



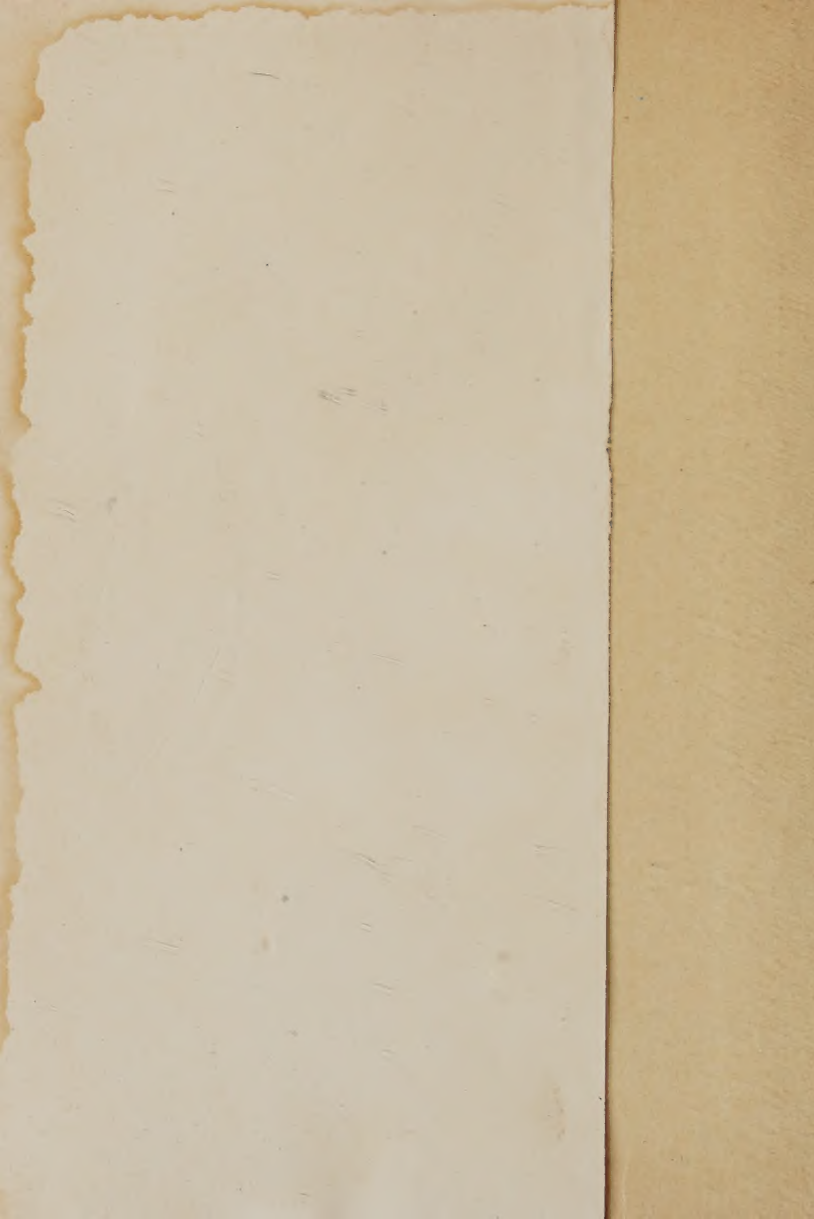
# TERRY'S SHORT CUT TO SPANISH

A new, easy, and quick method  
for learning the Spanish Language  
as spoken in Spanish-America  
and in Spain

Combined with a pocket Interpreter  
or pronouncing Phrase-book  
for English-speaking travelers in  
Spanish-speaking countries

The phonetic pronunciation given  
to each word in the phrase section  
enables the user to express at once,  
in faultless Castilian,  
almost any wish.

Price in American Money, \$2.50













**TERRY'S SHORT CUT TO SPANISH**



# TERRY'S SHORT CUT TO SPANISH

A NEW, EASY, AND QUICK METHOD  
FOR LEARNING THE SPANISH LANGUAGE AS  
SPOKEN IN SPANISH-AMERICA  
AND IN SPAIN  
COMBINED WITH A PRONOUNCING PHRASE  
BOOK FOR TRAVELERS IN  
SPANISH-SPEAKING COUNTRIES

*By*

T. PHILIP TERRY

*Author of* TERRY'S GUIDE TO MEXICO  
TERRY'S SPANISH-ENGLISH POCKET INTERPRETER  
TERRY'S GUIDE TO THE JAPANESE EMPIRE  
TERRY'S GUIDE TO CUBA, ETC.

*"Poco a poco se anda lejos"*

PRINTED AT THE RIVERSIDE PRESS  
CAMBRIDGE



COPYRIGHT, 1920, BY T. PHILIP TERRY

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED INCLUDING THE RIGHT TO REPRODUCE  
THIS BOOK OR PARTS THEREOF IN ANY FORM

*The Riverside Press*  
CAMBRIDGE . MASSACHUSETTS  
PRINTED IN THE U.S.A.

## FOREWORD

**Twenty-one nations speak Spanish** <sup>1</sup> and thus make it the most international of all the world languages; yet grammars and methods still essay to teach the court language of Madrid, as if in defiance of the fact that the Spanish of Spanish America is spoken by sixty millions of people while that of the Spains (see page 3) is spoken (with many variations) by about twenty-five millions.

While the grammatical structure of the best Spanish of Spain is the same as that of Mexico and other Spanish-speaking countries down to the Argentine, Spanish-American Spanish not only varies in pronunciation from that of Madrid, but it is notably richer, more supple and elastic, and easily surpasses that of the mother country in copiousness, flexibility, and elegance of expression. The five hundred or more Indian languages and dialects spoken in Mexico, Central and South America have enriched the original Spanish with a host of melodious Indian vocables which have imparted to it a character quite as beautiful and as seductive as are the lush tropical countries in which it is spoken. In certain regions these indigenous Indian words exercise an almost predominant influence in the daily speech of the people. Many of them are as unfamiliar in certain provinces of Spain as Basque or Catalán peculiarities of diction are in the Americas, but they are as essential in the latter countries as Andalusian localisms are in Seville.

The cultured peoples of Spanish America use as good Spanish as educated Bostonians do English; employing an extensive vocabulary, adhering punctiliously to rules of grammar, managing the sometimes difficult subjunctive with scholarly precision, and speaking their language with grace and discrimination.

<sup>1</sup> Spain and its African possessions, Mexico, the Argentine Republic, Chile, Venezuela, Panamá, Paraguay, Perú, Cuba, Colombia, Costa Rica, Uruguay, Ecuador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Bolivia, El Salvador, Puerto Rico, Santo Domingo, and the Philippines.

**Two books** are embodied in this volume, the chief aim of which is to point out a veritable short cut to the Castilian tongue and thus materially to aid the student to a correct knowledge of the idiomatic Spanish spoken in Spanish America and Spain in a much shorter time than customarily is required for such an accomplishment. During twelve years of travel and residence in Spanish-speaking countries the author made a special study of the difficulties which Americans encounter in learning Spanish, and these stumbling-blocks have been clarified and rendered easy. Technicalities useless to the busy man have been eliminated, and only useful and necessary material has been included in the book.

The **plan of the Book** differs radically from that of other grammars and methods. A quick mastery of language rather than a slow and toilsome acquisition of literature, is one of the aims. A unique feature is the treatment, under respective headings, of colloquialisms peculiar to the Spanish of different regions of Spanish America. This will be found exceptionally valuable, for if one's interests are centered, say, in Mexico, Cuba, Chile, or the Argentine, manifestly it is more to one's advantage to understand the niceties of the Spanish spoken there than to learn (later perhaps to unlearn) the localisms current chiefly in Madrid, Bilbao, Valladolid, or Majorca.

**Part I** acquaints the student with what he ought to know about Spanish as a language in order that he may have an intelligible foundation upon which to work. The section includes an outline sketch of the history of Spanish and the famous lisp, with instructions upon the easiest way of learning the language. The peculiarities of the Spanish spoken in Mexico, Central America, Perú, Bolivia, Chile, and the Argentine are pointed out, as well as the differences between this and the Spanish of Spain. The references to the books one should read in order to gain a knowledge of the Spanish of certain localities will be found especially helpful.

**Part II** begins with the Spanish Alphabet, and after carefully explaining the pronunciation of the letters, proceeds to treat in detail the various parts of speech. It presents in a concise, lucid, and unusually comprehensive form all the student will need to know about the Accents, the Article, Noun, Adjective, Pronoun, Verb, etc. The

special compact treatise on each subject cannot fail to appeal to the busy man who may have neither the time nor the wish to devote years of irksome study to the host of syntactical technicalities characteristic of the usual grammar. The hints on how to remember the different verb conjugations will greatly simplify their retention.

**Striking features** of this section are the unique "Short Cuts to a Spanish Vocabulary," in which the student is shown how he can learn thousands of Spanish words with little or no mental effort. Equally instructive are the chapters on "Word-Building," "Vices of Diction," "Glossary of Slang," and those listing the Hispanicised Aztec and other Indian words current in the daily Spanish of Mexico, Chile, Perú, the Argentine, etc. There are also many other unusual references valuable to the learner.

The section devoted to **Spanish Correspondence** will prove invaluable to the business man who may wish to write to his Spanish-American clients in their own language. On pages **346-49** will be found a complete list of commercial terms of peculiar utility, each one an aid in the construction of commercial correspondence, and with these and the material supplied at pages **313-22**, almost any one can write, at once, a very creditable Spanish letter.

**Part III** is a book in itself; a thoroughly practical **Pocket Interpreter** for English-speaking travelers in Spanish-speaking countries. The phonetic or figurative pronunciation added to each word enables the user to express at once, in faultless Castilian, almost any wish. Like a good rule, Parts II and III are planned to work both ways. The latter is an expanded corollary of the former, elaborating the instructions embodied therein and comprising a field of lingual exercises almost limitless in scope. The theories of Part II find practical illustration in Part III. Should the possessor begin the acquisition of Spanish from Part III, then wish to know the rules governing the construction of the phrases, he will find this instruction in Part II. One part can be used independently of the other. Either will teach one how to speak Spanish well and fluently.

The **phrases and words** in this section have been collected and arranged with scrupulous attention to the needs of the social or commercial traveler or resident in Spanish America and Spain. They are

based upon a long travel and residential experience in those countries, and every word can be used in conversation or writing with perfect propriety and the certainty of being understood. Pedantry, archaism, and obsolete phraseology have been avoided. Simplicity, exactness, and practicality have been the aim.

Along with the phrases are listed hundreds of appropriate keywords with simple instructions how to embody them in other statements, questions, and answers for use in conversation, correspondence, and literary exercises. Other hundreds of carefully selected words and phrases will be found under "The Article," "Nouns," "Pronouns," "Verbs," etc., in Part II. The whole forms a condensed, down-to-date dictionary, phrase- and reference-book of singular utility and worth. With it the student with absolutely no knowledge of Spanish can begin at once to speak and to express in idiomatic and colloquial Spanish almost any wish. Though immediately answering a present need (by serving as an interpreter and guide for instant use), this section is not wholly temporary in its benefits. When the words and phrases have been employed a number of times they become familiar to the eye, the ear, and the tongue, and they remain impressed upon the mind. The tongue gains facility in the act of utterance, and the phrases thus are learned and retained with no mental effort.

Lingual practice of the phrases in this section will soon teach one the system of rhythm and accentuation in Spanish, so that merely the sight of an unfamiliar word will enable one to know how to pronounce it.

It is the belief, and hope, that this book will be of special value as a reference-book to the merchant doing business with Spanish America. Also that the varied commercial data scattered through the phrase section will prove of more worth than the customary reading exercises from long-dead Spanish dramatists and other authors; for the ability to quote an excerpt from Lope de Vega, Cervantes, or Espronceda might get few orders for the commercial traveler unable to comprehend the Spanish of Mexico, Venezuela, or the Silver Republic.

T. PHILIP TERRY

*Hingham, Mass.*



# CONTENTS

## PART I

### PRELIMINARY INFORMATION

|                                                                  |           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Things which the Student of Spanish should know</b> . . . . . | <b>3</b>  |
| History of the Spanish Language . . . . .                        | 3         |
| Arabic Influence . . . . .                                       | 3         |
| The Spanish of Spain . . . . .                                   | 3         |
| Similarity of Spanish to French . . . . .                        | 4         |
| The Spanish of the Americas . . . . .                            | 5         |
| Bibliography of Spanish and Oriental Dialects . . . . .          | 6         |
| <b>On the Learning of Spanish</b> . . . . .                      | <b>6</b>  |
| Spanish an Easy Language to learn . . . . .                      | 6         |
| Observations on its Brevity and Compactness . . . . .            | 7         |
| Less prolix than English . . . . .                               | 7         |
| How to learn Spanish in Six Months . . . . .                     | 8         |
| What to read . . . . .                                           | 8         |
| <b>The Spanish Lisp</b> . . . . .                                | <b>9</b>  |
| Arabic Origin of the Lisp . . . . .                              | 9         |
| How the Spaniard employs the Lisp . . . . .                      | 10        |
| Spanish-American Purists reject the Lisp . . . . .               | 10        |
| <b>On the Books one should read</b> . . . . .                    | <b>10</b> |
| Spanish Writers and their Best Works . . . . .                   | 10        |
| Books and Translations to be avoided . . . . .                   | 10        |
| The Spanish Dialects of South America . . . . .                  | 11        |
| Bibliography of Colombian Fiction . . . . .                      | 11        |
| Venezuelan Writers and Books . . . . .                           | 11        |
| Cuban Fiction, etc. . . . .                                      | 11        |
| Santo Domingo — Fiction, Dictionaries . . . . .                  | 11        |
| Costa-Rican Barbarisms and Provincialisms . . . . .              | 11        |
| Honduras: Provincialisms . . . . .                               | 11        |
| Nicaraguan Authors . . . . .                                     | 11        |
| Dictionaries recommended . . . . .                               | 11        |

|                                                                                   |              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>The Spanish of Mexico and Central America</b> . . . . .                        | <b>12</b>    |
| Mexican Pronunciation . . . . .                                                   | 12           |
| Languages and Dialects of Mexico . . . . .                                        | 12           |
| The Nahuatl, or Aztec Language . . . . .                                          | 12           |
| Differences in the Spanish spoken in Mexico . . . . .                             | 13           |
| The Maya Language of Yucatan . . . . .                                            | 13           |
| Its Influence along the Spanish Main and in Central America . . . . .             | 13           |
| Indian Elements prominent in the Mexican Spanish . . . . .                        | 13           |
| The Best Mexican Fiction, Dictionaries, Poetry, etc. . . . .                      | 14           |
| <b>The Spanish of Perú, Bolivia, Chile, etc.</b> . . . . .                        | <b>14</b>    |
| Dominated by the Quíchua, or Language of the Incas . . . . .                      | 14           |
| Quíchua and Aymará the Predominant Languages of the Bolivian<br>Indians . . . . . | 14           |
| Araucanian Words and the Spanish of Chile . . . . .                               | 14           |
| Guaraní and its Influence on the Spanish of Paraguay . . . . .                    | 14           |
| Bibliography of Indigenous American Languages . . . . .                           | 14           |
| Chilian, Uruguayan, Ecuadorian, and Peruvian Fiction . . . . .                    | 15           |
| <b>The Spanish of the Argentine</b> . . . . .                                     | <b>15</b>    |
| Metaphorical Expressions drawn from Indian Vocables . . . . .                     | 15           |
| The National Language of the Argentines . . . . .                                 | 15           |
| Indian Tongues which influence it . . . . .                                       | 15           |
| Words derived from Indian Languages . . . . .                                     | 16           |
| French Ascendency over the Argentine Spanish . . . . .                            | 16           |
| Argentine Syntactical Idiosyncrasies . . . . .                                    | 16           |
| Bibliography of Famous Argentine Novels . . . . .                                 | 16           |
| <b>Gesticulation and Abbreviations</b> . . . . .                                  | <b>17-21</b> |

## PART II

### A SHORT CUT TO SPANISH

|                                                             |           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>The Spanish Alphabet</b> . . . . .                       | <b>25</b> |
| Pronunciation in Spain, Mexico, the Argentine, etc. . . . . | 26        |
| <b>Vowels and Consonants</b> . . . . .                      | <b>31</b> |
| <b>Accents and how to use them</b> . . . . .                | <b>32</b> |
| <b>Punctuation</b> . . . . .                                | <b>34</b> |
| <b>Capital Letters</b> . . . . .                            | <b>34</b> |

# CONTENTS

xi

|                                                                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <b>Division of Syllables</b> . . . . .                                            | 35   |
| Diphthongs, Triphthongs, Compound Vowels, Consonantal Sounds . . . . .            | 35   |
| <b>Orthographic Signs</b> . . . . .                                               | 36   |
| <b>The Article</b> . . . . .                                                      | 37   |
| The Definite Article . . . . .                                                    | 37   |
| Contraction of the Article . . . . .                                              | 38   |
| Examples of the Use of <b>al</b> and <b>del</b> . . . . .                         | 38   |
| Agreement in Gender and Number . . . . .                                          | 38   |
| Suppressed in Spanish, expressed in English . . . . .                             | 40   |
| Use of the Definite Article in the Argentine . . . . .                            | 40   |
| The Indefinite Article, Forms and Inflection, Contraction . . . . .               | 40   |
| Agreement of the Indefinite Article . . . . .                                     | 41   |
| The Neuter Article . . . . .                                                      | 44   |
| Examples showing its Use . . . . .                                                | 44   |
| Formation of Idioms with the Article . . . . .                                    | 44   |
| <b>The Noun, or Substantive</b> . . . . .                                         | 45   |
| Gender determined by Sex, Meaning, or Final Letters . . . . .                     | 45   |
| <b>Don, Doña</b> , and how to use them . . . . .                                  | 47   |
| Epicene Gender . . . . .                                                          | 47   |
| Common Gender . . . . .                                                           | 47   |
| Formation of Feminine Nouns . . . . .                                             | 50   |
| Defective Nouns . . . . .                                                         | 51   |
| Formation of the Plural . . . . .                                                 | 52   |
| Compound Words . . . . .                                                          | 53   |
| Collective Nouns . . . . .                                                        | 54   |
| <b>The Adjective</b> . . . . .                                                    | 55   |
| <b>Lo</b> used idiomatically . . . . .                                            | 55   |
| Kind, <b>bondadoso</b> , and how used . . . . .                                   | 55   |
| Formation of the Plural . . . . .                                                 | 56   |
| Gender and Number . . . . .                                                       | 56   |
| Formation of the Feminine . . . . .                                               | 56   |
| Contraction of Adjectives . . . . .                                               | 57   |
| Position of the Adjective . . . . .                                               | 59   |
| Comparison of Adjectives . . . . .                                                | 61   |
| Positives, Comparatives, Strengthening the Comparison . . . . .                   | 61-2 |
| Negatives, Superlatives, Absolute Superlative . . . . .                           | 63   |
| Irregular Superlatives constructed on Latin Stems . . . . .                       | 66   |
| Anomalous Adjectives. Remarks on <b>muy</b> in the Sense of <i>much</i> . . . . . | 67   |

|                                                                                       |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| <b>Numerals</b> . . . . .                                                             | 68 |
| Cardinal Numbers and how to use them . . . . .                                        | 68 |
| Ordinal Numbers and how to use them . . . . .                                         | 70 |
| Contracted Forms, Abbreviations . . . . .                                             | 71 |
| Collectives and how to use them . . . . .                                             | 72 |
| Multiplicatives and how to use them . . . . .                                         | 73 |
| Fractionals and how to use them . . . . .                                             | 73 |
| Mathematical Signs . . . . .                                                          | 75 |
| <b>Time, — Dates, — Age</b> . . . . .                                                 | 76 |
| How to tell the Time in Spanish . . . . .                                             | 76 |
| Railway Time . . . . .                                                                | 77 |
| Running Time by Watch or Clock . . . . .                                              | 77 |
| <i>Now, Just, Hour, Moment</i> . . . . .                                              | 77 |
| Time employed idiomatically . . . . .                                                 | 77 |
| Times expressed in Other Ways . . . . .                                               | 77 |
| Time expressed adverbially . . . . .                                                  | 78 |
| <b>Ve</b> used in a Variety of Expressions . . . . .                                  | 78 |
| <i>Again</i> , and how to translate it . . . . .                                      | 78 |
| Ago translated into Spanish . . . . .                                                 | 78 |
| <i>Since</i> , and how translated . . . . .                                           | 79 |
| A Date, and how expressed . . . . .                                                   | 79 |
| A Short Space of <i>Time</i> . . . . .                                                | 79 |
| Age expressed by <b>edad</b> . . . . .                                                | 79 |
| Definite Age expressed by the aid of <b>cumplir</b> . . . . .                         | 80 |
| <i>Old, viejo</i> , and how it should be used . . . . .                               | 80 |
| <i>Antiguo, old, antique</i> , and how expressed . . . . .                            | 80 |
| <b>The Seasons, The Weather</b> . . . . .                                             | 80 |
| The Seasons, Seasonal Miscellany, Weather Conditions . . . . .                        | 81 |
| <b>The Months of the Year</b> . . . . .                                               | 81 |
| <b>The Days of the Week</b> . . . . .                                                 | 83 |
| Special Divisions of the Day . . . . .                                                | 83 |
| <i>Before, prior to</i> , expressed by <b>antes, antes de, or antes que</b> . . . . . | 84 |
| Special Days in the Spanish Almanac . . . . .                                         | 84 |
| <b>The Pronoun</b> . . . . .                                                          | 84 |
| Personal Pronouns, The Pronoun as Subject . . . . .                                   | 85 |
| <b>Usted, you</b> , as used in Mexico . . . . .                                       | 86 |

# CONTENTS

xiii

|                                                                                               |         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| The Pronoun Subject suppressed, Pronoun Subject expressed . . . . .                           | 87-88   |
| Position of the Pronoun Subject, The Pronoun as Object . . . . .                              | 88      |
| Use of the Enclitic Pronoun in the Argentine . . . . .                                        | 90      |
| The Direct Object of a Transitive Verb takes the Preposition <b>a</b> , etc. . . . .          | 90      |
| Prepositional and Pleonastic Construction . . . . .                                           | 91      |
| Reflexive Pronouns, The Possessives . . . . .                                                 | 92      |
| Possessive Adjectives classed as Conjunctive and Absolute . . . . .                           | 93      |
| Possessive Adjective Forms and Their Uses . . . . .                                           | 94      |
| Examples of the Use of the Prepositive Forms . . . . .                                        | 95      |
| Frequent Use of the Possessive Adjective in the Argentine . . . . .                           | 95      |
| Postpositive Forms and Their Uses . . . . .                                                   | 95      |
| Possessive Pronoun Forms and how they are employed . . . . .                                  | 96      |
| Demonstratives . . . . .                                                                      | 98      |
| <i>One</i> , and <i>ones</i> have no Equivalents in Spanish; how they are expressed . . . . . | 99      |
| Position of the Demonstrative Adjectives . . . . .                                            | 100     |
| Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .                                                              | 100     |
| The <i>Former</i> , the <i>Latter</i> , how translated . . . . .                              | 101     |
| The Neuter Forms . . . . .                                                                    | 101     |
| Relative Pronouns and how to use them . . . . .                                               | 102     |
| Compound Relatives, Neuter Forms . . . . .                                                    | 104     |
| Interrogative Pronouns . . . . .                                                              | 105     |
| Indefinite Pronouns and Adjectives . . . . .                                                  | 107     |
| <b>Fulano</b> , <b>fulana</b> , and how to use them . . . . .                                 | 112     |
| <br>The Spanish Verb System . . . . .                                                         | <br>121 |
| <br>Remarks on the Conjugations . . . . .                                                     | <br>121 |
| First Conjugation, <b>hablar</b> , <i>to speak</i> . . . . .                                  | 122     |
| Some Special Uses of <b>hablar</b> . . . . .                                                  | 126     |
| Second Conjugation, <b>aprender</b> , <i>to learn</i> . . . . .                               | 126     |
| Third Conjugation, <b>vivir</b> , <i>to live</i> . . . . .                                    | 129     |
| Special Uses of <b>vivir</b> . . . . .                                                        | 132     |
| <br>Hints for remembering the Verbal Forms . . . . .                                          | <br>133 |
| <br>Irregular Verbs . . . . .                                                                 | <br>134 |
| Conjugation of <b>pensar</b> , <i>to think</i> . . . . .                                      | 134     |
| List of Other Verbs conjugated like <b>pensar</b> . . . . .                                   | 135     |
| <i>Guess</i> , <b>conjeturar</b> , and how it is translated . . . . .                         | 135     |



|                                                                                                                                                                   |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Conjugation of <b>comenzar</b> , <i>to commence</i> , and <b>errar</b> , <i>to miss</i>                                                                           | 136 |
| Conjugation of <b>entender</b> , <i>to understand</i>                                                                                                             | 136 |
| List of Verbs conjugated like <b>entender</b>                                                                                                                     | 137 |
| Conjugation of <b>contar</b> , <i>to count, relate</i>                                                                                                            | 137 |
| List of Verbs conjugated like <b>contar</b>                                                                                                                       | 137 |
| Conjugation of <b>jugar</b> , <i>to play</i>                                                                                                                      | 138 |
| Conjugation of <b>volver</b> , <i>to return</i>                                                                                                                   | 138 |
| List of Verbs conjugated like <b>volver</b> , <b>mover</b> , <i>to move</i>                                                                                       | 138 |
| Special Uses of <b>volver</b>                                                                                                                                     | 139 |
| <b>Vuelta</b> , <i>turn</i> , and its Special Uses                                                                                                                | 139 |
| <b>Volverse</b> employed as a Reflexive Verb                                                                                                                      | 139 |
| Conjugation of <b>oler</b> , <i>to smell</i>                                                                                                                      | 140 |
| Conjugation of <b>nacer</b> , <i>to be born</i> , <b>agradecer</b> , <i>to be grateful</i> , <b>conocer</b> , <i>to know</i> , and <b>lucir</b> , <i>to shine</i> | 140 |
| Conjugation of <b>conducir</b> , <i>to conduct</i>                                                                                                                | 141 |
| List of Verbs conjugated like <b>conducir</b>                                                                                                                     | 141 |
| Conjugation of <b>pedir</b> , <i>to ask</i>                                                                                                                       | 141 |
| List of Verbs conjugated like <b>pedir</b>                                                                                                                        | 142 |
| Conjugation of <b>seguir</b> , <i>to follow</i>                                                                                                                   | 142 |
| Difference between <b>pedir</b> , <i>to ask for</i> , and <b>preguntar</b> , <i>to inquire</i>                                                                    | 142 |
| Conjugation of <b>reir</b> , <i>to laugh</i> , <b>sonreir</b> , <i>to smile</i> , <b>freir</b> , <i>to fry</i>                                                    | 143 |
| Conjugation of <b>ceñir</b> , <i>to gird</i>                                                                                                                      | 143 |
| Verbs conjugated like <b>ceñir</b>                                                                                                                                | 143 |
| Conjugation of <b>huir</b> , <i>to flee</i>                                                                                                                       | 144 |
| Conjugation of <b>argüir</b> , <i>to argue</i>                                                                                                                    | 144 |
| List of Verbs conjugated like <b>huir</b> and <b>argüir</b>                                                                                                       | 144 |
| Conjugation of <b>sentir</b> , <i>to feel, regret</i>                                                                                                             | 145 |
| Examples showing the Uses of <b>sentir</b>                                                                                                                        | 145 |
| <b>Pesar</b> , <i>to cause regret</i> , synonymous with <b>sentir</b>                                                                                             | 145 |
| Special Uses of <b>sentir</b> and <b>pesar</b>                                                                                                                    | 145 |
| <b>Herir</b> , <i>to wound</i> , <b>Advertir</b> , <i>to observe</i> , and Verbs conjugated like them                                                             | 146 |
| <b>Hervir</b> , <i>to boil</i> , and <b>rehervir</b> , <i>to boil again</i>                                                                                       | 146 |
| Conjugation of <b>dormir</b> , <i>to sleep</i> , <b>morir</b> , <i>to die</i>                                                                                     | 146 |
| Conjugation of <b>valer</b> , <i>to be worth</i>                                                                                                                  | 147 |
| Remarks on <b>valer</b>                                                                                                                                           | 148 |
| <b>Salir</b> , <i>to go, or come out</i> , and how to use it                                                                                                      | 148 |
| Conjugation of <b>andar</b> , <i>to walk</i>                                                                                                                      | 149 |
| Colloquial and Idiomatic Uses of <b>andar</b>                                                                                                                     | 149 |
| Conjugation of <b>caber</b> , <i>to hold, to contain</i>                                                                                                          | 150 |
| Idiomatic Uses of <b>caber</b>                                                                                                                                    | 150 |
| Conjugation of <b>caer</b> , <i>to fall</i> , <b>decaer</b> , <i>to decay</i> , <b>recaer</b> , <i>to relapse</i>                                                 | 150 |

# CONTENTS

xv

|                                                                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Special Uses of <b>caer</b> . . . . .                                                             | 151 |
| Conjugation of <b>traer</b> , <i>to bring</i> . . . . .                                           | 151 |
| Compounds conjugated like <b>traer</b> . . . . .                                                  | 151 |
| Conjugation of <b>dar</b> , <i>to give</i> . . . . .                                              | 152 |
| Idiomatic Uses of <b>dar</b> . . . . .                                                            | 152 |
| Conjugation of <b>decir</b> , <i>to tell</i> . . . . .                                            | 153 |
| Other Verbs conjugated like <b>decir</b> . . . . .                                                | 153 |
| Examples showing the Various Uses of <b>decir</b> . . . . .                                       | 153 |
| <b>Dicho</b> employed idiomatically . . . . .                                                     | 154 |
| Conjugation of <b>hacer</b> , <i>to make, to do</i> . . . . .                                     | 154 |
| Other Verbs conjugated like <b>hacer</b> . . . . .                                                | 154 |
| How to use <b>hacer</b> . . . . .                                                                 | 154 |
| Conjugation of <b>ir</b> , <i>to go</i> , and how to use it . . . . .                             | 156 |
| <i>Let, leave</i> , how translated . . . . .                                                      | 157 |
| Conjugation of <b>oir</b> , <i>to hear</i> . . . . .                                              | 157 |
| Compounds of <b>oir</b> , and how to conjugate them . . . . .                                     | 158 |
| Conjugation of <b>poner</b> , <i>to put, to place</i> . . . . .                                   | 158 |
| List of Verbs conjugated like <b>poner</b> . . . . .                                              | 158 |
| Idiomatic Uses of <b>poner</b> . . . . .                                                          | 158 |
| Conjugation of <b>tener</b> , <i>to have, to hold</i> . . . . .                                   | 159 |
| Lists of Verbs conjugated like <b>tener</b> . . . . .                                             | 159 |
| How to use <b>tener</b> . . . . .                                                                 | 160 |
| How to differentiate <b>tener</b> , <i>to have</i> , from <b>haber</b> , <i>to have</i> . . . . . | 161 |
| Conjugation of <b>venir</b> , <i>to come</i> . . . . .                                            | 161 |
| Derivatives conjugated like <b>venir</b> . . . . .                                                | 161 |
| Various Uses of <b>venir</b> . . . . .                                                            | 161 |
| Conjugation of <b>ver</b> , <i>to see</i> , and its compounds . . . . .                           | 161 |
| Idiomatic Uses of <b>ver</b> . . . . .                                                            | 162 |
| Conjugation of <b>creer</b> , <i>to believe</i> . . . . .                                         | 162 |
| <b>Placer</b> , <i>to please</i> , and <b>gustar</b> , <i>to please</i> . . . . .                 | 163 |
| <b>Auxiliary Verbs</b> . . . . .                                                                  | 164 |
| Conjugation of the Active Auxiliary Verb <b>haber</b> , <i>to have</i> . . . . .                  | 164 |
| <b>Haber</b> , <i>to have</i> , as an Impersonal Verb . . . . .                                   | 168 |
| <b>Hay</b> , and its Uses . . . . .                                                               | 169 |
| Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb <b>ser</b> , <i>to be</i> . . . . .                             | 172 |
| Conjugation of <b>estar</b> , <i>to be</i> . . . . .                                              | 175 |
| How to differentiate <b>ser</b> and <b>estar</b> . . . . .                                        | 179 |
| The Various Uses of <b>ser</b> and <b>estar</b> . . . . .                                         | 179 |
| <b>Verdad</b> , <i>true, truth</i> , etc., and how used . . . . .                                 | 181 |
| The Passive Voice, Argentine Form, Spanish Form . . . . .                                         | 182 |

|                                                                                                                                                |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Reflexive Verbs</b>                                                                                                                         | 183 |
| How to employ the Reflexive <i>se</i>                                                                                                          | 183 |
| <i>To wait</i> , translated by <i>esperar</i> , <i>servir</i> , and <i>aguardar</i>                                                            | 184 |
| <b>Reciprocal Verbs</b>                                                                                                                        | 184 |
| Conjugation of the Model Reflexive Verb <i>lavarse</i> , <i>to wash one's self</i>                                                             | 185 |
| Examples showing the Formation of Other Reflexive Verbs                                                                                        | 189 |
| <b>Impersonal Verbs</b>                                                                                                                        | 190 |
| Conjugation of the Impersonal verb <i>llover</i> , <i>to rain</i>                                                                              | 190 |
| Examples of Impersonal Forms and how to use them                                                                                               | 191 |
| <b>Defective Verbs</b>                                                                                                                         | 192 |
| <i>Soler</i> , <i>to be in the habit of</i>                                                                                                    | 192 |
| <i>Tocar</i> , <i>to be next in turn</i>                                                                                                       | 193 |
| <i>Acostumbrarse</i> , <i>to get into the habit of</i>                                                                                         | 193 |
| <b>The Special Verbs <i>querer</i>, <i>saber</i>, <i>deber</i>, <i>poder</i> employed to translate</b>                                         |     |
| <i>shall</i> , <i>will</i> , <i>may</i> , <i>can</i> , <i>might</i> , <i>must</i> , <i>ought</i> , <i>could</i> , <i>should</i> , <i>would</i> | 193 |
| <i>Querer</i> denoting <i>will</i> , <i>willingness</i> , <i>wish</i> , <i>inclination</i>                                                     | 193 |
| <i>Querer decir</i> translates <i>to mean</i>                                                                                                  | 194 |
| <i>Saber</i> , <i>to know</i> , <i>to know how</i> , (denoting Mental Ability)                                                                 | 195 |
| <i>Deber</i> , <i>to owe</i> , <i>to have to</i> , <i>ought</i> , <i>must</i>                                                                  | 196 |
| <i>Poder</i> , <i>to be able</i> , translates <i>may</i> , <i>can</i> , <i>might</i> , and <i>could</i>                                        | 197 |
| Useful Phrases formed of the Foregoing Verbs                                                                                                   | 198 |
| <b>The Active Verbs <i>to get</i> and <i>to throw</i>, and how used</b>                                                                        | 199 |
| <b>Use of the Tenses of the Verb</b>                                                                                                           | 200 |
| <b>Adverbs</b>                                                                                                                                 | 213 |
| Adverbs of Place                                                                                                                               | 215 |
| Adverbs of Time                                                                                                                                | 217 |
| Adverbs of Manner                                                                                                                              | 220 |
| Adverbs of Quantity                                                                                                                            | 222 |
| Adverbs of Doubt                                                                                                                               | 224 |
| Adverbs of Affirmation and Negation                                                                                                            | 226 |
| Style, Fashion, Custom, Manner, Usage                                                                                                          | 227 |
| Adverbial Phrases                                                                                                                              | 228 |
| <i>Verbigracia</i> and its Uses                                                                                                                | 228 |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>The Preposition</b> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 228 |
| The <i>Genitive</i> denoted by the Preposition <b>de</b> ; the<br><i>Dative</i> by <b>a</b> or <b>para</b> ; the <i>Accusative</i> by <b>a</b> , and the<br><i>Ablative</i> by <b>con, de, en, por, sin, sobre, and tras</b> . . . . . | 228 |
| Simple Prepositions . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 229 |
| Complex Prepositions . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 229 |
| The Possessive Case expressed by <b>de</b> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                   | 233 |
| <b>Encima</b> and <b>Sobre</b> ; how to differentiate them . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                   | 235 |
| <b>Por</b> and <b>para</b> , and how to use them . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                             | 236 |
| <b>Conjunctions</b> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 239 |
| Correlatives . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 239 |
| Connective Conjunctions . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 240 |
| Disjunctives . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 241 |
| Adversative Conjunctions . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 241 |
| Causal Conjunctions . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 242 |
| Final Conjunctions . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 243 |
| Continuative Conjunctions . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 243 |
| Conditional Conjunctions . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 243 |
| <b>Pues</b> and its Many Uses . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                | 243 |
| <b>Interjections, and how to use them</b> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                    | 244 |
| <b>Augmentatives, Diminutives, and Depreciatives, and their Uses</b> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                         | 247 |
| <b>Short Cuts to a Spanish Vocabulary</b> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                    | 257 |
| How to learn Thousands of Spanish Words with Little or no Mental<br>Effort . . . . .                                                                                                                                                   | 257 |
| <b>World-Building as a Means to learning Words quickly</b> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                   | 258 |
| 250 Useful Spanish Words which differ from the English only in Pro-<br>nunciation . . . . .                                                                                                                                            | 258 |
| <b>How to translate English Nouns ending in <i>-tion, -ction</i></b> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                         | 260 |
| How to convert the Nouns into Adjectives . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                     | 264 |
| Useful Phrases including the Foregoing . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                       | 264 |
| <b>How to translate English Nouns ending in <i>-sion</i></b> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                 | 264 |
| How to convert the Nouns into Adjectives . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                     | 265 |
| Phrases formed of them . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 265 |

|                                                                                                 |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>How to translate English Words ending in <i>-ible</i></b>                                    | 265 |
| How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs                                                      | 265 |
| How to change them into Nouns                                                                   | 266 |
| Examples of Phrases formed of them                                                              | 266 |
| <b>How to translate English Words ending in <i>-able</i></b>                                    | 266 |
| How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs                                                      | 267 |
| Phrases formed of the Words                                                                     | 267 |
| <b>How to translate English Words beginning with <i>im, in</i></b>                              | 267 |
| <b>How to translate English Words ending in <i>-ty</i></b>                                      | 268 |
| Sample Phrases                                                                                  | 270 |
| <b>How to translate English Words ending in <i>y</i></b>                                        | 270 |
| How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs                                                      | 271 |
| Spanish Endings in <i>-io</i> and <i>-eo</i> usually replace the English Termination <i>-um</i> | 271 |
| Useful Phrases                                                                                  | 271 |
| <b>How to translate English Words ending in <i>e</i></b>                                        | 272 |
| How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs                                                      | 274 |
| Sample Phrases                                                                                  | 274 |
| <b>How to translate English words ending in <i>-ve</i></b>                                      | 274 |
| Rule for converting the Adjectives into Adverbs                                                 | 275 |
| Sample Phrases                                                                                  | 275 |
| <b>How to convert Certain English Words into Spanish by means of Additions</b>                  | 275 |
| How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs                                                      | 276 |
| Sample Phrases                                                                                  | 277 |
| <b>How to convert Certain English Words into Spanish by the Process of Elimination</b>          | 277 |
| How to change the Adjectives into Adverbs and Nouns                                             | 277 |
| Sample Phrases                                                                                  | 277 |
| <b>How to translate English Words ending in <i>-nce</i></b>                                     | 278 |
| Sample Phrases                                                                                  | 279 |
| <b>How to translate English Words ending in <i>-ic, -ical</i></b>                               | 279 |
| How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs                                                      | 280 |
| Sample Phrases                                                                                  | 280 |

# CONTENTS

xix

|                                                                                                       |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>How to translate English Words ending in <i>-al</i></b>                                            | 281 |
| How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs                                                            | 283 |
| The English ending <i>-ment</i> , and how to translate it                                             | 283 |
| <b>Al</b> or <b>tal</b> subjoined to the Names of Fruits, etc.                                        | 283 |
| Useful Phrases                                                                                        | 283 |
| <b>How to translate English Words ending in <i>t</i></b>                                              | 283 |
| How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs                                                            | 284 |
| Useful Phrases                                                                                        | 284 |
| <b>How to translate many English Words ending in <i>-nt</i></b>                                       | 284 |
| How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs                                                            | 285 |
| Useful Phrases                                                                                        | 285 |
| <b>How to translate English Words ending in <i>-ant, -ent</i></b>                                     | 285 |
| How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs                                                            | 286 |
| Sample Phrases                                                                                        | 286 |
| <b>How to translate English Words ending in <i>-ous</i></b>                                           | 286 |
| How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs                                                            | 287 |
| To express the Superlative Degree                                                                     | 287 |
| Sample Phrases                                                                                        | 287 |
| <b>How to translate Spanish Words ending in <i>-oso</i></b>                                           | 288 |
| How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs                                                            | 288 |
| Useful Phrases                                                                                        | 288 |
| <b>How to translate English Words ending in <i>-ist</i></b>                                           | 288 |
| <b>The Spanish Termination <i>-ista</i> and how to translate it</b>                                   | 289 |
| <b>How to translate English Words ending in <i>-ism</i></b>                                           | 289 |
| <b>How to translate English Words ending in <i>-tude, -crat, -ise, -ize, -ogue</i></b>                | 290 |
| <b>How to translate English Words ending in <i>-ure, -ate</i>, and those beginning with <i>ch</i></b> | 291 |
| <b>How to translate English Words ending in <i>-tor, -age, -ness</i>, and <i>-idity</i></b>           | 291 |
| <b>English Prefixes and Suffixes, and their Spanish Equivalents</b>                                   | 292 |
| <b>Mexican Geographical Names, and how to pronounce them</b>                                          | 293 |
| <b>Vocabulary of Hispanicised Aztec and Other Indian Words current in Mexico</b>                      | 294 |



|                                                                                                                                    |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Hispanicised Derivations from Aztec and Other Indian Words . . . . .                                                               | 296 |
| Mexican Phrases embodying Aztec Derivatives . . . . .                                                                              | 297 |
| Hispanicised Quíchua, Araucanian, Guaraní, and Other Indian Words<br>in Daily Use in the Argentine and Near-by Countries . . . . . | 297 |
| The Araucanian Suffix <i>-che</i> , and how to use it . . . . .                                                                    | 298 |
| South American Indian Derivatives . . . . .                                                                                        | 299 |
| Colloquialisms in Daily Use in the Argentine Spanish . . . . .                                                                     | 299 |
| Metaphorical Expressions current in the Argentine Spanish . . . . .                                                                | 300 |
| English Words current in Spanish America . . . . .                                                                                 | 300 |
| Spanish Words current in the English Language . . . . .                                                                            | 301 |
| A Glossary of Spanish Slang . . . . .                                                                                              | 301 |
| English Slang Expressions and their Spanish Equivalents . . . . .                                                                  | 303 |
| Vices of Diction . . . . .                                                                                                         | 304 |
| Remarks on Literal Translations . . . . .                                                                                          | 307 |
| Spanish Proper Names of Persons, and how to pronounce them . . . . .                                                               | 307 |
| Spanish Prose and Poetry . . . . .                                                                                                 | 311 |
| Spanish Correspondence . . . . .                                                                                                   | 313 |
| Private Correspondence, Sample Letters . . . . .                                                                                   | 314 |
| Abbreviations . . . . .                                                                                                            | 315 |
| Model of a Business Letter . . . . .                                                                                               | 316 |
| Models for Correspondence . . . . .                                                                                                | 317 |
| Model Captions for Business Letters . . . . .                                                                                      | 317 |
| Model Endings for Business Letters . . . . .                                                                                       | 318 |
| Constructive Material for Business Letters . . . . .                                                                               | 319 |
| Weights, Measures, Distances, etc. . . . .                                                                                         | 322 |
| Spanish Proverbs . . . . .                                                                                                         | 324 |
| Contents of Part III . . . . .                                                                                                     | 329 |
| Vocabulary Index . . . . .                                                                                                         | 507 |

**TERRY'S SHORT CUT TO SPANISH**

**PART I**

**PRELIMINARY INFORMATION**



# TERRY'S SHORT CUT TO SPANISH

## PART I

### PRELIMINARY INFORMATION

#### THINGS WHICH THE STUDENT OF SPANISH SHOULD KNOW

**The Spanish Language**, like the other Romance languages (*lenguas románicas*), sprang from the vulgar Latin, which at an early period drove out the languages spoken by the Iberians and Cantabrians, the primitive inhabitants of Spain. The Basques are their modern representatives. From the Arabs, who first landed on Spanish soil in 711 and maintained themselves until 1492, the Spanish language received that Oriental character which distinguishes it among the Romanic languages; but on words and forms the influence of the Arabic was slight. The sound *z* (compare the "Lisp," at page 9) is of Arabic origin; so are most of the words beginning with *al* (the Arabic article), some of which, as *almanac*, *alcohol*, etc., have passed through the Spanish into all the modern languages of Europe.

Among the numerous dialects developed from the amalgamation of the Latin and the Gothic languages (the *Gallego*, *Catalán*, *Valenciano*, and others) the Castilian gradually gained the ascendancy, and has become established as the language of Spain. In perpetual remembrance of the political and linguistic preponderance of Castile over all the other kingdoms and districts of Spain, **el idioma español**, or *the Spanish language*, is called by most Spaniards **el castellano**, *Castilian*, or **la lengua castellana**, *the Castilian tongue*.

Spain is like Spanish America in that it is a microcosm. It should be called the Spains, just as we call the group of countries south of

the Río Grande the Spanish-American republics. Many of the forty-eight provinces of Spain possess their own dialects, or their manner of pronouncing the language of Castile. The Catalán, like the Mexican, the Peruvian, or the Argentine, is only half a Spaniard. Catalonian traditions come from beyond the Pyrenees, just as Peruvian traditions descend from the Incas of the high Andes, and among themselves the people of Cataluña speak *catalán* invariably, and stoutly claim for it the dignity of a language, as do the inhabitants of Lima when they speak the *quíchua* of the Incas. Like the *valenciano* the *catalán* possesses its own literature and shows but little tendency to be absorbed by *el castellano*. Albeit there is no village in Valencia province where the Spanish tongue is not known, the "natives speak a language derived from the Limousin, and softened by the character of its speakers and the sweetness of the climate."

The Murcians (from the old kingdom of Murcia) speak Castilian with an admixture of Arabic and Valencian, and with a slight lisp resembling that of the Andalusians. The *Navarros* know Castilian, but in their daily intercourse prefer a Frenchified *vascuence* (Basque), or *idioma vascongado*. It can truthfully be said that in almost every province of Spain the true Spanish is altered in countless ways.

The present-day Spanish is one of the softest, most beautiful and sonorous of the world's languages. It contains about 120,000 words, seventy-five per cent of which are Latin, fourteen per cent Greek, six per cent Arabic, and five per cent of various origins — Iberian, Punic, Visigothic, Hebrew, French, and what-not. The Greek element is essentially technological, and it constitutes the scientific portion of the language. The Latin and the French<sup>1</sup> scholar will find

<sup>1</sup> The French-speaking American will find in Spanish much that is familiar and easy to learn. Like the French nouns, the majority of those in Spanish are masculine or feminine, while (as in French) the *articles*, the *adjectives*, and the *pronouns* vary their form, or spelling, to agree with the gender of the nouns. French verbs are conjugated much like those of Spanish, more than seventy-five per cent being of one termination, the remainder reducible to easily remembered rules. Like those of Spanish, French verbs have two past times, the *perfect* and the *imperfect*, while *will* and *shall* express the future meaning by a change in the ending of the verb itself. Many of the French verbs are spelled just like the Spanish words, with a difference only in the

much in Spanish that is familiar to him. A decided advantage in learning it is that the student possessed of no Latin will get an intimate knowledge thereof; in this way accomplishing a double achievement. One who knows Spanish well can catch the sense of much of the spoken and written Portuguese, Italian, and the *Lingua franca* current in the Levant. In return he can, by speaking Spanish in certain sections of Italy, make his meaning known and understand the drift of the spoken Italian.

The Spanish of the Americas, that rich estate acquired when "*A Castilla y a León Nuevo Mundo dió Colón*," contains perhaps 150,000 words, and in its resourcefulness bears much the same relation to the Spanish of Castile that the English spoken in the United States does to that of Britain.

Like all living languages the Spanish of both continents is in a state of perpetual evolution. New words are constantly being added to it, and in Spanish America not a few of these are expressive neologisms imported from the United States. Señor Miguel de Toro y Gisbert, in his "Treasury of the Spanish Language" (*Tesoro de la Lengua Española*), says that in three of the most popular novels of Blasco Ibáñez, Pío Baroja, and José María de Pereda, he noted upward of nine hundred words that were not catalogued in the dictionary of the Royal Academy. Perchance because of this startling virility Spanish grammarians of the old régime lament that present-day Spanish is not that of Cervantes, Quevedo, and Lope de Vega. They say that if Carlos V were alive he would not declare Spanish **el idioma para hablar con Dios** (*the language in which to speak with God*). And also that nowadays Sancho Panza would neither please nor be understood. (See "Books One Should Read," page 10.)

Since we in the United States do not teach our children the precise English spoken in Cork, Glasgow, or Cardiff, it would seem that Spanish-American Spanish would be most suitable for Americans whose interests do not lie in Toledo, Cádiz, or Barcelona.

pronunciation. Like the Spanish they have complete verbs which express *will*, *power*, and *duty*, and that supply the place of the English *will*, *can*, *may*, *shall*, *should*, *could*, *would*, *might*, *must*. The Reflexive *se* has its French counterpart, while French adverbs are formed much as are the Spanish, by the addition of *ment*, instead of *mente*, to the adjective.



**Bibliography:** *Glosario etimológico de las palabras españolas (castellanas, catalanas, gallegas, mallorquinas, portuguesas, valencianas y bascongadas) de origen oriental (árabe, hebreo, malayo, persa y turco)*, by Leopoldo de Eguilaz y Yanguas. The gallicisms which have been incorporated in Spanish are treated in the *Diccionario de galicismos*, by Rafael María Baralt.

## ON THE LEARNING OF SPANISH

**The ability to speak, write, and understand Spanish** is a most desirable accomplishment. Such ability will greatly enhance the commercial value of its possessor, for to-day Spanish is at a premium. It is the golden key to the purchasing power of sixty or more millions of people on the American continent, and half as many in Europe. The growing possibilities of trade in Spanish America and the necessity of knowing Spanish by the men who do business there no doubt accounts for the fact that this beautiful tongue is now included in the curriculum of more than two hundred universities and centers of high learning, and in upward of eight hundred secondary schools in the United States. At Annapolis, West Point, and other places it is obligatory. It deserves a far wider acceptance. No other foreign language is more intimately associated with American history, and none is destined to be of greater importance in the future development of American commerce. The first book issued in the New World was printed in Spanish, at Mexico City, in 1536 — more than a century before the first printing-press was established at Cambridge, sixteen years before the Pilgrims landed at Plymouth, and twenty-five years before Shakespeare was born. From the time that Spanish was first taught by Franciscan missionaries in Florida in 1528, it has been linked with our national life. The future will bring it yet closer.

Aside from utilitarian considerations, the study of Spanish as a means of culture will amply reward those who undertake it. It opens the way to many new forms of intellectual enjoyment and introduces one to one of the finest and richest literatures in the world. Some of this literature teems with a romance unknown to other languages, while the vast realm of Spanish history is in part the history of our own land and the men who discovered it.

Spanish is remarkably easy to acquire when stripped of the perplexi-

ties with which purists and grammarians often endow it. The fundamentals of the language are neither involved nor difficult, and it presents few if any of the knotty lingual problems of French or English. There are practically no elisions such as occur in French and Italian, and there is but one silent letter in the alphabet. Spanish is extraordinarily open and aboveboard. And it is harmonious and friendly. When one hears a word spoken, one knows just how to spell it; when one sees a word, one knows exactly how to pronounce it. The preponderance of vowel sounds impart to it a rhythm and a melody which make its pronunciation and retention easy. Spanish harbors none of the idiosyncrasies of pronunciation which one finds in French.

Contrary to the common belief, Spanish is more concise and less prolix than English. There is no padded spelling. English syllables average rather longer than Spanish. Where double letters occur in the latter they serve to clarify the pronunciation. Usually they have the vocal value of but one letter. Many of the short Spanish words are such marvels of condensed expression that they remind one of an innocent-appearing but powerful explosive. The English student of Spanish will often have recourse to these words to express an idea which the less flexible English words somehow fail to express.

Certain of the Spanish verbs are models of lucidity and compactness. One word often expresses what requires three English words, as: *vámonos*, *let us go*; *iré*, *I will go*; *llegó*, *he arrived*; *voy*, *I am going*; *vinieron*, *they came*, etc. As explained at page 133, Spanish makes a statement and asks a question by the verb itself. When the student learns how to conjugate key-verbs (see page 121) he can conjugate hundreds of others in the same class. In nouns like *servant*, which in English is used for both sexes, the terminal letter (see page 45) indicates the gender in Spanish, while a prefix like *man-* or *maid-* is required in English to indicate the sex. The inverted interrogation and exclamation points (see page 34) at the beginning of a sentence are admirable aids to voice inflection. Perhaps in no other language are the proverbs with which Spanish fairly bristles as terse and expressive.

The suggestive Spanish proverb, *la letra con sangre entra*, loses its sinister import for whosoever approaches the study of the language

from an intelligent angle. Linguists know that six months' time is ample in which to acquire an excellent working knowledge of any Latin language. Also that by eliminating the non-essentials, and by absorbing only the essentials, one can learn a lot of Spanish, Italian, or Portuguese in even less time. The prime requisites for such an achievement are embodied in the following:

A language remains merely a theory to its possessor if it is but ocularly acquired. Linguistically learned it is a living, practical aid. Constant repetition is the surest road to a correct speaking knowledge of any tongue. Children demonstrate this when they learn to express their wishes before knowing the meaning of the word grammar. It is said that Greek had its literature long before it had a grammar. And it no doubt is true that few Spaniards know from memory all the grammatical rules and their exceptions which the student of Spanish is asked to learn by many of the authors of grammars and methods for acquiring the language.

The author believes that if there is any one royal road to a foreign tongue it is through speaking. When one begins to speak in a foreign language one begins to think in it, and this is necessary to one who would speak it. The student, therefore, should first set for himself the very easy task of learning ten useful words (such as will be found in this book) each day for thirty days. In that time he will possess a vocabulary equal to that used by thousands of the people with whom he may come daily in contact. He should write and speak these words until they are familiar to the eye, tongue, and ear. When he knows them he can readily get the sense of the news in the daily papers. If he then will take a Spanish-English dictionary and a good newspaper and read from this **aloud**, he will accomplish in three months what otherwise might require from twelve to eighteen months. Reading aloud in Spanish is the same as talking Spanish, and it serves the multiple purpose of conjointly training the eye, the ear, the tongue, and the mind. By this method in an amazingly short time one can learn to read quickly, understand readily, speak easily, and write correctly.

It is said that nothing in literature compares with the comedy, tragedy, and pathos in the columns of the daily paper. Assuredly nothing is so instructive and as compellingly necessary as the daily

press. And nowhere can the student get so complete and satisfying a knowledge of the breadth and depth of a language as from the standard newspaper. In reading a book one gets but a single author's style. In the columns of a newspaper one gets the individual and composite style of all its contributors. And within the range descending from the stately editorial to the flippant squib is sometimes embraced all the gamut of human emotions. Furthermore, every word in a newspaper is a live word ready for practical application, and the language is that of usage and is understood by the masses.

In reading, pick out and write down the most useful words, then memorize them or make lists on cards for the pocket or to be pinned on the wall or any place where they will be seen often. When the words have been absorbed by the mind, replace them with others. One of the most satisfactory results of reading is that the language shapes itself naturally in the mind; good speech becomes a habit, and in time the tongue finds it easier to express a thought correctly than incorrectly. Grammar is thus acquired with no effort.

The student interested in his progress should never hesitate to practice what he has learned when the occasion offers. Every time a word is uttered it is fixed more firmly in the mind. Remember the Spanish dictum, **poco a poco se anda lejos**, and add a little each day to the store of knowledge. No people are more considerate of the learner than those who speak the Spanish tongue. They never laugh at the mistakes one may make, however ludicrous, and to a sensitive person this commendable trait robs the language of one of its chief stumbling-blocks.

## THE SPANISH LISP

The lisping sound of *th* or *z* before the vowels, especially in the syllables **za**, **zo**, **zu**, is of Arabic provenience. Carlos V, sometime (1516-1556) King of Spain, who is said to have had a hare lip and perforce to have lisped certain of the sibilant letters, perpetuated the Arabic lisp (**el ceceo**) and perhaps introduced the lisping of the *d*, as well as that of the *c* before the vowels *e* and *i*. Mayhap in substantiation of the Spanish proverb, **como canta el abad, responde el sacristán**, the king's courtiers imitated him, and in their turn were imitated by the

commonalty. This lisp constitutes one of the salient differences between the Spanish spoken in Northern and Central Spain, and that of Spanish America — where customarily it is not employed by natives. While true Spaniards declare the lisp to be the best form, and pronounce **decimos** (*we say*), day-**theme**-ohs, **cepillo** (*brush*), theh-**peel**-yo, and **feliz** (*happy*), fay-**leeth**, Spanish-American purists reject the lisp and say day-**see**-mohs, seh-**pee**-yo, and fay-**lease**. They also say plah-**sere** (instead of plah-*theer*) for **placer** (*pleasure*); eh-doo-cah-**see-own** (not eh-doo-cah-*the-own* — like *the* in *theatre*), for **educación**, *education*, etc. They seem to feel as does the American who prefers to say *soup* instead of *thoup*, and *seven* instead of *theven*.

The nice acquirement of the lisp is difficult outside of Spain. Well-bred Spaniards in pronouncing the *c* and *z* render the lisp almost imperceptibly; something like the half-smothered *th* in thistle. Unless delicately uttered the lisp is unpleasant to cultured ears — particularly in those Spanish-American countries which for three centuries or more were under the iron heel of conquering Spain. Many Spanish Americans regard the lisp as an affectation, and its possession gains the student no honors. A native affecting it would be regarded as would an American “too English” in his pronunciation.

It should be noted that in order to keep alive the custom of the Spanish stage, the Spanish of the high-class drama is always pronounced in the Castilian fashion. Also that along the Gulf coast of Mexico the natives often clip syllables and lisp their *s*'s in the Andalusian manner. See the “Pronunciation of the Letters” at page 26.

### ON THE BOOKS ONE SHOULD READ

In all Spanish countries there are celebrated writers who essay to portray the national life as did Cervantes in his *Don Quijote*, Le Sage in *Gil Blas*, Lizardi in *El Periquillo Sarniento*, etc. From these writings one can acquire localisms of peculiar value in one's intercourse with the people, and without which one sometimes is handicapped.

But it is a mistake for the learner of Spanish to select *Don Quijote* for reading or translation practice. Albeit this classic of Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra is a model of early Spanish prose, and occupies the most exalted place in Spanish literature, it is far too difficult of



comprehension for aught but a Spanish scholar. It fairly bristles with proverbs and **chistes** (*witty sayings*) with elusive or recessive meanings, while much of the language is archaic or too pedantic for every-day use. *Gil Blas de Santillana* was written first in French, and although the best translation, by Padre Isla, is a marvel of fine Spanish, no translation is as good for the student to read as the original Spanish. Therefore it were wiser to read and study almost any of the best-known books of Juan Valera, Armando Palacio Valdés, Pérez Galdóz, E. Pardo Bazán, Pío Baroja, Arturo Reyes, Blasco Ibáñez, Valle Inclán, or authors of similar repute. Spain abounds in good writers, and their best books are a sustained delight.

It is well to remember that a large proportion of the books printed in Spanish and read or on sale in Spanish America are translations from French, English, or some other language. The student who aspires to the correct rhythm of Spanish should avoid these. True Spanish construction will be found only in those books thought out and written in Spanish by Spanish writers. Good books by Spanish-American authors will be found listed in the brief bibliography below, and that following the reference to Mexico, the Argentine, etc. Additional books on history, fiction, poetry, etc., are mentioned in "The Literary History of Spanish America," by Alfred Coester.

**Bibliography:** A book relating to the Spanish dialects of South America is: *Voces y frases viciosas*, by Enrique Teófilo Sánchez.

COLOMBIA: *María*, by Jorge Isaacs; an idyllic romance not excelled in charm by that of *Paul and Virginia*.

VENEZUELA: *El Sargento Felipe*, a fascinating novel of Venezuelan life, by Gonzalo Picón Fébres. See also a *Biblioteca de escritores venezolanos contemporáneos*, by José María Rójas.

CUBA: *La Manigua Sentimental*, by Jesús Castellanos. Cuban provincialisms are treated in the *Diccionario provincial casi-razonado de voces cubanas*, by Estéban Pichardo.

SANTO DOMINGO: historical fiction: *Enriquillo*, by Manuel de Jesús Galván.

COSTA RICA: *Diccionario de barbarismos y provincialismos de Costa Rica*, by Carlos Gagini.

HONDURAS: *Hondureñismos, Vocabulario de los provincialismos de Honduras*, by Alberto Membreño.

NICARAGUA: Almost any of the various writings of the celebrated author, Rubén Darío.

DICTIONARIES RECOMMENDED: Appleton's new *Spanish-English and English-*



*Spanish Dictionary*, by Arturo Cuyás. All Spanish: *Diccionario de la Lengua Castellana*, por La Real Academia Española. *Diccionario Manual de la Lengua Española*, por Saturnino Calleja.

## THE SPANISH OF MEXICO AND CENTRAL AMERICA

**The Mexican pronunciation of Spanish** is mainly that of all Spanish America down to Chile. In Paraguay, Uruguay, and the "Silver Republic" its structure and pronunciation are influenced by the National Language of the Argentine, referred to at page 15. The cultured people of Southern Spain who followed Cortés to the New World and helped to settle Mexico, brought thither the Andalusian pronunciation of Spanish, and it has changed but little since that remote time.

Of the one hundred and eighty-two known languages and dialects which at one time were spoken within the confines of Mexico, sixty-three properly classified ones remain. Fifty-two of them are Indian. About eighty per cent (twelve millions) of the people now speak Spanish — a Spanish so charged with the best elements of the finest of the native tongues that their influence on the daily speech of the people should be understood by whosoever would speak and comprehend it. This Spanish is by far the most virile, subtle, and elastic of any spoken in the Americas. It is softer and more euphonious than the lisping, burring speech of North-Central Spain, since the old Arabic gutturals still heard there become mere aspirates in Mexico (and the Americas generally). The extraordinarily extensive *Nahuatl* (or Aztec) language, with its elegant and expressive tropes and metaphors, its symmetry and its freedom from barbaric elements, has imparted to the Spanish of Mexico a richness and a grace peculiarly its own.

**The Nahuatl**, the language spoken by the Aztecs or *Mexica*, was in its prime one of the most perfect and finished of all the languages spoken in America. Bancroft referred to its remarkable flexibility and says "it surpassed many of the tongues of Europe and Asia by its elegance of expression." Although wanting the six consonants *b, d, f, r, g, s*, it may still be called full and rich. Its copiousness is shown by the fact that twelve hundred different species of Mexican plants, two hundred or more species of birds, and a large number of quadrupeds, reptiles, insects, and metals each has its proper name in this

Mexican language. It is not excelled in beauty by the Latin, and it displays even more art in its construction.

The Aztec contains more diminutives and augmentatives than the Italian, and is probably richer than any other tongue in verbal nouns and abstracts, there being hardly a verb from which verbal nouns cannot be formed, or a substantive or adjective of which abstracts are not made. A noteworthy fact is that most of these nouns can be converted into verbs when occasion offers. It is phenomenally rich in verbs, and every verb is the root from which others of different meaning spring. Agglutination or aggregation is carried to its widest extent, and words of inordinate length are not uncommon. (A word of sixteen syllables, the name of a plant, occurs in Hernandez — *mihuiitil-moyoiccuillatonpicixochil*.)

Scores of *Nahuatl* and other native Indian words are current in the Spanish of Mexico. Many important ones will be found in the list at page 294; others under "Spanish-American Dishes," page 402. See also "Fruit," page 415. The word *Mexico* is a derivative of the Aztec *Mexictli*, the ancient war-god of the *Nahoas*, or *Mexica*. For other data under this head consult TERRY'S *MEXICO*, page xviii.

The practiced ear will detect subtle differences in the Spanish spoken in each of the twenty-nine states and territories of the Mexican Republic. Every district has its individual *dejo* or manner of pronouncing special letters; the Spanish of Sonora is influenced by the Yaki tongue; that of Chihuahua by the Tarahumare; of Tepic, by the Huichol and Nayari; of Michoacan, by the Tarascan. Tlaxcalan, Otomí and other vocables and derivatives are encountered in the Valley of Mexico, Huastecan words abound along the Gulf coast northward from Vera Cruz, while in Southern Mexico the Mixteco-Zapoteca dialects are frequently heard. The rich Maya language of Yucatan was spoken by a race which ranked with the Aztecs in advancement, and which in many respects was considered their superior. Its influence extends along the Spanish Main to the Orinoco. In **Central America** it is the parent tongue of a majority of the different tribes. Many Caribbean words enrich the Spanish spoken in the **Lesser Antilles**, as well as that in **Cuba** (see next page), where excellent Castilian is usually on the lips of the better classes.

Many of the Indian elements and their derivations prominent in the Spanish of Mexico are current as far south as the Argentine. Many of those listed in this book will be searched for in vain in other Spanish grammars — or even in the bi-lingual dictionaries.

## THE SPANISH OF CUBA

The Spanish of Cuba is strongly influenced by the indigenous Indian or *Siboney* dialect (which in turn appears to have been dominated by the *Yucayo* as spoken in the Bahamas), and, in a lesser degree, by the *Carib*. Philologists note a close affiliation between these *dialectos* and those spoken by certain North American Indians. The *Siboneyes* left no written records of their speech, but from the many Indian names of rivers, mountains, plants, animals and things in Cuba one deduces that it was rich and flexible, simple and natural, and usually melodious and expressive. It contained so few harsh consonantal tones, and so many soft vowel sounds, that the Spaniards found little difficulty in adapting its vocables to Spanish orthography and pronunciation.

The *Siboney Elements* usually are distinguishable by structural peculiarities and by the prefixes and suffixes — from which a host of different words were made. One of the favorite prefixes was *ma*, which appears to have modified the signification of the word of which it formed a compound, as *nigua* (chigoe), *manigua* (copse); *cao* (crow), *macao* (crab spider). Others were *ca*, as in *canoa* (Carib, canoe); *gua*, *guayaba* (guava); *cu*, *curujey* (a plant parasite); *si*, *siboney*, etc. Favorite vowel terminations were *á*, *í*, *ó*, *ey*, *ao*, *oa*, *ua*, *ío*, etc., as *majá* (boa constrictor); *jiquí* (a forest tree); *Cautó* (the chief Cuban river); *Hatuey* (a famous native cacique); *yayao* (sea fish); *moa* (cataract); *guagua* (omnibus); *bojío* (hut), etc. Many words ended in *aco*, as *tabaco*, *hicaco* (a forest tree), etc. Certain others betrayed their Nahuatl affiliations by ending in *-can*, as *Cubanacan* (place where gold is found); *huracan* (hurricane — place of the wind), and so on. The facility with which words could be formed is exemplified by the following: *magüey* (henequen), *Camagüey* (an interior city), *curamagüey* (wild reed); *cóa* (stick), *Baracóa*, a town in Oriente province, *Guanabacóa*, a suburb of Havana; *guama* (wild tree), *caguama* (turtle), etc.

In hispanicizing the native words the most radical changes (after eliminating certain superfluous consonants) were the changing of *x* to *s*, or *j*, as *xagua*, or *sagua*, or *jagua*; the converting of words like *marien* to *mariel*, *baní* to *banes*, *corí* to *curiel*, *buniato* to *boniato*, *maynabo* to *marianao*, *jabana* to *habana*, etc. Topographically the indigenous names still predominate: they often make for melody, and they impart to the original vernacular a richness and a flexibility that make the Cuban Spanish more supple, more melodious, and more expressive than the Spanish of Spain.

While the conquistadores came chiefly from the southern provinces of Spain, the greater majority now are northerners from the Asturias and Galicia. They speak virile, fluent, idiomatic Spanish; employing a slight lisp (*ceceo*); sometimes relapsing into a soft burr; and forever drawing upon the host of augmentatives and diminutives that impart strength, tenderness, delicacy and charm to the spoken tongue. It is filled with religious derivatives (whence the statement that Spanish is the language of prayer) besides containing many

linguistic peculiarities indigenous to the regions whence its possessors come. Albeit various other Spanish provinces are represented in Cuba, their *localismos* have a negligible effect on the island tongue. Scholarly Cubans speak and write *el castellano* with scrupulous regard for idiomatic purity, but many of the commonalty do not. A widespread fault is the slurring and telescoping of terminations, and speaking so fast that the rhythm and charm of the spoken word are lost. Even among the *culto* American neologisms are frequently introduced, and while certain of them are expressive and make for brevity, they do not always improve the language. Cubans recognize this fault and speak of it as *aguachinangada* (uncouth).

**Cuban localisms** are many. *Cubiche* (a coined word not found in dictionaries) is commonly used (in lieu of *joven*, *chico*, etc.) when addressing children of either sex. *China* (diminutive *chinita*) is an endearing term for women or girls. *Sabanero* (plainsman) is applied to plantation riders. Lawyers are called *doctores* (doctors), or *abogados* (rarely *licenciados*, as in Mexico). A person from Santiago de Cuba is usually referred to as *cubano* (fem. *cubana*). *Pato de Florida* (Florida duck) is the tourist who comes to Havana on an excursion, runs over the city in the few hours the ship remains in port, then returns home. *Chivo* (he-goat) is the term for graft, or dishonest gain. Big rake-offs are known as *elefante*. *Botella* is a government job with much leisure and little work.

The student versed in the Spanish of Mexico will note many minor differences, and because of these the Cuban knows at once where the stranger learned his Spanish. The diminutive *ito* (as in *momentito*) so widely used in Mexico becomes *ico* (*momentico*) in Cuba; the Mex. *tortilla* is *tortica*, and so on. For 'right away' the Mex. usually says *luego luego*; the Cuban says *ya pronto* (already, soon). The *ahorita* (at once) of Mex. is *ahora* (now) in Cuba. Many words have different meanings as (Mex.) *pipa*, *cerillo*, *empalme*, *camino real*, *barbería*, (Cuba) *cachimba*, *fósforo*, *entronque*, *carretera*, *peluquería*, etc. — The early MSS. are liberally interspersed with Latin. In many of the modern Cuban writings one notes *hoi* used for *hoy*, *estoi* for *estoy*, *mui* for *muy*, *s* for *x* (as *escelente*), *c* for *s* (as in *seiba*), *j* for *g* in words like *general*, *g* for *j* in words like *egemplo*, etc.

Among regional peculiarities is the practice (in Camagüey prov.) of employing the stilted and archaic 2d person indicative plural *vos* (ye) instead of the 3d pers. singular *usted* (you). In some localities the rising inflection is so marked as almost to give a new tonal value to the language. The dialectic *lingua franca* employed by dull wits of African descent, and certain of the Cantonese, is almost too crippled to speak of in connection with pure Castilian. The student has to be well grounded in the language to understand much of it, particularly when mixed with the creole French brought over from Haiti in the last century, and frequently heard in Oriente prov. Many Haitian words are current in the vernacular here. Here also the people often say *buenos*, for *buenos días*, etc., and in reply to the *adiós* (farewell) they often will say *salud* (health).

The hybrid Spanish sometimes heard along the Río Grande, and in Arizona and Southern California, has given rise to the erroneous impression that Mexicans speak a corrupted Spanish. The lower classes in Mexico as well as in Spain mangle the language as ignorant people everywhere do all languages. But few Mexicans mutilate their language as do those foreigners who "pick up" Spanish or derive their inspiration from "kitchen" grammarians.

**Bibliography:** The localisms peculiar to Mexico are treated at length in the *Diccionario de Mejicanismos* (600 pp., Mexico City), by Feliz Ramos I. Duarte.

The *Diccionario de Aztequismos* (750 pp., Cuernavaca, Mex.), by Licenciado Cecilio A. Robelo, is a mine of information for those interested in the *Nahuatl* language and its amalgamation with the Spanish of Mexico.

The most Mexican novel, for reading practice, is *El Periquillo Sarniento* (a sort of Mexican *Gil Blas*), by José Joaquín Fernández de Lizardi (Mexico City). See also *Leyendas Históricas Mexicanas* (Mexico City), by Heriberto Frias. Poems: Manuel Acuña, or Manuel M. Flores.

The student interested in the native languages and tribes in Mexico will find the proper books to consult listed in the bibliography of TERRY'S MEXICO, at page ccxl.

## THE SPANISH OF PERÚ, BOLIVIA, CHILE, ETC.

**The Spanish of Perú** is almost dominated by the Quíchua, the aboriginal language of the Incas. As the great mass of the population of Perú is Quíchua, or of Quíchua stock, it befalls that Quíchua is the spoken language of a large majority of the inhabitants. In fact Quíchua and Aymará, the predominant languages of the Bolivian Indians, are generally spoken all over the **Central Andes** region, from the frontiers of **Ecuador** on the north, to those of Chile and the Argentine on the south. It is said that fully three fourths of the inhabitants of **La Paz, Bolivia**, speak Aymará. The Spanish spoken in **Lima** is remarkably pure considering its Indian environment. Many Araucanian words are current in the **Spanish of Chile**, while the Guaraní exercises a similar influence on that of **Paraguay**. (The Guaraní exerts a yet stronger influence over the **Portuguese spoken in Brazil**.) The student interested in these Indian tongues may like to consult the following:

**Bibliography:** *Diccionario araucano-español*, by Andrés Fébres; *Gramática araucana*, by the same author. *Diccionario castellano-quíchua*, by Honorio



Mossi de Cambiano. *Gramática y diccionario de la lengua tupi o guaraní*, by Antonio Ruiz de Montoya. *Diccionario etimológico de las voces chilenas derivadas de lenguas indígenas americanas*, by Rudolf Lenz. *Diccionario de chilenismos y de otras voces y locuciones viciosas*, by Manuel Antonio Román. *Vocabulario de la lengua aymará*, by L. S. J. Bertonio.

CHILEAN FICTION: *Martín Rivas*, by Alberto Blest Gana. The masterpiece of Chilean historical fiction is *Pipiolos y Pelucones*, by Daniel Barros Grez.

URUGUAYAN FICTION: *Caramarú*, by Alejandro Magariños Cervantes.

ECUADORIAN FICTION: *Cumandá*, by Juan León Mera. See also *Antología ecuatoriana*, by the same author.

PERUVIAN FICTION: *Blanca Sol*, by Mercedes Cabello de Carbonero.

## THE SPANISH OF THE ARGENTINE

**The Spanish of the Argentine** is analogous to that of Mexico in that it possesses a wealth of metaphorical expressions drawn from the rich and picturesque Indian life and history inseparably associated with the Republic. Because of the cosmopolitan character of its population it has, in its vocabulary, its syntax, and its pronunciation, almost as many points of contact with French and Italian as it has with Spanish. It might be called a progressive admixture of Spanish, French, Italian, English, and Indian elements — the latter represented by the various tribes of the broad pampas, of adjacent Patagonia, of Chile, Paraguay, and contiguous regions. The Argentines consider their language superior to pure Castilian and they prefer to call it **el idioma nacional de los argentinos** (*the national language of the Argentines*). As in Mexico, the names of many plants, animals, insects, flowers, places, etc., in the Argentine are of Indian origin.

**The Indian tongues** which have made the most marked and lasting impression upon the Argentine language are those of the **Quíchua**, or Kechua, an aboriginal race predominant in Perú and Northern Chile; the **Araucanians** (Araucanos), a tribe inhabiting the southern parts of Chile, calling themselves Mapoche, and in turn called Moluche, or Maluche; and the **Guaraní**, a tribe whose range extends from the Río de la Plata to the Orinoco (in Central Venezuela). The Quíchua are the most advanced native race of South America: their language is commonly called Peruvian.

**The Aymará** tongue, which is extensively spoken in Bolivia, also



influences the Argentine language, but in a lesser degree than the aforementioned. From the Quíchua we get such widely used words as **pampa** (*prairie*), **vicuña** (Peruvian *camel*), **condor** (So. Amer. *vulture*), etc.; from the Araucanian **gaucho** (*comrade*), **poncho** (*cloak*); from the Guaraní, **guayaba** (*guava*), etc. See additional words at page 297.

In the high spheres of Argentine society French is spoken with notable purity; French exercising a greater ascendancy over the Argentine Spanish than any other language. Its influence over the Argentine syntax is such that one often hears or reads hybrid expressions such as:

|                                  |                             |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>prendre un boleto</b>         | to take a ticket            |
| <b>présenter une solicitud</b>   | to present a petition       |
| <b>signer un vale</b>            | to sign a receipt, or order |
| <b>se rendre a un escritorio</b> | to go to an office          |

Another Argentine syntactical idiosyncrasy is to employ, for example, the preposition **de** and an infinitive instead of the conjunction **que** and the subjunctive to express certain meanings, as:

| SPANISH OF SPAIN                          | ARGENTINE SPANISH                     |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>me persuadió <i>que</i> lo hiciera</b> | <b>me persuadió <i>de</i> hacerlo</b> |
| he (or she) persuaded me to do it         |                                       |

The Argentine preference for the passive voice instead of the active voice is referred to at page 182. See also "The Alphabet," page 28.

For a list of hispanicised **Quíchua**, **Araucanian**, **Guaraní**, and other Indian words and their derivatives current in the Argentine Spanish, consult page 297.

COLLOQUIALISMS in daily use in the Argentine Spanish, page 299.

SOME METAPHORICAL EXPRESSIONS current in the Argentine Spanish, page 300.

**Bibliography:** *El Idioma Nacional de los Argentinos* (the National Language of the Argentines), by Luciano Abeille. Famous classical novels are *Don Perfecto*, and *León Saldivar*, by Carlos María Ocantos; *Amalia*, by José Mármol; *Sin Rumbo*, by Eugenio Cambaceres. Classical poetry: *El Ombú*, by Luis L. Domínguez. See page 300.

## GESTICULATION — Gesticulación

*Gestures* (**gestos**) are much employed by Spanish peoples to express thoughts and feelings or to illustrate or emphasize what is said. By them this nimble art has been refined to such a degree that with certain individuals a look, a tone, or a gesture is often more eloquent than elaborate speech. The flashing dark eye and the extraordinarily mobile features of the Spaniard lend themselves with peculiar facility to this silent expression so popular with the race. Women in particular employ gestures as a sort of pantomimic addition to a surprisingly extensive and expressive vocabulary. Gesticulation usually adds vehemence and charm to Spanish discourse. So expressive are the *shrugs* (**encogimientos de hombros**), *grimaces* (**muecas**), and *finger-movements* (**movimientos digitales**) of certain Spanish-speaking peoples that even the alien does not mistake their meaning.

While certain gestures are individual or national, others are international in form and meaning. The language of the *fan* (**el abanico**) and of *love* (**de amor**) are extensive, and fascinating in their subtlety. These can be acquired best by observation and practice. [The latter is recommended.] The language of love varies according to the exigencies of the occasion, since a *suitor* (**amante**) “*playing the bear*” (**haciendo el oso**) beneath or near the *balcony* (**balcón**) of his *sweet-heart* (**dulcinea**), or a *gallant* (**majo**) carrying on a *flirtation* (**pelando la pava**) at the *barred window* (**reja**) with some attractive señorita, finds it necessary to adapt sign-language to distance and to the amount of discretion requisite to the situation. There is also a language of flowers, and of the handkerchief, used by sweethearts.

Some of the most common signs in use in Spanish America and Spain are:

A single handclap (sometimes accompanied by “**psic**”) calls a waiter, a street porter, a huckster, etc., or arrests the attention of a friend. Applause is also expressed by clapping the hands. Disapproval is expressed by a hiss.

The thumb and little finger upraised while the fingers between swiftly wiggle inward toward the out-turned palm, is the common form of waving a salute to a passing acquaintance or friend.

Clapping the hand against the hip means, "I give it up," "It can't be helped."

The hand raised with the palm toward the face means, "Good-bye!" "Farewell!"

The hand held upright, palm out, means, "Stop!"

The wide-open and trembling hand, held transversely to the body, means "disgust, indignation, or a plea for fairness."

The extended hands spread outward and downward mean "What's the use?"

Rubbing the thumb on the upturned forefinger, as if testing the fineness of some powder, indicates that "money had something to do with it."

Pressing down the little finger with the thumb of the other hand means, "Here's the thing in a nutshell"; or, "Believe me when I tell you."

Placing the right hand slightly above the left, breast high, then opening the arms wide, like a stroke in swimming, indicates that the party "washes his hands of the whole affair," and "will have absolutely nothing more to do with it."

The forefinger placed beside or curled over the nose means, "Mum's the word," "I warn you"; or it may be employed to hide the truth or the subtle point of the thing said.

The thumb and forefinger touching at the tips so as to form an oval, with the three fingers flaring upward, signify the "tiniest bit of anything."

Stiffening the arm and jerking a thumb toward a shoulder implies strength for any occasion, and is equal to the American slapping of the chest.

The right hand sliding downward on the palm of the left signifies that "he gambles."

The right arm upraised with the thumb and forefinger held out straight as if clasping a cube about an inch thick, the remaining fingers doubled close to the palm, form the sign customarily employed when one wishes another to halt a moment, or a motorman to slow down his car sufficiently to enable one to board it. It also means "a bit of anything," or "three fingers of a drink."

The raised hand shaken to and fro, with the palm outward, signals a passing acquaintance and indicates that he is not expected to stop.

The hand shaken downward loosely and with vigor, just once, with an air of vexation, indicates that the gesticulator has "forgotten something."

Drawing the index-finger across the throat, accompanied by an appropriate grimace, carries the same minatory meaning expressed by English-speaking people.

A movement of the open hand, with the palm outward and a gradual closing of the fingers, indicates that a person "is grasping," or that "he will appropriate what does not belong to him."

Stroking the left forefinger outward with the right forefinger, with a sort of whittling motion toward the tip, repeated two or three times means, "Shame on you," or, "You have no shame!"

Shaking the hand wig-wag fashion, while held upright, means, "So, so."

The closed fist struck against the chest typifies "extravagant admiration of a woman."

Clinching the hand over the face or breast — a feminine action — indicates "shyness, caution, modesty, reserve, or fear."

The upright hand waving outward and downward means, "Nothing doing."

The hand up with thumb-side in, the index-finger crooked, the others closed, mean that "he has grown thin."

Clasping the hands before one, as if in an agony of doubt, expresses, "My God!"

All the fingers pinched up and jerked toward the mouth or throat mean "an invitation to dine," or indicate that the person making the motion is "going to eat something."

The little finger stiffened straight up like a horn, the three fingers clasped against the palm, and the thumb jerked toward the open mouth, convey "an invitation," or express an "intention to drink something."

"The hand wide open and the little finger and thumb wide apart bear a rough resemblance to the *cântara*, or *drinking pitcher*. Held in this manner, and tipped toward the mouth, the hand suggests a

drink, or that plenty of wine is about. When this sign is made, the Spaniard closes one eye, and distorts his face exactly as he would on taking a drink without putting his lips to the mouthpiece of the pitcher."

The closed fist before the mouth, the thumb extended and canted to touch the lips, indicates that a person "drinks too much."

Knocking the left elbow with the right fist expresses that a person "is stingy."

"Doubtfulness" is expressed by a shrug of the shoulders accompanied by a questioning pucker of the lips.

"Indifference" is usually expressed by a shrug of the shoulders, and the idea conveyed that the person is "not interested in the matter."

Straightening up the body and moving the head on the shoulders until one is reminded of the letter "S," and at the same time lifting up the eyelids means, "This is the finish!" "God help us!" etc.

Spanish peoples nod the head affirmatively, and shake it in negation, just as Anglo-Saxons do, but the forefinger wagged to and fro in front of the face means "refusal," or a "decided no."

When a Spaniard hears a noise he often asks about it without speaking, by wrinkling his nose in a questioning way — as a rabbit is apt to do.

One person will silently question another about a matter with which both are acquainted, by extending the hands, palms upward, and moving them apart with a spreading motion from the elbows.

The thumb placed on the tip of the nose, and the fingers wiggled before the face, express "unrealized expectations."

"Beckoning a person to approach" is usually accomplished by a forward wave of the hand and arm upward and outward, then bringing the hand downward and inward, almost closing the fingers — perhaps repeating the gesture two or three times.

Ducking the fingers and arm outward often means, "Stop!" or, "Come here!" while the open hand pushed outward means, "Be off!" "Go away!" "Get out!"

When the Mexican or Spaniard meets an old friend, he puts an arm half around him and pats him affectionately on the back. Both men and women half embrace friends at parting.

On entering a restaurant or any public room where persons congregate, the polite Spanish-speaking person bows, ostensibly to the person nearest the entrance. The salute is intended for all present, and no further introduction is necessary for the time being.

The ceremonious hand-shake is the same in Spanish- as in English-speaking countries, but friends in the former often clasp the thumb.

### ABBREVIATIONS — Abreviaturas

*Most in use in Spanish, que más se usan en castellano*, will be found bracketed under their respective headings throughout the book. Such abbreviations as Mex. for Mexico, Sp.A. for Spanish America; S.A. for South America, etc., are self-explanatory.





**PART II**  
**A SHORT CUT TO SPANISH**



## PART II

### A SHORT CUT TO SPANISH

#### THE SPANISH ALPHABET — El alfabeto español

I. *The Spanish Alphabet*, or **alfabeto castellano**, or **abecedario**, is composed of twenty-nine letters or signs (**letras ó signos**): four differ from the English; the *n*, *ch*, *ll*, and *rr*, each of which is considered as one consonant. The letter *k* is now authorized by the *Real Academia Española* (Royal Spanish Academy) in such (foreign) words as kilomètre (**kilómetro**), kilogramme (**kilogramo**, or **kilo**), etc., while *w*, or **doble u** (found usually in foreign words or in transliterations), is sometimes included in the alphabet.

**All the letters** are feminine in Spanish, and customarily they stand with one of the articles (page 52); as, **la a**, **la b**, and so on. Each is supposed to have but one unvarying sound. With the exceptions noted hereinafter, each letter is distinctly pronounced.

**The Pronunciation of Spanish** is remarkably easy. It offers no linguistic difficulties, and the figurative (**figurada**), or phonetic pronunciation (**pronunciación fonética**) which the student will find after many of the important words will render its acquisition a simple and pleasant task. For when the words have been spoken a few times they become familiar to the ear and remain impressed upon the mind.

**Remarks:** As the alphabet is the foundation and the keystone of the language, the student who will master the letters and their pronunciation will materially simplify the further study of Spanish.

Many complete English words have been employed in the figurative pronunciation to make it more comprehensive to the user. These should be pronounced just as written. The hyphens might indicate that the speaker is to dwell upon, or drawl, the words while pronouncing them; but this should not be done. Note the accented syllables, then mentally eliminate the hyphens, bunch the component parts and launch the words briskly and connectedly. Speak with perfect confidence and you will be readily and clearly understood.

| LETTERS       | PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION |            | LETTERS       | PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION |                |
|---------------|------------------------|------------|---------------|------------------------|----------------|
|               | NAME IN SPANISH        | IN ENGLISH |               | NAME IN SPANISH        | IN ENGLISH     |
| <i>A, a</i>   | <b>a</b>               | ah         | <i>N, n</i>   | <b>ene</b>             | en'-nay        |
| <i>B, b</i>   | <b>be</b>              | bay        | <i>Ñ, ñ</i>   | <b>eñe</b>             | en'-yay        |
| <i>C, c</i>   | <b>ce</b>              | say        | <i>O, o</i>   | <b>o</b>               | oh             |
| <i>Ch, ch</i> | <b>che</b>             | chay       | <i>P, p</i>   | <b>pe</b>              | pay            |
| <i>D, d</i>   | <b>de</b>              | day        | <i>Q, q</i>   | <b>cu</b>              | koo            |
| <i>E, e</i>   | <b>e</b>               | a          | <i>R, r</i>   | <b>ere</b>             | eh'-ray        |
| <i>F, f</i>   | <b>efe</b>             | ef'-fay    | <i>rr</i>     | <b>erre</b>            | ehr'-rhay      |
| <i>G, g</i>   | <b>ge</b>              | hay        | <i>S, s</i>   | <b>ese</b>             | es'-say        |
| <i>H, h</i>   | <b>hache</b>           | ah'-chay   | <i>T, t</i>   | <b>te</b>              | tay            |
| <i>I, i</i>   | <b>i</b>               | e          | <i>U, u</i>   | <b>u</b>               | oo             |
| <i>J, j</i>   | <b>jota</b>            | ho'-tah    | <i>V, v</i>   | <b>ve</b>              | vay            |
| <i>K, k</i>   | <b>ka</b>              | kah        | <i>(W, w)</i> | <b>doble u</b>         | doh'-blay oo   |
| <i>L, l</i>   | <b>ele</b>             | el'-lay    | <i>X, x</i>   | <b>equis</b>           | eh'-kees       |
| <i>Ll, ll</i> | <b>elle</b>            | el'-yay    | <i>Y, ye</i>  | <b>i griega</b>        | e-gree-eh'-gah |
| <i>M, m</i>   | <b>eme</b>             | em'-may    | <i>Z, z</i>   | <b>zeta</b>            | say'-tah       |

## PRONUNCIATION OF THE LETTERS

### Pronunciación de las letras

2. — **a** has the sound of *a* in *father* (never as in *add* or *made*); as, **padre** (pah'-dray), *priest*; **clara** (clah'-rah), *clear*; **rabo** (rah'-bo), *tail*.

— **b** has the sound of *b* in *bale*; as, **cabeza** (cah-bay'-sah), *head*; **boca** (bo'-cah), *mouth*; **blando** (blahn'-doh), *soft*, *pliant*; **brioso** (bre-oh'-so), *spirited*.

— **c** before the vowels *a, o, u*, sounds like *k*; as, **casa** (kah'-sah), *house*; **cosa** (ko'-sah), *thing*; **cuna** (koo'-nah), *cradle*; **rico** (ree'-koh), *rich*; **acusar** (ah-koo-sar'), *to accuse*. Before *e, i*, it has the sound of *s*; as, **cena** (say'-nah), *supper*; **ciudad** (see-oo-dahd'), *city*. Before the diphthongs *ua, ue, or ui*, it has the sound of *q*; as, **cuándo** (quahn'-doh), *when*; **cuello** (kweh'-yo), *collar*; **cuidado** (quee-dah'-doh), *care*. In certain districts of Spain, *c* before *e* and *i* is pronounced like the *th* in *thin* (see the "Spanish Lisp," page 9).

In the **Argentine Spanish** the soft *c* has lost this lingual character and is more often pronounced like a sibilant *s*; thus, **hacer**, *to do*, is pronounced *haser* (ah-sere').

— **ch**, though a double letter (*letra doble*), is a single consonant which may not be divided: it has the sound of *ch* in *chink*; as, **chispa** (chees'-pah), *spark*; **rancho** (ran'-cho), *ranch*; **mucho** (moo'-cho), *much*.

— **d** has the sound of the English *d* in **dama** (dah'-mah), *lady*; **dedo** (deh'-doh), *finger*; but between two vowels, and at the end of words it has the tenuous, half-stifled sound of the *th* in *think*; as, **lodo** (loh'-tho), *mud*; **verdad** (ver-dahd'), *truth*. It is more open in the Spanish of Spain, while in Spanish America the final *d* in such words as **verdad**, **usted**, is often suppressed entirely, and the words become **verdá**, **usté**, etc. In colloquial Spanish, particularly in rapid speech, the *d* in final syllables in such words as **llegado**, *arrived*, **cuidado**, *care*, etc., disappears and the words sound like **llegáo**, **cuidáo** (yay-gah'-o, kwee-dah'-o).

— **e** has the sound of *a* in *ale*, and *e* in *they*; as, **edad** (a-dahd'), *age*; **triste** (trees'-tay), *sad*; but it often has a shorter sound in such words as **eje** (eh'-hay), *axle*; **ébano** (eh'-bah-no), *ebony*. When *e* stands alone (usually between words) it is a copulative conjunction (see page 239) and takes the place of **y**, *and*, when the word following it begins with *i* or *hi*; as, **Fernando e Isabel**, *Ferdinand and Isabella*; **padres e hijos**, *fathers and sons*. The substitution is not made when the *h* precedes the diphthong *ie*; as, in **tigre y hiena**, *tiger and hyena*. Nor yet when used interrogatively, as follows: ¿**Y Inés**? *And Inez*?

— **f** is pronounced as in English; as, **faro** (fah'-ro), *lighthouse*; **famoso** (fah-mo'-so), *famous*; **café** (cah-fay'), *coffee, coffee-house, restaurant*.

— **g** sounds like an aspirated *h* before *e* and *i*; as, **gente** (hen'-tay), *people*; **gitano** (he-tah'-no), *gypsy*; and like the soft English *g* before *a*, *o*, *u*, or a consonant; as, **gana** (gah'-nah), *wish*; **goma** (go'-mah), *gum*; **gustar** (goos-tar'), *to like*; **gracias** (grah'-se-ahs), *thanks*. In words like **Guadalupe**, **Guaymas**, etc., it frequently has the sound of *w*; as, wah-dah-loo'-pay; wy'-mahs. There is a tendency in the Americas to soften the hard sound of *g*, as in **agua**, pronounced as if it were ah'-wah.

— **h** is retained to mark the etymology of words and is mute, *muda*; as, **hacienda** (ah-se-en'-dah), *a country estate*; **hambre** (ahm'-



bray), *hunger*. Sometimes it is almost imperceptibly sounded in such words as **huevo** (weh'-vo), *egg*; **hueco** (weh'-co), *hollow*.

—**i** is pronounced like *e* in *lee*; as, **ido** (e'-doh), *gone*; **sino** (see'-no), *but*. It has a broader sound and more like the English *i* in such words as **índole** (in'-doh-lay), *character*; **Indio** (in'-de-oh), *Indian*.

—**j** has a rasping, throaty, strongly aspirated pronunciation so essentially Spanish that it can best be gotten from a Spaniard. It might be said to possess the power of a concentrated *h*; as in **jabalí** (hah-bah-lee'), *wild boar*; **jocoso** (hoh-coh'-so), *jocose*; **juicio** (whee'-see-oh), *judgment*. It has replaced the *x* in such words as **Xenil** (now written Jenil), **xícara** (jícara), and **Quixote** (**Quijote** — key-hoh'-tay). Only a very few words end in *j* (like **boj**, *box-tree*), and it never ends a syllable at the beginning or in the middle of a word.

In the colloquial Spanish of the Argentine Republic **j** often replaces the liquid *ll* (in Spain) in such words as **caballo** (cah-bahl'-lyo), *horse*; **calle** (cahl'-yeh), *street* — which are written **cabajo**, and **caje**, and (with the sound of the French *j*) pronounced cah-bah'-jo, and cah'-jay. There also the **j** often replaces **g** in such words as **páginas** (*pages*), **inteligente** (*intelligent*), **argentino** (*argentine*), and these are written **páginas**, **intelijente**, and **arjentino**. (See the "Spanish of the Argentine," page 15.)

—**k** is used chiefly in foreign words and is pronounced like the English *k*; as, **kiosco** (key-ohs'-co), *kiosk*; **kilogramo** (key-lo-grah-mo), *kilogramme*. Less than two dozen Spanish words begin with *k*.

—**l** has the same sound as the English *l*; as, **ladron** (lah-drohn'), *thief*; **luna** (loo'-nah), *moon*; **polvo** (pohl'-vo), *dust*. It is never silent in Spanish as it is in the English *calm*, *balm*, etc.

—**ll**, though double in form, is a single letter (which may not be divided at the end of a line), with the liquid sound (in Madrid and certain other parts of Spain) of the *ll* in *brilliant*, **brillante** (breel-yahn'-tay); *rake*, **rastrillo** (rahs-treel'-yo). When **ll** begins a word like **lloro** (lyoh'-roh), *weeping*; **llave** (lyah'-vay), *key*; **lleno** (lyay'-no), *full*, the initial **l** is understood rather than heard, and the letter becomes almost a *y*; as, yoh'-ro; yah'-vay; yay'-no. It frankly and openly becomes *y* in Spanish America, where **pollo**, *chicken*, is pronounced poh'-yo; **pillo**, *rascal*, pee'-yoh; and so on. This difference in

pronunciation is one of the marked variations which characterize the language of the two continents. (See the "Spanish Lisp," page 9.)

— **m** sounds as in English; as, **madre** (mah'-dray), *mother*; **majadero** (mah-hah-deh'-ro), *blockhead*. **M** is rarely doubled in Spanish, the **mm** usually standing as **nm**; as, **inmediato**, *immediate*; **inminente**, *imminent*.

— **n** has the English sound; as, **naipe** (nigh'-pay), *playing-card*; **ninfa** (neen'-fah), *nymph*; **negro** (nay'-gro), *black, black-man*.

— **ñ** sounds like the *n* in *pinion*; as, **niño** (neen'-yo), *child*; **seña** (sane'-yah), *sign*; **mañana** (mahn-yah'-nah), *to-morrow*. The *tilde*, or diacritical mark (~) placed over the *n* to indicate its palatal character, should not be omitted — albeit this sometimes is done in newspapers when the capital **N** is used in words like **Ñandu**, *American ostrich*; **Ñañigo**, *member of a Cuban secret society of negroes*; **Ñiquiñaque**, *contemptible whipper-snapper, folderol*. **Cañón** (can-yohn') illustrates the correct pronunciation of the **ñ**.

— **o** sounds like the full, clear, resonant English *o* in *note*, **nota**; as, **bono** (bo'-no), *bond*; **odioso** (oh-de-oh'-so), *odious*; **noción** (no-se-own'), *notion*.

— **p** has the English sound; as, **pagar** (pah-gahr'), *to pay*; **pato** (pah'-toh), *duck*; **nipa** (nee'-pah), *Nipa-palm*. Many of the words formerly spelled with *p* now begin with *f*; as, **fantasía**, *phantasy*; **filosofía**, *philosophy*, etc.

— **q** is always followed by *ue* or *ui*, the *u* being silent: it has the character of the English *k*; as, **quedo** (keh'-doh), *noiseless*; **quieto** (key-eh'-toh), *quiet*; **queso** (kay'-so), *cheese*; **químico** (key'-mee-coh), *chemist*.

— **r** has two sounds: one soft, as in **donaire** (doh-nigh'-ray), *grace, elegance*; **pereza** (peh-reh'-zah), *laziness*; the other slightly stronger and rolling (usually at the beginning of a word); as in **rosa** (roh'-sah), *rose*; **regla** (reg'-lah), *rule*; and when preceded (in the middle of a word) by *l*, *n*, *s*; as, **honra** (ohn'-rah), *honor, esteem*; **malrotar** (mahl-ro-tahr'), *to squander*; **israelita** (is-rah-el-ee'-tah), *Israelite*. While the soft **r** is never found beginning a word, it frequently begins syllables; as, **barato** (bah-rah'-toh), *cheap*; **careo** (cah-ray'-o), *confrontation*. The final **r** is always soft; as, **altar** (ahl-tahr'), *altar*; **sur** (soor), *south*.

— **rr** is regarded as a single letter which must not be divided: it is strongly rolled, or trilled, as in **barril** (bahr-reel' — written, at the end of a line, **ba-rril**), *barrel*; **burro** (boohr'-roh — written, at the end of a line, **bu-rrro**), *donkey*. No Spanish word begins with **rr**, and there is no capital. A near English equivalent to the sound is the **rr** in *myrrh*, *burr*, *error*. **Pero** (peh'-ro), *but*, and **perro** (pehr'-rho), *dog*, illustrate the difference between the single and the double **r**.

— **s** is pronounced like the English *s* in *say*; never as in *accuse*, *phase*. **Sapo** (sah'-po), *toad*; **susto** (soos'-toh), *fright*; **descuido** (des-kwee'-doh), *negligence*.

— **t** has the same sound as in English; as, **dentro** (den'-tro), *inside*; **rostro** (rohs'-tro), *face*; **topacio** (toh-pah'-se-oh), *topaz*. The capital **T** is often written like an **F**.

— **u** sounds like *oo* in *room*, or the *u* in *rule*; as, **uva** (oo'-vah), *grape*; **unión** (oon-yohn'), *union*. It is silent after *g* or *q* when followed by *e* or *i*; as, **guerra** (gherr'-ah), *war*; **guisar** (ghe-sar'), *to cook*; **queja** (keh'-ha), *complaint*; **quisquilloso** (kiss-key-yoh'-so), *ticklish*. When a diæresis, **diéresis**, is written above the *u*, thus **ü**, as in **vergüenza** (vehr-gwen'-sah), *shame*, it dissolves the diphthong and by restoring its quality, signifies that it is to be pronounced.

— **v** has the sound of the English *v*; as, **vago** (vah'-go), *vague*; **vino** (ve'-no), *wine*; **voz** (vohs), *voice*. It takes the (written) place of *W* in such words as **Vaterloo**, *Waterloo*, etc. When written thus, **V.**, **Vd.** it means **usted**, *you*. (See page 87.) Many Spanish-speaking people make no distinction between *b* and *v*, hence the errors one will note in spelling words containing *b*'s and *v*'s.

— **w** is not a Spanish letter, but it is employed in foreign names and in names celebrated in Spanish history. Its sound is expressed by the *ue* in such words as **hueso** (weh'-so), *bone*; **huesped** (wes'-ped), *guest*; **huerta** (wehr'-tah), *orchard*.

— **x** is given the simple English sound by the *Real Academia Española*; as in **axioma** (ax-se-oh'-mah), *axiom*; **excelente** (ex-cel-len'-tay), *excellent*; **convexo** (con-vex'-oh), *convex*. When it follows a vowel and precedes a consonant (as in **explicar**, *to explain*; **extraño**, *strange*), it is often written **esplicar**, **estraño**, — an abuse which the *Academia* does not sanction. This misuseage is very common in

Spanish America, where a word may be written one way and pronounced another; as, **estranjero**, *foreigner*, instead of **extranjero**. In Mexico *x* and *j* practically are convertible consonants, and such (Indian) words as **Mexico**, **Xalapa**, **Oajaca**, etc., are written **Méjico**, **Jalapa**, and **Oaxaca**, and are pronounced meh'-he-co, hah-lah'-pah, and wah-hah'-cah. Scores of the Nahuatl words (see page 12) current in every-day speech in Mexico, and beginning with *x*, are pronounced as if this letter were *s*; as, **Tlaxcala** (tlahts-cah'-lah), **Xicotencatl** (see-coh-ten'-cat-tle), **Xochimilco** (so-che-meal'-coh), etc.

— **y** before a vowel and at the beginning of a word or syllable has the sound value of the English *y*; as, **Yucatan** (you-cah-tan'); **yema** (yeh'-mah), **yolk**; **yeso** (yeh'-so), **chalk**. Alone, or at the end of a word, it is a vowel and is used instead of *i*; as in **rey**, *king*; **ley**, *law*. It is called *i griega* (Greek *i*) to distinguish it from the Latin *i*. Slipshod writers frequently employ the capital *Y* in place of *I* in such words as **Yglesia**, *church*, which should be written *Iglesia*; and *i* for the conjunction (see page 239) *y*.

In the Spanish of the Argentine, *y* before a vowel is often pronounced like the French *j*; as, *jo* for **yo** (I); *ja* for **ya** (*already*); *vaja* for **vaya** (*go away*); *ajudar* for **ayudar** (*to help*).

— **z** in certain sections of Spain (see the "Spanish Lisp," page 9) has the sound of *th* in *theory*; as, **corazón** (co-rah-thone'), *heart*; **zapato** (tah-pah'-toh), *shoe*. It retains this sound in Chile, but in the Argentine (and in other countries of South America) it has the open sound of *s*; as, **feliz** (fay-lease'), *happy*; **azul** (ah-sool'), *blue*, etc. The Mexicans usually give it the same sound; as, **zafiro** (sah-fe'-ro), *sapphire*; **azúcar** (ah-soo'-car), *sugar*; albeit in some cases it has the true sound of the English *z*; as, **zona** (zo'-nah), *zone*; **zacate** (zah-cah'-tay), *hay*, *fodder*.

## VOWELS AND CONSONANTS — Vocales y consonantes

3. In Spanish vowel (**a**, **e**, **i**, **o**, **u**) sounds predominate over those of the consonants, and their preponderance adds a notable harmony to the language — softening and refining it. Barring the exceptions noted at pp. 26–30, the vowels are pronounced just as written — full

and sonorous, with an absence of sibilance. A cardinal point is to pronounce them with the lips well opened; a smothered or slurring pronunciation should always be avoided, as there are but very few elisions in Spanish. A smooth, staccato effect is the correct one.

Because the mouth is opened widest in the act of pronouncing **a**, **o**, and **e**, these are classified by the Royal Spanish Academy as strong vowels (**vocales fuertes**), **i** and **u** being the weak vowels (**débiles**).

**Vowels** are so named because they are the product of one clear and distinct emission of the voice, **voz**. **Consonants** are so called because they sound *with*, or **suenan con**, the vowels, or sonants.

When two vowels are uttered by the voice at one impulse we have the *diphthong*, **diptongo**, or double sound; as, **pie**dr**a**; and when three are pronounced they form the *triphthong*, **triptongo**, or triple sound, as in **buey**.

a. The nature of Spanish is in disaccord with the fusion of two hard vowels (like **a**, **o**, **e**) into a **diptongo**, and still less with three into a **triptongo**. Therefore, to preserve fluency and cadence, and to please the Castilian ear, Spanish vocables rarely end in **au**, **ou**, **eu**, or **iu**. When they do, and whenever one of the vowels in a triphthong is accented, softness and flexibility are preserved by making each vowel a separate syllable; as in **veía** (vay-e'-ah), *he saw*; **leía** (lay-e'-ah), *he read*.

b. A diphthong formed of a strong and a weak vowel usually receives the stress on the strong one, if not marked with an accent; as, **traigo**, *I bring*; but, **he traído**, *I have brought*.

c. A diphthong formed of two weak vowels receives the emphasis on the last one unless the first shows the written accent; as, **buitre** (bwée'-tray), *vulture*; but, **fluido** (floo'-e-doh), *fluid* — the accent in this case destroying the diphthongization.

## ACCENTS — Acentos

4. The *Acute*, **agudo**, or graphic accent (') is the only mark of its kind employed in modern Spanish. It has an important bearing on the sounds and meanings of words, and it is used generally to distinguish words written alike and identical in form with other parts of speech,



but with a different signification. In newspapers and similar publications it is often omitted from capital letters.

The *Tonic* or syllabic accent, which applies to all words of two or more syllables, can best be acquired by practice in speaking. The regulations governing the acute and the tonic accents are:

a. Words ending in unaccented vowels have the accent on the next to the last syllable:

**amo** (ah'-mo), *I love*

**camino** (cah-me'-no), *road*

**cobre** (co'-bray), *copper*

**decente** (day-sen'-tay), *decent*

b. When such words are irregularly accented, the mark indicates it:

**café** (cah-fay'), *coffee*

**lástima** (lahs'-tee-mah), *pity*

**máquina** (mah'-key-nah), *machine*

**salió** (sah-lee-o'), *he went out*

c. Words ending in a consonant, except *n* or *s*, have the stress on the final syllable:

**amor** (ah-mohr'), *love*

**arroz** (ahr-rohs'), *rice*

**reloj** (ray-lo'), *watch*

**laurel** (lah-oo-rel'), *laurel*

d. Words which deviate from this rule are marked with the accent:

**árbol** (ahr'-bol), *tree*

**lápiz** (lah'-piece), *pencil*

**mártir** (mahr'-tyr), *martyr*

**cárcel** (car'-sell), *prison*

e. As *s* and *n* (as plural signs) are inflectional terminations, the above rules do not apply to them; therefore, words ending in *n* or *s*, and accented naturally on the penult, do not carry the written accent:

**virgen** (vihr'-hen), *virgin*

**campanas** (cahm-pah'-nahs), *bells*

**volumen** (vo-loo'-men), *volume*

**diamantes** (de-ah-man'-tes), *diamonds*

f. But if the emphasis falls anywhere but upon the penultimate, it is shown by a written accent:

**alacrán** (ah-lah-crahn'), *scorpion*

**jamás** (hah-mahs'), *never*

**también** (tahm-be-en'), *also*

**interés** (in-teh-res'), *interest*

**Note:** When the (formerly accented) vowels *e*, *o*, *u*, stand alone they are copulative conjunctions, **conjunciones copulativas** (p. 240). When placed next to a figure or number where it might be mistaken for a cipher, or zero, the *o* is accented, as: 3 ó 4, 3 or 4. The final *y*, though sounding as a vowel, is, for purpose of accentuation, considered as a consonant.



**g. Examples of the distinguishing use of the graphic accent:**

|                                                    |                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ala</b> , wing; <b>Alá</b> , Allah              | <b>este</b> , this; <b>éste</b> , this one       |
| <b>aquel</b> , that; <b>aquél</b> , that one       | <b>ha</b> , has; <b>há</b> , ago                 |
| <b>como</b> , how, as; <b>¡cómo!</b> why!          | <b>mas</b> , but; <b>más</b> , more              |
| <b>cual</b> , who; <b>¿cuál?</b> which?            | <b>mi</b> , my; <b>mí</b> , me                   |
| <b>cuan</b> , how; <b>¿cuán?</b> how?              | <b>que</b> , which, that; <b>¿qué?</b> what?     |
| <b>cuando</b> , when; <b>¿cuándo?</b> when?        | <b>quien</b> , who; <b>¿quién?</b> who?          |
| <b>cuanto</b> , as much; <b>¿cuánto?</b> how much? | <b>río</b> , river; <b>rió</b> , he laughed      |
| <b>cuyo</b> , whose; <b>¿cuyo?</b> whose?          | <b>se</b> , oneself; <b>sé</b> , I know; be thou |
| <b>de</b> , of, from; <b>dé</b> , he may give      | <b>si</b> , if; <b>sí</b> , yes; oneself         |
| <b>donde</b> , where; <b>¿dónde?</b> where?        | <b>sueño</b> , sleep; <b>suéño</b> , I dream     |
| <b>ese</b> , that; <b>ése</b> , that one           | <b>tu</b> , thy; <b>tú</b> , thou                |
| <b>esta</b> , this; <b>está</b> , it is            | <b>válido</b> , valid; <b>valido</b> , respected |

**h. Additional examples demonstrating the importance of the accent:**

|                                       |                                              |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>mi casa para mí</b>                | <i>my house for me</i>                       |
| <b>el bullicio para él</b>            | <i>the tumult for him</i>                    |
| <b>si me lo preguntan diré que sí</b> | <i>if they ask me I shall say yes</i>        |
| <b>toma un duro, mas no pidas más</b> | <i>take a dollar, but don't ask for more</i> |
| <b>cada uno para sí</b>               | <i>each one for himself</i>                  |

**Note:** Words accented on the last syllable, **la última sílaba**, are called **agudas** or **llanas**; those on the penultimate (**penúltima**), **graves**, and those on the antepenult (**antepenúltima**), **esdrújulas**.

## PUNCTUATION — Puntuación

**5. Punctuation** marks in Spanish are the same as in English, except that interrogation (**interrogación**) and exclamation (**admiración**) points (**puntos**) precede as well as follow the sentence, and must be inverted at the beginning of it:

|                                              |                                               |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>¿cómo está usted?</b> <i>how are you?</i> | <b>¡qué felicidad!</b> <i>what happiness!</i> |
| <b>¿qué hay de nuevo?</b> <i>what's new?</i> | <b>¡qué lástima!</b> <i>what a pity!</i>      |

**6. Capital Letters** (**letras mayúsculas**) are employed less frequently than in English. Proper nouns, such as **el Francés**, *the Frenchman*, **el Cubano**, *the Cuban*, begin with capitals; but proper adjectives, such as **los americanos**, *the Americans* (men), **las españolas**, *the Spanish* (women), begin with small letters (**minúsculas**). Likewise adjectives

derived from the names of nations, provinces, towns, and men; the months, days of the week, etc.

7. The pronoun *I*, *yo* (comp. page 85), except when heading a sentence, is written with a small initial letter.

|                      |                        |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Yo</b> no lo hice | <i>I did not do it</i> |
| no sé yo             | <i>I don't know</i>    |
| él y yo              | <i>he and I</i>        |

## DIVISION OF SYLLABLES — División de las sílabas

8. **Correct syllabication** is essential to a good pronunciation and it should receive careful attention. One of the errors into which many Americans fall when pronouncing Spanish is to fail properly to separate consonants where they come together, one at the end of a syllable, the other at the beginning of the next. Thus, **mente** (men'-tay), *mind*, is often pronounced ment'-a; **pronto** (pron'-toh), *quick*, pront'-o; **vista** (vees'-tah), *view*, vist'-ah, etc.

9. In Spanish syllables can be formed of from one to five letters; as, **o**, **no**, **vos**, **crin**, **trans**, each a word or a part of one. Words of one syllable are **gris** (*gray*), **dar** (*to give*), **tal** (*such*), **nos** (*we*), etc. Words of two syllables are called **bisílabos**; of three, **trisílabos**; and of four or more, **polisílabos**. The rules (**reglas**) governing them are:

a. A single consonant between vowels begins a syllable; as, **li-so**, *smooth*; and in speaking or writing the word, the syllables must be so divided — the consonant going with the vowel that follows it. Thus, **adiós**, *good-bye*, must be written **a-diós**, not **ad-iós**; **señor**, *sir*, is written, **se-ñor**, etc.

b. Two separable consonants between vowels usually are divided, one joining the preceding and one the following vowel; as, **gus-to**, *pleasure*; **puer-ta**, *door*. The exceptions are words in which the **t** and **r** combine; as, **a-trás**, *backward*; **a-troz**, *atrocious*.

c. Diphthongs, triphthongs, the double letters **ch**, **ll**, **rr**, and the combinations **bl**, **br**, **cl**, **cr**, **dr**, **fl**, **fr**, **gl**, **gr**, **pl**, **pr**, **tr**, are never separated:

|                                                              |                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>mu-cha-chue-lo</b> , <i>little boy</i>                    | <b>lle-no</b> , <i>full</i> ; <b>e-rror</b> , <i>error</i> |
| <b>blan-do</b> , <i>soft</i> ; <b>flan-co</b> , <i>flank</i> | <b>pro-cla-mar</b> , <i>to proclaim</i>                    |
| <b>a-gra-viáis</b> , <i>ye offend</i>                        | <b>a-rro-di-llar-se</b> , <i>to kneel down</i>             |

*d.* But any other group of two or four consonants are equally divided:

**at-las**, *atlas*; **hon-ra**, *honor*

**des-gra-cia**, *misfortune*

**in-ter-pre-ta-ción**, *interpretation*

**ar-zo-bis-po**, *archbishop*

**ins-truc-ción**, *instruction*

**in-tem-pes-ti-vo**, *untimely*

*e.* Compound vowels, as in **bue-no**, *good*, **tie-ne**, *he has*, etc., are not separated, unless marked with an accent; as, **ba-úl**, *trunk*.

**Remark:** The consonantal sounds are given in the alphabet at page 26. In Spanish the labials **b**, **p**, the gutturals **c**, **g**, and the dentals **d**, **t**, usually precede the linguals **l**, **r**, and form the groups most commonly used:

**bledo**, *wild amaranth*; **broma**, *jest*

**clac**, *opera hat*; **crimen**, *crime*

**dragón**, *dragon*; **trampa**, *trap*

**pluma**, *plume*; **precio**, *price*

**globo**, *globe*; **grillo**, *cricket*

**droga**, *drug*; **adentro**, *within*

While the foregoing groups are not divisible in prosody or in writing, the groups **dl**, and **tl** are divisible.

## ORTHOGRAPHIC SIGNS — Signos Ortográficos

**10.** The Orthographic Signs customarily employed in Spanish are:

- |                                                             |                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ( ' ) <i>apostrophe</i> , <b>apóstrofo</b>                  | ( ! ) <i>final exclamation point</i> , <b>fin de</b>                                                                                           |
| ( * ) <i>asterisk</i> , <b>asterisco</b>                    | <b>admiración</b>                                                                                                                              |
| ( — ) <i>bar</i> , <b>rasgo</b> , as used in <b>admon.</b>  | ( - ) <i>hyphen</i> , <b>guión</b>                                                                                                             |
| (etc.), the abbreviation for <b>ad-</b>                     | ( ¿ ) <i>interrogation mark</i> , <b>principio</b>                                                                                             |
| <b>ministración</b> , <i>office</i>                         | <b>de interrogación</b>                                                                                                                        |
| ( } ) <i>brace</i> , <b>corchete</b> (or <b>llave</b> )     | ( ? ) <i>final interrogation point</i> , <b>fin</b>                                                                                            |
| ( [ ] ) <i>brackets</i> , <b>corchetes</b> (also <b>pa-</b> | <b>de interrogación</b> (see page 34)                                                                                                          |
| <b>réntesis angulares</b> )                                 | (  ) <i>index</i> , <b>manecilla</b> ( <i>little hand</i> ) |
| ( ^ ) <i>caret</i> , <b>llamada</b>                         | ( . . . ) <i>leaders</i> , <b>puntos suspensivos</b>                                                                                           |
| ( : ) <i>colon</i> , <b>dos puntos</b>                      | ( ¶ ) <i>paragraph</i> , <b>párrafo</b> ; <b>calderón</b>                                                                                      |
| ( , ) <i>comma</i> , <b>coma</b>                            | ( ) <i>parenthesis</i> , <b>paréntesis</b>                                                                                                     |
| ( — ) <i>dash</i> , <b>rayita</b> (or <b>raya</b> )         | ( . ) <i>period</i> , <b>punto final</b>                                                                                                       |
| ( † ) <i>dagger</i> , <b>cruz</b>                           | ( “ ” ) <i>quotation marks</i> , <b>comillas</b>                                                                                               |
| ( ¨ ) <i>diæresis</i> , <b>crema</b>                        | ( ; ) <i>semicolon</i> , <b>punto y coma</b>                                                                                                   |
| ( = ) <i>double dash</i> , <b>dos rayitas</b>               | ( * ) <i>star</i> , <b>estrellita</b>                                                                                                          |
| ( ¡ ) <i>exclamation point</i> , <b>principio</b>           | ( ~ ) <i>tilde</i> , <b>tilde</b> ( <b>ñ</b> )                                                                                                 |
| <b>de admiración</b> (see “Punctu-                          | Abbreviations ( <b>abreviaturas</b> ) are                                                                                                      |
| <b>ation</b> ,” page 34)                                    | mentioned at page 21                                                                                                                           |

**Remark:** A diacritical sign, a comma, apostrophe, a tilde, a fine stroke, or a short, thin line is usually called a *virgulilla*. An italic letter is *letra bastarda*. A printed or written line is *renglón*. A reference is *una cita*. A quotation, *cita* or *citación*. Catch-word is *reclamo*.

THE ARTICLES — Los artículos

**11.** An **Article** is a word placed before a noun to show whether it is used in a particular or general sense. There are two **Articles** in Spanish, the Definite, *el, the*; and the Indefinite, *un, an* or *a*. For the Neuter form, *lo*, see page 44.

**12.** The **Definite Article** (*artículo definido*, or *determinado*) is inflected as follows:

Singular — Singular

|                        | MASC.              | FEM.                 | NEUTER               |                            |
|------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>Subjective</i>      | <i>el</i>          | <i>la</i>            | <i>lo</i>            | <i>the</i>                 |
| <i>Possessive</i>      | <i>del</i>         | <i>de la</i>         | <i>de lo</i>         | <i>'s, of, from the</i>    |
| <i>Indirect object</i> | <i>al, para el</i> | <i>a la, para la</i> | <i>a lo, para lo</i> | <i>a, to, the, for the</i> |
| <i>Direct object</i>   | <i>el, al</i>      | <i>la, a la</i>      | <i>lo, a lo</i>      | <i>the</i>                 |

Plural — Plural

Sing. and Plural

|                        | MASC.                                    | FEM.                 | MASC. FEM. AND NEUT.            |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Subjective</i>      | los                                      | las                  | <i>the</i>                      |
| <i>Possessive</i>      | de los                                   | de las               | 's, s', of, from ( <i>the</i> ) |
| <i>Indirect object</i> | a los, para los                          | a las, para las      | at, to, the, for ( <i>the</i> ) |
| <i>Direct object</i>   | los, a los                               | las, a las           | <i>the</i>                      |
| <i>Prepositional</i>   | con<br>en<br>por<br>sin<br>sobre<br>tras | el, la, lo, los, las | <i>with (the)</i>               |
|                        |                                          |                      | <i>in, into, on, at (the)</i>   |
|                        |                                          |                      | <i>by, through (the)</i>        |
|                        |                                          |                      | <i>without (the)</i>            |
|                        |                                          |                      | <i>on, upon (the)</i>           |
|                        |                                          |                      | <i>behind (the)</i>             |

Examples:

*el cielo; la cifra*

*los peces; los aves*

*el saber no ocupa lugar*

*the sky; the cipher*

*the fishes; the birds*

*knowledge occupies no space*

## CONTRACTION OF THE ARTICLE

**13.** When **el** comes after the preposition **a**, *to*, or **de**, *of, from*, the **e** is dropped, and the words become **al**, **del** (instead of **a el**, **de el**), unless the **él** (note the accent) is a pronoun, **a él**, **de él**. (See page 85.)

**a.** Examples of the use of **al** and **del**:

|                              |                                      |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>del principio al fin</b>  | <i>from the beginning to the end</i> |
| <b>me voy al extranjero</b>  | <i>I am going abroad</i>             |
| <b>el caballo del cubano</b> | <i>the Cuban's horse</i>             |

**b.** **Del** is not used if **el** is a part of a title, heading, etc., of a newspaper or the like:

|                                   |                                |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>la redacción de El Heraldo</b> | <i>the staff of The Herald</i> |
| <b>un suelto de La Prensa</b>     | <i>an item from The Press</i>  |

**c.** But it is correct to say **un artículo de fondo del Globo**, *an editorial in The Globe*. (See "Newspapers," Part III.)

**d.** Both **a** and **al** are used in expressions of rate, measure, weight, etc.:

|                                   |                             |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>a tanto la vara</b> (vah'-rah) | <i>at so much the yard</i>  |
| <b>al tanto por ciento</b>        | <i>at so much per cent</i>  |
| <b>a dos pesos la tonelada</b>    | <i>at two dollars a ton</i> |

**14.** The **Definite Article** agrees in gender and number with the noun it limits:

|                                          |                                             |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>el bizcocho</b> , <i>the biscuit</i>  | <b>los bizcochos</b> , <i>the biscuits</i>  |
| <b>la empanada</b> , <i>the meat-pie</i> | <b>las empanadas</b> , <i>the meat-pies</i> |

**a.** It is expressed in Spanish and suppressed in English before words in the singular employed abstractly:

|                                 |                             |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>la juventud es pasajera</b>  | <i>youth is transitory</i>  |
| <b>el negocio está muy malo</b> | <i>business is very bad</i> |

**b.** Before plural words in sentences which express general characteristics:

|                                 |                                  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>las perlas son preciosas</b> | <i>pearls are precious</i>       |
| <b>los ojos son para ver</b>    | <i>eyes are made to see with</i> |

- c. Before the names of certain countries, towns, mountains, etc.:

|                               |                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>el Japón ; la Florida</b>  | <i>Japan ; Florida</i>   |
| <b>el Vesuvio ; la Habana</b> | <i>Vesuvius ; Havana</i> |

- d. Before the names of the days of the week and the hours of the day, except when stating date and time in letters, etc.:

|                         |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>hasta el domingo</b> | <i>until Sunday</i>      |
| <b>son las dos</b>      | <i>it is two o'clock</i> |

**Note:** Date and time are often expressed thus:

|                             |                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>martes, 11 noviembre</b> | <i>Tuesday, November 11</i> |
| <b>Caracas, 2.30 tarde</b>  | <i>Caracas, 2.30 p.m.</i>   |

- e. With the names of the seasons:

|                                |                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>la primavera es más</b>     | <i>spring is more</i>        |
| <b>agradable que el verano</b> | <i>agreeable than summer</i> |

- f. Before titles, dignities, etc., when speaking of (not to) the person:

|                                     |                           |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>el señor y la señora de Puig</b> | <i>Mr. and Mrs. Puig</i>  |
| <b>las señoritas de Valdéz</b>      | <i>the Misses Valdéz</i>  |
| <b>el rey Alfonso XIII</b>          | <i>King Alphonse XIII</i> |

- g. Before the Infinitive when used as a verbal noun:

|                                   |                                   |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>el saber es útil</b>           | <i>knowledge is useful</i>        |
| <b>el viajar es muy agradable</b> | <i>traveling is very pleasant</i> |

- h. With many words, phrases and idioms:

|                                  |                             |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>así lo dice la gente</b>      | <i>people say so</i>        |
| <b>todo el mundo (moon'-doh)</b> | <i>everybody</i>            |
| <b>se prohíbe la entrada</b>     | <i>no admittance</i>        |
| <b>el monopolio del tabaco</b>   | <i>the tobacco monopoly</i> |

**15. The Masculine Definite Article** is regularly employed before a feminine noun in the singular, when it begins with *a* or *ha* having the tonic accent:

|                              |                               |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>a. el águila; el alma</b> | <i>the eagle; the soul</i>    |
| <b>el habla; el hambre</b>   | <i>the speech; the famine</i> |

**Note:** But *las almas, the souls; las águilas, the eagles*

- b. When the subject is expressed in a general sense:

|                             |                              |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>el trigo; el trabajo</b> | <i>the wheat; (the) work</i> |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|



16. The **Definite Article** is suppressed in Spanish and expressed in English:

- a. With the ordinals indicating the order or succession of kings, etc.:

|                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Carlos V</b> (quinto) | <i>Charles the Fifth</i> |
| <b>Pio IX</b> (nono)     | <i>Pius the Ninth</i>    |

- b. With the titles of books and articles:

|                                  |                                         |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>Vida de Cristóbal Colón</b>   | <i>The Life of Christopher Columbus</i> |
| <b>Revista Hispano-Americana</b> | <i>The Spanish-American Review</i>      |

- c. With certain words, phrases and idioms:

|                                   |                                  |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>en primer lugar</b> (loo-gar') | <i>in the first place</i>        |
| <b>en medio del camino</b>        | <i>in the middle of the road</i> |
| <b>comida hecha,</b>              | <i>the feast ended,</i>          |
| <b>compañía deshecha</b>          | <i>the company departs</i>       |

17. The use or omission of the **Definite Article** may give a different meaning to the sentence:

|                                      |                                                     |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>hacer la cama; hacer cama</b>     | <i>to make the bed; to be sick in bed</i>           |
| <b>tomar hábito; tomar el hábito</b> | <i>to adopt a custom; to become a monk (or nun)</i> |

18. The **Definite Article** is usually expressed before every noun of a series, especially if they differ in gender:

|                              |                                  |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>los días y las noches</b> | <i>the days and (the) nights</i> |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|

19. But it may be expressed or suppressed in the following:

|                                               |                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>(la) fe, (la) esperanza y (la) caridad</b> | <i>faith, hope, and charity</i>  |
| <b>(la) niñez, (la) juventud y (la) vejez</b> | <i>childhood, youth, and age</i> |

**Remark:** In the Spanish spoken in the **Argentine Republic** the article is employed in cases where the Royal Spanish Academy rejects it. There, also, the frequent use of the article is regarded as good literary form. Examples:

- |                                            |                                            |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| a. <b>amoldarlas a las ideas</b>           | <i>mold them to (the) ideas</i>            |
| <b>a los modos y a las formas</b>          | <i>(the) customs and (the) manners</i>     |
| <b>de los pueblos libres</b>               | <i>of (the) free peoples</i>               |
| b. <b>los profesores y los estudiantes</b> | <i>(the) professors and (the) students</i> |

# AGREEMENT OF THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE 41

20. The Indefinite Article, artículo indefinido (or indeterminado, or genérico). — Forms and Inflection:

|                 |                   | Singular          |                                 |
|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|
|                 |                   | MASCULINE         | FEMININE                        |
| Subjective      | uno               | una               | <i>a, an, one</i>               |
| Possessive      | de uno            | de una            | <i>'s (of, from) a, an, one</i> |
| Indirect object | a uno, para uno   | a una, para una   | <i>at (to, for) a, an, one</i>  |
| Direct object   | uno, a uno        | una, a una        | <i>a, an, one</i>               |
|                 |                   | Plural            |                                 |
| Subjective      | unos              | unas              | <i>some</i>                     |
| Possessive      | de unos           | de unas           | <i>s', of, from, some</i>       |
| Indirect object | a unos, para unos | a unas, para unas | <i>at, to, for, some</i>        |
| Direct object   | unos, a unos      | unas, a unas      | <i>some</i>                     |

|               |                                                    | Singular                        |                                                                                    |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Prepositional | {<br>con<br>en<br>por<br>sin<br>sobre<br>tras<br>} | uno, una<br>(plural unos, unas) | {<br>with<br>in, into, on, at<br>by, through<br>without<br>on, upon<br>behind<br>} |
|               |                                                    |                                 |                                                                                    |

21. Contraction of the Indefinite Article: **uno** is contracted into **un** when immediately preceding:

- a noun; as, **un soldado**, *a soldier*; **un hombre**, *a man*.
- its adjective; as, **un buen soldado**, *a good soldier*.
- any part of speech taken as a noun; as,  

eso es un decir

*that is only talking*

## AGREEMENT OF THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE

22. The Indefinite Article agrees in gender and number with the word it accompanies:

unos buenos frailes, y una monja      *some good friars, and a nun*  
 un zagal y unas lindas doncellas      *a swain and some pretty maidens*

## 42 AGREEMENT OF THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE

23. While the Spanish **Indefinite Article** agrees in many of its uses with that of the English, it is omitted in Spanish, and expressed in English:

a. Before nouns in the predicate denoting rank, class, profession, characteristics, personal description, etc.:

|                               |                                        |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>es viudo; es viuda</b>     | <i>he is a widower; she is a widow</i> |
| <b>es licenciado; abogado</b> | <i>he is a licentiate; attorney</i>    |
| <b>su padre era francés</b>   | <i>his father was French</i>           |
| <b>es hombre de mal genio</b> | <i>he is a grouchy man</i>             |
| <b>se ha hecho profesor</b>   | <i>he has become a professor</i>       |

**Note:** If the word is to be emphasized, or a limitation is introduced by an adjective or a qualifying sentence, the indefinite must be employed:

|                                     |                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>es un hombre de muchas luces</b> | <i>he is a man of great culture</i> |
| <b>es una bailadora</b>             | <i>she is a dancer</i>              |

b. With titles of books:

|                                          |                                                |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Gramática de la lengua Castellana</b> | <i>A Grammar of the Spanish language</i>       |
| <b>Idioma Nacional de los Argentinos</b> | <i>The National Language of the Argentines</i> |
| <b>Folleto sobre el Socialismo</b>       | <i>A Pamphlet on Socialism</i>                 |
| <b>Ensayo sobre la Música</b>            | <i>An Essay on Music</i>                       |

c. With words in apposition:

|                                          |                                        |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>don Fulano de tal,</b>                | <i>a Mr. So-and-so,</i>                |
| <b>radicado en tal parte</b>             | <i>living at such a place</i>          |
| <b>El Comendador Mendoza,</b>            | <i>Commander Mendoza,</i>              |
| <b>novela de Juan Valera</b>             | <i>a novel by Juan Valera</i>          |
| <b>mi amigo, persona bien informado,</b> | <i>my friend, a well-informed per-</i> |
| <b>lo sabe</b>                           | <i>son, knows it</i>                   |

d. With nouns denoting weight or measure; in stating price, and with certain numerals referring to time:

|                                    |                                        |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>déme usted galón y medio de</b> | <i>give me a gallon and a half of</i>  |
| <b>gasolina (gah-so-lee'-nah)</b>  | <i>gasoline</i>                        |
| <b>a cincuenta centavos libra</b>  | <i>at fifty cents a pound</i>          |
| <b>media hora; media docena</b>    | <i>half an hour; half a dozen</i>      |
| <b>anduve legua y cuarta</b>       | <i>I walked a league and a quarter</i> |
| <b>gana ocho duros por semana</b>  | <i>he gets eight dollars a week</i>    |

a media milla de aquí  
quiero docena y media

*half a mile from here*  
*I want a dozen and a half*

e. With the admirative **qué**, in the sense of *what a!* (See "Interjections," p. 247 "Pronouns," p. 106.)

¡qué desgracia!  
¡qué lástima! ¡qué ruido!  
¡qué hermosa puesta de sol!  
¡qué cuadro tan bonito!  
¡qué sinvergüenza!

*what a misfortune!*  
*what a pity! what a noise!*  
*what a beautiful sunset!*  
*what a pretty picture!*  
*what a scoundrel!*

f. In conjunction with **tan**, **tal**:

¡tan noble acción!  
¡nunca ví tal cosa!

*such a noble action!*  
*I never saw such a thing!*

g. After negative expressions and others implying negation:

se fué sin decir oxe ni moxte  
no tengo genio para eso  
sin obtener respuesta  
¿hay hombre más desagradable?

*he left without saying a word*  
*I have no talent for that*  
*without getting an answer*  
*is there a more disagreeable man?*

h. With certain indefinite expressions:

buen susto me ha dado  
no pienso en tal cosa  
por igual razón (rah-sohn')  
llegó a mis oídos cierta noticia  
tengo derecho de hacerlo  
éste es bueno; éste es malo

*you gave me a good fright*  
*I am not thinking of any such thing*  
*for a like reason*  
*a certain item came to my ears*  
*I have a right to do it*  
*this is a good one; this is a bad one*

i. With nouns used in a general or indeterminate sense:

datos tomados de fuente fidedigna  
buscar vida desahogada

*data taken from a trustworthy source*  
*to seek an easy life*

24. The Indefinite Article is expressed in Spanish with a few words like:

tiene una pulmonía  
tengo un resfrío (res-free'-oh)  
va usted a coger una insolación  
en un principio (preen-see'-pe-o)

*he has pneumonia*  
*I have a cold*  
*you are going to get a sunstroke*  
*at the beginning*

## THE NEUTER ARTICLE — El artículo neutro

25. The **Neuter Article**, *lo, the*, is used before adjectives (see page 55), pronouns, adverbs, and participles to express substantive ideas — usually in the abstract sense. It is used only in the singular (it has no plural), and unlike other articles it cannot be omitted:

|                                    |                                                |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>lo útil; lo ameno</b>           | <i>the useful; the pleasant thing, etc.</i>    |
| <b>lo mío; lo suyo</b>             | <i>mine; that which is his</i>                 |
| <b>lo mejor; lo mucho</b>          | <i>the best; the great, the plenty</i>         |
| <b>lo cual; lo demás</b>           | <i>which, which thing; the rest, remainder</i> |
| <b>lo valiente; lo infame</b>      | <i>the bravery; that which is infamous</i>     |
| <b>lo olvidado; lo posible</b>     | <i>that which is forgotten; one's best</i>     |
| <b>lo lejos; lo pasado</b>         | <i>the distance; the past</i>                  |
| <b>lo sucesivo; lo maravilloso</b> | <i>the future; the marvelous</i>               |
| <b>lo sensato; lo racional</b>     | <i>the sensible thing; the rational thing</i>  |

26. Examples showing the use of the neuter article **lo**:

|                                    |                                        |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>bueno está lo bueno</b>         | <i>let well enough alone</i>           |
| <b>hacer uno lo posible</b>        | <i>to do one's best</i>                |
| <b>eso es lo que me admira</b>     | <i>that is what astonishes me</i>      |
| <b>y lo peor no es eso</b>         | <i>and that is not the worst of it</i> |
| <b>lo de siempre (se-em'-pray)</b> | <i>the same old story</i>              |
| <b>¡lo que miente ese hombre!</b>  | <i>what a liar that man is!</i>        |
| <b>no entiendo lo que dice</b>     | <i>I do not catch what he says</i>     |
| <b>lo barato es caro (cah'-ro)</b> | <i>the best is the cheapest</i>        |

## THE FORMATION OF IDIOMS

27. The **Spanish Article** (in all its forms except the plural masculine of the definite and the indefinite) is employed in the construction of many idiomatic expressions of a pronominal nature:

|                                   |                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>a la verdad; a la larga</b>    | <i>truly; in the long run</i>       |
| <b>a la ligera; a la clara</b>    | <i>superficially; manifestly</i>    |
| <b>a la moda (ah lah mo'-dah)</b> | <i>according to the fashion</i>     |
| <b>al revés (ahl ray-ves')</b>    | <i>upside down; on the contrary</i> |
| <b>al paso (ahl pah'-so)</b>      | <i>slowly, at a walk</i>            |

|                                          |                                  |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>al punto</b> (ahl poon'-toh)          | <i>at once; right away</i>       |
| <b>al momento</b> (mo-men'-toh)          | <i>immediately; right now</i>    |
| <b>al contrario</b> (cohn-trah'-re-o)    | <i>quite the contrary</i>        |
| <b>a la chita callando</b>               | <i>on the sly; by stealth</i>    |
| <b>obrar a la ligera</b> (lee-heh'-rah)  | <i>to act thoughtlessly</i>      |
| <b>por lo común; por lo más</b>          | <i>generally; at most</i>        |
| <b>por lo pronto; por lo menos</b>       | <i>for the present; at least</i> |
| <b>de lo contrario</b> (cohn-trah'-re-o) | <i>otherwise; in other words</i> |
| <b>en lo sucesivo</b> (soo-seh-se'-vo)   | <i>in the future</i>             |

## THE NOUN, OR SUBSTANTIVE — El nombre ó sustantivo

28. A **noun** or **substantive** is the name of anything which exists, or of which we have any idea or notion; as, *world, dog, sweetness, injustice.*

## GENDER — Género

**Spanish Nouns** have two genders, *masculine* (**masculino**) and *feminine* (**femenino**). In most cases the gender may be determined by sex, meaning, or the final letter. Although peculiarities of gender abound, observation and reading will soon acquaint the student with them.

29. **General Rule:** The majority of Spanish nouns ending in **o** are masculine; those ending in **a** are feminine:

|                                                 |                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>el palo</b> (pah'-lo), <i>the stick</i>      | <b>la treta</b> (treh'-tah), <i>the trick, wile</i> |
| <b>el regalo</b> (ray-gah'-lo), <i>the gift</i> | <b>la chispa</b> (chees'-pah), <i>the spark</i>     |

30. But certain words ending in **e** are feminine; for example:

|                                                |                                         |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>la suerte</b> , <i>the lot, luck</i>        | <b>la especie</b> , <i>the species</i>  |
| <b>la frase</b> (frah'-say), <i>the phrase</i> | <b>la base</b> , <i>the base, basis</i> |

**Mano**, *hand*, is feminine; as, **la mano**, *the hand*; **las manos**, *the hands*.

31. A few words derived from Latin masculines remain such albeit they may end in **a** and be feminine by signification:

|                                                  |                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>el albacea</b> , <i>the executrix</i>         | <b>el monarca</b> , <i>the monarch</i> |
| <b>el cometa</b> (co-meh'-tah), <i>the comet</i> | <b>el tranvía</b> , <i>the tramway</i> |



32. Likewise certain words of Greek origin, such as the following and many others of a like nature:

|                                          |                                           |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>el anagrama</b> , <i>the anagram</i>  | <b>el monograma</b> , <i>the monogram</i> |
| <b>el panorama</b> , <i>the panorama</i> | <b>el dilema</b> , <i>the dilemma</i>     |

33. Some nouns are now masculine, now feminine, but with different meanings:

|                                                   |                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <b>el (or la) dote</b> , <i>the dowry</i>         | (pl.) <b>las dotes</b> , <i>good qualities</i>    |
| <b>el frente</b> , <i>the front</i> (of anything) | <b>la frente</b> (fren'-tay), <i>the forehead</i> |

34. Nouns masculine by signification are trades, professions, and employments proper to men:

|                                               |                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>el abogado</b> , <i>the lawyer</i>         | <b>el obrero</b> , <i>the laborer</i>         |
| <b>el maquinista</b> , <i>the mechanician</i> | <b>el estivador</b> , <i>the longshoreman</i> |

35. The names of professions, dignities, occupations, etc., proper to women are feminine:

|                                              |                                             |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>la partera</b> , <i>the midwife</i>       | <b>la doncella</b> , <i>the lady's maid</i> |
| <b>la camarera</b> , <i>the chamber-maid</i> | <b>la lavandera</b> , <i>the laundress</i>  |

36. The names of most rivers (**ríos**), whatever the origin of the word, and whatever the final letter, are masculine (except in isolated cases); but the estuary (**la ría**) of a river is feminine:

|                                                          |                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>el Amazonas</b> (Greek),<br><i>the Amazon</i>         | <b>el Guadalquivir</b> (Arabic),<br><i>the Great River</i>  |
| <b>el Río Bravo</b> (Spanish),<br><i>the Brave River</i> | <b>el Papaloápan</b> (Aztec),<br><i>the Butterfly River</i> |

37. Certain nouns, masculine in sex, assume in the feminine a double signification; as:

|                                               |                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>cafetero</b> , <i>proprietor of a café</i> | <b>cafetera</b> , ( <i>café</i> ) <i>proprietress; coffee-pot</i> |
| <b>lechero</b> (lay-cheh'-ro), <i>milkman</i> | <b>lechera</b> , <i>dairy-maid; milk-pitcher</i>                  |

38. Others have entirely different meanings; as:

|                                    |                                        |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>costurero</b> , <i>work-box</i> | <b>costurera</b> , <i>sewing-woman</i> |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|

39. Certain nouns, feminine by termination, assume a different meaning with the masculine article; as:

|                                             |                                           |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>el papa</b> (pah'-pah), <i>the Pope</i>  | <b>la papa</b> , <i>the potato, a fib</i> |
| <b>el guía</b> (ghee'-ah), <i>the guide</i> | <b>la guía</b> , <i>the guide-book</i>    |

40. Sex in some nouns having a common ending for both genders is distinguishable by **means** of the article **el** or **la**, **un** or **una**:

|                                                  |                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>el</b> testigo, <i>the (male) witness</i>     | <b>la</b> testigo, <i>the (fem.) witness</i>    |
| <b>el</b> lingüista, <i>the (masc.) linguist</i> | <b>la</b> lingüista, <i>the (fem.) linguist</i> |
| <b>un</b> artista, <i>the (masc.) artist</i>     | <b>una</b> artista, <i>the (fem.) artist</i>    |

41. Sex in proper names and surnames is generally distinguished by their prefix, or article (which is required):

|                                                  |                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>el</b> señor de García, <i>Mr. García</i>     | <b>la</b> señora de Pacheco, <i>Mrs. P.</i>  |
| <b>don</b> Juan Tenorio, <i>Mr. John Tenorio</i> | <b>doña</b> Juana Jiménez, <i>Mrs. J. J.</i> |

**Remark:** **Don** (fem. **doña**), an ancient title of honor and dignity, may precede the Christian name (**nombre de pila**) of a person; as, **Don Hernán Cortés**; but it is a mark of disrespect to attach it to the surname (**apellido**) thus: **Don Cortés, doña García**. **Don** is a sort of Spanish equivalent for *esquire*. (See "Proper Names of Persons," at page 307; also "Spanish Correspondence," at page 313; "Nouns," page 51.)

42. The names of many animals (see page 500), insects (page 503), and what-not have but one form for both genders, and thus are classed under the epicene (**epiceno**) gender:

|                                                  |                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>el</b> tigre (tee'-gray), <i>the tiger</i>    | <b>la</b> hiena (e-eh'-nah), <i>the hyena</i> |
| <b>un</b> ratón (rah-tohn'), <i>a mouse</i>      | <b>una</b> rata (rah'-tah), <i>a rat</i>      |
| <b>el</b> águila (ah'-ghe-lah), <i>the eagle</i> | <b>la</b> pulga (pool'-gah), <i>the flea</i>  |

43. But in many instances the feminine is expressed by a different word, or by a feminine termination; as:

|                                                |                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>el</b> toro (toh'-ro), <i>the bull</i>      | <b>la</b> vaca (vah'-cah), <i>the cow</i>        |
| <b>el</b> gallo (gah'-yo), <i>the cock</i>     | <b>la</b> gallina (gah-yee'-nah), <i>the hen</i> |
| <b>el</b> burro (boohr'-ro), <i>the donkey</i> | <b>la</b> burra, <i>the (female) donkey</i>      |

**Note:** If distinction of creatures is desired, the words **macho**, *male* (see Remark on page 58), or **hembra**, *female*, are added; as:

|                                                   |                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>el</b> macho cabrío, <i>the he-goat, buck</i>  | <b>el</b> tigre hembra, <i>the tigress</i>           |
| <b>la</b> perdiz macho, <i>the male partridge</i> | <b>la</b> hembra del gorrión, <i>the hen sparrow</i> |

44. To the common gender, or words optionally masculine or feminine, belong:

**hermafrodita**, *hermaphrodite*; **idiota**, *idiot*; **paria**, *pariah*; and others.

45. The names of most fruit trees (*árboles frutales*) are masculine, but their fruit (*fruta*, see page 415) is feminine:

*el cerezo, the cherry tree*      *la cereza* (seh-reh'-sah), *the cherry*  
*el guayabo, the guava tree*      *una guayaba* (gwah-yah'-bah), *a guava*

46. But there are exceptions like:

*el duraznero, the peach tree*      *un durazno* (doo-rahz'-no), *a peach*  
*la higuera, the fig tree*      *un higo* (e'-go), *a fig*

47. Certain nut-bearing trees are masculine and the nuts feminine, while others are not; as:

*el castaño, the chestnut tree*      *una castaña, a chestnut*  
*la pacana, the pecan tree*      *una pacana, a pecan*  
*un cocotero, a cocoanut tree*      *un nuez de coco, a cocoanut*

## GENDER BY TERMINATION

48. Gender by endings other than *o* and *a* can be learned best by observation, but as a **general rule**:

*a.* Nouns ending in *d* are feminine; as:

*bondad, goodness, kindness*      *merced, mercy, grace, favor*

Albeit a few like the following are masculine:

*abad, abbot; adalid, chieftain*      *ardid, stratagem; césped, turf*

*b.* Nouns ending in *i* are masculine; as:

*el rubí, the ruby; red color*      *el zahorí, the impostor*

But *diócesi, diocese; hurí, houri; and metrópoli, metropolis*, are feminine.

*c.* Most nouns ending in *l* are masculine; as:

*el árbol* (ar'-bohl), *the tree; mast el panal* (pah-nahl'), *the honey-comb*

But there are feminine exceptions; for example:

*la cárcel* (car'-sell), *the jail*      *la miel* (me-el'), *the honey*  
*la sal* (sahl), *the salt; wit*      *la señal* (sane-yahl'), *the signal, sign*

**Note:** Some nouns ending in *l* have both masculine and feminine meanings; as:

*el canal* (cah-nahl'), *the canal*      *la canal, the gutter, duct*  
*el vocal* (vo-cahl'), *the voter*      *la vocal, the vowel*

a. Nouns ending in **n** are masculine; as:

**desorden** (des-or'-den), *disorder*      **dictamen** (dick-tah'-men), *opinion*

But there are feminine exceptions; for instance:

**desazón** (deh-sah-sohn'), *insipidity*      **comezón** (co-meh-sohn'), *itch, desire*  
**razón** (rah-zohn'), *reason, cause*      **sinrazón** (sin-rah-sohn'), *wrong, injury*

e. Special exceptions to the rule are the **verbales**, or words derived from verbs, and others of similar declension ending in **ión** (page 260); the following show the feminine types:

**atención**, *attention*      **educación**, *education*  
**satisfacción**, *satisfaction*      **lección** (lec-se-own'), *lesson*

f. A few like the following are masculine:

**centurión**, *centurion*      **sarampión** (sah-rahm-pe-own'), *measles*  
**bastión** (bahs-te-own'), *bastion*      **limpión** (lim-pe-own'), *hasty cleaning*

g. The word **virgen** (vihr'-hen), *virgin*, is both masculine and feminine, though it is used chiefly in the latter sense; as, **La Virgen de Guadalupe**.

h. **Márgen**, *margin*, when meaning the margin of a book, is feminine; as, **Las márgenes de este libro han de ser muy anchas**, *the margins of this book are to be very broad*. But in the following sense it is masculine: **Paseándome por el márgen del río**, *strolling (myself) along the bank of the river*.

i. **Orden**, *order*, is employed variously; when signifying one of the architectural orders, **alguno de los ordenes arquitectónicos**, it is masculine; as, **orden dórico**, *Doric order*; **orden corintio**, *Corinthian order*; **orden jónico**, *Ionic order*.

j. **Orden** is feminine when it is equivalent to a precept: **La real orden de tal fecha**, *the royal order of such and such a date*. Also when it designates certain institutions: **la Orden de (the order of) Alcántara**. But in this sense it sometimes is masculine; as, **el Orden de Predicadores**, *the Preachers' Order*. In the plural it is always feminine when it refers to ecclesiastical communities: **las Ordenes Religiosas**, *the Religious Orders*.

**Remark:** **Orden** is frequently employed in the courteous expression: **a la orden de usted**, *at your order*; **a las (or a sus) órdenes de usted**, *at your orders*; **muy a la orden de Vd.**, *very much at your service*. (See "Salutations," page 334.) To put a thing in order, is **poner una cosa en orden**.

k. Nouns ending in **r** are masculine; as:

|                                               |                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>el ámbar</b> (am'-bar), <i>the amber</i>   | <b>el placer</b> (plah-sere'), <i>the pleasure</i> |
| <b>el temor</b> (teh-more'), <i>the dread</i> | <b>el collar</b> (co-yar'), <i>the necklace</i>    |

But a few like the following are feminine:

|                                           |                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>la flor</b> (floor), <i>the flower</i> | <b>la mujer</b> (moo-hair'), <i>the wife, woman</i> |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

l. Nouns ending in **s** are masculine:

|                                               |                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>el mes</b> (mace), <i>the month</i>        | <b>el jueves</b> (whéh'-ves), <i>Thursday</i> |
| <b>énfasis</b> (en'-fah-sis), <i>emphasis</i> | <b>arnés</b> , (ahr-ness') <i>harness</i> .   |

But the following, and other words of Greek origin, are feminine:

|                                                                   |                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>la bilis</b> , <i>the bile</i> ; <b>crísis</b> , <i>crisis</i> | <b>la tesis</b> , <i>the thesis</i> ; <b>tos</b> , <i>cough</i> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|

m. Words ending in **t** or **x** are masculine; as:

|                                                |                                                |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>el cenit</b> (say'-neet), <i>the zenith</i> | <b>el fénix</b> (fay'-nix), <i>the phoenix</i> |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|

n. The majority of those ending in **z** are feminine:

|                                              |                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>la faz</b> (fahs), <i>the face, front</i> | <b>la paz</b> (pahs), <i>peace</i> ; <b>cruz</b> , <i>cross</i> |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|

But a few like the following are masculine:

|                                                                |                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>el arroz</b> , <i>rice</i> ; <b>barniz</b> , <i>varnish</i> | <b>el maíz</b> , <i>maize</i> ; <b>lápiz</b> , <i>pencil</i> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|

## FORMATION OF FEMININE NOUNS

### Formación de nombres femeninos

49. **General Rule:** Common nouns ending in **o**, change **o** into **a**:

#### MASCULINE

**el amigo**, *the friend*  
**el hijo** (e'-ho), *the son*  
**el mono**, *the (male) monkey*

#### FEMININE

**la amiga** (ah-me'-gah), *the friend*  
**la hija** (e'-hah), *the daughter*  
**la mona**, *the (female) monkey*

a. Most nouns ending in **e** change **e** into **a**:

|                                               |                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>el monje</b> (mohng'-hay), <i>the monk</i> | <b>la monja</b> (mohng'-hah), <i>the nun</i> |
| <b>el mesero</b> , <i>the waiter</i>          | <b>la mesera</b> , <i>the waitress</i>       |

b. To most nouns ending in a consonant add **a**:

|                                      |                                                 |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>el huésped</b> , <i>the guest</i> | <b>la huéspeda</b> , <i>the (fem.) guest</i>    |
| <b>un señor</b> , <i>a gentleman</i> | <b>una señora</b> (sane-yo'-rah), <i>a lady</i> |
| <b>un rapaz</b> , <i>a young boy</i> | <b>una rapaza</b> , <i>a young girl</i>         |

c. A few noun sending in **-dor, -tor** (see page 57), change these into **-triz**:

## MASCULINE

**el emperador**, *the emperor*

**un actor**, *an actor*

## FEMININE

**la emperatriz**, *the empress*

**una actriz**, *an actress*

d. A few nouns form the feminine by adding **-sa, -esa, -isa, -na, -ina**, to the masculine stem:

**el conde** (cohn'-day), *the count*

**un diablo** (de-ah'-blo), *a devil*

**el diácono**, *the deacon*

**el jabalí**, *the wild boar*

**un héroe** (a'-ro-a), *a hero*

**la condesa**, *the countess*

**una diablesa**, *a she-devil*

**una diaconisa**, *a deaconess*

**la jabalina**, *the wild sow*

**una heroína**, *a heroine*

e. Certain nouns have irregular endings difficult to classify; as:

**carnero**, *ram*; **oveja**, *ewe*

**fray**, *brother*; **sor**, *sister*

**doncel**, *page*; **doncella**, *spinster*

**marido**, *husband*; **mujer**, *wife*

f. While certain nouns ending in **-ante, -ente, -iente** (see page 210) should be invariable, usage and custom accord them a feminine in **-a**:

**el farsante** (far-sahn'-tay), *the*  
(*masc.*) *humbug*

**el asistente** (ah-sis-ten'-tay),  
*the assistant*

**el pretendiente** (pray-ten-de-  
en'-tay), *the claimant*

**la farsante** or **farsanta**, *the (fem.)*  
*humbug*

**la asistente** or **asistenta**, *the hand-*  
*maid*

**la pretendiente** or **pretendiente**  
(*fem.*), *the claimant*

g. **Proper Names** (see page 47) follow the rule for common nouns, with a few exceptions with irregular endings:

**Carlos**, *Charles*; **Ángel**, *Angel*    **Carlota**, *Charlotte*; **Ángela**, *Angelina*

h. A few **Defective Nouns**, by the nature of their signification, have no feminine; while others, for the same reason, have no masculine:

**gañán**, *laborer*; **nigromante**, *wizard*

**espadachín**, *bully*; **ganapán**, *drudge*

**sirena**, *mermaid*; **náyade**, *naiad*

**bacante**, *bacchante*; **matrona**, *matron*

i. Other nouns with a **Collective Meaning**, include the masculine in the feminine, and the feminine in the masculine:

**auditorio**, *audience*; **gentío**, *crowd*

**multitud**, *multitude*; **concurso**, *concourse*



*j. Indeclinable parts of speech*, and phrases used substantively, usually are masculine:

**el sí** (see), *the consent*

**el porqué** (pohr-kay'), *the wherefore*

**el viva** (ve'-vah), *the applause*

**el pésame**, *the condolence*

**el quién sabe**, *the query*

**el qué dirán** (de-rahn'), *public gossip*

## FORMATION OF THE PLURAL — Formación del plural

**50.** There are two *numbers* (**números**), singular and plural. The latter is formed by adding one or more letters to the former, according to the following **rules**:

**51.** Nouns ending in an unaccented vowel (and in **é**), add **s**:

**la familia**, *the family*

**las familias**, *the families*

**un pampero**, *a pampas-dweller*

**unos pamperos**, *some pampas-dwellers*

**la tribu** (tree'-boo), *the tribe*

**las tribus** (tree'-boos), *the tribes*

**el te; pié**, *the tea; foot*

**los tes; piés**, *the teas; feet*

**52.** Nouns ending in accented vowels (except **é**), or in **y**, or a consonant, add **es**. Final **x** or **z** changes to **c** before the plural ending **es**:

**el bajá**, *the pasha*

**los bajáes**, *the pashas*

**el rincón**, *the corner*

**los rincones**, *the corners*

**el ónix**, *the onyx*

**los ónices** (oh'-nee-ces), *onyxes*

**el rey** (ray), *the king*

**los reyes** (ray'-yez), *the kings*

**el juez** (whعهce), *the judge*

**los jueces** (whعه'-ces), *the judges*

*a.* Conspicuous exceptions to the foregoing rule are:

**mamá**, *mother*; **mamás**, *mothers*

**papá**, *father*; **papás**, *fathers*

**sofá**, *sofa*; **sofás**, *sofas*

**frac(s)**, *swallow-tail coat(s)*

**Remark:** **Rincón** means the entering angle formed by the juncture of two walls in a room. The exterior angle formed by two walls, or two surfaces, is **esquina**; thus: **el rincón del cuarto**, *the corner of the room*; **la esquina de una calle**, *the corner of a street*.

Many of the **Indian words** employed in the Spanish spoken in the Argentine form their plural by adding **s** instead of **es**.

**53.** The plural of **Letters of the Alphabet** is formed by adding **es** to the letter:

**la a**, *the a*; **las áes**, *the a's*

**la i**, *the i*; **las íes**, *the i's*

**la o**, *the o*; **las óes**, *the o's*

**la u**, *the u*; **las úes**, *the u's*

**54. Unaccented** endings in **s** in words of more than one syllable and family names (see "Proper Names," page 51) in **s** or **z**, do not change their form to become plural:

|                                      |                                                           |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>la crisis</b> , <i>the crisis</i> | <b>las crisis</b> ( <i>cree'-ses</i> ), <i>the crises</i> |
| <b>el lunes</b> , <i>Monday</i>      | <b>los lunes</b> ( <i>loo'-nes</i> ), <i>Mondays</i>      |
| <b>Flóres</b> (proper name)          | <b>los Flóres</b> , <i>men like Flóres</i>                |
| <b>Juárez</b> (proper name)          | <b>los Juárez</b> , <i>men like Juárez</i>                |

**55. Compound Words** (*palabras compuestas*) abound in Spanish. Some are formed of two nouns; as, **puntapié**, *a kick*; **aguardiente**, *brandy*; others of a noun and an adjective; as, **barbilindo**, *a small, effeminate, dressy man*; of a noun and a verb, **maniobrar**, *to do hand-work*; **quitasol**, *parasol*; of two adjectives, **verdinegro**, *dark green*; an adjective and a verb, **vanagloriarse**, *to be vainglorious*; a verb and a participle, **pasavolante**, *hasty action*; a noun and adverb, **bienhechor**, *benefactor*; a noun and a preposition, **anteojos**, *spectacles*; of two verbs and a personal pronoun, **hazmereir**, *laughing-stock*; an adjective and a verb, **pisaverde**, *coxcumb*, etc.

Three verbs, a pronoun, and a conjunction combine to form **correvidile**, *tale-bearer*, while two verbs and a conjunction make **vaivén**, *fluctuation of a body*. Considerable irregularity characterizes compound words formed of two nouns, or of one noun and an adjective, as some add the plural form to the first element, and some do not. While it is proper to say **gentileshombres**, *gentlemen*, or **ricashembras**, *rich women*, one should not say **bocasmangas** (for **bocamangas**), *the parts of sleeves near the wrist*, nor **viasductos** (for **viaductos**), *viaducts*. Nor yet **ferroscarriles** for **ferrocarriles**, *railways*. Reading and study will be the best aids to the student in fixing these irregularities in the mind.

**56. As a general rule** the last part of the compound takes the plural:

|                                             |                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>el quehacer</b> , <i>the work, task</i>  | <b>los quehaceres</b> , <i>the tasks, duties</i>   |
| <b>un semicírculo</b> , <i>a semicircle</i> | <b>unos semicírculos</b> , <i>some semicircles</i> |

**57. Words like the following** are the same in both numbers:

|                                                 |                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <b>el cortaplumas</b> , <i>the pocket-knife</i> | <b>los cortaplumas</b> , <i>the pocket-knives</i> |
| <b>un paraguas</b> , <i>an umbrella</i>         | <b>unos paraguas</b> , <i>some umbrellas</i>      |

58. Nouns used only in the singular are:

a. Those that owing to their nature can have no plural:

|                                               |                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>la nada</b> (nah'-dah), <i>nothingness</i> | <b>la eternidad</b> , <i>eternity</i>       |
| <b>el caos</b> (kah'-ohs), <i>chaos</i>       | <b>la inmortalidad</b> , <i>immortality</i> |

b. Words indicating physical and moral qualities, virtues, etc.:

|                                              |                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <b>la hermosura</b> , <i>beauty</i>          | <b>la caridad</b> (cah-ree-dahd'), <i>charity</i> |
| <b>la virtud</b> (vihr-tood'), <i>virtue</i> | <b>el honor</b> (o-nohr'), <i>honor</i>           |

c. Collective Nouns, such as:

|                                      |                                                 |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>caballería</b> , <i>cavalry</i>   | <b>la dentadura</b> , <i>the (set of) teeth</i> |
| <b>vandalismo</b> , <i>vandalism</i> | <b>el islamismo</b> , <i>Islamism</i>           |

d. The names of materials, substances, etc.:

|                                                         |                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>oro</b> , <i>gold</i> ; <b>plata</b> , <i>silver</i> | <b>madera</b> , <i>wood</i> ; <b>hierro</b> , <i>iron</i> |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|

But generic terms like the foregoing admit plurals when they indicate quality or provenience:

|                               |                                  |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>los vinos de Jerez</b>     | <i>sherry wines (from Jerez)</i> |
| <b>los cáñamos de Granada</b> | <i>hemp from Granada</i>         |

e. The names of professions, sciences, and arts:

|                                         |                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>la medicina</b> , <i>medicine</i>    | <b>la teología</b> , <i>theology</i>            |
| <b>la diplomacia</b> , <i>diplomacy</i> | <b>la jurisprudencia</b> , <i>jurisprudence</i> |

**Note:** The names of the seasons, months (page 81), sections of the world (page 345), proper names (page 51), volcanoes, seas (page 360), etc., all belong to the aforementioned class.

f. Many plural words cannot be used in the singular; as:

|                                                                    |                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>los</b> (or <b>las</b> )* <b>afueras</b> , <i>the outskirts</i> | <b>los alrededores</b> , <i>the surroundings</i> |
| <b>las entrañas</b> , <i>the entrails</i>                          | <b>las tinieblas</b> , <i>the darkness</i>       |

g. Some nouns have one meaning in the singular, and another in the plural:

**bien**, *goodness*; **bienes**, *property*; **celo**, *zeal*; **celos**, *jealousy*  
**esposa**, *wife*; **esposas**, *handcuffs*; **gracia**, *grace*; **gracias**, *thanks*  
**fondo**, *bottom*; **fondos**, *funds*; **memoria**, *memory*; **memorias**, *memoirs*  
**calabaza** (cah-lah-bah'-sah), *pumpkin*; **calabazas**, *the mitten*  
**valor** (vah-lohr'), *valor*; **valores**, *securities, bonds, stocks*

\* Authorities differ as to this usage. Some use **los**, others **las**.

*h.* Certain masculine nouns indicate, in addition to their regular plural meaning, both sexes; as:

**los esposos**, *the husband and wife*    **los amos**, *the master and mistress*  
**los señores**, *the gentleman and lady*    **los hijos** (e'-hohs), *the children*

### THE ADJECTIVE — El Adjetivo

**59.** An **Adjective** is a word *added to*, or put along with, a noun to express its *quality*, or some distinguishing circumstance respecting it; as, a **good man**, a **long journey**.

**Spanish Adjectives** have singular and plural number; masculine and feminine gender; and the absolute form with *lo*. The terminations are about the same as those of nouns, and the modifications they undergo follow the same general rules:

|                                |                                    |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>un automóvil nuevo</b>      | <i>a new automobile</i>            |
| <b>una muchacha esbelta</b>    | <i>a shapely girl</i>              |
| <b>los hombres bondadosos</b>  | <i>the kind men</i> (see ¶ 61)     |
| <b>las estrellas luminosas</b> | <i>the luminous stars</i>          |
| <b>lo malo; lo blanco</b>      | <i>the evil; the white (thing)</i> |

**60.** **Lo**, idiomatically used with adjectives is generally rendered in English by *that which*, *all that*, and *how* (see "The Article," page 44):

**lo bello**, *the, or that which, or all that is, beautiful*  
**lo malo**, *the bad, all that is bad, that which is bad*

#### Examples:

|                                      |                                           |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>a mí me gusta lo bueno</b>        | <i>I like that which is good</i>          |
| <b>es una admiradora de lo bello</b> | <i>she is an admirer of the beautiful</i> |

**Remark:** It may be employed with any superlative to which in English the word *thing*, or some other word, may be supplied; as:

|                                            |                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>lo más fácil no es siempre lo mejor</b> | <i>the easiest (thing, or way) is not always the best</i> |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|

**61.** *Kind*, **bondadoso**, when used as a noun meaning *sort*, *species*, *class*, is translated into Spanish by **género**, **especie**, **clase**:

|                                      |                              |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>¡qué bondadoso es usted!</b>      | <i>how kind you are!</i>     |
| <b>¿de qué clase (tiene usted)?</b>  | <i>what kind (have you)?</i> |
| <b>el género humano</b> (oo-mah'-no) | <i>the human kind</i>        |

de un modo; como si  
 y otras de la misma especie  
 toda clase de gente (hen'-tay)  
 bondad; benignamente

kind of; sort of  
 and others of the same kind  
 all sorts of people  
 kindness; kindly

### FORMATION OF THE PLURAL

**62. Plural Adjectives** are formed in either gender by the addition of **s** to unaccented vowel-endings, and **es** to consonant- and accented vowel-endings; always changing **z** to **c** before **es**:

| Singular |                          |
|----------|--------------------------|
| MASC.    | FEM.                     |
| bueno    | buena                    |
| inglés   | inglesa                  |
| infeliz, | <i>an unhappy person</i> |

| Plural     |                          |
|------------|--------------------------|
| MASC.      | FEM.                     |
| buenos     | buenas, <i>good</i>      |
| ingleses   | inglesas, <i>English</i> |
| infelices, | <i>unhappy persons</i>   |

### GENDER AND NUMBER

**63.** Adjectives agree in gender and number with the nouns they qualify:

un criado flojo, *a lazy servant*  
 hombres formales, *sedate men*

una cara hermosa, *a beautiful face*  
 mujeres graciosas, *gracious women*

### FORMATION OF THE FEMININE

**64.** Adjectives ending in **o**, **an**, or **on**, generally form their feminine terminations in **a**:

el niño gordo, *the fat boy*

la niña gorda, *the fat girl*

el monje holgazán, *the idle monk*

la monja holgazana, *the idle nun*

el tío comilón, *the greedy uncle*

la tía comilona, *the greedy aunt*

**Note:** Accented endings in the singular, such as **án**, **ón**, drop the accent in the plural.

**65.** But many adjectives ending in **a**, **e**, **í**, **al**, **el**, **il**, **ul**, **en**, **in**, **un**, **r**, **z**, and **és**, often have but one form for both genders:

una persona egoísta

(pl. egoístas)

*a selfish person*

un marinero alegre

(pl. alegres)

*a jolly sailor*

|                             |                             |                              |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>una chaqueta carmesí</b> | (pl. <b>carmesíes</b> )     | <i>a crimson jacket</i>      |
| <b>una cosa igual</b>       | (pl. <b>cosas iguales</b> ) | <i>a similar thing</i>       |
| <b>un bandido cruel</b>     | (pl. <b>cruelles</b> )      | <i>a cruel bandit</i>        |
| <b>un problema difícil</b>  | (pl. <b>difíciles</b> )     | <i>a difficult problem</i>   |
| <b>el cielo azul</b>        | (pl. <b>cielos azules</b> ) | <i>the blue sky</i>          |
| <b>una persona joven</b>    | (pl. <b>jóvenes</b> )       | <i>a young person</i>        |
| <b>un vagabundo ruin</b>    | (pl. <b>ruines</b> )        | <i>a mean vagabond</i>       |
| <b>el sentido común</b>     | (see Remark)                | <i>common sense</i>          |
| <b>el día anterior</b>      | (pl. <b>anteriores</b> )    | <i>the previous day</i>      |
| <b>una palabra soez</b>     | (pl. <b>soeces</b> )        | <i>a low, coarse word</i>    |
| <b>un caballero cortés</b>  | (pl. <b>cortesés</b> )      | <i>a courteous gentleman</i> |

**Remark:** **Común** as a noun means a *toilet-room*, *W. C.* (See page 377.)

66. A few adjectives ending in **-tor**, form the feminine by changing **tor** to **triz** (plural **trices**):

|                                |                        |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>fuerza motor, or motriz</b> | <i>motive power</i>    |
| <b>causa motora, or motriz</b> | <i>impelling cause</i> |

67. Most adjectives signifying personal quality may be employed as nouns in either gender or number:

**el sabio** (sah'-be-o), *the wise man*    **la loca** (lo'-cah), *the mad woman*  
**la fortuna ayuda a los audaces**, *fortune favors the brave*

**Note:** Adjectives signifying nationality usually form the feminine in **a**. (See page 345.)

## CONTRACTION OF ADJECTIVES

68. **Bueno**, *good*; **malo**, *bad*, drop the **o** when immediately preceding a masculine noun in the singular, or a verb in the infinitive:

|                                          |                                         |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>buen tiempo</b> , <i>good weather</i> | <b>mal soldado</b> , <i>bad soldier</i> |
| <b>buen hablar</b> , <i>good words</i>   | <b>mal obrar</b> , <i>bad deeds</i>     |

69. **Grande**, *great*, drops the **de** when it immediately precedes a singular noun:

|                                         |                         |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>un gran general</b> (hay-nay-rah'l') | <i>a great general</i>  |
| <b>una gran casa</b> (grahn cah'-sah)   | <i>an eminent house</i> |

**Note:** When **grande** means large, and refers to size or extent, usually it follows the noun and retains its final syllable:

|                                             |                                              |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>un globo grande</b> , <i>a big globe</i> | <b>una rueda grande</b> , <i>a big wheel</i> |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|



**70. Reciente, just, new,** contracts to **recién** immediately before past participles:

**recién venido, just arrived**

**recién casada, newly married**

**71. Primero, first; tercero, third; postrero, last, latter; alguno, some, any; ninguno, no, not any, none,** and the numeral **uno, one,** lose their final syllables when they stand immediately before a masculine noun:

**el primer tren; coche**

*the first train; coach*

**el tercer día; t. brinco**

*the third day; 3d jump*

**el postrer suspiro; esfuerzo**

*the last gasp; effort*

**algún impulso; motivo**

*some impulse; motive*

**ningún hombre; ningún bribón**

*no man; no rascal*

**un saltimbanco; pícaro**

*a mountebank; rogue*

**Note:** **Postre, the last in order,** an abbreviation of **postrer,** means the *last course* at a meal; *dessert*.

**72. Santo, holy,** employed adjectively, is never contracted:

**un santo varón, a holy man**

**una santa mujer, a saintly woman**

**Remark:** While **varón** (male) means a man of respectability, and **buen varón** a wise, judicious, and experienced man, the implied meaning of **santo varón** is a simple, short-witted priest.

**73. But the noun santo, saint,** contracts (in the singular masculine) into **san** (abbreviation **S.**) before names of saints:

**San Pedro, Saint Peter**

**Santa (Sta.) María, Saint Mary**

**San Patricio, Saint Patrick**

**Sta. Catalina, Saint Catherine**

**74. The four saints before whose names the santo (abbreviated Sto.) is retained are:**

**Santo Domingo, Saint Dominic**

**Santo Toribio, Saint Toribius**

**Sto. Tomás, Saint Thomas**

**el Santo Job, Saint Job**

**75. Santo enters into many popular adverbial phrases and maxims:**

**alzarse con el santo y la limosna**

*to take everything in sight*

**desnudar a un santo para vestir a otro**

*to rob Peter to pay Paul*

**entre santa y santo, pared de cal y canto**

*monks and nuns should not mingle*

**en un santiamén (sahn-te-ah-men')**

*in the twinkling of an eye*

**palabras de santo, uñas de gato**

*a wolf in sheep's clothing*

## POSITION OF THE ADJECTIVE

76. The adjective customarily follows the noun it qualifies:

|                               |                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>un negocio importante</b>  | <i>an important matter</i> |
| <b>un asunto interminable</b> | <i>an endless subject</i>  |
| <b>una friolera hechicera</b> | <i>a charming bauble</i>   |

77. But in poetry, oratory, to give emphasis, secure greater harmony, etc., it is placed according to fancy; the rhythmical balance of the sentence determining the position:

|                              |                                |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>la naciente estrella</b>  | <i>the rising star</i>         |
| <b>mi inolvidable amigo</b>  | <i>my unforgettable friend</i> |
| <b>una cosa inconcebible</b> | <i>an inconceivable thing</i>  |

78. A few adjectives regularly precede the noun:

|                                                    |                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>mucho dinero; poca inteligencia</b>             | <i>much money; little intelligence</i>      |
| <b>buenos consejos; buenos anuncios</b>            | <i>good counsels; good advertisements</i>   |
| <b>con toda prisa</b> (see <b>todo</b> , page 118) | <i>with all speed</i> (see "all," page 119) |

79. Adjectives ending in **-al**, **-dor**, **-tor**, usually follow the noun:

|                              |                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>el sufragio universal</b> | <i>universal suffrage</i>    |
| <b>un cuento halagador</b>   | <i>a flattering story</i>    |
| <b>el aparato motor</b>      | <i>the working apparatus</i> |

80. Participles and participial adjectives usually follow nouns:

|                                 |                              |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>una tunanta impertinente</b> | <i>an impertinent hussy</i>  |
| <b>un argumento convincente</b> | <i>a convincing argument</i> |
| <b>un caso desesperado</b>      | <i>a hopeless case</i>       |

81. Exceptions to the foregoing are forms of address (see page 317):

|                         |                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>mi querido amigo</b> | <i>my dear friend</i>   |
| <b>estimado Roberto</b> | <i>(my) dear Robert</i> |

82. Some adjectives vary their meaning according to their position

|                                               |                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>cierta noticia</b> , <i>certain news</i>   | <b>noticia cierta</b> , <i>trustworthy news</i>                       |
| <b>buena noche</b> , <i>good night</i>        | <b>nochebuena</b> , <i>Christmas Eve</i>                              |
| <b>santa tierra</b> , <i>sacred soil</i>      | <b>tierra santa</b> , <i>Holy Land</i>                                |
| <b>agua pura</b> , <i>pure water</i>          | <b>pura casualidad</b> , <i>mere chance</i>                           |
| <b>rara calidad</b> , <i>uncommon quality</i> | <b>calidad</b> (or <b>cualidad</b> ) <i>rara</i> , <i>funny habit</i> |

83. Certain adjectives precede or follow the noun with little change in their meaning:

**un breve discurso**, *or*, **un discurso breve**, *a brief discourse*  
**una bonita cara**, *or*, **una cara bonita**, *a pretty face*

84. Adjectives expressing nationality or origin, scientific ideas, quantity, number or division, theories, opinions, etc., follow the noun:

|                                    |                               |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>el carácter peruano</b>         | <i>the Peruvian character</i> |
| <b>el idioma Azteca</b>            | <i>the Aztec tongue</i>       |
| <b>las fuerzas químicas</b>        | <i>chemical forces</i>        |
| <b>dos líneas paralelas</b>        | <i>two parallel lines</i>     |
| <b>la quinta parte</b> (keen'-tah) | <i>the fifth part</i>         |
| <b>teorías especulativas</b>       | <i>speculative theories</i>   |
| <b>creencias anarquistas</b>       | <i>anarchistic beliefs</i>    |
| <b>medidas preventivas</b>         | <i>preventive measures</i>    |

### SPECIAL POSITION OF CERTAIN ADJECTIVES

85. **Pobre**, *poor*, when signifying *penury* or *necessity*, is usually placed after the noun:

**pobre autor**, *petty author*      **autor pobre**, *needy author*  
**una viuda pobre**, *a poor widow*      **tengo parientes pobres**, *my parents are poor*

86. But when **pobre** expresses *compassion*, or *contempt*, it must go before the noun:

**¡pobre hija mía!** (po'-bray e'-ha me'-ah)      *my poor child!* (fem.)  
**Mengano** (page 112) **es un pobre diablo**      *So and so is a poor devil*

87. **Pequeño**, *small*, follows the noun; as:

**un perro pequeño** (pay-cane'-yo)      *a small dog*  
**una cosa pequeña** (pay-cane'-yah)      *a small (trifling) thing*

Note: The diminutive (see page 252) ending often takes the place of **pequeño**, as:

**un jardincito** (har-deen-see'-toh)      *a small (little) garden*  
**una perrita** (pehr-ree'-tah)      *a little (tiny) dog (fem.)*

88. **Simple**, *simple*, as an adjective meaning *foolish*, *artless*, usually follows the noun, as:

**tener un hijo simple**      *to have a foolish son*

89. When **simple** signifies *simple, single (sencillo)*, as the opposite of *complicated (complicado)*, it now precedes, now follows the noun:

|                                        |                                  |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| por la <b>simple</b> razón (rah-sohn') | for the <i>simple</i> reason     |
| a la <b>simple</b> vista (vees'-tah)   | at first sight                   |
| <b>reglas simples y compuestas</b>     | <i>simple and compound</i> rules |

90. **Simple** in the following cases is used as a noun:

|                                            |                                    |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>mi vecino es un simple</b> (seem'-play) | <i>my neighbor is a simpleton</i>  |
| <b>a un simple, cualquiera le engaña</b>   | <i>anybody can deceive a dunce</i> |

91. Note the following uses of *single* (and see "Multiplicatives," page 73):

|                                |                                   |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>ni una sola palabra</b>     | <i>not a single word</i>          |
| <b>solo, sin ayuda (manco)</b> | <i>single-handed (one-handed)</i> |

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

92. Adjectives have the three usual degrees of comparison; the **Positive, Comparative, and Superlative**.

*Positives (positivos)* denote absolute quality; as:

|                                                             |                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ancho</b> , <i>wide</i> ; <b>angosto</b> , <i>narrow</i> | <b>blanco</b> , <i>white</i> ; <b>rojo</b> , <i>red</i>    |
| <b>bueno</b> , <i>good</i> ; <b>malo</b> , <i>bad</i>       | <b>grande</b> , <i>large</i> ; <b>chico</b> , <i>small</i> |

93. They agree in gender and number with the nouns they qualify, and their gender and number are formed under the same rules as those of nouns:

|                                          |                        |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>un camino ancho</b> (ahn'-cho)        | <i>a wide road</i>     |
| <b>una calle angosta</b> (ahn-gohs'-tah) | <i>a narrow street</i> |
| <b>unos hombres negros</b> (nay'-gros)   | <i>some black men</i>  |
| <b>unas hormigas rojas</b> (ro'-hahs)    | <i>some red ants</i>   |

94. *Comparatives (comparativos)* denote comparison of quality, degree, etc., as, **mayor**, *greater*; **menor**, *least*; **mejor**, *better*; **peor**, *worse*. As comparative terms are scarce in Spanish, their lack is supplied by the adverbs **tan**, *as*; **más**, *more*; and **menos**, *less*, placed before the positive: **más** forms the comparative of superiority; **menos** that of inferiority:

## 62 STRENGTHENING OF THE COMPARISON

- el macho es *tan* bueno como la hembra (em'-brah) *the male is as good as the female*
- las mujeres son *tan* buenas como los hombres (om'-bres) *women are as good as men*
- mi bicicleta es *más* rápida que la de mi amigo (ah-me'-goh) *my bicycle is swifter than that of my friend*
- este muchacho es *menos* interesante que el otro (o'-tro) *this boy is less interesting than the other one*
95. Mayor applied to things, means *big, greater, etc.*; and menor, *less*:
- caza mayor; misa mayor *big game; high mass*
- la plaza mayor (mah-your') *the main square (in a town)*
- la mayor parte (pah'-teh) *the greater part (of anything)*
- la menor intimación *the slightest intimation*
96. Mayor and menor applied to persons mean *older* and *younger*:
- el hermano mayor *the eldest brother*
- la hermana menor *the youngest sister*
- menores de edad *minors; youngsters*
97. Mucho, *much*, prefixed to mayor, menor, mejor, peor, *strengthen* them:
- mucho mejor, *much better*                      mucho peor, *much worse*
- mucho mayor, *much larger*                      mucho menor, *much smaller*

## STRENGTHENING OF THE COMPARISON

98. The degree of equality, superiority, or inferiority may be strengthened by adding: *aún*, *even, yet* (see "Adverbs," ¶ 666, page 220); *mucho*, *much*; *muchísimo*, *very much*; *algo*, *harto*, or *bastante*, *considerably*; *poco*, *a little*; and *todavía*, *yet, still*:
- aún* más deseable (day-say-ah'-blay) *even (yet) more desirable*
- aún* es *tan* bueno *it is still as good*
- mucho más grande *much larger*
- muchísimo más caro (cah'-ro) *a great deal dearer*
- mucho menos cansadas *much less tired (fem. pl.)*
- algo más oscuro (os-coo'-ro) *a trifle darker*
- harto más jóven (ho'-ven) *much younger*

|                                                       |                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>bastante</b> <i>menos</i> ancho                    | <i>considerably</i> narrower |
| <b>poco</b> <i>más</i> largo (lar'-go)                | <i>a little</i> longer       |
| <b>poco</b> <i>menos</i> dinero                       | <i>a little</i> less money   |
| <b>está</b> durmiendo <i>todavía</i>                  | <i>he is still</i> sleeping  |
| <b>es</b> <i>todavía</i> <i>menos</i> azul (ah-sool') | <i>it is still</i> less blue |

99. The Negatives **no**, **nunca**, **jamás**, **sin**, **tampoco**, introduced in the comparison and placed before the verb, change a positive into a negative comparison:

|                                               |                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <b>no es tan</b> ancho como largo             | <i>it is not as wide as it is long</i>     |
| <b>nunca</b> fué <b>más</b> discreto que ella | <i>he never was more discreet than she</i> |
| <b>jamás</b> será tan alegre como hoy         | <i>she never will be as gay as she is</i>  |
| (hah-mahs' . . . ah-lay'-gray)                | <i>to-day</i>                              |
| <b>sin</b> ser tan caro, es <b>más</b> útil   | <i>it is cheaper, and more useful</i>      |
| <b>tampoco</b> son <b>más</b> exigentes que   | <i>neither are they more exacting than</i> |
| <b>nosotros</b>                               | <i>we</i>                                  |

100. **Than** is rendered by **de lo que** when the second part of the comparison contains a verb:

|                                                     |                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <b>es más</b> astuta <i>de lo que</i> parece        | <i>she is more astute than she appears</i> |
| <b>era</b> <i>menos</i> importante <i>de lo que</i> | <i>it was less important than they</i>     |
| <b>creían</b> (cray-ee'-ahn)                        | <i>thought</i>                             |

101. **De** takes the place of **que** before numerals in affirmative sentences; in negative sentences either **que** or **de** may be used; as:

|                                                 |                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>tiene más de</b> cinco perros                | <i>he has more than five dogs</i>      |
| <b>no he ido</b> allá <b>más que</b> tres veces | <i>I have not gone there more than</i> |
| (e'-doh ah-yah' . . . veh'-ces)                 | <i>three times</i>                     |

## SUPERLATIVES — Superlativos

102. The Superlatives signify excessive quality: they are **relative** and **absolute**, and are **regular** or **irregular** according to their formation.

The **Relative Superlative** is formed by placing the definite article (**el**, **la**, **lo**; **los**, **las**) or a possessive adjective (**mi**, **su**, **nuestro**, etc.) before the comparative. It is translated by *most* or *-est*:

|                                   |                                         |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>el más</b> blanco <i>de</i> —  | <i>the whitest of</i> —                 |
| <b>la más</b> hermosa <i>de</i> — | <i>the loveliest (most lovely) of</i> — |



|                                    |                                               |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>los amigos menos estimados</i>  | <i>the least esteemed friends</i>             |
| <i>mi más querido compañero</i>    | <i>my dearest companion</i>                   |
| <i>su (or nuestro) menor deseo</i> | <i>his (or our) slightest (smallest) wish</i> |

103. *Most*, or *most of*, when followed by a singular noun, is translated by **la mayor parte**, *the greater part*; as:

|                                      |                                         |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>la mayor parte del regimiento</i> | <i>the greater part of the regiment</i> |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|

104. The preposition **in**, after a superlative, is generally expressed in Spanish by **de**:

|                                        |                                     |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>el hombre más rico de la ciudad</i> | <i>the richest man in the city</i>  |
| <i>la mejor casa de la calle</i>       | <i>the best house in the street</i> |

105. The **Absolute Superlative**, which expresses quality or quantity in a high degree, but without comparison, is formed:

a. By prefixing to the adjective the adverbs **muy**, **bien**, *very*; **sumamente**, *highly, exceedingly*; **harto**, **bastante**, *quite*; **excesivamente**, *extremely*, or any similar adverb that might enhance the force of the positive:

|                                    |                                     |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>muy dulce; bien feo</i>         | <i>very sweet; very ugly</i>        |
| <i>sumamente agradecido</i>        | <i>highly (exceedingly) pleased</i> |
| <i>harto difícil (de-fee'-sil)</i> | <i>quite difficult</i>              |
| <i>bastante bella (beh'-yah)</i>   | <i>sufficiently beautiful</i>       |
| <i>excesivamente penoso</i>        | <i>extremely painful</i>            |

b. By affixing to the stem of the positive the variable ending **-ísimo** (fem. **-ísima**; pl. **-ísimos, -ísimas**), thus making it correct to say:

**muy ilustre**, *very illustrious*, or **ilustrísimo** (abr. **Ilmo.**), *most illustrious*  
**muy hábil**, *very clever*, or **habilísimo**, *exceedingly clever, or skillful*

But not *muy habilísimo*, or *muy ilustrísimo*, etc.; this is bad usage.

106. **-ísimo, -ísima**, etc., are added to the stem of the adjective in obedience to the following rules:

107. Words ending in the vowels **a, e, o**, or in (unaccented) **-io, -ia**, drop these endings:

|                                   |                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>holgazana, lazy, shiftless</i> | <i>holgazanísima, very lazy</i>     |
| <i>grave, grave, serious</i>      | <i>gravísimo, -ma, very serious</i> |

**grato**, *pleasant, acceptable*

**limpio** (or **limpia**), *clean*

**amplia** (or **amplio**), *ample*

*Excepting: ágrío, -ia, sour*

**gratísimo**, **-ma**, *very pleasant*

**limpísimo**, **-ma**, *very clean*

**amplísima**, **-mo**, *very ample*

**agriísimo**, **-ma**, *very sour*

**108.** Words ending in (accented) **-ío**, **-fa**, drop the final letter and shift the accent thus:

**frío**, (fem.) **fría**, *cold*

**pío**, (fem.) **pía**, *pious*

**impío**, (fem.) **impía**, *wicked*

**fríísimo**, **fríísima**, *very cold*

**piísimo**, **piísima**, *very pious*

**impiísimo**, **impiísima**, *very wicked*

**109.** Words ending in any consonant except **z**, remain unchanged:

**fácil** (fah'-seal), *easy, facile*

**cortés**, *polite, courteous*

**facilísimo**, **-ma**, *very easy*

**cortesísimo**, **-ma**, *very polite*

**Note:** **z** follows the rule given at page 52, ¶ 52, and changes to **c**; as:

**atroz**, *atrocious, shocking*

**eficaz**, *efficacious, effective*

**atrocísimo**, **-ma**, *very shocking*

**eficacísimo**, **-ma**, *very effective*

**110.** When the diphthongs **ie**, **ue**, occur, they are restored to their original vowels; as:

**ardiente**, *fervent, zealous*

**nuevo**, **-a**, *new, novel, fresh*

*Except: viejo (vieja), old*

**ardentísimo**, **-ma**, *very fervent*

**novísimo**, **-ma**, *very new*

**viejísimo**, **-ma**, *very old*

**111.** The termination **-ble** is changed into **-bil**:

**amable**, *amiable, pleasing*

**voluble**, *voluble, fickle*

**amabilísimo**, **-ma**, *very amiable*

**volubilísimo**, **-ma**, *very voluble*

**112.** The finals **-co**, **-ca**, become **-qu**; and **-go**, **-ga** turn into **-gu**:

**blanco** (fem. **blanca**), *white*

**rica** (masc. **rico**), *rich*

**amargo**, **-ga**, *bitter*

**blanquísimo**, **-ma**, *very white*

**riquísima**, **-mo**, *very rich*

**amarguísimo**, **-ma**, *very bitter*

**113.** Reading and observation will soon teach the student that the nature of certain adjectives forbid their expression in the superlative form. Such are:

**bilingüe**, *bilingual*; **diario**, *daily*

**exangüe**, *bloodless*; **nocturno**, *nocturnal*

**infinito**, *infinite*; **inmenso**, *immense*

**eterno**, *eternal*; **exánime**, *spiritless*

**precito**, *damned*; **semanal**, *weekly*

**inmortal**, *immortal*; **único**, *only*

**114.** The greater number of words ending in **-ble**, particularly when they exceed three syllables:

**combustible**, *combustible*      **deleznable**, *brittle*

**115.** Words ending in **-eo** (when accented on the penultimate): as:

**espontáneo**, *spontaneous*      **férreo** (fehr'-ray-o), *ferreous*

**116.** Words ending in **-io** and **-ío**; like:

**necio**, *foolish*; **sobrio**, *sober*      **sombrío**, *somber*; **vario**, *various*

**117.** Words ending in **-uo**, and in accented **í**; as:

**arduo**, *arduous*; **melifluo**, *mellifluous*      **baladí**, *worthless*; **carmesí**, *crimson*

**118.** Likewise augmentatives and diminutives; words denoting nationality; those denoting periods of time; numeral and comparative adjectives, compound words, etc.

**Note:** The **Superlative Absolute** is sometimes merely intensive:

**este mismísimo asunto**      *this identical subject*

**un caso singularísimo**      *a signal case in point*

**119.** Irregular Superlatives constructed on Latin stems:

**-císimo, -quísimo:**

**amicísimo**, *very friendly*

**amigo**, *friend, comrade*

**antiquísimo**, *very ancient*

**antiguo**, *ancient, old*

**-delísimo:**

**fidelísimo**, *very faithful*

**fiel**, *faithful, loyal*

**crudelísimo**, *very cruel*

**cruel**, *cruel, merciless*

**-entísimo:**

**beneficentísimo**, *very beneficent*

**benéfico**, *beneficent*

**benevolentísimo**, *very benevolent*

**benévolo**, *benevolent*

**-érrimo** (not so commonly used as the foregoing):

**acérrimo**, *very sour, bitter*

**acre**, *sour, tart, mordant*

**aspérrimo**, *very harsh*

**áspero**, *harsh, rough*

**120.** Of the two forms of the Superlative Absolute, the termination **-ísimo** is the strongest; hence, when hyperbole and extravagance in speech are not desirable, **muy** is used; as:

**usted es muy amable** (rather than **usted es amabilísimo**), *you are very kind*

**estoy muy triste** (instead of **estoy tristísimo**), *I am very sad*

## ANOMALOUS ADJECTIVES

**121.** Certain comparative and superlative forms derived from the Latin are treated as **Anomalous Adjectives**, and in some cases as nouns:

**anterior**, *prior, previous*

**inferior**, *inferior, lower*

**interior**, *interior, inside*

**exterior**, *exterior, outside*

**superior**, *higher, upper*

**ulterior**, *ulterior, ultimate*

**122.** They have but one termination for the masculine and feminine; as:

**una fecha anterior**

*a prior date*

**un cuarto interior**

*an inside room*

**una bofetada superior**

*a tremendous slap*

**una caída superior**

*a serious tumble*

**123.** **Muy** in the sense of *much*, prefixed to **anterior** and **superior**, and **más** in the same sense applied to **posterior** and **inferior**, strengthen their original signification; as:

**muy anterior**, *much earlier*

**muy superior**, *much superior*

**más posterior**, *much later*

**más inferior**, *much inferior*

**Remark:** The student should guard against saying **muy mucho**, literally *very much*, as this is not good Spanish: **muy** is sufficient.

**124.** The following **Anomalous Adjectives** have masculine and feminine gender:

**mínimo**, *smallest*; **máximo**, *greatest*

**óptimo**, *best*; **pésimo**, *worst*

**ínfimo**, *lowest*; **supremo**, *highest*

**próximo**, *next, nearest*

**íntimo**, *intimate*; **extremo**, *extreme*

**último**, *last, final*

**125.** Examples of the use of the foregoing:

**la cosa más mínima**

*the smallest thing*

**de extremo a extremo**

*from one extreme to the other*

**la próxima semana**

*next, or the coming week*

**la hora suprema**

*the supreme hour*

**la última noticia**

*the last notice*

**126.** **Mínimo**, **mínima**, the superlative of **pequeño**, **pequeña**, *little, small* (§ 87), is frequently used in the sense of *least, slightest*; as:

**no tengo la más mínima idea** *I have n't the least (slightest) idea*

**Possessive Adjectives** are treated under "Pronouns," at page 93.

## NUMERALS — Numerales

**127.** *Cardinal Numbers* (números cardinales) answer the questions ¿cuántos? (fem. ¿cuántas?), *how many?* ¿cuánto? (¿cuánta?) *how much?* They always precede the noun. The examples show how they may be used:

1. uno (or un), una — un hombre, a (or one) man; una vez, once
2. dos — dos centavos, two cents; dos veces, twice
3. tres — tres minutos, three minutes; tres veces, thrice
4. cuatro — cuatro litros de leche, 4 quarts of milk
5. cinco — cinco galones de agua, 5 gallons of water
6. seis — seis señores y seis señoras, 6 gentlemen and 6 ladies
7. siete — siete veces siete son cuarenta y nueve, 7 times 7 are 49
8. ocho — ocho y ocho son diez y seis, 8 and 8 are 16
9. nueve — nueve menos cinco hace cuatro, 9 less 5 make 4
10. diez — diez mujeres en un automóvil, 10 women in an auto
11. once — el once de octubre, the 11th of October
12. doce — doce Chinos fumando opio, 12 Chinese smoking opium
13. trece — el trece de noviembre, the 13th of November
14. catorce — catorce marineros borrachos, 14 drunken sailors
15. quince — quince buques de guerra, 15 warships
16. diez y seis (or dieciseis) — diez y seis por ciento, 16 per cent
17. diez y siete (or diecisiete) — diez y siete rateros, 17 pickpockets
18. diez y ocho (or dieciocho) — falleció el diez y ocho de junio, he died June 18th
19. diez y nueve (or diecinueve) — capítulo diez y nueve, chapter 19
20. veinte — apuesto veinte contra uno que gana, I'll bet 20 to 1 that he wins
21. veinte y uno, a; veintiuno, a; or veintiún — veintiún nueces, 21 nuts;  
el veintiuno de marzo, March 21st; veintiuna muchachas, 21 girls
22. veinte y dos (or veintidós) — veintidós doncellas, 22 maidens
23. veinte y tres (veintitrés) — veintitrés solteros, 23 bachelors
24. veinte y cuatro (veinticuatro) — número veinticuatro, number 24
25. veinte y cinco (veinticinco) — veinticinco solteras, 25 spinsters
26. veinte y seis (veintiseis) — veintiseis fichas azules, 26 blue (poker) chips
27. veinte y siete (veintisiete) — veintisiete chistes, 27 jokes
28. veinte y ocho (veintiocho) — veinte y ocho pulgadas, 28 inches
29. veinte y nueve (veintinueve) — veinte y nueve años de edad, 29 years old
30. treinta — treinta días en la cárcel, 30 days in jail
31. treinta y uno (not treintiuno), and so on to 40

- |                                                                                                                      |                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 40. <b>cuarenta</b> ( <i>and so on to 50</i> ) — <b>cuarenta ladrones</b> , 40 <i>thieves</i>                        |                                                                     |
| 50. <b>cincuenta</b> ( <i>to 60</i> ) — <b>cincuenta millas la hora</b> , 50 <i>miles an hour</i>                    |                                                                     |
| 60. <b>sesenta</b> ( <i>to 70</i> ) — <b>sesenta pesos de multa</b> , 60 <i>dollars fine</i>                         |                                                                     |
| 70. <b>setenta</b> ( <i>to 80</i> ) — <b>setenta disculpas</b> , 70 <i>excuses</i>                                   |                                                                     |
| 80. <b>ochenta</b> ( <i>to 90</i> ) — <b>ochenta explicaciones</b> , 80 <i>explanations</i>                          |                                                                     |
| 90. <b>noventa</b> ( <i>to 100</i> ) — <b>noventa hombres calvos</b> , 90 <i>bald-headed men</i>                     |                                                                     |
| 100. <b>ciento</b> , <i>or cien</i> — <b>un ciento de huevos</b> , <i>a hundred eggs</i> ; <b>cien pesos</b> , \$100 |                                                                     |
| 101. <b>ciento y</b> ( <i>y often omitted</i> ) <b>uno</b>                                                           | 102. <b>ciento</b> ( <i>y</i> ) <b>dos</b> , etc.                   |
| 200. <b>doscientos</b> , <b>doscientas</b>                                                                           | 300. <b>trescientos</b> , <b>trescientas</b>                        |
| 400. <b>cuatrocientos</b> , <b>cuatrocientas</b>                                                                     | 500. <b>quinientos</b> , <b>quinientas</b>                          |
| 600. <b>seiscientos</b> , <b>seiscientas</b>                                                                         | 700. <b>setecientos</b> , <b>-as</b> , ( <i>not siete-cientos</i> ) |
| 800. <b>ochocientos</b> , <b>ochocientas</b>                                                                         | 900. <b>novecientos</b> , <b>-as</b> , ( <i>not nueve-cientos</i> ) |
| 1000. <b>mil</b> ( <i>mil y uno</i> , etc.)                                                                          | 5000. <b>cinco mil</b> ( <i>sing'-co meal</i> )                     |
| 10,000. <b>diez mil</b>                                                                                              | 100,000. <b>cien mil</b> ( <i>se-en' meal</i> )                     |
| 150,000. <b>ciento cincuenta mil</b>                                                                                 | 200,000. <b>doscientos</b> ( <b>doscientas</b> ) <b>mil</b>         |
| 500,000. <b>quinientos</b> , <b>-as</b> , <b>mil</b>                                                                 | 1,000,000. <b>un millón</b> ( <i>or un cuento</i> )                 |
| 2,000,000. <b>dos millones</b>                                                                                       | 5,000,000. <b>cinco millones</b> ( <i>me-yo'-nes</i> )              |

## 128. Remarks on the cardinals:

**Uno** agrees in gender with the noun to which it refers; as:

uno de los soldados      *one of the soldiers*

**una friolera** (free-o-leh'-rah) *a trifle, a bauble*

129. But it drops the *o* (see "Contraction of Articles and Adjectives," ¶¶ 21, 71) when it immediately precedes a masculine noun; as: **un zopilote**, *a buzzard*; its adjective, **un buen caballo**, *a good horse*; any number taken as a noun, **un cinco**, *a five*; or the collectives **ciento**, **centenar**; **millar**, **millón**, etc.; **un ciento de millas**, *a hundred miles*; **un millar de pesos**, *a thousand pesos*; **un millón de gracias**, *a million (very many) thanks*.

130. **Una** retains its form (as in **una hacienda**, *a plantation*) unless it immediately precedes a noun beginning with an **a** having the tonic accent (see ¶ 15); as: **un águila**, *an eagle*.

**131. Ciento** is invariable for gender, but drops the final *to*, if followed immediately by a noun or adjective:

**cien doblones, a hundred doubloons   cien buenos frailes, a hundred good friars**



132. But its compounds agree in number and gender with the nouns they qualify:

|                                         |                                   |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>doscientos gatos montunos</b>        | <i>two hundred wild-cats</i>      |
| <b>trescientas culebras de cascabel</b> | <i>three hundred rattlesnakes</i> |

133. When not employed to express rate, and when associated with a preposition, **ciento** sometimes becomes **centenar**; as:

|                                |                                    |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>centenares de pulgas</b>    | <i>hundreds of fleas</i>           |
| <b>centenares de veces or,</b> | <i>hundreds of times, or</i>       |
| <b>a centenares</b>            | <i>very many times (or things)</i> |

134. When expressing rate (see "Money," page 340) **ciento** retains its form:

|                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>a cinco dólares el ciento</b> | <i>at five dollars a hundred</i> |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|

135. **Mil** must always introduce the number in counting upward from one thousand, as tens of hundreds are not used in Spanish:

|                                  |                                   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>mil doscientos cocodrilos</b> | <i>twelve hundred crocodiles</i>  |
| <b>mil quinientos lagartos</b>   | <i>fifteen hundred alligators</i> |

136. **Mil** is often used instead of **muchos** (fem. **muchas**), *many*; as:

|                                       |                                    |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>mil gracias, a thousand thanks</b> | <b>mil veces, many times</b>       |
| <b>mil hombres, many men</b>          | <b>mil recuerdos, kind regards</b> |

137. **Mil** often becomes **millar** when rate is expressed; as:

|                                        |                                          |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>a nueve pesos el millar</b>         | <i>at nine pesos the thousand</i>        |
| <b>miles (or millares) de personas</b> | <i>thousands of persons</i>              |
| <b>ganó en el comercio muchos</b>      | <i>he made many thousands of dollars</i> |
| <b>miles de pesos</b>                  | <i>in business</i>                       |
| <b>a millares (also, a millaradas)</b> | <i>innumerable times</i>                 |

138. *Ordinal Numbers* (**números ordinales**) show the order of a series; as, *first, second*, etc. Like adjectives they vary for gender and number. In Spanish they are infrequently used beyond **décimo**, *tenth*; the cardinals supplanting them. (See "Adjectives," ¶ 71; "Time," ¶ 159).

|                                                 |                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 1st. <b>primero, -a</b> (contr. <b>primer</b> ) | 5th. <b>quinto, quinta</b>                        |
| 2d. <b>segundo, segunda</b> (fem.)              | 6th. <b>sexto, sexta</b> (and <b>sesto</b> )      |
| 3d. <b>tercero, -a</b> (contr. <b>tercer</b> )  | 7th. <b>séptimo, -ma</b> (or <b>sétimo, -ma</b> ) |
| 4th. <b>cuarto, cuarta</b>                      | 8th. <b>octavo, octava</b>                        |

|                                        |                                                |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 9th. noveno, -a ( <i>or nono, -a</i> ) | 40th. cuadragésimo, -a                         |
| 10th. décimo, décima                   | 50th. quincuagésimo, -a                        |
| 11th. undécimo, undécima               | 60th. sexagésimo, -a                           |
| 12th. duodécimo, duodécima             | 70th. septuagésimo, -a                         |
| 13th. décimotercio, décimatercia       | 80th. octogésimo, -a                           |
| 14th. décimocuarto, décimacuarta       | 90th. nonagésimo, -a                           |
| 15th. décimoquinto, -a                 | 100th. centésimo, -a ( <i>or centeno, -a</i> ) |
| 16th. décimosexto, -a                  | 101st. centésimoprimo, -a, <i>etc.</i>         |
| 17th. décimoséptimo, -a                | 200th. ducentésimo, -a                         |
| 18th. décimooctavo, -a                 | 300th. tricentésimo, -a                        |
| 19th. décimonono, -a                   | 400th. cuadringentésimo, -a                    |
| 20th. vigésimo, -a                     | 500th. quingentésimo, -a                       |
| 21st. vigésimoprimo, -a                | 600th. sexcentésimo, -a                        |
| 22d. vigésimosegundo, -a               | 700th. septingentésimo, -a                     |
| 23d. vigésimotercio, -a                | 800th. octingentésimo, -a                      |
| 24th. vigésimocuarto, -a               | 900th. noningentésimo, -a                      |
| 25th. vigésimoquinto, -a               | 1000th. milésimo, -a                           |
| 26th. vigésimosexto, -a                | 1001st. milésimoprimer, -a                     |
| 27th. vigésimoséptimo, -a              | 10,000th. diezmilésimo, -a                     |
| 28th. vigésimooctavo, -a               | 100,000th. cienmilésimo, -a                    |
| 29th. vigésimonono, -a                 | 1,000,000th. millonésimo, -a                   |
| 30th. trigésimo, -a                    | 10,000,000th. diezmillonésimo, -a              |
| 31st. trigésimoprimo, -a, <i>etc.</i>  | 100,000,000th. cienmillonésimo, -a             |

**139. Contracted forms of Ordinals:** *Primero, first; tercero, third*, drop the final o when immediately preceding a masculine noun in the singular:

|                                        |                                         |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| el primer año, <i>the first year</i>   | el primer lugar, <i>the first place</i> |
| el tercer piso, <i>the third floor</i> | el tercer día, <i>the third day</i>     |

**140. Ordinals** generally precede the noun, but sometimes they stand after it:

|                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| el segundo patio, <i>or el patio segundo, the second patio (courtyard)</i> |
| el piso cuarto, <i>or el cuarto piso, the fourth floor</i>                 |
| la segunda lección <i>or la lección segunda, the second lesson</i>         |
| la tercera casa, <i>or la casa tercera, the third house</i>                |

**141. Examples** of the use of **Ordinals**:

|                                |                                        |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Fernando V, <i>Ferdinand V</i> | la sexta hora, <i>the sixth hour</i>   |
| Isabel I, <i>Isabella I</i>    | la décima parte, <i>the tenth part</i> |

**142.** Adverbial phrases formed of **Ordinals**:

|                                   |                                             |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| en primer lugar, <i>firstly</i>   | la primera vez, <i>the first time</i>       |
| en segundo lugar, <i>secondly</i> | la segunda vez, <i>the second time</i>      |
| en tercer lugar, <i>thirdly</i>   | la tercera vez, <i>the third time, etc.</i> |

**143.** Abbreviation of **Ordinals**: In writing or printing **Ordinals** are shown thus:

1<sup>o</sup>, 1<sup>a</sup>, 2<sup>o</sup>, 2<sup>a</sup>, 3<sup>o</sup>, 3<sup>a</sup>, 10<sup>o</sup>, 10<sup>a</sup>, 20<sup>o</sup>, 20<sup>a</sup>, 100<sup>o</sup>, 100<sup>a</sup>, etc.

### COLLECTIVES — Colectivos

**144.** Collectives usually express approximate numbers; as:

|                                                     |                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| una docena, <i>a dozen</i>                          | media docena, <i>half a dozen</i> |
| una quincena, <i>a fortnight</i>                    | una veintena, <i>a score</i>      |
| una gruesa, <i>a gross</i>                          | una cuarentena, <i>two score</i>  |
| ambos (fem. <i>ambas</i> , see p. 109), <i>both</i> | par, <i>par, pair, couple</i>     |

**Remark:** **Cuarentena** also means *quarantine* (so-called from the original forty days of the detention of infected vessels arriving at a port).

**145.** **Par** and **ambos, ambas**, are used as adjectives as well as nouns; as:

|                    |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| un par de guantes  | <i>a pair of gloves</i>   |
| un par de pistolas | <i>a brace of pistols</i> |

**146.** **Par** is employed also in the following:

|                                       |                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| a la par, <i>at par, no discount;</i> | ir a la par, <i>to go halves</i>  |
| <i>jointly, at one time</i>           | de par en par, <i>wide open</i>   |
| a pares, <i>two and two; by pairs</i> | pares y nones, <i>odd or even</i> |

**147.** Additional examples of the use of **Collectives**:

|                               |                                    |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| una cuarentena de quince días | <i>fifteen days' quarantine</i>    |
| la decena trágica             | <i>the tragic ten days</i>         |
| media docena de naranjas      | <i>half a dozen oranges</i>        |
| la docena del fraile          | <i>the friar's (baker's) dozen</i> |

**148.** Approximate terms, such as *about, or, so, more or less*, may be expressed by **unos, or a eso de; cosa de; poco más o menos**; as:

|                             |                                    |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| unos cincuenta bribones     | <i>about fifty rascals</i>         |
| cosa de once pesos          | <i>eleven dollars or so</i>        |
| a eso de las doce           | <i>along toward twelve o'clock</i> |
| tres días, poco más o menos | <i>three days, more or less</i>    |

## MULTIPLICATIVES — Multiplicativos

**149. Multiplicatives** answer the question *¿cuánto? ¿cuánta? ¿el cuánto?* *how many fold?* They are employed as nouns and adjectives: the latter are:

**simple**, *simple, single*: **doble**, *double*: **triple**, *triple*: **cuádruple**, *quadruple*  
(See "Adjectives," ¶¶ 88-91.)

**150. The nouns** are employed in arithmetic, in numbering houses, documents, etc.:

**el duplo**, *twofold, twice as much (many)* **el triplo**, *threefold, 3 times as much*, etc.  
**el cuádruplo**, *fourfold, four times as much* **el quintuplo**, *fivefold, five times as many*  
**el décuplo**, *tenfold, ten times as much* **el céntuplo**, *an hundredfold*, etc.

**Remark: Bis** (Latin *bis*, twice) is frequently employed in connection with the number of a house; as: **Calle de Gante Núm. 4, bis**, *2d Gante St. No. 4 (or within)*. It is also used on sheet music, in printing, and on MSS. to indicate that a thing is, or is to be, repeated. It appears in Spanish words like: **bizco**, *cross-eyed*; **biscocho**, *biscuit (lit. twice cooked)*; **biznieto**, *great-grandson*; **bisabuelo**, *great-grandfather*, etc.

**151. Participial forms** are used in the following sense:

|                                             |                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>un duplicado</b> , <i>a duplicate</i>    | <b>un triplicado</b> , <i>a triplicate</i>       |
| <b>cuadruplicado</b> , <i>quadruplicate</i> | <b>quintuplicado</b> , <i>a fifth impression</i> |

**152. Examples of how to use the Multiplicatives:**

|                                      |                                      |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>el interés simple</b>             | <i>simple interest</i>               |
| <b>apuesto doble contra sencillo</b> | <i>I will bet you two to one</i>     |
| <b>la Triple Alianza</b>             | <i>the Triple Alliance</i>           |
| <b>el duplicado del contrato</b>     | <i>the duplicate of the contract</i> |

## FRACTIONAL NUMBERS — Números fraccionarios

**153. Fractionals** are used in mathematical calculations (with figures) to express fractional numbers of an equal value; they answer the question, *what part?* *¿qué parte?*

**una mitad**, *or un medio*; **la mitad**, *one-half*; **medio real**, *half a real*  
**uno y medio**, *una y media*; **un centavo y medio**, *a cent and a half*  
**un tercio**, *or la tercera parte*. *one-third: the third part* ( $\frac{1}{3}$ )

dos tercios, *or las dos terceras partes*, *two-thirds* ( $\frac{2}{3}$ )  
 un cuarto, *or la cuarta parte*, *one-fourth*; *a fourth* ( $\frac{1}{4}$ )  
 tres cuartos, *or las tres cuartas partes*, *three-fourths* ( $\frac{3}{4}$ )  
 un quinto, *or la quinta parte*, *one-fifth*; *the fifth part* ( $\frac{1}{5}$ )  
 un sexto, *or la sexta parte*, *one-sixth*; *the sixth part* ( $\frac{1}{6}$ )  
 un séptimo, *or la séptima parte*, *one-seventh*; *the seventh part* ( $\frac{1}{7}$ )  
 un octavo, *or la octava parte*, *one-eighth*; *the eighth part* ( $\frac{1}{8}$ )  
 un noveno, *or la novena parte*, *one-ninth*; *the ninth part* ( $\frac{1}{9}$ )  
 un décimo, *or la décima parte*, *one-tenth*; *the tenth part* ( $\frac{1}{10}$ )  
 un onzavo, *or la onzava parte, or la undécima parte*, *one-eleventh*, etc.  
 un dozavo, *or la dozava parte, or la duodécima parte*, *one-twelfth*, etc.  
 un trezavo, *or la trezava parte*, *one-thirteenth*; *the thirteenth part*  
 un catorzavo, *or la catorzava parte*, *one-fourteenth*; *the fourteenth part*  
 un quinzavo, *or la quinzava parte*, *one-fifteenth*; *the fifteenth part*  
 un dieciseisavo, *or la dieciseisava parte*, *one-sixteenth*, etc.  
 un diecisieteavo, *or la diecisieteava parte*, *one-seventeenth*, etc.  
 un dieciochoavo, *or la dieciochoava parte*, *one-eighteenth*, etc.  
 un diecinueveavo, *or la diecinueveava parte*, *one-nineteenth*, etc.  
 un vintavo, *or la veinteava parte, or la vigésima parte*, *one-twentieth*, etc.  
 un veinteunavo, *or la veintunava parte*, etc., *one twenty-first*, etc.  
 un treintavo, *or la treintava (or la trigésima) parte*, *a thirtieth*, etc.  
 un treinta y un avo, *or la treinta y un ava parte*, *a thirty-first*, etc.  
 un cuarentavo, *or la cuarentava (or la cuadragésima) parte*, *a fortieth*, etc.  
 un cincuentavo, *la cincuentava (or la quincuagésima) parte*, *a fiftieth*  
 un sesentavo, *or la sesentava (or la sexagésima) parte*, *a sixtieth*, etc.  
 un setentavo, *or la setentava (or la septuagésima) parte*, *a seventieth*, etc.  
 un ochentavo, *or la ochentava (or la octogésima) parte*, *an eightieth*, etc.  
 un noventavo, *or la noventava (or la nonagésima) parte*, *a ninetieth*, etc.  
 un centésimo, *or la centésima parte*, *a hundredth*; *one one-hundredth*, etc.  
 un milésimo, *or la milésima parte*, *one-thousandth*; *a thousandth part*  
 un diezmilésimo, *or la diezmilésima parte*, *one ten-thousandth*, etc.  
 un cienmilésimo, *or la cienmilésima parte*, *one hundred-thousandth*  
 un millonésimo, *or la millonésima parte*, *a millionth part*, etc.

154. **Fractionals** answer the question *what size?* ¿qué tamaño? when employed to specify the number of leaves in a signature or folded sheet (*cuadernillo*) and in describing the sizes of books to show their relation to the folio:

un tomo en folio (f°, fol.), *a volume in folio*

un tomo en cuarto (4°, 4to), *a volume in 4to*

un tomo en octavo ( $8^{\circ}$ , 8vo), a volume in 8vo  
 un tomo en dozavo ( $12^{\circ}$ , 12mo), a volume in 12mo  
 un tomo en dieciseisavo ( $16^{\circ}$ , 16mo), a volume in 16mo  
 un tomo en dieciochavo ( $18^{\circ}$ , 18mo), a volume in 18mo  
 un tomo en veinticuatroavo ( $24^{\circ}$ , 24mo), a volume in 24mo  
 un tomo en treinta y dozavo ( $32^{\circ}$ , 32mo), a volume in 32mo

155. A half, one-half are expressed by **mitad**, in the following sense:

|                                              |                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>mitad y mitad</b> , <i>half and half</i>  | <b>la mitad de mi casa</b> , <i>one-half of my house</i> |
| <b>cuenta y mitad</b> , <i>joint account</i> | <b>mi cara mitad</b> , <i>my better half</i>             |

156. But in calculations, **medio**, or **media** are used:

|                                      |                                 |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>medio día</b> , <b>media hora</b> | <i>half a day, half an hour</i> |
| <b>una hora y media</b>              | <i>an hour and a half</i>       |
| <b>la clase media</b>                | <i>the middle class</i>         |

157. **Medio** and **media** are used adjectively, adverbially, etc., as follows:

|                                             |                                              |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>medio vestido</b> , <b>medio asado</b>   | <i>half dressed; half (under)done (meat)</i> |
| <b>medio duro</b> ; <b>media libra</b>      | <i>half a dollar; one-half pound</i>         |
| <b>en medio</b> ; <b>a medias</b>           | <i>in the middle; by halves</i>              |
| <b>ir a medias</b> (may'-de-ahs)            | <i>to go halves with one</i>                 |
| <b>medio en broma</b> <b>medio en veras</b> | <i>half in fun half in earnest</i>           |
| <b>medio muerto</b> (de hambre)             | <i>half dead (from hunger)</i>               |

With verbs in the infinitive, it is preceded by the preposition **a**:

|                       |                                 |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>a medio asar</b>   | <i>to roast (meat) slightly</i> |
| <b>a medio vestir</b> | <i>to be half dressed</i>       |

**Note:** as a singular or plural noun **media**, **medias**, also means *stockings*, *stockings*:

|                       |                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>medias de seda</b> | <i>silk stockings</i>    |
| <b>medias de lana</b> | <i>worsted stockings</i> |

## 158. MATHEMATICAL SIGNS — Signos matemáticos

|                             |                                           |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>+</b> , más              | <b>3 + 4</b> , tres más cuatro            |
| <b>-</b> , menos            | <b>9 - 5</b> , nueve menos cinco          |
| <b>×</b> , multiplicado por | <b>8 × 6</b> , ocho multiplicado por seis |
| <b>:</b> , dividido por     | <b>9 : 3</b> , nueve dividido por tres    |



|                                                                                                                |                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| ( ) <sup>2</sup> , elevado al cuadrado (or 8 <sup>2</sup> , ocho elevado al cuadrado a la segunda potencia)    | (or a la segunda potencia)               |
| ( ) <sup>3</sup> , elevado al cubo (or a la 4 <sup>3</sup> , cuatro elevado al cubo (or a la tercera potencia) | tercera potencia)                        |
| $\sqrt{\quad}$ , la raíz cuadrada de                                                                           | $\sqrt{8}$ , la raíz cuadrada de ocho    |
| $\sqrt{\quad}$ , la raíz cúbica de                                                                             | $\sqrt[3]{9}$ , la raíz cúbica de nueve  |
| =, igual a . . .                                                                                               | 4 + 3 = 7, cuatro más tres igual a siete |
| >, mayor que . . .                                                                                             | 4 > 3, cuatro (es) mayor que tres        |
| <, menor que . . .                                                                                             | 3 < 4, tres (es) menor que cuatro        |

## TIME — DATES — AGE

## Tiempo — Fechas — Edad

**159. Time.** *What time is it? What is the time?* is translated by **¿qué hora es?** In answering, *it is* is rendered by **es la**, or **la**, for *one o'clock*, and **son las**, or **las**, for all the other *hours* (**horas**). The *quarters* are **cuartos**; the *half-hours*, **medias horas**; the *minutes*, **minutos**; *seconds*, **segundos**. *O'clock* is never used. *Past* is rendered by **y** (*and*), and *to by* **menos**. To strike the hour is **dar la hora**. **Faltar**, *to lack*, is often used to express time. (See “Adverbs of Time,” page 217.)

*what time is it?*  
*tell me the time*  
*it is one o'clock*  
*it is half-past two*  
*it is twenty minutes to three*  
*a quarter to four*  
*it is just five o'clock*  
*it is about to strike six*  
*it has already struck seven*  
*as it struck eight; twelve*  
*when it had struck nine*  
*it lacks ten minutes to ten*  
*it is eleven forty-five*

**¿qué hora es?** (kay o'-rah es)  
**dígame usted la hora**  
**es la una** (es lah oo'-nah)  
**son las dos y media**  
**son las tres menos veinte minutos**  
**las cuatro menos cuarto** (quar'-toh)  
**son las cinco en punto** (poon'-toh)  
**van a dar las seis** (sace)  
**han dado las siete ya** (yah)  
**al dar las ocho; las doce** (doh'-say)  
**dadas las nueve** (noo-eh'-vay)  
**faltan diez minutos para las diez**  
**son las once y tres cuartos** (quar'-  
 tohs)

**160. Railway Time** is rendered by *horas y minutos*:

12.05, las doce y cinco

12.15, las doce y quince

11.30, las once y treinta

10.45, las diez y cuarenta y cinco

**161. Running time** by watch or clock:

*to run fast, or gain*

*adelantar, or ir adelantado*

*to be behind, or slow*

*atrasar, or ir atrasado*

*my watch has stopped*

*mi reloj se ha parado*

*my watch does n't run well*

*mi reloj no anda bien*

*correct (true, absolute) time*

*tiempo verdadero*

*classical time*

*tiempo clásico (clah'-se-co)*

**162. Time** — *now, just, hour, moment, etc.:*

*now; at this very moment*

*ahora; a la hora de esta*

*at the last moment*

*a última hora*

*now I understand it*

*ahora lo entiendo*

*he has just gone*

*se ha ido ahora*

*at a good time; each hour*

*a buena hora; por hora*

*his last hour*

*su última hora*

*the critical moment*

*la hora menguada*

**163. Time employed idiomatically**, and to express duration:

*time is short*

*el tiempo es corto (cohr'-toh)*

*time is money*

*el tiempo es dinero*

*time flies*

*el tiempo corre (cohr'-ray)*

*I have no time*

*no tengo tiempo (te-em'-poh)*

*in times gone by*

*en otros tiempos*

*at all times*

*en todos los tiempos*

*at one time; at times*

*a un tiempo; a tiempos*

*to gain time; kill time*

*ganar tiempo; matar tiempo*

*to lose time; take time*

*perder tiempo; tomarse tiempo*

*to pass the time away*

*pasar el tiempo*

*in time; with time*

*a tiempo; con el tiempo*

*in prosperity, old friends are*

*en tiempo de higos, no hay amigos*

*forgotten*

**164. Time expressed in other ways:**

*at any time*

*a cualquier hora (o'-rah)*

*at this time*

*al presente (preh-sen'-tay)*

*by that time*  
*at some time or other*  
*for the time being*  
*from this time forth*  
*this time a twelvemonth*  
*to keep (to beat) time*

*para entonces* (en-tohn'-ces)  
*un día u otro* (oon de'-ah oo o'-tro)  
*por ahora; or de momento*  
*desde hoy en adelante*  
*de aquí a un año* (ahn'-yo)  
*guardar (marcar el) compás*

**165.** Time is often expressed (adverbially; see "Adverbs," page 217) by **vez** (pl. **veces**) joined to a cardinal number or an adjective:

*once; twice, una vez; dos veces*  
*at times; sometimes, a veces*  
*each time, cada vez*  
*again; once more, otra vez*  
*while, a la vez que*  
*other times, otras veces*  
*at one time, de una vez*

*three times, tres veces*  
*many times, muchas veces*  
*at once, a la vez* (vess)  
*not often, rara vez*  
*few times, pocas veces* (veh'-ses)  
*sometimes, algunas veces*  
*more than once, más de una vez*

**166.** **Vez** is employed in a variety of expressions:

*from time to time*  
*seldom; perhaps*  
*as often as*  
*my turn will come*  
*to take the place of some one*  
*one time or another*

*de vez en cuando*  
*tal cual vez; tal vez*  
*todas las veces que*  
*llegará mi vez*  
*hacer uno las veces de otro*  
*alguna que otra vez*

**167.** **Again** (adverb), which has no exact equivalent in Spanish, is rendered by **vez**, and by the verb **volver** (see page 138):

*again, otra vez; segunda vez*  
*again and again, muchas veces*  
*never again (more), nunca más*

*now and again, de vez en cuando*  
*once and again, repetidas veces*  
*come again, vuelva usted*

**168.** **Ago** is translated into Spanish by **hace** (*it makes, Hacer, to do*, see page 154), and by **ha** (from **Haber, to have**):

*how long ago?*  
*a long time ago*  
*a week ago*  
*long ago*  
*how long ago?*

*¿cuánto tiempo hace?*  
*hace mucho tiempo*  
*hace una semana*  
*tiempo ha*  
*¿cuánto ha?*

**169. Since** is rendered by **hace que, desde que, desde entonces, and tiempo ha**:

*how long since you left?*

*you have grown since I left*

*I have not heard from her since*

*it is sometime since we met*

**¿cuánto hace que usted se fué?**

**ha crecido Vd. desde que me fuí**

**no he sabido de ella desde entonces**

**tiempo ha que no nos vemos**

**170. A Date**, or a fixed or given time such as that allowed one to comply with an obligation, is expressed by **plazo** (pl. **plazos**) — the Spanish commercial word for the English *term* (see “Commercial Terms,” page 346):

*terms, 30 days*

*to sell on credit*

*in short-time payments*

*in three installments*

*short credit*

*I will pay on the stipulated date*

*pay-day is sure to come around*

**a plazo fijo de treinta días**

**vender a plazo** (plah'-so)

**a plazos cortos** (cor'-tohs)

**en tres plazos** (plah'-sohs)

**corto plazo**

**lo pagaré en el plazo señalado**

**no hay plazo que no llegue**

**171. A short space of time**, brevity, and the quality of an occasion, are expressed by **rato** (Lat. *ratus*), plural, **ratos**:

*very soon; shortly*

*from time to time*

*a good while; unpleasantness*

*he was there a short time*

*he passed a very bad time*

*what a delightful time?*

*in leisure moments*

**dentro de un rato** (rah'-toh)

**a ratos; de rato en rato**

**buen rato; mal rato**

**estuvo allí un ratito** (rah-tee'-toh)

**ha llevado mal rato**

**¿qué rato más delicioso?**

**a ratos perdidos** (pere-dee'-dohs)

**172. Age** is expressed in Spanish by its equivalent, **edad**, but more frequently by **años** (*years*) accompanied by the verb **tener**, *to have*:

*how old are you?*

*how old is he?*

*the baby is five months old*

*I am forty years old*

*to be so many years old*

*she is about sixty (years old)*

*to be old enough*

**¿cuántos años tiene usted?**

**¿qué edad tiene?** (tee-eh'-nay)

**el chiquitín tiene cinco meses**

**tengo cuarenta años**

**tener tantos años de edad**

**tendrá unos sesenta años**

**tener bastante edad**

**173.** **Definite age** is sometimes expressed by the aid of **cumplir** (and its variations), *to complete* :

|                                          |                                      |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>he is just thirty years old</i>       | <b>tiene treinta años cumplidos</b>  |
| <i>upon completing his fiftieth year</i> | <b>al cumplir los cincuenta años</b> |
| <i>he will be twenty to-morrow</i>       | <b>mañana cumplirá veinte años</b>   |

**174.** In cases like the following, the verb **ser**, *to be*, is used :

|                            |                                    |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>to become of age</i>    | <b>ser mayor de edad</b> (a-dahd') |
| <i>my brother is older</i> | <b>mi hermano es mayor</b>         |

**175.** The augmentative suffix **ón** is often employed to express definite age :

|                                |                                         |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>a man forty years old</i>   | <b>un cuarentón</b> (quah-ren-tohn')    |
| <i>a woman sixty years old</i> | <b>una sesentona</b> (say-sen-toh'-nah) |

**176.** **Viejo** (fem. **vieja**), *old*, sounds unpleasantly to Spanish ears and is regarded as inauspicious. One may, with propriety, say, **él es más viejo que ella**, *he is older than she*; or, better still, **él tiene más años que ella**, *he has more years than she*; but when referring to an aged person courtesy dictates the employment of the popular euphemism **anciano** (ahn-see-ah'-no), **anciana**; as :

|                                 |                                |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>an old man; an old woman</i> | <b>un anciano; una anciana</b> |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|

**177.** **Antiguo** (fem. **antigua**), *old, ancient, antique*, is often used in the sense of *long standing*; as :

|                                        |                                       |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>an old friend, un amigo antiguo</i> | <i>a friend of long standing, una</i> |
| (oon ah-me'-go ahn-tee'-gwo)           | <b>amiga antigua</b> (ahn-tee'-gwah)  |

**178.** But :

|                                       |                                     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>an aged friend, un amigo viejo</i> | <i>old clothes, vestidos viejos</i> |
| <i>he is not very old</i>             | <b>no es muy viejo</b> (ve-eh'-ho)  |

## THE SEASONS — THE WEATHER

### Las estaciones — El tiempo

**179.** **The Seasons:**

|                             |                            |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>spring, la primavera</i> | <i>summer, el verano</i>   |
| <i>autumn, el otoño</i>     | <i>winter, el invierno</i> |

**180. Seasonal Miscellany** (see "The Elements," page 358):

|                                 |                                             |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>the rainy season</i>         | <i>la estación de lluvias</i> (you'-ve-ahs) |
| <i>the dry season</i>           | <i>la estación de secas</i> (seh'-cahs)     |
| <i>the cold season</i>          | <i>la temporada de frío</i> (free'-o)       |
| <i>the summer season</i>        | <i>la temporada de verano</i>               |
| <i>a cold wave; hot wave</i>    | <i>onda fría; onda caliente</i>             |
| <i>dog-days; drought</i>        | <i>canícula; sequía</i> (say-key'-ah)       |
| <i>earthquake; earth-tremor</i> | <i>terremoto; temblor</i> (tem-blohr')      |

**181. Weather conditions** expressed by the use of **tiempo**:

|                                           |                                      |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>rough weather, tiempo borrascoso</i>   | <i>good weather, buen tiempo</i>     |
| <i>unsettled weather, tiempo variable</i> | <i>thick weather, tiempo cargado</i> |

**182. Weather conditions** expressed by the use of the verb **estar**, *to be*; and the present participle:

|                                      |                                       |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>it is snowing, está nevando</i>   | <i>it is freezing, está helando</i>   |
| <i>it is raining, está lloviendo</i> | <i>it is thawing, está deshelando</i> |

**183. By the verb hacer, to make** (see ¶ 447), *to do*. **Hace, makes, does**, is employed instead of *to be*, when referring to the weather; and **mucho, much**, replaces **muy, very**; as:

|                               |                              |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>it is very cold to-day</i> | <i>hace mucho frío hoy</i>   |
| <i>it is very warm here</i>   | <i>hace mucho calor aquí</i> |
| <i>it is very sunny there</i> | <i>hace mucho sol allí</i>   |

## THE MONTHS OF THE YEAR — Los meses del año

**184. The Months** begin with small letters and are abbreviated as shown. The first of the month is rendered by **el primero** ("Ordinal Numbers," ¶ 138), but all other days by the *Cardinals* (¶ 127). The date precedes the month, and the month the year; as: **el seis de junio de mil novecientos veinte** (or **6 de junio 1920**), *June 6th, 1920*:

|                                                                                       |                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>January, enero</i> (abb. en. <sup>o</sup> )                                        | <i>February, febrero</i> (feb. <sup>o</sup> )                                            |
| <i>March, marzo</i> (—); <i>April, abril</i> (—)                                      | <i>May, mayo</i> (—); <i>June, junio</i> (—)                                             |
| <i>July, julio</i> (—); <i>August, agosto</i> (ag. <sup>to</sup> )                    | <i>September, septiembre</i> (set. <sup>e</sup> )                                        |
| <i>October, octubre</i> (oct. <sup>e</sup> ; 8. <sup>e</sup> ; or 8. <sup>bre</sup> ) | <i>November, noviembre</i> (nov. <sup>e</sup> ; 9. <sup>e</sup> ; or 9. <sup>bre</sup> ) |
| <i>December, diciembre</i> (dic. <sup>e</sup> ; or 10. <sup>bre</sup> )               |                                                                                          |



**185. What day of the month is it?** is expressed in various ways:

*what day of the month is it?*  
*what is to-day?*  
*what is the date of the month?*  
*on what day are we?*  
*at what date are we?*

¿qué día del mes tenemos?  
 ¿qué día es el que corre?  
 ¿en qué fecha estamos?  
 ¿en qué día estamos?  
 ¿a cuánto estamos?

**186. Answers** to the foregoing questions, and other phrases:

*it is the second of April*  
*to-day is the fifth of May*  
*it is about the first of August*  
*near the middle of June*  
*along toward the end of December*  
*in the last half of the month*

*estamos a dos de abril*  
*tenemos el cinco de mayo*  
*estamos a principios de agosto*  
*a mediados de junio*  
*a fines de diciembre*  
*en la última mitad del mes*

*January is cold*  
*March has thirty-one days*  
*February has twenty-eight days*  
*July, the seventh month of the year*

*enero es frío*  
*marzo tiene treinta y un días*  
*febrero consta de veinte y ocho días*  
*julio, el séptimo mes del año*

**187. Axiomatic expressions:**

*February is a fool month, with all kinds of weather*  
*April showers*  
*to make hay while the sun shines*

*febrero loco, porque de todo tiene un poco*  
*abril, aguas mil (ah'-gwahs meal)*  
*hacer uno su agosto (ah-gos'-toh)*

**188. The year, el año, and how it is used:**

**B.C., Antes de Cristo**  
*this year, este año, hogaño*  
*New Year, el año nuevo*  
*leap year, año bisiesto*  
*the sidereal year is composed of*  
     *365 days, 6 hours, 9 minutes*  
     *and 9.5 seconds*  
*the tropical year consists of*  
     *365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes*  
     *and 48 seconds*  
*may you live a thousand years!*

**A.D. [A.C.], Año de Cristo**  
*next year, el año que viene*  
*last year, el año pasado, antaño*  
*a bad year, un año malo*  
*el año sidéreo consta de*  
     *365 días, 6 horas, 9 minutos*  
     *y 9.5 segundos*  
*el año trópico consta de*  
     *365 días, 5 horas, 48 minutos*  
     *y 48 segundos*  
*¡viva usted mil años!*

## THE DAYS OF THE WEEK — Los días de la semana

**189. The Days of the Week** are written with small letters, and with the seconds, minutes, months, and years, are masculine (the hours, weeks, and seasons are feminine).

*Monday, lunes (blue M., san lunes) Tuesday, martes; Wednesday, miércoles Thursday, jueves; Friday, viernes Saturday, sábado; Sunday, domingo*

(Abbreviations: *lun., mart., miérc., juev., vier., sáb., dom. or Dom.*)

**190. A.M. and P.M.** are translated as follows:

|                                       |                                       |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>a.m. (regular), de la mañana</i>   | <i>p.m. (reg. hours), de la tarde</i> |
| <i>a.m. (early), de la madrugada</i>  | <i>p.m. (late hours), de la noche</i> |
| <b>10 a.m., las diez de la mañana</b> | <b>2 p.m., las dos de la tarde</b>    |
| <b>1 a.m., la una de la madrugada</b> | <b>12 p.m., las doce de la noche</b>  |

**191. Special divisions of the day** (see "The Universe," page 357):

|                                                                 |                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>day, día; to-day, hoy; to-morrow, mañana (mahn-yah'-nah)</i> | <i>noon, mediodía; night, evening, noche (no'-chay)</i> |
| <i>in the daytime, de día</i>                                   | <i>dusk, nochecita; twilight, crepúsculo</i>            |
| <i>during the day, por el día</i>                               | <i>last night, anoche, ayer noche</i>                   |
| <i>daily, every day, de día en día</i>                          | <i>night before last, anteanoche</i>                    |
| <i>every other day, un día por otro</i>                         | <i>at night, de noche</i>                               |
| <i>next day, al día siguiente</i>                               | <i>in the evening, por la noche</i>                     |
| <i>yesterday, ayer (ah-year')</i>                               | <i>at midnight, a media noche</i>                       |
| <i>day before yesterday, anteayer</i>                           | <i>at nightfall, al anochecer</i>                       |
| <i>the morning, la mañana (abb. mañ.)</i>                       | <i>at dusk, al caer de la tarde</i>                     |

|                                                |                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>to-morrow morning, mañana por la mañana</i> | <i>in the afternoon, por la tarde (pohr lah tahr'-day)</i> |
| <i>at daybreak, al amanecer</i>                | <i>yesterday afternoon, ayer tarde</i>                     |
| <i>sunrise, salida del sol</i>                 | <i>sunset, puesta del sol (sohl)</i>                       |

**Note:** *Very early in the morning* is **muy de mañana**; but *he is a very early riser* is, **él es muy madrugador** (from **madrugar**, to rise early).

**192. A week** is often expressed by **ocho días** (*eight days*), and a fortnight by **quince días** (*fifteen days*); as:

|                              |                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>a week from to-morrow</i> | <b>mañana en ocho días</b>   |
| <i>a fortnight hence</i>     | <b>de hoy en quince días</b> |

**193. Within a specified time** is expressed by **dentro de**:

|                                  |                                   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>within two weeks</i>          | <b>dentro de dos semanas</b>      |
| <i>within the specified time</i> | <b>dentro del plazo convenido</b> |
| <i>within a week</i>             | <b>de mañana en ocho</b>          |

**194. When employed to express time**, the days of the week are preceded by the article; as:

|                                   |                                            |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>I study Spanish on Tuesday</i> | <b>estudio el español <i>el</i> martes</b> |
| <i>and French on Thursday</i>     | <b>y el francés <i>el</i> jueves</b>       |
| <i>two days hence</i>             | <b>á los dos días</b>                      |

**195. Before, prior to**, is expressed by **antes**, **antes de**, or **antes que**:

|                                        |                                             |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>I will see you before to-morrow</i> | <b>le veré a Vd. <i>antes de</i> mañana</b> |
| <i>I have seen you before</i>          | <b>le he visto a usted <i>antes</i></b>     |
| <i>before you came to see me</i>       | <b><i>antes que</i> Vd. me vino a ver</b>   |

**196. Time to come and time past** are expressed thus:

|                  |                                             |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>next week</i> | <b>la semana entrante (<i>entering</i>)</b> |
| <i>last week</i> | <b>la semana próxima pasada</b>             |

**197. Special Days in the Spanish Calendar (calendario) or Almanac (almanaque):**

|                                                |                                              |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <i>Easter, día de Pascua</i> (pahs'-quah)      | <i>Easter-tide, tiempo de Pascua</i>         |
| <i>Christmas, Navidad</i> (nah-ve-dahd')       | <i>Christmas-Eve, Nochebuena</i>             |
| <i>Good-Friday, viernes santo</i> (sahn'-toh)  | <i>Ash-Wednesday, miércoles de ceniza</i>    |
| <i>Lent, la Cuaresma</i> (quah-res'-mah)       | <i>Holy Week, la Semana Santa</i>            |
| <i>All Souls' Day, día de todos los santos</i> | <i>Palm Sunday, Domingo de Ramos</i>         |
| <i>fast-day, día de ayuno</i> (ah-you'-no)     | <i>feast-day, día de fiesta</i> (fe-es'-tah) |
| <i>holiday, día de asueto</i> (ah-sw eh'-toh)  | <i>All Fools' day, día de inocentes</i>      |
| <i>Pentecost, pentecostés</i>                  | <i>carnival, carnaval</i> (car-nah-vahl')    |

## THE PRONOUN — El pronombre

**198. Pronouns** take the place of nouns — frequently to avoid their repetition.

While personal pronouns are so-called because they stand for or represent persons, in Spanish they sometimes stand for things. Some pronouns have the nature of adjectives and may be called **Pro-nominal Adjectives**.

**PERSONAL PRONOUNS — Pronombres personales**

The **Pronoun as Subject** (or in the *nominative* — **nominativo**):

| Singular                                       | Plural                                            |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| yo (masc. & fem.), <i>I</i>                    | <b>nosotros</b> (fem. <b>nosotras</b> ) <i>we</i> |
| tú (masc. & fem.), <i>thou</i>                 | <b>vosotros</b> (fem. <b>vosotras</b> ) <i>ye</i> |
| él (masc.) <i>he</i> ( <i>el</i> , <i>it</i> ) | <b>ellos</b> (masc.) <i>they</i>                  |
| ella (fem.) <i>she</i> , or <i>it</i>          | <b>ellas</b> (fem.) <i>they</i>                   |
| usted (masc. & fem.) <i>you</i>                | <b>ustedes</b> (masc. & fem.) <i>you</i>          |

The third person neuter, is **lo**, and **ello**, *it*.

**Se**, the reflexive and reciprocal substitute of pronouns of the third person (in all cases except the *nominative*), is referred to at page 93, ¶ 231.

199. The English expressions *it is I*, *it is he*, etc., are translated into Spanish as follows:

|                                |                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| ¿quién es? yo soy, or soy yo   | <i>who is it? It is I</i>   |
| ¿es usted? ¿es él?             | <i>is it you? is it he?</i> |
| <b>nosotros</b> somos; tú eres | <i>it is we; it is thou</i> |
| éramos nosotros                | <i>it was we</i>            |

200. **Tú**, *thou*, is used in the family circle; in speaking to or commanding children, servants, or animals; between intimate friends; in addressing God and the Saints; in sacred style, in prayers, and poetry. It should be avoided in formal discourse, since colloquially it implies inferiority. To “thee and thou” a person, after the Quaker manner, is **tutearle**; as, **Juan y Pedro se tutean**, *John and Peter thee and thou one another*.

|                       |                                    |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| tú eres buen muchacho | <i>thou art a good boy</i>         |
| ¿hablas tú?           | <i>dost thou speak?</i>            |
| tú debías saberlo     | <i>thee (you) ought to know it</i> |
| tú oye, y obedece     | <i>you listen, and obey</i>        |
| tú te conformas       | <i>thou wilt comply, yield</i>     |

201. **Vos**, *you*, an abbreviation of **vosotros** (formed of the pronoun **vos** and the adjective **otros**), although joined to the second person plural of verbs, is always singular and is both masculine and feminine. Though more respectful and deferential than **tú**, the latter often re-

places it, especially in sacred invocation. **Vos** occupies a sort of intermediary position between the familiar **tú** and the formal **usted**. When **vos** is used instead of **tú**, the termination **otros** usually is dropped; as:

**Vos que sois nuestro padre**      *Thou who art our father*

**202. Vosotros, vosotras**, the plural of **vos** and of **tú**, is employed when there are two or more persons to whom singly **tú** or **vos** would apply. Its use customarily is restricted to prayers, to the official language before courts of justice — where the old usage prevails in pleadings and petitions — and to public speakers when addressing their hearers:

**¿Hablaís vosotros?**      *Do ye speak?*

**203. Usted, you**, often abbreviated (in writing) to **V.**, **Vd.**, or **Ud.** (pl. **ustedes** — **VV.**, **Vds.**, **Uds.**), is a contraction of the practically obsolete **Vuestra Merced (Vm., or Vmd.)**, *Your Grace, Your Mercy*. It is both masculine and feminine, it is inflected like any personal noun, and it is the conventional *you* of polite intercourse. Foreigners should employ **usted** in all dignified conversation; except, perhaps, with children and inferiors:

|                                                   |                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>usted es generoso y cortés</b> (masc. sing.)   | <i>you are generous and courteous</i>     |
| <b>usted es generosa y compasiva</b> (fem. sing.) | <i>you are generous and compassionate</i> |
| <b>ustedes son muy bondadosos</b> (masc. pl.)     | <i>you (gentlemen) are very kind</i>      |
| <b>ustedes son muy amables</b> (fem. pl.)         | <i>you (ladies) are very amiable</i>      |
| <b>¿cómo está usted?</b> (masc. or fem.)          | <i>how do you do?</i>                     |

**204. Usted** as a subject may be given once and left understood afterward, thus avoiding its undue repetition in a formal address:

**usted no sabe lo que (usted) quiere**      *you don't know what you want*

**205.** As the subject of a short sentence it may be suppressed — albeit its use is considered more polite:

**(usted) me hace un gran favor**      *you do me a great favor*

**206.** But it should be expressed in cases where it might be confused with the other third persons **él, ella, ellos, ellas**:

**tiene razón**      *he (or she) is right*

**tiene usted razón**      *you are right*

**¿dónde han estado?**      *where have they been?*

**¿dónde han estado ustedes?**      *where have you been?*

207. As object, **usted** may be replaced (at times) by one of its substitutes:

**le digo y lo repito** (ray-pe'-toh)      *I tell you and I repeat it*

208. In Mexico **usted** verbally is often clipped to **usté**, and is then regarded as a trifle less formal than **usted**. Bull-baiters (**toreros**) and others who speak with a certain pretentious bravado, frequently suppress the **s** in **usté** and pronounce it:

**¿cómo e'tá (está) u'té?**      *how are you?*

**Remark:** Mexican servants often address their master or mistress as **su merced** (*your mercy*).

209. **Lo** and **ello** imply an idea expressed or understood:

**se lo dije y no lo comprendió**      *I told him and he did not understand*  
**ello podrá ser verdad, pero no**      *it may be true, but I don't*

**lo creo** (cray'-o)      *believe it*

**¿cree usted lo que dice?**      *do you believe what he says?*

**¿conviene hacerlo o no?**      *is it worth while to do it or not?*

**¡cómo! ¿ellos? ¿quién lo**      *what! they? who would*

**hubiera creído?** (cray-e'-doh)      *have believed it?*

210. **Lo** is frequently used in conjunction with **ser** and **estar**, to *be*, referring to a previous substantive, adjective, etc., or subject clause:

**¿es amigo de usted? — lo es**      *is he a friend of yours? — he is*

**¿es usted caballero? — lo soy**      *are you a gentleman? — I am*

**¿está enfermo? — no lo está**      *is he ill? — no, he is not*

**¿qué es ello? — sí que lo será**      *what is it? — yes, it will be*

## THE PRONOUN SUBJECT SUPPRESSED

211. Contrary to English usage, the pronoun subject (excepting **usted**, **ustedes**, as mentioned above) is generally omitted in Spanish:

**hago lo que quiero**      *I do what I like*

**digo lo que pienso**      *I say what I think*

**volverá pronto**      *he will return soon*

**mañana hablaremos de eso**      *we will talk about that to-morrow*

**¿vendrá hoy?**      *will you (or he, or she) come to-day?*

**se sigue; me parece; hay**      *it follows; it seems to me; there is*



## THE PRONOUN SUBJECT EXPRESSED

212. The pronoun subject is generally expressed to avoid ambiguity, to give emphasis, to insure contrast or distinctness, and frequently when questions are asked:

yo no hablaba de eso  
 nosotros lo vimos (ve'-mohs)  
 ella se va, él se queda  
 ¿lo hago yo o lo hace él?  
 ¿qué he de hacer yo?

*I was not talking about that  
 we saw it  
 she goes, he stays  
 do I do it or does he?  
 what am I to do?*

## POSITION OF THE PRONOUN SUBJECT

213. The pronoun subject usually precedes the verb in declarative, and follows it in imperative, prohibitive, interrogatory, and exclamatory sentences; but the order may be reversed for rhetorical effect and for the sake of emphasis:

yo quiero a los españoles  
 yo lo ví, or lo ví yo  
 usted no hable, a no ser que le pregunten  
 ¡qué fino es usted!  
 eso lo digo yo (eh'-so lo de'-go yo)  
 no diga usted eso  
 haz tú lo que se te manda (mahn'-dah)  
 ¿sale usted (or usted sale) a paseo?

*I like Spaniards  
 I saw it, or I saw it myself  
 don't speak unless you are asked  
 how polite you are!  
 that say I  
 do not say such a thing  
 do what you are (thou art) told  
 are you going out to walk?*

## THE PRONOUN AS OBJECT

214. Simple forms:

MASC. & FEM.

me, *me, to me*  
 te, *thee, to thee*  
 le (a usted), *you, to you*

FEM.

d. obj. la, *her, it*  
 ind. obj. le, *to her*

Singular

MASC.

d. obj. le, lo, *him, it*  
 ind. obj. le, to him (it)

NEUTER

d. obj. lo, it, *that so*  
 ind. obj. á ello, *it*

## Plural

| MASC. & FEM.                                |           | MASC.                         | FEM.                        |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>nos</b> , <i>us, to us</i>               | d. obj.   | <b>les, los</b> , <i>them</i> | <b>las</b> , <i>them</i>    |
| <b>os</b> , <i>you (ye) to you</i>          | ind. obj. | <b>les</b> , <i>to them</i>   | <b>les</b> , <i>to them</i> |
| <b>les (a ustedes)</b> , <i>you, to you</i> |           | <i>Neuter is wanting</i>      |                             |

**Remark:** To avoid confusing the personal pronouns **él, la, lo, los, las** with the *Articles* (page 37), it may be remembered that the latter can be joined only to nouns or words standing for nouns (as, **el tiempo**, *the time*; **la salud**, *the health*, etc.); the former only to verbs (see below).

## POSITION OF THE PRONOUN OBJECT

**215.** The pronoun object cannot be employed without a verb. If placed before it, it stands alone; if placed after it, it is subjoined to the verb and forms one word, — accented as follows:

|                                                  |                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>la</i> <b>llevaron</b> , or <b>lleváronla</b> | <i>they carried her (away)</i>  |
| <i>lo</i> <b>buscaron</b> , or <b>buscáronlo</b> | <i>they looked for it (him)</i> |

**216. Examples** of pronouns as direct objects:

|                                              |                                               |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>él lo busca</b> , <i>he looks for him</i> | <b>ella la busca</b> , <i>she seeks her</i>   |
| <b>él lo quiere</b> , <i>he wants it</i>     | <b>ellos los aman</b> , <i>they love them</i> |
| <b>nosotros las necesitamos</b>              | <i>we need them</i>                           |

**217. Examples** of pronouns as indirect objects:

|                               |                                   |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>yo le hablo</b>            | <i>I speak to him, or her</i>     |
| <b>él (or ella) les habla</b> | <i>he (or she) speaks to them</i> |

**218.** The pronoun object is placed either before or after the verb in the indicative or subjunctive moods; usually preceding it in ordinary conversation, but sometimes following it — especially when the verb begins a sentence:

|                                        |                                    |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>me</i> <b>aguardan en casa</b> , or | <i>they are waiting for me</i>     |
| <b>aguárdanme en casa</b>              | <i>at the house (at home)</i>      |
| <i>te</i> <b>digo la verdad</b> , or   | <i>I tell thee (you) the truth</i> |
| <b>dígame la verdad</b>                |                                    |
| <i>le</i> <b>ví a usted ayer</b> , or  | <i>I saw you yesterday</i>         |
| <b>víle a usted ayer</b>               |                                    |

219. It is always placed after the verb with infinitives:

|                                     |                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>necesito hablarle (hablarla)</b> | <i>I must speak to him (to her)</i> |
| <b>vino a verme (verla)</b>         | <i>he came to see me (see her)</i>  |
| <b>tengo que pedirle un favor</b>   | <i>I want to ask you a favor</i>    |

220. Also with imperatives and present participles:

|                                   |                                        |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>dispéñseme usted, señor</b>    | <i>I beg your pardon, sir</i>          |
| <b>páguenos usted la cuenta</b>   | <i>pay us the bill</i>                 |
| <b>iba diciéndome lo que pasó</b> | <i>he was telling me what happened</i> |
| <b>y viéndome, salió</b>          | <i>and seeing me, he went out</i>      |

221. The terminal letters *s* and *d* of the first and second persons plural of the imperative are dropped when the pronoun objects **nos** and **os** are used (the *s* being dropped for the sake of euphony, and the *d* so that the imperative may not be confounded with the past participle):

|                                 |                                      |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>vámonos (not vámosnos)</b>   | <i>let us go; all aboard (train)</i> |
| <b>marchaos (not marchados)</b> | <i>move on; get along; go away</i>   |

222. Examples of the pronoun object used with negatives:

|                               |                                    |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>no le ví a usted ayer</b>  | <i>I did not see you yesterday</i> |
| <b>no hay que darse prisa</b> | <i>you need n't be in a hurry</i>  |
| <b>no me vuelvas a hablar</b> | <i>don't speak to me again</i>     |

223. In the **Spanish of the Argentine** the use of the enclitic pronoun with the verb in the personal mode is rarely met with:

| SPANISH USAGE                    | ARGENTINE USAGE  | TRANSLATION                |
|----------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>dióme (de-o'-may)</b>         | <b>me dió</b>    | <i>he (or she) gave me</i> |
| <b>díjome (de'-ho-may)</b>       | <b>me dijo</b>   | <i>he (or she) told me</i> |
| <b>decíale (day-see'-ah-lay)</b> | <b>le decía</b>  | <i>I told him (or her)</i> |
| <b>riéronse (re-ear'-on-say)</b> | <b>se riéron</b> | <i>they laughed</i>        |

224. The direct object of a transitive verb takes the preposition **a**, *to*, when it designates an animate being:

|                                    |                                    |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>conozco a este sujeto</b>       | <i>I know this fellow</i>          |
| <b>busco al doctor</b>             | <i>I am looking for the doctor</i> |
| <b>¿a quién busca? (boos'-cah)</b> | <i>whom do you seek?</i>           |
| <b>busco a Santiago</b>            | <i>I'm looking for Jim</i>         |

- a. If indeterminate, or preceded by a number, *a* is omitted:

|                                     |                                   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>busco un amigo</b>               | <i>I am looking for a friend</i>  |
| <b>But: busco <i>a</i> mi amigo</b> | <i>I am looking for my friend</i> |

- b. If the direct object be a thing, *á* is omitted:

|                                    |                                   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>espero (es-peh'-ro) el tren</b> | <i>I am waiting for the train</i> |
| <b>busco mi sombrero</b>           | <i>I am looking for my hat</i>    |

## PREPOSITIONAL AND PLEONASTIC CONSTRUCTION

225. The *Conjunctive forms* **me, te, le, la, lo, se** (pl. **nos, os, les, los, las, se**), and the *Disjunctives*, **mí, tí, sí**, as well as the *Nominative forms*, **él, ella, vosotros, usted**, etc., are frequently used in Spanish with the preposition **a** to clarify or emphasize a sentence. Either pronoun may come first, but emphasis is often secured when precedence is given to the disjunctive:

|                                       |                                     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>mi querida me ama a mí</b>         | <i>my sweetheart loves me</i>       |
| <b>tu amo te busca a tí</b>           | <i>your employer is hunting you</i> |
| <b>él se lo dijo a ella</b>           | <i>he told it to her</i>            |
| <b>yo les dí las noticias a ellas</b> | <i>I gave them the news</i>         |
| <b>eso no le conviene a usted</b>     | <i>this does not suit you</i>       |
| <b>quiso engañarnos a nosotros</b>    | <i>he wanted to deceive us</i>      |
| <b>háblele usted a él</b>             | <i>you speak to him</i>             |

|                                |                                 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>a mí me dicen (de'-sen)</b> | <i>they tell me</i>             |
| <b>a tí te amo (ah'-mo)</b>    | <i>I love you</i>               |
| <b>a él le aprecian mucho</b>  | <i>they like him very much</i>  |
| <b>a nosotros nos pagaron</b>  | <i>they paid us</i>             |
| <b>a ella le escribí ayer</b>  | <i>I wrote to her yesterday</i> |

226. If the first objective case precedes the verb, the second may be placed either before the first or after the verb:

|                                                  |                         |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>a mí me llaman, or me llaman a mí</b>         | <i>they call me</i>     |
| <b>a tí te esperan, or esperan a tí</b>          | <i>they await thee</i>  |
| <b>a él le mortifican, or le mortifican a él</b> | <i>they mortify him</i> |
| <b>a ella la quiero, or la quiero a ella</b>     | <i>I like her</i>       |
| <b>a ustedes les ví, or les ví a ustedes</b>     | <i>I saw you (pl.)</i>  |

**Remark:** The student who aspires to correct verbal expression in Spanish should exercise caution in his use of these **pleonasmos**, or surplusage in speech, for the Royal Spanish Academy frowns upon them, and regards certain of them as inexcusable. Say: **me dicen** (*instead of a mí me dicen*), *I am told*; **te amo** (*not a tí te amo*), *I love you*; **no nos corresponde** (*not a nosotros no nos corresponde*), *it does not concern us*.

**Redundancy** is evident in such phrases as: **volar** (*por el aire*), *to fly (through the air)*; **subir** (*arriba*), *to go up (above)*; (**yo mismo**) **estuve presente**, *I was present (myself)*.

But **pleonismo** sometimes imparts vigor to an expression; as:

|                                  |                                   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>¡me han muerto a mi hijo!</b> | <i>they have killed my child!</i> |
| <b>¡él se lo comió todo!</b>     | <i>he ate every scrap of it!</i>  |

227. **De mí, de tí, de nosotros, -as, de vosotros, -as**, must not be used whenever possession is implied, but **mío, mía, míos, mías, nuestro, nuestra, nuestros, nuestras, tuyo, tuya, tuyos, tuyas**. (See ¶ 243.)

228. By exception, the *preposition* (page 232) **con**, *with*, unites as one word to the forms **-migo, -tigo, -sigo**:

**conmigo**, *with me*; **contigo**, *with thee*; **consigo**, *with himself, herself*, etc.

But: **con él**, *with him*; **con ella**, *with her*; **con ello**, *with it*; **con nosotros**, *with us*.

## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS — Pronombres reflexivos

229. Spanish pronouns of the first and second persons have a reflexive meaning when they refer to the same person as the subject:

|                                      |                               |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>yo me equivoco</b> (e-key-vo'-co) | <i>I am (myself) mistaken</i> |
| <b>tú te engañas</b> (en-gahn'-yahs) | <i>thou deceivest thyself</i> |
| <b>nosotros nos preguntamos</b>      | <i>we ask ourselves</i>       |

230. Pronouns of the third person, including **usted**, may also refer to a person or thing different from the subject; **se** being employed for the objective case; **sí** for the pleonastic or the prepositional forms:

|                                     |                                 |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>él no le conoce</b> (co-no'-say) | <i>he does not know him</i>     |
| <b>él no se conoce</b>              | <i>he does not know himself</i> |
| <b>se acuerda de ella,</b>          | <i>he remembers her,</i>        |
| <b>y se olvida de sí</b>            | <i>but forgets himself</i>      |

usted se engaña

*you deceive yourself*

se toman alimento para sí

*they take food for themselves**Self, himself, herself, itself, etc., are treated at page 116.*

**231. Se.** Whenever two pronouns beginning with **l** come together, for the sake of euphony the first is changed to **se**; hence the datives **le**, *to him, to her, to you, to it*; and **les**, *to them, to you*, before the pronoun objects **le, la, lo, les, los, las**, are expressed as follows:

¿le leíste la carta?

*did you read the letter to him?*

ya se (not le) la leí

*I read it to him (already)*

se (not le) los dí a él

*I gave them to him*

le compró un ramillete,

*he bought her a bouquet,*

y se lo mandó

*and sent it to her*

se lo digo a usted

*I say it to you*

se la mandé a ustedes

*I sent it to you (pl.)*

les escribiré tres cartas,

*I shall write them three letters,*

y se las mandaré

*and send them to them*

**232.** When **se** precedes the verb (see the “Reflexive Verb, page 183) it stands alone; when following, it joins the verb — which then must be accented:

se me figura

*I imagine; I calculate*

¡figúrase usted!

*just imagine it!*

**233.** In combinations in which **se** is not employed, the pronouns of the first and second persons precede that of the third:

me lo dijeron, *they told me*no te lo figures, *do not imagine it*dígamelo usted, *tell me*dámelo, *give it to me*

## THE POSSESSIVES — Los posesivos

**234. Possessive Adjectives and Pronouns** are varied and inflected like other adjectives. Contrary to English usage, they vary with the object possessed, not with the possessor.

**Possessive Adjectives** are classed as **Conjunctive** (or **prepositive**) when they stand before the noun, and **Absolute** (or **postpositive**) when they follow it.



## POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVE FORMS

## Singular

## CONJUNCTIVE (PREPOSITIVE)

MASC. &amp; FEM.

## ABSOLUTE (POSTPOSITIVE)

MASC.

FEM.

**Possessive singular**, referring to one object possessed:

|           |             |             |                            |
|-----------|-------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| <b>mi</b> | <b>mío</b>  | <b>mía</b>  | <i>my</i>                  |
| <b>tu</b> | <b>tuyo</b> | <b>tuya</b> | <i>thy</i>                 |
| <b>su</b> | <b>suyo</b> | <b>suya</b> | <i>his, her, your, its</i> |

**Possessive plural**, referring to one object possessed:

|                         |                |                |                    |
|-------------------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------|
| <b>nuestro, nuestra</b> | <b>nuestro</b> | <b>nuestra</b> | <i>our</i>         |
| <b>vuestro, vuestra</b> | <b>vuestro</b> | <b>vuestra</b> | <i>your</i>        |
| <b>su</b>               | <b>suyo</b>    | <b>suya</b>    | <i>their, your</i> |

## Plural

**Possessive singular**, referring to more than one object possessed:

|            |              |              |                      |
|------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------|
| <b>mis</b> | <b>míos</b>  | <b>mías</b>  | <i>my</i>            |
| <b>tus</b> | <b>tuyos</b> | <b>tuyas</b> | <i>thy</i>           |
| <b>sus</b> | <b>suyos</b> | <b>suyas</b> | <i>his, her, its</i> |

**Possessive plural**, referring to more than one object possessed:

|                           |                 |                 |                    |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| <b>nuestros, nuestras</b> | <b>nuestros</b> | <b>nuestras</b> | <i>our</i>         |
| <b>vuestros, vuestras</b> | <b>vuestros</b> | <b>vuestras</b> | <i>your</i>        |
| <b>sus</b>                | <b>suyos</b>    | <b>suyas</b>    | <i>their, your</i> |

**Remark:** **mi** and **tu**, as possessives, are never accentuated (as **mí**, *me*, *to me*; **tú**, *thou*).

**235. Examples** of the use of the prepositive forms:

|                                           |                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <b>mi</b> palo, <i>my stick, cudgel</i>   | <b>mis</b> palos, <i>my sticks, cudgels</i>       |
| <b>tu</b> guitarra, <i>thy guitar</i>     | <b>tus</b> guitarras, <i>thy guitars</i>          |
| <b>su</b> sombrero, <i>his hat</i>        | <b>sus</b> sombreros, <i>his hats</i>             |
| <b>nuestro</b> deber, <i>our duty</i>     | <b>nuestros</b> pensamientos, <i>our thoughts</i> |
| <b>nuestra</b> vida, <i>our life</i>      | <b>nuestras</b> emociones, <i>our emotions</i>    |
| <b>vuestro</b> derecho, <i>your right</i> | <b>sus</b> ideas, <i>their ideas</i>              |

**236.** As **su** (pl. **sus**) means *one's, his, her, its, their*, and *your*, confusion is avoided by adding **de él**, *of him*; **de ella**, *of her*; **de usted**, or **de ustedes**, *of you*; **de ello**, *of them*, etc., to the context — when this does not clearly point out the person referred to:

|                                                                     |                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| su gorro, <i>or</i> el gorro de él                                  | <i>his cap</i>                   |
| su guante, <i>or</i> el guante de ella                              | <i>her glove</i>                 |
| sus zapatos, <i>or</i> los zapatos de usted (de él)                 | <i>your (his) shoes</i>          |
| sus pantuflos, <i>or</i> los pantuflos de ella                      | <i>her slippers</i>              |
| su ( <i>or</i> el), impermeable de ellos ( <i>or</i> fem. de ellas) | <i>their raincoat</i>            |
| el de él; de él; el de ella; de ella                                | <i>his; hers</i>                 |
| el de ellos; de ellos; el de ellas; de ellas                        | <i>theirs</i>                    |
| una perra suya, <i>or</i> de ella (de ellas)                        | <i>a dog of hers (of theirs)</i> |

237. When **usted** is used as a term of address, *your* is rendered by **su**:  
 su motociclo de usted *your motorcycle*  
 sus máquinas de escribir de ustedes *your (pl.) typewriters*

238. While Castilian purists regard the too frequent use of the possessive adjective **su** as vicious, the **Argentino** employs it where possible:

## ARGENTINE CONSTRUCTION

su derecho, su honor, su soberanía  
 están resguardados  
*his right, his honor, his sovereignty*  
*are safeguarded*

## SPANISH CONSTRUCTION

mira todas sus acciones  
 y(sus) movimientos  
*he watches all of his actions*  
*and (his) movements*

239. The **Prepositive Possessive Adjective** is replaced by the definite article when reference is made in Spanish to parts of the human body or its functions; to our moral being; to articles of clothing, etc.:

|                              |                                  |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| la cabeza se me va           | <i>my head swims (is dizzy)</i>  |
| me duele el estómago         | <i>my stomach aches</i>          |
| me lavo las manos            | <i>I wash my hands</i>           |
| no me apure Vd. la paciencia | <i>don't exhaust my patience</i> |
| se quita el sombrero         | <i>he takes off his hat</i>      |

240. The **Postpositive** forms are emphatic. They stand after a personal or impersonal noun taken in an indeterminate sense, and in this position acquire the pronominal signification of *mine*, of *thine*. of *his*, of *yours*, etc.:

|                                                   |                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| un conocido mío ( <i>never</i> un conocido de mi) | <i>an acquaintance (of mine)</i> |
| un pariente tuyo ( <i>or</i> vuestro)             | <i>a relative of thine</i>       |
| una empleada suya ( <i>soo'-yah</i> )             | <i>an employee of hers</i>       |

**un compañero de usted (Vd.), or** *a companion of yours*  
**de ustedes (Vds.)**

**le traigo a Vd. aquellos fusiles** *I am bringing you those guns of*  
**suyos (soo'-yohs)** *yours*

**241. Mío, nuestro**, with their feminines and plurals, are customarily used in invocation and in correspondence (see page 313):

|                                             |                                 |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>amigo mío</b> ( <i>never mío amigo</i> ) | <i>my friend</i>                |
| <b>hijo mío; madre mía</b>                  | <i>my son; (my) dear mother</i> |
| <b>muy señor mío</b> (see pages 317, 318)   | <i>dear sir (in a letter)</i>   |
| <b>muy señora mía</b> (see pages 317, 318)  | <i>dear madam (in a letter)</i> |
| <b>muy señores (Srs.) nuestros</b>          | <i>dear sirs; gentlemen</i>     |

**242.** If the noun be preceded by an adjective or participle, either the prepositive or postpositive form may be used:

|                                             |                                        |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>mi inolvidable amigo, or inolvidable</b> | <i>my never-to-be-forgotten friend</i> |
| <b>amigo mío (me'-o)</b>                    |                                        |
| <b>mi estimable hermana, or estimable</b>   | <i>my dear sister</i>                  |
| <b>hermana mía (me'-ah)</b>                 |                                        |
| <b>apreciable amigote mío</b>               | <i>my dear old friend</i>              |
| <b>estimado Silvestre nuestro</b>           | <i>dear Sylvester (of ours)</i>        |

**243. Possessive Pronouns** stand in place of nouns omitted and denote possession. They are formed of the definite article and the post-positive possessive adjectives, and like the latter they agree in gender and number with the object possessed — not with the person or thing possessing.

## POSSESSIVE PRONOUN FORMS

### Singular

| MASC.                                                           | FEM.               | NEUTER             | MEANING                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>Possessive singular</b> , referring to one object possessed: |                    |                    |                                           |
| el mío                                                          | la mía             | lo mío             | <i>mine</i>                               |
| el tuyo                                                         | la tuya            | lo tuyo            | <i>thine</i>                              |
| el suyo, <i>or</i>                                              | la suya, <i>or</i> | lo suyo, <i>or</i> | { <i>his</i><br><i>hers</i><br><i>its</i> |
| el de él                                                        | la de él           | lo de él           |                                           |
| el de ella                                                      | la de ella         | lo de ella         |                                           |
| el de usted                                                     | la de usted        | lo de usted        | <i>yours</i>                              |

## Possessive plural:

|                    |                    |                    |                                                                                           |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| el nuestro         | la nuestra         | lo nuestro         | <i>ours</i>                                                                               |
| el vuestro         | la vuestra         | lo vuestro         | <i>yours</i>                                                                              |
| el suyo, <i>or</i> | la suya, <i>or</i> | lo suyo, <i>or</i> | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{his} \\ \text{hers} \\ \text{theirs} \end{array} \right.$ |
| el de ellos        | la de ellos        | lo de ellos        |                                                                                           |
| el de ellas        | la de ellas        | lo de ellas        |                                                                                           |
| el de ustedes      | la de ustedes      | lo de ustedes      |                                                                                           |

## Plural

(Referring to more than one object)

MASC.

FEM.

MASC. &amp; FEM.

## Possessive singular:

|                      |                      |                                           |
|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| los míos             | las mías             | <i>mine</i>                               |
| los tuyos            | las tuyas            | <i>thine</i>                              |
| los suyos, <i>or</i> | las suyas, <i>or</i> | <i>his, hers, its</i><br>( <i>yours</i> ) |
| los de él            | las de él            |                                           |
| los de ella          | las de ella          |                                           |
| los de usted         | las de usted         | <i>yours</i>                              |

## Possessive plural:

|                      |                      |               |
|----------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| los nuestros         | las nuestras         | <i>ours</i>   |
| los vuestros         | las vuestras         | <i>yours</i>  |
| los suyos, <i>or</i> | las suyas, <i>or</i> | <i>theirs</i> |
| los de ellos         | las de ellos         |               |
| los de ellas         | las de ellas         |               |
| los de ustedes       | las de ustedes       | <i>yours</i>  |

244. Possessive Pronouns are employed when the word they represent has been previously mentioned:

salió de mi casa para ir a la suya      *he left my house to go to his own*  
 ¿de quién es este bulto? — Mío      *whose bundle is this? — Mine*

a. With the verb *ser*, *to be*, the article may be omitted if a special meaning is not desired:

|                                             |                            |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| este despacho es suyo ( <i>or de él</i> )   | <i>this is his office</i>  |
| esta friolera es suya ( <i>or de ella</i> ) | <i>this bauble is hers</i> |

b. But in special statements the article is employed:

|                              |                            |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| este baúl es el mío          | <i>this trunk is mine</i>  |
| estos asientos son los suyos | <i>these are his seats</i> |

c. When the possessive is a predicate of **ser** in general statements, it loses the article:

|                                           |                                           |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>este</b> automóvil <b>es</b> mío       | <i>this automobile is mine</i>            |
| <b>este</b> caballero <b>es</b> amigo mío | <i>this gentleman is a friend of mine</i> |
| <b>son</b> vecinos nuestros               | <i>they are neighbors of ours</i>         |

d. The possessives are used substantively with **lo** and **los**:

|                                      |                               |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>lo</b> mío y <b>lo</b> tuyo       | <i>mine and thine</i>         |
| <b>lo</b> mío <b>es</b> suyo         | <i>what is mine is his</i>    |
| <b>los</b> míos; <b>los</b> nuestros | <i>my people; our friends</i> |

**La** mía and **la** suya are employed idiomatically as follows:

|                                           |                                  |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>ya</b> me llegará <b>la</b> mía        | <i>my chance will come</i>       |
| <b>siempre</b> se sale con <b>la</b> suya | <i>he always has his own way</i> |

## DEMONSTRATIVES — Demostrativos

245. **Demonstratives** point out persons or things. They are adjectives when immediately preceded or followed by a noun, or its equivalent; as, **este hombre**, or **el hombre este**, *this man*; but they are pronouns when standing by themselves; as, **¿qué hombre?** — **este**; *which man?* — *this one*. Both as adjectives and pronouns they agree in gender and number with the noun they limit — except in the neuter forms.

| Singular |         |         |                       | Plural   |          |                         |
|----------|---------|---------|-----------------------|----------|----------|-------------------------|
| MASC.    | FEM.    | NEUTER. | MEANING               | MASC.    | FEM.     | MEANING                 |
| este     | esta    | esto    | <i>this (near me)</i> | estos    | estas    | <i>these (near me)</i>  |
| ese      | esa     | eso     | <i>that (by you)</i>  | esos     | esas     | <i>those (near you)</i> |
| aquel    | aquella | aquello | <i>that (yonder)</i>  | aquellos | aquellas | <i>those (yonder)</i>   |
| el       | la      | lo      | <i>that (of)</i>      | los      | las      | <i>those (of)</i>       |

246. From the point of view of the speaker, **este** refers to any person or object near him; **ese** to any person or object near the person whom he may address; and **aquel**, to any person or object distant from both.

247. **Position:** The demonstrative adjectives usually precede the noun or its equivalent:

|                                            |                                         |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>este</b> cuervo, <i>this crow</i>       | <b>esas</b> garzas, <i>those herons</i> |
| <b>esa</b> golondrina, <i>that swallow</i> | <b>aquel</b> loro, <i>that parrot</i>   |

248. But in lively, emphatic language, **este**, **ese**, **aquel**, may follow a noun accompanied by a definite article:

**el cuervo este                      la golondrina esa                      el loro aquel**

249. In speaking or writing of cities, countries, etc., **este** refers to the place where the speaker is; **ese**, **esa** to the place where the person addressed is or of which he speaks; and **aquel** to any other spoken of:

|                                             |                                          |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>en este valle de lágrimas y risas</b>    | <i>in this vale of smiles and tears</i>  |
| <b>en esta ciudad hay muchas tiendas</b>    | <i>there are many shops in this town</i> |
| <b>ese lugar es poco conocido</b>           | <i>that place is very little known</i>   |
| <b>¿ha estado Vd. en esa comarca?</b>       | <i>have you been in that district?</i>   |
| <b>¿cómo andan las cosas en aquel país?</b> | <i>how are things in that country?</i>   |

250. In speaking of the houses, streets, shops, etc., where the speaker is, relative distances are expressed by the demonstratives:

|                                      |                                             |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>esta calle; este barrio</b>       | <i>this street; this ward</i>               |
| <b>vamos por esa calle</b>           | <i>let's go down that street</i>            |
| <b>en esta calle hay tanta gente</b> | <i>there are so many people in this one</i> |
| <b>esta joyería y aquella son</b>    | <i>this jewelry store and the one</i>       |
| <b>las más caras (cah'-rahs)</b>     | <i>yonder are the dearest</i>               |

**Remark:** *One* and *ones*, so often used in English to avoid the too frequent repetition of nouns, have no equivalents in Spanish, and they are usually expressed by adjectives:—

|                            |                               |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>¿tiene usted puros?</b> | <i>have you (any) cigars?</i> |
| <b>tengo dos buenos</b>    | <i>I have two good (ones)</i> |

251. In speaking of time, **este** denotes the present, **ese** a time within our memory, and **aquel** a time long past:

|                                         |                                          |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>esta mañana le he visto</b>          | <i>I have seen him this morning</i>      |
| <b>ese año salió del colegio</b>        | <i>he left college that year</i>         |
| <b>hace muchos años de aquel suceso</b> | <i>it is many years since that event</i> |

252. The demonstratives are also used in the following sense:

|                                     |                                         |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>esta es mi opinión</b>           | <i>that is my opinion</i>               |
| <b>ese hombre es un egoísta</b>     | <i>he is a selfish man</i>              |
| <b>esas razones no me convencen</b> | <i>those reasons do not convince me</i> |
| <b>¡cuánto habló aquel hombre!</b>  | <i>how much that man talked!</i>        |
| <b>ya han pasado aquellos días</b>  | <i>those days are past now</i>          |



253. The demonstratives are employed idiomatically with **de** as follows:

|                                |                                      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>ese pícaro de Juan</b>      | <i>that rascal John</i>              |
| <b>por esas calles de Diós</b> | <i>through these blessed streets</i> |
| <b>aquel necio de portero</b>  | <i>that fool porter</i>              |

254. *This thing, that thing*, are translated by the neuter forms, **esto, eso, aquello**:

|                                       |                                          |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>esto no me agrada</b>              | <i>this (thing) does not please me</i>   |
| <b>esto es cuanto tengo que decir</b> | <i>that is all I have to say</i>         |
| <b>eso no es nada</b> (nah'-dah)      | <i>that is nothing</i>                   |
| <b>eso sí; eso no; eso es</b>         | <i>that yes; not that; that's a fact</i> |
| <b>aquello no me importa</b>          | <i>that does not concern me</i>          |

255. *This of mine, that one, that of yours, such*, are translated by **este, ese, aquel**:

|                                                                     |                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>este no es mi equipaje</b>                                       | <i>this is not my luggage</i>                           |
| <b>¿qué tiene Vd. en esos ojos?</b><br>(eh'-sos o'-hohs)            | <i>what is the matter with those eyes<br/>of yours?</i> |
| <b>si ese sujeto no tuviera aquel<br/>genio</b> (ah-kell' hane'-yo) | <i>if that fellow had n't such a bad<br/>temper</i>     |

### Position of the Demonstrative Adjectives

256. They precede the noun, or its equivalent, unless this be affected by the definite article; then they follow:

|                                                 |                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>este tenedor</b> , <i>this fork</i>          | <b>el tenedor este</b> , <i>this fork</i>          |
| <b>aquel charlador</b> , <i>that chatterbox</i> | <b>el charlador aquel</b> , <i>that chatterbox</i> |

### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS — Pronombres demostrativos

257. **Demonstrative Pronouns** differ from demonstrative adjectives in that they stand alone, and carry the written accent. The same forms are used.

**Examples** of the use of the masculine and feminine forms:

|                                                   |                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>dígale Vd. a ése</b> (hombre) <b>que venga</b> | <i>ask that man to come</i>       |
| <b>éso no me gusta</b> (goos'-tah)                | <i>I do not like that (thing)</i> |

éstos no saben lo que dicen

(sah'-ben lo kay de'-sen)

en ésta no hay novedad

¿cómo está el negocio en ésa?

¿qué es lo que hace aquél?

ni por ésas (knee pohr eh'-sahs)

*these (men) do not know what*

*they are talking about*

*there is nothing new here*

*how is business there?*

*what is that fellow doing?*

*not even so; not for that*

258. *The former, the latter*, are translated by **éste**, which as a noun refers to the last-mentioned of two persons or things; and **aquél**, which refers to the first:

**éste**, **ésta**, *this, the latter*

**éstos**, **éstas**, *these, the latter*

**después de acabar aquél**,

**empezó a leer éste**

**aquél**, **aquella**, *that, the former*

**aquéllos**, **-as**, *those, the former*

*after finishing the former,*

*he began to read the latter*

Note: **Primero**, *first*, and **último**, *last*, often replace **éste** and **aquél**, in cases like the above.

259. The *Neuter Forms*, **esto**, **eso**, **aquello**, have neither plural nor accent; at times they refer to a thing or to an event; at others to a sentence or a statement.

260. Examples of their use in a definite sense:

lo que yo dije fué esto

*what I said was this*

¿le gusta a usted eso?

*do you like that?*

yo no dije aquello.

*I did not say that*

261. Examples with a special or an indefinite meaning:

esto es; en esto

*that is (i.e.); at this time*

no es eso

*that is not it; not at all*

siempre está hablando de

*he is always talking about*

esto y aquello

*this or that*

262. Examples of the neuter forms used idiomatically:

**esto de hacer siempre lo mismo**

*this always doing the same thing*

**me fastidia** (fahs-tee'-de-ah)

*wearies me*

**eso de bailar es cosa de jóvenes**

*dancing is for the young people*

263. The *neuter lo* is used pronominally in the sense of *the matter* or *the affair*:

lo de ayer (ah-year')

*the matter (affair) of yesterday*

lo de Villa (ve'-yah)

*the Villa affair*

264. **Esto** employed in conjunction with prepositions:

con esto, *herewith*

por esto, *hereby*

en esto, *herein, at this juncture*

sobre esto, *hereon, hereupon*

**Remark:** When the pronouns **este, ese**, precede the adjective **otro**, they may contract and form **estotro, estotra**, *this other*; pl. **estotros, estotras**, *these other*, etc.

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS — Pronombres relativos

265. **Relatives** are so called because they relate to persons or things already mentioned or implied, and which are termed their *antecedents* (**antecedentes**). They cannot be suppressed in Spanish. They all have plural forms except **que**, which is invariable. The relative pronouns are:

**quien**, (pl.) **quienes**, *who*; **que** (invariable), *who, which, that*  
**el cual**, (fem.) **la cual**; (pl.) **los cuales, las cuales**, *who, which*  
**el que**, (fem.) **la que**, (pl.) **los que, las que**, *who, which*  
**lo cual**, *which (thing)*; **lo que**, *that, which, what*  
**cuyo**, (fem.) **cuya**, (pl.), **cuyos, cuyas**, *whose, of which, which*

266. **Quien** relates to persons only:

|                             |                                |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| no sé quien es (key-en' es) | <i>I do not know who he is</i> |
| vea usted quien está allí   | <i>go and see who is there</i> |
| aquí están las mujeres de   | <i>here are the women of</i>   |
| quienes hablé (ah-bláy')    | <i>whom I spoke</i>            |

267. When governed by a verb, **quien** is preceded by the preposition **a**:

|                                |                                      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| el hombre a quien usted quiere | <i>the man whom you love</i>         |
| he visto a una persona a quien | <i>I have seen a person you know</i> |
| usted conoce (co-no'-say)      |                                      |

268. **Quien** employed without any antecedent:

**¡quien sabe!** *goodness knows!*

269. As an interrogative, and admirative:

|                           |                                       |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ¿quién duda que lo sabe?  | <i>there is no doubt he knows it!</i> |
| ¡quién lo hubiera sabido! | <i>if I only had known it!</i>        |

270. Employed idiomatically:

|                         |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| sea quien sea (say'-ah) | <i>whoever it may be</i> |
| vengan quienes vinieren | <i>come who may</i>      |

271. Though singular, **quien** sometimes refers to a plural antecedent:

|                                |                                          |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| los primeros con quien topamos | <i>the first (persons) we ran across</i> |
| eran los profesores            | <i>were the professors</i>               |

272. **Que** is used for all genders and numbers, and for both persons and things, but not for persons when the relative is governed by a preposition:

|                             |                              |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| el jóven que estudia        | <i>the youth who studies</i> |
| la dama que viene           | <i>the lady who comes</i>    |
| lo que sucede (soo-say'-de) | <i>that which happens</i>    |
| esos que hablan mucho,      | <i>those that talk much,</i> |
| no hacen nada               | <i>do nothing</i>            |

273. The **general relative** of persons in conjunction with prepositions is **quien**, and that of things, **que**:

|                             |                                       |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| este es el tunante de quien | <i>this is the scallawag I spoke</i>  |
| le hablé a usted            | <i>of to you</i>                      |
| esta es la carta de que     | <i>this is the letter about which</i> |
| le hablé a usted            | <i>I spoke to you</i>                 |

274. In cases like the following, **que** means *where, when*:

|                         |                                   |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| hay momentos en que uno | <i>there are moments when one</i> |
| no sabe qué hacer       | <i>does not know what to do</i>   |
| vive en una casa en que | <i>he lives in a house where</i>  |
| hay un Japonés          | <i>there is a Japanese</i>        |

275. **Que** as a neuter, in an indefinite sense and without an antecedent, when accented, means *what thing?* **¿qué cosa?** *what motive?* **¿qué motivo?** **¿qué objeto?** Thus we say in Spanish, **¿qué haré?** (*for ¿qué cosa haré?*) *what shall I do?* (*lit., what thing shall I do?*); **no sé qué decir**, *I don't know what to say*; **no se comprende el por qué ni el para qué de semejante conducta**, *one cannot understand the motive (the object of) for such conduct*; **¿a qué vienen esos alardes?** *why all this bragging?*

**276. Compound Relatives:** *el que, he, who, la que, she who, the one, or one who; los que, las que, they who, those who, the ones who, when relating to things, signify the one which or that, those which, or that, the ones which, or that:*

|                                |                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>el que habla</b> (ah'-blah) | <i>he (or the one) who speaks</i>   |
| <b>la que lo haya hecho</b>    | <i>let her (the one) who did it</i> |
| <b>que lo diga</b> (de'-gah)   | <i>say so</i>                       |
| <b>los que vienen son</b>      | <i>those who are coming are</i>     |
| <b>conocidos míos</b>          | <i>acquaintances of mine</i>        |
| <b>vengan las que vengan</b>   | <i>come who may</i>                 |

**277. El cual, la cual, lo cual, los cuales, las cuales,** are, according to their antecedents, the substitutes of **que**, and they are preferred when an inflected relative is desirable to insure explicitness and to avoid a too frequent repetition of **que**. They relate to persons and things:

|                                                                                     |                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <b>Pedro, el cual</b> ( <i>or que</i> ) <b>es diligente</b>                         | <i>Peter, who is diligent</i>              |
| <b>Miguel y Jorge, los cuales</b> ( <i>or que</i> ) <b>son amigos</b> (ah-me'-gohs) | <i>Michael and George, who are friends</i> |

**278. One, each one, every one, everybody,** is often expressed by **cual** employed after **cada**, *each*, as follows:

|                                   |                                        |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>es preciso dar a cada cual</b> | <i>one must give each (one)</i>        |
| <b>lo suyo</b> (soo'-yo)          | <i>his due</i>                         |
| <b>cada cual debe vivir segun</b> | <i>every one should live according</i> |
| <b>sus medios</b> (may'-de-ohs)   | <i>to his means</i>                    |
| <b>cada cual es dueño de</b>      | <i>everybody is master of</i>          |
| <b>su propia voluntad</b>         | <i>his own will</i>                    |

**279. The Neuter Forms, lo que, that which, what, and lo cual, which,** relate to a preceding sentence, to ideas, thoughts, facts, etc.:

|                                          |                                    |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>lo que no es justo no se</b>          | <i>that which is not just must</i> |
| <b>debe hacer</b> (ah-sere')             | <i>not be done</i>                 |
| <b>esto es lo que escojo</b> (es-co'-ho) | <i>this is what I choose</i>       |
| <b>dicho lo cual, salió</b> (sah-le-o')  | <i>saying which, he went out</i>   |

*All that* is generally translated by **todo lo que**:

|                                   |                                 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>todo lo que dice es verdad</b> | <i>all that he says is true</i> |
| <b>todo lo que tengo es mío</b>   | <i>all that I have is mine</i>  |

**280. Cuyo**, *whose, which, of which*, implies the idea of possession, relates to persons and things, and agrees with the person or thing possessed (as do all possessives in Spanish). It is the equivalent of **de que, de quien, and del cual**. **Cuyo** precedes the verb **ser**, *to be*. With other verbs it follows the noun to which it refers, and precedes that with which it agrees. When employed interrogatively, **cuyo** carries the graphic accent (see page 32).

|                                                                       |                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>¿cuyo es aquel sombrero?</b>                                       | <i>whose hat is that?</i>                                              |
| <b>ese sujeto, cuya casa frecuentas,</b><br>tiene mala nota (no'-tah) | <i>this person, whose house you frequent, has a bad reputation</i>     |
| <b>en un lugar de la Mancha, de</b><br>cuyo nombre no quiero          | <i>in a certain place in la Mancha, the name of which I don't wish</i> |
| <b>acordarme</b> (ah-cohr-dahr'-may)                                  | <i>to recall</i>                                                       |
| <b>la patria, cuyos infortunios</b><br>deploro (day-plo'-ro)          | <i>the country, whose misfortunes I deplore</i>                        |

**281. Cuyo** is often found in such phrases as:

|                        |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>por cuyo motivo</b> | <i>for which motive</i> |
| <b>por cuya razón</b>  | <i>for which reason</i> |

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS — Pronombres interrogativos

**282.** The **Interrogatives** are employed in direct and indirect questions, and they differ from the relatives in that they carry the acute accent, and must be accompanied by the corresponding orthographic signs. When used as admiratives they are preceded and followed by the exclamation points.

**283. Quién** *as an interrogative:*

|                                      |                                    |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>¿quién es? ¿quién, yo?</b>        | <i>who is he (she)? who, I?</i>    |
| <b>¿quiénes son?</b> (sohn)          | <i>who are they? who is there?</i> |
| <b>¿de quién es esa casa?</b>        | <i>whose house is that?</i>        |
| <b>¿a quiénes encontró Vd. allí?</b> | <i>whom did you meet there?</i>    |
| <b>¿para quién es esto?</b>          | <i>who is this for?</i>            |

**284. Quién** *as an admirative:*

|                                          |                                       |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>¡quién fuera él!</b>                  | <i>I wish I were in his place!</i>    |
| <b>¡quién tuviera sus años de usted!</b> | <i>I wish I were as young as you!</i> |



285. *Qué as an interrogative:*

|                                     |                                           |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| ¿qué? ¿qué es eso? (eh'-so)         | <i>what? what is that?</i>                |
| ¿qué hay? (kay eye)                 | <i>what is it? what's the matter?</i>     |
| ¿qué hay de nuevo? (noo-eh'-vo)     | <i>what's new? what's the news?</i>       |
| ¿qué pasa? ¿qué sucede?             | <i>what's the matter, the trouble?</i>    |
| ¿qué sucedió? (soo-say-de-o')       | <i>what happened? what occurred?</i>      |
| ¿de qué se trata? (trah'-tah)       | <i>what is it about?</i>                  |
| ¿qué dice usted? (de'-say oos-ted') | <i>what do you say?</i>                   |
| ¿de qué hablaban ustedes?           | <i>what were you (pl.) talking about?</i> |
| ¿qué dice? (kay de'-say)            | <i>what does he (or she) say?</i>         |
| ¿qué son? (kay sown')               | <i>what are they?</i>                     |
| ¿qué tiene usted? (te-eh'-nay)      | <i>{ what's the matter with you?</i>      |
|                                     | <i>{ what have you?</i>                   |
| ¿qué ha dicho usted? (de'-cho)      | <i>what did you say?</i>                  |
| ¿qué quiere? (kay key-ear'-eh)      | <i>what do you (he or she) want?</i>      |
| ¿qué hubo? (kay oo'-bo)             | <i>{ what was the matter?</i>             |
|                                     | <i>{ what happened?</i>                   |

286. *Qué as an admiring:*

|                                    |                                   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ¿qué sabe ella! (sah'-bay eh'-yah) | <i>what does she know!</i>        |
| ¿qué tarde es!                     | <i>how late it is!</i>            |
| ¿mira qué triste viene!            | <i>how sad he (or she) looks!</i> |
| ¿qué demonio! (day-mo'-ne-o)       | <i>the devil!</i>                 |

287. *Qué employed exclamatorily* (see "Article," page 43) in the sense of *what! what a!*

|                                  |                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ¿qué buen tiempo!                | <i>what lovely weather!</i>           |
| ¿qué felicidad! ¿qué barbaridad! | <i>what happiness! what rudeness!</i> |
| ¿qué hombre! ¿qué mujer!         | <i>what a man! what a woman!</i>      |

288. *Qué employed in a condemnatory sense*, and referring to a preceding idea, has the sardonic, explosive force of an execration:

|                                |                                          |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| ¿qué intención ni qué diablo,  | <i>the devil take your intention,</i>    |
| ni qué mal rayo que los parta! | <i>and may the lightning strike you!</i> |

289. To add emphasis, when the noun is followed by an adjective, the latter may be strengthened by *tan* (see page 61), as follows:

|                                 |                                   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ¿qué día <i>tan</i> hermoso!    | <i>what a perfect day!</i>        |
| ¿qué asunto <i>tan</i> molesto! | <i>what a troublesome affair!</i> |

290. **Qué and Tal.** **Qué** is frequently employed with **tal** (see page 117) to form a salutation or greeting (see page 331); and a response:

|                             |                                        |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| ¿qué tal (sigue usted)?     | how are you (getting on)?              |
| tal cual (or bien), gracias | so so, middling (or finely), thank you |
| ¿qué tales son los amigos?  | how are the friends (getting on)?      |
| ¿qué tal te parece?         | what do you (2d pers.) think of it?    |
| ¿qué tal tiempo hace?       | how is the weather?                    |
| ¿qué tal estás? (es-tahs')  | how are you? how goes it (with you)?   |

291. **Cuál** as an interrogative (it is rarely used as an admirative):

|                                   |                                  |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ¿cuál desea usted?                | which do you wish?               |
| ¿cuál es el número de la casa?    | what is the number of the house? |
| ¿cuáles son sus señas de usted?   | what is your address?            |
| ¿cuáles de los perros quiere Vd.? | which of the dogs do you want?   |

## INDEFINITE PRONOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

### Pronombres y adjetivos indefinidos

292. Indefinite or indeterminate pronouns are called **indeterminados** in Spanish, because they vaguely allude to persons or things, and usually are impersonal in their meaning.

293. **Ajeno, ajena** (pl. **ajenos, ajenas**), *one's, another's, of others, other people's*:

|                               |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| lo ajeno no aprovecha         | that which belongs to another |
| (ah-hay'-no ah-pro-veh'-chah) | never does any one any good   |
| las imperfecciones ajenas     | other people's imperfections  |

As an adjective with **a** or **de**, **ajeno**, etc., means *foreign to*:

|                                |                                 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ajeno al asunto (ah-soon'-toh) | foreign to the subject          |
| esto es ajeno de mi carácter   | this is foreign to my character |

294. **Algo**, *something, anything*, refers to things only, and it has no plural. It is also used as an adverb (see page 225) and it is synonymous with **alguna cosa**:

|                         |                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| tengo algo bueno, or    |                           |
| tengo alguna cosa buena | I have something good     |
| ¿ha venido algo, or     |                           |
| alguna cosa, para mí?   | has anything come for me? |

295. **Algo** is often used as an adverb in the sense of *somewhat, rather*:

|                        |                                        |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| estoy algo malucho     | <i>I am somewhat under the weather</i> |
| esta cosa es algo cara | <i>this thing is rather dear</i>       |

296. **Alguno, alguna** (pl. **algunos, algunas**), *some one, somebody, any one, anybody*:

As a pronoun **alguno** relates to persons and things:

|                         |                               |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ¿ha venido alguno?      | <i>has anybody come?</i>      |
| alguno ha venido        | <i>somebody has come</i>      |
| algunos creen eso       | <i>some people believe it</i> |
| algunas de sus corbatas | <i>some of his neckties</i>   |

297. As an adjective **alguno** usually precedes the noun. If in the singular, it drops the final **o** and takes the acute accent:

|                             |                                        |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| ¿ha venido algún caballero? | <i>has any gentleman come?</i>         |
| por algún motivo lo hace    | <i>he has some reason for doing it</i> |

298. In negative sentences **alguno** generally follows the noun:

|                            |                                         |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| no ví a persona alguna     | <i>I did not see anybody</i>            |
| no han traído bulto alguno | <i>they have not brought any bundle</i> |

299. **Alguno** is often used idiomatically to express *some, a few, or other*, in a vague sense:

|                               |                                        |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| alguno que otro (ahl-goo'-no) | <i>a few, some</i>                     |
| alguno que otro día           | <i>now and then, seldom</i>            |
| alguna que otra persona       | <i>very few persons</i>                |
| lo haré alguno que otro día   | <i>I shall do it sometime or other</i> |

300. **Alguien** (al'-ghe-en), *somebody, some one, anybody, any one*, is employed of persons only (and generally in a vague sense). It has no plural; it cannot be followed by **de**, and it cannot be used in the negative:

|                     |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| alguien lo vió      | <i>somebody saw it</i>            |
| vivo con alguien    | <i>I live with some one</i>       |
| ¿ha venido alguien  | <i>has anybody (any one) come</i> |
| a preguntar por mí? | <i>to inquire for me?</i>         |

**Note:** Mexican usage of **alguien**: If a thing is lost one may ask, ¿Alguien de ustedes lo ha visto? *has any one of you seen it?*

**301.** When *some one* or *any one* is followed by the preposition **de** (*of*), **alguno** is used:

|                                |                                  |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>alguno de ellos lo sabe</b> | <i>some one of them knows it</i> |
| <b>algunas de sus novelas</b>  | <i>some of his novels</i>        |

**Remark:** *Any one*, or *anybody*, not used interrogatively is translated by **cualquiera** (see page **III**).

**302.** **Ambos, ambas**, *both, both of them, the one and the other*, refer to two persons or two things (see "Collectives," page **72**). They cannot be preceded by an article or a pronoun. They are often replaced by **los dos, las dos**, *the two*:

|                                       |                                     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>ambos (or los dos) lo saben</b>    | <i>both of them know it</i>         |
| <b>ambas (or las dos) lo niegan</b>   | <i>both (of them) deny it</i>       |
| <b>las dos (mujeres) andaban</b>      | <i>the two (women) walked along</i> |
| <b>platicando (plah-te-cahn'-doh)</b> | <i>chatting</i>                     |

**303.** *Employed as adjectives:*

|                                 |                                   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>es sordo de ambos oídos</b>  | <i>he is deaf in both ears</i>    |
| <b>me quedo con ambas cosas</b> | <i>I (shall) keep both things</i> |

**304.** **Both** in the sense of *each* is often translated by **uno y otro**:  
**personas de uno y otro sexo** *persons of (each sex) both sexes*  
**uno y otro lo dijeron** *each (both) said it*

**305.** *Additional examples of the use of ambos and both:*

|                                        |                                          |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>de ambos lados; de ambas partes</b> | <i>from both sides; from both places</i> |
| <b>por ambos lados; ambos</b>          | <i>on both sides; both of them</i>       |
| <b>nosotros dos; sus dos hijos</b>     | <i>both of us; both of his sons</i>      |

**306.** **Entrambos, entrambas** (i.e., **entre ambos**), *between both of them*; and an idiomatic variation, **entrambos a dos**, and **ambos a dos**, *between the two*, are used in the same sense as **ambos**:

|                                   |                            |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>a (por) entrambos lados</b>    | <i>at (on) both sides</i>  |
| <b>entrambas lo refutan</b>       | <i>they both refute it</i> |
| <b>entrambos a dos lo afirman</b> | <i>they both affirm it</i> |

**307.** **Cada**, *each, every*, an invariable adjective, stands before the noun it qualifies, and is never preceded or followed by an article:  
**cada día; cada noche** *every day; every night*  
**cada peso; cada calle; cada vez** *each dollar; each street; each time*  
**a cada momento; en cada casa** *every moment; in every house*

308. When followed by a numeral, **cada** admits of a noun in the plural:

**cada tres horas; cada dos meses** *every three hours; every two months*  
**le veo cada dos semanas** *I see him every two weeks*

309. When **cada** is employed substantively or distributively, it is associated with **uno** (fem. **una**) and **cual**, thus becoming **cada uno** **cada cual**:

**cada uno tiene sus aficciones** *every one has his troubles*  
**cada cual obra según su juicio** *each one acts according to his judgment*  
**cada uno sabe lo que se hace** *every one knows his own business*  
**cada cual tendrá su recompensa** *each one will have his reward*

310. **Cada** is frequently used idiomatically:

**cada loco con su tema** *every man to his hobby*  
**cada oveja con su pareja** *birds of a feather flock together*  
**a cada paso** (ah cah'-dah pah'-so) *at every step; every moment*  
**el pan nuestro de cada día** *our daily bread*

311. **Cierto, cierta, a certain** . . . is sometimes substituted for **un, algún**. It always precedes the noun, and as an adjective is used in a vague and indeterminate sense:

**cierto conocido mío** *a certain acquaintance of mine*  
**cierta persona lo escribe** *a certain person writes it*  
**hay ciertos hombres con quienes** *there are certain men with whom*  
**no se puede tratar** (trah-tahr') *one cannot treat*  
**ciertas personas son muy originales** *some people are very funny*

312. As a pronoun **cierto** is usually preceded by the article **lo**:

**lo cierto es que nadie lo vió** *the fact is that nobody saw it*  
**esto es lo cierto del caso** *this is the truth of the case*

313. When **cierto** follows the noun or stands by itself it sometimes means *true, genuine, sure*:

**eso no es cierto** *that is not true*  
**la noticia es cierta** *the news is trustworthy*  
**no es cierto lo que Vd. dice** *what you say is not so (true)*  
**¿no lo dijo usted? — Cierto** *did n't you say so? — Certainly*  
**el favorecer al enemigo es** *to favor an enemy is a*  
**señal cierta de generosidad** *sure sign of generosity*

314. Idiomatic and other uses of **cierto**:

|                                                       |                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>se sabe de cierto</b>                              | <i>it is known for certain</i> |
| <b>por cierto</b> ( <i>or de cierto</i> )             | <i>surely, certainly</i>       |
| <b>sí, por cierto</b>                                 | <i>certainly, in truth</i>     |
| <b>al cabo de cierto tiempo</b>                       | <i>within a given time</i>     |
| <b>bajo ciertas condiciones</b>                       | <i>on certain conditions</i>   |
| <b>cierto lugar</b> ( <i>sea-ear'-toh loo-gahr'</i> ) | <i>a certain place</i>         |

315. **Cosa**, *a thing*, is often used (in the feminine) in the sense of *something, anything*, and (with a negative) *nothing*. **Cosa de** means *about, something like*. Various useful phrases are formed with **cosa**:

|                                           |                                               |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>¿qué cosa? cosa de risa</b>            | <i>what's the matter? laughing-stock</i>      |
| <b>es cosa de ver</b> ( <i>day veer</i> ) | <i>it is something worth seeing</i>           |
| <b>no vale cosa</b> ( <i>co'-sah</i> )    | <i>it is worthless (not worth anything)</i>   |
| <b>no quiero otra cosa</b>                | <i>I want nothing else</i>                    |
| <b>¿hay cosa más interesante?</b>         | <i>is there anything more interesting?</i>    |
| <b>cosa de media legua</b>                | <i>about half a league</i>                    |
| <b>costará cosa de cinco pesos</b>        | <i>it will cost something like five pesos</i> |
| <b>no es cosa</b>                         | <i>it does not matter</i>                     |
| <b>cosa de entidad</b>                    | <i>an important thing</i>                     |
| <b>cosas de España</b>                    | <i>things Spanish</i>                         |

316. **Cualquiera** (*pl. cualesquiera*), *any, whatever*, refers to persons or things and does not change its form for gender. The final **a** is sometimes dropped when **cualquiera** immediately precedes a noun; but one may say:

|                                       |                               |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>cualquier, or cualquiera dama</b>  | <i>any lady</i>               |
| <b>cualesquier motivos; personas</b>  | <i>any reasons; persons</i>   |
| <b>tráeme dos libros cualesquiera</b> | <i>bring me any two books</i> |

317. **Cualquiera** followed by **que** and a verb in the subjunctive, means *whichever, whatever*:

|                                   |                            |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>cualquiera que usted guste</b> | <i>whichever you like</i>  |
| <b>cualquier cosa que él diga</b> | <i>whatever he may say</i> |

318. When followed by the preposition **de**, **cualquiera** means *any, either*:

|                                  |                          |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>cualquiera de los dos</b>     | <i>either of the two</i> |
| <b>cualquiera de los hombres</b> | <i>any of the men</i>    |



319. **Cualquiera** is sometimes used in the sense of *anybody, nobody*:

|                                         |                                       |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>una mujer a propósito para</b>       | <i>a woman designed to</i>            |
| <b>fascinar a cualquiera</b>            | <i>fascinate anybody</i>              |
| <b>un cualquiera</b> (qual-key-eh'-rah) | <i>a nobody; person of no account</i> |

Note that the plural of **cualquiera** is not **cualquieras**, but **cualesquier**, or **cualesquiera**.

320. **Fulano, fulana**, *so and so, such a one, what's his name*, corresponds to the English *Tom, Dick, and Harry; Smith, Brown, and Jones; Mrs. Somebody or other; Thingumbob; Jigamaree*, etc. Customarily it designates an imaginary person, or one whose name is intentionally suppressed. Used alone it often assumes the form **Fulano de Tal** (abbr. **F. de T.**). When two or three indefinite persons are referred to they become **Fulano, Mengano, and Zutano**. At times the order of these names is changed to **Fulano, Zutano y Mengano**, but only when the three are used. **Zutano** is rarely employed alone.

|                                            |                                          |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>¿quién se lo dijo? Fulano de Tal</b>    | <i>who told you so? So and so</i>        |
| <b>Fulano me dice . . .</b> (foo-lah'-noh) | <i>Jones tells me . . .</i> [bright]     |
| <b>Fulana es una pobre mujer</b>           | <i>Mrs. What's-her-name is n't very</i>  |
| <b>Mengano es un pobre diablo</b>          | <i>Smith is a poor, worthless devil</i>  |
| <b>Yo no creo todo lo que me dicen</b>     | <i>I don't believe everything that</i>   |
| <b>Fulano, Zutano y Mengano</b>            | <i>Tom, Dick, and Harry tell me</i>      |
| <b>¿de qué padece Fulano?</b>              | <i>what's the matter with So and so?</i> |
| <b>recibí de Don Fulano de Tal</b>         | <i>received from John Doe</i>            |
| <b>la cantidad de ochenta pesos</b>        | <i>the sum of eighty dollars</i>         |

321. **Nada**, *nothing, not anything*, relates to things only; it is used both as a pronoun and adverb:

|                                     |                                        |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>¿qué ha comprado Vd.? — Nada</b> | <i>what have you bought? — Nothing</i> |
| <b>nada tengo que decirle a Vd.</b> | <i>I have nothing to tell you</i>      |

322. **Nada** often takes an additional negative; two negatives in Spanish usually strengthening the negation. It stands before the verb without a negative, and after it with **no**, *not*:

|                                       |                                           |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>no quiero nada, or nada quiero</b> | <i>I don't want anything</i>              |
| <b>aquí no hay nada</b>               | <i>there is nothing here</i>              |
| <b>¿no hay nada nuevo? Pues nada</b>  | <i>is n't there anything new? Nothing</i> |
| <b>¿no tiene Vd. nada que hacer?</b>  | <i>have n't you anything to do?</i>       |

323. Nada is employed with various prepositions as follows:

|                                     |                                             |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>a nada me obligo</i> (o-ble'-go) | <i>I bind myself to nothing</i>             |
| <i>antes de decirles nada</i>       | <i>before telling them anything</i>         |
| <i>tú no te contentas con nada</i>  | <i>you never are satisfied</i>              |
| <i>de nada de eso se trató</i>      | <i>that was not referred to (discussed)</i> |
| <i>en nada están acordes</i>        | <i>they agree upon nothing</i>              |
| <i>para nada le necesitamos</i>     | <i>we stand in no need of him</i>           |
| <i>anda, que por nada lloras</i>    | <i>go along, you are crying for nothing</i> |
| <i>sin nada se quedó por</i>        | <i>he had nothing with which to</i>         |
| <i>pagar sus deudas</i>             | <i>pay his debts</i>                        |
| <i>¿sobre qué disputaban</i>        | <i>what were you disputing about? —</i>     |
| <i>ustedes? — Sobre nada</i>        | <i>About nothing</i>                        |

324. Nada in the sense of *at all*, *not at all*, is employed as follows:

|                                         |                                                |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>no es nada</i> (nah'-dah)            | <i>it is nothing at all</i>                    |
| <i>no importa nada, or nada importa</i> | <i>it does n't matter (at all)</i>             |
| <i>no sé nada de eso</i>                | <i>I know nothing about it</i>                 |
| <i>nada tengo yo que ver con eso</i>    | <i>I have nothing (at all) to do with that</i> |

325. Because of its inflexibility, nada is often expressed by *ninguna cosa*, or *cosa alguna* (*nothing*):

|                                     |                         |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>no tengo cosa alguna, or</i>     | } <i>I have nothing</i> |
| <i>no tengo ninguna cosa (nada)</i> |                         |

326. No one, nothing, anything, at all, are often expressed in other ways:

|                                |                                           |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>no se veía un alma</i>      | <i>not a soul (no one) was to be seen</i> |
| <i>no hace maldita la cosa</i> | <i>she does not do a single thing</i>     |
| <i>no sabe jota</i> (ho'-tah)  | <i>he does not know anything</i>          |
| <i>no tiene miaja de gana</i>  | <i>she has no appetite (at all)</i>       |

327. Nadie, *no one*, *nobody* (the negative of *alguien*, see page 108), refers to persons only, has no plural, and is never used as an adjective or partitive:

|                                           |                                       |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>nadie lo sabe mejor que él</i>         | <i>no one knows it better than he</i> |
| <i>nadie ha venido</i> (vay-knee'-doh)    | <i>nobody has come</i>                |
| <i>a nadie hablo; or no hablo a nadie</i> | <i>I speak to no one</i>              |
| <i>nadie lo diría</i> (de-ree'-ah)        | <i>nobody would say so</i>            |
| <i>nadie dijo nada</i> (nah'-dah)         | <i>no one said a word</i>             |

328. **Ninguno, ninguna**, *nobody, no one, none, no*, is used both as a pronoun and adjective, and relates to persons and things. Like **alguno**, of which it is the negative, it drops the **o** before a masculine noun in the singular:

|                                      |                           |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>¿no ha venido ninguno?</b>        | <i>nobody has come?</i>   |
| <b>ninguno ha venido</b>             | <i>no one has come</i>    |
| <b>ninguna de las muchachas</b>      | <i>not a single girl</i>  |
| <b>ningún riesgo; ningún peligro</b> | <i>no risk; no danger</i> |
| <b>ninguno de nosotros</b>           | <i>none of us</i>         |

329. When **ninguno** stands after the verb it requires another negative:

|                               |                         |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>no tengo ningún boleto</i> | <i>I have no ticket</i> |
| <i>no viene ninguno</i>       | <i>no one comes</i>     |

330. **Otro, otra** (pl. **otros, otras**), *another, other, others*, refer to persons or things. They are never preceded (as in English) by the indefinite article **uno, una**, to form *an-other*, since this is translated into Spanish by **otro**, not **un otro**. They may, however, be preceded by the indefinite **algún, alguna**, etc., **ningún, ninguna**, etc.:

|                                     |                                         |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>otro; algún otro</b>             | <i>some other; another</i>              |
| <b>otros; algunos otros</b>         | <i>some others</i>                      |
| <b>tráigame Vd. otro puro</b>       | <i>bring me another cigar</i>           |
| <b>otra señora pregunta por Vd.</b> | <i>another lady is asking for you</i>   |
| <b>si quiere Vd. más manzanas</b>   | <i>if you want more apples</i>          |
| <b>aquí hay otras</b>               | <i>here are others</i>                  |
| <b>ninguna otra cosa</b>            | <i>nothing else (not anything else)</i> |

331. **Otro** requires the definite article when a distinct person or thing is to be specified; as:

|                                     |                                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>otro día; el otro día</b>        | <i>another day; the other day</i>     |
| <b>otra vez; la otra vez</b>        | <i>another time; the other time</i>   |
| <b>otros dicen; las otras creen</b> | <i>others say; the others believe</i> |

332. Else is translated by **otro, otra** (o'-tro, o'-trah):

|                                       |                                     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>¿qué otra cosa quiere usted?</b>   | <i>what else do you want?</i>       |
| <b>algún otro lo sabe (sah'-bay)</b>  | <i>some one else knows it</i>       |
| <b>¿qué otro podía haberlo hecho?</b> | <i>who else could have done it?</i> |

333. Otro, otra, have various special meanings:

|                                 |                                      |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| !parece otra!                   | <i>she seems quite different!</i>    |
| otra vez será                   | <i>maybe some other time</i>         |
| al otro día                     | <i>on the next day</i>               |
| debe haber otros dos            | <i>there must be two more</i>        |
| !esa es otra!                   | <i>that is another impertinence!</i> |
| otros tiempos, otras costumbres | <i>other times, other manners</i>    |

334. Otra standing alone is often used as an interjection (page 247):

|               |                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| !otra! !otra! | <i>encore! once more! again!</i> |
|---------------|----------------------------------|

335. The rest, the others, are translated by **demás** preceded by the articles lo, la, los, las:

|                               |                                            |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| lo demás se ignora            | <i>the rest is not known</i>               |
| de lo demás yo me encargo     | <i>I will take care of the others</i>      |
| los demás baúles están aquí   | <i>the other trunks are here</i>           |
| esperamos a las demás señoras | <i>we are waiting for the other ladies</i> |

336. In the plural the article is sometimes omitted; as:

|                           |                                |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Pancho y demás compañeros | <i>Frank and other friends</i> |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|

337. Demás is often used adverbially:

|                       |                                           |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| por demás (day-mahs') | <i>uselessly; in vain</i>                 |
| por lo demás          | <i>aside from this; in other respects</i> |
| estar demás           | <i>to be superfluous; useless</i>         |

338. The balance, the remainder, is often expressed by **restante**; as:

|                            |                             |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| aquí tiene Vd. lo restante | <i>here is the balance</i>  |
| las restantes se callan    | <i>the rest keep silent</i> |

339. Propio (fem. propia; pl. propios, propias), *self, own*, has both gender and number:

|                            |                                  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| el amor propio (pro'-pe-o) | <i>self-conceit</i>              |
| lo tengo en mi propia casa | <i>I have it in my own house</i> |

340. As an adjective and a pronoun **propio** sometimes signifies *suitable for, adapted to, well-deserved*:

|                                                         |                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| un juego propio de niños                                | <i>a game suitable for children</i>                       |
| eso sería lo propio                                     | <i>that would fit the case</i>                            |
| propio castigo a su delito<br>(cas-te'-go; day-le'-toh) | <i>a well-deserved punishment for<br/>his misdemeanor</i> |

**341. Emphasis** is gained by adding **propio** to the noun or pronoun; as:

|                                  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>él propio</b> lo dijo         | <i>he himself said it</i>      |
| <b>ustedes propios</b> lo oyeron | <i>you heard it yourselves</i> |
| <b>mi propio</b> sombrero        | <i>my own hat</i>              |
| <b>sus propias</b> palabras      | <i>your own words</i>          |

**342. Mismo** (fem. **misma**), *himself, herself, itself*; **misimos, mismas, selves**, impart emphasis to the pronoun-subject when added to it; as:

|                                                |                                   |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>yo mismo</b> lo ví (vee)                    | <i>I myself saw it</i>            |
| <b>él mismo</b> ; <b>ella misma</b>            | <i>he himself; she herself</i>    |
| <b>nosotros (-as) mismos (-as)</b>             | <i>we ourselves (fem.)</i>        |
| <b>usted mismo</b> , (fem.) <b>usted misma</b> | <i>you yourself</i>               |
| <b>ustedes mismos</b> , or <b>mismas</b>       | <i>you yourselves</i>             |
| <b>el hombre mismo</b> ; <b>mí mismo</b>       | <i>the man himself; myself</i>    |
| <b>la mujer misma</b> ; <b>sí misma</b>        | <i>the woman herself; herself</i> |
| <b>el mismo don Federico</b>                   | <i>Frederic himself</i>           |
| <b>la muchacha es la misma modestia</b>        | <i>the girl is modesty itself</i> |

**Mismo** employed pleonastically with certain personal pronouns and adjectives:

|                              |                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>yo mismo</b> lo haré      | <i>I will do it myself</i>  |
| <b>ella misma</b> se condena | <i>she convicts herself</i> |

**343. Mismo, misma**, as an adjective, with an article, means *the same*, and generally precedes the noun:

|                                               |                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>el mismo día</b> ; <b>el mismo año</b>     | <i>the same day; the same year</i>        |
| <b>la misma tarde</b> ; <b>la misma noche</b> | <i>the same afternoon; the same night</i> |
| <b>los mismos vagabundos</b>                  | <i>the same rascals</i>                   |

**344. This very, that very**, are translated by **mismo** (in this case invariable) after adverbs of time and place (see page 217):

|                                       |                                            |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <b>hoy mismo</b> ; <b>ahora mismo</b> | <i>this very day; right now</i>            |
| <b>allí mismo</b> (ah-yeé' mees'-mo)  | <i>in that very place</i>                  |
| <b>aquí mismo</b> te espero           | <i>I'll wait for you on this very spot</i> |
| <b>este mismo caso</b>                | <i>this very circumstance</i>              |

**345. Additional examples of the use of mismo:**

|                     |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>ayer mismo</b>   | <i>only yesterday</i> |
| <b>mañana mismo</b> | <i>to-morrow sure</i> |

**luego mismo** (loo-eh'-go)  
**entonces mismo** (en-tohn'-ses)  
**la misma actitud fría**  
**de la misma naturaleza**

*immediately afterwards*  
*then, just then*  
*the same cold attitude*  
*of the same nature*

**346. Superlative adjective:**

**mismísimo, -ma, very same**

**Adverb:**

**asimismo, exactly so; likewise**

**347. Quienquiera, whoever, any one whatever, any one soever, applies to persons, in an absolute sense, and is rarely used in the plural, quienesquiera, and in the abbreviated form, quienquier:**

**quienquiera que sea**  
**a quienquiera que vea Vd.,**  
**dígale que venga**

*whoever it may be*  
*whomsoever you see,*  
*tell him to come*

**348. Tal** (pl. **tales**; see "Pronouns," ¶ 320), *such, such a*, refers to persons and things. When standing as an adjective before a noun **tal** is never preceded by an indefinite article (**un, una**, etc.); as:

**tal cielo; tal vega** (vay'-gah)  
**tales objetos; tales condiciones**  
**no conozco a tal hombre**

*such a sky; such a meadow*  
*such objects; such conditions*  
*I know no such man*

**349. In the sense of one, a certain, tal** is preceded by an indefinite article when it stands before a proper name:

**el dueño era un tal Puig**  
**sus amigos eran unas tales**  
**Jiménez** (he-may'-nez)  
**se lo dijo un tal Díaz**

*the owner was a certain Mr. Puig*  
*his friends were some ladies called*  
*(of the name of) Jiménez*  
*a man named Díaz told him*

**350. Tal** is employed idiomatically and in a variety of ways:

**tal cual vez**  
**con tal que**  
**tal amo, tal criado**  
**tal para cual**  
**tal por cual**  
**otro que tal**  
**no hay tal cosa**  
**¿eh? ¿qué tal?**  
**¿qué tal?**

*sometimes, occasionally*  
*provided that; on condition that*  
*like master, like man*  
*tit for tat; two of a kind*  
*worthless, of no importance*  
*another of the same ilk*  
*there is no such thing*  
*well, did n't I tell you so?*  
*how 's that? what do you think?*



**351.** Sendos (fem. *sendas*), *one, each, one for each* (of two or more persons or things), is employed distributively only in the plural:

**sendos paquetes; sendas cartas** *each a package; each a letter*  
**iban montados en sendas mulas** *each was riding his mule*

**352.** Todo, toda (pl. *todos, todas*), *all, whole, every, everything*. As an adjective it joins nouns, or words taken as such, and pronouns:

**todo el material** (mah-tay-re-ahl') *all the stuff*  
**toda la basura** (bah-soo'-rah) *all the trash, refuse*  
**todos los desperdicios** *all the waste*  
**todos los buenos** (bway'nos) *all good people*  
**todas las que hay para vender** *all those that are for sale*

**353.** As a noun **todo** is used only in the masculine singular and must be preceded by the masculine article:

**el todo es mayor que la parte** *the whole is larger than a part*

**354.** In the neuter **todo** refers only to things and is generally associated with **lo**:

**me lo ha dicho todo** *he has told me all*  
**todo lo que digo es verdad** *all I say is true*

**355.** Without an article and followed by the noun directly:

**por todos modos** *in every way*  
**en todas partes** *everywhere; in all directions*  
**todo hombre es mortal** *all men are mortal*

**356.** Todo employed in the sense of *anything, everything, everybody*:

**ese sujeto es capaz de todo** *that fellow is capable of anything*  
**es apto para todo** *he is clever at everything*  
**todo el mundo dice** *everybody says*  
**todo aquel que** *every one who*

**357.** Todo employed adverbially and otherwise:

**a todo; del todo** *at most; entirely*  
**ante todo** (ahn'-teh toh'-doh) *first of all, before all*  
**sobre todo** (so'-bray toh'-doh) *especially, above all*  
**en un todo** (en oon toh'-doh) *together*

|                           |                                      |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| con todo, or con todo eso | <i>notwithstanding, nevertheless</i> |
| de todo en todo           | <i>entirely, absolutely</i>          |
| todo aquel que            | <i>whoever</i>                       |
| todo aquello que          | <i>whatsoever</i>                    |
| me es todo uno            | <i>it's all the same to me</i>       |

358. *All, todo*, and some of its uses:

|                               |                                             |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>after all; in all</i>      | <i>después de todo; en todo</i>             |
| <i>all along; all but</i>     | <i>todo el tiempo; casi (cah'-sea)</i>      |
| <i>all right</i>              | <i>está bien; perfectamente</i>             |
| <i>all the better (worse)</i> | <i>tanto mejor (peor)</i>                   |
| <i>all of which</i>           | <i>todo lo cual (quahl)</i>                 |
| <i>all at once</i>            | <i>de repente; de golpe (gohl'-pay)</i>     |
| <i>it is all the same</i>     | <i>es absolutamente lo mismo</i>            |
| <i>for good and all</i>       | <i>enteramente; para siempre</i>            |
| <i>not at all</i>             | <i>no por cierto; nada de eso</i>           |
| <i>by all means</i>           | <i>sin duda; sea como fuere (fweh'-ray)</i> |
| <i>for all that</i>           | <i>a pesar de (ah peh-sar' day)</i>         |
| <i>that's all</i>             | <i>eso es todo (eh'-so es toh'-doh)</i>     |

359. *Entire, all, whole* are frequently translated by *entero, entera*, placed after the noun:

|                         |                                     |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>the whole number</i> | <i>el número entero</i>             |
| <i>the entire sheet</i> | <i>la hoja entera (en-teh'-rah)</i> |
| <i>a stallion</i>       | <i>caballo entero</i>               |

360. *Uno, una*, an adjective, a noun, and a pronoun, means, in the singular, *an, a, one, each, other*; and in the plural, *some, each other, one another*. *Uno* contracts (see page 41) to *un* before a masculine noun in the singular:

361. *Uno* in a general sense — *a, an, one, some*:

|                                           |                                          |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>un loco; una loca</i>                  | <i>a madman; an insane woman</i>         |
| <i>un obrero pregunta por Vd.</i>         | <i>a workman is asking for you</i>       |
| <i>uno lo dijo (de'-ho)</i>               | <i>some one said so</i>                  |
| <i>ha traído una caja de herramientas</i> | <i>he has brought one chest of tools</i> |
| <i>traígame unos clavos (clah'-vohs)</i>  | <i>bring me some nails</i>               |
| <i>quiero unos puros</i>                  | <i>I want some cigars</i>                |

362. *Uno* employed intensively, meaning *a, one, such*:

|                                        |                                       |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>está hecho</b> <i>un</i> hombre     | <i>he has grown to be quite a man</i> |
| <b>se equivocó</b> , porque <i>uno</i> | <i>he made a mistake, for no one</i>  |
| <b>no es infalible</b>                 | <i>is infallible</i>                  |
| <b>piden</b> <i>unos</i> precios       | <i>they ask such prices</i>           |

363. As an indeterminate pronoun *uno* may precede or follow the verb:

|                                              |                       |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>uno se cansa</b> ; or <b>se cansa uno</b> | <i>one gets tired</i> |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------|

364. But as a numeral adjective it usually precedes the noun:

|                                      |                              |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>una mujer</b> ; <b>un salvaje</b> | <i>one woman; one savage</i> |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|

365. *Uno* is employed in various combinations in the sense of *either, neither, each other, one another, some*:

|                                      |                                    |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>uno u otro</b>                    | <i>either of the two</i>           |
| <b>ni uno ni otro lo dicen</b>       | <i>neither of them say so</i>      |
| <b>no se pueden ver uno a otro</b>   | <i>they cannot bear each other</i> |
| <b>un hombre llama a otro</b>        | <i>a man is calling another</i>    |
| <b>cuando unos ríen otros lloran</b> | <i>when some laugh others cry</i>  |

366. *Uno* used adverbially:

|                                       |                                  |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>uno por uno</b> ; <b>uno a uno</b> | <i>one by one; one at a time</i> |
| <b>uno y otro</b> ; <b>de una vez</b> | <i>both; at one time</i>         |
| <b>todo es uno</b> (oo'-no)           | <i>it is all the same</i>        |
| <b>uno tras otro</b> (o'-tro)         | <i>one after the other</i>       |

367. *Varios, varias, several, a good many*, is used as an adjective, noun, and pronoun:

|                                          |                                         |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>he visto a varios</b> (vah'-re-ohs)   | <i>I have seen several</i>              |
| <b>varias la critican</b> (cre-te'-cahn) | <i>many (women) criticize her</i>       |
| <b>varios periódicos lo dicen</b>        | <i>several newspapers say so</i>        |
| <b>en la sala hay varias personas</b>    | <i>there are several persons in the</i> |
| (vah'-re-ahs pere-sc'-nahs)              | <i>drawing-room</i>                     |

368. *Several*, in the sense of *quite a number, considerable*, is often translated by *una porción de*:

|                                        |                                          |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>he visto a una porción de gente</b> | <i>I have seen a considerable number</i> |
| (pohr-se-own' day hen'-tay)            | <i>of people</i>                         |
| <b>una porción de veces</b> (veh'-ces) | <i>several (a number of) times</i>       |

## THE SPANISH VERB-SYSTEM

## El sistema de verbos españoles

**369. The Spanish Verb-System** is simple and is easily mastered. Careful attention to the following will enable the student to save much time and study, and to accomplish in a few days what otherwise would require weary weeks of laborious application. Remember that all **Regular Verbs** of the **Active Voice** — which represent the majority of Spanish verbs — have their infinitive endings in one of the three conjugations (**conjugaciones** — cohn-hoo-gah-see-own'-es) shown below.

| Verbs of the                                                            | Infinitive | Gerund             | Past Participle  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|------------------|
| <b>1st Conjugation</b> end in <i>-ar</i> ; as, <i>hablar, to speak</i>  |            | <i>hablando</i>    | <i>hablado</i>   |
| <b>2d Conjugation</b> end in <i>-er</i> ; as, <i>aprender, to learn</i> |            | <i>aprendiendo</i> | <i>aprendido</i> |
| <b>3d Conjugation</b> end in <i>-ir</i> ; as, <i>vivir, to live</i>     |            | <i>viviendo</i>    | <i>vivido</i>    |

These **verbos regulares** obey a fixed rule in the formation of their tenses, etc., so that when the student has learned to conjugate (**conjugar** — cohn-hoo-gar') a verb of each of the three conjugations he can conjugate hundreds of others without having to learn different forms.

Unlike the more complicated English form (which requires an auxiliary verb to conjugate another verb), Spanish verb-endings differ for each person — thus enabling one to dispense with the nominative pronoun, except where it should be employed for emphasis, or to avoid ambiguity.

These verbal endings are applied directly to the radical letters (or root, or stem) as follows:

**hablo, I speak;    aprendemos, we learn;    viven, they live**

**Irregular Verbs** vary in their terminations, but their very irregularity often helps to fix them in the mind, and the most important and necessary ones are easily memorized. (See page 133; "Auxiliary Verbs," page 164; "Use of the Tenses," page 200.)

**Remark:** As a **verb** implies action, or the doing of something, it is perhaps the most important of the various parts of speech, and it should have the closest attention.

## 370. FIRST CONJUGATION — Primera conjugación

## VERBS ENDING IN -ar

| Infinitivo              | Gerundio                  | Participio Pasado              |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (in-fee-nee-te'-voh)    | (heh-roon'-de-o)          | (par-te-se'-pe-o pah-sah'-doh) |
| <b>hablar, to speak</b> | <b>hablando, speaking</b> | <b>hablado, spoken</b>         |

## SIMPLE TENSES

| Modo Indicativo             | Modo Subjuntivo            |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (mo'-doh in-de-cah-te'-voh) | (mo'-doh soob-hoon-te'-vo) |

PRESENT — presente  
(pray-sen'-tay)

|                               |                             |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>hablo, I speak</b>         | <b>hable, I may speak</b>   |
| <b>hablas, thou speakest</b>  | <b>hables, thou mayest</b>  |
| <b>habla, he (she) speaks</b> | <b>hable, he (she) may</b>  |
| <b>Vd. habla, you speak</b>   | <b>Vd. hable, you may</b>   |
| <b>hablamos, we speak</b>     | <b>hablemos, we may</b>     |
| <b>hablais, ye speak</b>      | <b>hableis, ye may</b>      |
| <b>hablan, they speak</b>     | <b>hablen, they may</b>     |
| <b>Vds. hablan, you speak</b> | <b>Vds. hablen, you may</b> |

PAST IMPERFECT <sup>1</sup> — pretérito imperfecto  
(pray-teh'-re-toh im-pere-feck'-toh)

|                                |                                 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>hablaba, I was speaking</b> | <b>hablara, I might speak</b>   |
| <b>hablabas, thou wast</b>     | <b>hablaras, thou mightest</b>  |
| <b>hablaba, he (she) was</b>   | <b>hablara, he (she) might</b>  |
| <b>Vd. hablaba, you were</b>   | <b>Vd. hablara, you might</b>   |
| <b>hablábamos, we were</b>     | <b>habláramos, we might</b>     |
| <b>hablábais, ye were</b>      | <b>hablárais, ye might</b>      |
| <b>hablaban, they were</b>     | <b>hablaran, they might</b>     |
| <b>Vds. hablaban, you were</b> | <b>Vds. hablaran, you might</b> |

<sup>1</sup> Pretérito (*preterite*) perfecto, and pretérito imperfecto as applied to past perfect and imperfect times, and futuro imperfecto as applied to the future, are the forms authorized in the Grammar of the Royal Spanish Academy, and therefore are used by Spanish-speaking peoples.

PAST PERFECT<sup>1</sup> — *pretérito perfecto*  
(pray-teh'-re-toh pere-feck'-toh)

|                                 |                                 |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>hablé, I spoke</i>           | <i>hablase, I might speak</i>   |
| <i>hablaste, thou spakest</i>   | <i>hablases, thou mightest</i>  |
| <i>habló, he (she) spoke</i>    | <i>hablase, he (she) might</i>  |
| <i>Vd. habló, you spoke</i>     | <i>Vd. hablase, you might</i>   |
| <i>hablamos, we spoke</i>       | <i>hablásemos, we might</i>     |
| <i>hablásteis, ye spoke</i>     | <i>habláseis, ye might</i>      |
| <i>hablaron, they spoke</i>     | <i>hablasen, they might</i>     |
| <i>Vds. hablaron, you spoke</i> | <i>Vds. hablasen, you might</i> |

FUTURE IMPERFECT — *futuro imperfecto*  
(foo-two'-roh im-pere-feck'-toh)

|                                      |                                  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>hablaré, I shall speak</i>        | <i>hablare, I should speak</i>   |
| <i>hablarás, thou wilt speak</i>     | <i>hablares, thou shouldst</i>   |
| <i>hablará, he (she) will speak</i>  | <i>hablare, he (she) should</i>  |
| <i>Vd. hablará, you will speak</i>   | <i>Vd. hablare, you should</i>   |
| <i>hablaremos, we shall speak</i>    | <i>habláremos, we should</i>     |
| <i>hablaréis, ye will speak</i>      | <i>habláreis, ye should</i>      |
| <i>hablarán, they will speak</i>     | <i>hablaren, they should</i>     |
| <i>Vds. hablarán, you will speak</i> | <i>Vds. hablaren, you should</i> |

CONDITIONAL FUTURE — *futuro condicional*  
(foo-two'-ro cohn-de-se-own-ahl')

|                                               |                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>hablaría, I should, or<br/>would speak</i> | (si) <i>hablara, or hablase, (if)<br/>I spoke</i> |
| <i>hablarías, thou "</i>                      | <i>hablaras, or hablases, (if) thou</i>           |
| <i>hablaría, he (she)</i>                     | <i>hablara, or hablase, (if) he (she)</i>         |
| <i>Vd. hablaría, you should</i>               | <i>Vd. hablara, or hablase, (if) you</i>          |
| <i>hablaríamos, we should</i>                 | <i>habláramos, or hablásemos, (if) we</i>         |
| <i>hablaríais, ye would</i>                   | <i>hablarais, or hablaseis, (if) ye</i>           |
| <i>hablarían, they would</i>                  | <i>hablaran, or hablasen, (if) they</i>           |
| <i>Vds. hablarían, you should</i>             | <i>Vds. hablaran, or hablasen, (if) you</i>       |

<sup>1</sup> See the footnote on page 122.



IMPERATIVE MODE — *modo imperativo*

(mo'-doh im-peh-rah-te'-voh)

## Singular

**habla**, *speake thou*  
**hable**, *let him (her) speake*  
**hable Vd.**, *speake*

## Plural

**hablemos**, *let us speake*  
**hablad**, *speake (ye)*  
**hablen**, *let them speake*  
**hablen Vds.**, *speake*

To render in the negative, consult paragraphs 599 *a* and *b* at page 203.

## COMPOUND TENSES

Formed with **Haber** (see page 164)

## Infinitive Past

**haber hablado**, *to have spoken*

## Gerund Past

**habiendo hablado**, *having spoken*

## Indicative Mode

## Subjunctive Mode

PAST PERFECT — *pretérito perfecto*

(pray-teh'-re-toh pere-feck'-toh)

**he hablado**, *I have spoken*  
**has hablado**, *thou hast*  
**ha hablado**, *he (she) has*  
**Vd. ha hablado**, *you have*  
**hemos hablado**, *we*  
**habéis hablado**, *ye*  
**han hablado**, *they*  
**Vds. han hablado**, *you*

**haya hablado**, *I may have spoken*  
**hayas hablado**, *thou*  
**haya hablado**, *he (she)*  
**Vd. haya hablado**, *you*  
**hayamos hablado**, *we*  
**hayáis hablado**, *ye*  
**hayan hablado**, *they*  
**Vds. hayan hablado**, *you*

PLUPERFECT — *pluscuamperfecto*

(ploos-kwahm-pere-feck'-toh)

**había hablado**, *I had spoken*  
**habías hablado**, *thou*  
**había hablado**, *he (she)*  
**Vd. había hablado**, *you*  
**habíamos hablado**, *we*  
**habíais hablado**, *ye*  
**habían hablado**, *they*  
**Vds. habían hablado**, *you*

**hubiera hablado**, *I might have spoken*  
**hubieras hablado**, *thou*  
**hubiera hablado**, *he (she)*  
**Vd. hubiera hablado**, *you*  
**hubiéramos hablado**, *we*  
**hubierais hablado**, *ye*  
**hubieran hablado**, *they*  
**Vds. hubieran hablado**, *you*

PAST ANTERIOR — pasado anterior

(pah-sah'-doh ahn-te-re-oar')

(cuando)<sup>1</sup> hube hablado,

(when) I had spoken

nubiste hablado, thou

hubo hablado, he (she)

Vd. hubo hablado, you

hubimos hablado, we

hubisteis hablado, ye

hubieron hablado, they

Vds. hubieron hablado, you

hubiese hablado,

I might have spoken

hubieses hablado, thou

hubiese hablado, he (she)

Vd. hubiese hablado, you

hubiésemos hablado, we

hubieseis hablado, ye

hubiesen hablado, they

Vds. hubiesen hablado, you

FUTURE PERFECT — futuro perfecto

(foo-two'-ro pere-feck'-toh)

habré hablado,

I will, or shall have spoken

habrás hablado, thou

habrá hablado, he (she)

Vd. habrá hablado, you

habrémos hablado, we

habréis hablado, ye

habrán hablado, they

Vds. habrán hablado, you

hubiere hablado,

I would, or should have spoken

hubieres hablado, thou

hubiere hablado, he (she)

Vd. hubiere hablado, you

hubiéremos hablado, we

hubiéreis hablado, ye

hubieren hablado, they

Vds. hubieren hablado, you

COMPOUND CONDITIONAL — condicional compuesta

(cohn-de-se-own-ahl' com-pwes'-tah)

habría hablado,

I should have spoken

habrías hablado, thou

habría hablado, he (she)

Vd. habría hablado, you

habríamos hablado, we

habríais hablado, ye

habrían hablado, they

Vds. habrían hablado, you

(si) hubiera, or hubiese hablado,

(if) I had spoken

hubieras, or hubieses hablado, (if) thou

hubiera, or hubiese hablado, (if) he (she)

Vd. hubiera, or hubiese hablado, (if) you

hubiéramos, or hubiésemos hablado, (if) *n*

hubierais, or hubieseis hablado, (if) ye

hubieran, or hubiesen hablado, (if) they

Vds. hubieran or hubiesen hablado, (if) you

<sup>1</sup> See "Use of the Tenses of the Verb," at page 204.

*Some special uses of hablar:*

|                           |                                        |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| hablar disparates         | <i>to talk nonsense</i>                |
| hablar por hablar         | <i>to talk for the sake of talking</i> |
| hablar a tontas y a locas | <i>to talk foolishly</i>               |
| hablar entre dientes      | <i>to mutter; to mumble</i>            |
| hablar por los codos      | <i>to talk incessantly; to chatter</i> |
| hablar por boca de ganso  | <i>to speak by hearsay</i>             |

**371. SECOND CONJUGATION — segunda conjugación**  
**VERBS ENDING IN -er**

| <b>Infinitive</b>         | <b>Gerund</b>                | <b>Past Participle</b>    |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>aprender, to learn</b> | <b>aprendiendo, learning</b> | <b>aprendido, learned</b> |

**SIMPLE TENSES****Indicative Mode****Subjunctive Mode****PRESENT — presente**

|                                    |                               |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>aprendo, I learn</b>            | <b>aprenda, I may learn</b>   |
| <b>aprendes, thou learnest</b>     | <b>aprendas, thou mayest</b>  |
| <b>aprende, he (or she) learns</b> | <b>aprenda, he (she) may</b>  |
| <b>Vd. aprende, you learn</b>      | <b>Vd. aprenda, you may</b>   |
| <b>aprendemos, we learn</b>        | <b>aprendamos, we may</b>     |
| <b>aprendéis, ye learn</b>         | <b>aprendáis, ye may</b>      |
| <b>aprenden, they learn</b>        | <b>aprendan, they may</b>     |
| <b>Vds. aprenden, you learn</b>    | <b>Vds. aprendan, you may</b> |

**PAST IMPERFECT — pretérito imperfecto**

|                                 |                                    |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>aprendía, I was learning</b> | <b>aprendiera, I might learn</b>   |
| <b>aprendías, thou wast</b>     | <b>aprendieras, thou mightest</b>  |
| <b>aprendía, he (she) was</b>   | <b>aprendiera, he (she) might</b>  |
| <b>Vd. aprendía, you were</b>   | <b>Vd. aprendiera, you might</b>   |
| <b>aprendíamos, we were</b>     | <b>aprendiéramos, we might</b>     |
| <b>aprendíais, ye were</b>      | <b>aprendierais, ye might</b>      |
| <b>aprendían, they were</b>     | <b>aprendieran, they might</b>     |
| <b>Vds. aprendían, you were</b> | <b>Vds. aprendieran, you might</b> |

PAST PERFECT — *pretérito perfecto*

|                                          |                                  |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| aprendí, <i>I learned (or did learn)</i> | aprendiese, <i>I might learn</i> |
| aprendiste, <i>thou</i>                  | aprendieses, <i>thou</i>         |
| aprendió, <i>he (she)</i>                | aprendiese, <i>he (she)</i>      |
| Vd. aprendió, <i>you</i>                 | Vd. aprendiese, <i>you</i>       |
| aprendimos, <i>we</i>                    | aprendiésemos, <i>we</i>         |
| aprendisteis, <i>ye</i>                  | aprendieseis, <i>ye</i>          |
| aprendieron, <i>they</i>                 | aprendiesen, <i>they</i>         |
| Vds. aprendieron, <i>you</i>             | Vds. aprendiesen, <i>you</i>     |

FUTURE IMPERFECT — *futuro imperfecto*

|                                          |                                             |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| aprenderé, <i>I will, or shall learn</i> | aprendiere, <i>I should, or would learn</i> |
| aprenderás, <i>thou</i>                  | aprendieres, <i>thou</i>                    |
| aprenderá, <i>he (she)</i>               | aprendiere, <i>he (she)</i>                 |
| Vd. aprenderá, <i>you</i>                | Vd. aprendiere, <i>you</i>                  |
| aprenderemos, <i>we</i>                  | aprendiéremos, <i>we</i>                    |
| aprenderéis, <i>ye</i>                   | aprendiereis, <i>ye</i>                     |
| aprenderán, <i>they</i>                  | aprendieren, <i>they</i>                    |
| Vds. aprenderán, <i>you</i>              | Vds. aprendieren, <i>you</i>                |

CONDITIONAL FUTURE — *futuro condicional*

|                                |                                                   |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| aprendería,                    | (si) aprendería, or aprendiese,                   |
| <i>I would or should learn</i> | (if) <i>I learned</i>                             |
| aprenderías, <i>thou</i>       | aprenderías, or aprendieses, (if) <i>thou</i>     |
| aprendería, <i>he (she)</i>    | aprendería, or aprendiese, (if) <i>he (she)</i>   |
| Vd. aprendería, <i>you</i>     | Vd. aprendería, or aprendiese, (if) <i>you</i>    |
| aprenderíamos, <i>we</i>       | aprendiéramos, or aprendiésemos, (if) <i>we</i>   |
| aprenderíais, <i>ye</i>        | aprenderíais, or aprendieseis, (if) <i>ye</i>     |
| aprenderían, <i>they</i>       | aprenderían, or aprendiesen, (if) <i>they</i>     |
| Vds. aprenderían, <i>you</i>   | Vds. aprenderían, or aprendiesen, (if) <i>you</i> |

IMPERATIVE MODE — *modo imperativo*

| Singular         |                              | Plural     |                       |
|------------------|------------------------------|------------|-----------------------|
| (no) aprende,    | (do not) <i>learn (thou)</i> | aprendamos | <i>let us learn</i>   |
| aprenda,         | <i>let him (her) learn</i>   | aprended   | <i>learn (ye)</i>     |
| (no) aprenda Vd. | (don't) <i>learn</i>         | aprendan   | <i>let them learn</i> |

## Infinitive Past

## COMPOUND TENSES

## Gerund Past

**haber aprendido, to have learned**    **habiendo aprendido, having learned**

## Indicative Mode

## Subjunctive Mode

## PAST PERFECT — pretérito perfecto

**he aprendido, I have learned**

**has aprendido, thou hast**

**ha aprendido, he (she)**

**Vd. ha aprendido, you**

**hemos aprendido, we**

**habéis aprendido, ye**

**han aprendido, they**

**Vds. han aprendido, you**

**haya aprendido, I may have learned**

**hayas aprendido, thou**

**haya aprendido, he (she)**

**Vd. haya aprendido, you**

**hayamos aprendido, we**

**hayáis aprendido, ye**

**hayan aprendido, they**

**Vds. hayan aprendido, you**

## PLUPERFECT — pluscuamperfecto

**había aprendido,**

*I had learned*

**habías aprendido, thou**

**había aprendido, he (she)**

**Vd. había aprendido, you**

**habíamos aprendido, we**

**habíais aprendido, ye**

**habían aprendido, they**

**Vds. habían aprendido, you**

**hubiera aprendido,**

*I might have learned*

**hubieras aprendido, thou**

**hubiera aprendido, he (she)**

**Vd. hubiera aprendido, you**

**hubiéramos aprendido, we**

**hubierais aprendido, ye**

**hubieran aprendido, they**

**Vds. hubieran aprendido, you**

## PAST ANTERIOR — pasado anterior

**(cuando) hube aprendido,**

*(when) I had learned*

**hubiste aprendido, thou**

**hubo aprendido, he (she)**

**Vd. hubo aprendido, you**

**hubimos aprendido, we**

**hubisteis aprendido, ye**

**hubieron aprendido, they**

**Vds. hubieron aprendido, you**

**hubiese aprendido,**

*I might have learned*

**hubieses aprendido, thou mightest**

**hubiese aprendido, he (she)**

**Vd. hubiese aprendido, you**

**hubiésemos aprendido, we**

**hubieseis aprendido, ye**

**hubiesen aprendido, they**

**Vds. hubiesen aprendido, you**

## FUTURE PERFECT — futuro perfecto

|                                                                 |                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>habré aprendido,</b><br><i>I will, or shall have learned</i> | <b>hubiere aprendido,</b><br><i>I should have learned</i> |
| <b>habrás aprendido, thou</b>                                   | <b>hubieres aprendido, thou</b>                           |
| <b>habrá aprendido, he (she)</b>                                | <b>hubiere aprendido, he (she)</b>                        |
| <b>Vd. habrá aprendido, you</b>                                 | <b>Vd. hubiere aprendido, you</b>                         |
| <b>habremos aprendido, we</b>                                   | <b>hubiéremos aprendido, we</b>                           |
| <b>habréis aprendido, ye</b>                                    | <b>hubiereis aprendido, ye</b>                            |
| <b>habrán aprendido, they</b>                                   | <b>hubieren aprendido, they</b>                           |
| <b>Vds. habrán aprendido, you</b>                               | <b>Vds. hubieren aprendido, you</b>                       |

## COMPOUND CONDITIONAL — condicional compuesta

|                                                                    |                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>habría aprendido, I would,</b><br><i>or should have learned</i> | <b>(si) hubiera, or hubiese aprendido,</b><br><i>(if) I had learned</i> |
| <b>habrías aprendido, thou</b>                                     | <b>hubieras, or hubieses aprendido, (if) thou</b>                       |
| <b>habría aprendido, he (she)</b>                                  | <b>hubiera, or hubiese aprendido, (if) he (she)</b>                     |
| <b>Vd. habría aprendido, you</b>                                   | <b>Vd. hubiera, or hubiese aprendido, (if) you</b>                      |
| <b>habríamos aprendido, we</b>                                     | <b>hubiéramos, or hubiésemos aprendido, (if) we</b>                     |
| <b>habríais aprendido, ye</b>                                      | <b>hubierais, or hubieseis aprendido, (if) ye</b>                       |
| <b>habrían aprendido, they</b>                                     | <b>hubieran, or hubiesen aprendido, (if) they</b>                       |
| <b>Vds. habrían aprendido, you</b>                                 | <b>Vds. hubieran, or hubiesen aprendido, (if) you</b>                   |

## 372. THIRD CONJUGATION — tercera conjugación

## VERBS ENDING IN -ir

## SIMPLE TENSES

| <b>Infinitive</b>     | <b>Gerund</b>           | <b>Past Participle</b> |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>vivir, to live</b> | <b>viviendo, living</b> | <b>vivido, lived</b>   |

## Indicative Mode

## Subjunctive Mode

## PRESENT — presente

|                                          |                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>vivo, I live</b>                      | <b>viva, I may live</b>                      |
| <b>vives, thou livest</b>                | <b>vivas, thou mayest live</b>               |
| <b>vive, he (she) lives</b>              | <b>viva, he may live</b>                     |
| <b>Vd. vive, you live</b>                | <b>Vd. viva, you may live</b>                |
| <b>vivimos, we live</b>                  | <b>vivamos, we may live</b>                  |
| <b>vivís, ye live</b>                    | <b>viváis, ye may live</b>                   |
| <b>viven, they live; Vds. viven, you</b> | <b>vivan, they may live; Vds. vivan, you</b> |



PAST IMPERFECT — *pretérito imperfecto*

|                                                              |                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>vivía</b> , <i>I was living</i> (or <i>used to live</i> ) | <b>viviera</b> , <i>I might live</i>         |
| <b>vivías</b> , <i>thou wast living</i>                      | <b>vivieras</b> , <i>thou mightest live</i>  |
| <b>vivía</b> , <i>he (she) was living</i>                    | <b>viviera</b> , <i>he (she) might live</i>  |
| <b>Vd. vivía</b> , <i>you were living</i>                    | <b>Vd. viviera</b> , <i>you might live</i>   |
| <b>vivíamos</b> , <i>we were living</i>                      | <b>viviéramos</b> , <i>we might live</i>     |
| <b>vivíais</b> , <i>ye were living</i>                       | <b>vivierais</b> , <i>ye might live</i>      |
| <b>vivían</b> , <i>they were living</i>                      | <b>vivieran</b> , <i>they might live</i>     |
| <b>Vds. vivían</b> , <i>you were living</i>                  | <b>Vds. vivieran</b> , <i>you might live</i> |

## PAST PERFECT

|                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>viví</b> , <i>I lived</i> (or <i>did live</i> ) |
| <b>viviste</b> , <i>thou livedst</i>               |
| <b>vivió</b> , <i>he (she) lived</i>               |
| <b>Vd. vivió</b> , <i>you lived</i>                |
| <b>vivimos</b> , <i>we lived</i>                   |
| <b>vivisteis</b> , <i>ye lived</i>                 |
| <b>vivieron</b> , <i>they lived</i>                |
| <b>Vds. vivieron</b> , <i>you lived</i>            |

IMPERFECT (*second form*)

|                                              |
|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>viviese</b> , <i>I might live</i>         |
| <b>vivieses</b> , <i>thou mightest live</i>  |
| <b>viviese</b> , <i>he (she) might live</i>  |
| <b>Vd. viviese</b> , <i>you might live</i>   |
| <b>viviésemos</b> , <i>we might live</i>     |
| <b>vivieseis</b> , <i>ye might live</i>      |
| <b>viviesen</b> , <i>they might live</i>     |
| <b>Vds. viviesen</b> , <i>you might live</i> |

FUTURE IMPERFECT — *futuro imperfecto*

|                                                      |                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>viviré</b> , <i>I shall</i> , or <i>will live</i> | <b>viviere</b> , <i>I should live</i>         |
| <b>vivirás</b> , <i>thou wilt live</i>               | <b>vivieres</b> , <i>thou shouldst live</i>   |
| <b>vivirá</b> , <i>he (she) will live</i>            | <b>viviere</b> , <i>he (she) should live</i>  |
| <b>Vd. vivirá</b> , <i>you will live</i>             | <b>Vd. viviere</b> , <i>you should live</i>   |
| <b>viviremos</b> , <i>we shall live</i>              | <b>viviéremos</b> , <i>we should live</i>     |
| <b>viviréis</b> , <i>ye will live</i>                | <b>viviereis</b> , <i>ye should live</i>      |
| <b>vivirán</b> , <i>they will live</i>               | <b>vivieren</b> , <i>they should live</i>     |
| <b>Vds. vivirán</b> , <i>you will live</i>           | <b>Vds. vivieren</b> , <i>you should live</i> |

CONDITIONAL FUTURE — *futuro condicional*

|                                                              |                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>viviría</b> , <i>I should</i> , or <i>would live</i> (si) | <b>viviera</b> , or <b>viviese</b> , (if) <i>I lived</i>  |
| <b>vivirías</b> , <i>thou wouldst live</i>                   | <b>vivieras</b> , or <b>vivieses</b> , (if) <i>thou</i>   |
| <b>viviría</b> , <i>he (she) would live</i>                  | <b>viviera</b> , or <b>viviese</b> , (if) <i>he (she)</i> |
| <b>Vd. viviría</b> , <i>you would live</i>                   | <b>Vd. viviera</b> , or <b>viviese</b> , (if) <i>you</i>  |

**viviríamos**, *we would live*  
**viviríais**, *ye would live*  
**vivirían**, *they would live*  
**Vds. vivirían**, *you would live*

**viviéramos**, or **viviésemos**, (*if*) *we*  
**vivierais**, or **vivieseis**, (*if*) *ye*  
**vivieran**, or **viviesen**, (*if*) *they*  
**Vds. vivieran**, or **viviesen**, (*if*) *you*

IMPERATIVE MODE

Singular

**¡vive**, *live (thou)*  
**viva**, *let him (her) live*  
**viva Vd.**, *live*

(negative: **no viva Vd.**, *don't live, etc.*)

Plural

**vivamos**, *let us live*  
**vivid**, *live (ye)*  
**vivan**, *let them live*  
**vivan Vds.**, *live*

COMPOUND TENSES — tiempos compuestos

Infinitive Past

**haber vivido**, *to have lived*

Gerund Past

**habiendo vivido**, *having lived*

Indicative Mode

Subjunctive Mode

PAST PERFECT — pretérito perfecto

**he vivido**, *I have lived*  
**has vivido**, *thou*  
**ha vivido**, *he (she)*  
**Vd. ha vivido**, *you*  
**hemos vivido**, *we*  
**habéis vivido**, *ye*  
**han vivido**, *they*  
**Vds. han vivido**, *you*

**haya vivido**, *I may have lived*  
**hayas vivido**, *thou*  
**haya vivido**, *he (she)*  
**Vd. haya vivido**, *you*  
**hayamos vivido**, *we*  
**hayáis vivido**, *ye*  
**hayan vivido**, *they*  
**Vds. hayan vivido**, *you*

PLUPERFECT — pluscuamperfecto

**había vivido**, *I had lived*  
**habías vivido**, *thou*  
**había vivido**, *he (she)*  
**Vd. había vivido**, *you*  
**habíamos vivido**, *we*  
**habíais vivido**, *ye*  
**habían vivido**, *they*  
**Vds. habían vivido**, *you*

**hubiera vivido**, *I might have lived*  
**hubieras vivido**, *thou*  
**hubiera vivido**, *he (she)*  
**Vd. hubiera vivido**, *you*  
**hubiéramos vivido**, *we*  
**hubiérais vivido**, *ye*  
**hubieran vivido**, *they*  
**Vds. hubieran vivido**, *you*

## PAST ANTERIOR

**hube vivido**, (*when*) *I had lived*  
**hubiste vivido**, *thou*  
**hubo vivido**, *he (she)*  
**Vd. hubo vivido**, *you*  
**hubimos vivido**, *we*  
**hubísteis vivido**, *ye*  
**hubieron vivido**, *they*  
**Vds. hubieron vivido**, *you*

PLUPERFECT (*second form*)

**hubiese vivido**, *I might have lived*  
**hubieses vivido**, *thou*  
**hubiese vivido**, *he (she)*  
**Vd. hubiese vivido**, *you*  
**hubiésemos vivido**, *we*  
**hubiéseis vivido**, *ye*  
**hubiesen vivido**, *they*  
**Vds. hubiesen vivido**, *you*

FUTURE PERFECT — *futuro perfecto*

**habré vivido**, *I shall have lived*  
**habrás vivido**, *thou*  
**habrá vivido**, *he (she)*  
**Vd. habrá vivido**, *you*  
**habremos vivido**, *we*  
**habréis vivido**, *ye*  
**habrán vivido**, *they*  
**Vds. habrán vivido**, *you*

**hubiere vivido**, *I should have lived*  
**hubieres vivido**, *thou*  
**hubiere vivido**, *he (she)*  
**Vd. hubiere vivido**, *you*  
**hubiéremos vivido**, *we*  
**hubiéreis vivido**, *ye*  
**hubieren vivido**, *they*  
**Vds. hubieren vivido**, *you*

## COMPOUND CONDITIONAL

**habría vivido**,  
*I should, or would have lived*  
**habrías vivido**, *thou*  
**habría vivido**, *he (she)*  
**Vd. habría vivido**, *you*  
**habríamos vivido**, *we*  
**habríais vivido**, *ye*  
**habrían vivido**, *they*  
**Vds. habrían vivido**, *you*

(**si**) **hubiera**, or **hubiese vivido**,  
*(if) I had lived, etc.*  
**hubieras**, or **hubieses vivido**  
**hubiera**, or **hubiese vivido**  
**Vd. hubiera**, or **hubiese vivido**  
**hubiéramos**, or **hubiésemos vivido**  
**hubiérais**, or **hubiéseis vivido**  
**hubieran**, or **hubiesen vivido**  
**Vds. hubieran**, or **hubiesen vivido**

*Special uses of Vivir:*

**viva Vd. muchos años**  
*¿quién vive?*  
**¡viva! ¡viva Fulano!**

*may you live many years*  
*who is there? who goes?*  
*hurrah! long live So-and-so!*

**373. Hints** for fixing in the mind the forms of the three foregoing conjugations:

1. Verbs ending in **-ar** (simple tenses of the indicative). The first person singular always refers to something *I do*, and the termination is always **o**; **hablo** (ah'-blo), *I speak*. The same form is used in the third person singular of the past perfect, as **habló** (ah-blo'), *he*, or *she*, or *you spoke*; but the **ó** always carries an acute accent, and the pronunciation is different.

2. The gerund and the past participle always end in **do**. If the verb has a present participle (see page 210) it will always end in **-te**.

3. Defer learning the second person singular ("Personal Pronoun," ¶ 200, page 85) and plural in all the moods and tenses, until a fair working knowledge of the language has been acquired. Then it will be found that practice and reading have fixed these in the mind with no effort. Use the third persons instead. They are more formal, more polite, and in wider use, and they never offend.

4. The third person singular of the indicative ends in **a**, and this can be remembered in connection with *a* person (some one else) who speaks, as **él** (or **ella**) **habla** (ah'-blah), *he* (or *she*) *speaks*; **Vd. habla**, *you speak*.

Remember that the Spanish have no *do* and *did* (and *will* and *shall* — see page 193) and the like; they make a statement or ask a question by the verb itself; as:

¿ habla usted español?

*do you speak Spanish?*

sí, señor, lo hablo

*yes, sir, I (do) speak it*

¿ lo habla él? ¿ ella?

*does he speak it? she?*

¿ sabía Vd. que debíamos

*did you know that we were*

venir tan temprano?

*to come so early?*

5. The final **a** of the future imperfect is always accented thus, **á**.

6. Whenever *we* is expressed in Spanish the verb-ending is **-mos**: **comemos**, *we eat*; **hablábamos**, *we were speaking*.

7. The third person plural, *they*, of all verbs and in all tenses, ends in **n**: **hablan**, *they speak*; **hablaron**, *they spoke*; **hablarán**, *they will speak*.

The word to express plurality is fittingly longer than that indicating a single individual; as: **hable**, *I may speak*; **hablen**, *they may speak*.

8. The fact that the imperative **hable** (ah'-blay), *speak*, is the same in spelling and pronunciation as the subjunctive present, **hable**, *I may speak*, helps to fix them in the mind. The past perfect, **hablé** (ah-bláy'), *I spoke*, carries the graphic accent and is pronounced differently.

9. Verbs ending in **-er**, and **-ir** (second and third conjugations) differ but slightly one from the other. Like that of verbs of the first conjugation, the first person singular of the indicative always ends in **o**; final **n** indicates plurality, and the imperative and subjunctive present of both verbs are identical in form.

10. In all three conjugations the future imperfect is formed by adding **-é**, **-ás**, **-á**, **-emos**, **-éis**, **-án**, to the complete word (the infinitive); as: **hablaré**, *I shall speak*; **aprenderemos**, *we will learn*; **vivirán**, *they will live*. The addition of **-ía**, **-ías**, **-ía**, **-íamos**, **-íais**, **-ían**, make the first form of the future conditional.

A brief study of the "Use of the Tenses," page 200, will help to fix the foregoing memory-aids in the mind.

### 374. IRREGULAR VERBS — verbos irregulares

Irregular verbs are those whose conjugation differs from that of the three model regular verbs described above. They constitute a small proportion of the total number of Spanish verbs, and as their irregularities (which are confined to a few tenses) can be ranged into classes which have uniformly the same variations, they present no real difficulties to the learner. Only a limited number of verbs (like **tener**, page 159) are so irregular that they have to be learned independently. — Under each of the following conjugations will be found a list of the most useful verbs conjugated like the model verb.

#### CLASS I

Verbs of this **class** usually take (in certain times and persons) an **i** before the radical **e**:

375. **Pensar**, *to think*    **pensando**, *thinking*    **pensado**, *thought*

*Pres. Ind.*    **pienso**, **piensas**, **piensa**, **pensamos**, **pensais**, **piensan**

*Pres. Subj.*    **piense**, **pienses**, **piense**, **pensemos**, **penseis**, **piensen**

*Imperat.* — **piensa**, **piense**, **pensemos**, **pensad**, **piensen**

All the other tenses are regular.

*Imp.* pens-aba, -abas, -aba, pens-ábamos, -ábais, -ában

*Past. Perf.* pens-ê, -aste, -ô, pens-amos, -ásteis, -aron

*1st Imp. Subj.* pens-ara, -aras, -ara, -áramos, -árais, -aran

*2d Imp. Subj.* pens-ase, -ases, -ase, -ásemos, -áseis, -asen

*Fut. Subj.* pens-are, -ares, -are, -áremos, -áreis, -aren

*Fut.* pensar-ê, -ás, -á, pensar-emos, -éis, -án

*Cond.* pensar-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, ían

376. The following verbs and their compounds are conjugated like **pensar** — except those marked with a star, which are regular:

**acertar**, to hit the mark

**manifestar**, to manifest

**apretar**, to press, squeeze

**merendar** (meh-ren-dar'), to lunch

**atravesar** (ah-trah-vay-sar'), to cross

**negar** (nay-gar'), to deny

**calentar**, to warm, heat

**plegar** (play-gar'), to fold

**cegar** (say-gar'), to blind

**quebrar** (kay-brar'), to break

**cerrar** (sehr-rar'), to shut

**recomendar**, to recommend

**compensar**,\* to compensate

**recompensar**,\* to reward

**confesar** (cohn-feh-sar'), to confess

**regar** (ray-gar'), to water (sprinkle)

**despertar** (des-pere-tar'), to awake

**remendar** (ray-men-dar'), to mend

**desterrar**, to exile

**reventar** (ray-ven-tar'), to burst

**dispensar** \* (dis-pen-sar'), to excuse

**segar** (say-gar'), to mow, cut down

**enmendar** (en-men-dar'), to correct

**sembrar** (sem-brar'), to sow (grain)

**empezar** (em-peh-sar'), to begin

**sentar** (sen-tar'), to sit, set

**enterrar** (en-tehr-rar'), to bury

**serrar** (sehr-rar'), to saw

**fregar** (fray-gar'), to rub

**sosegar** (so-say-gar'), to rest, calm

**gobernar** (go-behr-nar'), to govern

**temblar** (tem-blar'), to tremble

**helar** (a-lar'), to freeze

**tentar** (ten-tar'), to tempt

**barrar**, to shoe (a horse)

**tropezar** (tro-peh-zar'), to stumble

377. **Guess, conjeturar** (conjecture), loosely used in English to mean *think, believe, suppose*, is rendered into Spanish by **pensar**, and **suponer** (to suppose):

**pienso que no** (pe-en'-so)

*I guess not, I think not*

**supongo que sí** (soo-pong'-go)

*I guess (suppose) so*

**Guess** is also rendered by **creer**, to think (see page 162):

**creo que sí** (cray'-o kay sea)

*I think (or guess) so*



378. Comenzar, *to commence*

comenzando, *commencing*

comenzado, commenced

belongs to the foregoing class, but like similar verbs ending in **-zar**, the **z** changes to **c** whenever the terminations begin with **e**:

*Pres. Ind.* comienz-o, -as, -a, comenz-amos, -áis, comienzan

*Pres. Subj.* comienc-e, -es, -e, comenc-emos, -éis, comiencen

*Imperat.* — **comienza, comience, comencemos, comenzad, comiencen**

All the other tenses are regular, but with the change mentioned:

*Imp.* comenz-aba, -abas, -aba, -ábamos, -abais, -aban

*Past Perf.* comencé, comenzaste, comenzô, -amos, -asteis, -aron

*1st Imp. Subj.* comenz-ara, -aras, -ara, -áramos, -arais, -aran

2d Imp. Subj. comenz-ase, -ases, -ase, -ásemos, -aseis, -asen

*Fut.* comen<sup>z</sup>ar-é, -ás, -á, -emos, -éis, -án

**Cond. comenzar-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían**

379. **Errar**, *to miss*, *errando*, *missing*, *errado*, *misses*, an irregular verb of the same class, takes a **y** before **e** in the tenses shown:

*Pres. Ind.* yerro, yerras, yerra, erramos, errais, yerran

*Pres. Subj.* yerre, yerres, yerre, erremos, erreis, yerren

*Imperat.* — yerra, yerre, erremos, errad, yerren

All the other tenses are regular; as: **erraba, erré, erraré, erraría, errara, errase.**

380. Example of a verb of the *first class* ending in **-er**:

**Entender, to understand**

entendiendo, *understanding*

entendido, *understood*

*Pres. Ind.* entiendo, -es, -e, entend-emos, -éis, entienden

*Pres. Subj.* entienda, entiendas, entienda, entendamos, -ais, entiendan

*Imperat.* — entiende, entienda, entendamos, entendad, entiendan

The remaining tenses are regular:

*Imp.* entend-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían

*Past Perf.* entend-í, -iste, -íó, -imos, -isteis, -ieron

1st Imp. Subj. entend-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -ierais, -ieran

*2d Imp. Subj.* entend-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -ieseis, -iesen

**Fut. Subj. entend-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iéreis, -ieren**

*Fut.* entender-ê, -ás, -á, -emos, -éis, -án

**Cond. entender-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían**

**381.** The following verbs are conjugated like **entender** (en-ten-dehr'):

|                                                     |                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ascender</b> (ahs-sen-ċehr'), <i>to ascend</i>   | <b>desatender</b> , <i>to neglect</i>           |
| <b>atender</b> (ah-ten-dehr'), <i>to attend</i>     | <b>encender</b> (en-sen-dehr'), <i>to light</i> |
| <b>condescender</b> , <i>to condescend</i>          | <b>perder</b> (pere-dehr'), <i>to lose</i>      |
| <b>defender</b> (day-fen-dehr'), <i>to defend</i>   | <b>tender</b> (ten-dehr'), <i>to tend</i>       |
| <b>descender</b> (des-sen-dehr'), <i>to descend</i> | <b>verter</b> (ver-tehr'), <i>to spill</i>      |

(**Pretender**, *to pretend*, a derivative of **tender**, is regular: **yo pretendo**, *I pretend*, etc.)

## CLASS II

**382.** Certain verbs which end in **-ar** or **-er**, in whose penultimate syllable an **o** is found, change this **o** to the diphthong **ue** in the singular and the third person plural of the indicative, subjunctive, and imperative (just as the verbs of Class I require the **i** before the **e**). **Example:**

**Contar**, *to count, relate*, **contando**, *counting*, etc. **contado**, *counted*, etc.

*Pres. Ind.* **cuento**, **cuentas**, **cuenta**, **contamos**, **contáis**, **cuentan**

*Pres. Subj.* **cuente**, **cuentes**, **cuente**, **contemos**, **contéis**, **cuenten**

*Imperat.* — **cuenta**, **cuente**, **contemos**, **contad**, **cuenten**

The remaining tenses are regular:

*Imp.* **cont-aba**, **-abas**, **-aba**, **cont-ábamos**, **-áis**, **contaban**

*Past Perf.* **conté**, **contaste**, **contó**, **cont-amos**, **-asteis**, **contaron**

*1st Imp. Subj.* **cont-ara**, **-aras**, **-ara**, **cont-áramos**, **-arais**, **-aran**

*2d Imp. Subj.* **cont-ase**, **-ases**, **-ase**, **-ásemos**, **-aseis**, **-asen**

*Fut. Subj.* **cont-are**, **-ares**, **-are**, **-áremos**, **-áreis**, **-aren**

*Fut.* **contar-é**, **-ás**, **-á**, **contar-emos**, **-éis**, **contarán**

*Cond.* **contar-ía**, **-ías**, **-ía**, **-íamos**, **-íais**, **-ían**

**383.** The following verbs are conjugated like **contar** (cohn-tar'):

**acordar** (ah-cor-dar'), *to agree*

**acostar** (ah-cos-tar'), *to lie down*

**almorzar** (ahl-mor-zar'), *to breakfast*

**apostar** (ah-pos-tar'), *to bet, wager*

**avergonzar** (ah-vere-gohn-zar'), *to shame*

**colgar** (col-gar'), *to hang*

**consolar** (cohn-so-lar'), *to console*

**costar** (cos-tar'), *to cost*

**encontrar** (en-cohn-trar'), *to meet*

**forzar** (fore-zar'), *to force*

**mostrar** (mohs-trar'), *to show*

**poblar** (pob-lar'), *to people*

**probar** (pro-bar'), *to prove*

**recordar** (ray-cor-dar'), *to remember*

**renovar** (ray-no-var'), *to renew*

**rodar** (ro-dar'), *to roll*

**rogar** (ro-gar'), *to pray*

**soltar** (sohl-tar'), *to let loose*

**sonar** (so-nar'), *to sound*

**soñar** (sone-yar'), *to dream*

**tronar** (tro-nar'), *to thunder*

**volar** (vo-lar'), *to fly*

**volcar** (vohl-car'), *to overturn*

**384. Jugar**, *to play, to gamble*, **jugando**, *playing, etc.*, **jugado**, *played etc.*, belongs to this class, the **u** changing to **ue**:

*Pres. Ind.* **juego, juegas, juega, jugamos, jugais, juegan**

*Pres. Subj.* **juegue, juegues, juegue, juguemos, juegueis, jueguen**

*Imperat.* — **juega, juegue, juguemos, jugad, jueguen**

The remaining tenses (*los demás tiempos*) are regular; as: **jugaba**, **jugué**, **jugaré**, **jugaría**, **jugara**, **jugase**, **jugare**, etc.

*Verbs of Class II ending in -er:*

**385. Volver**, *to return* **volviendo**, *returning* **vuelto** (-ta), *returned*

*Pres. Indic.* **vuelvo, vuelves, vuelve, volvemos, volveis, vuelven**

*Pres. Subj.* **vuelva, vuelvas, vuelva, volvamos, volvais, vuelvan**

*Imperat.* — **vuelve, vuelva, volvamos, volved, vuelvan**

All the other tenses are regular:

*Imp.* **volvía, volvías, volvía, volvíamos, volvíais, volvían**

*Past Perf.* **volví, volviste, volvió, volvimos, volvisteis, volvieron**

*1st Imp. Subj.* **volv-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -ierais, -ieran**

*2d Imp. Subj.* **volv-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -ieseis, -iesen**

*Fut. Subj.* **volv-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iéreis, -ieren**

*Fut.* **volveré, volverás, volverá, volveremos, -eréis, volverán**

*Cond.* **volver-ía, -ías, -ía, volver-íamos, -íais, -ían**

**386.** The following verbs (and a few others but little used) are conjugated like **volver** (vohl-veré'):

**absolver** (ab-sohl-veré'), *to absolve*

**disolver** (dee-sohl-veré'), *to dissolve*

**doler**, *to pain* (see "Defec. Verbs," page 193.)

**moler** (mo-leré'), *to grind*

**morder** (mor-dehr'), *to bite*

**mover** (mo-veré'), *to move*

**resolver** (ray-sol-veré'), *to resolve*

**torcer** (tor-sere'), *to twist*

**Note:** The past participles of verbs ending in **-olver** are irregular.

387. **Mover**, *to move*      **moviendo**, *moving*      **movido**, *moved*  
*Pres. Ind.* **muevo**, **mueves**, **mueve**, **movemos**, **moveis**, **mueven**  
*Pres. Subj.* **mueva**, **muevas**, **mueva**, **movamos**, **movais**, **muevan**  
*Imperat.* — **mueve**, **mueva**, **movamos**, **moved**, **muevan**

All the remaining tenses are regular; as: **movía**, **moví**, etc.; **moveré**, etc.; **movería**, etc.; **moviera**, etc.; **moviese**, etc.; **moviere**, etc.

### 388. *Special uses of Volver:*

**Volver** followed by **a** and an infinitive means *to do a thing over again*:

|                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>volver a hacer algo</b>       | <i>to do something again</i>     |
| <b>volvió a salir</b> (sah-lyr') | <i>he went out again</i>         |
| <b>no le he vuelto a ver</b>     | <i>I have n't seen him again</i> |
| <b>no vuelvas a hacer eso</b>    | <i>don't do that again</i>       |

### 389. *Volver employed idiomatically:*

|                                              |                                     |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>volver atrás</b> (ah-trahs')              | <i>to come back</i>                 |
| <b>volverse atrás</b>                        | <i>to flinch; to retract</i>        |
| <b>volver en sí</b>                          | <i>to recover one's senses</i>      |
| <b>volver a uno loco</b> (lo'-co)            | <i>to set one crazy</i>             |
| <b>volverse</b> (vohl-veré'-say) <b>loco</b> | <i>to go crazy; become deranged</i> |

390. **Vuelta**, *turn* (see "Defective Verbs," ¶ 556, page 192), and its special usages:

**a la vuelta** (in writing, book-keeping, etc.), *turn over; carried forward*  
**de la vuelta** (in writing, book-keeping, etc.), *brought forward*  
**a la vuelta de** (ah lah vwel'-tah day) *in the course of*  
**dar una vuelta**, *to take a walk*  
**dar vueltas**, *to walk to and fro; fuss about*  
**andar a las vueltas de uno**, *to dog a person's footsteps*  
**de vuelta**, *upon my return*  
**vuelta y media**, *to abuse a person*  
**¡media vuelta! ¡otra vuelta!** *right about face! again!*

391. **Volverse** employed as a *Reflexive Verb* (see page 183) and expressing a change in the physical, professional, or moral condition, means *to become*:

|                          |                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>se ha vuelto loco</b> | <i>he has become insane</i> |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|

See **Tocar**, *turn*, page 193.

392. **Oler**, *to smell, to scent, oliendo, smelling, etc., olido, smelled, etc.*, and similar irregular verbs (like **desosar**, *to bone, etc.*) follow the orthographic rule of requiring an **h** before the diphthong **ue**:

*Pres. Ind. huelo, hueles, huele, olemos, oleis, huelen*

*Pres. Subj. huela, huelas, huela, olamos, olais, huelan*

*Imperat. — huele, huela, olamos, oled, huelan*

The remaining tenses, **olía, olí, olierá, oliese, oliere, oleré, olería**, are regular.

### CLASS III

393. All verbs ending in **-acer, -ecer, -ocer, and -ucir** (excepting **mecer**, and **remecer**, which are regular; and **hacer** and its compounds **placer, yacer, cocer** (see "Food," ¶ 49, page 399), **escocer, recocer**, and those ending in **-ducir**) take **z** before the radical **c** in the times and persons shown below:

|                   |                       |                            |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>nacer</b>      | <b>agradecer</b>      | <b>conocer</b> (see ¶ 577) | <b>lucir</b>    |
| <i>to be born</i> | <i>to be grateful</i> | <i>to know</i>             | <i>to shine</i> |

#### Present Indicative

|              |                  |                |              |
|--------------|------------------|----------------|--------------|
| <b>nazco</b> | <b>agradezco</b> | <b>conozco</b> | <b>luzco</b> |
|--------------|------------------|----------------|--------------|

#### Imperative Mode

|                 |                     |                   |                 |
|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| <b>nazca</b>    | <b>agradezca</b>    | <b>conozca</b>    | <b>luzca</b>    |
| <b>nazcamos</b> | <b>agradezcamos</b> | <b>conozcamos</b> | <b>luzcamos</b> |
| <b>nazcan</b>   | <b>agradezcan</b>   | <b>conozcan</b>   | <b>luzcan</b>   |

#### Present Subjunctive

|                 |                     |                   |                 |
|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| <b>nazca</b>    | <b>agradezca</b>    | <b>conozca</b>    | <b>luzca</b>    |
| <b>nazcas</b>   | <b>agradezcas</b>   | <b>conozcas</b>   | <b>luzcas</b>   |
| <b>nazca</b>    | <b>agradezca</b>    | <b>conozca</b>    | <b>luzca</b>    |
| <b>nazcamos</b> | <b>agradezcamos</b> | <b>conozcamos</b> | <b>luzcamos</b> |
| <b>nazcáis</b>  | <b>agradezcáis</b>  | <b>conozcáis</b>  | <b>luzcáis</b>  |
| <b>nazcan</b>   | <b>agradezcan</b>   | <b>conozcan</b>   | <b>luzcan</b>   |

The remaining tenses are regular:

**nacía, nació, naceré, nacería, naciere, naciera, naciese** [ciese]  
**agradecía, agradecí, agradeceré, agradecería, agradeciera, agrade-**  
**conocía, conocí, conoceré, conocería, conociera, conociese**  
**lucía, lucí, luciré, luciría, luciera, luciese**

CLASS IV

**394.** This class of verbs embraces all verbs ending in **-ducir**. In addition to the irregularities possessed by the foregoing class, the radical **c** of the persons shown changes to **j**, while in the first and third persons singular of the past perfect of the indicative, the **í** and **ió** terminations are replaced by **e** and **o** without the acute accent:

**Conducir**, to conduct    **conduciendo**, conducting    **conducido**, conducted

*Pres. Ind.* **con-duzco**, -duces, -duce, -ducimos, -ducís, -ducen

*Pres. Subj.* **con-duzca**, -duzcas, -duzca, -duzcamos, -duzcáis, -duzcan

*Imperat.* — **con-duce**, -duzca, -duzcamos, -ducid, -duzcan

*Imp. (reg.)* **con-ducía**, -ducías, -ducía, -íamos, -íais, -ían

*Past Perf.* **con-duje**, -dujiste, -dujo, -dujimos, -dujisteis, -dujeron

*1st Imp. Subj.* **con-dujera**, -dujeras, -dujera, -dujéramos, -dujerais, -dujeran

*2d Imp. Subj.* **con-dujese**, -dujeses, -dujese, -dujésemos, -dujeseis, -dujesen

*Fut. Subj.* **con-dujere**, -dujeres, -dujere, -dujéremos, -dujéreis, -dujeren

The following tenses are regular:

*Fut. conducir-é*, -ás, -á, -emos, -éis, -án

*Cond. conducir-ía*, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían

**395.** The following verbs are conjugated like **conducir** (con-doo-cyr'):

**deducir** (day-doo-cyr'), to deduct    **producir**, to produce

**inducir** (in-doo-cyr'), to induce    **reducir** (ray-doo-cyr'), to reduce

**introducir**, to introduce    **traducir**, to translate

CLASS V

**396.** Certain verbs ending in **-ir** (3d conjugation, page 129) and having an **e** in the penultimate syllable of the infinitive (see the list below) change that **e** for **i**, as follows:

**Pedir**, to ask (for), beg    **pidiendo**, asking    **pedido**, asked

*Pres. Ind.* **pido**, pides, pide, pedimos, pedís, piden

*Pres. Subj.* **pida**, pidas, pida, pidamos, pidáis, pidan



*Imperat.* — pide, pida, pidamos, pedid, pidan

*Imp.* pedía, pedías, pedía, pedíamos, pedíais, pedían

*Past Perf.* pedí, pediste, pidió, pedimos, pedisteis, pidieron

*1st Imp. Subj.* pidiera, pidieras, pidiera, pidiéramos, -ierais, -ieran

*2d Imp. Subj.* pid-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -ieseis, -iesen

*Fut. Subj.* pid-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iereis, -ieren

*Fut. (reg.)* pedir-é, -ás, -á, pedir-emos, -éis, -án

*Cond. (reg.)* pedir-ía, -ías, -ía, pedir-íamos, -íais, -ían

The following verbs are conjugated like *pedir*:

*competir*, to compete

*elegir*, to elect

*repetir*, to repeat

*concebir*, to conceive

*impedir*, to prevent

*medir*, to measure

*conseguir*, to get

*perseguir*, to persecute

*seguir*, to follow

*derretir*, to melt

*regir*, to rule

*servir*, to serve

*despedir*, to dismiss

*rendir*, to surrender

*vestir*, to dress

397. Verbs of the foregoing class like *seguir*, modify the stem-vowel and lose the *u* when this would stand before an *o* or *a*; hence:

*Seguir*, to follow

*siguiendo*, following

*seguido*, followed

*Pres. Ind.* sigo, sigues, sigue, seguimos, seguís, siguen

*Pres. Subj.* siga, sigas, siga, sigamos, sigais, sigan

*Imperat.* — sigue, siga, sigamos, seguid, sigan

*Imp. (reg.)* segu-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían

*Past Perf.* seguí, seguiste, siguió, seguimos, -isteis, siguieron

*1st Imp. Subj.* sigu-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -iérais, -ieran

*2d Imp. Subj.* sigu-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -iéseis, -iesen

*Fut. Subj.* sigu-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iéreis, -ieren

*Fut. (reg.)* seguir-é, -ás, -á, -emos, -éis, seguirán

*Cond. (reg.)* seguir-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían

398. Difference between *pedir* and *preguntar*:

*Pedir* (pay-dyr') means to ask for something; *preguntar* (pray-goon tar'), to inquire, to ask for information:

no es eso lo que le pido

that is n't what I ask you for

le pido a Vd. permiso para . . .

I ask your permission to . . .

pregunte Vd. a Don Enrique

inquire of Henry; ask H.

preguntó por usted

he (she) asked for you

**399. Verbs of Class V** ending in **-eir** and **-eñir** not only change the **e** of the penultimate syllable into **i**, but (to avoid cacophony) reject the **i** in certain regular endings; as:

|                        |                          |                        |
|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Reir</b> , to laugh | <b>riendo</b> , laughing | <b>reido</b> , laughed |
| (ray-ir')              | (re-en'-doh)             | (ray-e'-doh)           |

*Pres. Ind.* rio, ries, rie, reimos, reís, rien

*Pres. Subj.* ría, rías, ría, riamos, riáis, rían

*Imperat.* — rie, ría, riamos, reid, rían

*Imp. (reg.)* reía, reías, reía, reíamos, reíais, refan

*Past Perf.* reí, reiste, rió, reimos, reísteis, rieron

*1st Imp. Subj.* riera, rieras, riera, riéramos, rierais, rieran

*2d Imp. Subj.* riese, rieves, riese, riésemos, rieves, riesen

*Fut. Subj.* riere, rieres, riere, riéremos, riereis, rieren

*Fut. (reg.)* reir-é, -ás, -á, reir-emos, -éis, -án

*Cond. (reg.)* reir-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían

**400. Sonreir**, to smile, **freir**, to fry (past participle, **frito**, see ¶ 625 page 212), and a few unimportant verbs are conjugated like **reir**.

|                             |                          |                        |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>401. Ceñir</b> , to gird | <b>ceñendo</b> , girding | <b>ceñido</b> , girded |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|

*Pres. Indic.* ciño, ciñes, ciñe, ceñimos, ceñís, ciñen

*Pres. Subj.* ciña, ciñas, ciña, ciñamos, ciñáis, ciñan

*Imperat.* — ciñe, ciña, ciñamos, ceñid, ciñan

*Past Perf.* ceñí, ceñiste, ciñó, ceñ-imos, -ísteis, ciñeron

*1st Imp. Subj.* ciñ-era, -eras, -era, -éramos, -erais, -eran

*2d Imp. Subj.* ciñ-ese, -eses, -ese, -ésemos, -eseis, -esen

*Fut. Subj.* ciñ-ere, -eres, -ere, -éremos, -ereis, -eren

*Fut. (reg.)* ceñir-é, -ás, -á, -emos, -éis, -án

*Cond. (reg.)* ceñir-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían

**402. Desceñir**, to ungird, **desteñir**, to discolor, **teñir**, to dye, and a few other (unimportant) verbs are conjugated like **ceñir**.

## CLASS VI

**403. Verbs ending in -uir** (except **inmiscuir**, to interfere in, intermeddle) and **-güir** take in certain tenses and persons a **y** after the radical **u**. In such cases the diæresis over the **ü** is suppressed:

**Huir**, to flee, run away      **huyendo**, fleeing, etc.      **huido**, flown, etc.

*Pres. Ind.* huyo, huyes, huye, huimos, huís, huyen

*Pres. Subj.* huya, huyas, huya, huyamos, huyais, huyan

*Imperat.* — huye, huya, huyamos, huid, huyan

*Imp. (reg.)* huía, huías, huía, -íamos, -íais, -ían

*Past Perf.* huí, huiste, huyó, huimos, -ísteis, huyeron

*1st Imp. Subj.* hu-yera, -yeras, -yera, -yéramos, -yérais, -yeran

*2d Imp. Subj.* hu-yese, -yeses, -yese, -yésemos, -yéseis, -yesen

*Fut. Subj.* hu-yere, -yeres, -yere, -yéremos, -yereis, -yeren

*Fut. (reg.)* huir-é, -ás, -á, -emos, -éis, -huirán

*Cond. (reg.)* huir-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían

**Note** that when **y** takes the place of **i**, this letter in the endings **-iô**, **-ieron**, **-iera**, and **-iese** is omitted.

**404. Argüir** (ar-gwyr'), to argue, discuss, **arguyendo** (ar-goo-yen'-doh), arguing, etc., **argüido** (ar-gwee'-doh), argued, etc.

*Pres. Ind.* arguyo, arguyes, arguye, argüimos, argüís, arguyen

*Pres. Subj.* argu-ya, -yas, -ya, -yamos, -yáis, -yan

*Imperat.* — arguye, arguya, arguyamos, argüid, arguyan

*Imperf. (reg.)* argü-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían

*Past Perf.* argü-í, -iste, arguyó, argüimos, argüísteis, arguyeron

*1st Imp. Subj.* argu-yera, -yeras, -yera, -yéramos, -yeráis, -yeran

*2d Imp. Subj.* argu-yese, -yeses, -yese, -yésemos, -yeseis, -yesen

*Fut. Subj.* argu-yere, -yeres, -yere, -yéremos, -yereis, -yeren

*Fut. (reg.)* argüir-é, -ás, -á, -emos, -éis, -án

*Cond. (reg.)* argüir-ía, -ías, -ía, argüiríamos, -íais, argüirían

**405.** The following verbs are conjugated like **huir** and **argüir**:

**atribuir**, to attribute

**concluir**, to conclude

**constituir**, to constitute

**construir**, to construct

**contribuir**, to contribute

**destruir**, to destroy

**disminuir**, to diminish

**distribuir**, to distribute

**incluir** (in-cloo-ir'), to include

**influir**, to influence

**instruir**, to instruct

**obstruir** (ob-stroo-ir'), to obstruct

**refluir** (ray-floo-ir'), to flow back

CLASS VII

406. *Verbs ending in -entir (like sentir), -erir (herir), and -ertir advertir) place an i before the tonic e, in certain persons, and in others change the e to i. Example:*

**Sentir**, *to feel, regret*    **sintiendo**, *feeling, etc.*    **sentido**, *felt, regretted*

*Pres. Ind.* **siento, sientes, siente, sentimos, sentís, sienten**

*Pres. Subj.* **sienta, sientas, sienta, sintamos, sintáis, sientan**

*Imperat.* — **siente, sienta, sintamos, sentid, sientan**

*Imp. (reg.)* **sentía, sentías, sentía, sentíamos, -íais, -ían**

*Past Perf.* **sentí, -iste, sintió, sent-imos, -ísteis, sintieron**

*1st Imp. Subj.* **sint-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -ierais, sintieran**

*2d Imp. Subj.* **sint-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -ieseis, sintiesen**

*Fut. Subj.* **sint-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iereis, sintieren**

*Fut. (reg.)* **sentir-é, -ás, -á, sentiremos, sentiréis, sentirán**

*Cond. (reg.)* **sentir-ía, -ías, -ía, sentiríamos, -íais, sentirían**

407. **Examples showing the usages of sentir (sen-tyr'):**

|                                     |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>no me siento muy bien</b>        | <i>I don't feel very well</i>        |
| <b>lo siento mucho (se-en'-toh)</b> | <i>I regret it very much</i>         |
| <b>lo he sentido mucho</b>          | <i>I have regretted it very much</i> |
| <b>yo siento sobremanera</b>        | <i>I am genuinely sorry</i>          |
| <b>sintió (sin-te-o') no verle</b>  | <i>he was sorry not to see him</i>   |

408. **Pesar (pesando, pesado)**, to cause regret or sorrow, is synonymous with **sentir** in the following sense:

|                                |                                   |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>me pesa mucho saberlo</b>   | <i>I am very sorry to know it</i> |
| <b>me pesa de haber venido</b> | <i>I regret having come</i>       |

409. **Special uses of sentir and pesar:**

|                                    |                                  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>sentido común (co-moon')</b>    | <i>common sense</i>              |
| <b>estar sentido (sen-te'-doh)</b> | <i>to be miffed, or offended</i> |
| <b>día pesado (peh-sah'-doh)</b>   | <i>gloomy day</i>                |
| <b>es muy pesado</b>               | <i>he is very tiresome</i>       |

410. **Herir**, *to wound*,    **hiriendo**, *wounding*,    **herido**, *wounded*;  
**hiero, hiera, hiere, hería, herí, hiriera, hiriese, heriré, heriría, etc.**

**411.** *Advertir*, to observe, notice, *advirtiendo*, observing, *advertido*, observed; *advierto*, *advierta*, *advierte*, *advertía*, *advertí*, *advirtiera*, *advirtiese*, *advirtiere*, *advertiré*, *advertiría*, etc.

**412.** The following verbs are conjugated like *sentir*, *herir*, and *advertir*:

*arrepentirse*, to repent

*conferir* (cohn-feh-rir'), to confer

*convertir*, to convert

*diferir* (de-feh-rir'), to differ

*digerir* (de-heh-rir'), to digest

*divertir* (de-vere-tir'), to amuse

*inferir* (in-feh-rir'), to infer

*invertir* (in-vere-tir'), to invert

*mentir* (men-tir'), to lie (to fib)

*pervertir* (pehr-vere-tir'), to pervert

*preferir* (pray-feh-rir'), to prefer

*referir* (ray-feh-rir'), to refer

*sugerir* (soo-heh-rir'), to suggest

*transferir* (trans-feh-rir'), to transfer

**413.** Also *hervir* (see "To Cook," page 399), to boil, and *rehervir*, to boil again:

*Hervir*, to boil

*hirviendo*, boiling

*hervido*, boiled

*hiervo*, *hierva*, *hierve*, *hervía*, *herví*, *herviera*, *herviese*, *herviere*, *herviré*, *herviría*, etc.

## CLASS VIII

**414.** The verbs *dormir*, *morir*, and their compounds sometimes change the radical *o* to *ue*, and at others to *u*. Example:

*Dormir*, to sleep

*durmiendo*, sleeping

*dormido*, slept

*Pres. Ind.* *duermo*, *duermes*, *duerme*, *dormimos*, *dormís*, *duermen*

*Pres. Subj.* *duerm-a*, *-as*, *-a*, *durmanos*, *durmáis*, *duerman*

*Imperat.* — *duerme*, *duerma*, *durmanos*, *dormid*, *duerman*

*Imp. (reg.)* *dorm-ía*, *-ías*, *-ía*, *dormíamos*, *dormíais*, *dormían*

*Past Perf.* *dorm-í*, *-iste*, *durmió*, *dorm-imos*, *-ísteis*, *durmieron*

*1st Imp. Subj.* *durm-iera*, *-ieras*, *-iera*, *-iéramos*, *-ierais*, *-ieran*

*2d Imp. Subj.* *durm-iese*, *-ieses*, *-iese*, *-iésemos*, *-ieseis*, *-iesen*

*Fut. Subj.* *durm-iere*, *-ieres*, *-iere*, *-iéremos*, *-iereis*, *-ieren*

*Fut. (reg.)* *dormir-é*, *-ás*, *-á*, *-emos*, *-éis*, *-án*

*Cond. (reg.)* *dormir-ía*, *-ías*, *-ía*, *-íamos*, *-íais*, *-ían*

**415.** *Morir*, to die (*muriendo*, dying), is conjugated like *dormir*, except that the past participle *muerto*, dead, is irregular (see page 212).

**Muero, mueta, muere, moría, morí, muriera, muriese, muriere, moriré, moriría, etc.**

**416. Muerto** is also used with an active signification; as:  
**fué muerto accidentalmente** *he was accidentally killed*

**Remark:** Observe that in Spanish the words for *life* and *death* are feminine, and that *death* is spoken of as *her*; **la muerte, death.**

**417. To sleep, dream, nap, etc.**

|                                          |                                          |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>dormir uno la siesta</b> <sup>1</sup> | <i>to take a midday nap</i>              |
| <b>dormir a pierna suelta</b>            | <i>to be fast asleep</i>                 |
| <b>dormitar; soñar; sueño</b>            | <i>to snooze; to dream; dream, sleep</i> |
| <b>adormecer; adormecimiento</b>         | <i>to put to sleep; sleepiness</i>       |
| <b>tengo sueño; duerme</b>               | <i>I am sleepy; he, (or she) sleeps</i>  |
| <b>descabezar el sueño</b>               | <i>forty winks</i>                       |

## CLASS IX

**418.** The verbs **valer, salir,** and their compounds (**equivaler, to be equal to; sobresalir, to excel**) require a **g** after the radical **l**, in certain persons; in others a **d** instead of the **e** and **i** which respectively correspond to the regular endings of the verbs of the second and third conjugations. In the second person singular of the imperative they drop the final **e** — albeit **valer** frequently becomes regular in this person.

**Examples:**

**Valer, to be worth      valiendo, being worth      valido, been worth**

**Pres. Ind. valgo, vales, vale, valemos, valéis, valen**

**Pres. Subj. valga, valgas, valga, valgamos, valgáis, valgan**

**Imperat. — val or vale, valga, valgamos, valed, valgan**

**Imp. (reg.) valía, valías, valía, valíamos, valíais, valían**

**Past Perf. (reg.) valí, valiste, valió, valimos, valísteis, valieron**

**1st Imp. Subj. (reg.) val-iera, -ieras, -iera, valiéramos, -iérais, -ieran**

**2d Imp. Subj. (reg.) val-iese, -ieses, -iese, valiésemos, -iéseis, -iesen**

**Fut. Subj. (reg.) val-iere, -ieres, -iere, valiéremos, -iéreis, -ieren**

**Fut. valdr-é, -ás, -á, valdremos, valdréis, valdrán**

**Cond. valdr-ía, -ías, -ía, valdríamos, valdríais, valdrían**

<sup>1</sup> **Siesta, the sixth hour (after sunrise); a sleep taken in the hottest part of the day.**



419. Remarks on **valer** (see **vale**, page 316).

**Valer** refers to the cost of things, not to a person's financial worth.

¿cuánto vale esa casa?                      *what is that house worth?*

vale veinte mil pesos                      *it is worth \$20,000*

420. **Valer** used idiomatically:

más vale tarde que nunca

*better late than never*

más vale algo que nada

*better half a loaf than no bread*

lo que mucho vale, mucho cuesta

*a good thing is worth its price*

valga lo que valiere (vah-lee-eh'-ray)

*happen what may*

(no) vale la pena de hacerlo

*it is (is n't) worth while*

no vale un pito (pee'-toh)

*it does n't amount to a row of pins*

vale más así (mahs ah-see') or

*it were better thus*

más valiera que así fuese

*it were better so*

¡válgame Dios! (page 246)

*good gracious (me)!*

421. The reflexive verb **valerse de**, to avail one's self of, to take advantage of, is conjugated with the pronoun, **me valgo de**, etc.:

se vale de este recurso  
para molestarnos

*he takes advantage of this  
expedient to bother us*

422. **Salir**, to go, or come out, depart, **saliendo**, going out, **salido**, gone out, is conjugated like **valer**; as: **salgo**, **salga**, **sal**, **salía**, **salí**, **saliera**, **saliese**, **saliere**, **saldré** (sahl-dray'), **saldría** (sahl-dree'-ah), etc.

423. *Idiomatic usage of salir*:

sale costando dos pesos cada uno

*they cost two dollars each*

salió sin decir adiós

*he went out without saying good-bye*

salirse con la suya (soo'-yah)

*to have one's way*

salir a su padre (pah'-dray)

*to resemble one's father*

salir de alguno (ahl-goo'-no)

*to get rid of a person*

salir de sus casillas (cah-see'-yahs)

*to lose one's temper*

salir a caballo; en coche

*to go riding; driving*

424. **Salir** is sometimes used in the sense of to turn out; as:

no salieron bien

*they did n't turn out well*

salió malo (sah-lee-o' mah'-lo)

*it turned out badly*

no salió de su agrado

*he was n't pleased with the result*

## CLASS X

425. This class of verbs embraces those difficult to classify in groups, and whose special irregularities therefore are set forth in *italic type*:

**Andar**, *to walk, to go*    **andando**, walking, etc.    **andado**, walked, etc.

*Pres. Ind.* ando, andas, anda, andamos, andais, andan

*Pres. Subj.* ande, andes, ande, andemos, andeis, anden

*Imperat.* — anda, ande, andemos, andad, anden

*Imp.* and-aba, -abas, -aba, -ábamos, -ábais, -aban

*Past Perf.* anduve, anduviste, anduvo, anduv-imos, -isteis, -ieron

*1st Imp. Subj.* anduv-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -ierais, -ieran

*2d Imp. Subj.* anduv-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -ieseis, -iesen

*Fut. Subj.* anduv-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iereis, -ieren

*Fut.* andar-é, -ás, -á, -aremos (ahn-dah-ray'-mos), -aréis, -arán

*Cond.* andar-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían (ahn-dah-ree'ahn)

426. **Andar** is applied to persons, animals, machinery, and things that walk or go with no definite aim. **Ir** (see page 156) is *to go* when the aim or limit is named; and **pasear** is used when one goes *to take a walk, a promenade, a drive, sail*, etc.

estaba andando; paseándose

*he was walking; strolling*

voy a dar un paseo (pah-say'-o)

*I'm going to take a little stroll*

esta máquina no quiere andar

*this machine won't go*

mi reloj (ray-loh') anda bien

*my watch runs well*

427. Colloquially and idiomatically **andar** is used in a variety of ways:

*¡anda, pícaro!* (pee'-cah-ro)

*go on, you rascal!*

*¡ande!* (ahn'-day)

*come on! hurry up! go ahead!*

*¡ándale!* (Mex.)

*go on! get out! really?*

*¡andáte!* (ahn-dah'-teh) (Mex.)

*get a move on you! quick now!*

*andar en automóvil*

*to ride in an automobile*

*¡así anda el mundo!*

*so wags the world!*

*andar en dimes y diretes*

*to haggle, to quibble*

*andar en dares y tomares*

*to dispute, to dilly-dally*

*andar de Zeca a Meca* (meh'-cah)

*from Dan to Beersheba*

|                                    |                              |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>los negocios no andan bien</b>  | <i>business is bad</i>       |
| <b>María tampoco anda muy bien</b> | <i>nor is Mary very well</i> |

**Note:** *Funcionar* (foon-se-o-nar'), to perform, operate, act, work, etc., is often used when a machine won't go; as:

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>la máquina no funciona</b> | <i>the machine does n't go</i> |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|

**428. Caber, to hold, be contained in** *cabiendo*, holding **cabido**, held  
*Pres. Ind. quepo, cabes, cabe, cabemos* (cah-bay'-mos), **cabeis, caben**  
*Pres. Subj. quepa, quepas, quepa, quepamos, quepais, quepan* (keh'-pahn)  
*Imperat. — cabe, quepa, quepamos* (keh-pah'-mos), **cabed, quepan**  
*Imp. cabía, cabías, cabía, cabíamos, -íais, -ían* (cah-be'-ahn)  
*Past Perf. cupe, cupiste, cupo, cup-imos, -isteis, -ieron* (koo'-pe-eh'-ron)  
*1st Imp. Subj. cupiera; 2d Imp. Subj. cupiese; Fut. Subj. cupiere, etc.*  
*Fut. cabré, cabrás, cabrá, cabr-emos, -éis, cabrán* (cah-brahn')  
*Cond. cabría, cabrías, cabría, cabr-íamos* (cah-bree'-ah-mos), **-íais, -ían**

**429. Caber, employed in the sense of to hold:**

|                                     |                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>caben muy bien dos camas</b>     | <i>it will easily hold two beds</i> |
| <b>no cabe más</b> (dose cah'-mahs) | <i>it won't hold any more</i>       |

**430. Used impersonally in the sense of if it is possible, there is no doubt, etc.:**

|                                |                                              |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>si cabe</b> (cah'-beh)      | <i>if it is possible</i>                     |
| <b>no cabe duda que . . .</b>  | <i>there is no possible doubt that . . .</i> |
| <b>no le cupo duda de que</b>  | <i>he did n't doubt but that</i>             |
| <b>todo cabe en lo posible</b> | <i>everything is possible</i>                |

**431. Caber** (cah-behr'), employed idiomatically:

|                                   |                                 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>no caber en sí</b> (en sea)    | <i>to be very conceited</i>     |
| <b>no caber de piés</b> (pe-ace') | <i>to have no room to stand</i> |
| <b>no caber de gozo</b> (go'-so)  | <i>to be overjoyed</i>          |

**432. Caer, to fall** *cayendo*, falling **caído**, fallen

*Pres. Ind. caigo, caes, cae, caemos, caeis, caen* (ki'-en)  
*Pres. Subj. caiga, caigas, caiga, caigamos, caigais, caigan*  
*Imperat. — cae, caiga, caigamos, caed, caigan* (ki'-gahn)  
*Imperf. (reg.) caía, caías, caía, caíamos, caíais, caían* (cah-e'-an)  
*Past Perf. caí, caiste, cayó, caimos, caísteis, cayeron* (cah-yeh'-ron)

*1st Imp. Subj.* **ca-yera**, -yeras, -yera, -yéramos, -yerais, -yeran

*2d Imp. Subj.* **ca-yese**, -yeses, -yese, -yésemos, -yeseis, -yesen

*Fut. Subj.* **ca-yere**, -yeres, -yere, -yéremos, -yéreis, -yeren

*Fut. (reg.)* **caer-é**, -ás, -á, **caer-emos**, -éis, **caerán** (cah-eh-rah'n')

*Cond. (reg.)* **caer-ía**, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, **caerían** (cah-eh-ree'-ahn)

**433. Decaer**, to decay, and **recaer**, to relapse (both compounds of **caer**), are conjugated like **caer** (cah-ere').

**434. How to use caer:**

**no quiero caer**

*I don't want to fall*

**cayó** (cah-yo') **del techo**

*he fell from the roof*

**435. Special uses of caer:**

**! ya caigo** (ki'-go) **en ello!**

*ah, now I see!*

**no cayó en la cuenta**

*he did n't catch the sense of it*

**436. Caer used idiomatically:**

**caer en la cuenta** (kwen'-tah)

*to bethink one's self*

**caer bien** (be-en')

*to fit, to suit, to become*

**caer enfermo** (en-fere'-mo)

*to fall ill*

**caer en gracia** (grah'-see-ah)

*to please*

**caerse de sueño** (page 147)

*to be very sleepy*

**437. Traer**, to bring      *trayendo*, bringing      **traído**, brought

*Pres. Ind.* **traigo**, **traes**, **trae**, **traemos**, **traeis**, **traen**

*Pres. Subj.* **traiga**, **traigas**, **traiga**, **traigamos**, **traigáis**, **traigan**

*Imperat.* — **trae**, **traiga**, **traigamos**, **traed**, **traigan** (try'-gan)

*Imp. (reg.)* **traía**, **traías**, **traía**, **traíamos**, **traíais**, **traían**

*Past Perf.* **traje** (trah'-hay), **trajiste**, **trajo**, **trajimos**, **trajisteis**, **trajeron**

*1st Imp. Subj.* **traj-era**, -eras, -era, -éramos, -erais, -eran

*2d Imp. Subj.* **traj-ese**, -eses, -ese, -ésemos, -eseis, -esen

*Fut. Subj.* **traj-ere**, -eres, -ere, -éremos (trah-heh'-ray-mos), -ereis, -eren

*Fut. (reg.)* **traeré**, **traerás**, **traerá**, -emos, -éis, **traerán**

*Cond. (reg.)* **traería**, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían (trah-eh-ree'-ahn)

**438.** The following compounds of **traer** are conjugated like it:

**abstraer**, to abstract

**detraer**, to detract

**retraer**, to retract

**atraer**, to attract

**distraer**, to distract

**substraer**, to subtract,

**contraer**, to contract

**extraer**, to extract

*deduct, take off*

**439. Dar, to give, to hand**      *dando, giving*      **dado, given**

*Pres. Ind. doy, das, da, damos* (dah'-mos), *dais* (dah'-eece), **dan**

*Pres. Subj. (reg.) dé, des, dé, demos* (day'-mos), **deis, den** (den)

*Imperat. (reg.) — da, dé, demos, dad, den*

*Imp. (reg.) daba, dabas, daba, dábamos, dábais, daban*

*Past Perf. dí* (de), *diste* (dees'-tay), *dió* (de-o'), *dimos, dísteis, dieron*

*1st Imp. Subj. diera, dieras, diera, diéramos, dierais, dieran* (de-eh'-rahn)

*2d Imp. Subj. diese, dieses, diese, diésemos, dieseis, diesen* (de-eh'-sen)

*Fut. Subj. diere, dieres, diere, diéremos, diereis, dieren*

*Fut. (reg.) daré, darás, dará, daremos, daréis,arán* (dah-rah'n')

*Cond. (reg.) daría, darías, daría, daríamos, daríais, darían*

**440. Dar** is used idiomatically to express the following:

|                                         |                                            |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>dar saltos; dar golpe</i>            | <i>to jump; to astonish</i>                |
| <i>dar un grito</i> (gree'-toh)         | <i>to scream, to cry out</i>               |
| <i>dar memorias</i> (meh-mo'-re-ahs)    | <i>to give one's regards</i>               |
| <i>dar fiado</i> (fee-ah'-doh)          | <i>to give on credit</i>                   |
| <i>dar licencia</i> (lee-sen'-se-ah)    | <i>to give leave, license</i>              |
| <i>dar cuenta</i> (kwen'-tah) <b>de</b> | <i>to account for</i>                      |
| <i>dar razón</i> (rah-sohn')            | <i>to give information</i>                 |
| <i>dar prestado</i> (pres-tah'-doh)     | <i>to lend</i>                             |
| <i>dar al traste</i> (trahs'-tay)       | <i>to give up a thing</i>                  |
| <i>dar gana</i> (gah'-nah)              | <i>to excite a desire</i>                  |
| <i>dar que sentir</i> (sen-tyr')        | <i>to hurt one's feelings</i>              |
| <i>dar los buenos días</i> (de'-ahs)    | <i>to wish good-day</i>                    |
| <i>dar voces</i> (vo'-ces)              | <i>to call or scream</i>                   |
| <i>dar a luz</i> (loose)                | <i>to give birth to a child; publish</i>   |
| <i>dar las manos</i> (mah'-nos)         | <i>to shake hands</i>                      |
| <i>dar la hora</i> (see page 76)        | <i>to strike hours (clock)</i>             |
| <i>dar que van dando</i>                | <i>tit for tat, an eye for an eye</i>      |
| <i>da y ten, y harás bien</i>           | <i>be liberal but with prudence</i>        |
| <i>el reloj va a dar las doce</i>       | <i>the clock is going to strike twelve</i> |
| <i>la ventana da a la calle</i>         | <i>the window opens on the street</i>      |
| <i>es que me da lástima</i>             | <i>I feel sorry for him</i>                |
| <i>me doy por vencido</i>               | <i>I give up; I'm convinced</i>            |
| <i>me dió un susto</i> (soos'-toh)      | <i>it (you, he, she) frightened me</i>     |

**441. Decir**, to say, to tell *diciendo*, saying, telling *dicho* said, told  
*Pres. Ind. digo* (de'-go), *dices*, *dice*, **decimos**, **decís**, *dicen* (de'-sen)  
*Pres. Subj. diga*, *digas*, *diga*, *digamos* (de-gah'-mos), *digáis*, *digan*  
*Imperat. —* *di*, *diga*, *digamos*, **decid**, *digan* (de'-gahn)  
*Past Perf. dije*, *dijiste*, *dijo*, *dijimos*, *dijisteis*, *dijeron* (de-heh'-ron)  
*1st Imp. Subj. dij-era*, *-eras*, *-era*, *-éramos*, *-erais*, *-eran*  
*2d Imp. Subj. dij-ese*, *-eses*, *-ese*, *-ésemos*, *-eseis*, *-esen*  
*Fut. Subj. dij-ere* (de-heh'-ray), *-eres*, *-ere*, *-éremos*, *-ereis*, *-eren*  
*Fut. diré*, *dirás*, *dirá*, *diremos* (de-ray'-mos), *diréis*, *dirán*  
*Cond. diría*, *dirías*, *diría*, *diríamos*, *diríais*, *dirían* (de-ree'-ahn)

**442. Bendecir**, to bless, **contradecir**, to contradict, **desdecir**, to retract, **maldecir**, to curse, and **predecir**, to predict, foretell, are compounds of and are conjugated like **decir**, with the exception that the future and conditional tenses (**bendeciré**, **bendeciría**, etc., **maldeciré**, **maldeciría**, etc.) and the second person singular of the imperative (**contradice**, **desdice**, etc.) are regular.

**443. Maldecir** and **bendecir** differ from the other verbs in that they have two past participles, **maldicho** and **bendicho**, and **maldito** and **bendito** — the two latter always used as adjectives.

**444. Examples** showing the various uses of **decir**:

|                                           |                                           |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>eso es lo que yo digo</i>              | <i>that is what I say</i>                 |
| <i>con tal que no lo diga Vd.,</i>        | <i>I'll tell you, provided</i>            |
| <i>se lo contaré (cohn-tah-ray')</i>      | <i>you do not repeat it</i>               |
| <i>y dije para mí</i>                     | <i>and I said to myself</i>               |
| <i>diré a Vd. lo que opino (o-pe'-no)</i> | <i>I'll tell you what I think</i>         |
| <i>como dijéramos (de-heh'-rah-mos)</i>   | <i>as we might say; so to speak</i>       |
| <i>dijérase (de-heh'-rah-say) que</i>     | <i>one would say that</i>                 |
| <i>eso es muy fácil de decir</i>          | <i>that's easy enough to say</i>          |
| <i>¡mira, a mí no me digas eso!</i>       | <i>look here! don't you tell me that!</i> |

**445. Idiomatic uses of decir:**

|                                     |                                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>es decir (day-cyr')</i>          | <i>that is to say; I mean; to wit</i> |
| <i>por mejor decir</i>              | <i>more properly speaking</i>         |
| <i>ello dirá (de-rah')</i>          | <i>we shall see</i>                   |
| <i>el decir de la gente</i>         | <i>the opinion of the people</i>      |
| <i>dicen, or se dice, or dícese</i> | <i>they say, it is said</i>           |



446. *Dicho employed idiomatically:*

**del dicho al hecho hay gran trecho** *there is a wide difference*  
 (eye grahn treh'-cho) *between saying and doing*  
**dicho y hecho** (de'-cho e eh'-cho) *no sooner said than done*  
**lo dicho, dicho** *what is said is said*  
**¿cómo decía** (day-see'-ah) **Vd.?** *I beg your pardon?*

**Remark:** **Díceres** (de'-say-res) is a coined word much used in Spanish America to mean *hearsay, report, gossip, rumor*.

447. **Hacer, to make, to do** **haciendo, making, doing**  
**hecho, made, done**

*Pres. Ind. hago, haces, hace, hacemos, hacéis, hacen* (ah'-sen)  
*Pres. Subj. haga, hagas, haga, hagamos, hagais, hagan* (ah'-gahn)  
*Imperat. — haz, haga, hagamos* (ah-gah'-mos), **haced, hagan**  
*Imp. (reg.), hacía, hacías, hacía, hacíamos, hacíais, hacían*  
*Past Perf. hice, hiciste, hizo, hicimos, hicisteis, hicieron* (e-see-eh'-ron)  
*1st Imp. Subj. hiciera, hicieras, hiciera, -iéramos, -ierais, -ieran*  
*2d Imp. Subj. hiciese, hicieses, hiciese, -iésemos, -ieseis, -iesen*  
*Fut. Subj. hiciere, hicieres, hiciere, -iéremos, -iereis, -ieren*  
*Fut. haré, harás, hará, haremos, haréis* (ah-ray'-es), **harán** (ah-rahn')  
*Cond. haría, harías, haría, -íamos* (ah-ree'-ah-mos), **-íais, harían**

448. **Contrahacer, to counterfeit, imitate; deshacer, to undo, and rehacer, to do over,** are conjugated like **hacer**.

449. **Satisfacer (satisfaciendo, satisfecho), to satisfy,** is also conjugated like **hacer**, excepting that it has a double form in the second person singular of the imperative mode, **satisfaz** and **satisface**. The various forms are: **satisfago, satisfaga, satisface** or **satisfaz, satisfacía, satisfice, satisficiera, satisficiese, satisficiere, satisfaré, satisfaría,** etc.

450. *How to use hacer* (ah-sere'):

|                                           |                                      |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>¿qué debo</b> (deh'bo) <i>hacer?</i>   | <i>what ought I to do?</i>           |
| <b>lo hace muy</b> (moo'-e) <b>bien</b>   | <i>he does it very well</i>          |
| <b>le hice firmar el papel</b> (pah-pel') | <i>I made him sign the paper</i>     |
| <b>le haré pagar</b> (pah-gahr')          | <i>I will make him pay</i>           |
| <b>lo he hecho</b> (por él)               | <i>I have done it (for him)</i>      |
| <b>hágame Vd. el favor de</b>             | <i>please; do me the favor; pray</i> |

**451. Hacer** *employed idiomatically:*

|                                                             |                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>hacer mofa</i> (mo'-fah)                                 | <i>to mock, scoff, jeer</i>                        |
| <i>hacer pedazos</i> (peh-dah'-sohs)                        | <i>to tear to pieces</i>                           |
| <i>hacer señas</i> (sane'-yahs)                             | <i>to motion; make signs; signal</i>               |
| <i>hacer daño</i> (dahn'-yo)                                | <i>to hurt, wound, injure</i>                      |
| <i>hacer fuego</i> (fweh'-go)                               | <i>to fire (a gun), make a fire</i>                |
| <i>hacer hacer</i> , or <i>mandar hacer</i>                 | <i>to order a thing made</i>                       |
| <i>hacer venir</i> (ah-sere' vay-nyr')                      | <i>to order a thing sent or brought</i>            |
| <i>hacer presente</i> (pray-sen'-tay)                       | <i>to remind one</i>                               |
| <i>hacer ver</i> , or <i>hacer saber</i>                    | <i>to show, make known</i>                         |
| <i>hacer la vista gorda</i> (gor'-dah)                      | <i>to wink or connive at</i>                       |
| <i>hacer de tripas</i> (tree'-pahs) <i>corazón</i>          | <i>to pluck up courage</i>                         |
| <i>hacerse churrunquete</i> (Mex. —<br>choor-roon-keh'-tay) | <i>to make one's self scarce,<br/>to step back</i> |

**452. Hacer** meaning *to matter* (see page 160), *to mind*, *pay attention*, etc.:

|                                                     |                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>no hacer caso</i> (cah'-so)                      | <i>not to mind; to pay no attention</i>               |
| <i>no haga Vd. caso (de lo<br/>que le he dicho)</i> | <i>don't (or never) mind (what I said<br/>to you)</i> |
| <i>¿qué le hace?</i>                                | <i>what does it matter?</i>                           |
| <i>no le hace</i> (ah'-say)                         | <i>it does n't matter; it's all the same</i>          |
| <i>pero no hizo caso</i>                            | <i>but he paid no attention</i>                       |

**453. Mind** in the sense of *to look out for*, is expressed by **cuidar**, and (page 160) **tener cuidado**, *to take care of*:

|                                 |                                         |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>tenga cuidado de eso</i>     | <i>look out for (take care of) that</i> |
| <i>¡cuidado!</i> (kwe-dah'-doh) | <i>look out! mind! beware!</i>          |

**454. But meter** (see page 159), *to put in*, *to include* (also *to meddle*), is usually employed in the following sense:

|                                        |                                            |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>métase Vd. en lo que le importa</i> | <i>mind your own business</i>              |
| <i>meterse en camisa de once varas</i> | <i>to meddle in other people's affairs</i> |

**455. Hacer** *used idiomatically* (see "Time," page 78, ¶ 168):

|                                    |                                             |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>eso no hace el caso</i>         | <i>this has nothing to do with the case</i> |
| <i>esto no hace con aquello</i>    | <i>this does n't match (jibe) with that</i> |
| <i>a lo hecho pecho</i> (peh'-cho) | <i>what can't be cured must be endured</i>  |
| <i>es un hecho (que . . .)</i>     | <i>it is a fact (that)</i>                  |

**456. Hacer used impersonally** (see “Impersonal Verbs,” page 190) in speaking of the weather (see page 81, ¶ 183):

|                                                 |                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>hace sol</i> ; <i>hace calor</i> (cah-lore') | <i>the sun shines</i> ; <i>it is hot</i> |
| <i>hizo buen tiempo ayer</i>                    | <i>it was fine yesterday</i>             |
| <i>hará luna</i> (ah-rah' loo'-nah)             | <i>there will be moonlight</i>           |
| <i>¿qué tal tiempo hace?</i>                    | <i>what sort of weather is it?</i>       |

**457. Ir, to go**                      *yendo, going*                      *ido, gone*

*Pres. Ind. voy* (vaw'-e), *vas, va* (vah), *vamos, vais, van* (vahn)

*Pres. Subj. vaya, vayas, vaya, vayamos, vayáis, vayan*

*Imperat. — ve, vaya, vamos* (vah'-mos), *id, vayan* (vah'-yahn)

*Imp. iba, ibas, iba, íbamos* (e'-bah-mos), *ibais, iban* (e'-bahn)

*Past Perf. fui, fuiste, fué* (fway'), *fuimos* (fwe'-mos), *fuisteis, fueron*

*1st Imp. Subj. fuera, fueras, fuera, fuéramos, fuerais, fueran*

*2d Imp. Subj. fuese, fueses, fuese, fuésemos, fueseis, fuesen* (fweh'-sen)

*Fut. Subj. fuere, fueres, fuere, fuéremos, fuereis, fueren* (fweh'-ren)

*Fut. iré, irás, irá, iremos* (e-ray'-mos), *iréis, irán* (e-rahn')

*Cond. iría* (e-re'-ah), *irías, iría, iríamos* (e-re'-ah-mos), *iríais, irían*

**458. Examples of how to use ir** — which is irregular even to the past participle:

**no puedo ir** (eer)

*I can't go* (see page 198)

**no iría si pudiera** (poo-de-eh'-rah)

*I would n't go if I could* (page 198)

*¡vete pronto! ¡vete!*

*go (get out) quickly! mosey! move on!*

**voy a comunicarle a Vd. un secreto**

*I'm going to tell you a secret*

**vamos, Miguel, dígalo Vd.**

*go on, Mike, tell him*

**vamos chica, ¡estáte quieta!**

*I say, little girl, be quiet!*

**459. Colloquially and idiomatically:**

**ir a caballo; ir en coche**

*to ride; to drive*

**ir a medias** (may'-de-ahs)

*to go halves*

**ir adelante** (ah-day-lahn'-tay)

*to go on (or go ahead)*

**ir de una parte a otra**

*to go to and fro, up and down*

**vaya usted con Dios**

*farewell (go with God)*

**¿quién va?** (key-en' vah)

*who goes (there)?*

**vaya usted a paseo** (pah-say'-o)

*go to (the dickens)*

**todos los caminos van a Roma**

*all roads lead to Rome*

**nada me va en ello**

*it does n't interest me*

460. *Ir* employed to express *let, let us, etc.*:

|                           |                                          |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>pero vamos a ver</b>   | <i>but let's see</i>                     |
| <b>pero vamos al caso</b> | <i>but let's get down to brass tacks</i> |
| <b>vamos a comer algo</b> | <i>let's go get something to eat</i>     |

461. *Let, leave, etc.*, are also expressed by **dejar**:

|                            |                                 |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>vamos, déjale ya</b>    | <i>come on, leave him now</i>   |
| <b>no me deja concluir</b> | <i>he won't let me finish</i>   |
| <b>la dejo a usted</b>     | <i>I leave her to you</i>       |
| <b>dejar para mañana</b>   | <i>to leave until to-morrow</i> |

462. *Let* translated colloquially and idiomatically:

|                                            |                                    |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>dejar solo</b> (deh-har' so'-lo)        | <i>to let (one) alone</i>          |
| <b>no tocar una cosa</b>                   | <i>to let a thing alone</i>        |
| <b>dejar caer, bajar</b>                   | <i>to let fall, to let down</i>    |
| <b>dejar entrar</b> (en-trar')             | <i>to let in, let enter</i>        |
| <b>soltar, aflojar</b> (ah-flo-har')       | <i>to let loose, unfasten</i>      |
| <b>soltar</b> (sohl-tar'), <b>dejar ir</b> | <i>to let go, permit one to go</i> |
| <b>dejar salir</b> (sah-lyr')              | <i>to let out, let go out</i>      |
| <b>cesar, parar</b> (seh-sar', pah-rar')   | <i>to let up, cease, stop</i>      |
| <b>dejar estar</b> (deh-har' es-tar')      | <i>to let be, let alone</i>        |
| <b>advertir, hacer saber</b>               | <i>to let know, make known</i>     |
| <b>dar a conocer</b> (co-no-sere')         | <i>to inform, communicate</i>      |
| <b>que se vaya</b> (vah'-yah)              | <i>let him go</i>                  |

463. *Irse, to go, or to go away; yéndose, going away; ídose, gone away*

|                              |                                         |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>me voy</b> (para siempre) | <i>I am going away (for good, ever)</i> |
| <b>se van</b> (luego)        | <i>they are going away (at once)</i>    |
| <b>bueno, ya me voy</b>      | <i>well, I'm going now</i>              |

464. *Oir, to hear*      *oyendo, hearing*      *oido, heard*

*Pres. Ind.* oigo (o'-e-go), oyes, oye, **oimos, oís, oyen** (o'-yen)

*Pres. Subj.* oiga, oigas, oiga, oigamos, oigais, oigan

*Imperat.* — oye, oiga, oigamos, **oid, oigan** (o-e'-gan)

*Imp. (reg.)* oía, oías, oía, oíamos, oíais, oían (o-e'-ahn)

*Past Perf.* oí, oíste, oyó, **oimos, oísteis** (o-ees'-tay-ees), oyeron

*1st Imp. Subj.* oyera, oyeras, oyera, oyéramos, oyerais, oyeran

*2d Imp. Subj.* oyese, oyeses, oyese, oyésemos, oyeseis, oyesen

*Fut. Subj.* oyere, oyeres, oyere, oyéremos (o-yeh'-ray-mos), oyereis, oyeren

*Fut. (reg.)* oiré, oirás, oirá, oiremos, oiréis, oirán (o-e-rahn')

*Cond. (reg.)* oiría, oirías, oiría, oiríamos, oiríais, oirían (o-e-ree'-ahn')

**465.** *Desoir*, to pretend not to hear, *entreoir*, to hear indistinctly, and *trasoir*, to misunderstand, all compounds of *oir*, are conjugated like *oir*.

**Remark:** *el oído*, the sense of hearing; *tener buen oído*, to have a quick ear; *tocar de oído*, to play by ear.

**466.** *Poner*, to put, to place *poniendo*, placing, etc.  
*puesto*, placed, put

*Pres. Ind.* pongo, **pones, pone, ponemos** (po-nay'-mos), **poneis, ponen**

*Pres. Subj.* ponga, pongas, ponga, pongamos, pongais, pongan

*Imperat.* — pon, ponga, pongamos (pohng-ah'-mos), **poned, pongan**

*Imp. (reg.)* **ponía, ponías, ponía, poníamos, poníais, ponían**

*Past Perf.* puse, pusiste, puso, pusimos, pusisteis, pusieron

*1st Imp. Subj.* pusiera, pusieras, pusiera, -iéramos, -ierais, pusieran

*2d Imp. Subj.* pusiese, pusieses, pusiese, -iêsemos, -ieseis, pusiesen

*Fut. Subj.* pusiere, pusieres, pusiere, -iéremos, -iereis, pusieren

*Fut. pondré, pondrás, pondrá, pondremos, pondréis, pondrán*

*Cond. pondría, pondrías, pondría, pondríamos, pondríais, pondrían*

**467.** The following verbs are conjugated like **poner**:

**anteponer**, to place before

**componer**, to compose, repair

**deponer**, to depose, remove

**disponer**, to dispose, arrange

**exponer**, to expose, exhibit

**imponer**, to impose, tax

**indisponer**, to indispose

**oponer** (o-po-nere'), to oppose

**posponer**, to postpone, put off

**proponer**, to propose, propound

**reponer**, to replace, restore

**sobreponer**, to place over

**suponer**, to suppose, assume

**trasponer**, to transpose

**468.** *Idiomatic uses of poner* (po-nere'):

*poner por escrito* (es-cree'-toh)

*poner en duda* (doo'-dah)

*poner piés en polvorosa*

*poner en relieve* (ray-le-eh'-veh)

*poner miedo a uno*

*poner mal a uno*

*to put in writing*

*to question, to doubt*

*to take to one's heels*

*to describe graphically*

*to put fear into one*

*to prejudice a person*

**469.** As a reflexive verb **poner** means *to begin, to set one's self about*, etc.:

*se puso a llorar* (yo-rar')

*he (or she) began to cry*

*se ha puesto muy gordo*

*he has become very fat*

*se pusieron a cuchichear*

*they began to whisper*

*ponerse moreno* (mo-ray'-no)

*to become sunburned*

*ponerse colorado* (colo-rah'-doh)

*to flush, to blush, to get red*

*póngase Vd. en la razón*

*be reasonable; be sensible*

**470.** **Poner**, *to put, to lay an egg*:

*la gallina puso un huevo*

*the hen laid an egg*

**471.** *To put* (in one's place) is expressed by **meter** (see page 155):

*métase en mi lugar*

*put yourself in my place*

**472.** *To put out* (of a place) is rendered by  **echar** (see page 200):

*¡échele!* (eh'-chey-lay)

*put him out!*

*le echaremos luego* (lu-eh'-go)

*we'll put him out at once*

**473.** **Tener**, *to have, hold, possess*

**teniendo**, *having, etc.*

(teh-nere')

**tenido**, *had, etc.*

(teh-nee-en'-doh)

*Pres. Ind. tengo, tienes, tiene, tenemos, teneis, tienen* (tea-en'-en)

*Pres. Subj. tenga, tengas, tenga, tengamos, tengais, tengan* (teng'-ahn)

*Imperat. — ten, tenga, tengamos* (teng-ah'-mos), **tened**, *tengan*

*Imp. (reg.) tenía, tenías, tenía, teníamos, teníais, tenían*

*Past Perf. tuve, tuviste, tuvo, tuvimos, tuvisteis, tuvieron* (too-ve-eh'-roan)

*1st Imp. Subj. tuviera, tuvieras, tuviera, tuviéramos, tuvierais, tuvieran*

*2d Imp. Subj. tuviese, tuvieses, tuviese, tuviésemos, tuvieseis, tuviesen*

*Fut. Subj. tuviere, tuvieres, tuviere, tuviéremos, -iereis, -ieren*

*Fut. tendré, tendrás, tendrá, tendremos* (ten-dray'-mos), *tendréis, tendrán*

*Cond. tendría, tendrías, tendría, tendríamos, tendrías, tendrían*

**474.** The following verbs are compounds of **tener** and are conjugated like it:

**atenerse**, *to abide by, stick to*

**mantener**, *to maintain, support*

**contener**, *to contain, hold*

**obtener**, *to obtain, attain*

**detener**, *to detain, stop*

**retener**, *to retain, withhold*

**entretener**, *to entertain, amuse*

**sostener**, *to sustain, hold out*



475. *How to use tener:*

no *tengo* tiempo  
 tenga la bondad de decirme  
 él *tiene* demasiado  
 tuvieron razón

*I have n't time*  
*please tell me*  
*he has too much*  
*they were right*

476. **Tener que** expresses *obligation, necessity*. Joined to an auxiliary verb by means of the conjunction *que*, **tener** can be conjugated in all its tenses except the imperative; as:

*tengo que salir* (sah-lyr')  
*tenía que hacer* (ah-sear')  
*tendrá que conformarse*  
*tenemos que ir al palacio*

*I have to go out*  
*he had things to do*  
*you'll have to agree to it*  
*we have to go to the palace*

477. *Tener used idiomatically:*

*tener hambre* (sueño)  
*tener miedo* (sed)  
*tener gana* (teh-nehr' gah'-nah)  
*tener razón: no tener razón*  
*tener consigo* (cohn-se'-go)  
*tengo entendido* (en-ten-dee'-doh)  
*tenerse en pié* (pe-a')  
*acaso tuviesen razón*  
*tener a bien* (be-en')  
*tenga Vd. a bien informarme*  
*tener vergüenza* (vere-gwen'-sah)

*to be hungry (sleepy)*  
*to be afraid (thirsty)*  
*to have a mind to*  
*to be right; to be wrong*  
*to have with or about one*  
*I understand*  
*to stand, to be on foot*  
*perhaps they were right*  
*to be kind enough*  
*please be good enough to inform me*  
*to be ashamed*

478. **Tener cuidado**, *to take care of*, is referred to under **hacer** (page 155). Care in the sense of being interested in a thing, **importarle a uno una cosa**, is generally expressed by **importar**, *to matter*, *to be of import*; as:

no me *importa* un bledo  
 ¿qué *importa*?  
 ¿qué me *importa*?  
 no *importa* (im-pohr'-tah)

*I care not a rap; iota*  
*what matters it?*  
*what do I care?*  
*it does n't matter*

479. **Tener lugar**, *to take place*, though widely used, is not recommended; use instead **suceder**, page 191; **hacer**, page 155.

480. How to differentiate **tener**, *to have, to possess*, from **haber**, *to have*, described at page 164:

|                                |                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>tener</i> dinero, caballos  | <i>to have</i> money, horses |
| <i>haber</i> hablado, sentido  | <i>to have</i> spoken, felt  |
| <i>tengo</i> un peso (pay'-so) | <i>I have</i> a dollar       |
| <i>he</i> venido (veh-ne'-doh) | <i>I have</i> come           |

481. **Venir**, *to come*      *viniendo*, coming      **venido**, come

*Pres. Ind.* vengo, vienes, viene, **venimos**, **venís**, vienen

*Pres. Subj.* venga, vengas, venga, vengamos, **vengáis**, vengán

*Imperat.* — ven, venga, vengamos, **venid**, vengán (veng'-ahn)

*Imp. (reg.)* **venía**, **venías**, **venía**, **veníamos**, **veníais**, **venían**

*Past Perf.* vine, viniste, vino, vinimos, vinisteis, vinieron

*1st Imp. Subj.* vini-*era*, -*eras*, -*era*, -*éramos*, -*erais*, -*eran*

*2d Imp. Subj.* vini-*ese*, -*eses*, -*ese*, -*ésemos*, -*eseis*, -*esen*

*Fut. Subj.* vini-*ere*, -*eres*, -*ere*, -*éremos*, -*ereis*, -*eren* (ve-ne-eh'-ren)

*Fut. vendré*, *vendrás*, *vendrá* (ven-drah'), *vendremos*, -*éis*, *vendrán*

*Cond. vendría*, *vendrías*, *vendría*, -*íamos*, -*íais*, *vendrían*

482. The following (derivative) verbs are conjugated like **venir**:

|                                                  |                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>avenir</b> (ah-vay-nyr'), <i>to reconcile</i> | <b>prevenir</b> (pray-vay-nyr') <i>to warn</i> |
| <b>convenir</b> (cohn-vay-nyr'), <i>to agree</i> | <b>reconvenir</b> , <i>to reprimand</i>        |
| <b>intervenir</b> , <i>to intervene</i>          | <b>sobrevenir</b> , <i>to happen</i>           |

483. *Various uses of venir*:

|                             |                              |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>el mes que viene</i>     | <i>next month</i>            |
| <i>me vino el deseo</i>     | <i>I felt a desire</i>       |
| <i>en lo porvenir</i>       | <i>henceforth, hereafter</i> |
| <i>vengo en ello</i>        | <i>I agree to it</i>         |
| <i>venga lo que viniere</i> | <i>come what will (may)</i>  |
| <i>venirse a casa</i>       | <i>to come home</i>          |

484. **Ver**, *to see*      *viendo*, seeing      **visto**, seen

*Pres. Ind.* veo (vay'-o), **ves**, **ve**, **vemos** (vay'-mos), **veis**, **ven**

*Pres. Subj.* vea, veas, vea, veamos (vay-ah'-mos), **veáis**, **vean** (vay'-ahn)

*Imperat.* — **ve**, *vea*, *veamos*, **ved**, *vean*

*Imp. veía*, *veías*, *veía*, *veíamos* (vay-e'-ah-mos), *veíais*, *veían*

*Past Perf.* (reg.) **ví, viste, vió, vimos, visteis, vieron** (ve-ere'-own)  
*1st Imp. Subj.* (reg.) **viera, vieras, viera, viéramos, viérais, vieran**  
*2d Imp. Subj.* (reg.) **viese, vieses, viese, viésemos, viéseis, viesen**  
*Fut. Subj.* (reg.) **viere, vieres, viere, viéremos, viéreis, vieren**  
*Fut.* (reg.) **veré, verás, verá, veremos, veréis, verán** (veh-rah'n')  
*Cond.* (reg.) **vería, verías, vería, veríamos, veríais, verían** (veh-re'-ahn)

485. The following compounds of **ver** are conjugated like it:

**antever**, to foresee

**prever** (pray'-vere), to see ahead

**entrever**, to glimpse

**rever** (ray'-vere), to review

486. *Idiomatic uses of ver*:

**a ver**, or **veámoslo**

let (page 157) us see it

**hasta más ver**

farewell, until we meet again

**si te ví no me acuerdo**

out of sight out of mind

**estar por ver**

to come to pass

**ver visiones** (ve-se-own'-es)

to build castles in the air

**a mi ver** (vere)

in my opinion; it seems to me

**ya se ve** (yah say vay)

it is evident; certainly

**veremos lo que veremos**

we shall see what we shall see

**véase página número**

see page number

487. **Creer**, to believe; **leer**, to read; **poseer**, to possess; **proveer**, to provide, and a few other similar verbs are conjugated like **ver**, save that when an unaccented **i** comes between two vowels it changes (in order to preserve euphony) into **y**. **Example**:

**creer**, to believe

**creyendo**, believing

**creido**, believed

*Pres. Ind.* **creo, crees, cree, creemos, creéis, creen** (cray'-en)

*Pres. Subj.* **crea, creas, crea, creamos, creáis, crean** (cray'-ahn)

*Imperat.* — **cree, crea, creamos, creed, crean**

*Imp.* **creía** (cray-e'-ah), **creías, creía, creíamos, creíais, creían**

*Past Perf.* **creí, creiste, creyó, creímos, creísteis, creyeron**

*1st Imp. Subj.* **cre-yera, -yeras, -yera, -yéramos, -yeráis, -yeran**

*2d Imp. Subj.* **cre-yese, -yeses, -yese, -yésemos, -yeseis, -yesen**

*Fut. Subj.* **cre-yere, -yeres, -yere, -yéremos, -yereis, -yeren**

*Fut.* **creeré, creerás, creerá, creeremos, creeréis, creerán**

*Cond.* **creer-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos** (cray-ere-e'-ah-mos), **-íais, -ían**

488. Creer used idiomatically:

ver y creer (cray-ere')

*seeing is believing*

¡ya lo creo! (cray'-o)

*I should say so! rather!*

489. Placer, to please, an infrequently used impersonal verb chiefly confined to the third person singular, does not render *please* in the accepted English sense: the verbs **querer**, to wish (page 193), **hacer**, to do (page 154), **agradar**, to please, to gratify; and **complacer**, to oblige, take its place:

**mucho me place** (plah'-say)

*it pleases me much*

**si usted quiere** (key-ear'-eh)

*if you please (wish)*

**hágame Vd. el favor**

*please do me the favor*

**esto no me agrada** (ah-grah'-dah)

*that does n't please (suit) me*

**le estoy muy agradecido**

*I am very grateful to you*

**quedó bastante complacido**

*he was quite pleased*

490. Gustar, to please, to be pleasant; and gusto, pleasure, delight, taste, etc., and their uses:

In Spanish the person does not *like the thing*, but *the thing likes*, or *is pleasant to*, the person; hence the indirect object pronouns must be used with the verb:

¿le gusta a Vd. la fruta?

*do you like fruit?*

sí, señor, me gustan los mangos

*yes, sir, I like mangos*

antes me gustaba mucho

*formerly I liked it very much*

¿le gusta a usted? (ahora)

*does it please you? (now)*

si a usted le gusta

*if it suits (pleases) you*

con sumo gusto (goos'-toh)

*with considerable pleasure*

puede Vd. pasar cuando guste

*you can pass when you like*

de buen gusto; dar gusto

*in good taste; to gratify*

491. Gustar, used as an active verb, means to taste, and it governs the objective without the aid of a preposition:

¿gusta usted el pollo?

*do you taste the chicken?*

no, señora, pero gusto las plumas

*no, madam, but I taste the feathers*

492. Gustar followed by the preposition **de** means to like, to be fond of:

yo gusto de la música

*I am fond of music*

ella gusta de la poesía

*she likes poetry*

**493.** *Servir*, to serve, to be useful, is often employed to translate *please; kindly; oblige me by* :

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>sirvase</i> Vd. decirme | <i>please tell me</i>          |
| para servir a usted        | at your service                |
| esto no sirve (syf'-vay)   | this is of no use              |
| esto no sirve para nada    | this is good for nothing       |
| esto no le serviría        | this would be of no use to you |

**494.** *Disgustar*, to displease, to disgust, is translated thus :  
**su manera de hablar** *disgusta* his manner of talking is disgusting

**495.** To be glad, or pleased, to exult, is rendered by **alegrarse** :  
*me alegro de ver a Vd.* I am glad (pleased) to see you  
*se alegró de la noticia* he was glad at the news

**496.** *Auxiliary Verbs* (**verbos auxiliares**) help to form the compound tenses of other verbs. The two most important in Spanish are **haber** (see below) and **ser** (see page 172). The student should familiarize himself thoroughly with **haber** and its variations, for the compound tenses of *all* Spanish verbs are formed by means of it. (See also the "Special Verbs," at page 193, *et seq.*)

**Note:** **Haber** does not imply possession, which is expressed by **tener** (page 159).

## CONJUGATION OF THE ACTIVE AUXILIARY VERB

**Haber**, to have

(stems: **hab**, **hub**, **habr**)

| <i>Infinitive</i><br>Infinitivo           | <i>Gerund</i><br>Gerundio                  | <i>Past Participle</i><br>Participio pasado |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>hab-er</b> , to have                   | <b>hab-iendo</b> , having                  | <b>hab-ido</b> , had                        |
| <i>Indicative Mode</i><br>Modo indicativo | <i>Subjunctive Mode</i><br>Modo subjuntivo |                                             |

### PRESENT TENSE — tiempo presente

|                                                             |                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>yo</b> <i>he</i> , I have                                | <b>yo</b> <i>haya</i> , I may (or can) have                   |
| <b>tú</b> <i>has</i> , thou hast                            | <b>tú</b> <i>hayas</i> , thou mayest                          |
| <b>él</b> ( <i>ella</i> ) <i>ha</i> , he ( <i>she</i> ) has | <b>él</b> ( <i>ella</i> ) <i>haya</i> , he ( <i>she</i> ) may |
| <b>usted</b> (Vd.) <i>ha</i> , you have                     | <b>usted</b> (Vd.) <i>haya</i> , you may                      |

**nosotros** *hemos*, *we have*  
**vosotros** *habéis*, *ye have*  
**ellos** (ellas) *han*, *they have*  
**ustedes** (Vds.) *han*, *you have*

**nos.** *hayamos*, *we may (or can) have*  
**vos.** *hayáis*, *ye*  
**ellos** (ellas) *hayan*, *they*  
**Vds.** *hayan*, *you*

**Note:** The pronouns *yo*, *tú*, *él*, *ella*, *nos.*, *vos.*, *ellos*, *ellas*, *Vd.* and *Vds.* often are suppressed. This applies to all verbs.

## PAST IMPERFECT — pretérito imperfecto

(first form)

**yo** *había*, *I had (or used to have)*  
**tú** *habías*, *thou*  
**él** (ella) *había*, *he (she)*  
**Vd.** (usted) *había*, *you*  
**nos.** *habíamos*, *we had*  
**vos.** *habíais*, *ye*  
**ellos** (ellas) *habían*, *they*  
**ustedes** *habían*, *you*

**yo** *hubiera*, *I might have*  
**tú** *hubieras*, *thou*  
**él** (ella) *hubiera*, *he (she)*  
**usted** (Vd.) *hubiera*, *you*  
**nos.** *hubiéramos*, *we might have*  
**vos.** *hubierais*, *ye*  
**ellos** (ellas) *hubieran*, *they*  
**ustedes** *hubieran*, *you*

PAST PERFECT  
pretérito perfecto

**yo** *hube*, *I had*  
**tú** *hubiste*, *thou*  
**él** (ella) *hubo*, *he (she)*  
**Vd.** *hubo*, *you*  
**nos.** *hubimos*, *we had*  
**vos.** *hubisteis*, *ye*  
**ellos** (ellas) *hubieron*, *they*  
**ustedes** *hubieron*, *you*

IMPERFECT (second form)  
imperfecto (segunda forma)

**yo** *hubiese*, *I might have*  
**tú** *hubieses*, *thou*  
**él** (ella) *hubiese*, *he (she)*  
**usted** *hubiese*, *you*  
**nos.** *hubiésemos*, *we might have*  
**vos.** *hubieseis*, *ye*  
**ellos** (ellas) *hubiesen*, *they*  
**Vds.** *hubiesen*, *you*

## FUTURE IMPERFECT — futuro imperfecto

**yo** *habré*, *I shall have*  
**tú** *habrás*, *thou*  
**él** (ella) *habrá*, *he (she)*  
**Vd.** *habrá*, *you*  
**nos.** *habremos*, *we shall have*  
**vos.** *habréis*, *ye*  
**ellos** (Vds.) *habrán*, *they (you)*

**yo** *hubiere*, *I should have*  
**tú** *hubieres*, *thou*  
**él** (ella) *hubiere*, *he (she)*  
**Vd.** *hubiere*, *you*  
**nos.** *hubiéremos*, *we should have*  
**vos.** *hubiereis*, *you*  
**ellos** (Vds.) *hubieren*, *they (you)*



FUTURE CONDITIONAL — *futuro condicional*

|                                                           |                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| yo <i>habría</i> , <i>I should or would have</i>          | (si) yo <i>hubiera</i> , or <i>hubiese</i> , ( <i>if I had</i>               |
| tú <i>habrías</i> , <i>thou</i>                           | tú <i>hubieras</i> , or <i>hubieses</i> , <i>thou</i>                        |
| él (ella) <i>habría</i> , <i>he (she)</i>                 | él (ella, Vd.), <i>hubiera</i> , or <i>hubiese</i> ,<br><i>he (she, you)</i> |
| Vd. <i>habría</i> , <i>you</i>                            |                                                                              |
| nos. <i>habríamos</i> ,<br><i>we should or would have</i> | (si) nos. <i>hubiéramos</i> , or <i>hubiésemos</i> ,<br>( <i>if we had</i>   |
| vos. <i>habrías</i> , <i>ye</i>                           | vos. <i>hubierais</i> , or <i>hubieseis</i> , <i>ye</i>                      |
| ellos <i>habrían</i> , <i>they</i>                        | ellos (Vds.) <i>hubieran</i> ,                                               |
| Vds. <i>habrían</i> , <i>you</i>                          | or <i>hubiesen</i> , <i>they (you)</i>                                       |

*Imperative* — *imperativo*

The only person in use is **hé**, which with the adverbs, **aquí**, *here*; **ahí**, and **allí**, *there*; and the pronoun objects, mean *behold, lo, see*; as:  
*hème aquí*, *here I am*                      *hé aquí el hombre*, *behold the man*  
*hélo ahí*, *there it is*                      *hêla allí*, *behold her there*

The subjunctive **haya** is employed imperatively as follows:

|                                   |                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>haya</b> , <i>let him have</i> | <b>hayamos</b> , <i>let us have</i> |
| <b>habed</b> , <i>let ye have</i> | <b>hayan</b> , <i>let them have</i> |

COMPOUND TENSES — *tiempos compuestos*

**Compound tenses** are formed as in English by means of the simple tenses of the auxiliary verb followed by the past participle of the respective verb:

*Infinitive Mode* — *modo infinitivo*

*Past (preterit)*, **haber habido**, *to have had*  
*Gerund*, **habiendo habido**, *having had*

PAST PERFECT — *pretérito perfecto*

|                                                      |                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| yo <i>he habido</i> , <i>I have had</i>              | nos. <i>hemos habido</i> , <i>we have had</i> |
| tú <i>has habido</i> , <i>thou hast had</i>          | vos. <i>habéis habido</i> , <i>ye</i>         |
| él (ella) <i>ha habido</i> , <i>he (she) has had</i> | ellos <i>han habido</i> , <i>they</i>         |
| Vd. <i>ha habido</i> , <i>you have had</i>           | Vds. <i>han habido</i> , <i>you</i>           |

PAST ANTERIOR — *pasado anterior*

yo *hube habido*, etc.,  
*I had had*, etc.

nos. *hubimos habido*, etc.,  
*we had had*, etc.

PLUPERFECT — *pluscuamperfecto*

yo *había habido*, *I had had*  
 tú *habías habido*, *thou*  
 él (ella) *había habido*, *he (she)*  
 Vd. *había habido*, *you*

nos. *habíamos habido*, *we had had*  
 vos. *habíais habido*, *ye*  
 ellos *habían habido*, *they*  
 Vds. *habían habido*, *you*

FUTURE PERFECT — *futuro perfecto*

yo *habré habido*,  
*I will or shall have had*  
 tú *habrás habido*, *thou*  
 él (ella) *habrá habido*, *he (she)*  
 Vd. *habrá habido*, *you*

nosotros *habremos habido*,  
*we shall or will have had*  
 vosotros *habréis habido*, *ye*  
 ellos (ellas) *habrán habido*, *they*  
 Vds. *habrán habido*, *you*

CONDITIONAL PERFECT — *condicional perfecto*

yo *habría habido*,  
*I should or would have had*  
 tú *habrías habido*, *thou*  
 él (ella) *habría habido*, *he (she)*  
 Vd. *habría habido*, *you*

nos. *habríamos habido*,  
*we should or would have had*  
 vos. *habríais habido*, *ye*  
 ellos (ellas) *habrían habido*, *they*  
 Vds. *habrían habido*, *you*

*Subjunctive Mode — modo subjuntivo*PAST PERFECT — *pretérito perfecto*

yo *haya habido*, *I may have had*  
 tú *hayas habido*, *thou*  
 él (ella) *haya habido*, *he (she)*  
 Vd. *haya habido*, *you*

nos. *hayamos habido*, *we may have had*  
 vos. *hayáis habido*, *ye*  
 ellos *hayan habido*, *they*  
 Vds. *hayan habido*, *you*

PLUSCUAMPERFECTO — *primera forma*

yo *hubiera habido*,  
*I might or could have had*  
 tú *hubieras habido*, *thou*  
 él (ella) *hubiera habido*, *he (she)*  
 Vd. *hubiera habido*, *you*

nos. *hubiéramos habido*,  
*we might or could have had*  
 vos. *hubierais habido*, *ye*  
 ellos *hubieran habido*, *they*  
 Vds. *hubieran habido*, *you*

PLUPERFECT (*second form*)

**yo** *hubiese habido*, etc.  
*I might have had*, etc.

**nos.** *hubiésemos habido*, etc.  
*we might have had*, etc.

FUTURE PERFECT — *futuro perfecto*

**yo** *hubiere habido*, etc.  
*I would have had*, etc.,

**nos.** *hubiéremos habido*, etc.,  
*we would have had*, etc.

## CONDITIONAL

**si yo** *hubiera* or *hubiese habido*, etc., **si nos.** *hubiéramos* or *hubiésemos*  
*if I had had*, etc. **habido**, etc., *if we had had*, etc.

497. **Haber**, *to have*, as an impersonal verb:

## SIMPLE TENSES

## Infinitive

## Gerund

## Absolute Past Participle

**haber**, *there . . . to be* **habiendo**, *there being* **habido**, *there having been*

Only the third person singular can be used in Spanish.

## Indicative Mode

## Subjunctive Mode

## PRESENT

**hay**, *there is*, *there are*

**haya**, *there may be*

## PAST IMPERFECT

(*first form*)

**había**, *there was*, or *there were*

**hubiera**, *there might be*

## PAST PERFECT

IMPERFECT (*second form*)

**hubo**, *there was*, or *there were*

**hubiese**, *there might be*

## FUTURE IMPERFECT

**habrá**, *there will*, or *shall be*

**hubiere**, *there should be*

## FUTURE CONDITIONAL

**habría**, *there would*, or *should be*

**si hubiera**, or **si hubiese**, *if there were*, or *if there should be*

**Imperative**: **haya**, or **que haya**, *let there be*

## COMPOUND TENSES

**Haber** may be its own auxiliary. The present is **ha habido**, not **hay habido**:

## Modo Indicativo

## Modo Subjuntivo

**ha habido**, *there has, or there have been*      **haya habido**, *there may have been*

PLUPERFECT — **pluscuamperfecto**

PLUPERFECT (*first form*)

**había habido**, *there had been*

**hubiera habido**, *there might have been*

## PAST ANTERIOR

PLUSCUAMPERFECTO (*second form*)

**hubo habido**, *there had been*

**hubiese habido**, *there might have been*

FUTURE IMPERFECT — **futuro imperfecto**

**habrá habido**,

*there shall, or will have been*

**hubiere habido**,

*there should have been*

FUTURE CONDITIONAL — **futuro condicional**

**habría habido**,

*there should, or would have been*

**si hubiera, or hubiese habido**,

*if there had been*

498. When **haber** is employed as an impersonal verb, the third person singular, **hay**, of the present indicative, is replaced by **ha**, when speaking of a past time (see ¶ 168, page 78); as:

**dos años ha**, *two years ago*

**mucho tiempo ha**, *a long time ago*

499. In every other sense, **hay** is used:

**¿hay cartas? ¿no hay?**

*are there any letters? none?*

**hay una mosca en la miel**

*there is a fly in the honey*

500. The importance of the foregoing may be demonstrated by the following incorrect question too often put by learners of Spanish to dining-room waitresses:

(incorrect) **¿tiene usted leche?**

*have you (a flow of) milk?*

(correct) **¿hay leche?**

*is there any milk?*

501. **Hay** is in constant use in Spanish, and it enters into the construction (see page 106) of various idiomatic expressions. It is a common form of salutation (see page 334):

**Question, or greeting:**

¿qué hay? *what is there? what's the matter?* ¿qué hay de nuevo?  
*what's new? what's the news? how goes it? how are you getting on?*

**Answer:**

no hay nada de nuevo, *there is nothing new; no hay novedad, nothing  
 new, no change, the same old thing*

**502. Observe the following colloquial usage:****Expression:****muchísimas gracias***very many thanks***Answer:**no hay de qué, *or**don't mention it, or*

no hay para qué

*you are very welcome*

**503. Past Participles** used with **haber** remain invariable — in contradistinction to those of **tener** (page 159), which agree in gender and number with their object; as:

¿ha escrito la carta?

*has he written the letter?*

tiene escrita la carta

*he has written the letter***504. Examples of the use of the compound tenses:**

ha habido un incendio en casa

*there has been a fire in the house*

habrá habido muchos cambios

*there will have been many changes*

**505. Haber** is sometimes employed as an independent verb in the following senses:

**Indicative**

había mucha gente

*there was a big crowd*

habrá guerra

*there will be war***Subjunctive**mal haya, *cursed be**que haya salud, I wish you well!***Infinitive and Participles**

vale más saber que haber,

*habiendo guerra* (gehr'-rah)*knowledge is better than wealth**there being a war*

**506. The Compound Tenses** of the Impersonal Verb **Haber** *que, to be necessary*, are formed like those of **haber**, *there to be*, with the addition of **que**; as:

## Indicative Mode

**ha habido que,**  
*it has been necessary, etc.*  
**había habido que**  
**hubo habido que**  
**habrá habido que**  
**habría habido que**

## Subjunctive Mode

**haya habido que**  
*it may have been necessary, etc.*  
**hubiera habido que**  
**hubiese habido que**  
**si hubiera, or si hubiese**  
**habido que**

**507. Haber,** followed by the conjunction **que**, impersonally expresses an obligation or a necessity, and is translated by **ser necesario**, *to be necessary*:

## Indicative Mode

**hay que,** *it is necessary*  
**había que,** *it was (or used to be) necessary*  
**hubo que,** *it was necessary*  
**habrá que,** *it will be necessary*  
**habría que,** *it should be necessary*

## Subjunctive Mode

**haya que,** *it may be necessary*  
**hubiera que,** *it might be necessary*  
 (oo-be-eh'-rah kay)  
**si hubiera que, or si hubiese que,**  
*if it were, or if it should be necessary*

**508. Examples:** The verb following must be in the infinitive present:  
**¿qué hay que hacer?** *what is (necessary) to be done?*  
**hay que tener paciencia** *one must have patience*  
**hubo que emplear dos días en ello** *it took two days in which to do it*

**509. Haber de** is frequently employed to translate *must* (see “Special Verbs,” page 197), *to have to*:

|                                |                                      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>he de ir a mi casa</i>      | <i>I must (I have to) go home</i>    |
| <b>¿qué había de hacer yo?</b> | <i>what was I to do?</i>             |
| <i>habré de hablar español</i> | <i>I shall have to speak Spanish</i> |
| <b>hoy hemos de trabajar</b>   | <i>we have to work to-day</i>        |

**510. Haber, there to be,** is often used in place of the verb *to be*, when implying distance; as:

|                                   |                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>¿qué distancia hay?</b>        | <i>how far is it?</i>               |
| <b>habrá cinco leguas de aquí</b> | <i>it is five leagues from here</i> |

**511. Menester, lack, need, necessity,** is often used with **haber**; as:

|                                |                         |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>haber menester una cosa</b> | <i>to need a thing</i>  |
| <b>no lo he menester</b>       | <i>I do not need it</i> |



## 512. CONJUGATION OF THE AUXILIARY VERB

Ser, to be (stems: s-, er, es)

## SIMPLE TENSES — tiempos simples

Infinitive

ser, to be

Gerund

siendo, being

Past Participle

sido, been

Indicative Mode

Subjunctive Mode

## PRESENT

yo soy, I am

tú eres, thou art

él (ella) es, he (she) is

Vd. es, you are

nos. somos, we are

vos. sois, ye are

ellos son, they are

Vds. son, you are

yo sea, I may be

tú seas, thou mayest be

él (ella) sea, he (she) may be

Vd. sea, you may be

nos. seamos, we may be

vos. seáis, ye may be

ellos sean, they may be

Vds. sean, you may be

## PAST IMPERFECT — pretérito imperfecto

(first form — primera forma)

yo era, I was

tú eras, thou wast

él (ella) era, he (she) was

Vd. era, you were

nos. éramos, we were

vos. erais, ye were

ellos eran, they were

Vds. eran, you were

yo fuera, I might be

tú fueras, thou mightest be

él (ella) fuera, he (she) might be

Vd. fuera, you might be

nos. fuéramos, we might be

vos. fuerais, ye might be

ellos fueran, they might be

Vds. fueran, you might be

## PAST PERFECT

yo fuí, I was

tú fuiste, thou wast

él (ella) fué, he (she) was

Vd. fué, you were

nos. fuimos, we were

vos. fuisteis, ye were

ellos fueron, they were

Vds. fueron, you were

## IMPERFECTO (segunda forma)

yo fuese, I might be

tú fueses, thou mightest be

él (ella) fuese, he (she) might be

Vd. fuese, you might be

nos. fuésemos, we might be

vos. fueseis, ye might be

ellos fuesen, they might be

Vds. fuesen, you might be

## FUTURE IMPERFECT — futuro imperfecto

yo *seré*, *I shall be*  
 tú *serás*, *thou wilt be*  
 él (ella) *será*, *he (she) will be*  
 Vd. *será*, *you will be*  
 nos. *seremos*, *we shall be*  
 vos. *seréis*, *ye will be*  
 ellos *serán*, *they will be*  
 Vds. *serán*, *you will be*

yo *fuere*, *I should be*  
 tú *fueres*, *thou shouldst be*  
 él (ella) *fuere*, *he (she) should be*  
 Vd. *fuere*, *you should be*  
 nos. *fuéremos*, *we should be*  
 vos. *fuereis*, *ye should be*  
 ellos *fueren*, *they should be*  
 Vds. *fueren*, *you should be*

## FUTURE CONDITIONAL — futuro condicional

yo *sería*, *I should be*  
 tú *serías*, *thou shouldst be*  
 él (ella) *sería*, *he (she) would be*  
 Vd. *sería*, *you would be*  
 nos. *seríamos*, *we should be*  
 vos. *seríais*, *ye would be*  
 ellos *serían*, *they would be*  
 Vds. *serían*, *you would be*

(si) yo *fuera*, or *fuese* (if) *I were*, etc.  
 tú *fueras*, or *fueses*, *thou*  
 él (ella) *fuera*, or *fuese*, *he (she)*  
 Vd. *fuera*, or *fuese*, *you*  
 (si) nos. *fuéramos*, or *fuésemos*, (if) *we*  
 vos. *fuerais*, or *fueseis*, *ye*  
 ellos *fueran*, or *fuesen*, *they*  
 Vds. *fueran*, or *fuesen*, *you*

## Imperative Mode — Modo imperativo

## PRESENT — presente

*sé* tú, *be thou*, or *do thou be*  
*sea* él (ella), *let him (her) be*  
*sea* usted, *be you*  
*no sea* usted, *do not be*

(no) *seamos* nosotros, *let us (not) be*  
*sed* vosotros, *be ye*, or *do ye be*  
*sean* ellos, or *ellas*, *let them be*  
 (no) *sean* ustedes, *be you (not)*

## COMPOUND TENSES — tiempos compuestos

## Infinitive Past — pretérito

*haber sido*, *to have been*

## Gerundio pasado

*habiendo sido*, *having been*

## Modo Indicativo

## Modo Subjuntivo

## PAST PERFECT — pretérito perfecto

yo *he sido*, *I have been*  
 tú *has sido*, *thou hast been*  
 él (ella) *ha sido*, *he (she) has been*  
 Vd. *ha sido*, *you have been*

yo *haya sido*, *I may have been*  
 tú *hayas sido*, *thou*  
 él (ella) *haya sido*, *he (she)*  
 Vd. *haya sido*, *you*

**nos. hemos sido**, *we have been*  
**vos. habéis sido**, *ye have been*  
**ellos han sido**, *they have been*  
**Vds. han sido**, *you have been*

**nos. hayamos sido**, *we may have been*  
**vos. hayáis sido**, *ye*  
**ellos hayan sido**, *they*  
**Vds. hayan sido**, *you*

## PLUPERFECT — pluscuamperfecto

(first form)

**yo había sido**, *I had been*  
**tú habías sido**, *thou hadst been*  
**él (ella) había sido**, *he (she) had been*  
**Vd. había sido**, *you had been*  
**nos. habíamos sido**, *we had been*  
**vos. habíais sido**, *ye had been*  
**ellos habían sido**, *they had been*  
**Vds. habían sido**, *you had been*

**yo hubiera sido**, *I might have been*  
**tú hubieras sido**, *thou*  
**él (ella) hubiera sido**, *he (she)*  
**Vd. hubiera sido**, *you*  
**nos. hubiéramos sido**, *we*  
**vos. hubierais sido**, *ye*  
**ellos hubieran sido**, *they*  
**Vds. hubieran sido**, *you*

## PAST ANTERIOR — pasado anterior PLUPERFECT (second form)

**yo hube sido**, *(when) I had been*  
**tú hubiste sido**, *thou hadst been*  
**él (ella) hubo sido**, *he (she) had been*  
**Vd. hubo sido**, *you had been*  
**nos. hubimos sido**, *we had been*  
**vos. hubisteis sido**, *ye had been*  
**ellos hubieron sido**, *they had been*  
**Vds. hubieron sido**, *you had been*

**yo hubiese sido**, *I might have been*  
**tú hubieses sido**, *thou*  
**él (ella) hubiese sido**, *he (she)*  
**Vd. hubiese sido**, *you*  
**nos. hubiésemos sido**, *we*  
**vos. hubieseis sido**, *ye*  
**ellos hubiesen sido**, *they*  
**ustedes hubiesen sido**, *you*

## FUTURE PERFECT — futuro perfecto

**yo habré sido**, *I shall have been*  
**tú habrás sido**, *thou wilt*  
**él (ella) habrá sido**, *he (she) will*  
**Vd. habrá sido**, *you will*  
**nos. habremos sido**,  
*we shall have been*  
**vos. habréis sido**, *ye will*  
**ellos habrán sido**, *they will*  
**Vds. habrán sido**, *you will*

**yo hubiere sido**, *I should have been*  
**tú hubieres sido**, *thou*  
**él (ella) hubiere sido**, *he (she)*  
**Vd. hubiere sido**, *you*  
**nos. hubiéremos sido**,  
*we should have been*  
**vos. hubiereis sido**, *ye*  
**ellos hubieren sido**, *they*  
**Vds. hubieren sido**, *you*

CONDITIONAL — *condicional*

|                                                                      |                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| yo <i>habría sido</i> ,<br><i>I should, or would have been</i>       | (si) yo <i>hubiera</i> , or <i>hubiese sido</i> ,<br><i>(if) I had been, etc.</i>         |
| tú <i>habrías sido</i> , <i>thou</i>                                 | tú <i>hubieras</i> , or <i>hubieses sido</i>                                              |
| él (ella) <i>habría sido</i> , <i>he (she)</i>                       | él (ella) <i>hubiera</i> , or <i>hubiese sido</i>                                         |
| Vd. <i>habría sido</i> , <i>you</i>                                  | usted <i>hubiera</i> , or <i>hubiese sido</i>                                             |
| nos. <i>habríamos sido</i> ,<br><i>we should, or would have been</i> | (si) nos. <i>hubiéramos</i> , or <i>hubiésemos</i><br><i>sido, (if) we had been, etc.</i> |
| vos. <i>habríais sido</i> , <i>ye would</i>                          | vos. <i>hubierais</i> , or <i>hubieseis sido</i>                                          |
| ellos <i>habrían sido</i> , <i>they would</i>                        | ellos <i>hubieran</i> , or <i>hubiesen sido</i>                                           |
| Vd. <i>habrían sido</i> , <i>you would</i>                           | ustedes <i>hubieran</i> , or <i>hubiesen sido</i>                                         |

## 513. CONJUGATION OF THE AUXILIARY VERB

Estar, *to be* (stem *est-*)

| Infinitivo          | Gerund                | Participio pasado   |
|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| estar, <i>to be</i> | estando, <i>being</i> | estado, <i>been</i> |

## SIMPLE TENSES

## Indicative Mode

## Subjunctive Mode

## PRESENT

|                                              |                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| yo <i>estoy</i> , <i>I am</i>                | yo <i>esté</i> , <i>I may be</i>                |
| tú <i>estás</i> , <i>thou art</i>            | tú <i>estés</i> , <i>thou mayest be</i>         |
| él (ella) <i>está</i> , <i>he (she) is</i>   | él (ella) <i>esté</i> , <i>he (she) may be</i>  |
| usted <i>está</i> , <i>you are</i>           | usted <i>esté</i> , <i>you may be</i>           |
| nosotros <i>estamos</i> , <i>we are</i>      | nos. <i>estemos</i> , <i>we may be</i>          |
| vosotros <i>estáis</i> , <i>ye are</i>       | vos. <i>estéis</i> , <i>ye may be</i>           |
| ellos (ellas) <i>están</i> , <i>they are</i> | ellos (ellas) <i>estén</i> , <i>they may be</i> |
| ustedes <i>están</i> , <i>you are</i>        | ustedes <i>estén</i> , <i>you may be</i>        |

PAST IMPERFECT — *pretérito imperfecto*(stem: *est-*, *estuv-*)[or *I used to be*

(first form)]

|                                                     |                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| yo <i>estaba</i> , <i>I was (being)</i>             | yo <i>estuviera</i> , <i>I might be</i>               |
| tú <i>estabas</i> , <i>thou wast, etc.</i>          | tú <i>estuvieras</i> , <i>thou mightest be</i>        |
| él (ella) <i>estaba</i> , <i>he (she) was, etc.</i> | él (ella) <i>estuviera</i> , <i>he (she) might be</i> |
| Vd. <i>estaba</i> , <i>you were, etc.</i>           | usted <i>estuviera</i> , <i>you might be</i>          |

**nos. estábamos**, *we were*, etc.  
**vos. estabais**, *ye were*  
**ellos estaban**, *they were*  
**ustedes estaban**, *you were*

## PAST PERFECT

**yo estuve**, *I was*  
**tú estuviste**, *thou wast*  
**él (ella) estuvo**, *he (she) wa.*  
**usted estuvo**, *you were*  
**nos. estuvimos**, *we were*  
**vos. estuvisteis**, *ye were*  
**ellos estuvieron**, *they were*  
**Vds. estuvieron**, *you were*

**nos. estuviéramos**, *we might be*  
**vos. estuvierais**, *ye might be*  
**ellos estuvieran**, *they might be*  
**Vds. estuvieran**, *you might be*

## IMPERFECT (second form)

**yo estuviese**, *I might be*  
**tú estuvieses**, *thou mightest be*  
**él (ella) estuviese**, *he (she) might b*  
**Vd. estuviese**, *you might be*  
**nos. estuviésemos**, *we might be*  
**vos. estuvieseis**, *ye might be*  
**ellos estuviesen**, *they might be*  
**Vds. estuviesen**, *you might be*

## FUTURE IMPERFECT — futuro imperfecto

(stem: *estar-*, *estuv-*)

**yo estaré**, *I shall be*  
**tú estarás**, *thou shalt be*  
**él (ella) estará**, *he (she) will be*  
**usted estará**, *you will be*  
**nos. estaremos**, *we shall be*  
**vos. estaréis**, *ye will be*  
**ellos estarán**, *they will be*  
**ustedes estarán**, *you will be*

**yo estuviere**, *I should be*  
**tú estuvieres**, *thou shouldst be*  
**él (ella) estuviere**, *he (she) should be*  
**usted estuviere**, *you should be*  
**nos. estuviéremos**, *we should be*  
**vos. estuviereis**, *ye should be*  
**ellos estuvieren**, *they should be*  
**ustedes estuvieren**, *you should be*

## FUTURE CONDITIONAL — futuro condicional

**yo estaría**, *I should,*  
     *or would be*  
**tú estarías**, *thou*  
**él (ella) estaría**, *he (she)*  
**Vd. estaría**, *you should*  
**nos. estaríamos**, *we should be*  
  
**vos. estaríais**, *ye would be*  
**ellos estarían**, *they would be*  
**ustedes estarían**, *you would be*

(*si*) **yo estuviera**, *or estuviere*,  
     (*if*) *I had been*, etc.  
**tú estuvieras**, *or estuvieses*  
**él (ella) estuviera**, *or estuviere*  
**Vd. estuviera**, *or estuviere*  
  
 (*si*) **nos. estuviéramos**, *or estuviésemos*,  
     (*if*) *we had been*, etc.  
**vos. estuvierais**, *or estuvieseis*  
**ellos estuvieran**, *or estuviesen*  
**Vds. estuvieran**, *or estuviesen*

IMPERATIVE MODE — *modo imperativo*

|                                                         |                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>está</i> tú, <i>be thou</i>                          | <i>estemos</i> , <i>let us be</i>                          |
| <i>esté</i> él ( <i>ella</i> ), <i>let him (her) be</i> | <i>estad</i> vos., <i>be ye</i>                            |
| <i>esté</i> usted, <i>be you</i>                        | <i>estén</i> ellos ( <i>or ellas</i> ), <i>let them be</i> |
|                                                         | <i>estén</i> ustedes, <i>be you</i>                        |

## COMPOUND TENSES

Compound Tenses of *estar*, *to be*, are formed by means of the verb *haber* and the past participle *estado*:

| Infinitive Past                           | Compound Gerund ( <i>gerundio compuesto</i> ) <i>past</i> |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>haber estado</i> , <i>to have been</i> | <i>habiendo estado</i> , <i>having been</i>               |

## Indicative Mode

## Subjunctive Mode

## PAST PERFECT

|                                                |                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <i>yo he estado</i> , <i>I have been</i>       | <i>haya estado</i> , <i>I may have been</i>     |
| <i>tú has estado</i> , <i>thou hast</i>        | <i>hayas estado</i> , <i>thou</i>               |
| <i>él ha estado</i> , <i>he has</i>            | <i>haya estado</i> , <i>he (she)</i>            |
| <i>Vd. ha estado</i> , <i>you have</i>         | <i>Vd. haya estado</i> , <i>you</i>             |
| <i>nos. hemos estado</i> , <i>we have been</i> | <i>hayamos estado</i> , <i>we may have been</i> |
| <i>vos. habéis estado</i> , <i>ye</i>          | <i>hayáis estado</i> , <i>ye</i>                |
| <i>ellos han estado</i> , <i>they</i>          | <i>hayan estado</i> , <i>they</i>               |
| <i>Vds. han estado</i> , <i>you</i>            | <i>Vds. hayan estado</i> , <i>you</i>           |

PLUPERFECT — *pluscuamperfecto*

(first form)

|                                                 |                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>yo había estado</i> , <i>I had been</i>      | <i>yo hubiera estado</i> , <i>I might have been</i> |
| <i>tú habías estado</i> , <i>thou</i>           | <i>tú hubieras estado</i> , <i>thou</i>             |
| <i>él (ella) había estado</i> , <i>he (she)</i> | <i>él (ella) hubiera estado</i> , <i>he (she)</i>   |
| <i>Vd. había estado</i> , <i>you</i>            | <i>Vd. hubiera estado</i> , <i>you</i>              |
| <i>nos. habíamos estado</i> ,                   | <i>hubiéramos estado</i> ,                          |
| <i>we had been</i> , etc.                       | <i>we might have been</i> , etc.                    |
| <i>vos. habíais estado</i> , <i>ye</i>          | <i>hubierais estado</i> , <i>ye</i>                 |
| <i>ellos habían estado</i> , <i>they</i>        | <i>hubieran estado</i> , <i>they</i>                |
| <i>Vds. habían estado</i> , <i>you</i>          | <i>Vds. hubieran estado</i> , <i>you</i>            |



## PAST ANTERIOR — pasado anterior

PLUPERFECT (*second form*)

(cuando) yo hube estado,

*(when) I had been, etc.*tú hubiste estado, *thou*él (ella) hubo estado, *he (she)*Vd. hubo estado, *you*

nos. hubimos estado,

*we had been, etc.*vos. hubisteis estado, *ye*ellos hubieron estado, *they*Vds. hubieron estado, *you*

hubiese estado,

*I might have been, etc.*hubieses estado, *thou*hubiese estado, *he (she)*Vd. hubiese estado, *you*

hubiésemos estado,

*we might have been, etc.*hubieseis estado, *ye*hubiesen estado, *they*Vds. hubiesen estado, *you*

## FUTURE PERFECT — futuro perfecto

yo habré estado,

*I shall have been, etc.*tú habrás estado, *thou*él (ella) habrá estado, *he (she)*Vd. habrá estado, *you*

nos. habremos estado,

*we shall have been, etc.*vos. habréis estado, *ye*ellos habrán estado, *they*Vds. habrán estado, *you*

yo hubiere estado,

*I should have been, etc.*tú hubieres estado, *thou*él hubiere estado, *he (she)*Vd. hubiere estado, *you*

nos. hubiéremos estado,

*we should have been, etc.*vos. hubiereis estado, *ye*ellos hubieren estado, *they*Vds. hubieren estado, *you*

## COMPOUND CONDITIONAL

yo habría estado,

*I should have been, etc.*tú habrías estado, *thou*él (ella) habría estado, *he (she)*Vd. habría estado, *you*

nos. habríamos estado,

*we should have been, etc.*vos. habríais estado, *ye*ellos habrían estado, *they*Vds. habrían estado, *you*(si) yo hubiera, *or* hubiese estado,*(if) I had been, etc.*tú hubieras, *or* hubieses estadoél hubiera, *or* hubiese estadoVd. hubiera, *or* hubiese estado(si) nos. hubiéramos, *or* hubiésemosestado, *(if) we had been, etc.*vos. hubierais, *or* hubieseis estadoellos hubieran, *or* hubiesen estadoVds. hubieran, *or* hubiesen estado

**514. How to differentiate ser and estar.**

**Ser** is a definite verb which expresses something inherent, absolute, and changeless.

**Estar** refers to transitory things; to a state or situation subject to change.

**Remark:** If the student will remember this difference when using these important verbs he will quickly overcome what sometimes is referred to as one of the chief difficulties of verbal Spanish.

| <b>Ser</b> expressing <i>changelessness</i>          | <b>Estar</b> , <i>transitory situation</i>         |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| soy un hombre, <i>I am a man</i>                     | estoy cansado, <i>I am tired</i>                   |
| él es español, <i>he is a Spaniard</i>               | tú estás bueno, <i>thou art well</i>               |
| tú eres bueno, <i>thou art good</i>                  | ella está triste, <i>she is sad</i>                |
| somos mejicanos, <i>we are Mexicans</i>              | estamos en Méjico, <i>we are in Mexico</i>         |
| son profesores, <i>they are professors</i>           | están contentos, <i>they are pleased</i>           |
| la puerta era de madera, <i>the door was of wood</i> | la puerta estaba cerrada, <i>the door was shut</i> |

**515. Estar** cannot have a terminal substantive; as: **estoy pintor**, *I am a painter*; but it can have an adjective or a participle; as:

**estoy débil**, *I am weak*      **estaba dormida**, *she was asleep*

**516. Sentences in the infinitive, formed of ser and estar**, require as a complement, a noun, an adjective, or a participle; as:

**quiero ser escritor, o preferido**      *I want to be a writer, or preferred*  
**deseo estar solo, o sentado**      *I desire to be alone, or seated*

**Note:** **Estado** (*status*) is also a noun, and means *state*; as: **Un Estado de la Confederación Mejicana**, *a State of the Mexican Confederation*; **Estado de Puebla**, *Puebla State*.

**517. Ser and estar** employed adverbially, impersonally, with adjectives, etc.:

| <b>Ser is used —</b>                                             | <b>Estar is used —</b>                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| fué necesario, <i>it was necessary</i>                           | está de prisa, <i>he is in a hurry</i>                                 |
| será posible (seh-rah' po-see'-blay), <i>it will be possible</i> | estarán aquí mañana, <i>they will be here to-morrow</i>                |
| sería difícil, <i>it would be difficult</i>                      | estamos sin comer, <i>we have not dined</i>                            |
| es que no lo sabe, <i>but he does n't know it</i>                | está que no sabe lo que hace, <i>he does n't know what he is doing</i> |

|                                          |                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <i>es muy pálida, she is very pale</i>   | <i>está muy pálida, she looks very pale</i>  |
| <i>es barato, it is cheap</i>            | <i>están baratos, they are cheap (now)</i>   |
| <i>es listo, he is very clever</i>       | <i>está listo, he is ready</i>               |
| <i>es cerca de aquí, it is near here</i> | <i>está muy cerca, it is very near (now)</i> |

518. **Ser** and **estar** followed by the preposition **de** to express:

| <i>Absolute or permanent qualities —</i>                                         | <i>Relative or temporary states —</i>                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ser de buen corazón (co-rah-sohn'),</i><br><i>to be good-hearted</i>          | <i>estar de viaje (ve-ah'-hay), to</i><br><i>be on a journey</i>     |
| <i>ser de un tamaño (tah-mahn'-yo)</i><br><i>regular, to be of a medium size</i> | <i>estar de mal humor (oo-more'),</i><br><i>to be in a bad humor</i> |
| <i>ser de un color oscuro' (os-coo'-ro),</i><br><i>to be of a dark color</i>     | <i>estar a pié (es-tar' ah pe-a'),</i><br><i>to be standing up</i>   |

519. **Estar** followed by **por** denotes indecision, or refers to something one intended to do:

|                                 |                                                 |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <i>estar por hacer una cosa</i> | <i>to have the intention of doing something</i> |
| <i>estoy por estudiar</i>       | <i>I am intending to study</i>                  |
| <i>estaba por salir</i>         | <i>I was intending to go out</i>                |

520. **By**, after passive verbs and past participles, is translated by **por** when human agency or material actions are expressed; and by **de** when the verb expresses feeling or emotion:

|                                                                   |                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>un muchacho ha sido atropellado</i><br><i>por un automóvil</i> | <i>a boy has been run over</i><br><i>by an automobile</i> |
| <i>su desgracia fué lamentada de</i><br><i>todo el mundo</i>      | <i>his misfortune was lamented by</i><br><i>everybody</i> |

521. **Estar** used in connection with the preposition **para**, followed by the infinitive of the verb, expresses *about to*:

|                                        |                                          |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>estaba para ir cuando Vd. llamó</i> | <i>I was about to go when you called</i> |
| <i>estamos para acabar</i>             | <i>we are about finishing</i>            |

**Estar** used in speaking of the weather, referred to at page 81.

522. **Ser** and **estar** employed idiomatically:

|                         |                                 |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>ser para todo</i>    | <i>to be fit for everything</i> |
| <i>sea lo que fuere</i> | <i>be that as it may</i>        |

|                                    |                                       |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>soy yo; podrá ser</i>           | <i>it is I; that may be (so)</i>      |
| <i>soy con usted</i>               | <i>I will attend to you presently</i> |
| <i>si yo fuera que usted</i>       | <i>if I were in your place</i>        |
| <i>soy muy de Vd. (page 317)</i>   | <i>I am yours very truly</i>          |
| <i>un si es no es</i>              | <i>a something; somewhat</i>          |
| <i>todos somos pecadores</i>       | <i>we are all sinners</i>             |
| <i>¿cómo fue eso?</i>              | <i>how did that happen?</i>           |
| <i>¿a cómo es eso?</i>             | <i>what is the price of that?</i>     |
| <i>estoy de mudanza</i>            | <i>I am moving</i>                    |
| <i>¿está usted?</i>                | <i>do you understand?</i>             |
| <i>estoy en lo que Vd. me dice</i> | <i>I understand what you tell me</i>  |
| <i>estarse quieto</i>              | <i>to stand still; be quiet</i>       |

523. It is is rendered impersonally in Spanish by **ser**:

|                             |                                  |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>es cierto; es verdad</i> | <i>it is certain; it is true</i> |
| <i>es así; es mentira</i>   | <i>so it is; it is false</i>     |

524. The English neuter pronoun *it*, when accompanying the verb **ser**, is never translated in Spanish; the corresponding tense of the verb being used; thus, *it is* and *is it* are rendered by **es** (see the foregoing and the following):

|                                      |                                          |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>¿qué día de la semana es hoy?</i> | <i>what day of the week is to-day?</i>   |
| <i>hoy es miércoles</i>              | <i>to-day is Wednesday (see page 83)</i> |

525. Is it not so, is n't it, does n't it, all right, and a variety of expressions are rendered into Spanish by the much-used **ser verdad**, *to be true*, etc.:

|                                      |                                               |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>¿verdad? ¿no es verdad?</i>       | <i>is it not so?</i>                          |
| <i>hace tantito frío, ¿verdad?</i>   | <i>it's a little cold, is n't it?</i>         |
| <i>es usted, ¿verdad?</i>            | <i>it's you, is n't it?</i>                   |
| <i>está bien, ¿verdad?</i>           | <i>all right, eh?</i>                         |
| <i>parece disparatado, ¿verdad?</i>  | <i>he seems kind of foolish, does n't he?</i> |
| <i>vendrá usted luego, ¿verdad?</i>  | <i>you'll come at once, won't you?</i>        |
| <i>¿verdad que era muy guapa?</i>    | <i>was n't she pretty?</i>                    |
| <i>¿qué mono, verdad?</i>            | <i>is n't he cute?</i>                        |
| <i>es la pura verdad</i>             | <i>it's the honest truth</i>                  |
| <i>eso no es verdad (vere-dahd')</i> | <i>that is n't so (true)</i>                  |

526. **Verdad** *employed adverbially and colloquially :*

|                         |                                   |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| en verdad ; a la verdad | <i>truly ; in fact, in truth</i>  |
| la verdad sea dicho     | <i>may the truth be known</i>     |
| es verdad que           | <i>true it is that</i>            |
| verdad de Perogrullo    | <i>notorious truth</i>            |
| decir cuatro verdades   | <i>to speak one's mind freely</i> |

527. **Veras**, *truth, reality*, preceded by **de**, is in constant use in Spanish to express the following:

|                           |                                                                                  |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| de veras (veh'-rahs)      | <i>in truth ; really ; verily ; absolutely</i>                                   |
| ¿ de veras ?              | <i>honestly ? honest Injun ? do you really mean it ? no fooling ? truly ?</i>    |
| ¡ de veras ! ¡ de veras ! | <i>you don't say so ! you don't mean it ! indeed ! really ! I want to know !</i> |
| con muchas veras          | <i>very earnestly ; very sincerely</i>                                           |

### THE PASSIVE VOICE — La voz pasiva

528. **Ser**, joined (in any of its modes and tenses) to the past participle of any transitive verb, forms the (little-used) *passive voice* in Spanish. The participle is inflected like any adjective ending in **-o**, and must agree in gender and number with the subject of the passive sentence; as:

|                                    |                                           |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| el jóven <i>es amado de todos</i>  | <i>the youth is loved by all</i>          |
| <i>es una persona muy conocida</i> | <i>he (or she) is a well-known person</i> |

529. The past participle with **haber** is invariable; so that **sido**, the past participle of **ser**, and **estado**, the past participle of **estar** (which are never conjugated with **ser**), do not change for gender and number.

530. While the Spanish-speaking element of the **Argentine Republic** often shows a preference for expression in the passive voice, the best writers of Spain usually choose to express themselves in the simple tenses of the active voice, thus:

| The Argentine Form                | The Spanish Form          |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>yo soy amado de mis padres</b> | <b>mis padres me aman</b> |
| <i>I am loved by my parents</i>   | <i>my parents love me</i> |

**531.** As Spanish has no proper passive voice except to express passive action considered as an accomplished fact, English passive forms are translated by the active forms and (more commonly) by the reflexive *se*, described herein below.

### REFLEXIVE VERBS — verbos reflexivos

**532.** A reflexive verb is one whose action is reflected back upon a pronoun which represents the same person or thing as the subject. Almost any Spanish verb may be conjugated reflexively: each person with a double personal pronoun (page 85) expressed or understood; the first, the subject, and the second, the object.

**533.** *How to employ the reflexive se:*

Impersonally:

|                                  |                                     |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>se dice; se ha dicho</i>      | <i>it is said; it has been said</i> |
| <i>se sabe de cierto</i>         | <i>it is known for certain</i>      |
| <i>allí se juega</i> (whéh'-gah) | <i>one gambles there</i>            |

**534.** *Employed to replace the passive voice:*

|                             |                            |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>el dinero se perdió</i>  | <i>the money was lost</i>  |
| <i>se quemó la casa</i>     | <i>the house was burnt</i> |
| <i>eso no puede decirse</i> | <i>you cannot say that</i> |

**535.** *In public notices, general statements, etc.:*

|                                            |                                     |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>(aquí) se habla inglés</i>              | <i>English spoken (here)</i>        |
| <i>se alquila; se arrienda</i>             | <i>for rent; to rent</i>            |
| <i>se cierra a las doce</i>                | <i>we close at 12 o'clock</i>       |
| <i>se cambia dinero</i>                    | <i>money exchanged</i>              |
| <i>se prohíbe la entrada</i>               | <i>no admittance</i>                |
| <i>no se permite fumar</i>                 | <i>no smoking allowed</i>           |
| <i>no se permite fijar carteles</i>        | <i>stick no bills</i>               |
| <i>se solicitan agentes</i>                | <i>agents wanted</i>                |
| <i>se componen relojes</i>                 | <i>watches repaired</i> [requested] |
| <i>se suplica a nuestros favorecedores</i> | <i>our customers are urgently</i>   |
| <i>se necesita cocinera</i>                | <i>cook wanted</i>                  |
| <i>no se sabe</i>                          | <i>no one knows</i>                 |



536. Additional examples of the reflexive **se**:

además (*se lo digo a usted  
en reserva*) . . .

Carmen *se puso colorada*  
hasta las orejas

quiso ruborizarse

no *se habla de eso*

*se me ha engañado*

*besides (I tell you this  
in confidence) . . .*

*Carmen colored up clear  
to her ears*

*she tried to blush*

*one does n't speak of that*

*I have been deceived*

537. The reflexive verb **Esperar**, *to expect, wait, stay*, renders (in an active form) the much-used English **to hope** (see ¡ojalá! page 247):

*espero* (es-peh'-ro) **que sí**

*espero ir inmediatamente*

*I hope so*

*I hope to go immediately*

538. **Esperar** requires the use of the subjunctive when referring to a second person; as:

*espero que venga pronto*

*espero que llegue hoy*

*I hope he may come soon*

*I hope he may arrive to-day*

539. To wait translated by **esperar**, **servir**, *to serve*, and **aguardar** (ah-gwahr-dar'), *to await, to expect*:

¿no puede Vd. *esperar*?

*esperaré* (es-peh-rah-ray') **un poco**

**le espero a Vd. sin falta**

**servir a la mesa**

**aguarde Vd. un momentito**

**tenga la bondad de aguardar**

**un instante** (in-stahn'-tay)

**aguarda, allá voy** (ah-yah' vaw'-e)

*can't you wait?*

*I will wait awhile*

*I'll await you without fail*

*to serve (wait) at table*

*wait just a moment*

*be good enough to wait*

*an instant*

*wait, I'm coming*

## RECIPROCAL VERBS — verbos recíprocos

540. Reciprocal Verbs refer to mutual actions between two or more persons; hence are generally employed in the plural; as:

**se engañan**, *they deceive themselves, or they deceive one another*

**vosotros y yo nos conocemos**, *you and I know one another*

To emphasize the reciprocity, or for greater clearness, **uno a otro**, properly inflected as to gender and number, may be added to the verb:

*[now]*  
**ya no se aman uno a otro, or ya no se aman, they do not love each other**  
**se aborrecen una a otra, or se aborrecen, they hate one another (fem.)**

With certain verbs this formula is necessary (if clearness is desired):

|                             |                                  |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>burlarse uno de otro</b> | <i>to make fun of each other</i> |
| <b>arrojarse a una cosa</b> | <i>to rush at something</i>      |

## 541. CONJUGATION OF THE MODEL REFLEXIVE VERB

**Lavarse** (*to wash one's self*)

### SIMPLE TENSES

| Infinitive                         | Gerund                               |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>lavarse, to wash one's self</b> | <b>lavándose, washing one's self</b> |

### PRESENT

| Indicative Mode                                          | Subjunctive Mode                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>yo me lavo, I wash myself</b>                         | <b>yo me lave, I may wash myself</b>                         |
| <b>tú te lavas, thou</b>                                 | <b>tú te laves, thou</b>                                     |
| <b>él se lava, he</b>                                    | <b>él se lave, he</b>                                        |
| <b>Vd. se lava, you</b>                                  | <b>Vd. se lave, you</b>                                      |
| <b>nosotros nos lavamos,</b><br><i>we wash ourselves</i> | <b>nosotros nos lavemos,</b><br><i>we may wash ourselves</i> |
| <b>vosotros os laváis, ye</b>                            | <b>vosotros os lavéis, ye</b>                                |
| <b>ellos se lavan, they</b>                              | <b>ellos se laven, they</b>                                  |
| <b>Vds. se lavan, you</b>                                | <b>Vds. se laven, you</b>                                    |

### IMPERFECT — imperfecto

|                                                                               |                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>yo me lavaba,</b><br><i>I was washing (or I used to wash) myself, etc.</i> | <b>yo me lavara</b> ( <i>yo may lah-vah'-rah</i> )<br><i>I might wash myself, etc.</i> |
| <b>tú te lavabas, thou</b>                                                    | <b>tú te lavaras, thou</b>                                                             |
| <b>él, ella, Vd. se lavaba, he, she, you</b>                                  | <b>él, ella, Vd. se lavara, he, she, you</b>                                           |

**nosotros** *nos lavábamos,*

*we were, etc.*

**vosotros** *os lavabais, ye*

**ellos, ellas** (Vds.), *se lavaban,*

*they (you)*

#### PAST PERFECT

**yo** *me lavé, I washed,*

*or did wash myself, etc.*

**tú** *te lavaste, thou*

**él, ella, Vd.** *se lavó, he, she, you*

**nosotros** *nos lavamos, we washed,*

*or did wash ourselves, etc.*

**vosotros** *os lavasteis, ye*

**ellos, ellas** (Vds.), *se lavaron,*

*they (you)*

**nosotros** *nos laváramos,*

*we might wash, etc.*

**vosotros** *os lavarais, ye*

**ellos, ellas** (Vds.), *se lavaran,*

*they (you)*

#### IMPERFECT (*second form*)

**yo** *me lavase,*

*I might wash myself*

**tú** *te lavases, ye*

**él, ella, Vd.** *se lavase, he, she, you*

**nosotros** *nos lavásemos,*

*we might wash ourselves, etc.*

**vosotros** *os lavaseis, ye*

**ellos, ellas** (Vds.), *se lavasen,*

*they (you)*

#### FUTURE — futuro

**yo** *me lavaré,*

*I shall wash myself, etc.*

**tú** *te lavarás*

**él, ella, Vd.** *se lavará*

**nosotros** *nos lavaremos,*

*we shall wash ourselves, etc.*

**vosotros** *os lavaréis, ye*

**ellos, ellas** (Vds.), *se lavarán,*

*they (you)*

**yo** *me lavare,*

*I should wash myself, etc.*

**tú** *te lavares*

**él, ella, Vd.** *se lavare*

**nosotros** *nos laváremos,*

*we should, etc.*

**vosotros** *os laváreis, ye*

**ellos, ellas** (Vds.), *se lavaren,*

*they (you)*

#### FUTURE CONDITIONAL

**yo** *me lavaría, I should,*

*or would wash myself, etc.*

**tú** *te lavarías*

**él, ella, Vd.** *se lavaría*

**nosotros** *nos lavaríamos,*

*we should, etc.*

**vosotros** *os lavaríais, ye*

**ellos, ellas** (Vds.), *se lavarían*

*they (you)*

(si) **yo** *me lavara or lavase,*

(if) *I washed myself, etc.*

**tú** *te lavases*

**él, ella, Vd.** *se lavara or lavase*

(si) **nos.** *nos laváramos or nos lavásemos,*

(if) *we washed ourselves, etc.*

**vos.** *os lavarais or lavaseis, ye*

**ellos, ellas** (Vds.), *se lavaran or*

*lavasen, they (you)*

Imperative Mode

Presente

[ourselves

**lávate tú**, wash thyself

**lavémonos nosotros**, let us wash

**laváos vos.** wash yourselves

**lávese** { **él**, let him wash himself

{ **ella**, let her wash herself

{ **Vd.** wash yourself

**lávense** { **ellos**, let them wash

{ **ellas**, themselves

{ **Vds.**, wash yourselves

**Note:** The **s** of the first person, and the **d** of the second person plural are dropped in the imperative.

a. As will be seen by the foregoing (**imperative mode**), the pronouns follow verbs in the imperative, infinitive, and the participles; as:

**lavarse él**, for him to wash himself

**estoy lavándome**, I am washing myself

b. But in the **imperative negative** they precede and follow the verb; in the manner shown in the following examples:

**no se láve Vd. aquí**

do not wash yourself here

**no nos lavemos nosotros allí**

don't let's wash ourselves there

COMPOUND TENSES OF LAVARSE

Infinitive Past

**haberse lavado**,

to have washed one's self

Compound Gerund

**habiéndose lavado**,

having washed one's self

Indicative Mode

Subjunctive Mode

PAST TENSE

**yo me he lavado**,

I have washed myself, etc.

**tú te has lavado**

**él, ella, Vd. se ha lavado**

**nosotros nos hemos lavado**,

we have washed ourselves, etc.

**vosotros os habéis lavado**

**él, ella, Vds. se han lavado**

**yo me haya lavado**,

I may have washed myself, etc.

**tú te hayas lavado**

**él, ella, Vd. se haya lavado**

**nosotros nos hayamos lavado**,

we may have washed ourselves, etc.

**vosotros os hayáis lavado**

**ellos, ellas, Vds. se hayan lavado**

PLUPERFECT — *pluscuamperfecto*

(first form)

**yo me había lavado**, etc.*I had washed myself*, etc.**nosotros nos habíamos lavado**,*we had washed ourselves*

## PAST ANTERIOR

**yo me hube lavado**, etc.*I had washed myself*, etc.**nosotros nos hubimos lavado**,*we had washed ourselves***yo me hubiera lavado**, etc.*I might have washed myself*, etc.**nosotros nos hubiéramos lavado**,*we might have washed ourselves*

## PLUPERFECT (second form)

**yo me hubiese lavado**, etc.*I might have washed myself*, etc.**nosotros nos hubiésemos lavado**,*we might have washed ourselves*

## FUTURE PERFECT

**yo me habré lavado**, etc.*I shall have washed myself*, etc.**yo me hubiere lavado**, etc.*I should have washed myself*, etc.

## CONDITIONAL

**yo me habría lavado**, etc.*I should have washed myself*, etc.(si) **yo me hubiera**, or **hubiese lavado**,(if) *I had washed myself***542. Example of the Reflexive Verb Lavarse**, conjugated with another verb:

## Infinitive

## Gerund

**querer lavarse**, or **quererse lavar**, **queriendolavarse**, or **queriéndose lavar***to wish to wash one's self**wishing to wash one's self*

## Past participle

**querido lavarse**, or **querídose lavar**, *wished to wash one's self*

## Indicative Mode

## Subjunctive Mode

## PRESENT

**yo quiero lavar**me, or**yo me quiero lavar**, etc.*I wish to wash myself*, etc.(que) **yo quiera lavar**me, or(que) **yo me quiera lavar**, etc.(that) *I may wish to wash myself*

## IMPERFECT

(first form)

**yo quería lavar**me, or**yo me quería lavar**, etc.*I wished to wash myself*, etc.**yo quisiera lavar**me, or**yo me quisiera lavar**, etc.*I might wish to wash myself*, etc.

PAST PERFECT

**yo quise lavarme**, or  
**yo me quise lavar**, etc.  
*I wished, or did wish to wash myself, etc.*

IMPERFECT (*second form*)

**yo quisiese lavarme**, or  
**yo me quisiese lavar**, etc.  
*I might wish to wash myself, etc.*

FUTURE

**yo querré lavarme**, or  
**yo me querré lavar**, etc.  
*I shall wish to wash myself, etc.*

FUTURE CONDITIONAL (*first form*)

(**si**) **yo quisiera lavarme**, or  
(**si**) **yo me quisiera lavar**, etc.  
(*if*) *I wished to wash myself, etc.*

FUTURE CONDITIONAL (*second form*)

**yo querría lavarme**, or  
**yo me querría lavar**, etc.  
*I should, or would wish to wash myself, etc.*

(**si**) **yo quisiese lavarme**, or  
(**si**) **yo me quisiese lavar**, etc.  
(*if*) *I wished to wash myself, etc.*

**Examples** showing the formation and use of other reflexive verbs:

**543. Llamarse** (yah-mahr'-say), *to be called, or named:*

|                                       |                                        |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>¿cómo se llama usted?</b>          | <i>what is your name?</i>              |
| <b>me llamo Manuela</b>               | <i>my name is Emma</i>                 |
| <b>se llama Guillermo</b>             | <i>his name is William</i>             |
| <b>¿cómo se llama eso en español?</b> | <i>what is that called in Spanish?</i> |

**544. Equivocarse** (a-key-vo-cahr'-say), *to be mistaken:*

|                          |                            |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>usted se equivoca</b> | <i>you are mistaken</i>    |
| <b>ella se equivoca</b>  | <i>she may be mistaken</i> |

**545. Sentarse** (sen-tahr'-say), *to be seated, to sit down:*

|                            |                      |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>siéntese Vd., señor</b> | <i>sit down, sir</i> |
|----------------------------|----------------------|

**546. Acostarse** (ah-cohs-tahr'-say), *to go to bed:*

|                               |                                  |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>¿está Vd. acostándose?</b> | <i>are you getting into bed?</i> |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|

**Note:** As explained at page 165, the first pronoun may be omitted, but where clearness is desired (see page 88) it should be used; as:

|                            |                                        |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>se queja</b> (keh'-hah) | <i>he (or she) complains, grumbles</i> |
| <b>ella se queja</b>       | <i>she complains, regrets, laments</i> |



## IMPERSONAL VERBS — verbos impersonales

**547. Impersonal Verbs** are those which in English usually have *it* for their subject. They are used in the infinitive, participially, and in the third person singular of the various modes and tenses. Those most generally in use refer to **nature** (page 357), the **elements** (page 358), **time** (page 76), etc.; as:

|                                                  |                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>amanecer</b> , <i>to dawn</i>                 | <b>lloviznar</b> (yo-veez-nar'), <i>to drizzle</i> |
| <b>anochecer</b> , <i>to become night</i>        | <b>nevar</b> (nay-var'), <i>to snow</i>            |
| <b>deshelar</b> (des-a-lar'), <i>to thaw</i>     | <b>nublarse</b> (noo-blar'-say) <i>to cloud up</i> |
| <b>escarchar</b> (es-car-char'), <i>to frost</i> | <b>obscurer</b> , <i>to grow dark</i>              |
| <b>granizar</b> (grah-ne-zar'), <i>to hail</i>   | <b>relampaguear</b> , <i>to lighten(ing)</i>       |
| <b>helar</b> (a-lar'), <i>to freeze</i>          | <b>serenar</b> (say-ray-nar'), <i>to clear up</i>  |
| <b>llover</b> (yo-vere'), <i>to rain</i>         | <b>tronar</b> (tro-nar'), <i>to thunder</i>        |

**548. Amanecer** and **anochecer** are used personally in the sense of *to arrive at dawn*, and *nightfall*; as:

|                                |                                      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>yo amanecí en El Paso y</b> | <i>I awoke in El Paso and was in</i> |
| <b>anochecí en Chihuahua</b>   | <i>Chihuahua at night</i>            |

**549.** They are sometimes employed in the plural, as follows:

|                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>amanecerán mejores días</b> | <i>brighter days will dawn</i> |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|

**550. CONJUGATION OF THE IMPERSONAL VERB**

**Llover** (yo-vere'), *to rain*

## SIMPLE TENSES

## Indicative Mode

|                                              |
|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>llueve</b> (you-eh'-vay), <i>it rains</i> |
| <b>llovía</b> , <i>it was raining</i>        |
| <b>llovió</b> (yo-ve-o'), <i>it rained</i>   |
| <b>lloverá</b> , <i>it will rain</i>         |
| <b>llovería</b> , <i>it would rain</i>       |

## Subjunctive Mode

|                                              |
|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>llueva</b> , <i>it may rain</i>           |
| <b>lloviera</b> , <i>it might rain</i>       |
| <b>lloviese</b> , <i>it might rain</i>       |
| <b>lloviere</b> , <i>it should rain</i>      |
| <b>(si) lloviera</b> , <b>(if) it rained</b> |

**Imperative Mode:** **llueva**, *or que llueva*, *let it rain*

COMPOUND TENSES

Modo indicativo

ha llovido, *it has rained*  
 había llovido (yo-ve'-doh), *it had*  
 hubo llovido, (*when*) *it had*  
 habrá llovido, *it will have*  
 habría llovido, *it would have*

Modo subjuntivo

haya llovido, *it may have rained*  
 hubiera llovido, *it might*  
 hubiese llovido, *it might*  
 hubiere llovido, *it should*  
 (si) hubiera llovido, (*if*) *it had*

Está (estar, *to be*, page 175), *it is*, precedes the gerund to denote progressive action, or accidental state:

está lloviendo, *it is raining*

está nevando, *it is snowing*

551. Familiar expressions formed of the aforementioned verbs:

|                                   |                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| llueva o no (you-eh'-vah)         | <i>rain or shine</i>                |
| llover a cántaros (cahn'-tah-ros) | <i>to rain "cats and dogs"</i>      |
| llover a chorros (chohr'-rohs)    | <i>to pour; rain bucketfuls</i>     |
| llover chuzos (choo'-sohs)        | <i>to rain pitchforks</i>           |
| llovían insultos sobre él         | <i>they showered insults on him</i> |
| me hielo de frío                  | <i>I am frozen stiff</i>            |
| relampagueaban de ira sus ojos    | <i>her eyes blazed with anger</i>   |
| ¡serénese usted, hombre!          | <i>calm yourself, man!</i>          |

552. Examples of impersonal forms which are used in the third person singular or plural, to express happening, occurring, matter, convenience, sufficiency, necessity, etc.:

|                                |                                             |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| acaecer, acontecer, ocurrir    | <i>to come to pass, happen, occur</i>       |
| pasar, suceder (soo-say-dere') | <i>to happen, to come about</i>             |
| convenir; importar             | <i>to suit, to agree; to matter</i>         |
| parecer; bastar (bahs-tar')    | <i>to appear, to seem; to be sufficient</i> |
| precisar (pray-se-sar')        | <i>to oblige, compel, be urgent</i>         |

553. And how to use them:

|                                     |                                               |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| ¿cuándo acaeció eso?                | <i>when did that happen?</i>                  |
| ayer acontecieron varias desgracias | <i>several misfortunes happened yesterday</i> |
| se me ocurren muchas cosas extrañas | <i>many funny things occur to me</i>          |
| ¿qué le ha pasado? (pah-sah'-doh)   | <i>what has happened to him?</i>              |
| ¿qué te pasa hoy? (pah'-sah aw'-e)  | <i>what's the matter with you to-day?</i>     |
| ¿qué sucedió? (soo-say-de-o')       | <i>what happened? what was the trouble?</i>   |

|                                            |                                         |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| no me conviene (cohn-ve-eh'-nay)           | <i>it does n't suit me</i>              |
| aquellos no le convendrían                 | <i>those would not please him</i>       |
| no le importa nada (nah'-dah)              | <i>she (or he) does n't care a snap</i> |
| parece muy caro (cah'-ro)                  | <i>it seems very dear</i>               |
| me parece (pah-ray'-say) que si            | <i>it seems so (to me)</i>              |
| las niñas parecen bastante tímidas         | <i>the girls appear quite timid</i>     |
| basta con eso (bahs'-tah cone eh'-so)      | <i>that is quite enough (of that)</i>   |
| precisa hacerlo (pray-se'-sah ah-sere'-lo) | <i>it is urgent that it be done</i>     |
| con eso me basta                           | <i>that is sufficient for me</i>        |

**554.** *Matter* (see page 155) in the sense of *ailment*, etc., is expressed by the verb *doler* (page 193) as follows:

|                           |                                    |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| ¿qué le duele a usted? or | <i>what ails you?</i>              |
| ¿qué le sucede a Vd.?     | <i>what's the matter with you?</i> |

**555.** The English *to appear, to show up, to turn up*, is rendered by the verb *aparecer* (ah-pah-ray-sere'); as:

|                          |                                    |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Juan no apareció         | <i>Jack did n't show up</i>        |
| ¿cree Vd. que aparecerá? | <i>do you think he'll turn up?</i> |

### DEFECTIVE VERBS — verbos defectivos

**556.** Defective Verbs lack certain modes, tenses, and persons; as:  
*Soler, to be in the habit of; to be accustomed to; to be wont to; used*

*Infinitive: soler* (used only to name the verb)

*Past Perfect of the indicative: solí* (very little used)

*Past Participle: solido: he solido, I have been in the habit of*

*Indicative Present: suelo, sueles, suele, solemos, soleis, suelen*

*Imperfect: solía, solías, solía, solíamos, solíais, solían*

**557.** How to use the defective *soler* (so-lerc'):

|                                 |                                                      |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| suelo levantarme a las cinco    | <i>I am in the habit of rising at five (o'clock)</i> |
| ¿suele Vd. levantarse temprano? | <i>do you usually rise early?</i>                    |
| suele venir diariamente         | <i>it's his custom to come every day</i>             |
| solía pensar que . . .          | <i>I used to think that . . .</i>                    |
| mis amigos solían decirme       | <i>my friends were wont to tell me</i>               |

**Note:** *Used to* is also rendered by the Past Imperfect as described at p. 201.

**Additional examples of Defective Forms:****558.** *Tocar*, *to be next, to be the turn*, etc.:

|                                         |                                     |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>me toca</b> , or <b>a mí me toca</b> | <i>it is my turn (next)</i>         |
| <b>le toca</b> , or <b>a él le toca</b> | <i>he is next; it's his turn</i>    |
| <b>a Vd. le toca</b> (toh'-cah)         | <i>it's your turn; you are next</i> |

**559.** *Tocar* as an active verb means *to touch, feel, handle, play an instrument, knock, strike*, etc.:

|                                       |                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>tocar a la puerta</b> (pwehr'-tah) | <i>to knock (rap) at the door</i> |
| <b>tocar el piano</b> (pe-ah'-no)     | <i>to play the piano</i>          |

**560.** In the following sense *tocar* (toh-car') means *to concern*:

|                             |                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>por lo que a mí toca</b> | <i>as far as I am concerned</i> |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|

**561.** *Doler*, *to ache, to pain*:

|                           |                                 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>me duele la cabeza</b> | <i>my head aches (pains me)</i> |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|

**562.** *Acostumbrarse*, *to get into the habit*:

|                                 |                                           |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>es difícil acostumbrarme</b> | <i>it is difficult to accustom myself</i> |
| <b>a esas cosas</b>             | <i>to those things</i>                    |

**THE SPECIAL VERBS****QUERER, SABER, DEBER, PODER** employed to translate*Shall, Will, May, Can, Might, Must, Ought, Could, Should, Would***563.** As the different endings of the Spanish verbs are not always sufficient clearly to express that which is indicated by the foregoing words, the special aforementioned verbs sometimes are used as auxiliaries for the purpose.**Querer**, *to want, will, wish, to be willing, care for, love*, **queriendo**, **querido***Pres. Ind.* **quiero, quieres, quiere, queremos, quereis, quieren***Pres. Subj.* **quiera, quieras, quiera, queramos, querais, quieran***Imperat.* — **quiere, quiera, queramos, quered, quieran***Imp. (reg.)* **quería, querías, quería, queríamos, queríais, querían***Past Perf.* **quise, quisiste, quiso, quisimos, quisisteis, quisieron***1st Imp. Subj.* **quis-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -ierais, -ieran**

2d Imp. Subj. quis-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -ieseis, -iesen  
 Fut. Subj. quis-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iereis, -ieren  
 Fut. querré, querrás, querrá, querremos, querréis, querrán  
 Cond. querría, querrías, querría, querríamos, querríais, querrían

564. **Bienquerer**, to esteem, wish well, and **malquerer**, to wish one ill, are compounds of **querer** (keh-rear') and are conjugated like it.

565. **Querer** denotes *will, willingness, wish, inclination*, and it replaces the future and conditional forms of the verb when *will* and *would* are thus to be translated.

566. — Expressing *willingness, inclination*, etc.:

|                                    |                                 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ¿quiere (key-eh'-ray) usted venir? | do you wish to (will you) come? |
| no quería (keh-ree'-ah) hablar     | he did n't want to talk         |
| no quiso (key'-so) hacerlo         | he would n't do it              |
| ¿quiere Vd. prestarme un peso?     | will you loan me a dollar?      |

567. — Indicating *wish, desire*, etc.:

|                                 |                               |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| no lo quiero; no quiero venir   | I don't want it; I won't come |
| ¿qué quiere usted?              | what do you wish?             |
| ¿qué más quiere?                | what more can you want?       |
| quisiera (key-se-eh'-rah) verla | I would like to see her       |

568. — Signifying *to like, to love*, etc.:

|                     |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| la quiero muchísimo | I love her very much  |
| como usted quisiera | as you like           |
| ella no le quiere   | she does n't like him |

569. **Querer decir** translates to mean:

|                               |                                   |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| eso no es lo que quiero decir | that is n't what I mean (to say)  |
| eso quiere decir que ya       | it means that we are              |
| no somos amigos               | no longer friends                 |
| economizar no quiere decir no | to economize does n't mean not to |
| gastar, sino no malgastar     | spend, but not to misspend        |

570. **Querer**, to mean (in a minatory sense), and to try:

|                                  |                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ¿qué (diablo) quiere decir eso?  | what (the devil) do you mean by that? |
| hasta una joven quiso desmayarse | one young lady even tried to faint    |

**571.** *Querer* employed in an *idiomatic*, and *adverbial sense*:

|                             |                          |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| a quién lo quiere celeste,  | if you dance,            |
| que le cueste               | you must pay the fiddler |
| donde quiera que fueres,    | when in Rome,            |
| haz como vieres             | do as the Romans do      |
| como quiera que             | this way or that         |
| cuando quiera; como quieras | at any time; as you like |

**572.** *Querer* used in an *infinitive* and *participial sense*:

|                         |                                       |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| sin querer              | without wishing to                    |
| un querido; una querida | a male paramour; mistress, sweetheart |

**Note:** *Willingness* is often expressed by *conforme*, *conformable*, *compliant*; as:

no está conforme (cohn-fohr'-may) he is not willing

**573.** *Saber*, to know (know how, know things), *sabiendo* (sah-be-en'-doh), *knowing*, *sabido* (sah-be'-doh), *known*.

*Pres. Ind.* sé, sabes, sabe, sabemos, sabeis, saben

*Pres. Subj.* sepa, sepas, sepa, sepamos, sepáis, sepan

*Imperat.* — sabe, sepa, sepamos, sabed, sepan

*Imp. (reg.)* sabía, sabías, sabía, sabíamos, sabíais, sabían

*Past Perf.* supe, supiste, supo, supimos, supisteis, supieron

*1st Imp. Subj.* supiera, supieras, supiera, -iéramos, -ierais, -ieran

*2d Imp. Subj.* supiese, supieses, supiese, -iésemos, -ieseis, -iesen

*Fut. Subj.* supiere, supieres, supiere, -iéremos, -iereis, -ieren

*Fut.* sabré, sabrás, sabrá, sabremos, sabréis, sabrán

*Cond.* sabría, sabrías, sabría, sabríamos, sabríais, sabrían

**Resaber** (ray-sah-bere'), to know very well, is a compound of **saber** and is conjugated like it.

**574.** *Saber* denotes mental ability. It always translates *can*, in the sense of *to know how*. *Can*, implying physical ability — as, **yo puedo hacerlo**, *I can do it* — is rendered by **poder** (page 197):

|                                       |                               |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ¿sabe Vd. leer, escribir?             | can you read, write?          |
| sabe hablar cinco idiomas             | he can speak five languages   |
| no sabía cantar, pero cantaba         | she did n't know how to sing, |
| (sah-be'-ah cahn-tar', cahn-tah'-bah) | (could n't) but she sang      |



|                                       |                                      |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| si él lo hubiera sabido (sah-be'-doh) | <i>if he could have known it</i>     |
| sabré economizar (a-co-no-me-zar')    | <i>I shall know how to economize</i> |
| no lo sé; él lo sabe                  | <i>I don't know; he knows</i>        |
| no que yo sepa (seh'-pah)             | <i>not that I know of</i>            |

575. Saber followed by the preposition **a** means *to taste of, to relish*:

|                        |                                    |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| sabe a ajo; ajonjolí   | <i>it tastes of garlic; sesame</i> |
| sabe a arenque ahumado | <i>it smacks of red herring</i>    |

576. Idiomatic and colloquial uses of **saber**:

|                                       |                                                |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| a saber; ¿quién sabe?                 | <i>to wit; who knows? (I don't know)</i>       |
| más vale saber que haber              | <i>knowledge is better than riches</i>         |
| ¿sabe usted una cosa?                 | <i>do you know what?</i>                       |
| ¿sabe usted? (sah'-bay oos-ted')      | <i>do you understand? do you know?</i>         |
| es muy rico, sabe usted               | <i>he is very rich, you know</i>               |
| ¡pero no más, sabe usted!             | <i>but no more, mind you!</i>                  |
| ¿sabe Vd. a lo que se me parece esto? | <i>do you know what that looks like to me?</i> |

577. To know persons, to be acquainted with things by external observation, is expressed by **conocer** (page 140):

|                               |                                            |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| no le conozco (co-nohs'-co)   | <i>I don't know him</i>                    |
| la conozco solamente de vista | <i>I know her only by sight</i>            |
| ¿conoce usted este lugar?     | <i>are you acquainted with this place?</i> |

578. Deber (deh-bere'), *to owe, to have to, ought, must*; **debiendo** (deh-be-en'-doh), *owing*; **debido** (deh-be'-doh), *owed*

*Pres. Ind.* debo, debes, debe, debemos, debeis, deben

*Pres. Subj.* deba, debas, deba, debamos, debais, deban

*Imperat.* — debe, deba, debamos, debed, deban

*Imp.* debía, debías, debía, debíamos, debíais, debían

*Past Perf.* debí, debiste, debió, debimos, debisteis, debieron

*1st Imp. Subj.* deb-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -ierais, -ieran

*2d Imp. Subj.* deb-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -ieseis, -iesen

*Fut. Subj.* deb-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iereis, -ieren

*Fut.* deberé, deberás, deberá, -emos, -éis, deberán

*Cond.* debería, deberías, debería, -íamos, -íais, deberían

**579. Deber** denotes obligation and it renders the English *ought, should, must, to have to* :

|                                |                                      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| le debo cinco duros            | <i>I owe him five (hard) dollars</i> |
| usted debe hablar              | <i>you ought to speak</i>            |
| deben tener cuidado            | <i>they should be careful</i>        |
| debe ser (deh'-bay sere)       | <i>it must (it has to) be</i>        |
| deben estar (deh'-ben es-tar') | <i>they must (ought to) be</i>       |

**580. Deber** followed by the preposition **de** denotes doubt, inference, supposition, and possibility, and it translates *must* in a probable sense:

|                              |                                        |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| debe de ser tarde (tar'-day) | <i>it must be (probably is) late</i>   |
| Vd. debe de estar agradecido | <i>you must (ought to) be grateful</i> |

**581. Must have** (indicating possible possession) is often rendered by **haber de**, and *must, to have to*, by **tener que**; as:

|                               |                                    |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| he de tener una en mi casa    | <i>I (must) have one at home</i>   |
| ¿qué tiene Vd. que hacer hoy? | <i>what have you to do to-day?</i> |
| tenemos que trabajar          | <i>we must (have to) work</i>      |

**582. Must** implying necessity, obligation, is also expressed by **preciso, fuerza, menester**; as:

|                         |                              |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| es preciso no volver    | <i>one must not go back</i>  |
| es fuerza que me vaya   | <i>I must be going</i>       |
| es menester que lo haga | <i>he has (got) to do it</i> |

**583. Deber** as a noun signifies *duty, obligation, debt*; as:

|                         |                              |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| hacer su deber          | <i>to perform one's duty</i> |
| es mi deber (deh-bere') | <i>it is my duty</i>         |

**Debe** is employed in a commercial sense to mean *debit, the debtor side of an account*.

**584. Poder, to be able    pudiendo, being able    podido, been able**

|                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Pres. Ind.</i> puedo, puedes, puede, podemos, podeis, pueden          |
| <i>Pres. Subj.</i> pueda, puedas, pueda, podamos, podais, puedan         |
| <i>Imperat.</i> — puede, pueda, — — — puedan (pway'-dahn)                |
| <i>Imp. (reg.)</i> podía, podías, podía, podíamos, podíais, podían       |
| <i>Past Perf.</i> pude, pudiste, pudo, pudimos, pudisteis, pudieron      |
| <i>1st Imp. Subj.</i> pud-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -ierais, -ieran |

*2d Imp. Subj.* pud-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -ieseis, -iesen

*Fut. Subj.* pud-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iereis, -ieren

*Fut.* podré, podrás, podrá, podremos, podréis, podrán

*Cond.* podría, podrías, podría, podríamos, podríais, podrían

**585.** Poder expresses ability, power, possibility, and it translates *may, can, might, and could* in the following manner:

¿puedo entrar ahora?

*may (or might) I come in now?*

yo lo puedo hacer

*I can (I'm able to) do it*

¿no podía yo esperar?

*could I not wait?*

no puede, está de prisa

*he can't, he is in a hurry*

no se puede pasar

*you cannot (shall not) pass*

podría dormirme si quisiera

*I could go to sleep if I wanted to*

me dormiría si pudiera

*I would sleep if I could*

no hemos podido hallarlo

*we could n't find it*

él no podrá hacerlo

*he can't (wont be able to) do it*

he podido cumplir con mi palabra

*I was able to keep my word*

**586.** Poder employed idiomatically and impersonally:

puede ser (pway'-day sere)

*it may be so*

eso no se puede

*that can't be done*

a más no poder (po-dere')

*to the utmost*

no poder ver a uno

*to hate the sight of a person*

puede que fuese cierto

*may be it was true*

puede que no lo sepa

*may be he does n't know it*

**587.** The English expressions *I can't help it, it can't be helped*, often are translated by **remedio, remediar**; as:

*I can't help it*

**no puedo remediarlo**

*it can't be helped*

**no tiene remedio** (ray-may'-de-o)

**Note:** Many useful phrase combinations can be formed of the foregoing verbs and others by prefixing **puedo**, *I can*; **no puedo**, *I cannot, I won't, I don't care to*; **quiero**, *I want to*; **no quiero**, *I don't want to, I am unwilling*; **debo**, *I ought to*; **no debo**, *I ought not to*, etc.; as:

**puedo componerlo**

**no puedo venir**

*I can fix it*

*I can't come*

**quiero comer, dormir**

**no quiero hablar, obrar**

*I want to eat, sleep*

*I don't want to talk, act*

**debo ayudarle, aceptar**  
*I ought to help him, accept*

**no debo beberla**  
*I ought n't to drink it*

**¿quiere usted ir?**  
*do you want to go?*

**¿no quiere usted quedar?**  
*won't you remain?*

## THE ACTIVE VERBS TO GET, TO THROW

**588.** *Get* (*got, gotten, etc.*) has no exact single equivalent in Spanish; it is rendered in various ways (see ¶ 607, page 206) as follows:

|                                     |                                                       |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>to get a thing</i>               | <b>adquirir (or conseguir) una cosa</b>               |
| <i>to get home</i>                  | <b>llegar a casa</b> (yay-gar ah cah'-sah)            |
| <i>to get along</i>                 | <b>adelantar; ir pasando</b> (pah-sahn'-doh)          |
| <i>to get at</i>                    | <b>ir a; atacar; averiguar</b> (ah-veh-ree-gwar')     |
| <i>to get away</i>                  | <b>largarse; huir; escaparse</b>                      |
| <i>to get back</i>                  | <b>recobrar; regresar</b> (ray-gray-sar')             |
| <i>to get by heart</i>              | <b>aprender de memoria</b>                            |
| <i>to get down; up</i>              | <b>bajar; ascender, subir, levantarse</b>             |
| <i>to get in; to get out</i>        | <b>lograr entrar; salir, sacar</b> (sah-car')         |
| <i>to get left</i> (coll.)          | <b>quedarse a la luna de Valencia</b>                 |
| <i>to get out of the way</i>        | <b>apartarse</b> (ah-par-tar'-say) <b>a un lado</b>   |
| <i>to get out of order</i>          | <b>descomponerse; desajustarse</b>                    |
| <i>to get ready</i>                 | <b>aparejarse; preparar</b> (pray-pah-rar')           |
| <i>to get rid of</i>                | <b>zafarse, or librarse</b> (lee-brar'-say) <b>de</b> |
| <i>to get there</i> (coll.)         | <b>llegar al fin que se desea</b> (day-say'-ah)       |
| <i>to get together</i>              | <b>juntar, amontonar</b> (ah-mohn-toh-nar')           |
| <i>to get wind of</i>               | <b>oir decir; recibir aviso</b> (ah-ve'-so)           |
| <i>to get rich; to get warm</i>     | <b>enriquecerse; calentarse</b>                       |
| <i>to get angry; to get furious</i> | <b>enfadarse; ponerse furioso</b>                     |

**589.** Examples of the use of *to get*:

**no se enfade usted**  
**consiguió lo que deseaba**  
**caliéntese usted aquí**  
**se descompuso**  
**no hay que enfadarse**

*do not get angry*  
*he got what he wanted*  
*get warm here*  
*it got out of order*  
*there 's no use getting huffy*

590. *To get*, used redundantly with the verb *to have*, disappears in the Spanish translation:

no lo tengo  
tenemos uno

*I have n't (got) it*  
*we 've (got) one*

591. *Echar*, to cast, throw, fling, throw out, etc., a verb of general utility in almost constant use, frequently serves to assist the meaning of another verb, and it enters into many phrases:

|                                             |                                      |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>echar carnes</b> (a-char' car'-nes)      | <i>to become fat; fleshen up</i>     |
| <b>echar de menos</b> (may'-nos)            | <i>to miss, to feel the need of</i>  |
| <b>echarse a perder</b> (pere-dere')        | <i>to spoil; lose its good taste</i> |
| <b>echar abajo</b> , or <b>por el suelo</b> | <i>to throw down; demolish</i>       |
| <b>echar bravatas</b> (brah-vah'-tahs)      | <i>to boast; to brag</i>             |
| <b>echar de ver</b> (vere)                  | <i>to remark; to observe</i>         |
| <b>echar mano</b> (mah'-no)                 | <i>to lay hold of a thing</i>        |

592. *Examples of the use of echar* (see page 159):

|                                      |                                             |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>¡eso es, échame la culpa!</b>     | <i>that's right, blame it on me!</i>        |
| <b>¿echa Vd. de menos algo?</b>      | <i>do you miss anything?</i>                |
| <b>se echó a reir</b> (ray-eer')     | <i>he began to laugh</i>                    |
| <b>éche Vd. la llave a la puerta</b> | <i>lock the door</i>                        |
| <b>écheme un poco de eso . . .</b>   | <i>throw me a little of that . . .</i>      |
| <b>le han echado a la calle</b>      | <i>they have thrown him into the street</i> |
| <b>vamos echar una siesta</b>        | <i>let's go take a nap</i>                  |

## USE OF THE TENSES OF THE VERB

### Uso de los tiempos del verbo

#### SIMPLE TENSES — INDICATIVE MODE

593. The **Present Tense** is used in speaking of that which exists, or of a present action; as:

|                                        |                                    |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>yo soy; él escribe; llueve</b>      | <i>I am; he writes; it rains</i>   |
| <b>estoy esperando; estoy pensando</b> | <i>I am waiting; I am thinking</i> |

a. It expresses facts, ideas, qualities, customs, etc.:

|                              |                                |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>leo el periódico</b>      | <i>I read the paper</i>        |
| <b>ella es muy bondadosa</b> | <i>she is very kind</i>        |
| <b>mi marido es soldado</b>  | <i>my husband is a soldier</i> |

*b.* It replaces the future in cases like the following:

|                                   |                                             |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| ¿me hace usted el favor?          | <i>will you do me the favor?</i>            |
| vuelve en seguida                 | <i>he will return soon</i>                  |
| el lunes próximo salgo para . . . | <i>next Monday I (will) leave for . . .</i> |

**594.** The **Past Imperfect** (page 122) is a continuous tense which refers to an action in progress while another supervenes. It renders the English progressive form *was*, and (see "Infinitive Mode," pages 207 and 210) the present participle in **-ing**:

|                                  |                                      |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>llegó mi hermano cuando</b>   | <i>I was writing to my brother</i>   |
| <b>yo le escribía</b>            | <i>when he arrived</i>               |
| <b>estaba afeitándose cuando</b> | <i>he was shaving (himself) when</i> |
| <b>Vd. tocó la campana</b>       | <i>you rang the bell</i>             |

*a.* It denotes customary or repeated past action, or state, and (with **soler**, see page 192) it translates the English *used to*:

|                                   |                                        |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| ¿qué hacían ustedes?              | <i>what were you (pl.) doing?</i>      |
| no faltaba más                    | <i>nothing was lacking</i>             |
| cuando vivía en Méjico iba        | <i>when I lived in Mexico (City)</i>   |
| muy a menudo a San Angel          | <i>I used often to go to San Angel</i> |
| yo le hablaba antes a esa persona | <i>I used to speak to that person</i>  |

**Note:** *No faltaba más* (*faltar*, to lack, to be deficient, etc.) also means, *that was the last straw; it lacked only that.*

**595.** The **Past Perfect** (or *Definite* — **definido**) refers to a past action, recent or remote:

|                                     |                                    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>le hablé hace un momento</b>     | <i>I spoke to him a moment ago</i> |
| <b>ella me lo dijo</b>              | <i>she told me</i>                 |
| <b>Porfirio Díaz murió en Paris</b> | <i>Porfirio Díaz died in Paris</i> |

*a.* When duration is mentioned, the limits must be specified:

|                                  |                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>salió de Méjico en 1911</b>   | <i>he left Mexico in 1911</i>         |
| <b>vivió en Europa tres años</b> | <i>he lived in Europe three years</i> |

*b.* It answers to the English *did*; as:

|                            |                                                 |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ayer fuí a Monterey</b> | <i>I went (or did go) to Monterey yesterday</i> |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|

**596.** The **Future Imperfect** expresses future time or action:

|                                   |                                        |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>veré a mi amigo mañana</b>     | <i>I shall see my friend to-morrow</i> |
| <b>¿qué hará Vd. en ese caso?</b> | <i>what will you do in that case?</i>  |



a. It sometimes replaces the present tense in interrogative sentences, and in affirmations of which there is a doubt:

¿quién lo *habrá* hecho?

*who can have done it?*

no sé a qué *vendrá*

*I don't know what he comes for*

**Note:** *Will*, which in English expresses resolution, and *shall*, intention, are not differentiated in Spanish by verb-endings; they are rendered by the special verbs described at page 193.

597. *I wonder, I suspect*, are often translated in this manner:

¿habrá felicidad semejante? *I wonder if there is any such happiness?*

¿por qué será? *I wonder why?*

¿cuándo será eso? *I wonder when that will be?*

serán las nueve *I suspect it is about 9 o'clock*

a. *I wonder* is also idiomatically expressed as follows:

no hay que extrañar *(it is) no wonder*

no me asombra *I don't wonder at it*

598. The **Conditional** (with "Special Verbs" mentioned at page 193) translates *should* or *would*, and is used to express what, under certain circumstances or conditions, *would* or *should* happen, or one *would* or *should* do, or the position in which one *would* be placed, or place himself:

me dijo que *vendría* luego *he told me he would come at once*

a. When a condition is stated, **si**, *if*, is used and the verb takes the (interchangeable) indefinite forms in **-ra**, or **-se**:

iría a España *si supiera*

*I would go to Spain if*

(or *supiese*) español

*I knew Spanish*

¿si *estuviese* (or *estuviera*) Vd.

*If you were in my place,*

en mi lugar, qué haría?

*what would you do?*

¿qué sería el mundo, si los

*what would the world be like,*

gustos fuesen iguales?

*if all tastes were equal?*

b. The **Conditional** is used instead of the future or the present when possibility or fitness are to be expressed:

¿sería verdad eso?

*could that be (is that) so?*

¿debería de hacerlo yo?

*ought (page 197) I to do it?*

¿podría venir ese hombre?

*will that man come?*

**Note:** The **Subjunctive** form in **-ra** is preferable to the conditional when the verb **querer** (page 193) is used:

*quisiera pedirle a Vd. un favor*

*I should like to ask a favor of you*

*quisiera ver lo que tiene Vd.*

*I would like to see what you*

*en el aparador (ah-pah-rah-door')*

*have in the show case*

**599.** The **Imperative Mode** admits only the present tense; it is used to command, exhort, etc.:

**déjame** (page 157) **solo**

*leave me alone*

**quédese Vd. a comer conmigo**

*stay and dine with me*

**vaya usted con Dios**

*God go with you; good-bye*

**venga; estudie** (es-too'-de-a)

*come; study*

*a.* The **Imperative** may not properly be used negatively; the corresponding forms of the present of the **Subjunctive** should be used.

**no lo haga**

*do not do it*

**no escriba** (es-cree'-bah) **Vd.**

*do not write*

*b.* When the **Subjunctive** is substituted for the negative **Imperative**, the objective pronouns are placed before it:

**no lo digas**

*don't tell it*

**no los ofendamos**

*let's not offend them*

## USE OF THE COMPOUND TENSES

### INDICATIVE MODE

**600.** The **Past Perfect** refers to what is absolutely past, without reference to any special time:

**he comprado un automóvil**

*I have bought a motor car*

**Italia ha producido grandes pintores**

*Italy has produced great painters*

*a.* It often indicates a past which is almost a present:

**ha pasado una desgracia**

*there has been an accident*

**hoy he estado muy ocupado**

*I have been very busy to-day*

**Note:** *Have been* usually is rendered by this formula:

**¿ha estado usted en Perú?**

*have you ever been in Peru?*

**he estado en Chile**

*I have been in Chile*

**hemos estado escribiendo cartas**

*we have been writing letters*

**601.** The **Pluperfect** denotes that an action or event had taken place, or was taking place concurrent with another, or at a time expressed or implied:

|                                         |                                           |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>ya había sabido la llegada de mi</b> | <i>I had already heard of my son's</i>    |
| <b>hijo, cuando entró en casa</b>       | <i>arrival, when he entered the house</i> |
| <b>había leído el libro cuando</b>      | <i>I had read the book when I</i>         |
| <b>lo devolví</b>                       | <i>returned it</i>                        |

**602.** The **Past Anterior** expresses that something occurred immediately *before* (not, as with the pluperfect, at the *same* time, or after) some other past action, expressed by the past tense. For its purpose it is always preceded by some conjunction of time; **cuando**, *when*; **después que**, *after*; **tan pronto como**, *as soon as*; **apenas**, *no sooner, scarcely, hardly*, etc.:

|                                             |                                       |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>apenas lo hubo dicho, se arrepintió</b>  | <i>no sooner had he said it, than</i> |
| (say ahr-ray-peen-tee-o')                   | <i>he repented</i>                    |
| <b>después que le hube visto le recordé</b> | <i>after I had seen him I remem-</i>  |
| (oo'-bay vees'-toh lay ray-cor-day')        | <i>bered him</i>                      |

**603.** The **Future Perfect** is formed of the imperfect future of the verb **haber**, *to have*, and the past participle of the verb in conjugation. It denotes a future action with regard to the moment at which one speaks, but past in regard to another action anticipated:

|                                    |                                         |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>ya habré terminado la tarea</b> | <i>I shall (already) have completed</i> |
| <b>cuando llegue el verano</b>     | <i>my task when summer comes</i>        |

**Note:** It is a peculiarity of Spanish that the Present Subjunctive often has a future value.

a. It likewise denotes an action which, according to conjecture or probability, will take place in the future, or has taken place:

|                                          |                                          |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>Juan habrá llegado mañana</b>         | <i>John will have arrived at Seville</i> |
| (or <b>habrá llegado ayer</b> ) <b>a</b> | <i>to-morrow (or will have reached</i>   |
| <b>Sevilla</b>                           | <i>S. yesterday)</i>                     |
| <b>mañana a estas horas</b>              | <i>We shall have arrived to-morrow</i>   |
| <b>habremos llegado</b>                  | <i>at this time</i>                      |
| (ah-bray'-mos yay-gah'-doh)              |                                          |

## USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE MODE

## Uso del modo subjuntivo

**604.** The **subjunctive** implies a condition, supposition, or uncertainty. It often renders *may, would, should* (see "Special Verbs," page 193), *let* (page 157), etc., and frequently it is preceded by a conjunction — often **que**. It is used:

*a.* — To express polite commands, exhortations, suggestions, requests, etc.:

|                                        |                                      |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>no se moleste Vd., señora</b>       | <i>don't trouble yourself, Madam</i> |
| <b>hagan ustedes lo que les digo</b>   | <i>do what I tell you</i>            |
| <b>no se vayan Vds. tan pronto</b>     | <i>don't go so soon</i>              |
| <b>dígale que venga inmediatamente</b> | <i>tell him to come at once</i>      |
| <b>dispénsese que no salga</b>         | <i>excuse me if I don't go out</i>   |

*b.* — In exclamations and after impersonal expressions:

|                                  |                                   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>¡ojalá suceda pronto!</b>     | <i>I hope it may happen soon!</i> |
| <b>¡bendita sea! (say'-ah)</b>   | <i>God bless her!</i>             |
| <b>es fácil que no venga</b>     | <i>very likely he won't come</i>  |
| <b>conviene que lo olvidemos</b> | <i>we must forget it</i>          |
| <b>es posible que no lo sepa</b> | <i>he may not know it</i>         |

*c.* — With indeterminate expressions like:

|                               |                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>sea lo que sea</b>         | <i>be what it may</i>    |
| <b>venga lo que viniere</b>   | <i>come what will</i>    |
| <b>donde quiera que vayan</b> | <i>wherever they go</i>  |
| <b>digan lo que dijeren</b>   | <i>say what they may</i> |

*d.* — With correlatives that express alternative:

|                               |                                   |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>que lo sepa o no</b>       | <i>whether he knows it or not</i> |
| <b>quisiese o no quisiese</b> | <i>whether he would or not</i>    |

*e.* — In dependent sentences with **que**, when doubt, negation or uncertainty are involved:

|                                       |                                           |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>no creo que lo haya hecho</b>      | <i>I don't believe he did it</i>          |
| <b>temo que no lleguemos a tiempo</b> | <i>I fear we shall not arrive on time</i> |

f. — It replaces the imperative in cases like the following:

|                                  |                                        |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>que pase; que salga</b>       | <i>let him come in; let him go out</i> |
| <b>que se divierta Vd. mucho</b> | <i>enjoy yourself</i>                  |
| <b>que hable ella</b>            | <i>let her speak</i>                   |
| <b>no se lo dé usted</b>         | <i>don't give it to him</i>            |

g. The **Subjunctive** is employed with many compound conjunctions (see page 242) to form sentences implying contingency, uncertainty, etc.:

|                                     |                                          |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>en caso de que venga, dígame</i> | <i>in case that he should come, tell</i> |
| <b>Vd. que se vaya</b>              | <i>him to go away</i>                    |
| <i>con tal de que hiciera eso,</i>  | <i>provided that he should do that,</i>  |
| <b>se lo daría</b>                  | <i>I would give it to him</i>            |

**Note:** The **Present Subjunctive** can never be used after **si, if**: **si viene** (not **si venga**), **dígame que se vaya, if he comes, tell him to go away.**

605. The **Future** and **Future Perfect Subjunctive** express future actions which cannot be foreseen:

|                                  |                                             |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>mande Vd. lo que gustare</b>  | <i>command whatever you may like</i>        |
| <b>¿y si no lo fuere?</b>        | <i>and if such be not the case?</i>         |
| <b>si tuviere tiempo, vendré</b> | <i>if I (should) have time, I will come</i> |

606. The **Past Perfect Subjunctive** refers to the completion of actions:

|                                      |                                     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>tal vez no haya sucedido nada</b> | <i>perhaps nothing has happened</i> |
| <b>espero que haya llegado</b>       | <i>I hope he has arrived</i>        |

607. The **Imperfect Subjunctive** is used (in either form) after verbs employed in the past tenses of the indicative, and after the conditional.

|                                                                       |                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>hice que él viniera (or viniese)</b>                               | <i>I made him come</i>                        |
| <b>fué preciso que lo hiciera</b><br>(or <i>hiciese</i> )             | <i>it was necessary for him to do it</i>      |
| <b>le suplicaron que fuera</b><br>(or <i>fuese</i> ) <b>a su casa</b> | <i>they begged him to go to<br/>his house</i> |
| <b>desearía que me lo dijese Vd.</b>                                  | <i>I should like you to tell me</i>           |

But note the important difference between the two forms:

|                                        |                                         |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>le avisé que saliera (or fuera)</b> | <i>I advised (warned) him to go out</i> |
| <b>le dije que saliese (or fuese)</b>  | <i>I told him to get out</i>            |

**608.** The **Pluperfect Subjunctive** is used (in either form) after any past tense of the indicative; also after **si** or **que**, in sentences denoting a past action:

|                                                               |                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>creía que hubiera</b> (or <i>hubiese</i> ) <b>llegado</b>  | <i>I thought he had arrived</i>   |
| <b>si hubieran</b> (or <i>hubiesen</i> ) <b>tenido dinero</b> | <i>if they had had money they</i> |
| <b>habrían ido a Japón</b> (ha-pone')                         | <i>would have gone to Japan</i>   |

## USE OF THE INFINITIVE MODE

### Uso del modo infinitivo

**609.** The **Spanish Infinitive** translates the English verbal noun ending in *-ing* as follows:

|                                         |                                        |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>hablar demasiado perjudica</b>       | <i>too much talking is bad for one</i> |
| <b>el pasear es bueno para la salud</b> | <i>walking is good for the health</i>  |

*a.* Preceded by the article **al**, it is used to express circumstances of time which in English are mostly rendered by the prepositions *in*, *on*, or the adverb *when*, followed by the *Gerund*:

|                                          |                                       |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>se rompió el brazo</b> <i>al caer</i> | <i>in falling, he broke his arm</i>   |
| <b>al salir le encontré</b>              | <i>on coming out, I met him</i>       |
| <b>al entrar en casa me encontré</b>     | <i>when entering the house, I met</i> |
| <b>con mi amigo</b>                      | <i>my friend</i>                      |

**610.** The preposition **a** is sometimes used before an infinitive to form elliptical idioms like:

|                       |                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>a ver; a saber</b> | <i>let's see; namely</i> |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|

**Remark:** Prepositions usually precede the infinitive:

|                                  |                                    |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>después de comer</b>          | <i>after eating</i>                |
| <b>es menester estudiar para</b> | <i>study is necessary to learn</i> |
| <b>aprender un idioma</b>        | <i>a language</i>                  |

**611.** The preposition **de** is used before the infinitive with nouns and adjectives followed by a genitive:

|                                         |                                   |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>hágame Vd. el favor de saludarle</b> | <i>please remember me to him</i>  |
| <b>no me da la gana de hacerlo</b>      | <i>I don't choose to do it</i>    |
| <b>no tengo el gusto de conocer</b>     | <i>I have n't the pleasure of</i> |
| <b>a esa señorita</b>                   | <i>knowing that young lady</i>    |



Note the following examples of the use of **de**:

**es digno de verse**

*it is worth seeing*

**soy fácil de contentar**

*I am easily pleased*

**se alegra de vernos**

*he is glad to see us*

**612.** Verbs which denote motion, or which involve the idea of tendency, or direction toward an end, require the preposition **a**:

**alcanzar a**, to happen, succeed

**esforzarse a**, to try to

**aprender a**, to learn to

**habituarse a**, to accustom to

**aspirar a**, to aspire to

**inclinarse a**, to incline to

**autorizar a**, to authorize to

**invitar a**, to invite to

**ayudar a**, to help to

**ir a**, to go to, be going to

**comenzar a**, to commence to

**negarse a**, to refuse to

**condenar a**, to condemn to

**obligar a**, to compel to

**consentir a**, to consent to

**pasar a**, to come to

**convidar a**, to invite to

**ponerse a**, to begin to

**dar a**, to give to

**salir a**, to go to

**empezar a**, to begin to

**tender a**, to aim at

**enseñar a**, to teach to

**venir a**, to come to

**enviar a**, to send to

**volver a**, to return to

**613. Examples:**

**se puso a llorar**

*she began to cry*

**echóse a reír**

*he began to laugh*

**voy a dar un paseo**

*I'm going to take a walk*

**empieza a llover**

*it begins to rain*

**614.** Verbs which require the preposition **de** after the infinitive are

**acordarse de**, to remember to

**disuadir de**, to dissuade from

**alegrarse de**, to be glad of

**excusarse de**, to excuse from

**arrepentirse de**, to repent of

**haber de**, to have to, be about to

**cesar de**, to cease to

**ocuparse de**, to be busy with

**dejar de**, to fail to, leave off

**olvidarse de**, to forget to

**desistir de**, to desist from

**tratar de**, to try to

**615. Examples:**

**me acuerdo de haber dicho**

*I remember saying*

**se me olvidó de decirlo**

*I forgot to say so*

**616.** *Acabar*, to complete, to finish, when followed by the preposition *de*, renders the English to have just :

|                             |                                   |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>acabo de entrar</i>      | <i>I have just come in</i>        |
| <i>acaba de salir</i>       | <i>he (she) has just gone out</i> |
| <i>acabábamos de llegar</i> | <i>we had just arrived</i>        |
| <i>acabó de venir</i>       | <i>he had just come</i>           |
| <i>acabado de salir</i>     | <i>just fresh from</i>            |

**617.** Other uses of *acabar*:

|                        |                                     |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>acabar con</i>      | <i>to get through with, destroy</i> |
| <i>acabar en</i>       | <i>to terminate, or end in</i>      |
| <i>se acabó</i>        | <i>it's finished</i>                |
| <i>se acaba el pan</i> | <i>we are short of bread</i>        |

**618.** *Just* is also rendered as follows:

|                              |                                    |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>just as; just now</i>     | <i>al momento que; ahora mismo</i> |
| <i>just as you please</i>    | <i>como Vd. guste</i>              |
| <i>just beyond</i>           | <i>poco más allá</i>               |
| <i>to have but just time</i> | <i>tener el tiempo preciso</i>     |
| <i>I just wanted to say</i>  | <i>solamente quería decir</i>      |

**619.** In colloquial language *just* is often rendered by the adjective *pure*, *pura*; as:

|                                      |                                   |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>era pura música</i> (music)       | <i>it was just humbug</i>         |
| <i>puras gallinas; puras piedras</i> | <i>just chickens; just stones</i> |

**620.** Some verbs govern the infinitive directly without a connecting preposition:

|                                              |                                       |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>aconsejar</i> , to advise                 | <i>celebrar</i> , to be glad to       |
| <i>confesar</i> , to confess                 | <i>contar</i> , to relate             |
| <i>convenir</i> , to be expedient            | <i>declarar</i> , to declare          |
| <i>deber</i> (page 196), to owe, ought, must | <i>manifestar</i> , to manifest       |
| <i>merecer</i> , to deserve to               | <i>osar</i> , to dare, venture to     |
| <i>pretender</i> , to pretend, claim         | <i>valer</i> (page 148), to be better |

**621.** Examples of their use:

|                             |                                    |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>no conviene decirlo</i>  | <i>it is best not to say it</i>    |
| <i>no merece la pena</i>    | <i>it is n't worth the trouble</i> |
| <i>más vale hacerlo así</i> | <i>better do it thi way</i>        |

## THE PARTICIPLES — Los participios

622. The **Present Participle** (*participio activo*) is formed by changing the infinitive endings **-ar** into **-ante**; **-er** and **-ir** into **-ente** and **-iente**, according as the verbs belong to the first, second, and third conjugations (see page 121); as: **amar**, *to love*, **amante**, *loving*; **absorber**, *to absorb*, **absorbente**, *absorbing*; **pertenecer**, *to belong*, **perteneciente**, *belonging*.

Most of the Spanish verbs have no present participle, its place being taken by an equivalent word or phrase; as —

By a past participle with an active signification:

**bienvenido**, *welcome*

**divertido**, *amusing*

**considerado**, *considerate*

**reconocido**, *grateful*

By a verbal adjective:

**cuidadoso**, *careful*

**obsequioso**, *obliging*

**lisonjero**, *flattering*

**merecedor**, *deserving*

By a verbal noun:

**un comprador**, *a buyer*

**un fumador**, *a smoker*

**un hablador**, *a talker, gabbler*

**el portador**, *the bearer*

**Examples of the use of the Present Participle:**

As an adjective:

**una cosa chocante**

*a funny thing*

**un telegrama urgente**

*an urgent telegram*

**una persona complaciente**

*an obliging person*

As a noun:

**el contratante**

*the contracting party*

**un contribuyente**

*a taxpayer*

**un convalesciente**

*a convalescent*

In phrases:

**gracias, tengo bastante**

*thank you, I have plenty*

**por conseguiente, le pagaré**

*therefore, I shall pay him*

The functions of the present participle are discharged in Spanish by the **Gerund**, which differs but little in its use from the English present participle.

**623.** The *Gerund* (*el gerundio*) is formed by changing the infinitive ending **-ar** into **-ando**, and **-er** and **-ir** into **-iendo** (and some few into **-endo**; as, *oir, oyendo*). See the three conjugations at page 121. The gerund expresses the verbal idea in the abstract and with an adverbial character, denoting condition, cause, or circumstance:

*amar, to love; amando, loving*                      *temer, to fear; temiendo, fearing*  
*partir, to part; partiendo, parting*

a. As the Spanish gerund denotes a progressive action, it is used with *estar, to be* (never with *ser, to be*), with verbs of motion, etc.:

*estoy hablando; estoy comiendo*                      *I am talking; I am eating*  
*nos están mirando*                                      *they are looking at us*  
*¿en qué está usted pensando?*                      *what are you thinking about?*

b. The Gerund used with **verbs of motion**:

*ando buscando a un amigo*                      *I am looking for a friend*  
*se va haciendo tarde*                              *it is getting late*  
*veníamos hablando de usted*                      *we were talking about you*  
*(vay-knee'-ah-mos ah-blahn'-doh)*                      *(as we came along)*

c. The Gerund with an **infinitive signification**:

*estaba pensando en eso*                              *I was thinking of (about) that*  
*vuelva usted volando*                              *return quickly (hustle back)*

d. Additional examples showing how the English **Present Participle** is rendered in Spanish:

*la ví venir*                                              *I saw her coming*  
*insisto en hacerlo*                                      *I insist on doing it*  
*recuerdo haberlo dicho*                              *I remember saying it*  
*lo hizo sin pensar*                                      *he did it without thinking*

e. When the English **Present Participle** in **-ing** (see ¶ 609, page 207) expresses a use or purpose, it is rendered in Spanish by the infinitive and the preposition **de** (*of*), or **para** (*for*); as:

*máquina de (or para) coser*                      *sewing machine*  
*máquina para (or de) lavar*                      *washing machine*

**624.** The **Past Participle** (*participio pasado, or pasivo*), when regular, ends in **-ado** for verbs of the first, and in **-ido** for those of the second

and third conjugations (see page 121); as: **hablar, hablado; aprender, aprendido; vivir, vivido.**

**625. Irregular Past Participles** are those which do not end like the foregoing. The following are examples:

|                                             |                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>abrir, to open, abierto, opened</b>      | <b>imprimir, to print, impreso, printed</b>     |
| <b>cubrir, to cover, cubierto, covered</b>  | <b>morir, to die, muerto, dead</b>              |
| <b>decir, to say, dicho, said</b>           | <b>poner, to put, puesto, put</b>               |
| <b>escribir, to write, escrito, written</b> | <b>resolver, to resolve, resuelto, resolved</b> |
| <b>freir, to fry, frito, fried</b>          | <b>ver, to see, visto, seen</b>                 |
| <b>hacer, to do, hecho, done</b>            | <b>volver, to turn, vuelto, turned</b>          |

**626. Certain verbs** (of which the following are conspicuous examples) have *two participles*, one regular, the other irregular — the latter usually serving as adjectives or substantives: and ending always in -o:

| Infinitive                     | Regular participle                      | Irregular participle               |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>atender, to heed</b>        | <b>atendido</b> (ah-ten-de'-doh)        | <b>atento</b> (ah-tehn'-toh)       |
| <b>bendecir, to bless</b>      | <b>bendecido</b> (ben-day-se'-doh)      | <b>bendito</b> (ben-dee'-toh)      |
| <b>completar, to complete</b>  | <b>completado</b> (cohm-pleh-tah'-doh)  | <b>completo</b> (cohm-pleh'-toh)   |
| <b>confesar, to confess</b>    | <b>confesado</b> (cohn-feh-sah'-doh)    | <b>confeso</b> (cohn-feh'-so)      |
| <b>corregir, to correct</b>    | <b>corregido</b> (cohr-ray-he'-doh)     | <b>correcto</b> (cohr-wreck'-toh)  |
| <b>despertar, to awake</b>     | <b>despertado</b> (des-pere-tah'-doh)   | <b>despierto</b> (des-pe-ear'-toh) |
| <b>dividir, to divide</b>      | <b>dividido</b> (de-ve-de'-doh)         | <b>diviso</b> (dee-vee'-soh)       |
| <b>excluir, to exclude</b>     | <b>excluido</b> (ex-cloo-e'-doh)        | <b>excluso</b> (ex-cloo'-soh)      |
| <b>expresar, to express</b>    | <b>expresado</b> (ex-preh-sah'-doh)     | <b>expreso</b> (ex-preh'-so)       |
| <b>faltar, to fail</b>         | <b>faltado</b> (fahl-tah'-doh)          | <b>falto</b> (fahl'-toh)           |
| <b>fechar, to date</b>         | <b>fechado</b> (feh-chah'-doh)          | <b>fecho</b> (feh'-cho)            |
| <b>incluir, to include</b>     | <b>incluido</b> (in-cloo-e'-doh)        | <b>incluso</b> (in-cloo'-so)       |
| <b>juntar, to join</b>         | <b>juntado</b> (hoon-tah'-doh)          | <b>junto</b> (hoon'-toh)           |
| <b>limpiar, to clean</b>       | <b>limpiado</b> (lim-pe-ah'-doh)        | <b>limpio</b> (leem'-pe-oh')       |
| <b>manifestar, to manifest</b> | <b>manifestado</b> (man-e-fes-tah'-doh) | <b>manifesto</b> (mahn-e-fes'-toh) |
| <b>ocultar, to conceal</b>     | <b>ocultado</b> (o-cool-tah'-doh)       | <b>oculto</b> (oh-cool'-toh)       |
| <b>prender, to catch</b>       | <b>prendido</b> (pren-de'-doh)          | <b>preso</b> (preh'-so)            |
| <b>remitir, to remit</b>       | <b>remitido</b> (ray-me-te'-doh)        | <b>remiso</b> (ray-me'-soh)        |
| <b>secar, to dry</b>           | <b>secado</b> (seh-cah'-doh)            | <b>seco</b> (seh'-co)              |
| <b>soltar, to let loose</b>    | <b>soltado</b> (sohl-tah'-doh)          | <b>suelto</b> (swell'-toh)         |
| <b>torcer, to twist</b>        | <b>torcido</b> (tor-se'-doh)            | <b>tuerto</b> (twehr'-toh)         |
| <b>vaciar, to empty</b>        | <b>vaciado</b> (vah-se-ah'-doh)         | <b>vacío</b> (vah-see'-o)          |

627. The **Past Participle** remains invariable in the compound tenses formed by the auxiliary verb **haber** (page 170), *to have*:

*hemos estado en Yucatan*

*we have been in Yucatan*

*los señores han venido*

*the gentlemen have come*

628. But when the verbs **llevar**, *to carry*, and **tener**, *to have*, are used as substitutes for **haber**, the past participles agree in gender and number with their object:

*tengo hecha la traducción*

*I have made the translation*

*llevo escritas varias cartas*

*I have written several letters*

629. When not used with the auxiliary, the **Past Participle** is inflected like any adjective — the rules as to the position of the adjective, its comparison, etc., being also applied to the past participle:

*anda muy ocupado*

*he is very busy*

*sigue enojada con usted*

*she is still vexed with you*

*traigo heladas las manos*

*my hands are frozen*

*unas mujeres fatigadas*

*some tired women*

*unos hombres muy asustados*

*some much frightened men*

### ADVERBS — Adverbios

630. **Adverbs** are indeclinable parts of speech which limit or otherwise modify the meanings of verbs, adjectives, participles, and (at times) other adverbs. Their chief function is to qualify verbs:

*comer bien, to eat well*

*bastante mejorado, considerably improved*

*demasiado tarde, too late*

*horriblemente feo, horribly ugly*

Adverbs usually stand before the adjective and adverb, and after the verb:

*muy malo, very bad*

*trabaja bien, he works well*

631. In passive construction, the adverb precedes the past participle:

*es muy amado de sus amigos*

*he is much loved by his friends*

*el libro está bien escrito*

*the book is well written*



**632. Simple, or Primitive Adverbs** are those expressed by a single word:

**sólo**, *only*; **mal**, *badly*

**claro**, *clear*; **peor**, *worse*

**633. Compound Adverbs** are those formed of two or more words (many of which now appear as single words):

**ahora** (formerly a **hora**), *now*

**aprisa** (formerly a **prisa**), *quickly*

**apenas** (formerly a **penas**), *scarcely*

**despacio** (formerly **de espacio**), *slowly*

**634. Derivative Adverbs (derivativos)** are formed principally from adjectives by affixing to them the termination **-mente** (which corresponds to the English *-ly*, see page 274):

**infausto**, **infaustamente**

*unlucky, unluckily*

**caprichoso**, **caprichosamente**

*capricious, capriciously*

**635. Rule:** If the adjective ends in **-e** or a consonant, **-mente** is added without change:

**prudente**, **prudentemente**

*prudent, prudently*

**útil**, **útilmente**

*useful, usefully*

**común**, **comúnmente**

*common, commonly*

**cortés**, **cortésmente**

*courteous, courteously*

**feliz**, **felizmente**

*happy, happily*

**636. Rule:** All other endings are changed to **a** before adding **-mente**:

**discreto**, **discretamente**

*discreet, discreetly*

**ligero**, **ligeramente**

*light, lightly*

**637.** As the suffix **-mente** does not modify the structure of the word to which it is joined, the accent remains as in the adjective:

**inútil**, **inútilmente**

*useless, uselessly*

**frágil**, **frágilmente**

*frail, frailly*

**638. Rule:** When two or more adverbs in **-mente** follow one another immediately, contrary to the English usage, **-mente** is employed with the last adjective only:

**Cicerón habló sabia y elocuente-  
mente** (elo-kwen'-tay-men'-tay)

*Cicero spoke wisely and elo-  
quently*

**Cervantes escribió clara, concisa y  
elegantísimamente** (see page 64)

*Cervantes wrote clearly, concisely  
and most elegantly*

639. As adverbs in **-mente** usually express *manner* (**-mente** being originally the ablative singular of the Latin feminine noun **mens**, *mind*), they may often be expressed with **modo**, *way*, and **manera**, *manner*:

**cómodo**, *comfortable, commodious*; **cómodamente**, or **de un modo cómodo**, *comfortably; in a comfortable way, or manner*  
**seguro**, *sure*; **de un modo seguro**, **seguramente**, or **de una manera segura**, *surely; in a sure way*  
**de un modo burlón**, *roguishly*; **de una manera encantadora**, *charmingly; in a charming manner*

640. Also with the preposition **con** (*with*), and an appropriate noun:  
**cautela**, *caution*; **cautelosamente**, or **con cautela**, *cautiously*  
**franqueza**, *frankness*; **francamente**, or **con franqueza**, *frankly*  
**malicia**, *malice*; **maliciosamente**, or **con malicia**, *maliciously*

641. Adverbs of Place (*lugar*) answer the question **¿dónde?** *where?*

|                                                                   |                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>acá</b> , <i>here, hither (toward me)</i>                      | <b>ahí</b> , <i>there (near, toward you)</i>                    |
| <b>aquí</b> , <i>here (near me)</i>                               | <b>allá</b> , <i>there, thither</i>                             |
| <b>de aquí</b> , <i>hence, from here</i>                          | <b>allí</b> , <i>there (vague distance)</i>                     |
| <b>atrás</b> , <i>backward</i> ; <b>detrás</b> , <i>behind</i>    | <b>de allí</b> , <i>thence, from there</i>                      |
| <b>adentro</b> , <i>inside</i> ; <b>dentro</b> , <i>within</i>    | <b>acullá</b> , <i>yonder, on the other side</i>                |
| <b>afuera</b> , <i>outside</i> ; <b>fuera</b> , <i>without</i>    | <b>¿adonde?</b> <i>whither?</i> <b>¿dónde?</b> <i>where?</i>    |
| <b>adelante</b> , <i>forward</i> ; <b>delante</b> , <i>before</i> | <b>¿de dónde?</b> <i>whence?</i> <b>junto</b> , <i>close to</i> |
| <b>abajo</b> , <i>down</i> ; <b>arriba</b> , <i>up</i>            | <b>cerca</b> , <i>near</i> ; <b>lejos</b> , <i>far</i>          |
| <b>enfrente</b> , <i>in front, against</i>                        | <b>encima</b> , <i>above</i> ; <b>debajo</b> , <i>below</i>     |

#### REMARKS ON THE USE OF CERTAIN ADVERBS OF PLACE

642. **Aquí**, indicating rest, and **acá**, indicating motion, mean *here*, or the place where the speaker is:

|                                         |                                         |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>aquí estoy</b> , <i>here I am</i>    | <b>aquí está</b> , <i>here he is</i>    |
| <b>venga Vd. acá</b> , <i>come here</i> | <b>acá viene</b> , <i>here he comes</i> |

643. **Ahí**, *there*, indicating both rest and motion:

|                                             |                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>¿está Vd. ahí?</b> <i>are you there?</i> | <b>ahí va</b> , <i>there he goes</i>             |
| <b>ponlo ahí</b> , <i>put it there</i>      | <b>ahí quedaron</b> , <i>they remained there</i> |

644. **Allí**, indicating rest, and **allá**, motion:

**allí están**, *there they are*

**allí estuvieron**, *they were there*

**allá voy**, *I am coming*

**vaya usted allá**, *go there*

645. Additional examples of the uses of **aquí**, **ahí**, **allá**, **acá**:

**aquí en Méjico**

*here in Mexico*

**allá en Barcelona**

*there in Barcelona*

**está por ahí** (ah-e')

*he is around there*

**de aquí; de allí** (ah-ye')

*hence, from this; thence, from that*

**anda por allá** (ah-yah') **fuera**

*he is off yonder somewhere*

646. **Albeit aquí** and **allí** often are synonymous with **acá y allá**, the former are more circumscribed in their meaning; hence it is not good usage to say, **más aquí, más allí**.

647. **Aquí** (ah-key'), in certain instances, is an adverb of time as well as of place:

**su madre está aquí**

*your mother is here*

**de aquí a ocho días**

*a week hence*

648. **Mismo**, an adjectival adverb which qualifies certain adverbs of time and place, is referred to at page 116.

649. **Dónde**, *where*, as an interrogative and as an admirative, always carries the graphic accent and is accompanied by the interrogation and exclamation points: without them it is a general demonstrative. In expressing rest it is used either without any preposition, or with the preposition **en**:

**¿dónde vive usted?**

*where do you live?*

**la calle en donde vive**

*the street in which he lives*

650. In expressing *motion* it is always preceded by the preposition **a**, **hacia**, **hasta**, **por**, **de**, or **desde** (see page 229), and in turn it precedes the verb:

**¿a dónde va usted?**

*where are you going?*

**¿hacia dónde va?**

*which way is he going?*

**¿hasta dónde (dawn'-day) va?**

*how far is she going?*

**¿por dónde pasan ustedes?**

*which way do you go?*

**¿de dónde viene usted?**

*whence do you come?*

**651.** *Donde*, without the accent, is often employed as a relative pronoun signifying *which* (with reference to things), and it may be governed by a preposition. In such cases it is the equivalent of *en que*, *en el que*, *en la que*, *en el cual*, etc.:

*la casa donde* (or *en donde*, or *the house in which I live*  
*en que vivo*)

*es una fonda donde* (or *en la que*) *it is a restaurant in which meals*  
*se come barato* (bah-rah'-toh) *are cheap*

**652.** Adverbs of Place associated with prepositions form many short but expressive adverbial phrases:

|                                                   |                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>a la derecha</i> , on (or to) <i>the right</i> | <i>a la izquierda</i> , on (or to) <i>the left</i> |
| <i>en cualquier parte</i> , anywhere              | <i>en otra parte</i> (par'-tay), elsewhere         |
| <i>en alguna parte</i> , somewhere                | <i>en ninguna parte</i> , nowhere                  |
| <i>por todas partes</i> , everywhere              | <i>a aquella parte</i> , on the other side         |
| <i>aquí y acullá</i> , here and there             | <i>de acá para allá</i> , hither and thither       |
| <i>a espaldas</i> , at the back                   | <i>por encima</i> (en-sea'-mah), on the top        |
| <i>en frente</i> (fren'-tay), opposite            | <i>por debajo</i> (day-bah'-ho), underneath        |
| <i>de lejos</i> (leh'-hohs), from afar            | <i>por fuera</i> (pore fweh'-rah), outside         |
| <i>por delante</i> , in front                     | <i>al rededor</i> , around, roundabout             |

**Note:** Up, down, etc., are often expressed by adverbs standing after nouns; as:

*up stairs*, escalera arriba  
*up hill*, cuesta arriba

*down stairs*, escalera abajo  
*down town*, ciudad abajo

**Upside down**, is rendered thus:

*upside down*, lo de arriba abajo  
*hindforemost*, lo de atrás delante  
*topsy-turvy*, trastornado

*inside out*, de dentro afuera  
*wrong side out*, al revés  
*wrong side*, revés (ray-ves')

**653.** Adverbs of Time (*tiempo*, see page 76) answer the question *¿cuándo?* *when?*

|                                                    |                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ahora</i> , now; <i>antes</i> , before          | <i>luego</i> , presently; <i>presto</i> , soon     |
| <i>entonces</i> , then; <i>después</i> , afterward | <i>todavía</i> , yet, still; <i>pronto</i> , quick |
| <i>a menudo</i> , often; <i>nunca</i> , never      | <i>jamás</i> , never; <i>siempre</i> , always      |
| <i>tarde</i> , late; <i>temprano</i> , early       | <i>ya</i> , already; <i>durante</i> , during       |
| <i>raras veces</i> (page 78), seldom               | <i>mientras</i> (me-en'-tras), meanwhile           |
| <i>en seguida</i> , <sup>1</sup> at once           | <i>al instante</i> , in a minute                   |

<sup>1</sup> In the *Argentine Republic* *en seguida* (en say-ghee'-dah) is often used to mean *a little later*, *by and by*, *pretty soon* (*más tarde*).

de repente, *all at once*  
 entretanto, *in the meantime*  
 cuanto antes, *as soon as possible*

al momento, *in a moment*  
 de pronto (pron'-toh), *suddenly*  
 aun (ah-oon'), *still, even, yet*

654. Cuando, *when*, as an interrogative and as an admirative always carries the interrogation and exclamation points. Without these and the acute accent it is a general demonstrative:

¿ cuándo vendrá Vd.?  
 no sé cuando (quahn'-doh)  
 ¿ hasta cuándo ? ¿ desde cuándo ?  
 no sé hasta cuando  
 ¿ para cuándo ?  
 para cuándo usted quiera  
 ¡ cuándo seré yo rico !

*when will you come ?*  
*I don't know when*  
*how long ? since when ?*  
*I don't know how long*  
*how soon ?*  
*as soon as you like*  
*I wonder when I shall be rich !*

655. Cuando *employed idiomatically*:

de cuando en cuando  
 cuando más, *or* cuando mucho  
 cuando menos; cuando quiera  
 cuando no; ¿ de cuándo acá ?

*from time to time*  
*at most, at best*  
*at least; at any time*  
*otherwise; since when ?*

656. Examples of the use of **Adverbs of Time**:

ahora lo entiendo (en-tea-en'-doh)  
 después de almorzar (ahl-mor-zar')  
 ¿ entonces porqué me lo preguntas ?  
 siempre llega tarde (yay'-gah tar'-day)

*now I understand it*  
*after breakfast*  
*then why do you ask me ?*  
*he always arrives late*

657. Luego is often used to mean *at once, soon, then, afterward*, etc.:

venga usted luego (loo-eh'-go)  
 vendré luego que le vea  
 le hablé, y luego me fui  
 ¿ qué hará usted luego ?  
 yo llegué antes, él luego

*come at once*  
*I will come as soon as I see him*  
*I spoke to him, and then I left*  
*what will you do afterwards ?*  
*I arrived before, he afterwards*

658. Emphasis is attained by repetition:

luego luego, *at once, immediately,*  
*directly, forthwith, straightway*

vuelvo luego luego, *I'll be back*  
*right away, promptly*

659. **Luego** is employed adverbially in various ways:

**desde luego**, *at once, now*

**tan luego como**, *as soon as*

**hasta luego**, *good-bye, au revoir*

**de luego a luego**, *without delay*

**con tres luego**, *instantaneously*

**hasta luegoecito**, *bye-bye, adieu*

660. **Nunca**, **jamás**, *never, at no time*, are perhaps the strongest negatives (see page 63) in the language. They are employed interchangeably, but when emphasis is desired, **jamás** is used in preference to **nunca** (see page 000):

¿no ha visto Vd. **nunca** (noon'-cah)

*have n't you ever seen that? —*

**eso? — ¡jamás!** (hah-mahs')

*never!*

**nunca lo creyera** (cray-yeh'-rah)

*I never would have believed it*

**no me lo dijo jamás**

*he never told me so*

¿ha estado Vd. alguna vez en Perú?

*have you ever been in Perú?*

**no, or nunca, or jamás**

*no, never*

**jamás lo hubiera hecho yo**

*I would never have done it*

661. When yet greater emphasis is desired, **nunca** and **jamás** are both used:

**¡nunca jamás lo haré!**

*I'll never do it! (again)*

**nunca jamás se lo volveré a decir**

*I shall never say it to him again*

**jamás de los jamases** (hah-mah'-ses)

*absolutely never; never again*

662. **Jamás** is often associated with **siempre**, *always, forever*, but in this connection it usually signifies the opposite of **nunca**:

**siempre jamás** (se-em'-pray)

*forever and ever*

**para siempre jamás me acordaré**

*I'll remember (it) as long as I live*

663. **Nunca** and **jamás**, in the sense of *never in my life*, are often replaced by **en mi vida**, *in my life*, without a negative expressed:

**en mi vida he dicho semejante**

*I never said such a nonsensical*

**disparate** (dis-pah-rah'-tay)

*thing in my life*

**en mi vida he oído tal cosa**

*I never heard such a thing in my life*

664. **Jamás** and **nunca** employed in the sense of *ever*:

**hoy está peor que nunca**

*he is worse to-day than ever*

**sin haberle visto jamás**

*without ever having seen him*



665. *Ya, already*, also means *now, presently*, and is used sometimes to emphasize:

|                             |                                         |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| ¿ me entiende usted ya ?    | <i>do you understand me now ?</i>       |
| sí, ya le entiendo a Vd.    | <i>yes, I understand you now</i>        |
| ya voy (yah vaw'-e)         | <i>I'm going now</i>                    |
| ya se hará eso              | <i>that will be done presently</i>      |
| ya lo creo (yah lo cray'-o) | <i>I do believe it</i>                  |
| ya no; ya se ve (say vay)   | <i>not now; yes, that's quite clear</i> |

**Note:** For additional references to "Time," see page 76.

666. *Aun, or aún, yet, even, sometimes* (see page 62), expresses the idea of enhancement rather than of time:

|                                      |                                               |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| te daré los cien pesos que           | <i>I'll give you the hundred dollars</i>      |
| me pides, y aun doscientos           | <i>you ask of me, and even two hundred</i>    |
| si los necesitas (nay-say-see'-tahs) | <i>if you need them</i>                       |
| no tengo yo tanto, ni aún la mitad   | <i>I have n't so much, nor yet (not even)</i> |
| (teng'-oh, tahn'-toh, me-tahd')      | <i>one half (of it)</i>                       |

667. **Adverbs of Manner** (*de modo*) answer the question *¿ cómo ?* *how ?*

|                                                            |                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>como, as, like, how, what</i>                           | <i>así, so; alto, aloud, audibly</i>       |
| <i>adrede, knowingly, purposely</i>                        | <i>bajo (bah'-ho), low, in a low tone</i>  |
| <i>cual, as; conforme, in proportion</i>                   | <i>bien, well; mal, badly</i>              |
| <i>duro (doo'-ro), hard, rude, rough</i>                   | <i>despacio, slowly, leisurely</i>         |
| <i>excepto, excepting; except that</i>                     | <i>mejor, better; peor, worse</i>          |
| <i>quedo (keh'-doh), softly, gently</i>                    | <i>recio (race'-yo), strongly, rapidly</i> |
| <i>aposta (ah-pohs'-tah), designedly</i>                   | <i>salvo (sahl'-vo), saving, excepting</i> |
| <i>buenamente, freely, easily</i>                          | <i>malamente, badly, wickedly</i>          |
| — and many adverbs ending in <b>-mente</b> (see page 214). |                                            |

## REMARKS ON THE USE OF ADVERBS OF MANNER

668. *Como* is employed in a variety of ways. As an interrogative and as an admirative it always carries the graphic accent and the interrogation and exclamation points:

|                                     |                             |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| ¿ cómo está el enfermo ?            | <i>how is the invalid ?</i> |
| ¡ cómo miente ! (co'-mo me-en'-tay) | <i>what a liar he is !</i>  |

|                                      |                                          |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| hazlo (ahz'-lo) como ayer (ah-year') | <i>do it as it was done yesterday</i>    |
| tan cierto como estamos aquí         | <i>as sure as we are here</i>            |
| éste no es como ése                  | <i>this is not like that</i>             |
| ¿a cómo van los duraznos?            | <i>what is the price of the peaches?</i> |
| seríamos como unos doce              | <i>we were about a dozen of us</i>       |

669. Como implying exaggeration or enhancement:

|                                |                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| ¡ cómo llueve ! ¡ cómo corre ! | <i>how it rains ! how it runs !</i> |
| ¡ cómo huyó el cobarde !       | <i>how the coward ran !</i>         |

670. Como as an adverb of comparison showing the resemblance between two or more objects:

|                         |                                   |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| es blanco como la nieve | <i>it is as white as snow</i>     |
| es negro como el carbón | <i>it is as black as charcoal</i> |
| es rubio como el oro    | <i>it is as ruddy as gold</i>     |

671. Como employed idiomatically:

|                                  |                                        |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| ¡ cómo ! ¿ cómo no ?             | <i>why, is it possible ! why not ?</i> |
| ¿ cómo podría ser de otro modo ? | <i>how could it be otherwise ?</i>     |
| sin saber como ni como no        | <i>without knowing how or why</i>      |
| quiso saber el como y el cuando  | <i>he wanted to know how and when</i>  |

672. Bien is used in the sense of *well, right, all right, very, and in other ways*:

|                                  |                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| habla muy (ah'-blah moo'-e) bien | <i>he talks very well</i>             |
| está bien (es-tah' be-en')       | <i>that's right; all right</i>        |
| ¿ está usted bien ahí ?          | <i>are you all right there ?</i>      |
| lo quiero bien cocido            | <i>I want it well cooked (done)</i>   |
| bien lo sabía yo (sah-be'-ah)    | <i>I was sure of it</i>               |
| no bien                          | <i>as soon as (just as)</i>           |
| bien que; si bien                | <i>although; though</i>               |
| ahora bien; más bien             | <i>now then; rather</i>               |
| ¿ y bien ?                       | <i>well, what of that ?</i>           |
| tener (teh-nere') a bien         | <i>to be kind enough (see p. 160)</i> |

Note: bienes, the plural of the noun **bien**, means *property, etc.*:

|                |                           |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| bienes muebles | <i>goods and chattels</i> |
| bienes raíces  | <i>real estate</i>        |

673. How to use **mal**, **mejor** (may-hoar'), **peor** (pay-ore'), **así** (ah-see'), **despacio** (des-pah'-see-o), **deprisa** (day-pree'-sah) **alto**, **bajo** **salvo**, etc. :

**está mal**; **eso está mal**  
**no parece** (pah-reh'-say) **mal**  
**estoy mejor**; **mejor que mejor**  
**está peor**; **peor que peor**  
**así lo pensaba yo**  
**no hable usted así**  
**así como así**  
**favor de hablar despacio**  
**no hable usted tan deprisa**  
**voy deprisa**; **deprisa, cochero**  
**no hable Vd. tan alto**  
**se lo dijo bajo** (de'-ho bah'-ho)  
**en alta voz**; **en voz baja**  
**salvo unos que otros**

*he is ill; that is wrong*  
*it does not look bad*  
*I am better; so much the better*  
*he is worse; so much the worse*  
*I thought so*  
*do not speak like that*  
*anyhow, in any case*  
*please speak slowly*  
*do not talk so quickly (fast)*  
*I am in a hurry; be quick, driver*  
*do not speak so loud (loudly)*  
*he told him in a low tone*  
*aloud; in a low voice*  
*excepting a few*

674. Adverbs of Quantity (cantidad) answer the question **¿cuánto?** *how much?*

**tanto**, *so much*  
**¿cuánto?** *how much?*  
**¿cuántos?** **¿cuántas?** *how many?*  
**algo**, *somewhat*; **apenas**, *scarcely*  
**casi**, *almost, nearly*; **harto**, *enough*  
**más**, *more*; **mucho**, *much*

**nada**, *nothing*; **poco**, *little*  
**por lo más**, *at most*  
**bastante**, *sufficient*; **como**, *about*  
**demasiado**, *too, too much*  
**muy**, *very*; **menos**, *less*  
**por lo menos**, *at least*

### REMARKS ON THE USE OF ADVERBS OF QUANTITY

675. **Cuánto** and **tanto** are employed both as interrogatives and admiratives, and the latter often answers the former; as:

**¿cuánto le costó a usted?**  
**¿tanto le costó a usted?**  
**¿cuánto vale ese libro?**  
**¡cuánto me alegro!**  
**¡lo siento tanto!**  
**¡la mitad y otro tanto!**

*how much did it cost you?*  
*did it cost you as much as that?*  
*what is this book worth?*  
*how glad I am!*  
*I am so sorry (for it)!*  
*half and as much more?*

676. Tanto and **cuanto** lose their last syllable and become **tan** and **cuan** when immediately followed by an adjective, participle or another adverb:

|                                        |                           |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>cuan</b> largo tiempo               | <i>what a long time</i>   |
| <b>tan</b> largo tiempo                | <i>such a long time</i>   |
| <b>cuan</b> (kwahn) distinguido        | <i>how distinguished</i>  |
| <b>tan</b> enfadado; <b>tan</b> alegre | <i>so angry; so happy</i> |
| <b>cuan</b> lejos; <b>cuan</b> cerca   | <i>how far; how near</i>  |
| <b>tan</b> bien; <b>tan</b> mal        | <i>so well; so badly</i>  |

677. Exceptions to the foregoing. **Tanto** and **cuanto** do not alter their construction when used before comparatives; as:

|                                        |                                              |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>cuanto</b> más; <b>cuanto</b> menos | <i>how much more; how much less</i>          |
| <b>tanto</b> mejor; <b>tanto</b> peor  | <i>so much the better; so much the worse</i> |

678. Más and menos; *how to use them:*

|                                  |                                            |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| ¿quiere Vd. un poco más?—¿menos? | <i>do you want a little more? — less?</i>  |
| es lo más que puedo decir        | <i>it is the most I can say</i>            |
| menos es decir que hacer         | <i>saying is less difficult than doing</i> |

679. Employed idiomatically:

|                                 |                                            |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| lo más; a lo más; cuando más    | <i>at most, at the utmost</i>              |
| a más; a más que                | <i>besides; moreover</i>                   |
| más que, or más de              | <i>more than; but</i>                      |
| más bien; por más que           | <i>rather; however much</i>                |
| sin más ni más                  | <i>without more ado</i>                    |
| ni más ni menos                 | <i>exactly; just so</i>                    |
| más tarde o más temprano        | <i>sooner or later</i>                     |
| sin más acá ni más allá         | <i>suddenly, without any reason</i>        |
| es cuestión de poco más o menos | <i>it is a matter of little importance</i> |
| a más correr; a más tardar      | <i>at top speed; at the latest</i>         |
| a menos que; de menos           | <i>unless, less; wanting, missing</i>      |
| poco más o menos                | <i>about; little more or less</i>          |
| todo menos eso; cuando menos    | <i>all but that; however</i>               |
| lo menos posible                | <i>the least possible</i>                  |
| menos de, or menos que          | <i>less than</i>                           |
| ni mucho menos                  | <i>far from it</i>                         |
| echar de menos (una cosa)       | <i>to miss (a thing)</i>                   |

680. The much-used English adverb **pretty**, is rendered in Spanish as follows:

*I am pretty sure of it*  
*he is pretty tired*  
*pretty well, thank you*  
*pretty near*

**estoy bastante seguro de ello**  
**él está algo cansado**  
**tal cual, gracias**  
**poco más o menos**

681. **Mucho**, *much*, *very much*, *a long time*, qualifies adjectives, adverbs, and adverbial phrases in the comparative degree; also verbs and past participles conjugated with **haber** (page 164):

**mucho mejor; mucho peor**  
**mucho más; mucho menos**  
**mucho más satisfecho**  
**mucho antes que yo**  
**mucho después de las doce**  
**no conviene hablar mucho**  
**me sorprende mucho**

*much better; much worse*  
*much more; much less*  
*very much better satisfied*  
*a long time before me*  
*long after twelve (o'clock)*  
*it does n't do to talk too much*  
*it surprises me very much*

682. A great deal, *very much*, is often expressed by the superlative **muchísimo** (moo-chee'-see-mo):

**muchísimo más fácil**  
**muchísimo más difícil**

*a great deal easier*  
*very much harder*

683. **Mucho** *employed idiomatically*:

**ni con mucho**  
**mucho que sí**

*not by a long shot*  
*quite so, indeed*

684. **Too much**, *enough*, *sufficiently*, is expressed by the adverb **demasiado**, and by the (declinable) adjective **demasiado** (day-mah-see-ah'-doh) (fem. **demasiada**), *too*, *excessive*, *more than enough*:

**tengo demasiado tiempo**

*I have too much time*

**¿no cree Vd. que hace demasiado calor?**

*don't you think it is too warm?*

**tienen demasiadas querellas**

*they have too many quarrels*

685. **Poco** means *a little*, *in a small degree*, *quantity*, or *number*, *in a scanty manner*; *shortly*, *briefly*, *in a short time*, etc.:

**poco antes; poco después**  
**poco ha que; a poco (po'-co)**  
**poco a poco**  
**tener en poco**

*a little before; a little after*  
*a short while ago; shortly after*  
*gently, softly, gradually*  
*to set little value on a thing*

686. **Muy**, *very, very much*, an abbreviation of **mucho**, qualifies adjectives, adverbs, and adverbial expressions, in the positive degree; also past participles of verbs conjugated with **ser**, **estar** (page 175), or their substitutes:

|                                         |                                        |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>muy bueno; muy bien</b>              | <i>very good; very well</i>            |
| <b>muy bonita; muy feo</b> (fay'-o)     | <i>very pretty; very ugly</i>          |
| <b>muy hombre; muy malcriado</b>        | <i>very manly; very ill-bred</i>       |
| <b>muy de repente; muy de prisa</b>     | <i>very suddenly; very hurriedly</i>   |
| <b>muy al contrario</b>                 | <i>very much to the contrary</i>       |
| <b>no parece muy contento</b>           | <i>he does n't seem very contented</i> |
| <b>es muy conocido</b> (co-no-see'-doh) | <i>he is very well known</i>           |
| <b>estoy muy sorprendido</b>            | <i>I am very much surprised</i>        |

687. Unlike **mucho**, which can stand alone, **muy** (see page 64) can never stand alone without an adjective or an adverb; when bereft of such it is replaced by **mucho** with the same signification:

¿está muy ocupado? — **sí, mucho** *is he very busy?* — *yes, very*  
 ¿habla (él) muy bien? — **sí, mucho** *does he speak very well?* — *yes, very*

Note: But not **mucho ocupado**, **mucho bien**. Nor yet **mucho bueno**, **mucho rico**, for *very good, very rich*. Avoid also the **munch**o of the illiterate and vulgar.

688. **Algo**, *somewhat, a little*, is also an indefinite pronoun and is referred to at page 108:

|                              |                                       |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>sabe algo de español</b>  | <i>he knows a little Spanish</i>      |
| <b>me parece algo blando</b> | <i>it seems to me somewhat pliant</i> |

689. Adverbs of Doubt (*duda*), and how to use them:

|                                                   |                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>acaso; quizá or quizás</b> , <i>perhaps</i>    | <b>tal vez; puede ser</b> , <i>perchance</i>  |
| <b>apénas</b> , <i>escasamente, scarcely</i>      | <b>puede que</b> , <i>maybe; mayhap</i>       |
| <b>¿quién sabe si?</b> <i>who knows if . . .?</i> | <b>por si acaso</b> , <i>in (any) case</i>    |
| <b>probablemente</b> , <i>probably, likely</i>    | <b>difícilmente</b> , <i>hardly, unlikely</i> |

Examples:

|                                              |                                    |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>acaso esté amostazado</b>                 | <i>maybe he is provoked; vexed</i> |
| <b>quizá</b> (key-sah') <b>no sea cierto</b> | <i>perhaps it is untrue</i>        |
| <b>tal vez no lo sepa</b> (seh'-pah)         | <i>maybe he does n't know it</i>   |
| <b>quién sabe si venga</b>                   | <i>quite likely he won't come</i>  |
| <b>puede que esté enfermo</b>                | <i>he may perchance be ill</i>     |



## 690. Adverbs of Affirmation and Negation:

|                                                                                          |                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>sí</b> , <i>yes</i> ; <b>no</b> , <i>no</i> ; <b>ni</b> , <i>nor</i> , <i>neither</i> | <b>ciertamente</b> ; <b>cierto</b> , <i>certainly</i>                |
| <b>claro</b> , <i>naturally</i> , <i>of course</i>                                       | <b>justo</b> (hoos'-toh), <i>true</i> , <i>just</i> , <i>just so</i> |
| <b>sin duda</b> (doo'-dah), <i>undoubtedly</i>                                           | <b>verdaderamente</b> , <i>truly</i> , <i>verily</i>                 |
| <b>también</b> , <i>also</i> , <i>likewise</i> , <i>too</i>                              | <b>tampoco</b> , <i>no</i> , <i>neither</i> , <i>not either</i>      |
| <b>formalmente</b> , <i>in earnest</i>                                                   | <b>positivamente</b> , <i>for certain</i>                            |

691. **Sí**, *yes*, carries the accent to differentiate it from the conjunction **si** (page 243):

|                                                      |                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>sí</b> , <b>señor</b> ; <b>sí</b> , <b>señora</b> | <i>yes, sir</i> ; <i>yes, madam</i> |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|

692. **Sí** and **no** are often preceded by **que**, in the sense of *yes, so*; *no, not*:

|                                         |                                        |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>dice que sí</b> ; <b>dice que no</b> | <i>he says yes</i> ; <i>he says no</i> |
| <b>creo que sí</b> ; <b>creo que no</b> | <i>I think so</i> ; <i>I think not</i> |

693. They are both *strengthened* by certain words, as follows:

|                                          |                                            |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <b>sí</b> , <b>señor</b> ; <b>que sí</b> | <i>yes, indeed</i> ; <i>most certainly</i> |
| <b>no por cierto</b> ; <b>no, señora</b> | <i>no, indeed</i> ; <i>not at all</i>      |

694. Negation is expressed in Spanish by **no**, *no*, *not*, *nay*; **nada**, *nothing*, *not anything*; **ni**, *neither*, *nor*, and by **nunca** and **jamás** (see page 219). Negatives usually precede the word to be negated, or stand alone, the verb being understood. Any of them, however, except **no**, may follow the verb, when the sentence will be in the affirmative. In default of the verb, **no** may stand after a subject-pronoun:

|                                                    |                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>no tengo</b> ; <b>no veo</b> ; <b>no quiero</b> | <i>I have not</i> ; <i>I do not see</i> ; <i>I don't want</i> |
| <b>¿no veo yo?</b> <b>¿no lo tengo yo?</b>         | <i>do I not see?</i> <i>have I not?</i>                       |
| <b>¿qué sabe Vd. de nuevo?</b>                     | <i>what do you know that's new?</i>                           |
| — <b>nada</b>                                      | — <i>nothing</i>                                              |

695. Negation in Spanish is strengthened by the use of two or more negatives — the reverse of the English usage:

|                      |                        |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| <b>no deseo nada</b> | <i>I want nothing</i>  |
| <b>no vale nada</b>  | <i>it is worthless</i> |

696. **No** can be omitted when another negative precedes it:

|                                                      |                        |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>no habla nunca</b> , <i>or</i> <b>nunca habla</b> | <i>he never speaks</i> |
| <b>no sabe nadie</b> , <i>or</i> <b>nadie sabe</b>   | <i>he knows no one</i> |

697. *Ni, neither, nor* (see page 240), and how to use it:

|                                         |                                        |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>ni el uno ni el otro</i>             | <i>neither the one nor the other</i>   |
| <i>no tengo ni tiempo ni dinero, or</i> | } <i>I have neither time nor money</i> |
| <i>ni tiempo ni dinero tengo, or</i>    |                                        |
| <i>no tengo tiempo ni dinero</i>        |                                        |
| <i>ni nada semejante</i>                | <i>nor nothing like it</i>             |

698. *También, also, too, likewise, as well, moreover*, expresses the familiar *me too*, in English:

|                   |                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>yo también</i> | <i>me too; I also</i> |
|-------------------|-----------------------|

699. Affirmative and negative adverbial phrases:

|                                      |                                            |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>así es; eso sí</i>                | <i>it is so; that indeed</i>               |
| <i>por supuesto; vaya</i>            | <i>of course</i> (see <i>vaya</i> , ¶ 751) |
| <i>claro está</i> (clah'-ro es-tah') | <i>naturally; of course; certainly</i>     |
| <i>casi siempre; de veras</i>        | <i>almost always; truly, really</i>        |
| <i>sin duda; sin disputa</i>         | <i>undoubtedly; unquestionably</i>         |
| <i>casi nunca; ni siquiera</i>       | <i>scarcely ever; not even</i>             |
| <i>ni yo tampoco</i> (tahm-po'-co)   | <i>nor I either</i>                        |
| <i>de ningún modo</i>                | <i>by no means; in no way</i>              |
| <i>absolutamente nada</i>            | <i>nothing at all</i>                      |

700. *Style, fashion, custom, manner, usage, vogue*, are expressed adverbially by means of the definite article and adjectives derived from the names of countries, and sometimes proper nouns:

|                                   |                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>a la moda argentina</i>        | <i>according to the Argentine fashion</i> |
| <i>a la española</i>              | <i>in the Spanish way, or mode</i>        |
| <i>a la americana</i> (see ¶ 708) | <i>the American usage, custom</i>         |
| <i>al estilo venezolano</i>       | <i>Venezuelan style, manner</i>           |
| <i>al estilo de Méjico</i>        | <i>Mexican fashion, style, mode</i>       |
| <i>comer a lo príncipe</i>        | <i>to live like a prince</i>              |
| <i>a lo militar</i> (me-lee-tar') | <i>military fashion</i>                   |
| <i>estar en boga</i> (bo'-gah)    | <i>to be in fashion; enjoy fame</i>       |

**Remark:** *Costumbre, custom, habit, characteristic*, is heard almost every hour of the day in Spanish America in such phrases as:

|                               |                                        |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>es costumbre del país</i>  | <i>it is the custom of the country</i> |
| <i>es costumbre (nuestro)</i> | <i>it is the (our) custom</i>          |

**Note:** In Mexico people often say *el* instead of (the correct) *la costumbre*.

**701. Adverbial phrases** sometimes take the plural form:

|                                               |                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>a hurtadillas; a sabiendas</b>             | <i>stealthily, slyly; knowingly</i> |
| <b>decir una cosa de mentirijillas</b>        | <i>to say a thing only in fun</i>   |
| <b>saber una cosa de oídas</b> (o-e'-dahs)    | <i>to know a thing by hearsay</i>   |
| <b>creer una cosa a ciegas</b> (see-eh'-gahs) | <i>to believe a thing blindly</i>   |
| <b>estar en cueros</b> (queh'-rohs)           | <i>to be stark naked</i>            |
| <b>reir a carcajadas</b> (car-cah-hah'-dahs)  | <i>to roar with laughter</i>        |
| <b>lo dijo para sus adentros</b>              | <i>he said to himself</i>           |

**Note:** *Verbigracia* (abbr. *v.g.*, or *v.gr.*) for *example*, for *instance* (from the elliptical Latin phrase *Verbi gratia*), is in constant use in Spanish (verbally and in writing). It also corresponds to *e.g.* or *viz.* or *i.e.* in English.

## THE PREPOSITION — La preposición

**702. The Preposition** (**pre-posición**; so-called because it is placed before), an indeclinable part of speech which denotes the dependence between two words or clauses, is classed as **Simple** (Sp. **separable**), or **Complex** (Sp. **inseparable**), according as it governs the object directly or in combination with other words.

In a language like Spanish, which lacks the flexibility of Latin, prepositions (most of which are of Latin or Greek origin) are indispensable. As their correct usage is sometimes a puzzle to the student of idiomatic Castilian, a special effort has been made to simplify their application. The examples hereinafter show the prepositions in most of their functions, and a little study on the part of the learner will familiarize him with them. A good newspaper read aloud daily is recommended as the best way to fix the prepositional vagaries in the mind. (See page 208, "Infinitive Mode," ¶ 612.)

In Spanish the **genitive** is denoted by the preposition **de**; the **dative** by **a** or **para**; the **accusative** by **a**, and the **ablative** by **con**, **de**, **en**, **por**, **sin**, **sobre**, and **tras**. As Spanish lends itself readily to transpositions, the order of placing the preposition is often inverted: thus it is just as correct to say **a tu padre escribo**, as **escribo a tu padre**, *I write to your father*. **Para usted lo hago**, or **lo hago para usted**, *I do it for you*. As a general rule, however, the preposition immediately precedes the word it affects.

## 703. Simple Prepositions — Preposiciones separables

**a**, *at, to*; **ante**, *before*  
**bajo**, *under*; **con**, *with*  
**contra**, *against*; **de**, *of, from*  
**desde** (des'-day), *from, since*  
**durante**, *during*; **en**, *in, on, at*  
**entre**, *among, between*  
**hácia** (ah'-se-ah), *towards*  
**hasta**, *till, until, to, up to*

**mediante**, *through, by means of*  
**no obstante**, *notwithstanding*  
**para**, *for, to, in order to*  
**por** (pore), *by, through*  
**según** (say-goon'), *according to*  
**sin**, *without*; **so**, *under, on*  
**sobre** (so'-bray), *on, upon, about*  
**tras**, *after, behind*

Note: The simple preposition **cabe** (cah'-bay), the equivalent of **junto a**, *cerca de*, *near, near-by, hard by, close to*, though often heard in Spain, is rarely used there in written Spanish.

## 704. Complex Prepositions — Preposiciones inseparables

**a casa de**, *to or at the house of*  
**a causa** (cow'-sah) **de**, *because of*  
**a cerca de**, *concerning, about*  
**además de**, *beside*  
**a excepción de**, *with the exception of*  
**a fuerza de**, *by dint of*  
**a la vista de**, *within sight of*  
**al cabo de**, *at the expiration of*  
**antes de**, *before (time, order)*  
**al través de**, *across, through*  
**a pesar de**, *in spite of*  
**a razón de**, *at the rate of*  
**cerca** (sere'-cah) **de**, *near, about*  
**conforme a**, *according to*  
**contrario a**, *contrary to*  
**debajo de**, *under (place)*  
**de casa de**, *from the house of*  
**delante de**, *before (place)*  
**dentro de**, *within, in, into*  
**de parte de**, *on the part of*  
**despues de**, *after (time, order)*  
**detrás de**, *behind (place)*

**encima de**, *on, upon, on the top of*  
**en cuanto a**, *with respect to*  
**en frente de**, *opposite*  
**en lugar de**, *instead of*  
**en medio de**, *in the midst of*  
**en órden de**, *with regard to*  
**en vez de**, *instead of*  
**en virtud de**, *by virtue of*  
**en vista de**, *in view of*  
**frente a**, *in front of, opposite*  
**fuera de**, *outside, over*  
**juntamente con**, *together with*  
**junto** (hoon'-toh) **a**, *near, close by*  
**lejos** (leh'-hos) **de**, *far from*  
**más allá** (ah-yah') **de**, *beyond*  
**por causa de**, *on account of*  
**por el lado de**, *on the side of*  
**por razón de**, *by reason of*  
**respecto a**, *with respect to*  
**sin embargo de**, *notwithstanding*  
**tocante a**, *touching (referring to),*  
*as regards, in regard to*

## HOW TO USE THE SIMPLE AND COMPLEX PREPOSITIONS

**705.** **a** employed to point out (adverbially) the way a thing is done, and the instrument:

|                                 |                                       |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>a mano; a pié; a patadas</b> | <i>by hand; on foot; by kicks</i>     |
| <b>uno a uno; gota a gota</b>   | <i>one by one; drop by drop</i>       |
| <b>poco a poco; paso a paso</b> | <i>little by little; step by step</i> |
| <b>le molieron a palos</b>      | <i>they beat him up (with sticks)</i> |

**706.** **á** explains the distance or time between points:

|                                      |                                   |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>de calle a calle (cah'-yay)</b>   | <i>from street to street</i>      |
| <b>a una legua; a una milla</b>      | <i>a league from here; a mile</i> |
| <b>de aquí a Brazil (brah-seal')</b> | <i>from here to Brazil</i>        |

**707.** **a** expresses (in adverbial phrases) temporary position or situation:

|                                      |                                        |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>a la puerta; a la mesa</b>        | <i>at the door; at the table</i>       |
| <b>a esta parte; a aquella parte</b> | <i>on this side; on the other side</i> |
| <b>a oriente; a occidente</b>        | <i>at the east; at the west</i>        |

**708.** **a** referring to time, custom or usage (see ¶ 700), price, rate of interest, etc.:

|                                          |                                        |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>a las seis; al mediodía</b>           | <i>at six o'clock; at midday</i>       |
| <b>a la peruana; a la chilena</b>        | <i>Peruvian fashion; Chilean usage</i> |
| <b>a diez centavos el vaso</b>           | <i>at ten cents a glass</i>            |
| <b>a cinco dólares diarios</b>           | <i>at five dollars a day</i>           |
| <b>a tres por ciento al año</b>          | <i>at three per cent a year</i>        |
| <b>a un descuento de seis por ciento</b> | <i>at a discount of six per cent</i>   |

**709.** **a** indicating motion, termination, object, etc.:

|                                    |                                            |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <b>ir a Sud America</b>            | <i>to go to South America</i>              |
| <b>voy a casa; al correo</b>       | <i>I am going home; to the post-office</i> |
| <b>ir a pasar una hora</b>         | <i>to go to spend an hour</i>              |
| <b>a causa del frío; del calor</b> | <i>on account of the cold; the heat</i>    |
| <b>a instancias de otro</b>        | <i>at some one's request</i>               |

**710.** **a** as the equivalent of other prepositions:

|                                                     |                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>se fué a (hácia) él y le pegó</b>                | <i>he went to him and struck him</i>                       |
| <b>pasó el río con el agua a (hasta) la cintura</b> | <i>he crossed the river with the water up to his waist</i> |
| <b>a (para) beneficio de los pobres</b>             | <i>for the benefit of the poor</i>                         |

**711.** *a* helps to form many adverbial phrases and expressions like the following:

|                                        |                                           |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>a todo correr; a tientas</b>        | <i>at top speed; at random</i>            |
| <b>a oscuras; a bulto</b> [de-en'-tes] | <i>obscurely; indistinctly</i>            |
| <b>a regañadientes</b> (ray-gahn'-yah) | <i>reluctantly</i>                        |
| <b>a su salvo</b> (sal'-vo)            | <i>to one's satisfaction</i>              |
| <b>a que sí; a que no</b>              | <i>I have; you have n't</i>               |
| <b>a que no; a que sí</b>              | <i>I say he won't; I say he will</i>      |
| <b>a que no lo tiene usted</b>         | <i>I'll wager you have n't it</i>         |
| <b>a que Fernando vendrá mañana</b>    | <i>I'll bet Ferdinand comes to-morrow</i> |
| <b>huele a queso; a pescado</b>        | <i>it smells of cheese; of fish</i>       |
| <b>el pollo sabe a ajo</b> (ah'-ho)    | <i>the chicken tastes of garlic</i>       |
| <b>se puso a gritar</b> (gre-tar')     | <i>he started to yell</i>                 |
| <b>echó a correr; a andar</b>          | <i>he began to run; to walk</i>           |

**712.** *Ante*, *before*, *in the presence of*, *above*, usually refers to persons or a thing personified, but it also denotes preference and priority:

|                                     |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>ante el juzgado; el juez</b>     | <i>before the court; the judge</i>   |
| <b>lo hizo ante mis mismos ojos</b> | <i>he did it before my very eyes</i> |
| <b>ante todo; ante todas cosas</b>  | <i>above all; before everything</i>  |

**713.** *Delante de* (day-lahn'-tay day), *in front of*, denotes situation or location, and refers to persons and things:

|                                    |                                    |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>delante de la casa</b>          | <i>in front of the house</i>       |
| <b>lo dijo delante de testigos</b> | <i>he said it before witnesses</i> |

**714.** *Bajo*, *under*, *underneath*, *beneath*, *below*, indicates situation and the subjection or dependence of a thing or person with respect to another:

|                                             |                                        |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>lo hago bajo protesta</b> (pro-tes'-tah) | <i>I do it under protest</i>           |
| <b>bajo la mano; bajo el cielo</b>          | <i>beneath the hand; under the sky</i> |
| <b>tres grados bajo cero</b> (seh'-ro)      | <i>three degrees below zero</i>        |
| <b>dormir bajo techado</b> (teh-chah'-doh)  | <i>to sleep underneath a roof</i>      |

**Remark:** Figuratively, *bajo* has other meanings; as:

|                                  |                                        |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>bajo ciertas condiciones</b>  | <i>on, or under certain conditions</i> |
| <b>bajo palabra de honor</b>     | <i>on my word of honor</i>             |
| <b>por lo bajo</b> (bah'-ho)     | <i>in a prudent manner</i>             |
| <b>bajo relieve; cuarto bajo</b> | <i>bas-relief; ground-floor room</i>   |



**715. Debajo de, beneath, under,** indicates a material situation:

|                                    |                       |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| debajo del asiento (ah-se-en'-toh) | <i>under the seat</i> |
| ponga mis zapatos (sah-pah'-tohs)  | <i>put my shoes</i>   |
| debajo de la cama (cah'-mah)       | <i>under the bed</i>  |

**716. Con, with,** signifies accompaniment, communication, contact, etc., and refers to persons and things:

|                           |                                     |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| café con leche (y azúcar) | <i>coffee with milk (and sugar)</i> |
| vino con un amigo         | <i>he came with a friend</i>        |
| hablar con prudencia      | <i>to speak with caution</i>        |
| tocar con las manos       | <i>to touch with the hands</i>      |
| consultar con alguien     | <i>to consult with somebody</i>     |

**717. De, of, from,** indicates possession, origin, etc., but it is employed in many ways:

**a. Examples (ejemplos) showing possession and dependence:**

|                                 |                                |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| la casa de mi padre (pah'-dray) | <i>my father's house</i>       |
| las potencias del alma          | <i>the powers of the soul</i>  |
| el amigo de todos (toh'-dohs)   | <i>the friend of every one</i> |

**b. Indicating origin or provenience (origen ó procedencia):**

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| oriundo de Perú (pay-roo') | <i>of Peruvian origin</i>      |
| viene de Guatemala         | <i>he comes from Guatemala</i> |
| la cosa es de España       | <i>the thing is from Spain</i> |

**c. Portraying mode or manner, characteristics (característicos), etc.:**

|                                  |                                    |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| cayó de espaldas (es-pahl'-dahs) | <i>he fell on his back</i>         |
| vestirse de negro; blanco        | <i>to dress in black; white</i>    |
| la muchacha de los ojos azules   | <i>the girl with the blue eyes</i> |

**d. Showing the way a thing is done, and the instrument:**

|                                      |                                   |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| de pié; de una patada (pah-tah'-dah) | <i>standing; with a kick</i>      |
| de rodillas; de puntillas            | <i>kneeling; on tiptoes</i>       |
| de una plumada (ploo-mah'-dah)       | <i>with one stroke of the pen</i> |

**e. The material of which a thing is made; the contents (el contenido):**

|                                      |                           |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| una casa de piedra                   | <i>a stone house</i>      |
| un reloj de oro (ray-lo' day o'-ro)  | <i>a gold watch</i>       |
| un vaso de vino (vah'-so day ve'-no) | <i>a glass of wine</i>    |
| una taza de chocolate                | <i>a cup of chocolate</i> |

*f.* The **time** of an occurrence (**tiempo en que sucede una cosa**):  
**de noche; de madrugada; de día**      *at night; at dawn; in the daytime*

*g.* Employed to *strengthen* a qualifying word (**un calificativo**):  
**el bribón de portero**      *the rascal of a gate-keeper*

*h.* Governing verbs in the *infinitive* (**infinitivo**): (see ¶ 611, on page 207).

**es hora de caminar**      *it is time to move on*  
**no tengo de venir**      *I don't have to come*

*i.* At times **de** strikes a note of **inference** (**de ilación**):  
**de aquello se infiere**      *from that it is inferred*  
**de esto se sigue** (see'-ghay)      *whence it follows*

*j.* When preceding the numeral **uno** (*one*) it expresses **rapid execution**:

**de un salto se puso en la calle**      *in one leap he reached the street*  
**acabemos de una vez**      *let's finish at one time*

*k.* In Spanish **de** often translates the English **present participle** (page 211); as:

**máquina de escribir**      *writing-machine*  
**arma de repetición**      *repeating (or magazine) rifle*  
**torno de hilar** (e-lar')      *spinning-wheel*  
**título de página** (pah'-he-nah)      *running title (of a page)*

*l.* The **Possessive Case** is expressed in Spanish by means of **de**:

**el sombrero de Silvestre**      *Sylvester's hat*

*m.* **De** helps to form numerous adverbial phrases, and it is used in so many ways that only reading and study will acquaint the student with them:

|                                                 |                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <b>de antemano</b> , <i>beforehand</i>          | <b>de buena gana</b> (gah'-nah), <i>willingly</i> |
| <b>de continuo</b> , <i>continually</i>         | <b>de improviso</b> , <i>offhand</i>              |
| <b>de intento</b> , <i>on purpose</i>           | <b>de broma</b> , <i>in (or for) fun</i>          |
| <b>de golpe</b> (gohl'-pay), <i>suddenly</i>    | <b>de lance</b> (lahn'-say), <i>at a bargain</i>  |
| <b>de mala gana</b> , <i>unwillingly</i>        | <b>de oídas</b> (o-e'-dahs), <i>by hearsay</i>    |
| <b>de pronto</b> , <i>quickly</i>               | <b>de propósito</b> , <i>purposely</i>            |
| <b>de coraje</b> (co-rah'-hay), <i>of anger</i> | <b>de calor</b> (cah-lore'), <i>of heat</i>       |

|                                               |                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>de miedo</b> (me-eh'-doh), <i>of fear</i>  | <b>de vista</b> (vees'-tah), <i>by sight</i>     |
| <b>de prisa</b> , <i>hastily; in haste</i>    | <b>de paso</b> , <i>briefly; in one's way</i>    |
| <b>de risa</b> (ree'-sah), <i>of laughter</i> | <b>de seguro</b> , <i>surely; assuredly</i>      |
| <b>hora de comer</b> , <i>dinner time</i>     | <b>de balde</b> (bahl'-day), <i>free; gratis</i> |

**Remark:** While the placing of the preposition **a** immediately after **de** is regarded as a **solecism** (**solecismo**), it is frequently done, and the combination is employed to denote *rate, measure, price*, etc., or to convert adverbs into species of adjectives:

|                                          |                                        |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>tres puros de a cinco centavos</b>    | <i>three cigars at five cents each</i> |
| <b>la calle de a mano derecha</b>        | <i>the street at the right (hand)</i>  |
| <b>gendarmes de a caballo y de a pié</b> | <i>mounted and unmounted gendarmes</i> |

**718. En, in, into, on, upon, at**, is employed variously as follows:

a. Indicating *time* (**tiempo**), *mode* (**modo**), or *manner* (**manera**):

|                              |                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>de tiempo en tiempo</b>   | <i>from time to time</i>     |
| <b>de hoy en quince días</b> | <i>a fortnight hence</i>     |
| <b>contestó en francés</b>   | <i>he answered in French</i> |
| <b>lo hizo en un momento</b> | <i>he did it in a moment</i> |

b. Indicating *impermanency* (**instabilidad** — een-stah-be-lee-dahd')

|                                  |                                     |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>en la mesa; en el anaquel</b> | <i>upon the table; on the shelf</i> |
| <b>quedarse en casa</b>          | <i>to remain at home</i>            |

c. Expressing the *idea of motion* (**movimiento** — mo-ve-me-en'-toh)

|                                  |                                         |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>entrar en un cuarto</b>       | <i>to go into a room</i>                |
| <b>salió en mangas de camisa</b> | <i>he went out in his shirt-sleeves</i> |

d. Conveying the *idea of rest, stability, permanency* (**permanencia**).

|                                  |                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>creer en Dios</b> (de-ohs')   | <i>to believe in God</i>              |
| <b>pensar en algo</b> (ahl'-go)  | <i>to think about something</i>       |
| <b>nadie le excede en bondad</b> | <i>no one exceeds him in kindness</i> |

e. Used in the formation of **adverbial phrases**:

|                                        |                                              |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>en fin</b> , <i>finally</i>         | <b>en resúmen</b> , <i>in short</i>          |
| <b>en pedazos</b> , <i>into pieces</i> | <b>en secreto</b> , <i>in secret</i>         |
| <b>en general</b> , <i>in general</i>  | <b>en particular</b> , <i>in particular</i>  |
| <b>en salvo</b> , <i>in security</i>   | <b>en lo sucesivo</b> , <i>henceforward</i>  |
| <b>en cuclillas</b> , <i>squatting</i> | <b>en cuatro patas</b> , <i>on all fours</i> |
| <b>en el acto</b> , <i>right away</i>  | <b>en adelante</b> , <i>in the future</i>    |

**719. Entre, *between, among***, refers to the situation or state between two persons or things:

entre hombres y mujeres  
entre la espada y la pared

*among men and women*  
*between the devil and the deep sea*

**720. Hacia, *toward***, denotes material direction:

hacia allí está la estación  
mira hacia el jardín  
¿hacia dónde? hacia la izquierda

*the station is in that direction*  
*it looks toward the garden*  
*where? to the left*

**721. Hasta, *as far as, to, up to, till, until, even***, indicates time, place, and degree:

iré hasta que pueda  
hasta Lima; hasta la casa  
hasta otra vista; hasta luego  
hasta pasado mañana  
mataron hasta los niños

*I shall go as far as I can*  
*to Lima; up to the house*  
*till I see you again; farewell*  
*until day after to-morrow*  
*they killed even the children*

*a. Hasta employed idiomatically:*

hasta la fecha; hasta ahora  
hasta no más  
estoy hasta aquí

*up to now; hitherto*  
*to the limit; the utmost*  
*I am sick of it*

**722. Desde, *from, since***, refers to space, place, distance, time, and duration:

desde la creación del mundo  
desde Panamá hasta Patagonia  
desde ahora; desde mañana  
desde entonces; desde niño  
desde hoy en adelante

*from the creation of the world*  
*from Panama to Patagonia*  
*from now on; from to-morrow*  
*from that time; from childhood*  
*from to-day onward; henceforth*

## ENCIMA AND SOBRE — HOW TO DIFFERENTIATE THEM

**723. Encima de, *on, upon, over, on top of, above***, is often difficult to separate from **sobre** when it means *on*, in the common sense, but it should be remembered that while it is proper to say:

encima de, *or* sobre la mesa  
sobre, *or* encima de la cama

*on, or upon the table*  
*on, or upon the bed*

— in the following cases **encima** would have to be used:

|                              |                        |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>encima de la casa</b>     | <i>on the housetop</i> |
| <b>encima de los árboles</b> | <i>above the trees</i> |
| <b>y por encima de todo</b>  | <i>and above all</i>   |

**724.** **Sobre**, *on, upon, of, more or less, besides*, signifies location, high moral position, greater dignity, etc.:

|                                                                    |                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>mi sombrero está sobre la silla</b>                             | <i>my hat is on the chair</i>                            |
| <b>Herrera escribió sobre Agricultura</b>                          | <i>Herrera wrote upon Agriculture</i>                    |
| <b>Fulano tendrá sobre cincuenta años</b> (sin-quen'-tah ahn'-yos) | <i>So-and-so is fifty years old, more or less</i>        |
| <b>sobre lo de rústico, tiene algo de taimado</b> (tah-e-mah'-doh) | <i>besides his clownishness, he is also somewhat sly</i> |
| <b>¿qué opina usted sobre esto?</b>                                | <i>what is your opinion concerning this?</i>             |

**725.** **Sobre sí** means *selfishly*, but **tomar sobre sí** means *to take charge of*. **Estar sobre sí** is to be *at attention*, as well as *pleased with one's self*. **Un sobre** is *a letter, an envelope*; **sobrescrito** is the *address or direction* written on a letter. Other uses of **sobre** are:

|                                      |                                       |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>estar sobre aviso</b> (ah-ve'-so) | <i>to be on one's guard</i>           |
| <b>sobre seguro; sobre manera</b>    | <i>confidently; excessively</i>       |
| <b>lo ha traído sobre sí</b>         | <i>he has brought it upon himself</i> |

**726.** **Sin**, *without*, expresses negation or privation, and also frequently translates the English suffix **-less**. It never means *outside*:

|                                        |                                            |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <b>sin empleo; sin ropa</b>            | <i>without employment; without clothes</i> |
| <b>trabaja sin cesar</b> (seh-sar')    | <i>he works without ceasing</i>            |
| <b>pólvara sin humo</b> (oo'-mo)       | <i>smokeless powder</i>                    |
| <b>sin casa; sin espinas</b>           | <i>homeless; thornless</i>                 |
| <b>un hombre sin vergüenza</b>         | <i>a shameless man</i>                     |
| <b>sin embargo</b> (em-bar'-go)        | <i>nevertheless; however</i>               |
| <b>telegrafía sin hilos</b> (ee'-lohs) | <i>wireless telegraphy</i>                 |

### POR AND PARA, AND HOW TO USE THEM

**727.** **Por** and **para** are frequently (and needlessly) confounded by students of Spanish, and the following carefully selected examples will show how this confusion may be avoided:

**Por, for, by, as, instead of, in favor of, by means of, through, along:**

*a. As employed with verbs of motion:*

|                                 |                                        |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| coger por la mano               | <i>to take by the hand</i>             |
| pasa por la calle               | <i>he passes along the street</i>      |
| escapar por la puerta           | <i>to escape through the door</i>      |
| lo hace por fuerza (fwere'-sah) | <i>he does it by (means of) force</i>  |
| doy mi paraguas por el suyo     | <i>I'll give my umbrella for yours</i> |

**Remark:** After the verbs *salir*, *to go out*; *ir*, *to go*, etc., followed by a noun, *por* means, *in search of* (*en busca de*), *to fetch*:

|                |                                            |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| salíó por vino | <i>he went out for (in search of) wine</i> |
| va por pan     | <i>he goes to fetch bread</i>              |

*b. As the equivalent of as, instead of, in favor of:*

|                        |                                    |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| pasa por rico          | <i>he poses as a rich man</i>      |
| venir por otro         | <i>to come instead of another</i>  |
| lo hizo por un amigo   | <i>he did it to favor a friend</i> |
| ¡ por el amor de Dios! | <i>for Heaven's sake!</i>          |

*c. Expressing an antecedent cause, or purpose:*

|                            |                                  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| llevar por tema (teh'-mah) | <i>to have for a theme</i>       |
| hacer algo por miedo       | <i>to do something from fear</i> |
| enfadarse por algo         | <i>to get angry at something</i> |
| por grande que sea         | <i>however large it may be</i>   |

*d. Por (pore) is used in many adverbial expressions:*

|                                          |                                            |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| por ahora, <i>for the present</i>        | por fin, <i>finally, at last</i>           |
| por encima, <i>superficially</i>         | por dicha, <i>fortunately</i>              |
| por ende, <i>for that reason</i>         | por si acaso, <i>if by chance</i>          |
| por entre (en'-tray), <i>through</i>     | por completo, <i>completely</i>            |
| por ejemplo, <i>for example</i>          | por lo general, <i>in general</i>          |
| por consiguiente, <i>consequently</i>    | por razones, <i>for reasons</i>            |
| por cuanto, <i>whereas</i>               | por tanto, <i>wherefore</i> [rectly]       |
| por de pronto, <i>for the time being</i> | por mejor decir, <i>to speak more cor-</i> |

**728. Para (pah'-rah), for, to, in order to, for the purpose of, expresses**

*a. Purpose, destination, etc.:*

|                             |                                   |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| esta carta no es para usted | <i>this letter is not for you</i> |
| está para llover (yo-veré') | <i>it is about to rain</i>        |
| salgo para Uruguay          | <i>I am leaving for Uruguay</i>   |



|                                 |                                        |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| salió para fuera (fweh'-rah)    | <i>he went outside</i>                 |
| trabajar para vivir (ve-vir')   | <i>work in order to live</i>           |
| estudiar para abogado           | <i>to study for the purpose of be-</i> |
| (es-too-de-ar', ah-bo-gah'-doh) | <i>coming a lawyer</i>                 |

*b. Denoting comparison, proportion, relationship, utility, etc.:*

|                            |                                    |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| está muy alto para su edad | <i>he is very tall for his age</i> |
| no sirve para dependiente  | <i>he is no good as a clerk</i>    |
| esto es para usted         | <i>this is for you</i>             |
| no es útil para nada       | <i>it is n't good for anything</i> |

*c. Para* is used in a variety of phrases like the following:

|                                    |                                          |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| casa para alquilar (ahl-key-lar')  | <i>house to let</i>                      |
| dije para mí (de'-hay pah'-rah me) | <i>I said to myself</i>                  |
| bueno para comer; beber            | <i>good to eat; drink</i>                |
| se guardó la noticia para sí       | <i>he kept the news to (for) himself</i> |
| lo dejaremos para mañana           | <i>we will leave it until to-morrow</i>  |

**Remark:** *Para* is often employed with **con** in the following sense:

|                                       |                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| afable <i>para con</i> todos          | <i>affable with everybody</i>     |
| caritativo <i>para con</i> los pobres | <i>charitable toward the poor</i> |

**729. Según, as, according, it depends,** expresses similarity, conformity, coincidence, etc.:

|                                |                                           |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| según costumbre; según factura | <i>as usual; as per invoice</i>           |
| obra según las circunstancias  | <i>he acts according to circumstances</i> |
| según en donde esté            | <i>it depends upon where you may be</i>   |
| según creo (say-goon' cray'-o) | <i>according to my belief</i>             |

**730. Tras, behind, after,** signifies order, succession, etc.:

|                                     |                                         |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| la ví tras el mostrador             | <i>I saw her behind the counter</i>     |
| voy tras ti; uno tras otro          | <i>I follow thee; one after another</i> |
| tras la fortuna viene la adversidad | <i>after fortune comes adversity</i>    |
| tras esto; yo iba tras él           | <i>after this; I followed him</i>       |

**731. Detrás de (day-trahs' day), behind, close behind,** corresponds to **delante de**, and refers to place and order:

|                           |                                |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| detrás de la puerta       | <i>behind the door</i>         |
| se puso detrás de la casa | <i>he got behind the house</i> |

**732. Delante de** (day-lahn'-tay day), *in front of*, denotes situation or location, and refers to persons or things:

**delante del mundo**

*before the world*

**delante del tren** (train)

*in front of the train*

**Note:** **Delantera** means the *fore part, front, fore end* of anything; **coger la delantera** (co-hehr' lah day-lahn-teh'-rah), *to get the start*.

**733. Facing, or looking toward**, is translated by **contra**; as, **esta habitación está contra el norte**, *this house faces, or looks toward the North*.

**Contra** also means *against*, and denotes opposition:

**ni a favor ni en contra**

*neither for nor against*

Joined to other words **contra** (page 292) usually means *counter*; as:

**contrapeso**, *counterweight*

**contrabando**, *contraband*

## CONJUNCTIONS — Conjunctiones

**734. The Conjunction** is that part of (indeclinable) speech denoting the connection (whence its name, *con-junction*; Sp. **juntar con**, or *joining with* — from the Latin *cum* and *jungere*) between two or more words or orations; as, **él y yo**, *he and I*; **Guillermo no vendrá porque está enfermo**, *William will not come because he is ill*.

Because of the scarcity of pure conjunctions, many adverbs and prepositions are temporarily employed therefor, with or without **que**. Conjunctions of a single word are **simple** (*simple*), and those of two or more, **compuestas** (*compound*).

The pure conjunctions are:

**pero, mas, sino**, *but*

**que**, *that*

**ni, nor**, *neither*

**si**, *if, whether*

**o** (u before o or ho), *or*

**y** (e before i or hi), *and*

**735. The principal correlatives**, or those conjunctions which usually occur in pairs, are:

**apénas . . . cuando**

*scarcely . . . when*

**así . . . como; ni . . . ni**

*both . . . and; neither . . . nor*

**no bien . . . cuando**

*scarcely . . . when*

no sólo . . . sino

not only . . . but

no solamente . . . sino

not only . . . but

o . . . o; ora . . . ora

either . . . or; now . . . now

sea . . . sea; ya . . . ya

whether . . . or; now . . . now

**Remark:** *Ora* is a contraction of the adverb (of time) *ahora* (*now*), which in the following case is used as a disjunctive conjunction: **ahora en verso, ahora en prosa**, *now in verse, now in prose*.

Frequently the first two letters of *ahora* are omitted, and *ora* is used: **tomando ora la espada, ora la pluma**, *taking (up) now the sword, now the pen*.

**736. Connective** (or *copulative* — *copulativa*) **Conjunctions** connect either words or sentences; for the sake of euphony, **y** is replaced by **e** when the word immediately following it begins with **i** or (because the **h** is silent) **hi**:

**hoy y mañana; ricos y pobres** *to-day and to-morrow; rich and poor*

**Fernando e Isabel; padre e hijo** *Ferdinand and Isabella; father and son*

But it retains its form before **hie** and at the beginning of interrogative sentences:

**perros y hienas; nieve y hielo**

*dogs and hyenas; snow and ice*

**¿y interés al seis por ciento?**

*and interest at six per cent?*

In snappy, vivacious language, **y** is sometimes suppressed:

**llegué, ví, vencí**

*I came, I saw, I conquered*

**737. Ni** serves to join two or more words or phrases in a negative sense; to do this the conjunction is repeated, or an adverb of negation (see page 226) is employed at the beginning:

**ni Constanza ni Frascuelo**

*neither Constance nor Francis*

**acudieron a la cita** (see'-tah)

*kept the appointment*

**nada hizo ni dejó hacer**

*he did nothing nor allowed*

**a los demás**

*any one else to*

When the clause begins with the adverb **no**, the conjunction **ni** may or may not be repeated, as it is equally proper to say:

**no descansa ni de día ni de noche**, or *he (or she) rests neither day*

**no descansa de día ni de noche** *nor night*

But when the verb is at the end of the sentence the conjunction cannot be replaced by the adverb:

**ni de día ni de noche descansa** *he (or she) rests neither day nor night*

**Ni** used by itself expresses understood negation, and strong emphasis:

|                                         |                                                |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>¿ le conoce Vd. ? — Ni de vista</b>  | <i>do you know him ? — not even by sight</i>   |
| <b>ni él mismo se entiende</b>          | <i>not even he himself knows what he means</i> |
| <b>ni esto, ni aquello</b> (ah-keh'-yo) | <i>neither this nor that</i>                   |
| <b>ni rastro</b> (rahs'-tro)            | <i>not a trace, or sign</i>                    |
| <b>ni pizca; ni miaja</b>               | <i>not a bit; not a crumb</i>                  |
| <b>ni un ápice</b> (ah'-pe-say)         | <i>not one whit; jot, tittle, bit, iota</i>    |
| <b>ni siquiera</b> (see-key-eh'-rah)    | <i>not even</i>                                |

**738. Disjunctive Conjunctions** (*conjunciones disyuntivas*) express the difference or separation between two or more objects, ideas, or persons. The principal and most used is **o**, which becomes **u** when the word following begins with **o** or **ho** (silent **h**):

|                                    |                                           |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>le pagaré hoy o mañana</b>      | <i>I will pay you to-day or to-morrow</i> |
| <b>diez u once; mujer u hombre</b> | <i>ten or eleven; man or woman</i>        |

**739. Adversative (adversativa) Conjunctions** denote opposition between what has been and what is to be said:

**Sino** is employed to turn a negative sentence into a corresponding affirmative, or where the first clause of a sentence contains a negation that is contrasted with an affirmation in the second:

|                                                                      |                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>no es blanco sino negro</b>                                       | <i>it is not white but black</i>                              |
| <b>no se ha de vivir para comer,</b><br><b>sino comer para vivir</b> | <i>one should not live to eat,<br/>but should eat to live</i> |

**740. Pero** and **mas** are the usual connectives between adversative statements, and generally are to be found at the beginning of a sentence or paragraph:

|                                          |                                             |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>pero la muchacha dice otra cosa</b>   | <i>but the girl tells a different story</i> |
| <b>i pero qué frío hace !</b>            | <i>how cold it is !</i>                     |
| <b>me dijo eso, pero no es así</b>       | <i>he told me that, but it is not so</i>    |
| <b>me convendría salir, mas no puedo</b> | <i>I would like to go out, but I cannot</i> |

**741. Aunque**, in the following, means *though, although, even* :

|                                      |                                              |       |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------|
| <b>aunque severo, es justo</b>       | <i>although severe, he is just</i>           | [him] |
| <b>aunque le ví, no le hablé</b>     | <i>though I saw him, I did not speak to</i>  |       |
| <b>aunque me lo diga, no lo haré</b> | <i>I will not do it, even if he tells me</i> |       |

**742. Causal (causales) Conjunctions** precede statements of the *cause* or *reason* of a thing:

no pudo asistir *porque*  
estaba ausente

*he could not attend because*  
*he was absent*

vengo *porque* le necesito a usted *I come because I want you*  
*puesto que* no ha venido *since he has not come*

**743. Que** is often used instead of **porque** at the beginning of statements, etc., as an explanation of their reason. It is the common connective between principal and subordinate clauses, but it has other uses, as will be seen:

ande usted, *que* es tarde  
es *que* no lo sabe  
peinso *que* lo hará hoy

*come along, for it is late*  
*the fact is he does not know*  
*I think that he will do it to-day*

**744. Que**, as a conjunction at the beginning of a sentence, implies something understood; as:

*que* llaman; vienen  
*que* me dejen en paz

*some one is calling; coming*  
*they are to leave me alone*

**745.** In sentences where a determining verb is understood, **que** is used as follows:

a *que* sí (a *que* no)

*I'll wager it is (is n't)*

**746. Conjunctions with que**, formed of adverbs and prepositions:

a fin de *que*, *in order that*  
ahora *que*, *now that*  
a medida *que*, *according as*  
a menos *que*, *unless*  
a no ser *que*, *unless*  
antes *que*, *before; prior to*  
así *que*, *as; so; so that*  
bien *que*, *although*  
caso *que*, *in case that*  
como quiera *que*, *however*  
con tal *que*, *provided that*  
con motivo *que*, *so that*  
con *que*, *so; therefore*

desde *que*, *since*  
después *que*, *after*  
de suerte *que*, *so that*  
en caso *que*, *in case that*  
en tanto *que*, *while*  
en vez de *que*, *instead of*  
excepto *que*, *except that*  
hasta *que*, *until*  
luego *que*, *as soon as*  
mientras *que*, *whilst*  
para *que*, *in order that*  
por menos *que*, *however little*  
puesto *que*, *since*

cuanto más que, *the more since*  
 dado caso que, *supposing that*  
 dado que, *in case that*  
 de manera que, *so that*  
 de modo que, *in such a way*

sea que, *whether; while*  
 sin que, *without*  
 supuesto que, *supposing that*  
 tanto que, *so that*  
 ya que, *since*

**747. Final Conjunctions (conjunciones finales)** precede statements which explain the end or object of anterior ones:

amonesta al vicioso para que  
 se enmiende  
 a fin de que huyan de ella

warn the vicious in order that  
 he may mend his ways  
 to the end that they may escape it

**748. Continuative (continuativa) Conjunctions** serve to continue and support the statement:

así que, según ya queda visto,  
 no tuvo razón para enojarse  
 repito, pues, que esa, y no otra,  
 fué la causa del alboroto

so that, as we now see, he had no  
 reason for being angry  
 I repeat, then, that that, and no other,  
 was the cause of the disturbance

**749. Conditional Conjunctions (condicionales)** indicate a condition, or the necessity for verifying some circumstance:

**Si**, which is written without the accent to differentiate it from the adverb of affirmation mentioned at page 226, is almost always followed by the indicative, seldom by the subjunctive and the infinitive:

si le veo, se lo diré  
 ¿quiere usted decirme si lo  
 sabe o no?

if I see him, I will tell him  
 will you tell me whether you  
 know it or not?

Other uses of **si** are:

si no fuera por usted  
 vendría, si pudiera  
 como si

if it were not for you  
 I would come if I could  
 as if

**750. Pues**, a word in almost constant use in questions, answers, exclamations, commands, etc., is employed both as a conjunction and as an interjection, and it has many shades of meaning:

¡pues sí!  
 ¡pues hombre!  
 ¿y pues? (e pwess)

yes, indeed!  
 why man!  
 well, what of that?



¿pues y qué?  
 ¡pues mira, chico!  
 ¡pues no faltaba más!  
 pues hágalo usted  
 pues hágame el favor  
 ¡pues! lo que yo dije  
 ¿pues por qué no viene?  
 ya me voy, pues  
 ¿pues cuidado conquese otra  
 vez te lo lleves!  
 ¡pues no tengo nada!  
 pues vámonos ya  
 ¡pues señor, como yo no fumo!

*why not? what then? what else?*  
*now look here, youngster!*  
*well that's the last straw!*  
*then do it*  
*please do me the favor*  
*of course! just what I said*  
*why does n't he come, then?*  
*I'm going, then*  
*look out I don't get you*  
*next time!*  
*but I have n't anything!*  
*let's be moving now*  
*but sir, as (since) I don't smoke!*

**Note:** Royal (Spanish) Academicians frown upon the too frequent use of *pues*, rightfully maintaining that it is more correct to say, *vamos*, *let's go*, than *vamos pues*.

**Remark:** The illiterate often say *pus* for *pues*; as: ¿*pus* qué quiere? for ¿*pues* qué quiere? *what do you want?*

## INTERJECTIONS — Interjecciones

**751. Interjections** abound in Spanish and are used with much greater frequency than in English. While some have the same meaning in Spain as in Spanish America, others are localisms that vary in meaning with the country or province, as well as with the circumstances which call them forth. In addition to the true interjections with a single function, various parts of speech are employed as exclamations to denote emotion. In cases where these have no exact equivalents in English, the translations are approximate.

The names of divinities, saints, and evil spirits are freely used as exclamations by Spanish-speaking peoples, but usually without sacrilegious intent. **¡Jesús!** is not only an exclamation of surprise in almost constant use, but is considered as a polite form of exorcism (against evil spirits) when any one sneezes or yawns. It is also the given name of many male children born on Christmas Day. **¡Dios!** (*God*), when uttered by a woman, is rarely meant in a profane sense.

—To give greater emphasis to them, interjections are sometimes repeated, as **¡dale, dale!** **¡hola, hola!** **¡tate, tate!** etc.

**¡ah! ¡ay! ah! oh! oh me! oh my!** expressing almost any kind of emotion; as:

**¡ah bribón!** *oh, you rascal!* **¡ah qué alegría!** *what happiness! how glad I am!* **¡ay qué desgracia!** *oh, how unfortunate!* **¡oh dolor!** *what a pity!* **¡ay de mí!** *woe is me! how unlucky I am!* **¡ay Dios mío!** *oh, my God! oh, dear me! what shall I do!*

**¡a ése! ¡a ése! ¡detenedle!** *stop him! stop him! head him off! grab him!*

**¡afuera! ¡afuera!** *stand aside! clear the way! make way there!*

**¡agua va!** (lit. water going), *look out! be on your guard!*

**¡al asesino!** *murder!* **¡a lincharle!** *lynch him!* **¡al ladrón!** *stop thief!*

**¡al demonio con él!** *to the devil with him!*

**¡anda!** expresses approval or displeasure: **¡anda!** *is it really! go along! stuff and nonsense! stop your blarney! what are you talking about!*

**¡arre!** *gee!* (an urge to draft-animals); **¡arre borrico!** *go on, ass!*

**¡atrás!** **¡no se puede pasar!** *stand back! no one can pass!*

**¡Ave María Purísima!** (lit. hail Mary most pure), *heavens! for the love of heaven!*

**¡bah! pooh! tut, tut! pshaw!** indicates annoyance, repugnance, disdain: **¡bah! ¡no lo crea usted!** *pooh! don't you believe it!*

**¡basta!** *enough! that's enough! stop that now! we've had enough of that!*

**¡bravo, bravo!** *good, that's fine! good work!*

**¡burro, burrito!** *get up, donkey; go on, burro!*

**¡ca!** *nonsense! I don't believe it!* expressing negation and incredulity

**¡caballero!** *sir!* expressing indignation or surprise

**¡calle!** *never! you don't say so!* — **¡callete!** *shut up! be still!*

**¡canario!** *well, upon my word! I want to know! think of that!*

**¡canastos!** *you don't mean it! what do you think of that! is n't that the limit!*

**¡caracoles!** *thunder and lightning! holy mackerel! gee whiz! by heck!*

**¡carái!** *I am astonished! I would n't have believed it!*

**¡carái, pero qué mentira!** *my! what a whopping lie!*

**¡caramba!** *good gracious! gracious me! how strange! did you ever!*

**¡cataplúm, or ¡pum!** *bang! crash! zip! whiz!*

**¡cáspita!** *I say! is it possible! my eye!*

**¡cáspita, qué calor hace!** *my! how hot it is!*

**¡Chihuahua!** *Great Cæsar's Ghost! thunderation! gosh!*

**¡chis, chis!** *be quiet! stop the noise! cut that out!*

**¡chito! ¡chiton!** *imposes silence about something forbidden, with the finger on the lips; as, hush! not a word! hist! mum's the word!*

**¡cho!** *whoa! (said to draft-animals)*

**¡cómo!** *how! why! how do you dare do it!*

**¡cielos!** *heavens! ¡crac! crack!*

**¡cuidado!** *look out! beware! stop! have a care! watch your step!*

**¡dale!** *a word expressive of displeasure at the obstinacy of another*

**¡de veras!** *really! indeed! you don't say so! (see page 182.)*

**¡diablo! ¡demonio! ¡diantre!** *the devil! the deuce! doggone it!*

**¡Dios! God! ¡por Dios!** *for God's sake! ¡válgame Dios!* *God bless my soul! great goodness me! ¡válgate Dios!* *God preserve you!*

**¡ea!** *come! come! expresses encouragement.*

**¡eh! ¡eh!** *I say! the idea! what! mind! used to call, question, reprove, etc.: ¡eh! mozo, tráigame un café, I say, waiter, bring me coffee; ¡eh! desdichado, ¿por qué no me contestas? well, rogue, why don't you answer me?*

**¡fuego!** *fire! help!*

**¡fuera!** *clear out! get you gone! ¡fuera! ¡que lo echen!* *put him out! throw him out! outside with him!*

**¡guay!** *alas! oh! ah! an exclamation of pain or grief.*

**¡hola!** *hello! hey! denotes discovery, pleasure, surprise, recognition:*

**¡hola! amigo, hullo, old chap! ¡hola!** *hey there! (as a call to servants or inferiors).*

**¡hombre!** *man! (in astonishment); sí, ¡hombre!* *why, yes, of course!*

**¡huy!** *faugh! oh! an exclamation evoked by sudden physical pain; also expressive of a shocked prudishness, or an offended fastidiousness; ¡huy! ¡qué mal me siento!* *my! how badly I feel!*

**¡ja! ¡ja! ¡ja!** *ha! ha! ha! (laughter).*

**¡Jesús! ¡Jesús mil veces!** *good heavens! my God!*

**¡maldito sea!** *plague take it! confound it!*

**¡oiga!** *I say! hullo there! ¡oye!* *say! (in addressing inferiors).*

**¡ojalá!** *(Arabic, God willing) God grant! would that! oh that! I hope so!*

**Remark:** *ojalá*, as expressive of a wish, is always followed by the Subjunctive:

*¡ojalá que se ponga buena pronto!* *I do hope that she may soon be well!*

*¡ojalá se cumpliera su pronóstico!* *I hope that it may come true!*

*¡ole!* *well done! bravo!* (applause).

*¡otro! ¡otro! ¡otra vez! ¡encore!* *once again; another; also used as an exclamation of disgust: ¡otra! again! another one!*

*¡ox! ¡ox! shoo!* employed to frighten barnyard fowls. [pleasure].

*¡paf! ¡paf! biff! biff! ¡puf! pooh! faugh! ugh! pah!* (disgust, dis-

*¡pillo! rascal! scallawag! no account!*

*que* is used in many exclamatory expressions (see pages 43 and 106):

*¡que lo matan!* *kill him!* *¡qué feo!* *how ugly!* *¡qué vergüenza!* *what a shame!*

*¡quita! ¡quita!* *get along! get a move on you! clear out of this!*

*¡silencio!* *silence!* *¡socorro! ¡socorro!* *help! help!*

*¡sus!* *courage! brace up! don't despair!*

*¡tate!* *take care! look out! beware!*

*¡toma!* *indeed! really! there! what did I tell you!*

*¡uf!* *phew! jimminy crickets!* denotes suffocation, weariness (from heat).

*¡vamos!* *well, come! now then! go on!* *¡vamos, pronto!* *come, be quick!* *let's get out of here!*

*¡vaya!* (incredulous), *go on! go to! I don't believe it!*

*¡viva!* *hurrah!* *¡viva Méjico!* *long live Mexico!*

*¡ya, ya!* *yes, yes, of course! that's all right! all right, all right!*

*¡zape!* *scat! pssst! pft!* employed to frighten cats and to express a fear that a thing is risky.

*¡zaz!* *biff! bang!* *¡zaz!* *le arrima otro garrotazo a Pepe!* *biff! he landed Joe another smack!*

## AUGMENTATIVES, DIMINUTIVES, AND DEPRECIATIVES

### aumentativos, diminutivos, y despectivos

**752. Augmentatives, Diminutives, and Depreciatives** are in almost constant use in Spanish (notably so in The Argentine), and some of them are singularly effective in the expression of *love, tenderness, predilection, admiration, estimation, indifference, disdain, contempt, irony, aversion, censure, malice, and satire*. As qualifying suffixes they are

joined to nouns, adjectives, participles, adverbs, and other parts of speech to express forceful and delicate shades of meaning usually rendered in English by adjectives and adverbs. They always follow the word to which they are applied. Though liberally employed by all classes, certain of them are not exactly suited to a dignified style of written or verbal expression. As their nice application is an art which every student of Spanish should acquire, particular care has been exercised in the examples and explanations hereinafter to be found, and a little study will soon familiarize the learner with the correct usages. It is well to remember that augmentatives and diminutives should not be used too profusely, because when they come too close together they render the discourse affected and monotonous. Practice will make this plain, as well as the fact that certain words reject alterations, and, joined to an adjective, better express diminution or augmentation.

**The Augmentatives** are fewer in number than the diminutives, and the grammar of the Royal Spanish Academy of Madrid frankly acknowledges the lack of sure rules for their formation. While the modifications they undergo follow the same general rules as nouns, augmentatives tend to assume the masculine, and diminutives the feminine gender. The chief augmentatives and depreciatives (or **menospreciativos**) and their variants are:

**753. -ón** (fem. **-ona**), which denotes large size, unusual strength, and (sometimes) grotesqueness:

**gordo**, fat; **gordiflón**, a pot-bellied man; **gordiflona**, a fat, flabby woman  
**pícaro**, rascal; **picarón**, a great rascal; **picarona**, a jade, a wench  
**nariz**, nose; **narigón**, a big-nosed man; **narigona**, a bulbous-nosed woman  
**viejo**, old; **vejancón**, decrepit old man; **vejancona**, big-hipped old woman  
**mozo**, lad; **mocetón**, big fat boy; **mocetona**, big strapping girl

**Note:** **Mozo** also means a *man-servant*; **buen mozo**, a *fine-looking youth*: **moza** (mo'-sah), *girl, maid-of-all-work; mistress, concubine*: **moza de fortuna**, *harlot, courtesan, hetæra*: **mozuela**, *young lass*: **mozalbete**, p. 255.

**a. -ón** and **-ona** oftentimes are attached to verbs to express either the agent, or the result of an action:

**un críticón**, a fault-finder

**un llorón**, a (boy) cry-baby

|                                                    |                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>una acusona</b> , <i>a censurer</i>             | <b>una chillona</b> , <i>a bawling (girl) baby</i> |
| <b>un resbalón</b> , <i>a slip of the foot</i>     | <b>un pescozón</b> , <i>a slap on the neck</i>     |
| <b>de un tirón</b> (tea-roan'), <i>at one time</i> | <b>un empujón</b> , <i>a push, a jolt</i>          |

*b. Examples of the use of -ón and -ona:*

|                                   |                                              |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>casada con un ochentón</b>     | <i>married to an octogenarian</i>            |
| <b>tan guapetona como siempre</b> | <i>as fine-looking as ever</i>               |
| <b>un hombrón vino a buscarle</b> | <i>a big, husky man came looking for you</i> |
| <b>una mujerona muy fea</b>       | <i>a very ugly, tall, corpulent woman</i>    |

*c. Feminine nouns sometimes become masculine when they end in -ón:*

|                                       |                                                 |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>casa</b> , <i>house</i>            | <b>caserón</b> , <i>a big, ramshackle house</i> |
| <b>cuchara</b> , <i>spoon</i>         | <b>cucharón</b> , <i>big spoon; ladle</i>       |
| <b>alberca</b> , <i>swimming-pool</i> | <b>albercón</b> , <i>large swimming-pool</i>    |

*d. In other instances the natural gender is indicated, as:*

|                                    |                                                        |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>señora</b> , <i>lady, woman</i> | <b>señorona</b> , <i>a big, flashily dressed woman</i> |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|

*e. Certain words ending in -ón are augmentatives in structure only, with independent meanings:*

|                                                |                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>espuela</b> (es-pweh'-lah), <i>spur</i>     | <b>espolón</b> (es-po-lone'), <i>a cock's-spur</i>       |
| <b>leche</b> , <i>milk</i>                     | <b>lechón</b> (lay-chone'), <i>a sucking-pig</i>         |
| <b>manto</b> (mahn'-toh), <i>cloak</i>         | <b>mantón</b> , <i>a big cloak (Cuba: mantilla)</i>      |
| <b>oreja</b> (o-reh'-hah), <i>ear</i>          | <b>orejón</b> , <i>a pull by the ear</i>                 |
| <b>pila</b> (pe'-lah), <i>baptismal-font</i>   | <b>pilón</b> , <i>a cone of sugar</i>                    |
| <b>rata</b> , <i>rat; ratón</i> , <i>mouse</i> | <b>tiburón</b> , <i>shark; cajón</i> , <i>box, chest</i> |

**754. -azo** (fem. **-aza**) conveys the idea of ungainliness and disproportion:

|                                             |                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <b>boca</b> , <i>mouth</i>                  | <b>bocaza</b> , <i>a huge, wide mouth</i>         |
| <b>bigote</b> (be-go'-tay), <i>mustache</i> | <b>bigotazo</b> , <i>enormous mustache</i>        |
| <b>ojos</b> , <i>eyes</i>                   | <b>ojazos</b> (o-hah'-sos), <i>large pop eyes</i> |
| <b>perro</b> (male) <i>dog</i>              | <b>perrazo</b> , <i>a very big dog</i>            |

*a. -azo and -aza lend accumulative force to other augmentatives:*

|                                              |                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>dulzón</b> (dool-sohn'), <i>sweetish</i>  | <b>dulzonazo</b> , <i>over-sweet, cloying</i>    |
| <b>encontrón</b> , <i>clash, collision</i>   | <b>encontronazo</b> , <i>a great crash, bump</i> |
| <b>fanfarona</b> , <i>a blustering woman</i> | <b>fanfaronaza</b> , <i>a great swaggerer</i>    |



b. **-azo** expresses action or its effect implied in the noun to which it is attached:

**codo**, *elbow*

**mano**, *hand*

**puño**, *a closed fist*

**alfiler**, *pin*

**pistola**, *pistol*

**cuartel**, *a barrack*

**codazo**, *a punch with the elbow*

**manotazo**, *a slap with the hand*

**puñetazo**, *a blow with the fist*

**alfilerazo** (ahl-fee-leh-rah'-so), *pin-prick*

**pistoletazo** (pis-toh-leh-tah'-so), *a pistol-shot*

**un cuartelazo**, *an uprising in a barrack*

**Remark:** While **sablazo** means a stroke or a wound from a **sable** (*saber*), the phrase **darle a uno un sablazo**, means (in slang) to "touch" one for a loan; to borrow. **Sablista** (sah-blees'-tah), *a sponger; one who asks petty loans.*

**755. -ada** is employed much in the same sense as the foregoing:

**una campana**, *a bell*

**un puñal** (poon-yahl'), *a dagger*

**un bribón**, *a rascal*

**un gaucha**, *a gaucho*

**un burro**, *a donkey*

**un chiquillo**, *a youngster*

**un bufón** (boo-fohn'), *a buffoon*

**una campanada**, *a stroke of a bell*

**una puñalada**, *a stab with a dagger*

**una bribonada**, *a rascally trick*

**una gauchada**, *a gaucho action*

**una burrada**, *a donkey trick*

**una chiquillada**, *a childish action*

**una bufonada**, *a piece of buffoonery*

**Remark:** **-ada** is frequently employed to fit the occasion of the moment: thus, if a man named **Bonilla** exhibits idiosyncrasies, they are referred to, whimsically, as **Bonilladas**.

**Note:** As a suffix **-ada** sometimes means *-full*; as:

**una cuchara**, *a spoon*

**una sartén**, *a skillet*

**panzada**, *bellyful* (or *belly push*) (but) **un puñado**, *a handful*

**una cucharada**, *a spoonful*

**una sartenada**, *a skilletful*

**756. -ote** (fem. **-ota**) augment, enhance, and belittle:

**grande**, *large*; **grandote**, *biggish* **una grandota**, *a large, unrefined woman*

**alto**, *tall*; **altote**, *tallish*

**un fraile** (fry'-lay), *a friar*

**un amigo**, *a friend*

**palabra** (pah-lah'-brah), *word*

**Bolívar** (bo-lee'-var), *Bolivar*

**un inglés**, *an Englishman*

**parece muy sencillote**

**es muy guapota** (gwah-po'-tah) *she is very fine-looking*

**compró unos librotes**

**un altote** (ahl-toh'-teh), *a very tall man*

**un frailote**, *a big, coarse friar*

**un amigote**, *a dear old friend*

**una palabrota**, *an offensive word*

**Bolivote** (bo-lee-vo'-teh), *big Bolivar*

**un inglesote**, *a big Englishman*

*he seems unpretentious*

*he bought some useless old books*

**757. -acho** (fem. **-acha**), **-ucho** and **-ucha**, indicate size and strength, and while often expressing vulgarity, they ridicule and suggest a sense of malicious disdain:

|                                        |                                                     |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>un hombre</b> , <i>a man</i>        | <b>un hombracho</b> , <i>a big, ordinary fellow</i> |
| <b>una rica</b> , <i>a rich woman</i>  | <b>una ricacha</b> , <i>a rich, vulgar woman</i>    |
| <b>un terminacho</b>                   | <i>a vulgar expression</i>                          |
| <b>un dicaracho</b> (de'-cha-rah'-cho) | <i>a low, slangy utterance</i>                      |
| <b>Carmen es muy vivaracha</b>         | <i>Carmen is very frisky</i>                        |
| <b>un animal</b> , <i>an animal</i>    | <b>animalucho</b> , <i>a disagreeable animal</i>    |
| <b>caldo</b> , <i>broth; soup</i>      | <b>calducho</b> , <i>dish-water broth</i>           |
| <b>papel</b> (pah-pell'), <i>paper</i> | <b>papelucho</b> , <i>a wretched scribble</i>       |
| <b>una casa</b> , <i>a house</i>       | <b>una casucha</b> , <i>a poor shanty; hut</i>      |

**758. -achón, -arrón, -ejón, and -astro** augment, underrate, and express an unfavorable judgment:

|                                                 |                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>un bonachón</b> , <i>a good-natured man</i>  | <b>una bonachona</b> , <i>an easy-going woman</i>     |
| <b>un pueblo</b> , <i>a town, village</i>       | <b>un poblachón</b> , <i>a sprawling, dingy town</i>  |
| <b>el viento</b> (ve-en'-toh), <i>the wind</i>  | <b>un ventarrón</b> , <i>a strong wind</i>            |
| <b>una nube</b> (noo'-bay), <i>a cloud</i>      | <b>un nubarrón</b> , <i>a heavy black cloud</i>       |
| <b>una piedra</b> (pe-eh'-drah), <i>a stone</i> | <b>un pedrejón</b> , <i>a large, loose stone</i>      |
| <b>un pillo</b> (pe'-yo), <i>a rogue</i>        | <b>un pillastro</b> , <i>a great rogue</i>            |
| <b>un poeta</b> (po-eh'-tah), <i>a poet</i>     | <b>un poetastro</b> , <i>a cheap, scribbling poet</i> |

**759. -udo** (fem. **-uda**) express the meanings shown in the following examples:

|                                                  |                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>cuerno</b> (queer'-no), <i>horn</i>           | <b>cornudo</b> , <i>horned; a cuckold</i>           |
| <b>oreja</b> (o-reh'-hah), <i>ear</i>            | <b>un orejudo</b> , <i>a flap-eared person</i>      |
| <b>moflete</b> (mo-fleh'-teh), <i>chub-cheek</i> | <b>una mofletuda</b> , <i>a chubby-cheeked girl</i> |
| <b>nariz</b> (nah-reece'), <i>nose</i>           | <b>una nariguda</b> , <i>a big-nosed woman</i>      |

**760. Augmentatives** by circumlocution are often made by placing the word **señor, señora**, before a noun; as:

|                        |                               |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>un señor perro</b>  | <i>a big, stately dog</i>     |
| <b>una señora gata</b> | <i>a large, dignified cat</i> |

Also by employing (as in English) the word **mayúsculo** (*capital*); as:

**Vd. me dió un susto mayúsculo**     *you gave me an awful scare*

**761. Double augmentatives** impart emphasis to an expression:  
**un picarón**, *a great knave*      **un picaronazo**, *a superlative rogue*  
**un hombracho**, *a big, husky man*      **un hombrachón**, *a tall, thick man*

**762. Diminutives** are masculine or feminine, singular or plural. Usually they are subjoined to the word when this ends in a consonant or in **y**; as:

**canal**, *channel*; **canalita**, *gutter*      **flor**, *flower*; **florecita**, *little flower*  
**buey**, *ox*; **bueyecito**, *little ox*      **rey**, *king*; **reyezuelo**, *petty king*

**763. Rule:** If the word ends in an unaccented vowel, this is usually rejected:

**mono**, *monkey*; **monito**, *little monkey*      **bola**, *ball*; **bolilla**, *little ball*  
**caro**, *dear*; **carito**, *rather dear*      **cola**, *tail*; **colita**, *little tail*

**764. Rule:** Words ending in a single accented vowel retain this, but those ending in the diphthong **io** lose it:

**pié**, *piecécito*, *dear little foot*      **papá**, *papaíto*, *dear little papa*  
**rosario**, *rosarito*, *small rosary*      **armario**, *armarito*, *small wardrobe*

**Note:** Observe that the diphthongs **-ío**, **-ía**, are changed thus:

**tió**, *uncle*, **tiíto**, *little uncle*      **tía**, *aunt*; **tiíta**, *aunt*

**765. Rule:** A final **c**, **g**, **gu**, **z** changes to **qu**, **gu**, **gü**, and **c** before receiving the diminutive endings:

**frac**, *fracuecito*, *dress coat*      **fuego**, *fueguecito*, *small fire*  
**barca**, *barquita*, *little boat*      **yegua**, *yegüecita*, *little mare*  
**agua**, *aguita*, *little water*      **voz**, *vocecita*, *small, sweet voice*

**Remark:** In Mexico **aguita** also means a *gratuity*, a *tip*, among the lower classes.

**766. Rule:** The diphthongs **ie**, **ue** become sometimes **e**, **o**; as:

**diente**, *dentezuelo*, *little tooth*      **bueno**, *bonito*, *pretty*

**767. -ito, -cito, -ecito** (fem. **-ita, -cita, -ecita**) are the true Castilian forms and they express smallness of size, affection, tenderness, sympathy, gentle irony, etc.:

**hijito**, *sonny*; *dear little son*      **hijita mía**, *my dear little daughter*  
**es muy docilito**, *he is very docile*      **una señorita**, *a young lady*  
**un hombrecito**, *a (dear) little man*      **una mujercita**, *a (dear) little woman*  
**un golpecito**, *a gentle knock*      **una crucecita**, *a tiny cross*  
**un sueñecito**, *a short nap (dream)*      **una casita guapita**, *a dainty little house*

a. **-ito, -cito**, etc., are in constant use and are affixed to a host of words to impart delicate shades of meaning thereto: thus, if a man in a high position, named **Porfirio**, and owning a farm, sells cream cheeses, these may be referred to (maliciously) as **porfiritos** (little **porfirios**).

Additional examples are:

|                                                 |                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>adiós, mi jefecito</b> (heh-feh-see'-toh)    | <i>good-bye, my chief</i>         |
| <b>espéreme un momentito</b>                    | <i>wait just a moment</i>         |
| <b>con que ¡cuidadito!</b>                      | <i>so then, take care now!</i>    |
| <b>a este señor no le gustan</b>                | <i>this gentleman is not fond</i> |
| <b>las bromitas</b> (bro-me'-tahs)              | <i>of jokes</i>                   |
| <b>tome usted un poquito</b>                    | <i>please take a little</i>       |
| <b>toditito</b> (toh-de-tee'-toh) <b>el día</b> | <i>all the livelong day</i>       |
| <b>muertecito de frío</b>                       | <i>half dead with cold</i>        |
| <b>ahorita</b> (ah-o-ree'-tah) <b>se fué</b>    | <i>he has just gone</i>           |
| <b>¿dónde está mi muñequita?</b>                | <i>where is my dolly?</i>         |
| <b>aquí está mi perrito</b> (pehr-rhee'-toh)    | <i>here is my little doggie</i>   |
| <b>tantito</b> (tahn-tee'-toh)                  | <i>just a little bit</i>          |

768. **-illo, -cillo, -ecillo** (fem. **-illa, -cilla, -ecilla**) express diminutiveness, and often pity, ridicule, roguishness, jocularity, malice, etc.:

|                               |                                                |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>déme usted un poquillo</b> | <i>give me a very little</i>                   |
| <b>¡él es un picarillo!</b>   | <i>he is a cute little rogue!</i>              |
| <b>un ladroncillo es</b>      | <i>he is a little thief</i>                    |
| <b>es una mujercilla</b>      | <i>it is a little woman; a strumpet</i>        |
| <b>ella es una coquetilla</b> | <i>she is a dear little coquette</i>           |
| <b>vino un viejecillo</b>     | <i>a poor old man came</i>                     |
| <b>anda con gentecilla</b>    | <i>he associates with shabby-genteel folks</i> |

769. Many words ending in **-illo, -illa**, etc., are not genuine diminutives, since they have independent meanings:

|                                       |                                                 |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>banderita</b> , <i>little flag</i> | <b>banderilla</b> , <i>bull-fighter's dart</i>  |
| <b>bombo</b> , <i>large drum</i>      | <b>bombillo</b> , <i>lamp-chimney</i>           |
| <b>camita</b> , <i>little bed</i>     | <b>camilla</b> , <i>stretcher</i>               |
| <b>campanita</b> , <i>little bell</i> | <b>campanilla</b> , <i>street, or door bell</i> |
| <b>blanco</b> , <i>white</i>          | <b>blanquillo</b> , <i>whitish</i>              |

**Note:** **Blanquillo** is frequently employed euphemistically in Mexico (by the over-fastidious) to mean a hen's egg, since **huevo**, *egg*, has (in the minds of the lower classes) a bad meaning. (See "Food," page 397.)

**770.** Certain diminutives, like **chico**, *small*, acquire a greater diminutive signification by adding other terminations; as:

**chiquito**, *small; small boy*  
**chiquillo**, *boy; lad; urchin*  
**chiquitico**, **chiquitillo**,  
*very small boy (or thing)*  
**chiquirritico**, **illo**, **ito**,  
*tiny thing, or baby boy*

**chiquita**, *small; small girl*  
**chiquilla**, *lass; little girl*  
**chiquitica**, **chiquitilla**, *very small girl (or thing)*  
**chiquirritica**, **illa**, **ita**, *tiny baby girl (or thing)*

**Remark:** **Hacerse chiquito** is to be modest, to conceal one's light under a bushel; **andarse en chiquitas**, to be lenient, condescending.

**771.** **Anomalous Diminutives** which might be classed with the foregoing are:

**un chasco**, *a disappointment*  
**pesado**, *heavy, ponderous, weighty*  
**una mentira**, *a lie, a falsehood*  
**rapaz**, *rapacious; a small boy*

**un chascarillo**, *a fine jest*  
**una pesadilla**, *a nightmare*  
**una mentirijilla**, *a white lie*  
**una rapazuela**, *a tom-boy*

**772.** **Diminutives** used with idioms and idiomatic phrases:

|                                             |                                     |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>saberse una cosa al dedillo</b>          | <i>to know a thing by heart</i>     |
| <b>entrar de puntillas</b> (poon-tea'-yahs) | <i>to come in on tip toe</i>        |
| <b>decir una cosa de mentirijillas</b>      | <i>to say something only in fun</i> |
| <b>pelillos a la mar, y seamos</b>          | <i>let's bury the hatchet, and</i>  |
| <b>amigos</b>                               | <i>be friends again</i>             |

**Note:** **cosita** (the diminutive of **cosa**) *small thing, trifle*, is often employed in Cuba to mean *luncheon*.

**773.** **-uelo, -zuelo, -ezuelo** (fem. **-uela, -zuela, -ezuela**) indicate smallness (not unfrequently in a depreciative sense), inferiority, vileness, disdain, ridicule, and pettishness. They are sometimes employed in a humorous, roguish, bantering way, and as terms of endearment with much the same meaning as **ito**, etc.:

**un tiranuelo**, *a petty tyrant*  
**un autorzuelo**, *a hack author*  
**un chicuelo**, *a lad; urchin*  
**Venecia** (vay-nay'-see-ah), *Venice*  
**una plazuela**, *a small plaza*

**una corderuela**, *a pet lamb*  
**una mujerzuela**, *a prostitute*  
**una chicuela**, *a lass; a lassie*  
**Venezuela**, *little Venice*  
**una portezuela**, *a small door*

**774. -ajo, -ejo, -ijo** (fem. -aja, -eja, -ija) denote smallness in size, and contempt:

**latinajo**, *Latin jargon*

**un comistrajo**, *a mess, a hodge-podge*

**un animalejo**, *any wretched animal*

**una palabreja**, *an odd word*

**un lagartijo**, *an idler, a fop*

**una lagartija**, *a newt, a lizard*

**Remark: -ejo, and -ijo**, as terminations have other meanings; as:

**voy a quitarle el pellejo** (peh-yeh'-ho) *I am going to get your pelt!*

**¿quién decifra esta acertijo?** *who will guess this riddle?*

**los tiene metidos en un escondrijo** *he keeps them hidden away*

**775. -ete and -eta** depreciate and denote diminutiveness:

**un pobrete**, *a useless creature*

**un mozalbete**, *a lad, a youth*

**una pobreta**, *a poor strumpet*

**una plazoleta**, *a tiny plaza*

**es algo regordete**, *he is a  
funny, fat chappie*

**¡oiga usted, caballerete!** *now look  
here, young man!*

But:

**flete**, *the freight; freightage*

**chufleta**, *a taunt; scoff*

**florete**, *superfine quality; foil*

**copeta**, *small drinking-cup*

**776. -in, -ina**, express affection, smallness of size, etc.:

**¡angelín!** *dear little thing!*

**chiquitín**, *a wee child; tot*

**bailarina**, *a female dancer*

**calcetín**, *sock; half-hose*

**un andarín**, *a great walker*

**un cafetín**, *a small café*

**777. Double Diminutives**, the latter with an independent meaning

**boquita**, *little mouth*

**boquilla**, *a cigarette holder*

**una casita**,<sup>1</sup> *a small house*

**una casilla**, *a pigeon-hole*

**un gatito**, *a small cat*

**un gatillo**, *a trigger*

**una pesita**, *a small weight*

**una peseta**, *a franc piece*

**mulita**, *a small (she) mule*

**unas muletas**, *some crutches*

**778. Certain ostensible augmentatives in reality are diminutives:**

**una calle**, *a street*

**un callejón**, *a lane; alley*

**una tienda**, *a shop; store*

**un tendejón**, *a small, rickety shop*

**una isla**, *an island*

**un islote**, *a small, barren island*

**una carreta**, *a cart*

**un carretón**, *a small go-cart*

<sup>1</sup> The word **casita** is preferable to **casa chica**, a small house, since the latter may mean an establishment in which a mistress or a left-hand wife is kept.



**779. Diminutive and augmentative endings sometimes express independent ideas:**

**pan**, *bread; cake; pie-crust*

**pañó**, *cloth; woven stuff*

**una caja**, *a box*

**una manta**, *a wrap*

**un libro**, *a book*

**un juguete**, *a toy; plaything*

**casca**, *grape-skins; bark*

**la cabeza**, *the head*

**un panecillo**, *a loaf of bread*

**un pañuelo**, *a handkerchief*

**un cajón**, *a drawer; a clothing-store*

**una mantilla**, *a lace head-shawl*

**un libraco**, *an old trashy book*

**muy juguetón**, *very frolicsome*

**un cascarón**, *an egg-shell*

**un cabecilla**, *a ringleader*

**Note:** **Cabalito**, *just so, exactly so*, diminutive of **cabal**, *just, exact; perfect, complete, accomplished, full, faultless, consummate, clever*, is in almost constant use; likewise the adverb **cabalmente**, *exactly, completely, perfectly, fully, precisely*. Other diminutives formed from Verbs, Adverbs, Participles, etc., are:

**tiene un andarcito muy airoso**

**con aquel mirarcito** (me-rahr-see'-toh)

**lejitos** (leh-he'-tohs) **está su casa**

**se retira tempranito** (tem-prah-nee'-toh)

**llegará tardecito** (tar-day-see'-toh)

**nadita sé** (nah-de'-tah say)

**se levanta de mañanita** (mahn-yah-nee'-tah)

**lo ví todo, todito** (toh-dee'-toh)

**vuelva usted corriendito**

**ahorita lo haré** (ah-ray')

*her walk is very graceful*

*with that charming look of hers*

*your house is pretty far away*

*he (or she) retires very early*

*he will arrive rather late*

*I know nothing whatsoever*

*he (or she) gets up very early*

*I saw it, every bit of it*

*come back as fast as you can*

*I'll do it in just a moment*

**Remark:** For the diminutives applied to Spanish proper names of persons, see page 307.

## SHORT CUTS TO A SPANISH VOCABULARY

### HOW TO LEARN THOUSANDS OF SPANISH WORDS WITH LITTLE OR NO MENTAL EFFORT

**780.** A surprising number of English words in everyday use are also Spanish. In many instances the only difference is that of pronunciation. Hundreds of English words become Spanish by the addition of a single accent, or the elimination or addition of a terminal or other letter. Other hundreds are convertible by rules so simple that it is easier to remember than to forget them.

The lists on the pages following contain thousands of Spanish-English words so classified that the student can learn a hundred words in less time than it would take him to learn ten by any other method. A brief study of the system as set forth will enable one to grasp the convertible possibilities of a word the moment one sees it; as well as of many other words intimately or remotely associated. The plan offers a veritable short cut (**un atajo verdadero**) to an extensive Spanish vocabulary, as the lists have the range of a condensed dictionary and they provide almost limitless material for the construction of phrases for use in conversation, correspondence, etc.

In employing the lists it will be observed that there are fewer double consonants in Spanish than in English; that the *ph* in English words like *philosophy*, *photography*, etc., in Spanish becomes **f**; as, **filosofía**, **fotografía**, etc., and that in the terser Spanish there is a commendable scarcity of digraphs like the *ps* in *pseudo* (**seudo**), *pneumatic* (**neumático**), etc. Castilian eliminates these improper diphthongs and unnecessary consonants where possible, and by so doing materially simplifies the spelling of words. The Spanish **i** often replaces the English **y** in the spelling (**deletreo**) of words, and **nm** usually takes the place of **mm** in English (see "Spanish Alphabet," page 25). See also the remarks, at page 7, on Spanish conciseness, the lack of padded spelling, and the condensed nature of Spanish verbs.

## WORD-BUILDING

**781.** The Spanish system of word-building is simple and easily remembered. Once learned the student is able at a glance to determine the status and meaning of hundreds of words, thereby saving himself considerable mental drudgery. **Examples:**

The **maker or seller** of a thing (see page 393) usually is expressed in Spanish by subjoining **-ero** or **-ro** (fem. **-era** or **-ra**) to the noun; as:  
**joya**, *jewel*; **joyero**, *jeweler*      **dulce**, *candy*; **dulcero**, *confectioner*  
**corsé**, *corset*; **corsetera**, *c. maker*      **encaje**, *lace*; **encajera**, *lace-maker*

The termination **-ía** generally indicates the place where a thing is made or sold; as:

**joyería**, *jewelry-store*

**carpintero**, *carpenter*

**dulcería**, *confectionery-shop*

**carpintería**, *carpenter-shop*

**Note** the logical progression in the following:

**tabaco**, *tobacco*

**tabacalero**, *tabacalera*

**tabaquero**, *tabaquera*

**tabaquista**,

**tabaquería**

**tabacal**, *tobacco-field*

*tobacco-grower or dealer*

*tobacconist, cigar-maker*

*user of (and expert on) tobacco*

*cigar-store, tobacco-shop*

The building-up of **verbs** is explained at page 121. The conversion of **adjectives** into **adverbs**, at page 214.

**782.** Two hundred and fifty-two useful Spanish words which differ from the English only in pronunciation. The **bold-face italic** letters in each word show where the accent falls; as:

**actor** (ack-tohr), **cónsul** (cohn'-sool), **combustión** (coh-m-boos-tea-own').  
**perpendicular** (pehr-pen-dee-coo-lahr'), etc.

**Actor**

**Africa**

**albino**

**alcohol**

**álgebra**

**altar**

**ángel** (ahng'-hel)

**anterior**

**ardor**

**arena**

**árnica**

**aroma**

**Asia**

**Australia**

**Balance**

**banana**

**base** (bah'-seh)

**basflica**

**bazar**

**begonia**

**benefactor**

**betel**

**bezoar**

**biceps**

**bonanza**

**bórax**

**brigadier**

**Cable**

**cadáver**

**candor**

|                            |                          |                     |                      |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| <i>capsular</i>            | <i>dominó</i>            | <i>humor</i>        | <i>mosquito</i>      |
| <i>cartón</i>              | <i>dragón</i>            |                     | <i>motor</i>         |
| <i>censor</i>              | <i>drama</i>             | <i>Idea</i>         | <i>muscular</i>      |
| <i>charlatán</i>           |                          | <i>incógnito</i>    |                      |
| <i>cheque</i>              | <i>Eclipse</i>           | <i>inferior</i>     | <i>Náusea</i>        |
| <i>China</i>               | <i>edén</i>              | <i>inferno</i>      | <i>nave</i>          |
| <i>chocolate</i>           | <i>editor</i>            | <i>inflexión</i>    | <i>néctar</i>        |
| <i>circular</i>            | <i>elipsis</i>           | <i>insignia</i>     | <i>negro</i>         |
| <i>civil</i>               | <i>empresario</i>        | <i>inspector</i>    | <i>no (no)</i>       |
| <i>climax</i>              | <i>enigma</i>            | <i>interior</i>     | <i>noble</i>         |
| <i>color (co-lohr')</i>    | <i>epítome</i>           | <i>inventor</i>     | <i>novel</i>         |
| <i>combustión</i>          | <i>error</i>             | <i>iris</i>         |                      |
| <i>compositor</i>          | <i>escape</i>            | <i>irregular</i>    | <i>Oasis</i>         |
| <i>conclave</i>            | <i>éxtasis</i>           | <i>irreligión</i>   | <i>ómnibus</i>       |
| <i>conductor</i>           | <i>exterior</i>          | <i>item</i>         | <i>ópera</i>         |
| <i>cónsul</i>              |                          |                     | <i>opinión</i>       |
| <i>contagión</i>           | <i>Factotum</i>          | <i>Jaguar</i>       |                      |
| <i>contralto</i>           | <i>falcón</i>            | <i>junior</i>       | <i>Panacea</i>       |
| <i>convoy</i>              | <i>familiar</i>          |                     | <i>panorama</i>      |
| <i>cordial</i>             | <i>fandango</i>          | <i>Lapiz lázuli</i> | <i>parasol</i>       |
| <i>corpuscular</i>         | <i>fauna</i>             | <i>larva</i>        | <i>particular</i>    |
| <i>corral</i>              | <i>favor (fah-vohr')</i> | <i>Latín</i>        | <i>pastel</i>        |
| <i>corrector</i>           | <i>fervor</i>            | <i>laurel</i>       | <i>pastor</i>        |
| <i>cráter (crah'-tere)</i> | <i>fiasco</i>            | <i>lava</i>         | <i>peculiar</i>      |
| <i>crepuscular</i>         | <i>flora</i>             | <i>legión</i>       | <i>pedal</i>         |
| <i>crisis</i>              | <i>Florida</i>           | <i>limbo</i>        | <i>península</i>     |
| <i>crucifixión</i>         | <i>flotilla</i>          | <i>lintel</i>       | <i>perfume</i>       |
| <i>cruel (croo-el')</i>    |                          | <i>liquidámbar</i>  | <i>perpendicular</i> |
|                            | <i>Gala</i>              | <i>luna</i>         | <i>piano</i>         |
| <i>Data</i>                | <i>gardenia</i>          | <i>lustre</i>       | <i>pistón</i>        |
| <i>deán</i>                | <i>gas (gahs)</i>        |                     | <i>plan (plahn)</i>  |
| <i>déficit</i>             | <i>Génesis</i>           | <i>Magnate</i>      | <i>plaza</i>         |
| <i>delirium tremens</i>    | <i>Gibraltar</i>         | <i>magnolia</i>     | <i>polar</i>         |
| <i>diapasón</i>            | <i>grave (grah'-veh)</i> | <i>mango</i>        | <i>popular</i>       |
| <i>diploma</i>             | <i>guano</i>             | <i>manía</i>        | <i>postal</i>        |
| <i>director</i>            | <i>guardian</i>          | <i>máximum</i>      | <i>preceptor</i>     |
| <i>diván</i>               |                          | <i>médico</i>       | <i>progenitor</i>    |
| <i>doctor</i>              | <i>Honor</i>             | <i>melodrama</i>    | <i>propaganda</i>    |
| <i>dogma</i>               | <i>horror</i>            | <i>memorandum</i>   | <i>próximo</i>       |
| <i>dolmen</i>              | <i>hotel (o-tel')</i>    | <i>merino</i>       | <i>pueblo</i>        |

|                       |                          |                            |                            |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>puma</i>           | <i>sermón</i>            | <i>torpedo</i>             | <i>Venus</i>               |
|                       | <i>sierra</i>            | <i>torso</i>               | <i>verbena</i>             |
| <i>Rector</i>         | <i>similar</i>           | <i>trémolo</i>             | <i>vértebra</i>            |
| <i>reflector</i>      | <i>simple</i>            | <i>tremor</i>              | <i>vértigo</i>             |
| <i>región</i>         | <i>singular</i>          | <i>tricolor</i>            | <i>vesicular</i>           |
| <i>regular</i>        | <i>sol</i> (sohl)        | <i>trimestre</i>           | <i>vía</i> (vee'-ah)       |
| <i>religión</i>       | <i>solar</i>             | <i>triple</i> (tree'-play) | <i>vice-cónsul</i>         |
| <i>reunión</i>        | <i>solo</i>              | <i>tuberculosis</i>        | <i>viceversa</i>           |
| <i>revólver</i>       | <i>sonata</i>            | <i>tutelar</i>             | <i>victor</i>              |
| <i>rigor</i>          | <i>soprano</i>           | <i>tutor</i>               | <i>vigor</i>               |
| <i>ritual</i>         | <i>suave</i> (swah'-veh) |                            | <i>villa</i>               |
| <i>romance</i>        | <i>sublime</i>           | <i>Ulterior</i>            | <i>viola</i>               |
| <i>rumor</i>          | <i>sublunar</i>          | <i>ultimatum</i>           | <i>violín</i> (ve-o-lean') |
|                       | <i>sultana</i>           | <i>último</i>              | <i>virus</i>               |
| <i>Sacristán</i>      | <i>superior</i>          | <i>ultra</i>               | <i>vista</i>               |
| <i>salmón</i>         | <i>Tarantula</i>         | <i>unión</i>               | <i>viva</i> (ve'-vah)      |
| <i>salón</i>          | <i>tenor</i> (teh-nore') | <i>utopía</i>              | <i>vulgar</i>              |
| <i>sector</i>         | <i>titular</i>           | <i>Valor</i>               | <i>Zigzag</i>              |
| <i>secular</i>        | <i>tonsilitis</i>        | <i>vapor</i>               | <i>zinc</i> (seenk)        |
| <i>semi</i> (seh'-me) |                          |                            |                            |

**783. How to translate English words ending in -tion, -ction.** Most English words ending in *-tion*, *-ction* become Spanish by changing the **t** to **c** and putting an accent over the **o** (ó). The elimination of an occasional superfluous consonant from certain of the 522 Spanish words listed below (and the addition or changing of a vowel) does not alter their meaning — which is too apparent to require the addition of the English words: *Reflection* is **reflexión** (ray-fleck-se-own') in Spanish.

**Remark:** Being feminine, these nouns take the feminine article **la** (pl. **las**, see page 37). They form their plural by adding **-es**; as, **las abominaciones**, *the abominations*. In each instance the accent falls upon the last syllable; as, **la colección** (lah coh-leck-se-own') — except when pluralized, in which case it falls upon the next to the last syllable; as, **las celebraciones** (lahs seh-lebrah-se-own'-es).

|                    |                   |                       |                     |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Abnegación</i>  | <i>absolución</i> | <i>acusación</i>      | <i>admonición</i>   |
| <i>abolición</i>   | <i>acción</i>     | <i>adición</i>        | <i>adopción</i>     |
| <i>abominación</i> | <i>aceptación</i> | <i>administración</i> | <i>adquisición</i>  |
| <i>abreviación</i> | <i>aclamación</i> | <i>admiración</i>     | <i>adulteración</i> |

|                        |                       |                      |                      |
|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>afectación</b>      | <b>complicación</b>   | <b>convocación</b>   | <b>detestación</b>   |
| <b>afirmación</b>      | <b>composición</b>    | <b>cooperación</b>   | <b>detonación</b>    |
| <b>agitación</b>       | <b>comunicación</b>   | <b>coordinación</b>  | <b>detracción</b>    |
| <b>aglomeración</b>    | <b>concentración</b>  | <b>coronación</b>    | <b>devoción</b>      |
| <b>agregación</b>      | <b>concepción</b>     | <b>corporación</b>   | <b>devolución</b>    |
| <b>alteración</b>      | <b>conciliación</b>   | <b>corrección</b>    | <b>dicción</b>       |
| <b>amplificación</b>   | <b>condensación</b>   | <b>correlación</b>   | <b>dilapidación</b>  |
| <b>amputación</b>      | <b>condición</b>      | <b>corrugación</b>   | <b>dilución</b>      |
| <b>animación</b>       | <b>confederación</b>  | <b>creación</b>      | <b>diminución</b>    |
| <b>anticipación</b>    | <b>confirmación</b>   | <b>cremación</b>     | <b>dirección</b>     |
| <b>aplicación</b>      | <b>confiscación</b>   | <b>cultivación</b>   | <b>discreción</b>    |
| <b>aprobación</b>      | <b>conflagración</b>  |                      | <b>diseminación</b>  |
| <b>arbitración</b>     | <b>conformación</b>   | <b>Damnación</b>     | <b>disertación</b>   |
| <b>articulación</b>    | <b>congratulación</b> | <b>declamación</b>   | <b>disimulación</b>  |
| <b>aserción</b>        | <b>congregación</b>   | <b>declaración</b>   | <b>disipación</b>    |
| <b>asociación</b>      | <b>conjugación</b>    | <b>declinación</b>   | <b>dispensación</b>  |
| <b>atención</b>        | <b>conmoción</b>      | <b>decoración</b>    | <b>disposición</b>   |
| <b>augmentación</b>    | <i>(commotion)</i>    | <b>dedicación</b>    | <b>disquisición</b>  |
| <b>aviación</b>        | <b>conmutación</b>    | <b>deducción</b>     | <b>distracción</b>   |
|                        | <b>conservación</b>   | <b>definición</b>    | <b>distribución</b>  |
| <b>Calculación</b>     | <b>consideración</b>  | <b>degeneración</b>  | <b>divulgación</b>   |
| <b>capitulación</b>    | <b>consignación</b>   | <b>degradación</b>   | <b>dominación</b>    |
| <b>caución</b>         | <b>consolación</b>    | <b>deificación</b>   | <b>donación</b>      |
| <b>celebración</b>     | <b>consolidación</b>  | <b>deliberación</b>  | <b>dulcificación</b> |
| <b>centralización</b>  | <b>conspiración</b>   | <b>demarcación</b>   | <b>duración</b>      |
| <b>certificación</b>   | <b>constelación</b>   | <b>denominación</b>  |                      |
| <b>cesación</b>        | <b>consternación</b>  | <b>dentición</b>     | <b>Edición</b>       |
| <i>(cessation)</i>     | <b>constitución</b>   | <b>denudación</b>    | <b>edificación</b>   |
| <b>circulación</b>     | <b>construcción</b>   | <b>denunciación</b>  | <b>educación</b>     |
| <b>circunlocución</b>  | <b>consultación</b>   | <b>deportación</b>   | <b>elaboración</b>   |
| <b>circunscripción</b> | <b>consumación</b>    | <b>deprecación</b>   | <b>elección</b>      |
| <b>circunspección</b>  | <b>contemplación</b>  | <b>depreciación</b>  | <b>elevación</b>     |
| <b>civilización</b>    | <b>contención</b>     | <b>depredación</b>   | <b>eliminación</b>   |
| <b>clasificación</b>   | <b>contestación</b>   | <b>derivación</b>    | <b>elocución</b>     |
| <b>coerción</b>        | <b>continuación</b>   | <b>descripción</b>   | <b>elucidación</b>   |
| <b>cohabitación</b>    | <b>contracción</b>    | <b>deserción</b>     | <b>emaciación</b>    |
| <b>colación</b>        | <b>contribución</b>   | <b>destinación</b>   | <b>emancipación</b>  |
| <b>colección</b>       | <b>convención</b>     | <b>destrucción</b>   | <b>emigración</b>    |
| <b>combinación</b>     | <b>conversación</b>   | <b>deterioración</b> | <b>emoción</b>       |
| <b>compilación</b>     | <b>convicción</b>     | <b>determinación</b> | <b>emulación</b>     |



|                                        |                        |                 |               |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| enumeración                            | formación              | incorporación   | intimidación  |
| enunciación                            | fortificación          | incriminación   | intoxicación  |
| equivocación                           | fracción               | incrustación    | introducción  |
| eructación                             | fricción               | incubación      | inundación    |
| erudición                              | frucción               | inculcación     | invención     |
| erupción                               | fulminación            | indemnización   | investigación |
| estimación                             | fumigación             | indicación      | invitación    |
| estipulación<br>( <i>stipulation</i> ) | función                | indignación     | invocación    |
| exageración                            | Galvanización          | indiscreción    | irresolución  |
| exaltación                             | generación             | indisposición   | irrigación    |
| exasperación                           | generalización         | inducción       | irritación    |
| excepción                              | genuflección           | infatuación     | irrupción     |
| excitación                             | gesticulación          | infección       | Jubilación    |
| exclamación                            | glorificación          | infiltración    | jurisdicción  |
| execración                             | graduación             | inflación       | justificación |
| exhalación                             | granulación            | inflamación     |               |
| exhibición                             | gratificación          | información     |               |
| expatriación                           | gravitación            | inhalación      | Lamentación   |
| expectación                            |                        | iniciación      | legación      |
| expedición                             | Habitación             | inmigración     | legalización  |
| expiación                              | humillación            | inmolación      | legislación   |
| explanación                            | ( <i>humiliation</i> ) | inquisición     | libación      |
| explicación                            |                        | inscripción     | liberación    |
| exploración                            | Identificación         | inserción       | limitación    |
| exportación                            | iluminación            | insinuación     | liquidación   |
| exposición                             | ilustración            | inspección      | litigación    |
| exultación                             | imaginación            | inspiración     | localización  |
|                                        | imitación              | instalación     | loción        |
| Fabricación                            | imperfcción            | institución     | locomoción    |
| fascinación                            | implicación            | instrucción     | locución      |
| fecundación                            | importación            | insubordinación | lubricación   |
| federación                             | imposición             | insurrección    | lucubración   |
| felicitación                           | imprecación            | intención       | lustración    |
| fermentación                           | imputación             | intercolación   |               |
| figuración                             | inacción               | interpolación   | Maceración    |
| filiación                              | inanción               | interpretación  | magnetización |
| flagelación                            | inauguración           | interrogación   | manifestación |
| flotación                              | incitación             | interrupción    | manipulación  |
| fluctuación                            | inclinación            | intersección    | masticación   |
|                                        |                        | intervención    | mediación     |

|                |                 |                        |                |
|----------------|-----------------|------------------------|----------------|
| meditación     | percepción      | propiciación           | rehabilitación |
| moción         | perdición       | proporción             | relación       |
| moderación     | perfección      | proposición            | rendición      |
| modificación   | perforación     | proscripción           | renovación     |
| modulación     | peroración      | prostitución           | representación |
| mortificación  | perpetuación    | protección             | repudiación    |
| multiplicación | persecución     | protestación           | reputación     |
| munición       | personificación | provocación            | reservación    |
| mutación       | perturbación    | publicación            | resignación    |
| mutilación     | plantación      | pulsación              | resolución     |
|                | poción          | pulverización          | respiración    |
| Nación         | polarización    | puntuación             | restricción    |
| naturalización | polución        | ( <i>punctuation</i> ) | resurrección   |
| navegación     | porción         | purificación           | retracción     |
| negación       | posición        | putrefacción           | revelación     |
| negociación    | precaución      |                        | reverberación  |
| noción         | precepción      | Quintuplicación        | revindicación  |
| nominación     | precipitación   |                        | revocación     |
| notación       | predestinación  | Ración                 | revolución     |
|                | predicción      | radiación              | rotación       |
| Objeción       | predilección    | ramificación           |                |
| obligación     | premeditación   | ratificación           | Salivación     |
| obliteración   | preocupación    | realización            | salutación     |
| observación    | preparación     | recapitulación         | salvación      |
| obstrucción    | proposición     | recitación             | sanción        |
| operación      | prescripción    | reclamación            | saponificación |
| oposición      | presentación    | recolección            | satisfacción   |
| oración        | preservación    | recomendación          | sección        |
| organización   | prevención      | recompensación         | secreción      |
| orientación    | privación       | reconciliación         | secularización |
| ornamentación  | probación       | recreación             | sedición       |
| ostentación    | proclamación    | recriminación          | seducción      |
| ovación        | producción      | reflexión              | segregación    |
|                | prohibición     | ( <i>reflection</i> )  | selección      |
| Paliación      | proyección      | reformación            | sensación      |
| palpitación    | prolongación    | refracción             | separación     |
| paralización   | promoción       | refrigeración          | significación  |
| partición      | promulgación    | refutación             | simplificación |
| participación  | pronunciación   | regeneración           | simulación     |
| penetración    | propagación     | regulación             | situación      |

|                  |                         |               |               |
|------------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| sofisticación    | suscripción             | trepidación   | vegetación    |
| solicitud        | ( <i>subscription</i> ) | triangulación | veneración    |
| solución         |                         | tribulación   | ventilación   |
| sublimación      | Terminación             | trituration   | versificación |
| subordinación    | tradición               |               | vibración     |
| substitución     | transacción             | Undulación    | vindicación   |
| subvención       | transfiguración         | unificación   | violación     |
| succión          | transformación          | usurpación    | visitación    |
| superstición     | transición              |               | vituperación  |
| suplicación      | transmigración          | Vacación      | vivisección   |
| suposición       | transportación          | valuación     | vocación      |
| subscripción, or | transposición           | variación     | vociferación  |

A few of the foregoing nouns can be converted into adjectives by the addition of **al** to the complete word; as:

**nación** (nah-see-own'), *nation*; **nacional** (nah-see-own-ahl'), *national*  
**condición**, *condition*; **condicional**, *conditional*

Many useful phrases can be made to include the foregoing words; for example:

|                                    |                                    |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>en muy mala condición</b>       | <i>in very bad condition</i>       |
| <b>la Constitución Mejicana</b>    | <i>the Mexican Constitution</i>    |
| <b>una recomendación halagüeña</b> | <i>a flattering recommendation</i> |
| <b>una situación peligrosa</b>     | <i>a perilous situation</i>        |

**784. How to translate English words ending in *-sion*.** Most English nouns ending in *-sion* are the same in Spanish, barring the dropping of an occasional superfluous consonant, and the addition of an accent over the last **o** (**ó**). This applies especially to words ending in *-ssion*, one *s* being eliminated to form the Spanish word. The same remarks as noted on page 260, with relation to gender, article, plural, and accent (all accented on the last syllable, as: ad-a-see-own', ad-me-see-own'), apply to the words below.

|             |            |                      |           |           |
|-------------|------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Adhesión    | comisión   | confusión            | Decision  | Emisión   |
| admisión    | compasión  | contorsión           | dimensión | emulsión  |
| aprehensión | compulsión | contusión            | discusión | evasión   |
| ascensión   | conclusión | conversión           | disensión | exclusión |
|             | concusión  | convulsión           | diversión | excursión |
| Cesión      | confesión  | (cohn-vool-see-own') | división  | expansión |

|            |             |            |            |              |
|------------|-------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| explosión  | inmersión   | Pasión     | profusión  | sucesión     |
| expresión  | intercesión | pensión    | progresión | supresión    |
| expulsión  | intermisión | permisión  | provisión  | suspensión   |
| extensión  | intrusión   | persuasión |            |              |
|            | invasión    | perversión | Remisión   | Torsión      |
| Ilusión    | inversión   | posesión   | reversión  | transfusión  |
| impresión  |             | precisión  | revulsión  | transgresión |
| impulsión  | Mansión     | previsión  |            | transmisión  |
| incursión  | misión      | procesión  | Sesión     |              |
| indecisión |             | profesión  | subversión | Visión       |
| infusión   | Ocasión     |            |            |              |

A few of the foregoing nouns can be converted into adjectives by adding **al**; as:

**ocasional**, *occasional*; **divisional**, *divisional*; **profesional**, *professional*

Many phrases can be formed to include the foregoing words:

|                                    |                                   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>una discusión interminable</b>  | <i>an interminable discussion</i> |
| <b>una expresión muy fea</b>       | <i>a very ugly expression</i>     |
| <b>diez por ciento de comisión</b> | <i>ten per cent commission</i>    |
| <b>una impresión favorable</b>     | <i>a favorable impression</i>     |

**785. How to translate English words ending in -ible.** Many English words ending in *-ible* are, with a slight difference in pronunciation, the same in Spanish. All of these adjectives have the accent on the penult; as: **convertible** (*cohn-verc-tee'-bleh*).

|                      |                         |                     |                    |
|----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Convertible</b>   | <b>incombustible</b>    | <b>intangible</b>   | <b>persuasible</b> |
| <b>Definible</b>     | <b>incompatible</b>     | <b>invisible</b>    | <b>plausible</b>   |
| <b>Eligible</b>      | <b>incontrovertible</b> | <b>irascible</b>    | <b>posible</b>     |
| <b>Flexible</b>      | <b>indefensible</b>     | <b>irreducible</b>  | <b>preferible</b>  |
| <b>Horrible</b>      | <b>indefinible</b>      | <b>irremisible</b>  | <b>Resistible</b>  |
| <b>Imperceptible</b> | <b>indigestible</b>     | <b>irresistible</b> | <b>Sensible</b>    |
| <b>imposible</b>     | <b>infalible</b>        | <b>Negligible</b>   | <b>susceptible</b> |
| <b>inaccesible</b>   | <b>inflexible</b>       | <b>Ostensible</b>   | <b>Terrible</b>    |
| <b>inadmisible</b>   | <b>insensible</b>       | <b>Permisible</b>   | <b>Visible</b>     |

a. To convert the foregoing adjectives into adverbs, add **mente**:

**horriblemente**, *horribly*

**terriblemente**, *terribly*

b. To convert those words which lend themselves to the change, into nouns, drop the final **-le** and add **-ilidad**:

**flexibilidad**, *flexibility*

**sensibilidad**, *sensibility*

c. Examples of phrases which include words in the above list:

**una tarea imposible**

*an impossible task*

**una fuerza irresistible**

*an irresistible force*

**786. How to translate English words ending in -able.** English adjectives ending in *-able* are practically the same in Spanish. The slight changes in spelling in some of the words does not alter their meaning. All the following words have the accent on the penult; as: **abominable** (ah-bo-me-nah'-bleh).

|                     |                      |                       |                     |
|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Abominable</b>   | <b>execrable</b>     | <b>inapreciable</b>   | <b>interminable</b> |
| <b>aceptable</b>    | <b>explicable</b>    | <b>incalculable</b>   | <b>intolerable</b>  |
| <b>admirable</b>    |                      | <b>incomensurable</b> | <b>invariable</b>   |
| <b>adorable</b>     | <b>Favorable</b>     | <b>incomparable</b>   | <b>invulnerable</b> |
| <b>aplicable</b>    | <b>formidable</b>    | <b>incomunicable</b>  | <b>irrefragable</b> |
|                     | <b>friable</b>       | <b>inconsolable</b>   | <b>irremediable</b> |
| <b>Considerable</b> |                      | <b>incontestable</b>  | <b>irreparable</b>  |
| <b>consolable</b>   | <b>Honorable</b>     | <b>incultivable</b>   | <b>irrevocable</b>  |
| <b>contestable</b>  |                      | <b>incurable</b>      | <b>irritable</b>    |
| <b>contrastable</b> | <b>Imaginable</b>    | <b>indeclinable</b>   |                     |
| <b>culpable</b>     | <b>imitable</b>      | <b>indeterminable</b> |                     |
| <b>cultivable</b>   | <b>impasable</b>     | <b>indispensable</b>  | <b>Lamentable</b>   |
|                     | <b>impecable</b>     | <b>indisputable</b>   |                     |
| <b>Damnable</b>     | <b>impenetrable</b>  | <b>inexcusable</b>    | <b>Memorable</b>    |
| <b>declinable</b>   | <b>impermeable</b>   | <b>inexorable</b>     | <b>miserable</b>    |
| <b>delectable</b>   | <b>imperturbable</b> | <b>inexplicable</b>   |                     |
| <b>deplorable</b>   | <b>implacable</b>    | <b>inflamable</b>     | <b>Negociable</b>   |
| <b>detestable</b>   | <b>impracticable</b> | <b>inhabitable</b>    | <b>notable</b>      |
| <b>durable</b>      | <b>impresionable</b> | <b>inimitable</b>     |                     |
|                     | <b>improbable</b>    | <b>innumerable</b>    | <b>Permutable</b>   |
| <b>Estimable</b>    | <b>inalienable</b>   | <b>insaciable</b>     | <b>potable</b>      |
| <b>excitable</b>    | <b>inalterable</b>   | <b>insoporable</b>    | <b>practicable</b>  |
| <b>excusable</b>    | <b>inaplicable</b>   | <b>insuperable</b>    | <b>presentable</b>  |

**Recomendable**  
**refutable**  
**remediable**  
**responsable**

**revocable**  
**Sociable**  
**superable**  
**Tolerable**

**Variable**  
**venerable**  
**vituperable**  
**vulnerable**

To convert the foregoing adjectives into adverbs (see page 214), add **-mente**:

**abominablemente**, *abominably*

**invariablemente**, *invariably*

**Note:** *Valuable* is translated by **valioso**, or **de valor**: *es muy valioso*, or *es le mucho valor*, *it is very valuable*.

Phrases can be formed to include the foregoing words as follows:

**ella es adorable**

*she is adorable*

**no es aceptable**

*it is not acceptable*

**una cosa formidable**

*a formidable thing*

**Note** these additional *Spanish Words ending in -able, -ible, and -uble*, and their English equivalents. In each case the accent falls upon the penult: **afable** (*ah-fah'-bleh*).

**afable**, *affable*

**irreconciliable**, *irreconcilable*

**agradable**, *agreeable*

**irrefrenable**, *unruly, unbridled*

**amigable**, *friendly*

**irresponsable**, *irresponsible*

**desagradable**, *disagreeable*

**loable**, *laudable, praiseworthy*

**incomprensible**, *incomprehensible*

**navegable**, *navigable*

**increible**, *incredible*

**perdonable**, *pardonable*

**indiscutible**, *unquestionable*

**razonable**, *reasonable*

**indisoluble**, *indissoluble*

**saludable**, *salutary, healthful*

**insoluble**, *insoluble*

**soluble** (*so-loo'-bleh*), *soluble*

**intachable**, *irreproachable*

**soportable**, *supportable*

**invencible**, *invincible*

**transferible**, *transferable*

**irrazonable**, *unreasonable*

**voluble**, *voluble, inconstant, fickle*

**Examples of phrases** formed of the foregoing:

**es casi increible**

*it is almost incredible*

**no es muy razonable**

*it is n't very reasonable*

**787.** How to translate English words beginning with *im-*, *in-*. The English prefixes *im-*, *in-*, usually are the same in Spanish. In the



words ending in *-able*, *-ible*, the accent falls upon the penult; as, *ex-coo-sah'-bleh*, *poh-se'-bleh*. The words ending in *-al* have the accent on the last syllable; as, *fohr-mahl'*.

**posible**, *possible*

**probable**, *probable*

**formal**, *formal*

**excusable**, *excusable*

**imposible**, *impossible*

**improbable**, *improbable*

**informal**, *informal*

**inexcusable**, *inexcusable*

But the English prefix *un-* is generally translated by *in-*; as:

**inalterable**, *unalterable*

**inconstitucional**, *unconstitutional*

**788. How to translate English words ending in *-ty*.** English nouns ending in *-ty* usually can be rendered into Spanish by changing the *-ty* to *-dad*. The few minor orthographical changes in the 283 feminine nouns listed below will not tax the student's ability to understand them. In each case the accent falls upon the last syllable; as: *absurdity*, **absurdidad** (*ahb-soor-de-dahd'*). To form the plural (see the Remarks on page 260) add *-es*; *activities*, **actividades**. No alteration in the accent.

|                      |                         |                       |                       |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Absurdidad</b>    | <b>Calamidad</b>        | <b>consanguinidad</b> | <b>domesticidad</b>   |
| <b>actividad</b>     | <b>cantidad</b>         | <b>continuidad</b>    | <b>dualidad</b>       |
| <b>actualidad</b>    | <b>capacidad</b>        | <b>contrariedad</b>   | <b>duplicidad</b>     |
| <b>adversidad</b>    | <b>casualidad</b>       | <b>conventualidad</b> |                       |
| <b>afabilidad</b>    | <b>cavidad</b>          | <b>convexidad</b>     | <b>Elasticidad</b>    |
| <b>agilidad</b>      | <b>celebridad</b>       | <b>credulidad</b>     | <b>enormidad</b>      |
| <b>alterabilidad</b> | <b>celeridad</b>        | <b>criminalidad</b>   | <b>eternidad</b>      |
| <b>amabilidad</b>    | <b>civilidad</b>        | <b>crudelidad</b>     | <b>espiritualidad</b> |
| <b>ambigüedad</b>    | <b>claridad</b>         | <b>culpabilidad</b>   | <b>estabilidad</b>    |
| <b>amenidad</b>      | <b>colectividad</b>     | <b>curiosidad</b>     | <b>esterilidad</b>    |
| <b>animosidad</b>    | <b>comodidad</b>        |                       | <i>(sterility)</i>    |
| <b>asperidad</b>     | <b>compatibilidad</b>   | <b>Debilidad</b>      | <b>excentricidad</b>  |
| <b>atrocidad</b>     | <b>complicidad</b>      | <b>declividad</b>     | <b>exterioridad</b>   |
| <b>austeridad</b>    | <b>comprensibilidad</b> | <b>deformidad</b>     | <b>extremidad</b>     |
|                      | <b>comunicabilidad</b>  | <b>densidad</b>       |                       |
| <b>Barbaridad</b>    | <b>comunidad</b>        | <b>dignidad</b>       | <b>Facilidad</b>      |
| <b>benignidad</b>    | <b>concavidad</b>       | <b>disparidad</b>     | <b>falibilidad</b>    |
| <b>bestialidad</b>   | <b>conductibilidad</b>  | <b>diversidad</b>     | <b>falsedad</b>       |
| <b>brevedad</b>      | <b>conformidad</b>      | <b>divinidad</b>      | <b>familiaridad</b>   |
| <b>brutalidad</b>    | <b>confraternidad</b>   | <b>docilidad</b>      | <b>fatalidad</b>      |

|                     |                      |                           |                        |
|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| fatuidad            | improbabilidad       | irrevocabilidad           | opacidad               |
| fecundidad          | impropiedad          |                           | oportunidad            |
| felicidad           | impunidad            | Jovialidad                | originalidad           |
| ferocidad           | inaccesibilidad      |                           |                        |
| fertilidad          | inalterabilidad      | Laxidad                   | Parcialidad            |
| festividad          | incapacidad          | legitimidad               | particularidad         |
| fidelidad           | incivilidad          | ( <i>legitimacy</i> )     | paternidad             |
| flexibilidad        | incompatibilidad     | levedad ( <i>levity</i> ) | peculiaridad           |
| formalidad          | incorregibilidad     | liberalidad               | penalidad              |
| fragilidad          | incorruptibilidad    | localidad                 | perceptibilidad        |
| fraternidad         | incredulidad         | locuacidad                | perpendicularidad      |
| frivolidad          | indestructibilidad   | ( <i>loquacity</i> )      | perpetuidad            |
| frugalidad          | indignidad           | longevidad                | perplejidad            |
| futilidad           | individualidad       | lubricidad                | ( <i>perplexity</i> )  |
|                     | infalibilidad        |                           | personalidad           |
| Generalidad         | infelicidad          | Magnanimidad              | perspicuidad           |
| generosidad         | inferioridad         | malignidad                | perversidad            |
| gentilidad          | infidelidad          | masculinidad              | piedad                 |
| gravedad            | infinidad            | maternidad                | pluralidad             |
| ( <i>gravity</i> )  | inflexibilidad       | mediocridad               | popularidad            |
|                     | informalidad         | mendicidad                | posibilidad            |
| Habilidad           | inhospitalidad       | monstruosidad             | posteridad             |
| hospitalidad        | inhumanidad          | moralidad                 | potencialidad          |
| hostilidad          | iniquidad            | morosidad                 | presuntuosidad         |
| humanidad           | inmensidad           | mortalidad                | principalidad          |
| humildad            | ( <i>immensity</i> ) | multiplicidad             | prioridad              |
| ( <i>humility</i> ) | inmoralidad          | mutabilidad               | probabilidad           |
|                     | inmortalidad         |                           | proclividad            |
| Identidad           | inmunidad            | Nacionalidad              | prodigalidad           |
| ilegalidad          | insensibilidad       | natividad                 | profanidad             |
| imbecilidad         | inseparabilidad      | necesidad                 | profundidad            |
| impalpabilidad      | instabilidad         | nervosidad                | propiedad              |
| imparcialidad       | integridad           | neutralidad               | propincuidad           |
| impasibilidad       | intensidad           | notoriedad                | prosperidad            |
| impenetrabilidad    | invisibilidad        | nulidad                   | proximidad             |
| impermeabilidad     | inviolabilidad       |                           | pugnacidad             |
| impetuosidad        | irracionalidad       | Obesidad                  | puntualidad            |
| impiedad            | irregularidad        | oblicuidad                | ( <i>punctuality</i> ) |
| importunidad        | irresistibilidad     | obscenidad                | puridad                |
| imposibilidad       | irresponsabilidad    | obscuridad                | pusilanimidad          |

|                        |                          |                 |              |
|------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Realidad               | severidad                | susceptibilidad | Vacuidad     |
| reciprocidad           | simplicidad              |                 | vanidad      |
| regularidad            | sinceridad               | Taciturnidad    | variedad     |
| responsabilidad        | singularidad             | temeridad       | velocidad    |
| risibilidad            | sinuosidad               | tenacidad       | veracidad    |
| rivalidad              | sociabilidad             | territorialidad | verbosidad   |
| ( <i>rivalry</i> )     | sociedad                 | totalidad       | versatilidad |
| rotundidad             | solemnidad               | tranquilidad    | virginidad   |
| rusticidad             | solubilidad              | trinidad        | virilidad    |
|                        | sonoridad                | trivialidad     | viscocracia  |
| Sagacidad              | suavidad                 |                 | visibilidad  |
| sanidad                | sublimidad               | Unanimidad      | visualidad   |
| seguridad              | suntuosidad              | unidad          | vitalidad    |
| ( <i>security</i> )    | ( <i>sumptuousness</i> ) | uniformidad     | volubilidad  |
| sensibilidad           | superficialidad          | universalidad   | voracidad    |
| sensualidad            | superfluidad             | universidad     | vulgaridad   |
| seriedad               | superioridad             | urbanidad       |              |
| ( <i>seriousness</i> ) | supremadía               | utilidad        |              |

But the following **English words ending in -ty** become Spanish by changing this into **-dad**. Accent on the last syllable:

|                                  |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>liberty</i> , <b>libertad</b> | <i>puberty</i> , <b>pubertad</b> | <i>faculty</i> , <b>facultad</b> |
| (lee-bere-tahd')                 | (poo-bere-tahd')                 | (fah-cool-tahd')                 |

Other Spanish words ending in **-dad** or **-dad** are:

|                                       |                                  |                                        |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>dificultad</b> , <i>difficulty</i> | <b>cualidad</b> , <i>quality</i> | <b>voluntad</b> , <i>will, purpose</i> |
| (dee-fee-cool-tahd')                  | (quah-lee-dahd')                 | (vo-loon-tahd')                        |

**Examples of phrases** to include the foregoing words:

|                                 |                                |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>por casualidad</b>           | <i>by chance</i>               |
| <b>es una calamidad</b>         | <i>it is a misfortune</i>      |
| <b>no hay necesidad</b>         | <i>there is no necessity</i>   |
| <b>con bastante simplicidad</b> | <i>with notable simplicity</i> |

**789. How to translate English words ending in -y.** Many English adjectives and nouns ending in **-y** can be translated into Spanish by changing the **-y** to **-io**. The difference in the spelling of a few of them is negligible. Recall that most words ending in **o** are masculine and therefore take the masculine article. In the words listed below the accent falls upon the antepenult; as, ah-dool-*teh'*-re-o; co-men-*tah'*-re-o.

|                |               |                  |                |
|----------------|---------------|------------------|----------------|
| Adulterio      | Ilusorio      | monetario        | reformatorio   |
|                | imaginario    |                  | remedio        |
| Comentario     | inflamatorio  | Necesario        | respiratorio   |
| conservatorio  | intermediario | notario          | revolucionario |
| contrario      | involuntario  |                  |                |
| contributivo   | itinerario    | Obligatorio      | Salario        |
|                |               | observatorio     | sanitario      |
| Diccionario    | Laudatorio    | oratorio         | satisfactorio  |
| directorio     | legendario    | ordinario        | secretario     |
| dormitorio     | literario     |                  | secundario     |
| dromedario     |               | Parlamentario    | sumario        |
|                | Matrimonio    | patrimonio       | Territorio     |
| Epistolario    | mercenario    | plenipotenciario | testimonio     |
| estacionario   | mercurio      | promisorio       |                |
| exclamatorio   | ministerio    | promontorio      | Veterinario    |
| extraordinario | misionario    | purgatorio       | vibratorio     |
|                | misterio      |                  | vocabulario    |
| Giratorio      | monasterio    | Reaccionario     | voluntario     |

**Remark:** To convert the above adjectives into adverbs, change the final *o* to *a*, and add **-mente** (see page 214):

**extraordinariamente**, *extraordinarily*; **necesariamente**, *necessarily*.

**Note:** The Spanish ending **-io** (and **-eo**) usually replaces the termination **-um** in English words; as:

|                                      |                                        |                                  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>compendio</b> , <i>compendium</i> | <b>emporio</b> , <i>emporium</i>       | <b>geranio</b> , <i>geranium</i> |
| <b>delirio</b> , <i>delirium</i>     | <b>equilibrio</b> , <i>equilibrium</i> | <b>museo</b> , <i>museum</i>     |

The foregoing words can be incorporated in many useful phrases:

|                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>él es muy ordinario</b> | <i>he is very ordinary</i> |
| <b>no es necesario</b>     | <i>it is not necessary</i> |
| <b>no hay remedio</b>      | <i>it can't be helped</i>  |

**790. How to translate other English words ending in -y.** Many English nouns ending in **-y** become Spanish by changing the **-y** to **-ia**. The few changes in spelling are unimportant. In each case the voice stress falls upon the **bold-face italic** letters; as:

*agency*, **agencia** (ah-hen-se-ah); *apology*, **apología** (ah-po-lo-he-ah), etc.

|                      |                        |               |                        |                     |
|----------------------|------------------------|---------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| Agencia              | corpulencia            | Galería       | memoria                | simpatía            |
| apología             | custodia               | gastronomía   | mineralogía            | ( <i>sympathy</i> ) |
| aristocracia         |                        | genealogía    | miseria                | sinfonía            |
| astringencia         | Deficiencia            | geografía     | mitología              | ( <i>symphony</i> ) |
| astronomía           | delincuencia           | gloria        | ( <i>mythology</i> )   | sociología          |
| autobiografía        | democracia             |               | modestia               | solitaria           |
| autonomía            | dinastía               | Harmonía      | monotonía              | solvencia           |
|                      | dependencia            | hipocresía    |                        | somnolencia         |
| Batería              | diplomacia             | historia      | Necrología             | supremacía          |
| blasfemia            | discrepancia           |               |                        |                     |
|                      |                        | Idiosincrasía | Ornitología            | Tecnología          |
| Calumnia             | Economía               | ignominia     | ( <i>ornithology</i> ) | telegrafía          |
| categoría            | eficiencia             | inclemencia   | ortografía             | tendencia           |
| clemencia            | emergencia             | incompetencia | ( <i>orthography</i> ) | teoría              |
| coeficiencia         | estenografía           | indecencia    | Penitenciaría          | ( <i>theory</i> )   |
| colonia              | exigencia              | industria     | perfidia               | testamentaria       |
| comedia              |                        | infamia       | permanencia            | tipografía          |
| compañía             | Fantasía               | infancia      | plutocracia            | tiranía             |
| ( <i>company</i> )   | felonía                | injuria       | poligamia              | tragedia            |
| complacencia         | filología              | inmodestia    | potencia               | transparencia       |
| constancia           | filosofía              | insuficiencia | poesía                 | trigonometría       |
| contingencia         | fisionomía             |               | presidencia            |                     |
| controversia         | ( <i>physiognomy</i> ) | Lexicografía  |                        | Vacancia            |
| contumacia           | fraseología            | litografía    | Sacristía              | victoria            |
| copia                | frecuencia             |               | simetría               |                     |
| ( <i>co'-pe-ah</i> ) | furia                  | Melodía       | ( <i>symmetry</i> )    | Zoología            |

Many phrases can be made to include these words:

|                      |                            |
|----------------------|----------------------------|
| yo tengo la agencia  | <i>I have the agency</i>   |
| la colonia americana | <i>the American colony</i> |
| con mucha frecuencia | <i>with much frequency</i> |

**791.** How to translate English words ending in *-e*. The 168 Spanish nouns and adjectives listed below have been converted from English by changing the final English *-e* to *-o* or *-a*. To get the English equivalent, change the final letter back to *e*. In each case the accent falls upon the *bold-face italic* letters; as:

*active*, **activo** (*ac-tee'-vo*); *remote*, **remoto** (*ray-mo'-toh*), etc.

|                    |                   |                    |                    |                    |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Activo</b>      | <i>curativa</i>   | <i>intenso</i>     | <i>Pausa</i>       | <i>saturnino</i>   |
| <b>adamantino</b>  | <i>cursivo</i>    | <i>intestinalo</i> | <i>peregrino</i>   | <i>sensitiva</i>   |
| <b>adverso</b>     | <i>curva</i>      | <i>invectiva</i>   | <i>perspectiva</i> | <i>sepultura</i>   |
| <b>aerolito</b>    |                   | <i>inverso</i>     | <i>perverso</i>    | <i>sereno</i>      |
| <b>anilina</b>     | <i>Dama</i>       | <i>irresoluto</i>  | <i>pino</i>        | <i>serpentino</i>  |
| <b>antidoto</b>    | <i>disciplina</i> |                    | <i>pipa</i>        | <i>severo</i>      |
| <b>archivo</b>     | <i>disputa</i>    | <i>Jocoso</i>      | <i>plato</i>       | <i>silicato</i>    |
| <b>astuto</b>      | <i>divino</i>     | <i>jubileo</i>     | <i>pluma</i>       | <i>sincero</i>     |
| <b>austero</b>     | <i>doctrina</i>   |                    | <i>polo</i>        | <i>submarino</i>   |
|                    |                   | <i>Levantino</i>   | <i>pomada</i>      | <i>suicida</i>     |
| <b>Barnacla</b>    | <i>Electiva</i>   | <i>libertino</i>   | <i>poro</i>        | <i>superfino</i>   |
| <b>barricada</b>   | <i>Europa</i>     | <i>literatura</i>  | <i>postura</i>     | <i>supremo</i>     |
| <b>bivalvo</b>     | <i>excusa</i>     | <i>lupino</i>      | <i>práctico</i>    | <i>suspenso</i>    |
| <b>bovino</b>      | <i>exquisito</i>  |                    | <i>preciso</i>     |                    |
| <b>bravo</b>       | <i>extremo</i>    | <i>Manganeso</i>   | <i>prematureo</i>  | <i>Temperatura</i> |
| <b>brigada</b>     |                   | <i>manicura</i>    | <i>profano</i>     | <i>templo</i>      |
| <b>bruto</b>       | <i>Falso</i>      | <i>marino</i>      | <i>profuso</i>     | <i>textura</i>     |
|                    | <i>favorito</i>   | <i>marítimo</i>    | <i>prosa</i>       | <i>tomo</i>        |
| <b>Canino</b>      | <i>felina</i>     | <i>medicina</i>    | <i>prostituta</i>  | <i>tono</i>        |
| <b>capa</b>        | <i>festivo</i>    | <i>mero</i>        | <i>pulso</i>       | <i>tripa</i>       |
| <b>carbunclo</b>   | <i>figura</i>     | <i>mina</i>        | <i>pura</i>        | <i>tuberosa</i>    |
| <b>caricatura</b>  | <i>fino</i>       | <i>minuto</i>      |                    | <i>tubo</i>        |
| <b>caso</b>        | <i>fortuna</i>    | <i>modo</i>        | <i>Quintuplo</i>   |                    |
| <b>causa</b>       | <i>fractura</i>   | <i>mulo</i>        |                    | <i>Universo</i>    |
| <b>censura</b>     | <i>futuro</i>     | <i>múltiplo</i>    | <i>Raro</i>        |                    |
| <b>centigrado</b>  |                   |                    | <i>remoto</i>      | <i>Vaselina</i>    |
| <b>centro</b>      | <i>Genuino</i>    | <i>Negativa</i>    | <i>requisito</i>   | <i>vaso</i>        |
| <b>clima</b>       | <i>globo</i>      | <i>Neptuno</i>     | <i>reserva</i>     | <i>velocípedo</i>  |
| <b>comatoso</b>    | <i>glucosa</i>    | <i>nicotina</i>    | <i>resoluto</i>    | <i>verboso</i>     |
| <b>completo</b>    | <i>granito</i>    | <i>nota</i>        | <i>reverso</i>     | <i>vespertino</i>  |
| <b>compromiso</b>  |                   |                    | <i>Roma</i>        | <i>vestíbulo</i>   |
| <b>conciso</b>     | <i>Homicida</i>   | <i>Obesa</i>       | <i>rosa</i>        | <i>vocablo</i>     |
| <b>concreto</b>    |                   | <i>obsceno</i>     | <i>ruptura</i>     | <i>voto</i>        |
| <b>conserva</b>    | <i>Impulso</i>    | <i>oscuro</i>      |                    | <i>vulpino</i>     |
| <b>contrito</b>    | <i>incompleto</i> | <i>oliva</i>       | <i>Sano</i>        |                    |
| <b>convoluto</b>   | <i>infinito</i>   | <i>opio</i>        | <i>sardina</i>     | <i>Zona</i>        |
| <b>coralino</b>    | <i>innato</i>     | <i>ozono</i>       | <i>sátira</i>      |                    |
| <b>cosmopolita</b> | <i>insano</i>     |                    |                    |                    |
| <b>crudo</b>       | <i>instituto</i>  |                    |                    |                    |



**Remark:** The following words belong to the above class, but they lack the double consonants of the English spelling:

**barítono      hipódromo      inoportuno      misivo      oportuno**

**Note:** Many of the foregoing adjectives can be converted into adverbs by changing the final **o** to **a** (see the rule at page 214) and adding **-mente**; and into nouns by dropping the final letter and adding **-idad**:

**divino**, *divine*;      **divinamente**, *divinely*;      **divinidad**, *divinity*  
**sincero**, *sincere*;      **sinceramente**, *sincerely*;      **sinceridad**, *sincerity*

**Examples of phrases** embodying words in the foregoing list:

|                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>¿por qué causa?</b>   | <i>for what reason?</i> |
| <b>en lo futuro</b>      | <i>in the future</i>    |
| <b>de ningún modo</b>    | <i>in no wise</i>       |
| <b>una figura bonita</b> | <i>a pretty figure</i>  |

**792. How to translate English words ending in -ve.** The following Spanish nouns, adjectives, etc., have been translated from English by changing the English ending **-ve** into **-vo**. The slight orthographical changes in certain of the words do not alter their meaning. In each case the voice stress falls upon the penult; as:

*abusive*, **abusivo** (ah-boo-se'-vo)    *expansive*, **expansivo** (ex-pahn-se'-vo).

|                      |                      |                           |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Abstractivo</b>   | <b>correlativo</b>   | <b>enunciativo</b>        | <b>imitativo</b>     |
| <b>abusivo</b>       |                      | <b>especulativo</b>       | <b>imperativo</b>    |
| <b>activo</b>        | <b>Decisivo</b>      | <b>evasivo</b>            | <b>impulsivo</b>     |
| <b>adhesivo</b>      | <b>decorativo</b>    | <b>excesivo</b>           | <b>inactivo</b>      |
| <b>afirmativo</b>    | <b>defectivo</b>     | <b>exclusivo</b>          | <b>incentivo</b>     |
| <b>agresivo</b>      | <b>defensivo</b>     | <b>expansivo</b>          | <b>incisivo</b>      |
| <b>alternativo</b>   | <b>deliberativo</b>  | <b>explicativo</b>        | <b>inclusivo</b>     |
| <b>asertivo</b>      | <b>delusivo</b>      | <b>expresivo</b>          | <b>indicativo</b>    |
| <b>atractivo</b>     | <b>denominativo</b>  | <b>extensivo</b>          | <b>inductivo</b>     |
|                      | <b>depresivo</b>     | (or <b>extenso</b> )      | <b>inefectivo</b>    |
| <b>Comparativo</b>   | <b>descriptivo</b>   |                           | <b>infinitivo</b>    |
| <b>comunicativo</b>  | <b>determinativo</b> | <b>Figurativo</b>         | <b>informativo</b>   |
| <b>conclusivo</b>    | <b>digresivo</b>     | <b>fugitivo</b>           | <b>iniciativo</b>    |
| <b>conmemorativo</b> | <b>diminutivo</b>    |                           | <b>instructivo</b>   |
| <b>contemplativo</b> | <b>discursivo</b>    | <b>Iluminativo</b>        | <b>intensivo</b>     |
| <b>convulsivo</b>    | <b>distributivo</b>  | <b>ilusivo</b> (illusive) | <b>interrogativo</b> |
| <b>cooperativo</b>   |                      | <b>ilustrativo</b>        | <b>intuitivo</b>     |
| <b>copulativo</b>    | <b>Efectivo</b>      | <b>imaginativo</b>        |                      |

|             |                           |                |             |
|-------------|---------------------------|----------------|-------------|
| Legislativo | pasivo ( <i>passive</i> ) | punitivo       | substantivo |
| lucrativo   | perceptivo                | purgativo      | sucesivo    |
|             | persuasivo                |                | superlativo |
| Motivo      | positivo                  | Recreativo     | supositivo  |
| Negativo    | preceptivo                | reflexivo      | suspensivo  |
| nominativo  | preparativo               | relativo       |             |
|             | preservativo              | representativo | Tentativo   |
| Ofensivo    | preventivo                | repulsivo      | terminativo |
| operativo   | productivo                | respectivo     |             |
| opresivo    | progresivo                |                | Vindicativo |
|             | prohibitivo               | Seductivo      | vocativo    |
| Paliativo   | provocativo               | significativo  | votivo      |

**Remark:** To convert the adjectives into adverbs change the final **o** to **a** and add **-mente** (see page 214):

*excesivamente, excessively*

*positivamente, positively*

**Note** these exceptional adverbial forms:

*defectuosamente, defectively*

*deliberadamente, deliberately*

**Examples of phrases** which include words in the foregoing list:

|                         |                              |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| un argumento conclusivo | <i>a conclusive argument</i> |
| un precio excesivo      | <i>an excessive price</i>    |
| por ningún motivo       | <i>for no reason</i>         |
| algo ofensivo           | <i>somewhat offensive</i>    |

**793. How to convert certain English words into Spanish words by means of additions.** The following Spanish words have been formed from English words by the addition of the italic letters shown. The **bold-face italic** letters show where the voice stress falls; as:

*alcoholic*, *alcohólica* (ahl-co-**ohl'**-e-cah); *aniline*, *anilina* (ahn-e-**lee'**-nah), etc.

|            |           |            |           |           |
|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| Alcohólica | axioma    | blando     | caverna   | consorte  |
| Anglicano  |           | blondo     | cigarro   | contraste |
| anilina    | Bálsamo   |            | cincho    | convexo   |
| (aniline)  | banda     | Cablegrama | cisterna  | cordón    |
| arco       | barbero   | cadete     | columna   | corneta   |
| arma       | bastardo  | calma      | combate   | cresta    |
| arte       | bayoneta  | campo      | cometa    | crimen    |
| artesano   | benigno   | cándido    | concha    | cupido    |
| asteroide  | bergamota | catálogo   | concordio |           |

|                     |                   |                  |                          |                           |
|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Demanda</i>      | <i>Idiota</i>     | <i>meridiano</i> | <i>poste</i>             | <i>sólido</i>             |
| <i>demonio</i>      | <i>ídolo</i>      | <i>militante</i> | <i>prisma</i>            | <i>sórdido</i>            |
| <i>demoniaco</i>    | <i>imagen</i>     | <i>modelo</i>    | <i>problema</i>          | <i>suma</i>               |
| <i>departamento</i> | <i>infante</i>    | <i>moderno</i>   | <i>programa</i>          |                           |
| <i>déspota</i>      | <i>insípido</i>   | <i>mórbido</i>   | <i>protesta</i>          | <i>Taciturno</i>          |
| <i>diagrama</i>     | <i>instante</i>   | <i>mucho</i>     | <i>proverbio</i>         | <i>tamarindo</i>          |
| <i>disco</i>        | <i>intrépido</i>  |                  | <i>pupila</i>            | <i>tangente</i>           |
| <i>discordia</i>    | <i>inválido</i>   | <i>Nocturno</i>  | <i>pútrido</i>           | <i>tarta</i>              |
| <i>dividendo</i>    | <i>irritante</i>  | <i>novela</i>    |                          | <i>telegrama</i>          |
|                     |                   |                  | <i>Rápido</i>            | <i>tímido</i>             |
| <i>Emblema</i>      | <i>Jesuita</i>    | <i>Obsidiana</i> | <i>rata</i>              | <i>tolerante</i>          |
| <i>epigrama</i>     |                   | <i>océano</i>    | <i>reciente (recent)</i> | <i>torrente</i>           |
| <i>escándalo</i>    | <i>Lámpara</i>    | <i>órgano</i>    | <i>reforma</i>           | <i>tranquilo</i>          |
| <i>escenario</i>    | <i>lanceta</i>    | <i>Oriente</i>   | <i>renta</i>             | <i>transporte</i>         |
| <i>escorpión</i>    | <i>lánguido</i>   |                  | <i>reporte</i>           | <i>tridente</i>           |
| <i>especial</i>     | <i>libelo</i>     | <i>Pagano</i>    | <i>republicano</i>       | <i>turno</i>              |
| <i>estigma</i>      | <i>lícito</i>     | <i>palma</i>     | <i>resina</i>            |                           |
| <i>estratagema</i>  | <i>límite</i>     | <i>parte</i>     | <i>resorte</i>           | <i>Uniforme</i>           |
| <i>estúpido</i>     | <i>límpido</i>    | <i>patriota</i>  | <i>restaurante</i>       | <i>urbano</i>             |
|                     | <i>línea</i>      | <i>patrono</i>   | <i>resto</i>             |                           |
| <i>Fecundo</i>      | <i>líquido</i>    | <i>pelicano</i>  | <i>resulta</i>           | <i>Vacante</i>            |
| <i>fétido</i>       | <i>lista</i>      | <i>perfecto</i>  | <i>reverendo</i>         | <i>vainilla</i>           |
| <i>financiero</i>   | <i>lívido</i>     | <i>período</i>   | <i>ribaldo</i>           | <i>válido</i>             |
| <i>firme</i>        | <i>lubricante</i> | <i>persona</i>   | <i>rígido</i>            | <i>valiente</i>           |
| <i>florido</i>      | <i>lúcido</i>     | <i>peste</i>     | <i>rollo</i>             | <i>vándalo</i>            |
| <i>forma</i>        |                   | <i>plácido</i>   | <i>romancero</i>         | <i>verbo</i>              |
|                     | <i>Madama</i>     | <i>planeta</i>   | <i>ruina</i>             | <i>viaducto</i>           |
| <i>Grande</i>       | <i>mapa</i>       | <i>plano</i>     |                          | <i>visita</i>             |
|                     | <i>marcha</i>     | <i>planta</i>    | <i>Sándalo</i>           | <i>vitriolo</i>           |
| <i>Heraldo</i>      | <i>mastodonte</i> | <i>poema</i>     | <i>Saturno</i>           | <i>volúmen</i>            |
| <i>héroe</i>        | <i>matrona</i>    | <i>poeta</i>     | <i>sexo</i>              | <i>voltio (vol-te'-o)</i> |
| <i>hórrido</i>      | <i>Mayo</i>       | <i>pompa</i>     | <i>sextante</i>          |                           |
| <i>humano</i>       | <i>mendicante</i> | <i>portero</i>   | <i>solemne</i>           |                           |

**Remark:** Most of the adjectives in the foregoing list may be converted into adverbs by following the rule explained in paragraph 635, page 214:

*firme, firm; firmemente, firmly; rápido, rapid; rápidamente, rapidly*

Excepting that *sumamente* (*suma, sum; aggregate; quantity; number; amount; addition*) means *highly, extremely, chiefly, mightily*.

Many useful phrases can be formed to include these adjectives:

|                                |                               |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>un dependiente estúpido</b> | <i>a stupid clerk</i>         |
| <b>un telegrama en inglés</b>  | <i>a telegram in English</i>  |
| <b>traígame el catálogo</b>    | <i>bring me the catalogue</i> |

**794. How to convert certain English words into Spanish words by the process of elimination.** The following English words become Spanish by eliminating the italic letter in each and adding the acute accent as shown. The *bold-face italic* letters show where the voice stress falls; as:

author, autor (ah-oo-tohr'); balcony, **balcón** (bahl-cohn').

|                   |                    |                    |                     |                  |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| <b>Author</b>     | <b>confine</b>     | <b>Gallón</b>      | <b>mercantile</b>   | <b>rufián</b>    |
|                   | <b>contractile</b> |                    | <b>metrópolis</b>   |                  |
| <b>Balcóny</b>    |                    | <b>Hóstile</b>     |                     | <b>Sal</b>       |
| <b>búffalo</b>    | <b>Deformed</b>    |                    | <b>Oppressor</b>    | <b>satéllite</b> |
|                   | <b>difusión</b>    | <b>Illegal</b>     |                     | <b>senile</b>    |
| <b>Campanile</b>  | <b>dilemma</b>     | <b>infantile</b>   | <b>Pánico</b>       | <b>servile</b>   |
| <b>carmine</b>    | <b>dócle</b>       | <b>interést</b>    | <b>pantalóon</b>    |                  |
| <b>cathedral</b>  | <b>dúctile</b>     | <b>intérpreter</b> | <b>paréntthesis</b> | <b>Thesis</b>    |
| <b>cerúlean</b>   |                    |                    | <b>pariah</b>       |                  |
| <b>collateral</b> | <b>Eréctile</b>    | <b>Juvenile</b>    | <b>perpetual</b>    | <b>Valley</b>    |
| <b>colossal</b>   |                    |                    | <b>picaróon</b>     | <b>versátile</b> |
| <b>comma</b>      | <b>Fácil</b>       | <b>Lilac</b>       | <b>predecessor</b>  | <b>vile</b>      |
| <b>comunióon</b>  | <b>fértil</b>      | <b>litloral</b>    | <b>professor</b>    | <b>virile</b>    |
| <b>compresión</b> | <b>frágile</b>     |                    |                     | <b>volátile</b>  |
| <b>concessión</b> | <b>fútile</b>      | <b>Mammá</b>       | <b>Recíprocal</b>   | <b>volcáno</b>   |
| <b>confessor</b>  |                    | <b>medallión</b>   | <b>reptile</b>      |                  |

**Remark:** To convert the foregoing adjectives into adverbs, add **-mente** (see page 214) as follows:

|                              |                                     |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>fácil, easy</b>           | <b>fácilmente, easily</b>           |
| <b>recíproca, reciprocal</b> | <b>recíprocamente, reciprocally</b> |

To convert the adjectives into nouns, add **-idad** as follows:

|                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>fértil, fertile (fértilmente, fertiley); fertilidad, fertility</b>   |
| <b>ilegal, illegal (ilegalmente, illegally); ilegalidad, illegality</b> |

**Examples of phrases embodying words in the above list:**

|                                 |                               |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>el autor no está aquí</b>    | <i>the author is not here</i> |
| <b>una cosa sumamente fácil</b> | <i>an easy enough thing</i>   |
| <b>un aeroplano hóstil</b>      | <i>a hostile airplane</i>     |

**795. How to translate English words ending in *-nce*.** Many English nouns ending in *-nce* become Spanish by changing the final *-ce* into *-cia*. The following converted Spanish words are accented each on the antepenult; as:

*abstinence*, **abstinen**c**ia** (ahb-ste-nen'-se-ah); *abundance*, **abundanc**i**a** (ah-boon-dahn'-se-ah), etc.

|                 |                |                 |                  |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Abstinencia     | exhuberancia   | insignificancia | preponderancia   |
| abundancia      | existencia     | insistencia     | presencia        |
| adolescencia    | experiencia    | insolencia      | prominencia      |
| advertencia     | extravagancia  | instancia       | protuberancia    |
| arrogancia      |                | intemperancia   | providencia      |
| audiencia       | Flatulencia    | intolerancia    | provincia        |
|                 | florescencia   | irreverencia    | prudencia        |
| Beneficencia    | fragrancia     |                 |                  |
| benevolencia    | fraudulencia   | Jurisprudencia  | Reminiscencia    |
|                 |                |                 | repugnancia      |
| Cadencia        | Ignorancia     | Magnificencia   | residencia       |
| coherencia      | impenitencia   | munificencia    | resistencia      |
| competencia     | impertinencia  |                 | resonancia       |
| concordancia    | importancia    | Negligencia     | reverencia       |
| concurrencia    | impotencia     |                 |                  |
| conferencia     | improvidencia  | Obediencia      | Sentencia        |
| confluencia     | imprudencia    | observancia     | subsistencia     |
| correspondencia | impudencia     | omnipotencia    | substancia       |
| conveniencia    | inadvertencia  | opulencia       | (also sustancia) |
|                 | incandescencia |                 | superintendencia |
| Decadencia      | incoherencia   | Penitencia      |                  |
| deferencia      | incongruencia  | perseverancia   | Temperancia      |
| dependencia     | inconveniencia | persistencia    | transcendencia   |
| difidencia      | independencia  | pertinencia     | transferencia    |
| diligencia      | indigencia     | pestilencia     | turbulencia      |
| distancia       | indolencia     | petulancia      |                  |
|                 | indulgencia    | predominancia   | Vehemencia       |
| Elegancia       | inexperiencia  | preeminencia    | vigilancia       |
| eminencia       | inferencia     | preexistencia   | violencia        |
| evidencia       | influencia     | preferencia     | virulencia       |

**Note:** *La correspondencia* means *the mail, mail-matter*; and *existencia* is employed commercially to mean *stock on hand, goods*; *en existencia*, *in stock*.

**Remark:** The following words belong in the foregoing class, but undergo slight alterations in spelling.

|                       |                        |                     |
|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>afluencia</b>      | <b>elocuencia</b>      | <b>inminencia</b>   |
| <b>circunferencia</b> | <b>excelencia</b>      | <b>inocencia</b>    |
| <b>conciencia</b>     | <b>grandilocuencia</b> | <b>inteligencia</b> |
| <b>convalecencia</b>  | <b>impaciencia</b>     | <b>secuencia</b>    |
| <b>diferencia</b>     | <b>indiferencia</b>    |                     |

**Note:** A few English words ending in *-ce* become Spanish by changing this to *-cio*:

|                                   |                                  |                                  |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>commerce</i> , <b>comercio</b> | <i>palace</i> , <b>palacio</b>   | <i>service</i> , <b>servicio</b> |
| <i>edifice</i> , <b>edificio</b>  | <i>preface</i> , <b>prefacio</b> | <i>silence</i> , <b>silencio</b> |

A few others change the final *-ce* to *-cia*:

|                                  |                                      |                                |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>avarice</i> , <b>avaricia</b> | <i>justice</i> , <b>justicia</b>     | <i>notice</i> , <b>noticia</b> |
| <i>grace</i> , <b>gracia</b>     | <i>injustice</i> , <b>injusticia</b> | <i>police</i> , <b>policía</b> |

The foregoing words enter into many useful phrases:

|                                      |                                        |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>no hay tanta diferencia</b>       | <i>there is not so much difference</i> |
| <b>es de mucha importancia</b>       | <i>it is of great importance</i>       |
| <b>tenga usted paciencia</b>         | <i>have patience</i>                   |
| <b>él (ella) no tiene conciencia</b> | <i>he (she) has no conscience</i>      |

**796. How to translate English words ending in *-ic*, *-ical*.** Many English nouns and adjectives ending in *-ic*, *-ical*, become Spanish by changing these terminations to **-ico** and adding the acute accents shown. These accents indicate where the voice stress should fall; as: *agnostic*, **agnóstico** (ag-*nohs'*-te-co); *electric*, or *electrical*, **eléctrico** (a-*lec'*-tre-co), etc.:

|                      |                    |                    |                          |                     |
|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Agnóstico</b>     | <b>barbárico</b>   | <b>cónico</b>      | <b>drástico</b>          | <b>Fanático</b>     |
| <b>alcohólico</b>    | <b>bíblico</b>     | <b>concéntrico</b> |                          | <b>fantástico</b>   |
| <b>angélico</b>      | <b>botánico</b>    | <b>crítico</b>     | <b>Económico</b>         |                     |
| <b>antiséptico</b>   |                    |                    | <b>elástico</b>          | <b>Gastronómico</b> |
| <b>aristocrático</b> | <b>Cabalístico</b> | <b>Democrático</b> | <b>eléctrico</b>         | <b>genérico</b>     |
| <b>aromático</b>     | <b>calórico</b>    | <b>despótico</b>   | <b>emético</b>           | <b>geológico</b>    |
| <b>artístico</b>     | <b>cataléptico</b> | <b>diabético</b>   | <b>endémico</b>          |                     |
| <b>ascético</b>      | <b>cáustico</b>    | <b>diagnóstico</b> | <b>entomológico</b>      | <b>Heróico</b>      |
| <b>Atlántico</b>     | <b>cerámico</b>    | <b>didáctico</b>   | <b>épico</b> (eh'-pe-co) | <b>histórico</b>    |
| <b>autocrático</b>   | <b>cilíndrico</b>  | <b>diplomático</b> | <b>epidémico</b>         | <b>honorífico</b>   |
| <b>axiomático</b>    | <b>clínico</b>     | <b>dogmático</b>   | <b>epiléptico</b>        | <b>horrífico</b>    |
|                      | <b>cólico</b>      | <b>doméstico</b>   | <b>excéntrico</b>        | <b>humorístico</b>  |
| <b>Báltico</b>       | <b>cómico</b>      | <b>dramático</b>   |                          |                     |



|             |               |              |            |            |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|------------|------------|
| Idéntico    | Mágico        | Narcótico    | poético    | Tópico     |
| idiomático  | magnético     |              | polémico   | tóxico     |
| impolítico  | masónico      | Orgánico     | político   | trágico    |
| irónico     | melodra-      | oxálico      | pragmático | trópico    |
| itálico     | mático        |              | público    | túnico     |
|             | metálico      | Pacífico     |            |            |
| Lacónico    | meteórico     | pánico       | Romántico  | Vitriólico |
| láctico     | metereológico | pelágico     | rústico    | volcánico  |
| linguístico | monástico     | platónico    |            |            |
| lógico      | mosáico       | pleonástico  | Satánico   | Zoológico  |
| lunático    | músico        | plutocrático |            |            |

**Remark:** Most of the adjectives can be converted into adverbs by changing the final **o** to **a** (see page 214) and adding **-mente**:

**cómicamente**, *comically*

**económicamente**, *economically*

**Examples of phrases** embodying words in the foregoing list:

**un caballero aristocrático**

*an aristocratic gentleman*

**el mar Atlántico**

*the Atlantic Ocean*

**un suceso trágico**

*a tragic occurrence*

**797.** These Spanish adjectives and nouns ending in **-ico** have been converted from English equivalents ending in **-ic** or **-ical** by changing the latter terminations to the former, dropping certain consonants and making a few negligible alterations. The meanings are apparent, and the accents show where the voice stress should fall; as:

*alphabetic*, **alfabético** (ahl-fah-*beh'*-te-co); *mechanical*, *mechanic*, **mecánico** (may-*cah'*-ne-co), etc.

|                |              |             |             |             |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Alfabético     | elíptico     | Geográfico  | litográfico | sintético   |
| amoníaco       | entusiástico | gimnástico  |             | sintomático |
| aritmético     | epigramático | gramático   | Matemático  | sistemático |
|                | estratégico  |             | mecánico    | sofístico   |
| Característico | etnográfico  | Hidráulico  | melancólico | sulfúrico   |
| Católico       |              | hipnótico   | metafórico  |             |
| colérico       | Filarmónico  | histérico   |             | Técnico     |
| crónico        | filosófico   |             | Patético    | tecnológico |
| cronológico    | físico       | Ideográfico |             | telefónico  |
| cronométrico   | fonético     | ilícito     | Reumático   | telegráfico |
|                | fonográfico  | ilógico     | Simbólico   | teológico   |
| Eclesiástico   | fotográfico  | Letárgico   | simétrico   | tiránico    |

**Remark:** Many of the adjectives can be converted into adverbs by changing the final **o** to **a** (see page 214) and adding **-mente**, as follows:

**filosóficamente**, *philosophically*      **mecánicamente**, *mechanically*

**Examples of phrases** including the foregoing words:

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>un acto característico</b> | <i>a characteristic action</i> |
| <b>un embuste patético</b>    | <i>a pathetic fraud</i>        |
| <b>robo sistemático</b>       | <i>systematic robbery</i>      |

**798. How to translate many English words ending in -al.** Nearly 250 English adjectives and nouns ending in **-al** are also Spanish, with a slight difference in pronunciation and a few minor structural changes. All the words below are accented on the last syllable; as:

*accidental*, **accidental** (ac-sea-den-**tahl'**); *annual*, **anual** (ah-noo-**ahl'**), etc.

|                          |                          |                          |                   |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Accidental</b>        | <b>condicional</b>       | <b>Editorial</b>         | <b>funeral</b>    |
| <b>actual</b>            | <b>constitucional</b>    | <b>electoral</b>         |                   |
| <b>adverbial</b>         | <b>continental</b>       | <b>elemental</b>         | <b>General</b>    |
| <b>angelical</b>         | <b>convencional</b>      | <b>episcopal</b>         | <b>genial</b>     |
| <b>animal</b>            | <b>conventual</b>        | <b>esencial</b>          | <b>genital</b>    |
| <b>anual</b>             | <b>coral</b> (co-rah'l') | <b>especial</b>          | <b>glacial</b>    |
| <b>arterial</b>          | <b>cordial</b>           | <b>espiritual</b>        | <b>gradual</b>    |
| <b>artificial</b>        | <b>corporal</b>          | <b>eternal</b>           | <b>gramatical</b> |
| <b>astral</b>            | <b>corral</b>            | <b>eventual</b>          | <b>gutural</b>    |
|                          | <b>correcional</b>       | <b>experimental</b>      |                   |
| <b>Brutal</b>            | <b>credencial</b>        |                          | <b>Habitual</b>   |
|                          | <b>criminal</b>          | <b>Facial</b>            | <b>hibernal</b>   |
| <b>Canal</b> (cah-nahl') | <b>cristal</b>           | <b>fatal</b>             | <b>horizontal</b> |
| <b>canibal</b>           |                          | <b>federal</b>           | <b>hospital</b>   |
| <b>capital</b>           | <b>Decimal</b>           | <b>femoral</b>           |                   |
| <b>carnal</b>            | <b>dental</b>            | <b>feudal</b>            | <b>Ideal</b>      |
| <b>cardenal</b>          | <b>diagonal</b>          | <b>filial</b>            | <b>ilegal</b>     |
| <b>casual</b>            | <b>dictatorial</b>       | <b>final</b> (fee-nahl') | <b>imparcial</b>  |
| <b>celestial</b>         | <b>dimensional</b>       | <b>fiscal</b>            | <b>imperial</b>   |
| <b>central</b>           | <b>diurnal</b>           | <b>fluvial</b>           | <b>impersonal</b> |
| <b>ceremonial</b>        | <b>documental</b>        | <b>formal</b>            | <b>incidental</b> |
| <b>circunstancial</b>    | <b>dominical</b>         | <b>fraternal</b>         | <b>individual</b> |
| <b>clerical</b>          | <b>dorsal</b>            | <b>frontal</b>           | <b>industrial</b> |
| <b>colonial</b>          | <b>dual</b> (doo-ahl')   | <b>frugal</b>            | <b>infernal</b>   |
| <b>colosal</b>           | <b>ducal</b>             | <b>funcional</b>         | <b>informal</b>   |
| <b>comercial</b>         |                          | <b>fundamental</b>       | <b>inmaterial</b> |

|               |             |                        |                  |
|---------------|-------------|------------------------|------------------|
| inmemorial    | memorial    | participial            | rural            |
| inmoral       | menstrual   | pastoral               |                  |
| immortal      | mensual     | paternal               | Sacerdotal       |
| instrumental  | mental      | pectoral               | sacramental      |
| insubstantial | mercurial   | pedestal               | seminal          |
| integral      | meridional  | penal                  | sensual          |
| intellectual  | metal       | penitencial            | sentimental      |
| intencional   | mineral     | perjudicial            | sepulcral        |
| intercostal   | ministerial | ( <i>prejudicial</i> ) | sexual           |
| internacional | misal       | personal               | social           |
| intestinal    | monasterial | pestilencial           | substantial      |
| irracional    | moral       | piramidal              | superficial      |
|               | mortal      | plural                 | supplemental     |
| Jovial        | municipal   | pluvial                |                  |
| judicial      | mural       | portal                 | Temporal         |
|               | musical     | Portugal               | terminal         |
| Lateral       | mutual      | potencial              | territorial      |
| latitudinal   |             | presidencial           | testimonial      |
| legal         | Nacional    | principal              | textual          |
| liberal       | nasal       | procesional            | torrencial       |
| lineal        | natal       | profesional            | total            |
| lingual       | natural     | proporcional           | tradicional      |
| literal       | naval       | proverbial             | transcendental   |
| litoral       | nocional    | providencial           | transcontinental |
| local         | nocturnal   | provincial             | transversal      |
| longitudinal  | nominal     | provisional            | tribunal         |
| lustral       | normal      | prudencial             | trivial          |
|               | numeral     | puntual                |                  |
| Madrigal      |             | ( <i>punctual</i> )    | Umbilical        |
| magesterial   | Ocasional   |                        | universal        |
| magistral     | occidental  | Racional               | usual            |
| manual        | octagonal   | radical                |                  |
| marcial       | oficial     | real                   | Vertebral        |
| marginal      | oral        | regional               | vertical         |
| marital       | oriental    | residencial            | virginal         |
| marsupial     | original    | reverencial            | virtual          |
| material      |             | ritual                 | visual           |
| maternal      | Parcial     | rival                  | vital            |
| matrimonial   | parental    | royal                  | vocal            |
| medicinal     | parroquial  | rudimental             |                  |

**Remark:** Many of the foregoing adjectives can be converted into adverbs by adding **-mente** (see the rule at page 214), or into nouns by adding **-idad** (see page 277). In both cases the accent shifts to the suffix, as follows:

**brutal**, *brutal*; **brutalmente**, *brutally*; **brutalidad**, *brutality*  
 (broo-tahl') (broo-tahl-men'-tay) (broo-tahl-e-dahd')  
**fatal**, *fatal*; **fatalmente**, *fatally*; **fatalidad**, *fatality*  
 (fah-tahl') (fah-tahl-men'-tay) (fah-tahl-e-dahd')  
**general**, *general*; **generalmente**, *generally*; **generalidad**, *generality*  
 (geh-neh-rah'l') (geh-neh-rah'l-men'-tay) (geh-neh-rah-lee-dahd')  
**ideal**, *ideal*; **idealmente**, *ideally*; **idealidad**, *ideality*  
 (e-de-ahl') (e-de-ahl-men'-tay) (e-de-ah-lee-dahd')

But **mútuamente** (*not* **mutualmente**), — moo'-too-ah-men'-tay — *mutually*.

**Note:** The English ending **-ment** is often rendered in Spanish by **-miento**; as: *contentment*, **contentamiento**; *movement*, **movimiento**; *sentiment*, **sentimiento**; accent thus: cohn-ten-tah-me-en'-toh; mo-ve-me-en'-toh; sen-te-me-en'-toh.

**Remark:** **-al** or **-tal** subjoined to the names of fruits, flowers (see page 415), etc., usually means *bush, grove, plantation*; as:

**rosal**, *rosebush*; **cocotal**, *cocoanut grove*; **cafetal**, *coffee plantation*  
 accent on the last syllable, as: ro-sahl', co-co-tahl', etc.

Many familiar phrases can be made of the foregoing adjectives; as:

|                           |                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>una cuestión vital</b> | <i>a vital question</i> |
| <b>un accidente fatal</b> | <i>a fatal accident</i> |
| <b>un hombre formal</b>   | <i>a dignified man</i>  |

**799. How to translate many English words ending in *t*.** A number of English nouns and adjectives ending in *t* become Spanish by the simple addition of a final **o**, and a change in the pronunciation. Unless the word carries an acute accent — as,

*exit*, **éxito** (ex'-e-toh); *credit*, **crédito** (creh'-de-toh)

the voice stress falls upon the next to the last syllable; as,

*abstract*, **abstracto** (ahb-strac'-toh); *act*, **acto** (ac'-toh), etc.

|                   |                    |                   |                          |                  |
|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Abstracto</b>  | <b>augusto</b>     | <b>condimento</b> | <b>correcto</b>          | <b>directo</b>   |
| <b>acto</b>       |                    | <b>conducto</b>   | <b>crédito</b>           | <b>documento</b> |
| <b>adepo</b>      | <b>Basalto</b>     | <b>conflicto</b>  | <b>culto</b> (cool'-toh) |                  |
| <b>alerto</b>     |                    | <b>contento</b>   |                          | <b>Elemento</b>  |
| <b>apto</b>       | <b>Cemento</b>     | <b>contexto</b>   | <b>Débito</b>            | <b>evento</b>    |
| <b>argumento</b>  | <b>compacto</b>    | <b>convento</b>   | <b>defecto</b>           | <b>exacto</b>    |
| <b>arquitecto</b> | <b>complemento</b> | <b>corpulento</b> | <b>dialecto</b>          | <b>excepto</b>   |

|             |             |           |            |            |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| éxito       | incorrecto  | momento   | pulpito    | Tacto      |
| experimento | indirecto   | monumento |            | talento    |
| extracto    | inexacto    |           | Respecto   | tempera-   |
|             | insecto     | Opulento  | robusto    | mento      |
| Fraudulento | instrumento | ornamento | rudimento  | testamento |
|             | insulto     |           |            | texto      |
| Honesto     |             | Perfecto  | Sacramento | tormento   |
|             | Lamento     | piloto    | sargento   | tumulto    |
| Impedimento | ligamento   | precepto  | secreto    |            |
| imperfecto  | linimento   | pretexto  | sedimento  | Vasto      |
| implicito   |             | producto  | selecto    | violento   |
| incesto     | Mérito      | prospecto |            | vómito     |

**Remark:** Most of the adjectives can be converted into adverbs by changing the final **o** to **a** (see page 214) and adding **-mente**:

**directo**, *direct*; **directamente**, *directly*      **exacto**, *exact*; **exactamente**, *exactly*

**Examples of phrases** which include some of the foregoing words:

|                      |                               |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| no es exacto         | <i>it is not true (exact)</i> |
| un argumento inútil  | <i>a useless argument</i>     |
| dentro de un momento | <i>in a moment</i>            |

**800. How to translate many English words ending in -nt.** A number of English nouns and adjectives ending in **-nt** become Spanish by the addition of a final **e**, and a slight change in the pronunciation. In each of the following cases the voice stress falls upon the penult; as: *abundant*, **abundante** (ah-boon-dahn'-teh); *ambient*, **ambiente** (ahm-be-en'-teh), etc.

|             |              |              |               |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| Abundante   | coincidente  | diligente    | expediente    |
| accidente   | competente   | discordante  | exponente     |
| adherente   | componente   | distante     |               |
| adolescente | concomitante | dominante    | Flagrante     |
| agente      | confidente   |              | fuente        |
| ambiente    | constante    | Elegante     |               |
| antecedente | continente   | emigrante    | Ignorante     |
| arrogante   | contingente  | eminente     | impenitente   |
|             | conveniente  | equidistante | impertinente  |
| Clemente    | convergente  | equivalente  | importante    |
| cliente     |              | evidente     | impotente     |
| coexistente | Decente      | exorbitante  | imprudente    |
| coherente   | deficiente   | expectante   | incandescente |

|                |              |               |                 |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|
| incidente      | instante     | petulante     | resonante       |
| incipiente     |              | potente       |                 |
| inclemente     | Latente      | precedente    | Sibilante       |
| incoherente    | litigante    | preeminente   | significante    |
| incompetente   |              | presente      | solvente        |
| inconsistente  | Negligente   | presidente    | subsistente     |
| inconstante    |              | proficiente   | superabundante  |
| incontinente   | Obediente    | prominente    | superintendente |
| inconveniente  | observante   | protestante   |                 |
| indecente      | Occidente    | providente    | Transparente    |
| indigente      | Oriente      | prudente      |                 |
| indolente      |              |               | Urgente         |
| indulgente     | Participante | Recalcitrante |                 |
| inelegante     | patente      | refluente     | Vice-presidente |
| informante     | penitente    | representante | valiente        |
| insignificante | persistente  | repugnante    | vehemente       |
| insolente      | pertinente   | residente     | vigilante       |
| insolvente     | pestilente   | resistente    |                 |

**Remark:** To convert the foregoing adjectives into adverbs, add **-mente**:

**decentemente**, *decently*  
(day-sen-tay-men'-tay)

**instantemente**, *instantly*  
(een-stahn-tay-men'-tay)

Many phrases can be formed to include the foregoing words:

**una ciudad distante**

*a distant city*

**es muy evidente**

*it is very evident*

**fué un accidente**

*it was an accident*

**ella es imprudente**

*she is imprudent*

**Note:** The following words ending in **-nt** undergo important structural changes before becoming Spanish: **Bold-face italic** letters show where the accent falls.

*absent*, **ausente**  
*ardent*, **ardiente**

*benevolent*, **benévolo**  
*brilliant*, **brillante**

**801. How to translate English words ending in -ant, -ent.** The following Spanish adjectives and nouns have been converted from English by the addition of a final **e** and the alteration in the spelling as shown. Accents fall upon the penult; as:

**incessant**, **incesante** (in-seh-sahn'-teh); **affluent**, **afluente** (ah-floo-en'-teh).  
etc.



|                                                   |                                                    |                                      |                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Afluente<br>aparente                              | Delincuente<br>diferente<br>difidente<br>disonante | excelente<br><br>Galante             | indiferente<br>inocente<br>insuficiente |
| Coeficiente<br>consecuente<br>(also consiguiente) | Eficiente<br>elocuente                             | Impaciente<br>incesante<br>incidente | Paciente<br><br>Suficiente              |

**Remark:** Most of the foregoing words can be converted into adverbs by the addition of **-mente** (see page 214):

**excelentemente**, *excellently*

**inocentemente**, *innocently*

And superlatively:

**excelentísimamente**, *in a most excellent manner*

**Examples of phrases** to be formed of the above words:

**no esté Vd. impaciente**

*don't be impatient*

**parece inocente**

*he appears innocent*

**802. How to translate English words ending in -ous.** Many English adjectives ending in **-ous** become Spanish by changing the **-ous** to **-oso**. Accent on the penult; as:

*decorous*, **decoroso** (deh-co-ro'-so); *nervous*, **nervioso** (nehr-ve-o'-so), etc.

|             |             |            |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| Albuminoso  | famoso      | ingenioso  | populoso    | tempestuoso |
| amoroso     | fastidioso  | injurioso  | poroso      | tortuoso    |
|             | furioso     | insidioso  | portentoso  | tuberoso    |
| Bilioso     |             |            | precioso    | tumultuoso  |
|             | Gaseoso     | Laborioso  | precipitoso |             |
| Calamitoso  | gelatinoso  | licencioso | prodigioso  | Valeroso    |
| caprichoso  | generoso    |            |             | vaporoso    |
| ceremonioso | glorioso    | Nervioso   | Religioso   | vertiginoso |
| contagioso  | gracioso    | numeroso   | rencoroso   | vicioso     |
| copioso     | granuloso   |            | rigoroso    | victorioso  |
| curioso     |             | Obsequioso | ruinoso     | vigoroso    |
|             | Ignominioso | odioso     |             | virtuoso    |
| Decoroso    | imperioso   | oleaginoso | Sedicioso   | viscoso     |
| delicioso   | impetuoso   | ominoso    | sentencioso | voluminoso  |
| doloroso    | indecoroso  |            | sinuoso     | voluptuoso  |
|             | industrioso | Pernicioso |             |             |
| Fabuloso    | infeccioso  | pomposo    | Tedioso     |             |

**Examples of phrases** formed to include words in the above list:

|                              |                               |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>un mancebo fastidioso</b> | <i>a fastidious youth</i>     |
| <b>un relato ingenioso</b>   | <i>an ingenious narrative</i> |
| <b>un signo ominoso</b>      | <i>an ominous sign</i>        |

**Remark:** The foregoing adjectives can be converted into adverbs by changing the final **o** to **a** and adding **-mente** (see page 214). Accent on the **-mente**; as:

|                         |                                |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>curious, curioso</i> | <i>curiously, curiosamente</i> |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|

**Note:** The superlative degree (see page 64) can be expressed by dropping the final **o** from each adjective and adding **-ísimo**:

|                       |                                |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>famous, famoso</i> | <i>very famous, famosísimo</i> |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|

But if the superlative degree is to be adverbially expressed, **-ísimo** becomes **-ísima**, and **-mente** is added:

**famosísimamente** (fah-mo-see'-see-mah-men'-tay), *very famous'y*

**803. Additional English words ending in -ous.** The following English words ending in **-ous** have different equivalents in Spanish. The **bold-face italic** letters show where the voice stress falls:

|                               |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>avaricious, avariento</i>  | <i>lugubrious, lúgubre</i>    |
| <i>capacious, capaz</i>       | <i>monotonous, monótono</i>   |
| <i>clamorous, ruidoso</i>     | <i>perfidious, pérfido</i>    |
| <i>enormous, enorme</i>       | <i>promiscuous, promiscuo</i> |
| <i>ferocious, feroz</i>       | <i>prosperous, próspero</i>   |
| <i>frivolous, frívolo</i>     | <i>ridiculous, ridículo</i>   |
| <i>fugacious, fugaz</i>       | <i>sagacious, sagaz</i>       |
| <i>humorous, humorístico</i>  | <i>salacious, salaz</i>       |
| <i>illustrious, ilustre</i>   | <i>sonorous, sonoro</i>       |
| <i>incongruous, incógruo</i>  | <i>tenuous, tenue</i>         |
| <i>incredulous, incrédulo</i> | <i>tremendous, tremendo</i>   |
| <i>lascivious, lascivo</i>    | <i>unanimous, unánime</i>     |
| <i>loquacious, locuaz</i>     | <i>voracious, voraz</i>       |
| <i>luciferous, lucífero</i>   |                               |

**Remark:** To convert the adjectives into adverbs, consult the formula at page 214.

|                         |                                |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>enormous, enorme</i> | <i>enormously, enormemente</i> |
| <i>sagacious, sagaz</i> | <i>sagaciously, sagazmente</i> |

**Phrases** formed to include words in the foregoing list:

|                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>un perro sagaz</b>      | <i>a sagacious dog</i>     |
| <b>un asunto ridículo</b>  | <i>a ridiculous affair</i> |
| <b>un hombre incrédulo</b> | <i>an incredulous man</i>  |

**804. How to translate Spanish words ending in -oso.** The following Spanish words ending in **-oso** undergo slight structural changes, or have different equivalents in English. The **bold-face italic** letters show where the accent falls; as:

*harmonious*, **armonioso** (ar-mo-ne-o'-so), etc.

**armonioso**, *harmonious*

**cadencioso**, *rhythmical*

**difícultoso**, *defective*

**escandaloso**, *scandalous*

**espacioso**, *spacious*

**grandioso**, *grandiose*

**lacrimoso**, *tearful*

**lujurioso**, *lustful*

**majestuoso**, *majestic*

**maravilloso**, *marvellous*

**misterioso**, *mysterious*

**ostentoso**, *ostentatious*

**silencioso**, *silent, still*

**sulfuroso**, *sulphurous*

**suntuoso**, *sumptuous*

**venturoso**, *lucky*

**Remark:** To convert these into adverbs, change the final **o** to **a** and add **mente**:

**escandalosamente**, *scandalously*

**misteriosamente**, *mysteriously*

**Examples of phrases** including the foregoing words:

**un asunto escandaloso**

*a scandalous affair*

**un río majestuoso**

*a majestic river*

**Note** how adjectives like the following can be converted into adverbs:

**contemporánea(mente)**,

*contemporaneous(ly)*

**instantánea(mente)**,

*instantaneous(ly)*

**simultánea(mente)**,

*simultaneous(ly)*

**espontánea(mente)**,

*spontaneous(ly)*

**momentánea(mente)**,

*momentous(ly)*

**saponácea(mente)**,

*saponaceous(ly)*

**805. How to translate English words ending in -ist.** Most English nouns ending in **-ist** can be turned into Spanish by the addition of a final **a**. A few of the words listed below undergo negligible changes in orthography. Accent on the penult; as:

*alarmist*, **alarmista** (ah-lar-meēs'-tah); *anarchist*, **anarquista** (ah-nar-keys'-tah), etc.

Add **s** to any of the words to form the plural.

**Alarmista**

**artista**

**casuista**

**Duelista**

**anarquista**

**ciclista** (*cyclist*)

**antagonista**

**Capitalista**

**colorista**

**Economista**

**apologista**

**caricaturista**

**contrabandista**

**egoista**

|                                               |                      |                       |                       |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Feminista</b>                              | <b>Jurista</b>       | <b>optimista</b>      | <b>socialista</b>     |
| <b>filosofista</b><br>( <i>philosophist</i> ) | <b>Mineralogista</b> | <b>organista</b>      | <b>sufragista</b>     |
| <b>florista</b>                               | <b>monopolista</b>   | <b>Pacifista</b>      | <b>Telefonista</b>    |
| <b>Genealogista</b>                           | <b>moralista</b>     | <b>pesimista</b>      | <b>telegrafista</b>   |
| <b>Humanista</b>                              | <b>motorista</b>     | <b>pianista</b>       | <b>terrorista</b>     |
| <b>Idealista</b>                              | <b>Naturalista</b>   | <b>protagonista</b>   | <b>trascendental-</b> |
| <b>imperialista</b>                           | <b>nihilista</b>     | <b>proteccionista</b> | <b>ista</b>           |
|                                               | <b>novelista</b>     | <b>pugilista</b>      | <b>turista</b>        |
|                                               | <b>Oculista</b>      | <b>purista</b>        | <b>Violinista</b>     |
|                                               |                      | <b>Sensualista</b>    | <b>violincelista</b>  |

**Remark:** Additional Spanish words ending in **-ista**, and their meanings:

|                                          |                                                       |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>almacenista</b> , <i>storekeeper</i>  | <b>fondista</b> , <i>inn-keeper</i>                   |
| <b>arpista</b> , <i>harpist</i>          | <b>guitarrista</b> , <i>guitar-player</i>             |
| <b>bromista</b> , <i>humorist, joker</i> | <b>huelguista</b> , <i>striker (huelga, a strike)</i> |
| <b>camarista</b> , <i>hotel-valet</i>    | <b>maquinista</b> , <i>engineer</i>                   |
| <b>contratista</b> , <i>contractor</i>   | <b>papelista</b> , <i>paper-maker</i>                 |
| <b>droguista</b> , <i>druggist</i>       | <b>prestamista</b> , <i>money-lender</i>              |
| <b>especialista</b> , <i>specialist</i>  | <b>retratista</b> , <i>photographer</i>               |

**Note:** The termination **-ista**, attached to a proper name denotes a *partisan*, an *adherent*, or a *follower*; as:

|                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>un Porfirista</b> , <i>a partisan of Porfirio Díaz</i>        |
| <b>un Carranzista</b> , <i>a follower of Venustiano Carranza</i> |
| <b>un Carlista</b> , <i>a Carlist (Carlos, Charles)</i>          |
| <b>un Esperantista</b> , <i>one who speaks Esperanto</i>         |

The foregoing nouns enter into many useful phrases; as:

|                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>él es socialista</b>        | <i>he is a socialist</i>       |
| <b>aquí viene el pacifista</b> | <i>here comes the pacifist</i> |

**806. How to translate English words ending in -ism.** English nouns ending in **-ism** usually become Spanish through the addition of a final **o**. In each instance the accent is on the penult; as:  
*absolutism*, **absolutismo** (ab-so-loo-*tees'*-mo); *aphorism*, **aforismo** (ah-fo-*rees'*-mo), etc.

|                     |                     |                    |                    |
|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Absolutismo</b>  | <b>alcoholismo</b>  | <b>anglicismo</b>  | <b>Barbarismo</b>  |
| <b>aforismo</b>     | <b>altruismo</b>    | <b>antagonismo</b> |                    |
| <b>agnosticismo</b> | <b>americanismo</b> | <b>asceticismo</b> | <b>Canibalismo</b> |

|                    |                       |                    |                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>comunismo</b>   | <b>hipnotismo</b>     | <b>neologismo</b>  | <b>provincialismo</b> |
| <b>criticismo</b>  |                       | <b>nihilismo</b>   | <b>prusianismo</b>    |
|                    | <b>Idealismo</b>      |                    |                       |
| <b>Despotismo</b>  | <b>imperialismo</b>   | <b>Oportunismo</b> | <b>Realismo</b>       |
|                    | <b>individualismo</b> | <b>optimismo</b>   | <b>republicanismo</b> |
| <b>Egoismo</b>     | <b>industrialismo</b> | <b>organismo</b>   |                       |
|                    |                       |                    | <b>Simbolismo</b>     |
| <b>Fatalismo</b>   | <b>Magnetismo</b>     | <b>Paroxismo</b>   | <b>socialismo</b>     |
| <b>federalismo</b> | <b>materialismo</b>   | <b>patriotismo</b> | <b>solecismo</b>      |
| <b>feminismo</b>   | <b>militarismo</b>    | <b>pauperismo</b>  |                       |
| <b>feudalismo</b>  | <b>modernismo</b>     | <b>pedantismo</b>  | <b>Terrorismo</b>     |
|                    |                       | <b>pesimismo</b>   |                       |
| <b>Heroismo</b>    | <b>Nacionalismo</b>   | <b>positivismo</b> | <b>Vandalismo</b>     |
|                    |                       |                    | <b>vulgarismo</b>     |

See "Religious Systems," page 443.

**Remark:** Certain English words ending in *-ism* (*-ysm* and *-asm*) undergo structural changes of importance in their transition from English to Spanish. Such are:

|                                |                                  |                                      |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>baptism</i> , bautismo      | <i>cataclysm</i> , cataclismo    | <i>cynicism</i> , cinismo            |
| <i>enthusiasm</i> , entusiasmo | <i>skepticism</i> , escepticismo | <i>spiritualism</i> , espiritualismo |
| <i>stoicism</i> , estoicismo   | <i>mechanism</i> , mecanismo     | <i>sarcasm</i> , sarcasmo            |

**Note:** *Truism* is *verdad incontestable*.

Useful phrases combining the above words can be formed as follows:

|                           |                                   |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| es un americanismo        | <i>it's an Americanism</i>        |
| no tiene mucho entusiasmo | <i>he has n't much enthusiasm</i> |

**807. How to translate English words ending in *-tude*.** Many English nouns ending in *-tude* can be converted into Spanish by dropping the final *e*. Accent on the last syllable; as:

*amplitude*, **amplitud** (ahm-plee-**tood**'), etc.

|                                |                              |                              |                              |                               |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>aptitud</b> ( <i>e</i> )    | <b>beatitud</b> ( <i>e</i> ) | <b>gratitud</b> ( <i>e</i> ) | <b>habitud</b> ( <i>e</i> )  | <b>ineptitud</b> ( <i>e</i> ) |
| <b>ingratitud</b> ( <i>e</i> ) | <b>latitud</b> ( <i>e</i> )  | <b>longitud</b> ( <i>e</i> ) | <b>magnitud</b> ( <i>e</i> ) | <b>similitud</b> ( <i>e</i> ) |

These words in *-tude* (and *-tue*) differ materially in spelling:

|                                       |                                       |                                       |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>attitude</i> , <b>actitud</b>      | <i>lassitude</i> , <b>lasitud</b>     | <i>promptitude</i> , <b>prontitud</b> |
| <i>pulchritude</i> , <b>pulcritud</b> | <i>vicissitude</i> , <b>vicisitud</b> | <i>virtue</i> , <b>virtud</b>         |

**808. How to translate English words ending in *-crat*.** English words ending in *-crat* usually become Spanish by adding a final **a** and

the accent as shown. This accent shows where the voice stress falls; as, deh-mo'-crah-tah:

**demócrata, aristócrata**

**autócrata, plutócrata**

**809. How to translate English words ending in -ise, -ize.** The English endings -ise, -ize, are often translated by **-icar, -izar**; as:

*criticise, criticar* (cree-tee-car')

*dramatize, dramatizar*

*legalize, legalizar* (lay-gal-e-sar')

*temporize, temporizar*

**810. How to translate English words ending in -ogue.** The English ending -ogue is generally rendered as follows:

*catalogue, catálogo* (cah-tah'-lo-go)

*demagogue, demagogo* (day-mah-go'-go)

**811. How to translate English words ending in -ure.** Many English nouns ending in -ure may be converted into Spanish by changing the final *e* to **a**: accent on the penult; as, ah-gre-cool-too'-rah, no-men-clah-too'-rah.

**agricultura    horticultura    sericultura    floricultura    manufactura**  
**nomenclatura    legislatura    literatura    temperatura    signatura**

**812. How to translate English verbs ending in -ate.** Many English verbs ending in -ate become Spanish by changing the final -te to **-r**: accent on the last syllable; as, coh-m-pen-sahr', seh-pah-rahr'.

(to) *compensate, compensar*    *eliminate, eliminar*

*complicate, complicar*

*separate, separar*

*contemplate, contemplar*

*incorporate, incorporar*

**813. How to translate English words beginning with *ch*.** English words beginning with *ch*- usually drop the *h* (which is silent) in Spanish:

*Christ, Cristo; chronic, crónico; chromo, cromo; character, carácter*

**814. How to translate English words ending in -tor.** English nouns like those below, ending in -tor (see "Nouns," page 51), become Spanish by changing the -tor to **-dor**: accent on the last syllable; as, ah-ve-ah-door'; deh-co-rah-door'; say-nah-door':

*administrator, administrador*    *decorator, decorador*

*aviator, aviador; dictator, dictador*    *narrator, narrador; senator, senador*

**815. How to translate English words ending in -age.** English nouns ending in -age often become Spanish by changing the -age to **-aje**.



Occasionally there is a negligible difference in spelling: accent on the penult; as,

*personage, personage* (pere-so-**nah'**-heh); *passage, pasaje* (pah-**sah'**-heh)  
*plumage, plumaje*    *ensilage, ensilaje*    *baggage, bagaje*    *voltage, voltaje*

**816. How to translate English words ending in -ness.** The English ending *-ness* is often rendered in Spanish by *-eza*:

*crudeness, crudeza*    *frankness, franqueza*    *firmness, firmeza*    *vileness, vileza*  
 (croo-deh'-sah;    frahn-keh'-sah;    feer-meh'-sah;    vee-leh'-sah)

**817. How to translate English words ending in -ity.** The English ending *-ity* is often rendered in Spanish by *-idez*:

*fluidity, fluidez*    *rapidity, rapidez*    *timidity, timidez*    *solidity, solidez*  
 (floo-e-des';    rah-pe-des';    tee-me-des';    so-lee-des')

**818. How to translate the English prefixes and suffixes.**

a. The English prefixes *dis-*, *un-*, are usually translated into Spanish by *des-*:

*to disarm, desarmar*    *to disarrange, desarreglar*    *to untie, desatar*  
 (des-ar-mar';    des-ar-reh-glar';    des-ah-tar')

b. The English prefixes *counter-* and *contra-* generally are expressed in Spanish by *contra-*:

*countermine, contramina*    *counterweight, contrapeso*    *countersign, contraseña*  
*counterfeit, contrahecho*    *contraband, contrabando*    *contradiction, contra-*  
 (cohn-trah-eh'-cho;    cohn-trah-bahn'-doh)    *dicción*

c. The Spanish *guarda-*, prefixed to nouns, is the equivalent of the English *guard-* or *ward-*:

*guardabosque, game-warden*    *guardarropa, wardrobe*    *guardapuerta, storm-door*  
*guardia, guard*    *guardián, guardian*    *guardia de corps, life-guard*

d. *Mal-*, prefixed to Spanish words denotes badness, evil, injury, illness, or imperfection; as:

*malaventura, calamity*    *maldad, wickedness*    *maldición, malediction*  
*maldito, accursed*    *malcriado, ill-bred*    *malhecho, malformed*  
*maléfico, mischievous*    *malicia, malice*    *maligno, malign*  
*maltrato, ill-treatment*    *malo, bad, vicious*    *malhumorado, ill-tempered*  
*mal de ojo, evil-eye*    *mal de ojos, eye-sore*    *de mal en peor, worse and worse*

**Note:** *Malóbra* (mahl-o'-brah) is Mexican usage (sometimes) for *mala obra*, bad action: *me hizo una malóbra, he did me a bad turn.*

e. The English prefix *inter-* has the same meaning when joined to Spanish words; as:

*interceptar*, to intercept

*intervenir*, to intervene

*intercambio*, interchange

*intercesión*, intercession

**Note:** The suffix *-ful*, or *-full*, as *spoonful*, is referred to at page 250.

### 819. Mexican geographical names and how to pronounce them: <sup>1</sup>

**Acapulco**

ah-cah-pool'-co

**Aguascalientes**

ah'-gwahs-cah-le-en'-tes

**Amecameca**

ah-meh'-cah-meh'-cah

**Baja California**

bah'-hah cah-le-fohr'-  
ne-ah

**Campeche**

cam-peh'-cheh

**Catorce**

cah-tor'-seh

**Celaya**

se-lah'-yah

**Chiapas**

che-ah'-pahs

**Chihuahua**

che-wah'-wah

**Ciudad Juarez**

se-oo-dahd' whah'-res

**Coahuila**

co-ah-wee'-lah

**Colima**

co-le'-mah

**Cordoba**

cor'-doh-bah

**Cuautla**

kwah'-oot-lah

**Cuernavaca**

queer-nah-vah'-cah

**Culiacan**

coo-le-ah-can'

**Durango**

doo-rang'-o

**Guadalajara**

gwah-dah-lah-hah'-rah

**Guanajuato**

gwah-nah-whah'-toh

**Guaymas** (see p. 27)

gwy'-mas

**Guerrero**

ghehr-rehr'-ro

**Hermosillo**

ear-mo-see'-yo

**Hidalgo**

e-dahl'-go

**Irapuato**

e-rah-pwah'-toh

**Iztaccihuatl**

iz-tah-see-whatl'

**Jalapa**

hah-lah'-pah

**Jalisco**

hah-lees'-co

**Lagos**

lah'-gos

**Leon**

lay-own'

**Matamoros**

mah-tah-mo'-rohs

**Mazatlan**

mah-zaht-lan'

**Mérida**

meh'-re-dah

**Mexico** (see page 13)

meh'-he-co

**Michoacan**

me-cho-ah-cahn'

**Mixcoac**

mees-quahck'

**Monterey**

mohn-teh-ray'

**Morelia**

mo-rail'-yah

**Morelos**

mo-ray'-lohs

**Nuevo Laredo**

noo-eh'-vo lah-ray'-doh

**Nuevo Leon**

noo-eh'-vo lay-own'

<sup>1</sup> For additional names see "Moneys of Spain and Spanish America," page 340; "Countries," etc., page 344. For a detailed description and a historical sketch of the above-mentioned places consult Terry's *Mexico* (see page 13 of this book).

**Oaxaca**

wah-hah'-cah

**Orizaba**

o-ree-zah'-bah

**Pachuca**

pah-choo'-cah

**Parral**

pah-r-ahl'

**Patzcuaro**

patz'-kwah-ro

**Popocatepetl**

po-po-cah-tay-petl'

**Puebla**

poo-eh'-blah

**Querétaro**

queh-reh'-tah-ro

**Río Grande**

re'-o grahn'-deh

**Salamanca**

sah-lah-mahn'-cah

**San Andres Tuxtla**

san ahn-dres' toast'-lah

**San Luis Potosí**

san loo'-ees po-toh-see'

**Silao**

see-lah'-o

**Sinaloa**

se-nah-lo'-ah

**Sonora**

so-no'-rah

**Tabasco**

tah-bahs'-co

**Tacubaya**

tah-coo-bah'-yah

**Tamaulipas**

tah-mah-oo-lee'-pahs

**Tampico**

tahm-pee'-co

**Tepic**

teh-peak'

**Texcoco**

tex-cò'-co

**Tlalpam**

tlal'-pam

**Tlaxcala**

tlahs-cah'-lah

**Toluca**

toh-loo'-cah

**Torreón**

tohr-ray-own'

**Tuxpan**

toos'-pan

**Uruapam**

oo-roo-ah'-pam

**Vera Cruz**

veh'-rah crooz

**Yucatan**

you-cah-tahn'

**Zacatecas**

zah-cah-tay'-cahs

## VOCABULARY OF HISPANICISED AZTEC AND OTHER MEXICAN INDIAN WORDS

**820.** Many Hispanicised Aztec (**Nahuatl**) and other Mexican Indian words are in daily use in Mexico and near-by countries. The phonetic pronunciation shows how to pronounce the important ones listed below. Many others will be found scattered throughout the book; the abbreviation (**Mex.**) indicates their origin. (See "Spanish-American Dishes," page 402; "Fruit," page 415; "Drinks," page 403; "Relishes," page 415; "Vegetables," page 412; etc.)

**acocote** (ah-co-coh'-teh), *gourd*

**ahuehuete**, *cypress*

(ah-weh-weh'-teh)

**ajusco**, *bubbling fountain*

(ah-hoos'-co)

**amole** (ah-mo'-leh), *vegetable soap*

**anahuac**, *Vale of Mexico*

(ah-nah-whahk')

**apancle** (ah-pahn'-cleh), *ditch*

**atole** (ah-toh'-leh), *maize gruel*

- cacao** (cah-cah'-o), *chocolate bean*  
**cacascle** (cah-cahs'-cleh), *crate*  
**cacomistle**, *wildcat*  
 (cah-co-meest'-leh)  
**cenote**, *underground spring*  
 (seh-no'-teh)  
**cidracayote**, *calabash*  
 (se-drah-cah-yo'-teh)  
**chalchihuite**, *emerald*  
 (chahl-che-we'-teh)  
**chapapote**, *asphalt*  
 (chah-pah-poh'-teh)  
**chapopote**, *incense*  
 (chah-po-po'-teh)  
**chapulín**, *grasshopper*  
 (chah-poo-leen')  
**Chapultepec**, *grasshopper hill*  
 (chah-pool-teh-pec')  
**chicalote**, *Mex. poppy*  
 (che-cah-loh'-teh)  
**chichicamole**, *a caustic soap*  
 (che-che-cah-mo'-leh)  
**chichigua**, *wet-nurse*  
 (che-che'-gwah)  
**chicle** (che'-cleh), *chewing gum*  
**chinampas** (che-nam'-pahs), *float-  
 ing-gardens, Mex. City*  
**chipi-chipi**, *drizzle*  
 (che'-pee-che'-pee)  
 — (Perú, **gárua** — gah'-roo-ah)  
**chiquihuite**, *basket*  
 (che-key-we'-teh)
- chocolate**, <sup>1</sup>*chocolate*  
 (cho-co-lah'-teh)  
**cidracayote**, *calabash*  
 (se-drah-cah-yo'-teh)  
**copal** (co-pahl'), *resin, varnish*  
**coyol** (co-yohl'), *coyol-palm fruit*  
**cuate** (kwah'-teh), *a twin*  
**coyote** (co-yo'-teh), *prairie wolf,  
 a curbstone (stock)broker*  
**escuincle**, *mangy dog*  
 (es-quink'-leh)  
**gachupín** (gah-chu-peen'), *oppo-  
 brious name for a Spaniard*  
**guacamote**, *yucca*  
 (gwah-cah-mo'-teh)  
**guarache** (gwah-rah'-che), *sandal*  
**guayule**, *rubber-plant*  
 (gwah-you'-leh)  
**huacal** (wah-cahl'), *carrying crate*  
**huipil** (we-peel'), *chemisette, waist*  
**hule** (oo'-leh), *rubber, gum, elastic*  
**ixtle** (ist'-leh), *cactus fibre*  
**jacal**, *hut, shack, wigwam*  
 (hah-cahl')  
**jícara** (he'-cah-rah), *cup, vase*  
**malacate**, *hoisting-machine*  
 (mah-lah-cah'-teh)  
**Malinche** (mah-leen'-cheh), *name  
 given (by the Aztecs) to Hernán  
 Cortés in allusion to Malintzin  
 (Sp. Marina), his Indian maid  
 interpreter*

<sup>1</sup> When Hernán Cortés and his bold cavaliers came to Montezuma's barbaric court they found there, among many other things now listed among the necessities of civilized life, a delightfully aromatic steaming drink, flavored with vanilla and called **chocolatl** — the prototype of our *chocolate*. Later its use spread over the world.

|                                                                                  |                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>mecate</b> (meh-cah'-teh), <i>maguery-fibre, cord</i>                         | <b>pilcate</b> (peel-cah'-teh), <i>a dirty boy</i>                                          |
| <b>mecatito</b> , <i>maguery twine</i><br>(meh-cah-tee'-toh)                     | <b>sarape</b> , <i>men's shawl, blanket</i><br>(sah-rah'-peh)                               |
| <b>metate</b> , <i>corn-crushing stone</i><br>(meh-tah'-teh)                     | <b>tápalo</b> (tah'-pah-lo), <i>silk shawl</i>                                              |
| <b>metlapil</b> (met-lah-peel'), <i>stone rolling-pin used with the metate</i>   | <b>tapatio</b> , <i>-ia</i> (tah-pah-te'-oh, -ah),<br><i>native of Jalisco (Mex.) state</i> |
| <b>Mexico</b> (meh'-he-coh), <i>from the Aztec war-god Mexictli</i>              | <b>tecali</b> , <i>colored marble</i><br>(teh-cah'-lee)                                     |
| <b>mezquite</b> (mez-kee'-teh), <i>a leguminous tree (mizquitl)</i>              | <b>tejamanil</b> , <i>shingle</i><br>(teh-hah-mah-neel')                                    |
| <b>milpa</b> (meel'-pah), <i>a cornfield</i>                                     | <b>tenochtitlan</b> , <i>Aztec Mexico City</i><br>(teh-nocht-tee-tlan')                     |
| <b>motolínia</b> , <i>poor, humble</i><br>(mo-toh-leen'-yah)                     | <b>teocali</b> (tay-oh-cah'-lee), <i>temple</i>                                             |
| <b>nene</b> (neh'-neh), <i>child; toy; coward</i>                                | <b>tepeguaaje</b> , <i>hardwood</i><br>(teh-peh-gwah'-heh)                                  |
| <b>nixtamal</b> (nix-tah-mahl'), <i>maize soaked in lime-water</i>               | <b>tepetate</b> , <i>conglomerate stone</i><br>(teh-peh-tah'-teh)                           |
| <b>nopal</b> , <i>prickly-pear cactus</i><br>(no-pahl')                          | <b>tezontle</b> , <i>lava, slag</i><br>(teh-zohnt'-leh)                                     |
| <b>ocote</b> (o-coh'-teh), <i>white pine tree</i>                                | <b>tianguis</b> , <i>marketplace</i><br>(tee-ahn'-geese)                                    |
| <b>papaloápan</b> , <i>butterfly river</i><br>(pah-pah-lo-ah'-pahn)              | <b>tilma</b> (teel'-mah), <i>an Aztec cloak</i>                                             |
| <b>papalote</b> , <i>butterfly</i><br>(pah-pah-loh'-teh)                         | <b>tinacal</b> (tee-nah-cahl'), <i>pulque-vat</i>                                           |
| <b>paxcle</b> (pax'-cleh), <i>Spanish moss</i>                                   | <b>tlaco</b> (tlah'-co), <i>1½¢, copper</i>                                                 |
| <b>petaca</b> (peh-tah'-cah), <i>valise, hand-bag, leather trunk; cigar case</i> | <b>tompiate</b> , <i>palm-basket</i><br>(tom-pe-ah'-teh)                                    |
| <b>petate</b> (peh-tah'-teh), <i>reed mat; a nobody, no account person</i>       | <b>tule</b> (too'-leh), <i>a reed</i>                                                       |
|                                                                                  | <b>Túxtepec</b> , <i>rabbit-mountain</i><br>(toos'-tay-peck)                                |
|                                                                                  | <b>xochil</b> (so'-cheel), <i>flower</i>                                                    |

### 821. Hispanicised derivations from Aztec and other Indian words.

Many Hispanicised derivations from the foregoing are current in the Spanish spoken in Mexico; prominent among them are:

|                                                     |                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>cacahuatal</b> (p. 283) <i>peanut plantation</i> | <b>pulquería</b> , <i>pulque-shop</i>         |
| <b>cacaotal</b> , <i>cacao plantation</i>           | <b>tamalada</b> , <i>social family dinner</i> |

**copalote**, *copal extract*  
**camotal**, *sweet-potato field*  
**camotera**, **-ro**, *sweet-potato seller*

**tamalero**, **-ra**, *tamale seller*  
**tomatal**, *tomato-field*  
**tomatera**, *tomato vender*

**822. Mexican phrases embodying Aztec derivatives.** Pithy sayings embodying certain of the aforementioned (and other) words, and in current use in Mexico:

**es más listo que un coyote**  
**parece papaya**  
**ponerse como un chile**  
**no tener ni ilaco**  
**cabeza de tepeguaje**  
**tener muchos tompiates**  
**parecen cuates**  
**no vale un tejocote**  
**parece malacate**  
**es un mecate**  
**tener comal y metate**  
**ponerse á dos reatas y un mecate**  
**no vale un cacahuate**  
**no seas ocotito**  
**ser un petate**  
**no me llevará otra gallina el coyote**

*he is a sly fox*  
*a yellow-faced person*  
*to blush furiously*  
*to be without a cent*  
*a feather-brained person*  
*to be brave*  
*as much alike as two peas*  
*it is n't worth a fig*  
*he is always in motion*  
*he is a filthy person*  
*to have a pull*  
*to drink to excess*  
*it is not worth a peanut*  
*don't raise a rumpus*  
*to be a doormat for others*  
*forewarned is forearmed*

**823. Hispanicised Quichua, Araucanian, Guaraní and other Indian words in daily use in the Argentine Republic and near-by countries:**

|                                                    |                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>alpaca</b> (ahl-pah'-cah), see page 500         | <b>che</b> (ch eh), interjection, <i>hey! I say</i> |
| <b>araguirá</b> (ah-rah-ghe-rah'), <i>red-bird</i> | <b>china</b> (che'-nah), <i>half-caste woman</i>    |
| <b>bagual</b> (bah-gwahl'), <i>mustang</i>         | (Indian and European parents)                       |
| <b>burucuyá</b> , <i>passion-flower</i>            | <b>chiripá</b> (che-re-pah'), <i>loin-cloth</i>     |
| (boo-roo-coo-yah')                                 | <b>choclo</b> (cho'-clo), <i>tender maize</i>       |
| <b>carayá</b> (cah-rah-yah'), <i>monkey</i>        | <b>cui</b> (kwee'), <i>a small rabbit</i>           |
| <b>chajá</b> (chah-jah'), <i>crested screamer</i>  | <b>cumbarí</b> , <i>hot pepper</i>                  |
| <b>chanco</b> (chan'-co), <i>hog, pig</i>          | (coom-bah-ree')                                     |
| <b>chapetón</b> (chah-pay-tohn'), <i>thief</i>     | <b>curibay</b> (coo-ree-by'), <i>pine tree</i>      |
| <b>charque</b> (char'-kay), <i>jerked beef</i>     | <b>curiyú</b> (coo-ree-you'), <i>boa, serpent</i>   |
| <b>chasque</b> (chas'-kay), <i>messenger</i>       | <b>gaucho</b> (gow'-cho), <i>friend, comrade</i>    |



**guanaco**, see page 501

(gwah-nah'-co)

**guayaba** (gwah-yah'-bah), *guava*

**indayé** (in-dah-yay'), *a hawk*

**iributí** (e-re-boo-tee'), *vulture*

**lauchá** (lah'-oo-chah), *mouse*

**llama** (yah'-mah), see page 501

**mangangá**, *drone*

(mahn-gahn-gah')

**maracá**, *musical gourd*

(mah-rah-kah')

**maté** (mah-tay'),<sup>1</sup> *Paraguay tea*

**morocho** (mo-ro'-cho), *brunette*

**pampa** (pahm'-pah), *prairie*

**piririquití**, *bluebird*

(pe-re-re-key-tea')

**poncho** (pohn'-cho), *cloak; blanket*

**pororó** (po-ro-roh'), *toasted maize*

**pucho** (poo'-cho), *butt; stub; end*

(**un pucho de cigarro**, *a cigar-stub*)

**pulpería**,<sup>2</sup> *inn, store*

(pool-peh-re'-ah)

**puna**, *height; mountain sickness*

(poo'-nah)

**quillango**, *Indian cloak*

(key-yahn'-go)

**quincha** (keen'-chah), *rush, reed*

**quiriríó** (key-re-re-oh'), *snake*

**tamanduá**, *ant-eater*

(tah-mahn-doo-ah')

**tambo**, *dairy; inn* (page 466)

(tahm'-bo)

**umita** (oo-me'-tah), *maize stew*

**urubutí**, *white deer*

(oo-roo-boo-tee')

**vicuña**, see page 501

(ve-coon'-yah)

**vincha** (veen'-chah), *head-band*

**yacaré** (yah-cah-ray'), *alligator*

**yanacóna** (yah-nah-co'-nah), *Indian (in Perú) bound to personal service*

**yapa** (yah'-pah), *gift, keepsake*

**yarará** (yah-rah-rah'), *big serpent*

**Remark:** The (Araucanian) suffix **-che** means *pure*, without any mixture; as **Huincache**, *Spaniard*; **Muruche**, *non-Spanish foreigner*; **Curiche**, *negro*.

For other Indian words see "Animals," page 500; "Special Dishes," page 402; "Drinks," page 403, etc.

<sup>1</sup> **Maté** (Quíchua, **matí**, *a calabash*), an infusion of *Ilex paraguayensis*. The sweetened infusion is **maté dulce**; without sugar, **maté amargo** (called **cimarrón**, by the **gauchos**). To serve **maté** is, **cebar maté**. The *tube* through which **maté** is drawn into the mouth is **bombilla** (boh-m-be'-yah). The *plant*, **yerba maté** (year'-bah mah-tay'); the *plantation*, **yerbal** (year-bahl').

<sup>2</sup> **Pulpería**, a derivative of **pulque** (see page 404) and an adaptation of the Mexican **pulquería** (place where **pulque** is sold), is the generic name for the Argentine country general store where drinks and merchandise are on sale, and where the traveler may lodge. The keeper of such a place is **pulpero** (pool-peh'-ro).

**824. South-American Indian derivatives.** Examples of Hispanised derivations from the foregoing, and current in the Spanish spoken in South America:

|                                                          |                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>chanchada</b> , <i>filth, grossness</i>               | <b>pampero</b> , <i>a pampas-dweller</i> (also   |
| <b>chanchería</b> , <i>a pork (meat) shop</i>            | <i>a cold southwest wind, so-called</i>          |
| <b>chancero</b> , <i>a hog-raiser</i>                    | <i>in Buenos Aires because it blows</i>          |
| <b>chinería</b> , <i>assembly of half-castes</i>         | <i>from the pampas)</i>                          |
| <b>gauchada</b> , <i>a gaucho</i> (p. 250) <i>action</i> | <b>tambero</b> , <i>owner, or attendant at a</i> |
| <b>gauchaje</b> , <i>a group of gauchos</i>              | <i>tambo, or dairy. (vaca tam-</i>               |
| <b>pampeano</b> , <i>concerning the pampas</i>           | <i>bera, a cow belonging to a tambo)</i>         |

**825. Colloquialisms in daily use in the Argentine Spanish:**

|                                                                                                                      |                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>abombado</b> (ah-bohm-bah'-doh), <i>bewildered; rattled; seasick</i>                                              | <b>azulejo</b> , <i>a bluish-white horse</i><br>(ah-zoo-leh'-ho)   |
| <b>achucharse</b> (ah-choo-char'-say), <i>to contract the intermittent fever</i><br><i>called chucho</i> (choo'-cho) | <b>bañado</b> , <i>swampy ground</i><br>(bahn-yah'-doh)            |
| <b>achuchado</b> , <i>to have the fever</i><br>(ah-choo-chah'-doh) [ <i>fever</i> ]                                  | <b>bellaco</b> , <i>a bucking horse</i><br>(beh-yah'-co)           |
| ( <b>tengo chuchos</b> , <i>I have a chill, a</i>                                                                    | <b>bichear</b> (be-chay-ar'), <i>to spy</i>                        |
| <b>acriollarse</b> (ah-cree-o-yar'-say), <i>to adopt Argentine customs</i>                                           | <b>bochinchar</b> , <i>to raise a rumpus</i><br>(bo-chin-chay-ar') |
| <b>aguada</b> , <i>spring of water</i><br>(ah-gwah'-dah)                                                             | <b>boliche</b> (bo-lee'-chay), <i>small shop</i>                   |
| <b>ancheta</b> (ahn-cheh'-tah), <i>cynicism, presumption, audacity</i>                                               | <b>bombero</b> (bohm-beh'-ro), <i>a spy</i>                        |
| <b>arreador</b> , <i>a carter's big whip</i><br>(ahr-ray-ah-door')                                                   | <b>caballada</b> , <i>herd of horses</i><br>(cah-bah-yah'-dah)     |
| <b>arrocinar</b> , <i>to break a horse</i><br>(ahr-ro-see-nahr')                                                     | <b>churrasco</b> , <i>beef broiled rare</i><br>(choor-rahs'-co)    |
| <b>arrope</b> , <i>prickly-pear sweetmeat</i><br>(ahr-ro'-peh)                                                       | <b>cimbra</b> (seem'-brah), <i>animal trap</i>                     |
| <b>asiento</b> , <i>a mining district</i><br>(ah-se-en'-toh)                                                         | <b>cobijas</b> (co-bee'-hahs), <i>bedclothes</i>                   |
| <b>atorrante</b> , <i>tramp, bum, vagabond</i><br>(ah-tohr-ran'-teh)                                                 | <b>cuchilla</b> , <i>hillock, plateau</i><br>(coo-chee'-yah)       |
|                                                                                                                      | <b>enlazar</b> (en-lah-zahr'), <i>to lasso</i>                     |
|                                                                                                                      | <b>estancia</b> , <i>cattle ranch</i><br>(es-tahn'-see-ah)         |
|                                                                                                                      | <b>estanciero</b> , <i>ranchman</i><br>(es-tahn-see-eh'-ro)        |

|                                                  |                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>flete</b> (fleh'-teh), <i>spirited horse</i>  | <b>pitar</b> (pe-tahr'), <i>to smoke tobacco</i>     |
| <b>indiada</b> , <i>mob of Indians</i>           | <b>puesto</b> , <i>herdsman, squatter</i>            |
| (in-de-ah'-dah)                                  | (pwes'-toh)                                          |
| <b>lazo</b> (lah'-soh), <i>gaucho lasso</i>      | <b>rancho</b> , <i>countryman's hut</i>              |
| <b>madrina</b> (mah-dre'-nah), <i>bell-mare</i>  | (ran'-cho)                                           |
| <b>mancha</b> , <i>cattle disease</i>            | <b>recado</b> , <i>gaucho horse-trappings</i>        |
| (mahn'-chah)                                     | (ray-cah'-doh)                                       |
| <b>manguera</b> , <i>big corral</i>              | <b>repuntar</b> , <i>to round up (animals)</i>       |
| (mahn-gheh'-rah)                                 | (ray-poon-tahr')                                     |
| <b>moro</b> (moh'-ro), <i>a dapple horse</i>     | <b>reverbero</b> (ray-ver-beh'-ro), <i>heater</i>    |
| <b>nevado</b> (neh-vah'-doh), <i>spotted ox</i>  | <b>rodeo</b> , <i>a cattle roundup</i>               |
| <b>ovejero</b> (o-veh-heh'-ro), <i>sheep-</i>    | (ro-day'-oh)                                         |
| <i>dog</i>                                       | <b>toldo</b> (tol'-doh), <i>Indian hut, shack</i>    |
| <b>pardo</b> , <i>a, colored person</i>          | <b>tropa</b> (tro'-pah), <i>herd of animals</i>      |
| (par'-doh, -dah)                                 | <b>zafacoca</b> , <i>squabble, row</i>               |
| <b>picazo</b> (pe-cah'-so), <i>a black horse</i> | (zah-fah-co'-cah)                                    |
| <i>with white face, belly and feet</i>           | <b>zapallo</b> , <i>edible squash</i>                |
| <b>pichincha</b> , <i>a bargain</i>              | (zah-pah'-yo)                                        |
| (pe-cheen'-chah)                                 | <b>zapallada</b> , <i>foolish, ridiculous action</i> |
| <b>pingo</b> (ping'-go), <i>pretty horse</i>     | (zah-pah-yah'-dah)                                   |

826. Some metaphorical expressions current in the Argentine Spanish:

|                                   |                                  |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>es un mangangá</b>             | <i>he is a bothersome person</i> |
| <b>tener un camote</b>            | <i>to be in love</i>             |
| <b>tener un peludo</b>            | <i>to have a jag (be drunk)</i>  |
| <b>hacer la parada</b>            | <i>to brag, to boast</i>         |
| <b>montar el picazo</b>           | <i>to get angry</i>              |
| <b>alzar moño</b>                 | <i>to light out; skedaddle</i>   |
| <b>parar la oreja</b>             | <i>to pay attention</i>          |
| <b>hacerse el petiso</b>          | <i>to feign innocence</i>        |
| <b>¡zambomba!</b> (interjection!) | <i>whew! good gracious!</i>      |

827. English words current in Spanish America. Many English words and derivatives are in daily use in the Spanish-American vernacular; particularly in Mexico, Cuba, Porto Rico, and near-by countries where American lingual influence is strong. A Spanish

flavor usually characterizes their pronunciation. Those most in use are:

*attorney general*, **el attorney**  
*baseball*, see "Sport," page 436  
*boarding-house*, **el borden**  
*box*, **box**, see below.  
*bridge; whist*, and allied terms  
*career*, **un trainen** (tray'-nen)  
*chewing-gum*, **el chuin** (chew'-in)  
*club; cocktail; cricket; cribbage*  
*Christmas card*, **el crismas**  
*comfort*, **confort**; *fashionable*  
*golf terms; jockey; interview*  
*hotel* (o-tel'), see p. 304  
*hot-cakes*, **queques** (kay'-kes)

*kiss (candy)*, **el quise**  
*leader (political)*, **el lider**  
*meeting*, **el mítin** (mee'-teen)  
*packing-house*, **paquin** (pah-keen')  
*poker*, and other foreign games  
*record (sporting); reporter*  
*round(s)* — sporting term  
*smoking-jacket*, **el esmokin**  
*steam-roller*, **el rolo**  
*tennis* and its terms  
*twostep (dance)*, **el tuostep**  
*whiskey* (wees'-key)  
*yankee*, **yanqui** (yahn'-key)

**Examples of how they are used:**

|                                        |                                  |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>un asalto de box a cinco rounds</b> | <i>a five-round boxing match</i> |
| <b>ha batido el record</b>             | <i>he has broken the record</i>  |
| <b>no bailo el twostep</b>             | <i>I don't dance the twostep</i> |

Spanish words current in the English language are **colorado**, *colored*; **nevada**, *snowy*; **siesta**, **corral**, **vista**, **generalísimo**, **pronunciamiento**, **parasol**, and a host of others.

## A GLOSSARY OF SPANISH SLANG

### Un glosario de jerigonza

828. Slang abounds in Spanish; much of it harmless. The *vulgarisms* (**vulgarismos**) freely bandied about by the Spanish and Spanish-American proletariat will be heard all too frequently by the foreigner in contact with them. The student who aims to speak scholarly Castilian should avoid using the cryptic expressions (many of doubtful purity) which he will hear on the streets, until he learns their hidden meaning.

**azulejo** (ah-zoo-leh'-ho), *gendarme* **capirote** (cah-pe-roh'-teh), *rascal*  
**beodo** (bay-o'-doh), *boozy, soused* **cáscara** (cahs'-cah-rah), *a watch*

- chambón**, *a nut; a stupid*  
(cham-bohn')
- chango** (chahn'-go), *an ugly negro*
- chatita** (chah-tee'-tah), *pretty girl*
- chica** (chee'-cah), *a girl, a slavey*
- china** (che'-nah), *a mistress*
- chinas**, *spinsters* (in Perú)  
(che'-nas)
- chinche** (chin'-ch eh), *a jail*
- chincualudo**, *a tramp*  
(chin-quah-loo'-doh)
- chistera** (chees-teh'-rah), *silk hat*
- chuchufli** (choo-choo-flee'), *poor*
- comer gallo**, *to fight*  
(co-mehr' gah'-yoh)
- compinche** (com-pin'-ch eh), *chum*
- contrabando**, *infidelity*  
(con-trah-bahn'-doh)
- estafar** (es-tah-fahr'), *to bunco*
- evangelista**, *public scribe*  
(a-vahn-hay-lees'-tah)
- fámula**, *maid servant*  
(fah'-moo-lah)
- flores**, *amorous compliments*  
(flo'-res)
- fregado**, *complicated affair*  
(freh-gah'-doh)
- frijoles** (fre-ho'-les), *food, dinner*
- gasmón** (gahs-mohn'), *a glutton*
- golondrina**, *a seamstress*  
(go-lon-dre'-nah)
- gordo** (gor'-doh), *capital prize*
- gringo** (greeng'-go), *an American*
- guajolote**, *a concubine*  
(gwah-ho-loh'-teh)
- guasón** (gwah-sohn'), *a wag*
- guayaba**, *lover, sweetheart*  
(gwah-yah'-bah)
- lagartijo**, *idler, dude*  
(lah-gar-tee'-hoh)
- lechuza**, *street walker*  
(lay-choo'-zah)
- lechuzo**, *bill-collector*  
(lay-choo'-zoh)
- limpiar** (lim-pe-ar'), *to swipe, steal*
- matraca**, *a jest, joke*  
(mah-trah'-cah)
- meter la mosca**, *to sow discord*  
(meh-tehr' la mos'-cah)
- mitote** (me-toh'-teh), *a dance; fight*
- mocho** (mo'-choh), *a soldier*
- padrote**, *ruffian*  
(pah-dro'-teh)
- palomazo**, *a surprise*  
(pah-lo-mah'-so)
- palucha** (pah-loo'-chah), *skin game*
- pam** (pahm), *bread*
- pápa** (pah'-pah), *fraud, fib, lie*
- pedir frias**, *to get cold feet*  
(pay-dihr' free'-ahs)
- pelón**, *a, boob, dolt, dull*  
(peh-lohn', ah)
- penco** (pen'-co); also
- sardina** (sar-de'-nah),
- jamelgo** (hah-mel'-go),
- espátula** (es-pah'-too-lah),
- harenque** (ah-ren'-keh), *a worth-  
less nag; worn out horse*
- perico** (peh-re'-co), *a green car; a  
chatterbox; a liar; bad horse*
- petate** (peh-tah'-teh), *boob, nut*
- pitillo** (pe-tee'-yoh), *cigarette*

|                                                                 |                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>polizonte</b> , <i>secret police</i><br>(po-le-sohn'-teh)    | <b>simón</b> , <i>hackney carriage</i><br>(se-mohn')                |
| <b>polla</b> , <i>young girl; chicken</i><br>(po'-yah)          | <b>soplón</b> , <i>policeman (Mex.)</i><br>(so-plohn')              |
| <b>pollo</b> (po'-yoh), <i>dandy, masher</i>                    | <b>tarantín</b> , <i>simpleton</i><br>(tah-rah-n-teen')             |
| <b>pordiosero</b> , <i>beggar</i><br>(pohr-de-o-seh'-ro)        | <b>tecolote</b> , <i>night police</i><br>(teh-co-loh'-teh)          |
| <b>pulman</b> , <i>schooner of pulque (Mex.)</i><br>(pool'-man) | <b>tejón</b> (teh-hohn'), <i>sly rogue</i>                          |
| <b>purruchas</b> , <i>crumbs; bits</i><br>(poohr-roo'-chas)     | <b>timbón</b> , <i>pot-bellied man</i><br>(teem-bohn')              |
| <b>queso</b> (keh'-so), <i>lover, boy in love</i>               | <b>timbona</b> , <i>fat woman</i><br>(teem-boh'-nah)                |
| <b>rasca-tripas</b> , <i>a guitar</i><br>(ras'-cah tree'-pahs)  | <b>tumbaburros</b> , <i>a dictionary</i><br>(toom'-bah-boohr'-rohs) |
| <b>roto</b> (ro'-toh), <i>fop, coxcomb, beau</i>                |                                                                     |

See "Opprobrious Terms," page 338.

## 829. English slang expressions and their Spanish equivalents:

|                                                          |                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>it's a cinch</i>                                      | <b>no cabe duda</b>            |
| <i>not on your life</i>                                  | <b>ni esperanzas</b>           |
| <i>they have me buncoed</i>                              | <b>me tienen estafado</b>      |
| <i>in the soup</i>                                       | <b>en camisa de once varas</b> |
| <i>I am hard up</i>                                      | <b>estoy necesitado</b>        |
| <i>cut it out</i>                                        | <b>acabe con eso</b>           |
| <i>he was soused</i>                                     | <b>hablaba por los codos</b>   |
| <i>I'll "bust" his bean</i><br>( <i>break his head</i> ) | <b>le romperé la crisma</b>    |
| <i>uglier than sin</i>                                   | <b>más feo que Picio</b>       |
| <i>as old as the hills</i>                               | <b>más viejo que Sara</b>      |
| <i>he's a bit cracked</i>                                | <b>está un poco chiflado</b>   |
| <i>he is on a spree</i>                                  | <b>está de juerga</b>          |

**Remark:** *Racy, smutty, immodest, off-color*, is usually expressed in Spanish by **verde** (*green*); thus:

**una historia algo verde**

*a somewhat smutty story*

A vulgar expression or action is often referred to as **una chabacanería**, or **una porquería** (pohr-keh-ree'-ah).



## VICES OF DICTION — Vicios de dicción

830. The **Real Academia Española** classifies under the head of **Americanismos** (referring chiefly to certain verbal usages common in Spanish-American countries), **Latinismos** (the too frequent use of words of Latin derivation), **Anglicismos** (English expressions), **Galicismos** (French innovations), **Germanismos**, **Helenismos**, **Italianismos**, **Solecismos** (*solecisms*), **Neologismos** (new words or phrases), and **Idiotismos**<sup>1</sup> (faults in speech, construction, and writing), various linguistic expressions at variance with the accepted laws of concordance, regimen, and construction of faultless Castilian. Academicians and purists refer to these *corruptions* (**corruptelas**) as **vulgarismas** (*vulgarisms*), **palabras estrafalarias** (*eccentric words*), and as **errors** (**desatinos**) and **barbarismos** (*barbarisms*) which the student whose aim is to speak scholarly Spanish should avoid. Exceptions are made of such foreign (French) words as *hotel*, (newspaper) *reporter*, *fashionable*, and a rapidly expanding list of such words as are shown at pages 294 to 301 inclusive.

The following list of “*Don'ts*” will be of material help to the learner whose ambition is to speak grammatical Spanish:

|                                     |                                  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>Don't say</i> — no se diga       | <i>Say</i> — dígase              |
| abarroter (una mercancía), to       | acaparar, or monopolizar         |
| monopolize (a thing)                | (una cosa)                       |
| aceite de petróleo, for mineral oil | aceite mineral                   |
| acostumbrar, accustom, when you     | soler, used to (page 192)        |
| mean to say                         |                                  |
| a todo momento, for                 | a cada instante, every moment    |
| ayer noche, last night              | anoche (ah-no'-chay)             |
| a gran pena, with much trouble      | con gran trabajo (trah-bah'-ho)  |
| bagaje, baggage (of an army), in-   | equipaje, luggage, baggage (of a |
| stead of                            | traveler)                        |
| bajo el punto de vista, from the    | desde el punto de vista          |
| point of view                       | (poon'-toh day vees'-tah)        |

<sup>1</sup> **Idiotismo** does not imply stupidity. It means rather a peculiarity of speech, or a current derivation or departure from the strict syntactical rules or usages of a language.

|                                                                        |                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>banal</b> (a <b>galicismo</b> ) when you mean <i>common, vulgar</i> | <b>común, vulgar</b><br>(co-moon', vool-gar')                                 |
| <b>banalidad</b> , when you mean <i>vulgarity</i>                      | <b>vulgaridad</b><br>(vool-gah-ree-dahd')                                     |
| <b>camino de hierro</b> , <i>railroad, railway</i>                     | <b>ferrocarril</b> (fehr-ro-car-reel')                                        |
| <b>carnecería</b> , <i>meat-store, butcher-shop</i>                    | <b>carnicería</b> (car-nee-seh-ree'-ah)                                       |
| <b>carta</b> , <i>map</i> ; <b>cartas</b> , <i>maps</i>                | <b>mapa</b> ; <b>mapas</b> (mah'-pah, s)                                      |
| ¿cómo se encuentra Vd.? <i>How are you?</i>                            | ¿cómo está (or cómo se siente) Vd.?                                           |
| <b>complaciente</b> , <i>accommodating</i> , when you mean             | <b>condescendiente</b> (cohn-deh-see-en'-tay), <i>complacent, acquiescent</i> |
| <b>con la cabeza baja</b> , <i>with head down</i>                      | <b>cabizbajo</b> <i>crestfallen, pensive</i>                                  |
| <b>darse cuenta de una cosa</b> , <i>to understand a thing</i>         | <b>comprender una cosa</b><br>(coh-m-pren-dehr')                              |
| <b>decepción</b> , <i>illusion, humbug</i> , for                       | <b>engaño</b> , <i>deceit, fraud</i>                                          |
| <b>de un momento a otro</b> , <i>from moment to moment</i>             | <b>de un momento para otro</b>                                                |
| <b>desilusión</b> , <i>disillusion</i> , when you mean                 | <b>desengaño</b> , <i>undeceiving, detection</i><br>(des-en-gahn'-yo)         |
| <b>dintel</b> , <i>lintel, door-head</i> , for                         | <b>umbral</b> , <i>threshold, door-sill</i>                                   |
| <b>disparo</b> , <i>discharge, explosion</i> , for                     | <b>tiro</b> , <i>shot, cast, throw</i>                                        |
| <b>el alarma</b> , <i>the alarm</i>                                    | <b>la alarma</b> (ah-lar'-mah)                                                |
| <b>el asunto en cuestión</b> , <i>the point at issue</i>               | <b>el asunto de que se trata</b><br>(ah-soon'-toh — trah'-tah)                |
| <b>el resto</b> , <i>the rest, remainder</i>                           | <b>lo demás</b> (lo day-mahs')                                                |
| <b>El Santo Padre</b> , <i>the Pope</i>                                | <b>El Padre Santo</b>                                                         |
| <b>el bajo pueblo</b> , <i>the commonalty</i>                          | <b>la plebe</b> (lah pleh'-bay)                                               |
| <b>el presente</b> , <i>the present</i>                                | <b>lo presente</b> (pray-sen'-tay)                                            |
| <b>eminencia</b> , <i>eminence, height</i> , for                       | <b>notabilidad</b> , <i>a notable</i>                                         |
| <b>emocionarse</b> , when you want to say                              | <b>conmoverse</b> , <i>to be perturbed, moved</i><br>(cohn-mo-vere'-say)      |
| <b>en masa</b> , <i>in mass, all together</i> , <i>en masse</i>        | <b>en conjunto</b> (cohn-hoon'-toh), <i>in the aggregate, ensemble</i>        |
| <b>en mi particular</b> , <i>for my part</i>                           | <b>por mi parte</b> (par'-tay)                                                |
| <b>en pocos días</b> , <i>in a few days</i>                            | <b>dentro de pocos días</b> (dee'-ahs)                                        |
| <b>encinta</b> , <i>pregnant, enceinte</i>                             | <b>preñada</b> (pren-yah'-dah)                                                |

equipaje, *equipage, baggage*, for  
 esquina, *outer corner* (p. 52), for  
 estar en un mal paso, *to be in a*  
*pinch*

etiqueta, *etiquette, ceremony*, for  
 exprimir, *to squeeze, press out*, for  
 exhibición, *exhibition, exposition*,  
 for

exhibir, *exhibit, expose, display*, for  
 gesto, *face, visage*, for

gentilhombre, *gentleman*, for

golpe de cuchillo, for

golpe de vista (page 35)

gustar una cosa

habitud, *habitude*, for

hoja de lata, *tin-plate*

inconveniente, when you should  
 say

intrigado, when you should say

jugar, *play, sport, frolic*, when you  
 should say

la clima (see ¶ 32, page 46)

la diploma, when you should say

la tranvía, when you should say

marcado, *marked*, instead of

masas populares, *the masses*

más que jamás (page 219), for

mediocridad, when you wish to say  
 (may-de-oh-cree-dahd')

negocio, *business*, instead of

pasable, when you wish to say

pasarse de una cosa, *to go without*  
*a thing*

paso falso, instead of

perfectamente falso, *perfectly false*  
 for

carruaje, *carriage*  
 rincón (rin-cohn'), *inner corner*

estar en un apuro

(es-tar' en oon ah-poo'-ro)

rótulo, *letrero, sign*

expresar, *to express, state*

espectáculo, *spectacle, show*

(es-pec-tah'-coo-lo)

mostrar, *to show, explain, point out*

mueca, *wry face, grimace*

hidalgo, *caballero, gentleman*

cuchillazo, *knife thrust*

mirada, *view*; or ojeada, *glance*

saborear una cosa, *to relish a thing*

hábito, *dress, habit*

hojalata (oh'-hah-lah'-tah)

descortés, *impolite, uncivil*

(des-cor-tes')

maravillado, *wondering, marveling*

desempeñar, *to act a part*

(des-em-pain-yar')

el clima, *the climate*

el diploma, *the diploma*

el tranvía, *the tramway*

señalado, *famous, noted*

el pueblo, or la plebe

más que nunca, *more than ever*

medianía, *halfway, mean, middle*  
*state*

tienda, *a store, shop*

pasadero, *passable, tolerably good*

pasar sin ella

(pah-sahr' sin eh'-yah)

tropiezo, *stumble, trip, slip*

enteramente falso, *entirely false*

|                                                   |                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>piedad</b> ( <i>piety</i> ), for               | <b>compasión</b> , <i>compassion</i>               |
| <b>plancha</b> , <i>slab, sheet</i> , for         | <b>tabla</b> , <i>board, tablet</i>                |
| <b>prisionero</b> , instead of                    | <b>preso</b> ( <i>preh'-so</i> ), <i>prisoner</i>  |
| <b>punto de honor</b> , instead of                | <b>pundonor</b> , <i>point of honor</i>            |
| <b>reclamo</b> , when you wish to say             | <b>reclamación</b> , <i>reclamation, claim</i>     |
| <b>remarcable</b> , when you wish to say          | <b>notable</b> , <i>insigne, notable</i>           |
| <b>revancha</b> , when you wish to say            | <b>desquite</b> , <i>revenge, compensation</i>     |
| <b>salvaje</b> , <i>wild</i> (applies to animals) | <b>silvestre</b> , <i>wild</i> (applies to plants) |
| <b>sangre fría</b> , <i>cold blood</i> , for      | <b>serenidad</b> , <i>serenity</i>                 |
| <b>sensacional</b> , <i>sensational</i> , for     | <b>sorprendente</b> , <i>surprising</i>            |
| <b>sensible</b> , <i>sensible</i> , for           | <b>compasivo</b> , <i>compassionate, humane</i>    |
| <b>tacto</b> , <i>tact</i> , instead of           | <b>discreción</b> , <i>discretion</i>              |
| <b>todavez</b> , instead of                       | <b>siempre que</b> , <i>provided, whenever</i>     |
| <b>toilette</b> , instead of                      | <b>tocado</b> , <i>toilet (or traje, dress)</i>    |
| <b>una buena palabra</b> , for                    | <b>un chiste</b> , <i>a witty saying</i>           |
| <b>un poco</b> , when you mean                    | <b>poco</b> , <i>a little</i>                      |

## REMARKS ON LITERAL TRANSLATIONS

831. *Literal translations (traducciones literales)* and sentences of English construction, should be avoided, as they betray the learner more quickly than misapplied words or faulty pronunciation. Reading aloud (see page 8) is the best remedy for this. Once acquire the rhythm of Spanish and the intelligence will rebel at saying:

|                            |                              |                          |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>leche muchacha</b>      | instead of <b>lechera</b>    | for <i>milkmaid</i>      |
| <b>hombre de periódico</b> | instead of <b>periodista</b> | for <i>newspaper man</i> |
| <b>peleador de toros</b>   | instead of <b>torero</b>     | for <i>bull-fighter</i>  |
| <b>let's vamoose</b>       | instead of <b>vámonos</b>    | for <i>let's go</i>      |
| <b>no sabe</b>             | instead of <b>yo no sé</b>   | for <i>I don't know</i>  |

## SPANISH PROPER NAMES OF PERSONS AND HOW TO PRONOUNCE THEM

832. Short names and colloquial diminutives similar to the English *Bill, Will, Tom, Dick, Nan, Betty, Maggie*, etc., are common in Spanish. Those most in use are shown hereinafter; figurative pro-

nunciation in parenthesis. (See "Nouns," page 47, and "Spanish Correspondence," page 313.)

|                                                                       |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Abraham</i> , <b>Abrahán</b> (ah-brah-ahn')                        | <i>Charles</i> , <b>Carlos</b> , <b>Carlitos</b>                 |
| <i>Adam</i> , <b>Adán</b> (ah-dahn')                                  | (car'-lohs, -lee'-tohs)                                          |
| <i>Adele</i> , <b>Adela</b> , <b>Adelita</b> , <b>Adelina</b>         | <i>Charlotte</i> , <b>Carlota</b> (car-loh'-tah)                 |
| (ah-deh'-lah, -le'-tah, -le'-nah)                                     | <i>Christopher</i> , <b>Cristóbal</b> , <b>Tobal</b> ,           |
| <i>Adolphus</i> , <b>Adolfo</b> (ah-dohl'-fo)                         | <b>Tobalito</b>                                                  |
| <i>Agnes</i> , <b>Inez</b> , <b>Inés</b> (e-nes')                     | (cris-toh'-bahl, -toh'-bahl, -e'-toh)                            |
| <i>Alexander</i> , <b>Alejandro</b>                                   | <i>Cicely</i> , <b>Cecilia</b> (say-seal'-yah)                   |
| (ah-leh-han'-dro)                                                     | <i>Constance</i> , <b>Constanza</b>                              |
| <i>Alfred</i> , <b>Alfredo</b> (ahl-freh'-doh)                        | (con-stahn'-zah)                                                 |
| <i>Alice</i> , <b>Alicia</b> (ah-lee'-se-ah)                          | <i>Cornelius</i> , <b>Cornelio</b> (cor-neel'-yo)                |
| <i>Alphonse</i> , <b>Alfonso</b> (ahl-fohn'-so)                       | <i>Dennis</i> , <b>Dionisio</b> (de-o-nee'-see-oh)               |
| <i>Alphonsus</i> , <b>Ildefonso</b>                                   | <i>Dominic</i> , <b>Domingo</b> (doh-ming'-go)                   |
| (eel-day-fon'-so)                                                     | <i>Dorothy</i> , <b>Dorotea</b> (doh-roh-tay'-ah)                |
| <i>Andrew</i> , <b>Andrés</b> (ahn-dress')                            | <i>Edmund</i> , <b>Edmundo</b> (ed-moon'-doh)                    |
| <i>Ann</i> , <i>Hannah</i> , <b>Ana</b> , <b>Anita</b> , <b>Anica</b> | <i>Edward</i> , <b>Eduardo</b> (ed-war'-doh)                     |
| (ah'-nah, ah-nee'-tah, ah-ne'-cah)                                    | <i>Eleanor</i> , <b>Leonor</b> (lay-oh-nohr')                    |
| <i>Anselm</i> , <b>Anselmo</b> (ahn-sel'-mo)                          | <i>Elizabeth</i> , <b>Isabel</b> , <b>Belica</b> , <b>Belita</b> |
| <i>Anthony</i> , <b>Antonio</b> , <b>Antoñito</b>                     | (ee-sah-bel', beh-le'-cah, -le'-tah)                             |
| (ahn-toh'-ne-oh, ahn-tohn-ye'-toh)                                    | <i>Ellen</i> , <b>Elena</b> (eh-lay'-nah)                        |
| <b>-Toño</b> , <b>Toñico</b> (fem. endings in a)                      | <i>Emanuel</i> , <b>Manuel</b> (mahn-wel')                       |
| (tohn'-yo, tohn-ye'-coh)                                              | <i>Emily</i> , <b>Emilia</b> (eh-meel'-yah)                      |
| <i>Arthur</i> , <b>Arturo</b> (ar-too'-roh)                           | <i>Emma</i> , <b>Ema</b> , <b>Manuela</b>                        |
| <i>Augustin</i> , <b>Agustín</b> (ah-goos-teen')                      | (mahn-weh'-lah)                                                  |
| <i>Barbara</i> , <b>Bárbara</b> (bahr'-bah-rah)                       | <i>Ernest</i> , <b>Ernesto</b> (er-nes'-toh)                     |
| <i>Bartholomew</i> , <b>Bartolomé</b> , <b>Bartolo</b>                | <i>Eugene</i> , <b>Eugenio</b>                                   |
| (bar-tohl-o-may', bar-toh'-lo)                                        | (eh-oo-heh'-nee-oh)                                              |
| <i>Beatrice</i> , <b>Beatriz</b> (bay-ah-treece')                     | <i>Eve</i> , <b>Eva</b> (eh'-vah)                                |
| <i>Benedict</i> , <b>Benito</b> (beh-nee'-toh)                        | <i>Ferdinand</i> , <b>Fernando</b>                               |
| <i>Bernard</i> , <b>Bernardo</b> (behr-nar'-doh)                      | (fehr-nahn'-doh)                                                 |
| <i>Bertha</i> , <b>Berta</b> (ber'-tah)                               | <i>Florence</i> , <b>Florencia</b>                               |
| <i>Bridget</i> , <b>Brígida</b> (bree'-he-dah)                        | (flo-ren'-see-ah)                                                |
| (masculine <b>Brígido</b> )                                           | <i>Francis</i> , <b>Francisco</b> (frahn-cees'-co)               |
| <i>Caroline</i> , <b>Carolina</b> (cah-ro-lee'-nah)                   | — <b>Francisquito</b> (fran-cees-kee'-toh)                       |
| <i>Catharine</i> , <b>Catalina</b> , <b>Catana</b> , <b>Catuca</b>    | — <b>Frasco</b> , <b>Frascuelo</b> , <b>Frasquito</b> ,          |
| (cah-tah-lee'-nah, -tah'-nah, -too'-cah)                              | (fras'-co, -kweh'-lo, -key'-toh)                                 |

- Francis, Paco, Paquito, Pacorro,** *Joachim, Joaquín* (ho-ah-keen')  
**Pancho,** *John, Juan, Juanito, Juanillo*  
 (pah'-co, -key'-toh, -cohr'-ro, pahn'-cho) (whahn', whah-nee'-toh, -nee'-yo)  
**— Panchito, Currito, Farruco,** *Joseph, José, Joseito; Chepe,*  
 (pahn-che'-toh; coor-ree'-toh; fahr-roo'-co) *Chepito*  
 (ho-say', -e'-toh, cheh'-pe, -pe'-toh)  
**— Pepe, Pepito, Pepillo** (peh'-pay, peh-pe'-toh, peh-pe'-yoh)  
*Josephine, Josefa, Josefita, Pepa,*  
 (ho-seh'-fah, -fee'-tah, -peh'-pah)  
**— Pepita, Pepilla; Chepa, Chepita** (peh-pe'-tah, -e'-yah, cheh'-pah, -pe'-tah)  
*Judith, Judit* (hoo-deet')  
*Julia, Julia* (hool'-e-ah)  
*Leo, Leon, León* (lay-ohn')  
*Leonard, Leonardo*  
 (lay-o-nahr'-doh)  
*Leopold, Leopoldo*  
 (lay-oh-pohl'-doh)  
*Lucas, Luke, Lucas* (loo'-cahs)  
*Lucy, Lucía* (loo-se'-ah)  
*Lewis, Louis, Luis* (loo-eece')  
*Louisa, Luisa* (loo-ee'-sah)  
*Magdalen, Magdalena*  
 (mag-dah-lay'-nah)  
*Margaret, Margery, Margarita*  
 (mahr-gah-ree'-tah)  
*Marian, Mariana* (mah-re-ah'-nah)  
*Mark, Marcos* (mar'-cohs)  
*Martha, Marta* (mar'-tah)  
*Mary, María, Mariquita,*  
*Mariquilla* (mah-ree'-ah, mah-re-kee'-tah, -kee'-yah)  
**— Marica, Maruca, Maruja**  
 (mah-re'-cah, mah-roo'-cah, mah-roo'-hah)
- George, Jorge** (hohr'-heh)  
**Gerard, Gerardo** (hehr-ahr'-doh)  
**Gertrude, Gertrudis, Tula**  
 (hehr-troo'-dis, too'-lah)  
**Gilbert, Gilberto** (heel-behr'-toh)  
**Grace, Engracia** (en-grah'-see-ah)  
**Gregory, Gregorio** (gray-go'-ree-oh)  
**Gustavus, Gustavo** (goos-tah'-voh)  
**Henrietta, Enriqueta**  
 (en-ree-keh'-tah)  
**Henry, Enrique** (en-ree'-keh)  
**Herbert, Heberto** (eh-behr'-toh)  
**Horace, Horatio, Horacio**  
 (o-rah'-se-oh)  
**Hugh, Hugo** (oo'-go)  
**Ignatius, Ignacio** (ig-nah'-se-oh)  
**James, Jaime, Jaimito; also**  
 (hi'-meh, -me'-toh)  
**— Diego, Dieguito, Santiago**  
 (de-eh'-go, de-eh-ghe'-toh, sahn-te-ah'-go)  
**Jane, Jennie, Juana, Juanita,**  
**Juanilla**  
 (whah'-nah, whah-nee'-tah, whah-nee'-yah)  
**Jerome, Jerónimo**  
 (heh-roh'-nee-moh)



*Mary, María de la Concepción,*

**Concha**

(... day lah cohn-sep-se-own', cohn'-chah)

— **Conchita; Chona, Cota, Cotita**

(cohn-chee'-tah, cho'-nah, coh'-tah, coh-te'-tah)

— **María de Jesús, Jesusa**

(... day heh-soos', heh-soo'-sah)

— **Jesuita, Chucha, Chuchita**

(-se'-tah, choo'-chah, -chee'-tah)

— **María de los Dolores**

(... de lohs doh-loh'-res)

— **Doloritas, Dolorcitas**

(doh-lo-ree'-tahs, -se'-tahs)

— **Lola, Lolita**

(lo'-lah, loh-lee'-tah)

**María de la Luz** (loose)

— **Lucecita, Lucita**

(loo-seh-see'-tah, loo-see'-tah)

**Matilda, Matilde** (mah-teel'-day)

**Maximilian, Maximiliano**

(max-e-me-le-ah'-no)

**Michael, Miguel** (me-ghel')

**Moses, Moisés** (mo-e-ses')

**Nicholas, Nicolás** (ne-co-lahs')

**Oliver, Oliverio** (o-le-veh'-re-oh)

**Paul, Pablo** (pah'-blo)

**Patrick, Patricio** (pah-tree'-ce-oh)

**Pauline, Paula, Paulina**

(pah'-oo-lah, pah-oo-le'-nah)

**Peter, Pedro, Pedrito, Perico**

(peh'-dro, peh-dree'-toh, peh-re'-co)

**Philip, Felipe** (fay-lee'-peh)

**Prudence, Prudencia**

(proo-den'-se-ah)

**Raphael, Rafael** (rah-fah'-el)

**Raymond, Raimundo, Ramón**

(rah-e-moon'-doh, rah-mohn')

**Richard, Ricardo** (re-car'-doh)

**Ralph, Rodolfo** (ro-dol'-pho)

**Robert, Roberto** (ro-behr'-toh)

**Rose, Rosa** (ro'-sah)

**Rosalie, Rosalía** (ro-sah-le'-ah)

**Reuben, Rube, Ruben** (roo'-ben)

**Solomon, Solomón** (sol-o-mohn')

**Samuel, Samuel** (sah-moo-el')

**Sylvester, Silvestre** (sil-ves'-tre)

**Sophia, Sofía** (so-fee'-ah)

**Stephen, Esteban** (es-teh'-ban)

**Theodore, Teodoro** (tay-o-doh'-ro)

**Theresa, Teresa** (teh-reh'-sah)

**Timothy, Timoteo** (te-mo-tay'-oh)

**Valentine, Valentín** (vah-len-teen')

**Vincent, Vicente** (ve-sen'-teh)

**William, Guillermo**

(ghe-yehr'-mo)

**Zachary, Zacarías** (zah-cah-re'-ahs)

**Remark:** With a high disregard of sex, a man-child in Spanish countries is likely to be named **Jesús María** (*Jesus Mary*), or something similar if his natal day falls upon that of some male or female saint.

Name is often expressed by **gracia** (*grace*), and in asking the stranger his name, the question is put thus: ¿**Su gracia de usted?** *your name, please?* See "Nouns," page 47.

## SPANISH PROSE AND POETRY

833. The following examples of choice prose and poetry illustrate Spanish construction, inflection, and rhythm.

a. An example of choice *Spanish prose*:

"Don Quijote es una figura triste y solemne; su locura es una lamentación; su vida la historia de los sueños, de las ilusiones, de los desencantos, de las aberraciones de todos; la lucha de la razón con la imaginación, de la verdad contra la mentira, del ideal contra lo real: todos tenemos algo de Quijotes, todos tomamos los molinos de viento por gigantes, todos nos dejamos levantar por un arranque de entusiasmo y somos arrojados al suelo por una carcajada burlesca; todos somos una mezcla de solemnidad y de locura; todos sentimos con profunda amargura el contraste perpétuo entre la grandeza perfecta de nuestras aspiraciones y la flaqueza de nuestras facultades. ¡Bellos sueños de la infancia y de la adolescencia, generosos alientos de consagrar nuestra vida a la defensa de la virtud y de la grandeza, caras imágenes de peligros afrontados, de luchas aventureras, de grandes acciones y amores sublimes, caídos uno a uno como los pétalos de una flor, sobre el estrecho y uniforme sendero de la vida, cómo os hace revivir en nuestra alma, y cuán provechosas y dulces esperanzas os da el generoso y desdichado caballero de la triste figura!"

## Translation

Don Quixote is a sad and solemn figure; his folly is lamentable; his life the history of dreams, of the illusions, the disenchantments, and the aberrations of us all; the struggle of the reason with the imagination, of the true against the false, of the ideal against the real: we are all somewhat Quixotic, we all take windmills for giants; we all give way to bursts of enthusiasm only to be brought back to reason by derisive laughter; we are all a mixture of the sublime and the ridiculous; we all feel with profound bitterness the perpetual contrast between the perfect grandeur of our aspirations and the weakness of our faculties. Beautiful dreams of infancy and adolescence, generous impulses to consecrate our lives to the defense of virtue and of greatness, cherished fancies of dangers confronted, of adventurous struggles, of chivalrous exploits and sublime loves, fallen one by one like flower petals on the narrow and uniform path of life; what sweet and beneficial hopes are revived in our soul by that generous, inspiring and unhappy cavalier of the sad figure!

b. An example of witty and lyrical *Spanish poetry*, by Lupercio

Leonardo, known and often repeated throughout Spain. It is in the form of a retort to persons who reprove one for being in love, as was Leonardo, with a woman who resorted to powder and rouge:

**“Yo os quiero confesar, Don Juan, primero,  
que aquel blanco y carmín de doña Elvira,  
no tiene de ella más, si bien se mira,  
que el haberle costado su dinero.**

**Pero también que me confieses quiero  
que es tanta la beldad de su mentira,  
que en vano a competir con ella aspira  
belleza igual de rostro verdadero.**

**Mas ¿qué mucho que yo perdido ande  
por un engaño tal, pues que sabemos  
que nos engaña así naturaleza?**

**Porque ese cielo azul que todos vemos,  
no es cielo, ni es azul; ¡lástima grande  
que no sea verdad tanta belleza!”**

### Translation

I'm willing to confess, don Juan, first, that that white and carmine of doña Elvira, is no more her, if you look closely, than the money they cost her. But I also wish you to confess that such is the charm of the deception that a face of real and unquestioned beauty would compete with hers in vain. But what do I lose by such a lure when we all know that even nature thus deceives us? For that blue sky which we all see is neither sky nor is it blue; what a pity that such beauty should not be real!

c. A verse of *Argentine poetry* (by Luis L. Domínguez) known to practically every school-child in the Silver Republic:

### EL OMBÚ

**“Cada comarca en la tierra  
Tiene un rasgo prominente:  
El Brasil su sol ardiente,  
Minas de plata el Perú,  
Montevideo su cerro,  
Buenos Aires, patria hermosa,  
Tiene su pampa grandiosa;  
La pampa tiene el Ombú.”**

### Translation

Every country of the world  
Has its prominent feature:  
Brazil its ardent sun,  
Perú its mines of silver,  
Montevideo its hill,  
Buenos Aires, beautiful homeland,  
Has its grandiose pampa;  
And the pampa has the Ombú.

(Ombú, a bizarre flowering tree of the family *Phytolaccaceæ*.)

## SPANISH CORRESPONDENCE

## Correspondencia española

834. While certain of the forms customarily employed to begin and end Spanish letters are more florid than the terser English forms, and may seem to express more, their concrete meaning is about the same. The emotional Latin instinctively expresses himself with greater fervor than the cooler Anglo-Saxon, but the net sentiments of the two races perhaps are about equal. The student is advised to adopt the pleasing Spanish custom of courteous expression, and to avoid curtness and too much brevity. These chill the warm-hearted and impulsive Spanish peoples and (unwarrantedly) suggest a lack of consideration and politeness.

Spanish-speaking peoples customarily add a *rubric* (*rúbrica*) or some sort of flourish to their signatures. Often this is so individual and so characteristic of the writer's chirography that it is accepted in lieu of a signature. It may be a part of the signature, like that of ex-President General Don Porfirio Díaz, shown on page 314; it may be written beneath the signature, or it may stand for it, as exemplified in the letter of Señor Don José Yves Limantour, on page 315. (See *vale*, page 316.)

The *abbreviations* *afmo.* (fem. *afma.*) and *atto.* (*atta.*) should begin with small letters.

The somewhat stilted *Q.B.S.M.*, *que besa su mano*, *who kisses your hand*, and the *Q.B.S.P.*, *que besa sus piés*, *who kisses your feet* (a form sometimes used to end a letter written by a gentleman to a lady), may begin equally with a capital or a small letter. The first form is often written (and voiced) thus: *beso a usted la mano*, *I kiss your hand*; the latter (frequently employed in polite conversation) *a los piés de usted, señora*, *at your feet, Madam*.

The terminations (see correspondence on the pages following) *S.S.* — *S.S. S.S.* should be written in capitals.

A widow often so signs; as, *Viuda* (abbr. *Vda.*) *de* (*Pablo Martínez*), *Widow of* (*P. Martínez*).

*Private correspondence* (*correspondencia particular*) written in the first and third persons, and showing the *rubrica* (*roo'-bre-cah*) referred to above:



México Febrero 7 de 1910

Señor

T. Philip Terry.

Presente.

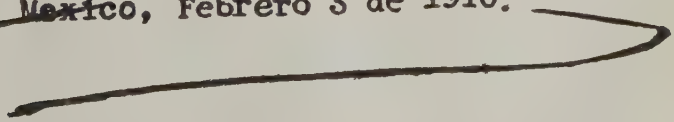
Estimado señor:

Me refiero a la atenta carta de Ud. de 2 del corriente, manifestándole que conservo muy a la mano su interesante libro "Terry's Mexico," que como obra de consulta llena satisfactoriamente su objeto por la claridad y exactitud de sus datos. Lo felicito pues, por tan laboriosa trabajo de verdadero provecho público y quedo de Ud. afmo. servidor.

CORRESPONDENCIA PARTICULAR  
DEL MINISTRO DE HACIENDA

José Yves Limantour saluda afectuosamente al apreciable señor T. Philip Terry, y contesta su carta del día lro., felicitándole por los términos justamente encomiásticos en que el "Mexican Herald" se expresa de la Guía del Sr. Terry en el número de dicho periódico correspondiente al 30 de Enero.

~~México~~, Febrero 3 de 1910.





In commercial (and social) usage the written word **vale** (see the verb **valer**, page 147) is often employed instead of a second signature or a postscript to a letter or document to indicate that the writer guarantees it. **Vale** is widely used in Spanish-speaking countries to mean a *promissory note* (I.O.U.), a *bond*, *voucher*, *receipt*, etc. To **recoger un vale** means *to pay or satisfy a note due*, or *to get a receipt for value given*.

**Vale** is often employed in the (Latin) sense of *farewell*, and it then means **consérvate sano**, *keep well*.

*Postscript* (P.S.), is **posdata** (P.D.).

**R/** (usually seen in prayer-books) means *to respond* (**responde**) or *answer* (**respuesta**).

**N.B.**, *nota bene*, *note well*.

See "Commercial Terms," page 346; "Moneys of Spain and Spanish America," page 340.

### 835. MODEL OF A BUSINESS LETTER

#### Modelo de una carta comercial

Buenos Aires, Junio 20, 1920

Señores

Sonora News Company,  
Mexico, D.F.<sup>1</sup>

Muy Sres. (señores) nuestros y amigos (*Dear Sirs and friends*):

En contestación a (*in answer to*, or *replying to*, or *answering*) su grata fecha 17 del cte. [corriente] (*your valued favor of the 17th instant*), me he tomado la libertad (*I have taken the liberty*) de librar (*to draw*) en esta fecha (*on this date*) mi giro (*my draft*, or *exchange*) número 85 (*number 85*), a cargo de ustedes (*for your account*) y a sesenta días de vista (*and at 60 days sight*), por la suma de sesenta y dos pesos (*for the sum of sixty-two pesos*) oro americano (*American gold*), valor que corresponde a mi factura Núm. 119 (*the equivalent of my invoice num-*

<sup>1</sup> Mexico City is in the *Federal District* (**Distrito Federal** — dis-tree'-toh feh-deh-rah'l'), and letters are so marked. Mexico City is usually referred to by Mexicans and foreigners alike as *Mexico* (**Méjico**, meh'-he-co), or *The City* (*la ciudad*, lah see-oo-dahd'). The entire country generally is referred to (by Mexicans) as **La República**.

ber 119), según carta de esta misma fecha (*according to my letter of even date*).

En espera de que ustedes (*hoping that you*) honrarán mi firma (*will honor my signature*) con la aceptación y pago del giro en referencia (*by accepting and paying the exchange referred to*), me es grato quedar (*I beg to remain*)

de ustedes muy atento S.S. y amigo  
(*your attentive faithful servitor and friend*)

### 836. MODELS FOR CORRESPONDENCE

#### Modelos para correspondencia

Mexico, Mayo 16 de 1920

Sr. Lic.<sup>1</sup> D. Manuel Escalante,  
Presente.

Muy estimado y fino amigo:

Continuando la conversación que tuvimos, manifiesto a Ud. que lo único que sé sobre la cuarta dimensión es lo siguiente . . .

Quedo de Ud. afmo. amigo y S.S.

#### Translation

Mr. Manuel Escalante,  
Present.

My esteemed friend:

Continuing our conversation, I have to advise that all I know about the fourth dimension is . . .

Your sincere friend

Don is referred to at page 47. See "Proper Names," page 47.

### 837. MODEL CAPTIONS FOR BUSINESS LETTERS

#### Principios de cartas de negocio

Muy señor (or, Sr.) mío, *Dear Sir*, or, *My Dear Sir*; (pl.) Muy señores (or, Sres.) míos, (*My*) *Dear Sirs*; (double pl.), Muy Sres. nuestros (or, ntros), *Gentlemen*:

Muy Sres. míos (or, nuestros) y amigos, *Dear Sirs and Friends*:

Muy estimado señor, *Esteemed Sir*; Estimado Sr. Van Mourick, *Dear Mr. Van Mourick*:

<sup>1</sup> Lic. abbr. of *Licenciado* (*Licentiate*), a title given to lawyers.

Muy estimados señores, *Dear (or, Esteemed) Sirs*: Mi estimado señor,  
*Dear Sir*:

Señor Don (or, Sr. D., or, D<sup>n</sup>) Guillermo Layer, *William Layer, Esq.*  
 Muy señora (or, Sra., or, S<sup>ra</sup>) mía, *Dear Madam*; Señora Doña (or,  
 Sra. D<sup>a</sup>), *Mrs. . . .*

Señorita Doña (or, Srita. D<sup>a</sup>), *Miss . . .* Mi querido amigo, *My dear friend*:

Excelentísimo señor (or, Excmo, Sr.), *His Excellency, or, Excellence*:  
 Sres. R. R. Fogel y Cía., *Messrs. R. R. Fogel & Co.*: Querido Roberto,  
*Dear Robert*:

Muy apreciable señor nuestro (or, ntro), *Dear Sir (or, highly esteemed, respected, etc.)*.

### 838. MODEL ENDINGS FOR BUSINESS LETTERS

#### Finales de cartas de negocio

Sin otro particular de momento, nos repetimos a sus gratas ordenes  
 afmos. (afectísimos) amigos y SS. SS. (seguros servidores, plural)  
*With nothing more of special moment, we await your valued orders and  
 we remain your most affectionate (well-wishing, interested, etc.) friends  
 and obedient (sure, staunch) servitors . . .*

Dándole las gracias por su prontitud, nos repetimos de Vd. (usted)  
 attos. (atentos), afmos. y S.S. (seguro servidor) — *fem. seguro  
 servidora*

*Thanking you for your promptness, we remain Yours truly . . .*

Me es grato quedar de Uds. (ustedes) muy atento S.S. y amigo  
*I beg to remain your very attentive faithful servitor and friend*

Soy de Ud. como siempre, afmo. y atento S.S.

*I am, as ever, your affectionate and obedient servant*

Quedo de Ud., con toda consideración, amigo afectísimo y S.S.

*I am, with high esteem, your well-wishing friend and servitor*

Mientras tanto nos repetimos de Vd. attos. afmos. y S.S.

*Meanwhile we remain, Yours very truly*

Somos sus muy atentos SS. SS.

*We are, Dear Sirs, your very obedient servants*

**Soy de ustedes atto. S.S.**

*I am Yours faithfully (yours truly)*

**Soy de usted respetuosamente (or sinceramente)**

*I am Yours respectfully (or sincerely)*

### 839. CONSTRUCTIVE MATERIAL FOR BUSINESS LETTERS

*I beg to acknowledge receipt of your letter of the 1st instant*

**Tengo el gusto de acusar recibo de su carta del primero del corriente**

*Answering your valued favor of a recent date — we advise receipt*

**Contestando su grata carta de fecha reciente — acusamos recibo**

*Answering yours (your valued favor) of the 14th ultimo*

**Doy respuesta a la de ustedes (su apreciable favor) del próximo pasado (abbr. ppdo.)**

*Your letter of the 16th instant is received and carefully noted*

**Su carta del 16 del corriente se recibió y hemos tomado buena nota de su contenido**

*Yours of the 20th ult. was delayed in transit and has just reached us*

**Su carta del 20 próximo pasado se retrazó en el camino y nos acaba de llegar**

*Your letter of the 10th instant evidently crossed ours in transit*

**Su carta del 10 del corriente evidentemente se cruzó con la nuestra en camino**

*There was no inclosure in your favor of yesterday*

**No había ningún incluso en su carta de ayer**

*We have delayed answering your letter, as we have been awaiting the return of our manager, who has been absent on business connected with the firm*

**Hemos retardado la contestación de su carta, porque estábamos esperando la llegada de nuestro gerente, que estaba ausente en negocios concernientes a la casa.**

*The writer has been absent, else he would have written you before*

**el que subscribe ha estado ausente, pues de otra manera le hubiera escrito con anterioridad**

*The day before yesterday we wired you as follows*

**anteayer le telegrafiamos como sigue**

*Confirming our cablegram of last evening, in answer to yours of the 6th*  
**Confirmando nuestro cablegrama de anoche, en contestación al suyo del seis**

*In the absence of definite information, we have just telegraphed you as follows*

**Careciendo informes en definitiva, le hemos teleografiado como sigue**  
*The bill of lading and consular invoice covering the shipment of goods have reached us*

**El conocimiento y la factura consular que amparan el embarque de géneros nos han llegado**

*There were no shipping papers in your letter received yesterday*  
**No había ningunos documentos de embarque en su carta de ayer**

*Write us in Spanish, English, French, German, Italian, Swedish, or Russian*

**Escríbanos en español, inglés, francés, alemán, italiano, sueco o ruso**

*We apologize for the delay in answering your kind note of the 23d ult.*

**Les damos mil excusas por la demora en contestar su bondadosa nota del 23 ppdo. (próximo pasado)**

*The delay was unintentional (intentional, unavoidable, an oversight)*  
**La demora no fué con intención (intencional, inevitable, un descuido)**

*Please find herewith a statement of your account to date*  
**Sírvase encontrar con esta (or adjunto) un extracto de su cuenta hasta la fecha**

*With your kind letter of yesterday I received the book which you were good enough to send me . . .*

**Con su atenta carta de ayer recibí el libro que tuvo Ud. la bondad de enviarme . . .**

*Please remit at your earliest convenience, in funds current at par*  
**Sírvase remitir lo más pronto posible, en fondos corrientes a la par**

*Send us a check or a draft on New York. A postal money order*  
**Mándenos un cheque o un giro sobre Nueva York. Un giro postal**

*We thank you for the check received in your letter*  
**Le damos las gracias por el cheque recibido en su carta**

*We have placed the amount to your credit*

**Hemos puesto la suma a su crédito**

*We have charged your account with the difference*

**Hemos cargado su cuenta con la diferencia**

*I am sending you the documents by bearer*

**Le mando a usted los documentos con el portador**

*Please return them soon      Sooner      Immediately      To-morrow*

**Sírvase devolverlos pronto      Más pronto      Inmediatamente      Mañana**

*We were unable to write you earlier*

**No pudimos escribirle con anterioridad**

*The check was not enclosed      We regret the oversight*

**El cheque no se incluyó      Sentimos el descuido**

*Thanking you for your courteous patience in the matter*

**Dándole las gracias por su bondadosa paciencia en el asunto**

*Appreciating the trouble and annoyance to which unwittingly we have placed you*

**Estimando la molestia e incomodidad a que le hemos sujetado sin intención**

*Please accept our thanks in advance for your trouble*

**Sírvase aceptar nuestras gracias por su molestia**

*We will gladly approve (foot, pay) the bill if you will submit it*

**Con gusto aprobaremos la cuenta si usted nos la envía**

*We are sorry indeed that we have placed you to so much inconvenience*

**En verdad sentimos que le hayamos puesto a tanta molestia**

*Don't hesitate to call on us if we can serve you in any way*

**No vacile en ocuparnos si podemos servirle en alguna manera**

*We are quite willing to share the expense with you*

**Estamos completamente dispuestos a compartir los gastos con usted**

*Please say how much we owe you      How much will it cost us ?*

**Sírvase decirnos cuanto le debemos.      ¿Cuánto nos costará ?**

*Don't omit to send us a detailed account of the transaction*

**No deje de enviarnos una cuenta detallada de la transacción**



*The exchange on New York is so high right now that we prefer to wait*  
**El cambio sobre Nueva York está tan alto por ahora que preferimos esperar**

*Please don't delay matters*      *Please hurry the goods forward*  
**Sírvase no demorar el asunto**      **Sírvase violentar el envío de la mercancía**

*The goods are here at your disposition*  
**Los efectos están aquí a su disposición**

*Send it in care of the consular agent*      *The customs agent*  
**Mándelo al cuidado del agente consular**      **El agente aduanal**

*Referring to your kind favor of Jan. 9th of the current year, the contents of which have had my careful attention*

**Me refiero a la atenta de ustedes fecha 9 de Enero del año en curso, de cuyo contenido he tomado debida nota**

*I am glad to say that by this mail I am sending you the following:*  
**Me es grato anunciarles que por este correo les remito lo siguiente**

*I am very sorry the hats arrived in bad shape*  
**He sentido mucho que los sombreros les hayan llegado algo dañados**

## 840. WEIGHTS, MEASURES, DISTANCES, ETC.

### Pesos, Medidas, Distancias, etc.

(Abbreviations in parenthesis)

|                                                                        |                            |                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>adarme</b> , 1-2 dram;                                              | <b>almud</b> , 1-12 bushel | <i>centimeter</i> , centímetro (c.m.)                          |
| <b>ah-dar'-meh</b> ; ahl-mood'                                         |                            | sen-tee'-meh-tro                                               |
| <b>acre</b> , <b>acre</b> ; <i>area</i> , <b>área</b> (100 sq. meters) |                            | <i>decigramme</i> (dg.), <b>decigramo</b>                      |
| <b>ah'-cre</b> ; ah'-ray-ah                                            |                            | day-se-grah'-mo                                                |
| <b>arroba</b> (@; 25 lbs.; it varies)                                  |                            | <i>decimetre</i> (dm.), <b>decimetro</b>                       |
| <b>ahr-ro'-bah</b>                                                     |                            | day-se-meh'-tro                                                |
| <b>barrel</b> , <b>barril</b> ; <i>bushel</i> , <b>fanega</b>          |                            | <b>dram</b> , <b>dracma</b> ; <i>fathom</i> , <b>braza</b>     |
| <b>bahr-reel'</b> ; fah-nay'-gah                                       |                            | drack'-mah; brah'-sah                                          |
| <b>carat</b> , <b>quilate</b> ; <b>carga</b> (4 bushels)               |                            | <i>foot</i> , <b>pié</b> ; <b>frasco</b> (2½ quarts)           |
| <b>key-lah'-teh</b> ; car'-gah                                         |                            | pe-a'; frahs'-co                                               |
| <i>cask</i> , <b>tonel</b> ; <b>cuadra</b> (2 acres)                   |                            | <i>furlong</i> , <b>estadio</b> ; <i>gallon</i> , <b>galón</b> |
| <b>toh-nel'</b> ; kwah'-drah                                           |                            | es-tah'-de-o; gah-lohn'                                        |
| <i>centigramme</i> (cg.), <b>centigramo</b>                            |                            | <i>grain</i> , <b>grano</b> ; <i>gram</i> , <b>gramo</b> (g.)  |
| <b>sen-te-grah'-mo</b>                                                 |                            | grah'-no; grah'-mo                                             |

**hectárea** (hect.), 10,000 sq. meters  
 eck-tah'-ray-ah  
*hectogramme*, **hectogramo** (Hg.)  
 eck-toh'-grah-mo  
*hectolitre*, **hectolitro** (Hl.)  
 eck-toh-lee'-tro  
*hogshead*, *butt*, **pipa** (pee'-pah)  
*horse-power*, **caballos de fuerza**  
 cah-bah'-yohs day fwehr'-sah  
*hundred weight*, **quintal** (keen-tahl')  
*inch*, **pulgada**; *keg*, **cuñete**  
 pool-gah'-dah; coon-yeh'-teh  
*kilogram*, **kilogramo** (Kg., kilo)  
 kee-lo-grah'-mo key'-lo  
*kilometer*, **kilómetro** (Km., kilo)  
 kee-loh'-meh-tro key'-lo  
*league*, **legua**; *liter*, **litro**  
 leh'-guh; lee'-tro  
**marco** (1-2 pound); *meter*, **metro**  
 mar'-co; meh'-tro  
*metric system*, **sistema métrico**  
 sees-teh'-mah meh'-tre-co  
*mile*, **milla**; *millimeter*, **milímetro** (m.)  
 me'-yah; me-lee'-meh-tro  
*milligramme*, **miligramo** (Mg.)  
 me-lee-grah'-mo  
**montón**, *a heap*; *big lot*  
 mohn-tohn'  
*ounce*, **onza**; *peck*, 9 **litros**  
 ohn'-sah; noo-eh'-ve lee'-trohs  
*pennyweight*, 24 **granos** (grah'-nos)  
*pound*, **libra** (lb.); *quart*, **cuartillo**  
 lee'-brah; kwahr-tee'-yo  
*quarter*, **cuarta**; *scruple*, **escrúpulo**  
 kwahr'-tah; es-croo'-poo-lo

**suerte** (2700 squares)  
 swehr'-teh  
*tape line*, **cinta para medir**  
 seen'-tah pah-rah may-dir'  
 — 10 *meter line*, **decámetro**  
 deh-cah'-meh-tro  
**tomín** (1-3 of a dram)  
 toh-meen'  
**ton**, **tonelada**  
 toh-nay-lah'-dah  
*yard*, **vara**; *English yard*, **yarda**  
 vah'-rah; yahr'-dah

*cubic measure*, **medida cúbica**  
 may-de'-dah coo'-be-cah  
*dry measure*, **medida para áridos**  
 me-de'-dah pah'-rah ah'-ree-dohs  
*land measure*, **medida de superficie**  
 day soo-pehr-fee'-se-a  
*lineal measure*, **medida lineal**  
 lee-nay-ahl'  
*liquid measure*, **medida para líquidos**  
 pah'-rah lee'-key-dohs  
*square measure*, **medida cuadrada**  
 kwah-drah'-dah  
*scales*; *balances*, **balanzas**  
 bah-lahn'-sahs  
*scales* (*platform*), **báscula**  
 bahs'-coo-lah  
*scale-weights*, **pesas** (pay'-sahs)  
*steelyard*, **romana**; *rule*, **regla**  
 ro-mah'-nah; reg'-lah  
*square*, **cuadrado**; *capacity*, **capacidad**  
 kwah-drah'-doh; cah-pah-se-dahd'  
*folding-rule*, **regla plegadora**  
 reh'-glah play-gah-doh'-rah

**Note:** Scale in the sense of *standard scale* is **escala normal**; *on a large (small) scale*, **en gran (pequeña) escala**.

See "Instruments," page 480; "Mathematical Signs," page 75.

## SPANISH PROVERBS — Refranes españoles

841. *Proverbs* (proverbios, adagios, dichos) occupy a unique position in the manners and language of the Spanish people. There is no position from the cradle to the grave that the Spaniard cannot fit to a proverb, and in no country is the **refrán** held in such high esteem as in Spain. The grave, sententious Spaniard, sturdily independent and full of dry, shrewd humor, is hopelessly addicted to the use of these "short sentences drawn from long experience" — **sentencias brevas sacadas de la experiencia**. Aptly defined as gems of "shortness, sense, and salt," these wise saws "are in the mouth of every Solomon or Sancho of the Peninsula; they are the philosophy of the many, the condensed experience and knowledge of ages, when the wit of one man became the wisdom of thousands. The constant use of the refrain gives the Spaniard his sententious, dogmatical admixture of humor, truism, twaddle, and common sense; a proverb well introduced is as decisive of an argument in Spain as a bet in America. This shotting a discourse is always greeted with a smile from high or low; it is essential, national, peculiar."

There are many books of proverbs. That of **Juan de Yriarte**, published at Madrid in 1782, contains upward of twenty-four thousand. The interested student may consult "Spanish Idioms," by Becker & Mora, published by Ginn & Co., Boston.

## 842. DISTINCTIVE SPANISH PROVERBS

**el dar limosna nunca mengua la bolsa**

*to give alms never lightens the purse*

**quien duerme bien, no le pican las pulgas**

*he who sleeps well does not suffer from fleas*

**más cura la dieta que la lanceta**

*diet cures more than the lancet*

**un ojo a la sartén y otro a la gata**

*one eye on the saucepan and another on the cat*

**libros y amigos pocos y buenos**

*books and friends should be few and good*

la ocasión hace al ladrón  
*the opportunity makes the thief*

quien bien ama, teme  
*who loves well, fears*

el amor iguala todas las cosas  
*love levels all things*

quien calla, otorga  
*he who is silent, consents*

quien bien quiere a Beltrán, bien quiere a su cañ  
*who loves Beltran, loves his dog*

de tal palo tal astilla  
*a chip of the old block*

salir de Guatemala y entrar a Guatepeor  
*to jump from the frying-pan into the fire*

la costumbre es otra naturaleza  
*habit is second nature*

tras la cruz está el diablo  
*the devil lurks behind the cross*

de noche todos los gatos son pardos  
*by night all cats are gray*

muchos van por lana, y vuelven trasquilados  
*many go for wool, and come back shorn*

más vale maña que fuerza  
*skill is better than strength*

la lengua queda, y los ojos listos  
*the tongue slow, and the eyes quick*

más ven cuatro ojos que dos  
*four eyes see more than two*

más vale un pájaro en la mano que buitre volando  
*a sparrow in the hand is better than a vulture on the wing*

no se ganó Zamora en una hora  
*Rome was not built in a day*

**más cerca están mis dientes que mis parientes**  
*my teeth are nearer to me than my relatives*

**no hay mal que cien años dure**  
*it's a long lane that has no turning*

**en boca cerrada no entran moscas**  
*no flies enter a closed mouth*

**bien sabe el asno en cuya cara rebuzna**  
*the donkey knows in whose face he can bray*

**haz bien y aguárdate**  
*do a good deed, then be on your guard*

**donde hay amor hay dolor**  
*every rose has its thorn*

**no es oro todo lo que reluce**  
*all is not gold that glitters*

**dime con quién andas, te diré quién eres**  
*tell me your friends and I will tell you what you are*

**el hábito no hace al monje**  
*the dress does not make the man*

**no hay regla sin excepción**  
*there is no rule without exceptions*

**perro que ladra, no muerde**  
*barking dogs seldom bite*

**quien presta al amigo, a menudo cobra un enemigo**  
*he who lends to a friend often makes an enemy*

**hombre prevenido nunca fué vencido**  
*forewarned, forearmed*

Many other proverbs will be found scattered through this book.

### **PART III**

## **A PRACTICAL AND EXCEPTIONALLY USEFUL POCKET INTERPRETER FOR ENGLISH-SPEAKING TRAVELERS IN SPANISH-SPEAKING COUNTRIES**

**THE PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION GIVEN TO EACH WORD  
ENABLES THE USER TO EXPRESS AT ONCE IN  
FAULTLESS CASTILIAN ALMOST ANY WISH**

**PART III AS A COROLLARY OF PART II PROVIDES AN ALMOST  
LIMITLESS FIELD OF EXERCISES IN THE COMPOSITION,  
WRITING, AND SPEAKING OF THE SPANISH LAN-  
GUAGE. ADAPTED FOR SCHOOL WORK  
AS WELL AS FOR SELF STUDY**





## CONTENTS OF PART III

1. Salutations
2. Introductions
3. Familiar Salutations and Responses
4. Familiar Phrases
5. Opprobrious Expressions
6. Moneys of Spain and Spanish America
7. Bank Bills, Coin
8. Countries, Embassies, Legations, Consulates
9. Commercial Terms
10. Office, Bureau
11. Office Equipment
12. Writing Materials
13. Accounting Department
14. Accounting Books
15. Business Men, Employees
16. Agencies, Companies
17. The Universe, World
18. The Elements
19. Cardinal Points, Zones
20. Physical Geography
21. Parts of the Human Body
22. Physical Characteristics
23. Bodily Ailments
24. Drugstore, Doctor, Dentist
25. Medicinal Preparations
26. Family Relations
27. Birth, Life, Marriage, Death
28. Love, Endearment
29. House and Garden
30. Apartment, To Rent
31. Household Goods and Fittings
32. The Household Staff
33. Bedroom, Bed
34. Dining-Room
35. Kitchen Utensils, Requisites
36. House-building Materials
37. House-Builders
38. Woman's Dress
39. Man's Dress
40. Dress in General; Requisites
41. Footwear, Shoes
42. Cloth, Fabric, Thread
43. Clothing Outfitters
44. Cut of a Dress
45. Toilet Articles
46. Jewelry and Adornments
47. Precious Stones
48. Food, Comestibles, Victuals
49. To Cook, Prepare Meals
50. Meals; Service; to Serve
51. Spanish and Sp.-American Dishes
52. Special Sp.-Amer. Drinks
53. Beverages, Liquids
54. Bread, Bakery, Breadshop
55. Meat, Meat-Market
56. Birds, Fowls
57. Fish, Shell-fish
58. Vegetables, Cereals, Grain
59. The Dessert, Sweets
60. Relishes, Seasoning, Condi-ments

61. Fruits, Berries, Melons
62. Nuts, Spices, Flavors
63. Candy, Confectionery
64. Cigars, Tobacco
65. Literature, Bookstore, Library
66. Newspapers, Magazines
67. Editorial Notes
68. Editorial Staff, Subscribers
69. Printing Office
70. Printing Type
71. Theaters, Movies, Bull-Fights
72. Music, Musicians
73. Musical Instruments
74. Florists, Flowers, Perfumes
75. Colors, Tints, Paints
76. Games, Sports, Dance
77. Spanish Playing Cards
78. School, College, University
79. Faculty, Professor, Student
80. Course, Curriculum, Study
81. Religion, Sects
82. Religious Systems
83. Cathedral, Church, Chapel
84. Divinities, Dignitaries, Demons
85. Religious Vocabulary
86. Autos, Taxis, Jitneys, Cabs
87. Useful Phrases for the Motorist
88. Railway, Traveling
89. Railway Company; Officials
90. Baggage, Luggage, Express
91. Boat, Steamship, Fitments
92. Steamship Agency, Harbor
93. A Sea Voyage
94. Aviators, Soldiers, Mariners
95. The Army, War
96. The Navy, Aviation
97. Arms, Ammunition
98. Custom House, Frontier
99. Hotel, Inn, Boarding-House
100. Baths, Bathhouse
101. Laundry, Wash
102. Barber, Manicurist
103. The Telephone
104. Post Office
105. The Telegraph
106. Instruments, Mechanisms, Thermometer
107. Hand Tools
108. Metals, Materials
109. Mines and Mining
110. Horse, Horsemanship
111. Photography
112. Government Buildings
113. Government Officials
114. Government Departments
115. — Constitution, Crown
116. Royalty, Sovereignty
117. Parliament, Congress, Senate
118. Public Buildings, Parks
119. Clubs, Societies, Associations
120. The People, Inhabitants
121. Nation, Republic, City, Town
122. Plantation, Farm, Ranch
123. Planter, Farmer, Rancher
124. Animals, Mammals, Reptiles
125. Insects, Worms
126. Sounds, Noises

I. SALUTATIONS — Saludos

sah-loo'-dohs

*Good-morning (sir)*

**buenos días (señor)**

bway'-nohs de'-ahs (sane-your')

*Good-night (miss)*

**buenas noches (señorita)**

bway'-nahs no'-ches (sane-yo-ree'-tah)

*Good-afternoon, or evening (madam)*

**buenas tardes (señora)**

bway'-nahs tahr'-days (sane-yo'-rah)

*Good-bye, adieu (old chap)*

**adiós (amigote)**

ah-de-ohs' (ah-me-go'-teh)

For added warmth and friendliness Spaniards often say:

*I wish you a very good night*

**muy buenas noches**

moo'-e bway'-nahs no'-ches

*May you pass a very pleasant night*

**que pase Vd. muy buena noche**

kay pah'-seh oos-ted' moo'-e bway'-nah

no'-chey

**Remark:** When a Spanish salutation lacks the verb to make the sentence grammatical, it is an ellipsis; thus, the full form of **adiós**, *good-bye*, is:

**a Dios te encomiendo**

ah' de-ohs' tay en-co-me-en'-doh

*I commend thee to God*

**buenos días le dé Dios**

bway'-nohs de'-ahs lay day de-ohs'

*may God give you good days*

**bien venido seas**

be-en' veh-ne'-doh say'-ahs

*be you welcome*

**¿qué tal está?**

kay tahl' es-tah'

*how are you'?*

**gracias doy por tal cosa**

grah'-se-ahs daw'-e pohr tahl co'-sah

*I give thanks for such a thing*

**hasta que vuelva luego**

ahs'-tah kay wel'-vah loo-eh'-go

*until you return soon*

**hasta mañana que volveré, or**

ahs'-tah man-yah'-nah kay vohl-veh-ray'

*until I return to-morrow, or*

**hasta mañana que veamos, or veremos**

vay-ah'-mohs, veh-ray'-mohs

*until we meet again (to-morrow)*

Standard valedictory and other Spanish phrases:

**Exclamation**

**Answer**

*Good-night, (Mr.) Paul*

**buenas noches, (Don) Pablo**

bway'-nahs no'-ches, (dohn) pah'-blo

*Sleep well*

**que usted descanse**

kay oos-ted' des-cahn'-seh

*Good-night, (madam) Carmen*  
**buenas noches, (Doña) Carmen**

bway'-nahs no'-ches (dohn'-yah) car'-men    grah'-se-ahs, e-gwahl-men'-teh

**Said by a lady**

*Good-morning, Mr. Brown*

**buenos días, señor Moreno**

bway'-nohs de'-ahs sane-your'

mo-ray'-no

*Good-afternoon, Mr. White*

**buenas tardes, señor Blanco**

bway'-nahs tahr'-days sane-your'

blahn'-co

**Said by an acquaintance,  
 friend, or stranger**

*Good-day to you, sir*

**tenga Vd. muy buenos días**

teng'-ah oos-ted' moo'-e bway'-nohs  
 de'-ahs

*How do you do?*

**¿cómo está usted?**

co'-mo es-tah' oos-ted'

**Expressions of farewell:**

*Adieu; au revoir; farewell*

**vaya usted con Dios**

vah'-yah oos-ted' cohn de-ohs'

*May all be well with you*

**usted lo pase bien**

oos-ted' lo pah'-seh be-en'

*Bon voyage; God-speed*

**buen viaje; vaya con Dios**

bwane ve-ah'-heh; vah'-yah-cohn  
 de-ohs'

*Bye-bye; so long*

**hasta luego; hasta la vista**

ahs'-tah loo-eh'-go; ahs'-tah lah  
 vees'-tah

*Thank you, the same to you*  
**gracias, igualmente**

**Answer by a gentleman**

*At your feet, madam*

**a los piés de Vd., señora**

ah lohs pe-ace' day oos-ted', sane-  
 yo'-rah

*I kiss your hand*

**beso a Vd. la mano**

beh'-so ah oos-ted' lah mah'-no

**Customary answer**

*Your servant, sir*

**servidor de Vd., caballero**

sere-ve-door' day oos-ted', cah-bah-  
 yeh'-ro

*Your most obedient servant*

**a la orden de usted**

ah lah ohr'-den day oos-ted'

*Until we meet again*

**ya nos veremos**

yah nohs veh-ray'-mohs

*Good health and riches*

**salud y pesetas**

sah-lood' e pay-seh'-tahs

*Until I see you again*

**hasta otra vez**

ahs'-tah o'-trah ves

*Come back soon*

**vuelva pronto**

wel'-vah prohn'-toh

*Until to-morrow*

**hasta mañana**

ahs'-tah man-yah'-nah

*Well, I'll see you again*

**bien, hasta nos veremos**

be-en', ahs'-tah nohs veh-ray'-mohs

*Take care of yourself*

**que se vaya bien**

kay say vah'-yah be-en'

*Please put on your hat*

**cúbrese usted**

coo'-breh-say oos-ted'

*Good luck to you! prosit!*

**¡buena suerte!**

bway'-nah swehr'-teh

*May it do you good*

**buen provecho**

bwane pro-veh'-cho

See other **salutations** at page 106.

## 2. INTRODUCTIONS — Presentaciones

*Mr. Camacho, I have the honor (the pleasure) of introducing (presenting)*

*Mr. Manuel Pérez to you*

**Señor Camacho, tengo el honor (el gusto) de presentarle al Sr. Don**

**Manuel Pérez**

sane-your' cah-mah'-cho, teng'-o el o-nohr' (el goos'-toh) day preh-sen-tahr'-

lay ahl sane-your' dohn mah-noo-el' peh'-rez

**Answer:**

*I am very glad to know you (meet you), sir*

**Caballero, celebro la ocasión de conocer a usted**

Or,

rah-bah-yeh'-ro, ceh-leh'-bro lah o-cah-se-own' day co-no-sere' ah oos-ted'

*Please consider me your obedient servant*

**reconózcame por un servidor**

ray-co-noz'-cah-may pore oon sere-ve-door'

**In saluting a lady, or on introduction:**

*At your service, madam; or (more stilted), I am your humble servant*

**para servirle a Vd., señora,**

**a los piés de usted, señora**

pah'-rah sere-vir'-leh ah oos-ted',

ah lohs pe-ace' day oos-ted',

sane-yo'-rah

sane-yo'-rah

**The lady's reply is:**

*I kiss your hand, sir; or, I am entirely at your service*

**beso a usted la mano, caballero; or para servir a usted, señor**

beh'-so ah oos-ted' lah mah'-no,

pah'-rah sere-vir' ah oos-ted',

cah-bah-yeh'-ro

sane-your'

**Note:** To shake hands is, **estrechar la mano** (es-treh-char' lah mah'-no).



## 3. FAMILIAR SALUTATIONS AND RESPONSES

## Saludos familiares y respuestas

## Question

## Response

*Hello! hallo! hullo! ho! hey!*  
*howdy! I say!*  
**¡hola!** (oh'-lah)

*Very well, thank you*

*How's everything, friend?*  
**¿cómo vamos, amigo?**  
 co'-mo vah'-mohs ah-me'-go

**muy bien, gracias**  
 moo'-e be-en', grah'-se-ahs

*How are you? how do you do?*  
**¿cómo está usted?**  
 co'-mo es-tah' oos-ted'

*Fine! never better!*  
**¡finísimo! ¡nunca mejor!**  
 fe-nee'-se-mo, noon'-cah may-hore'

*How goes it? how's everything?*  
**¿qué tal? ¿qué tal vamos?**  
 kay tahl' kay tahl vah'-mohs

*I am very well*  
**estoy muy bien**  
 es-taw'-e moo'-e be-en'

*What's new; what's the news?*  
**¿qué hay de nuevo?**  
 kay eye day noo-eh'-vo

*So-so; fairly good*  
**así así; tal cual**  
 ah-se' ah-se'; tahl kwahl

*How have you been?*  
**¿cómo le ha ido?**  
 co'-mo lay ha e'-doh

*Nothing new*  
**sin novedad**  
 sin no-vay-dahd'

*How do you feel?*  
**¿cómo se siente?**  
 co'-mo say se-en'-teh

*Rather seedy; unwell*  
**malucho**  
 mah-loo'-cho

*How are things going with you?*

*I don't feel very well*  
**no me siento muy bien**  
 no may se-en'-toh moo'-e be-en'

**¿cómo andan las cosas con usted?** perfectamente bien  
 co'-mo ahn'-dahn lahs co'-sahs cone oos-ted' pere-fec-tah-men'-teh be-en'

*How is the world using you?*  
**¿cómo lo pasa usted?**  
 co'-mo lo pah'-sah oos-ted'

*Fairly well, thank you*  
**medianamente bien, gracias**  
 may-de-ah-nah-men'-teh be-en', grah'-se-ahs

*How do you find yourself?*  
**¿cómo le va usted?**  
 co'-mo lay vah oos-ted'

*Middling, passable, about the same*  
**regular, lo mismo**  
 reh-goo-lahr', lo mees'-mo

## 4. FAMILIAR PHRASES — Frases familiares

|                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Thank you very much</i><br><b>un millón de gracias</b><br>oon me-yohn' day grah'-se-ahs                                     | <i>Don't mention it</i><br><b>no hay de qué</b><br>no eye day kay                                                    |
| <i>I beg your pardon, sir</i><br><b>dispénsame Vd. señor</b><br>dis-pen'-say-may oos-ted', sane-your'                          | <i>What did you say?</i><br><b>¿cómo decía usted?</b><br>co'-mo day-se'-ah oos-ted'                                  |
| <i>Pardon me; excuse me</i><br><b>perdóneme; excúseme</b><br>pere-doh'-nay-may; ex-coo'-say-may                                | <i>Pardon me; forgive me</i><br><b>perdone Vd.; Vd. dispense</b><br>pere-doh'-neh oos-ted'; oos-ted'<br>dis-pen'-seh |
| <i>I am genuinely glad to serve you</i><br><b>me alegro de servirle a Vd.</b><br>may ah-lay'-gro day sere-vir'-leh ah oos-ted' | <i>You are very welcome (to a thing)</i><br><b>no hay nada</b> (no eye nah'-dah)                                     |
| <i>Very many thanks</i><br><b>muchísimas gracias</b><br>moo-chee'-se-mahs grah'-se-ahs                                         | <i>I am very glad to see you</i><br><b>tengo mucho gusto en verle</b><br>teng'-o moo'-cho goos'-toh en vere'-leh     |
| <i>All right; O. K. (see page 348)</i><br><b>está bien; perfectamente</b><br>es-tah' be-en'; pere-fec-tah-men'-teh             | <i>What can I do for you?</i><br><b>¿qué se le ofrece a Vd.?</b><br>kay say lay o-freh'-say ah oos-ted'              |
| <i>Don't bother about it</i><br><b>no tenga Vd. cuidado</b><br>no teng'-ah oos-ted' kwe-dah'-doh                               | <i>You need n't worry; never mind</i><br><b>no hay cuidado</b><br>no eye kwe-dah'-doh                                |
| <i>By your leave</i><br><i>(with your permission)</i><br><b>con permiso de usted</b><br>cohn pere-me'-so day oos-ted'          | <i>It's no bother (trouble)</i><br><b>no hay molestia ninguna</b><br>no eye mo-les'-te-ah nin-goo'-nah               |
| <i>Please be good enough to . . .</i><br><b>tenga Vd. la bondad de . . .</b><br>teng'-ah oos-ted' lah bone-dahd' day           | <i>Kindly do me the favor</i><br><b>hágame Vd. el favor</b><br>ah'-gah-may oos-ted' el fah-vore'                     |
| <i>It does n't matter</i><br><b>no le hace; no importa</b><br>no lay ah'-say; no im-pohr'-tah                                  | <i>I am busy right now</i><br><b>estoy muy ocupado ahora</b><br>es-taw'-e moo'-eo-coo-pah'-doh ah-o'-ra              |

*I don't doubt it*

**no lo dudo**

no lo doo'-doh

*I am afraid*

**tengo miedo**

teng'-o me-eh'-doh

*I am sorry (that) I did it*

**siento haberlo hecho**

se-en'-toh ah-bere'-lo eh'-cho

*Don't be in such a hurry*

**no esté tan de prisa**

no es-tay' tahn day pree'-sah

*As you please*

**como usted guste**

co'-mo oos-ted' goos'-teh

*It's of no use to me*

**no me es útil**

no may es oo'-teel

*I am very grateful to you*

**le estoy muy agradecido**

lay es-taw'-e moo'-e ah-grah-day-se'-doh vah'-mohs ah dar oo'-nah vwel'-tah

*Where are you?*

**¿dónde está usted?**

dawn'-day es-tah' oos-ted'

*I am glad; I am sorry*

**me alegro; lo siento**

may ah-lay'-gro; lo se-en'-toh

*I am surprised*

**me sorprende**

may sor-pren'-deh

*I'll be ready soon*

**estaré listo pronto**

es-tah-ray' lees'-toh prohn'-toh

*Take it easy; don't worry*

**no haga caso; no se preocupe**

no ah'-gah cah'-so; no say pray-o-coo'-peh

*Don't bother me*

**no me moleste**

no may mo-les'-teh

*I don't want it*

**no lo quiero**

no lo key-eh'-ro

*Come out for a walk*

**vamos a dar una vuelta**

vah'-mohs ah dar oo'-nah vwel'-tah

*When are you going out?*

**¿cuándo se va?**

kwahn'-doh say vah

**Request by a beggar for alms:**

*Sir, a little alms for God's love*

**Señor, una limosnita por el amor de Dios**

sane-your', oo'-nah le-mos-nee'-tah pore el ah-more' day de-ohs'

**Negative answer to an importunate mendicant:**

*May God protect you, little brother (sister)*

**Dios le ampare, hermanito (hermanita) or**

de-ohs' lay ahm-pah'-ray, ere-mah-ne'-toh (ere-mah-nee'-tah)

*Pardon me in the name of God*

**dispénseme por Dios**

dis-pen'-say-may pore de-ohs'

**Enquiries at a house:**

|                                                          |                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Is Mr. Rodríguez at home?</i>                         | <i>Yes, sir, I will call him</i>                         |
| <b>¿está el Sr. Rodríguez en casa?</b>                   | <b>sí señor, voy a llamarle</b>                          |
| es-tah' el sane-your' rohd-re'-ghes en<br>cah'-sah       | see sane-your', vaw'-e ah yah-mar'-leh                   |
| <i>Are you Mr. Tenorio?</i>                              | <i>Yes, sir, what do you wish?</i>                       |
| <b>¿sería Vd. tal vez Sr. Tenorio?</b>                   | <b>¿servidor de Vd., qué desea Vd.?</b>                  |
| seh-re'-ah oos-ted' tahl vess sane-your'<br>teh-no'-re-o | sere-ve-door' day oos-ted', kay day-<br>say'-ah oos-ted' |
| <i>You are welcome</i>                                   | <i>Thanks, I won't come in</i>                           |
| <b>bien venido</b>                                       | <b>gracias, no entraré</b>                               |
| be-en' veh-ne'-doh                                       | grah'-se-ahs, no en-trah-ray'                            |
| <i>Does Mr. So-and-So live here?</i>                     | <i>Yes sir, he lives here</i>                            |
| <b>¿vive aquí don Fulano de Tal?</b>                     | <b>sí señor, aquí vive</b>                               |
| ve'-veh ah-key' dohn foo-lah'-no day tahl'               | see sane-your', ah-key' ve'-veh                          |
| <i>They are not at home</i>                              | <i>When will they return?</i>                            |
| <b>no están en casa</b>                                  | <b>¿cuándo volverán?</b>                                 |
| no es-tahn' en cah'-sah                                  | kwahn'-doh vohl-veh-rah'n'                               |
| <i>Please step inside</i>                                | <i>Kindly wait a moment</i>                              |
| <b>sírvase pasar</b>                                     | <b>sírvase esperar un momento</b>                        |
| cyr'-vah-say pah-sahr'                                   | cyr'-vah-say es-peh-rar' oon mo-men'-toh                 |
| <i>Please consider this your house</i>                   | <i>They are coming now</i>                               |
| <b>aquí tiene usted su casa</b>                          | <b>ya vienen</b>                                         |
| ah-kay' te-eh'-neh oos-ted' soo cah'-sah                 | yah ve-en'-en                                            |
| <i>Do you know where his office is?</i>                  | <i>My regards to Mrs. —</i>                              |
| <b>¿sabe donde se encuentra su oficina?</b>              | <b>mis recuerdos a la señora de —</b>                    |
| sah'-beh dawn'-day say en-kwen'-trah<br>soo o-fe-se'-nah | mees ray-kwehr'-dohs ah lah sane-<br>yo'-rah day —       |

**Note:** Many additional questions, answers, statements, and useful words and phrases will be found in Part II under "The Articles" (p. 37), "Nouns" (p. 45), "Adjectives" (p. 55), "Pronouns" (p. 85), "Verbs" (p. 121), "Adverbs" (p. 213), "Prepositions" (p. 228), "Conjunctions" (p. 239), "Interjections" (p. 244), "Augmentatives and Diminutives" (p. 247), "Time" (p. 76), "Dates" (p. 79), etc., as well as under many of the headings in Part III. See also the thousands of words on pp. 258 to 326 inclusive.

5. OPPROBRIOUS EXPRESSIONS — *Expresiones oprobiosas**assassin, asesino*

ah-say-se'-noh

*bandit, outlaw, bandido,*

bahn-de'-doh

*blockhead, majadero*

mah-hah-deh'-ro

*beggar, pordiosero* ("for-God-saker")

pohr-de-o-seh'-ro

*boaster, gallant, majo* (mah'-ho)*boob, booby, buffoon, bobo* (bo'-bo)*bore, chinche; bully, matasiete*

chin'-cheh mah-tah-se-eh'-teh

*borrower, sablista; bum, holgazán*

sah-blees'-tah ohl-gah-zahn'

*bumpkin, patán; cheat, embustero*

pah-tahn' em-boos-teh'-ro

*chuckle-head, cabezota, tonto*

cah-bay-soh'-tah, tohn'-toh

*chump, mastuerzo; clown, payaso*

mahs-twehr'-zo pah-yah'-so

*close-fisted, tacaño* (tah-cahn'-yo)*coward, cobarde; crank, mentecato*

co-bar'-deh men-te-cah'-toh

*crack-brained, chiflado*

chee-flah'-doh

*cranky, daft, venático*

veh-nah'-te-co

*crook, fullero; cuckold, cabrón*

foo-yeh'-ro cah-brohn'

*devil, diablo; demon, demonio*

de-ah'-blo day-mo'-ne-o

*dirty, vile person, cochino, -na*

co-chee'-noh, -nah

*dolt, dunce, papanatas, zopenco*

pah-pah-nah'-tahs, zo-pen'-co

*dub, chambón; fop, petimetre*

cham-bohn' peh-te-meh'-tray

*fool, tonto, necio; fraud, charlatán*

tohn'-toh, nay'-se-o char-lah-tahn'

*footpad, salteador de caminos*

sal-tay-ah-door' day cah-me'-nohs

*glutton, comilón; goat, chivato*

co-me-lohn' che-vah'-toh

*hanger-on, bore, piojo* (pe-o'-ho)*humbug, farsante* (far-sahn'-teh)*idiot, idiota, imbécil*

e-de-o'-tah, im-beh'-seal

*idler, loafer, azotacalles*

ah-zo'-tah-cah'-yes

*ignoramus, simple, tonto*

sim'-pleh, tohn'-toh

*jackanapes, mequetrefe*

meh-keh-treh'-feh

*jackass, asno; knave, chulo*

az'-no choo'-lo

*liar, mentiroso; lout, patán*

men-te-ro'-so pah-tahn'

*lousy, mean, stingy, piojoso*

pe-o-ho'-so

*low-down person, lépero* (Mex.)

leh'-peh-ro

*lunatic, lunático* (loo-nah'-te-co)*lunkhead, chambón* (cham-bohn')*nincompoop, badulaque*

bah-doo-lah'-key

*ninny, bobalicón*

bo-bah-le-cohn'

*pickpocket, ratero, rata, caco*

rah-teh'-ro, rah'-tah, cah'-co

*poltroon, poltrón; rake, tunante*

pol-trohn' too-nahn'-teh

*prostitute, prostituta, ramera*  
 pros-te-too'-tah, rah-meh'-rah  
*prude, mojígata, remilgada*  
 mo-he-gah'-tah, ray-meel-gah'-dah  
*ragamuffin, pelafustán*  
 peh-lah-foos-tahn'  
*rascal, bribón (bre-bohn')*  
*riffraff, gentuza (hen-too'-sah)*  
*robber, bandolero; rogue, pícaro*  
 ban-doh-leh'-ro pee'-cah-ro  
*rough-neck, chulo; ruffian, rufián*  
 chew'-lo roo-fe-ahn'  
*scalawag, tuno (too'-no)*  
*scoundrel, scamp, sinvergüenza*  
 sin-vehr-gwen'-sah  
*sharper, embaucador*  
 em-bah-oo-cah-door'

*simpleton, simplón, zonzo*  
 sim-plohn', son'-so  
*sponger, pegote; stupid, estúpido*  
 peh-go'-teh es-too'-pe-doh  
*stingy, agarrado (ah-gahr-rah'-doh)*  
*strawman, pelele (peh-leh'-leh)*  
*stupid fellow, babieca, gaznápiro*  
 bah-be-eh'-cah, gaz-nah'-pe-ro  
*thief, ladrón, caco, estafador*  
 lah-drohn', cah'-co, es-tah-fah-door'  
*tramp, vagabond, vago, vagabundo*  
 vah'-go, vah-gah-boon'-doh  
*upstart, presuntuoso; wag, guasón*  
 pray-soon-too-o'-so, gwah-sohn'  
*villain, villano, malvado*  
 ve-yah'-no, mahl-vah'-doh

Many phrases embodying the foregoing words can be formed around such expressions as *he is, él es; she is, ella es; is n't he (or she), verdad que él (or ella) es; you are, tú eres; I am not, yo no soy*, etc.; as:

*he is a great rogue*  
 él es un gran pícaro  
 el es oon gran pe'-cah-ro

*is n't he a jackass?*  
 ¿verdad que él es un asno?  
 ver-dahd' kay el es oon as'-no

*you are an ignoramus!*  
 ¡tú eres un tonto!  
 too eh'-res oon ton'-toh

*you consummate idiot!*  
 ¡babieca! ¡más que babieca!  
 bah-be-eh'-cah, mahs kay bah-be-eh'-cah

*say, boob!*  
 ¡di gaznápiro, di!  
 de gaz-nah'-pe-ro, de

*she is very cranky*  
 ella es muy venática  
 eh'-yah es moo'-e veh-nah'-te-cah

*I am not a crook*  
 yo no soy fullero  
 yo no saw'-e foo-yeh'-ro

*go to the devil!*  
 ¡váyase al diablo!  
 vah'-yah-say ahl de-ah'-blo

*you big swine!*  
 ¡gran cochino!  
 gran co-chee'-no

*look here, silly!*  
 ¡oye tú, zambombo!  
 o'-yeh too, zam-bom'-bo



*you rascally dub!*

**¡tonto malcriado!**

tohn'-toh mahl-cree-ah'-doh

*hey! microbe*

**¡hola! microbio**

o'-lah me-cro'-be-o

**Remark:** *Cabrón*, *he-goat*, is the vituperative epithet of the Mexicans, and it corresponds to a certain inelegant and disparaging accusation, referring to ancestry and moral purity, sometimes heard from American lips. Its application is almost certain to provoke instant physical retaliation.

**Gachupín** (fem. *gachupina*), a contemptuous term applied by Mexicans to Spaniards, has practically the same force as *gringo*, applied to Americans, and *greaser* applied to Mexicans. Their use is not recommended, since neither has a eulogistic flavor. (See "Glossary of Slang," p. 301.)

**Bibliography:** The curious reader should consult *Sermens et juremens espagnols*, by Pierre de Bourdeilles Brantôme. *Diccionario de argot español, o lenguaje jergal, gitano, delincuente, profesional y popular*, by Luis Besses.

## 6. MONEYS OF SPAIN AND SPANISH AMERICA

### Monedas de España y la América española

The monetary unit (*la unidad monetaria*) of Spanish America is the **peso** or dollar. Different countries have different names for it. In Mexico and Cuba American dollars are called **dólares** (doh'-lah-res), to differentiate them from the **peso**. Excepting in Brazil, where the **reis** (ray'-is) is employed; Costa Rica, Spain, and Venezuela, which use the **céntimo** (sen'-te-mo); and Panamá and Uruguay, which use the **centésimo** (sen-teh'-se-mo), the *cent*, **centavo** (sen-tah'-vo), is the smallest coin.

**Argentine money** is often referred to as **Moneda Nacional** (abbrev. **M/N**). The \$5 gold piece is called **un argentino** (ar-hen-te'-no).

The **Chilean** \$10 gold piece (also used in **Ecuador**) is **un cóndor** (cohn'-door).

**Ten Peruvian soles** (so'-les), coins widely circulated on the West Coast of South America, make one **libra** (lee'-brah), or pound, or **inca** (een'-cah). Sums are written thus: £ 10,5,20 (10 libras, or incas, 5 soles, 20 centavos).

**Patagonia** uses Argentine and Chilean moneys. British, French, and Dutch Guiana (Sp. **Guyana**, or **Guayana** — gwah-yah'-nah), use the moneys of their respective countries.

The **Mexican** \$10 gold piece is **un Hidalgo** (e-dahl'-go). The 50c.

silver coin is called **tostón** (tohs-tohn' — Portuguese **tostao**, or 4 silver reales). The dime is **un décimo** (deh'-se-mo, a tenth); the 5 cent piece, **un quinto** (keen'-toh).

The Spanish \$5 gold **Alfonso** equals 5 **duros** (hard dollars), or 25 **pesetas** (diminutive of **peso**). The old Spanish **real**, or  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 1 **peseta**, is  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a **peso** in America.

An inelegant but frequently used term (in Spain) for the 5 **céntimo** piece is **perra chica** (*little dog*); that for the 10 **céntimo** piece, **perra grande** (*big dog*).

**Porto Rico** uses American money. The dime is **chiquita** (chee-key'-tah), the nickel, **bellon** (beh-yohn'), or **ficha** (fee'-chah).

| NAME OF<br>COUNTRY                                        | MONETARY<br>UNIT                    | HOW<br>WRITTEN | COUNTRY'S<br>INHABITANT                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| (Bold-face <i>Italic</i> letters show where accent falls) |                                     |                |                                               |
| <b>Argentina</b><br>ar-hen-te'-nah                        | <b>peso</b><br>pay'-so              | \$             | <b>argentíno</b> (fem.), a                    |
| <b>Bolivia</b><br>bo-le'-ve-ah                            | <b>boliviano</b><br>bo-le-ve-ah'-no | B.             | <b>boliviano</b> , a                          |
| <b>Brasil</b><br>brah-seel'                               | <b>milreis</b><br>meal-race'        | 1\$000         | <b>brasileño</b> , a                          |
| <b>Chile</b><br>chee'-leh                                 | <b>peso</b><br>pay'-so              | \$             | <b>chileno</b> , a<br>(or <b>chileño</b> , a) |
| <b>Colombia</b><br>co-lom'-be-ah                          | <b>peso</b><br>pay'-so              | \$             | <b>colombiano</b> , a                         |
| <b>Costa Rica</b><br>cos'-tah re'-cah                     | <b>colón</b><br>co-loan'            | ¢              | <b>costariqueño</b> , a                       |
| <b>Cuba</b><br>coo'-bah                                   | <b>Am. Dol.</b><br>doh'-lar         | \$             | <b>cubano</b> , a                             |
| <b>Ecuador</b><br>eh-kwah-door'                           | <b>sucre</b><br>soo'-cray           | \$             | <b>ecuatoriano</b> , a                        |
| <b>Guatemala</b><br>gwah-teh-mah'-lah                     | <b>peso</b><br>pay'-so              | \$             | <b>guatemalteco</b> , a                       |
| <b>Honduras</b><br>ohn-doo'-rahs                          | <b>peso</b><br>pay'-so              | \$             | <b>hondureño</b> , a                          |
| <b>Mexico</b><br>meh'-he-co                               | <b>peso</b><br>pay'-so              | \$             | <b>mejicano</b> , a                           |
| <b>Nicaragua</b><br>ne-cah-rah'-gwah                      | <b>córdoba</b><br>cor'-doh-bah      | \$             | <b>nicaragüense</b> , a                       |
| <b>Panamá</b><br>pah-nah-mah'                             | <b>balboa</b><br>bahl-bo'-ab        | B.             | <b>panameño</b> , a                           |
| <b>Paraguay</b><br>pah-rah-gwah'-e                        | <b>peso</b><br>pay'-so              | \$             | <b>paraguayano</b> , a                        |

| NAME OF<br>COUNTRY                                          | MONETARY<br>UNIT              | HOW<br>WRITTEN | COUNTRY'S<br>INHABITANT         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|
| (Bold-face <i>Italic</i> letters show where accent falls)   |                               |                |                                 |
| <b>Perú</b><br>peh-roo'                                     | <b>sol</b><br>sohl            | <b>sol</b>     | <b>peruano</b> (fem.), <b>a</b> |
| <b>Porto (Puerto) Rico</b><br>pohr'-toh (pwehr'-toh) re'-so | <b>Am. Dol.</b><br>doh'-lar   | <b>\$</b>      | <b>portorriqueño</b> , <b>a</b> |
| <b>Salvador</b><br>sahl-vah-door'                           | <b>peso</b><br>pay'-so        | <b>\$</b>      | <b>salvadoreño</b> , <b>a</b>   |
| <b>Santo Domingo</b><br>sahn'-toh doh-meen'-goh             | <b>Amer. Dol.</b><br>doh'-lar | <b>\$</b>      | <b>dominicano</b> , <b>a</b>    |
| <b>Spain</b><br>es-pahn'-yah                                | <b>peseta</b><br>peh-seh'-tah | <b>Pta.</b>    | <b>español</b> , <b>a</b>       |
| <b>Uruguay</b><br>oo-roo-gwah'-e                            | <b>peso</b><br>pay'-so        | <b>\$</b>      | <b>uruguayo</b> , <b>a</b>      |
| <b>Venezuela</b><br>veh-neh-zoo-eh'-lah                     | <b>bolívar</b><br>bo-lee'-var | <b>B.</b>      | <b>venezolano</b> , <b>a</b>    |

See "Mexican Geographical Names," p. 293; "Countries, etc.," p. 344.

**Remark:** The **boliviano** commemorates the Venezuelan patriot **Simón Bolívar** (1783-1830), who founded the Republic of Bolivia. The **sucre** is named for **Antonio José de Sucre** (1793-1830), also a Venezuelan patriot (first president of Bolivia). The **colón** is named for Christopher Columbus (**Cristóbal Colón**), and the **balboa** from **Vasco Núñez de Balboa**.

**Note:** The people of **Buenos Aires** (called **B.A.** for short), divide the Argentine Nation into two classes; the city dwellers, or **porteños** (people of the port), and the **campesinos** (fem. **campesinas**), or country dwellers. The country is called **el campo**. For this reason Americans and English in B.A. talk of rural Argentina as *The Camp* — an expression often puzzling to foreigners.

**Examples** showing the use of national names:

|                                                                                               |                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>un brasileño</b> , or <b>una brasileña</b> (brah-se-lane'-yah), <i>a Brazilian</i>         |                                          |
| <b>un limeño</b> , or <b>una limeña</b> (lee-mane'-yah), <i>an inhabitant of Lima</i>         |                                          |
| <b>un porteño</b> , or <b>una porteña</b> (pohr-tane'-yah), <i>a dweller in a seaport</i>     |                                          |
| <b>un bogotano</b> , or <b>una bogotana</b> (bo-go-tah'-nah), <i>a native of Bogotá</i>       |                                          |
| <b>un cordobés</b> , or <b>una cordobesa</b> (cor-doh-beh'-sah), <i>a resident of Córdoba</i> |                                          |
| <b>un</b> , or <b>una bonaerense</b> (bo-nah-eh-ren'-say), <i>a native of Buenos Aires.</i>   |                                          |
| <b>limeños</b> , <i>people of Lima</i>                                                        | <b>ecuatorianos</b> , <i>Ecuadorians</i> |
| <b>centroamericanos</b>                                                                       | <i>Central Americans</i>                 |
| <b>sudamericanas</b>                                                                          | <i>South American women</i>              |
| <b>hispanoamericanos</b>                                                                      | <i>Spanish Americans</i>                 |
| <b>latinoamericanas</b>                                                                       | <i>Latin American women</i>              |
| <b>anglosajonas</b>                                                                           | <i>Anglo-Saxons</i>                      |

**Remark:** An exception to the foregoing is **patagón**, or (fem.) **patagona** (pah-tah-go'-nah), *Patagonian* (literally, "big foot," whence the name Patagonia).

Sample phrases embodying the foregoing:

|                  |                           |
|------------------|---------------------------|
| yo soy chileno   | <i>I am a Chilean</i>     |
| él es paraguayo  | <i>he is a Paraguayan</i> |
| ella es panameña | <i>she is from Panamá</i> |

The English termination *-ized*, is expressed in Spanish by *-izado*; as:

*Americanized, americanizado*    *Spaniolized, españolizado*

**National peculiarities** or characteristics expressed in English by the affix *-ism* (see p. 289) are rendered in Spanish by *-ismo*; as:

*an Americanism, provincialism*    **un americanismo, provincialismo**  
*a Venezuelan expression*    **un venezolanismo**

## 7. BANK BILLS

## COIN

### Billetes de banco

### Moneda acuñada

*change* (small), **suelto; menudo**  
 swel'-toh    may noo'-doh

*copper, cobre; bronze, bronce*  
 coh'-breh    bron'-seh

— *small copper money, dinerillo*  
 de-nay-ree'-yo

*counterfeit, falso; contrahecho*  
 fahl'-so    cohn'-tra-eh'-cho

*currency, moneda corriente*  
 mo-nay'-dah    cohr-re-en'-tay

— *fractional, menudo*  
 meh-noo'-doh

— *paper, papel moneda*  
 pah-pel'    mo-nay'-dah

*dollar, dólar; peso*  
 doh'-lar    pay'-so

— *silver, duro; fuerte*  
 doo'-ro    fwehr'-teh

*doubloon, doblón* (doh-blown')

*eagle* (gold), **águila** (de oro)  
 ah'-ghe-lah (day o'-ro)

*exchange, rate of, cambio*  
 cahm'-be-o

*franc, franco; lira, lira*  
 frahn'-co    lee'-rah

*funds, money, cash, fondos*  
 fohn'-dohs

*gold-piece, pieza de oro*  
 pe-eh'-sah    day o'-ro

*gold standard, el patrón oro*  
 el pah-trohn' o'-ro

*mark, marco; nickel, nikel*  
 mar'-co    nee'-kel

*mint* (the), **casa de moneda**  
 cah'-sah    day mo-nay'-dah

*money, cash, dinero, moneda*  
 de-nay'-ro    mo-nay'-dah

— *changer, cambista*  
 cahm-bees'-tah

— *changer's, cambio de monedas*  
 cahm'-be-o    day mo-nay'-dahs

— *to change, cambiar dinero*  
 cahm-be-ar'    de-nay'-roh

— *foreign, moneda extranjera*  
 mo-nay'-day    es-trahn-heh'-rah

*money lender, prestamista*  
 pres-tah-meas'-tah

— *ready money, dinero contante* *shilling, chelín; sovereign, soberano*  
*de-nay'-ro cohn-tahn'-teh* *chay-leen'* *so-beh-rah'-no*  
*ounce, onza; peso, dollar* *spondulics, the wherewithal*  
*on'-sah pay'-so* (Lat. coll.) *el cumquibus*  
*pound (sterling), libra (esterlina)* *el coom-key'-bus*  
*lee'-brah (es-tehr-lee'-nah)*

**Useful phrases** embodying certain of the foregoing words:

*please change this bill for me, sírvase cambiar este billete*  
*cyr'-vah-say cahm-be-ar' es'-teh be-yeh'-teh*

*I prefer small change, prefiero moneda chica*  
*pray-fe-eh'-ro mo-nay'-dah chee'-cah*

*I want it all in silver (paper), or gold, lo quiero todo en plata (papel),*  
*u oro* (oo o'-ro) *lo key-eh'-ro toh'-doh en plah'-tah (pah-pel')*

*have you some American (Chilean) money, ¿tiene usted dinero ameri-*  
*cano (chileno)?*

*tea-eh'-nay oos-ted' de-nay'-ro ah-meh-re-cah'-no (che-lay'-no)*

*what is the exchange on New York? ¿cuál es el cambio sobre Nueva*  
*York?* (york) *kwahl es el cahm'-be-o so'-bray noo-eh'-vah*

*I think this piece is counterfeit, creo que esta moneda es falsa*  
*cray'-o kay es'-tah mo-nay'-dah es fahl'-sah*

*is there a money changer near here? ¿hay algún cambio de moneda*  
*cerca de aquí?*

*i ahl-goon' cahm'-be-o day mo-nay'-dah sere'-cah day ah-key'*

*kindly give me another in exchange, tenga la bondad de cambiarla*  
*teng'-ah la bone-dahd' day cahm-be-ar'-lah*

*it cost him a lot of money, le costó un dineral*  
*lay cos-toh' oon de-nay-ral'*

*what does the money market say? ¿qué dice el mercado monetario?*  
*kay de'-say el mere-cah'-doh mo-nay-tah'-re-o*

## 8. COUNTRIES EMBASSIES LEGATIONS CONSULATES

**países                      embajadas                      legaciones                      consulados**

*Ambassador, embajador* *Minister, ministro*  
*em-bah-hah-dohr'* *me-nees'-troh*

*Consul, cónsul* *Chargé, encargado*  
*cohn'-sool* *en-car-gah'-dob*

*North America, América del Norte*    *South America, América del Sur*  
 ah-meh'-re-cah del nor'-tay                      ah-mehr'-e-cah del soor'

*Central America, América Central*    *United States, Estados Unidos (E.U.)*  
 ah-meh'-re-cah cen-trahl'                      es-tah'-dohs oo-nee'-dohs

| COUNTRY<br>país                                    | SPANISH<br>NAME                           | MALE<br>INHAB. | FEMALE<br>INHAB. |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------|------------------|
| (Bold-face italic letters show where accent falls) |                                           |                |                  |
| <i>Arabia</i>                                      | <b>la Arabia</b><br>ah-rah'-be-ah         | un árabe       | una árabe        |
| <i>Austria</i>                                     | <b>la Austria</b><br>ah'-oos-tre-ah       | un austriaco   | una austriaca    |
| <i>Belgium</i>                                     | <b>la Bélgica</b><br>bel'-he-cah          | un belga       | una belga        |
| <i>Canada</i>                                      | <b>el Canadá</b><br>cah-nah-dah'          | un canadense   | una canadense    |
| <i>China</i>                                       | <b>la China</b><br>che'-nah               | un chino       | una china        |
| <i>Denmark</i>                                     | <b>la Dinamarca</b><br>de-nah-mar'-cah    | un dinamarqués | una dinamarquesa |
| <i>Egypt</i>                                       | <b>el Egipto</b><br>a-hip'-toh            | un egipcio     | una egipcia      |
| <i>England</i>                                     | <b>la Inglaterra</b><br>ing-lah-tehr'-rah | un inglés      | una inglesa      |
| <i>France</i>                                      | <b>la Francia</b><br>frah'n'-se-ah        | un francés     | una francesa     |
| <i>Germany</i>                                     | <b>la Alemania</b><br>ah-le-mah'-ne-ah    | un alemán      | una alemana      |
| <i>Greece</i>                                      | <b>la Grecia</b><br>greh'-se-ah           | un griego      | una griega       |
| <i>Holland</i>                                     | <b>la Holanda</b><br>oh-lahn'-dah         | un holandés    | una holandesa    |
| <i>Hungary</i>                                     | <b>la Hungría</b><br>ung-gre'-ah          | un húngaro     | una húngara      |
| <i>Ireland</i>                                     | <b>la Irlanda</b><br>ihr-lahn'-de-ah      | un irlandés    | una irlandesa    |
| <i>Italy</i>                                       | <b>la Italia</b><br>e-tah'-le-ah          | un italiano    | una italiana     |
| <i>Japan</i>                                       | <b>el Japón</b><br>hah-pohn'              | un japonés     | una japonesa     |
| <i>Norway</i>                                      | <b>la Noruega</b><br>nor-oo-eh'-gah       | un noruego     | una noruega      |
| <i>Persia</i>                                      | <b>la Persa</b><br>pehr'-sah              | un persa       | una persa        |



| COUNTRY<br>país                                    | SPANISH<br>NAME                           | MALE<br>INHAB.        | FEMALE<br>INHAB.       |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| (Bold-face italic letters show where accent falls) |                                           |                       |                        |
| <i>Portugal</i>                                    | <b>el Portugal</b><br>pohr-too-gahl'      | <b>un portugués</b>   | <b>una portuguesa</b>  |
| <i>Prussia</i>                                     | <b>la Prusia</b><br>proo'-se-ah           | <b>un prusiano</b>    | <b>una prusiana</b>    |
| <i>Russia</i>                                      | <b>la Rusia</b><br>roo'-se-ah             | <b>un ruso</b>        | <b>una rusa</b>        |
| <i>Scotland</i>                                    | <b>la Escocia</b><br>es-co'-se-ah         | <b>un escocés</b>     | <b>una escocesa</b>    |
| <i>Sweden</i>                                      | <b>la Suecia</b><br>sweh'-se-ah           | <b>un sueco</b>       | <b>una sueca</b>       |
| <i>Switzerland</i>                                 | <b>la Suiza</b><br>swee'-sah              | <b>un suizo</b>       | <b>una suiza</b>       |
| <i>Turkey</i>                                      | <b>la Turquía</b><br>toor-key'-ah         | <b>un turco</b>       | <b>una turca</b>       |
| <i>Europe</i>                                      | <b>la Europa</b><br>a-oo-ro'-pah          | <b>un europeo</b>     | <b>una europea</b>     |
| <i>Africa</i>                                      | <b>la África</b><br>ah'-fre-cah           | <b>un africano</b>    | <b>una africana</b>    |
| <i>Asia</i>                                        | <b>la Asia</b><br>ah'-se-ah               | <b>un asiático</b>    | <b>una asiática</b>    |
| <i>Australia</i>                                   | <b>la Australia</b><br>ah-oos-trah'-le-ah | <b>un australiano</b> | <b>una australiana</b> |

**Remark:** The word for the national language of a people usually is the same as that for the inhabitant of the country, as:

**el chino**, or **el idioma chino**, or **la lengua china**, *Chinese*, or *the Chinese language*  
**el inglés**, or **el idioma inglés**, or **la lengua inglesa**, *English*, or *the English language*

**el griego**, or **el idioma griego**, or **la lengua griega**, *Greek*, or *the Greek language*  
**Passport** is **pasaporte** (pah-sah-por'-teh); **Visé**, **visto bueno** (vees'-toh bway'-no)

## 9. COMMERCIAL TERMS — Términos mercantiles

|                                                                                    |                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ad valorem</i> , <b>por avalúo</b><br>pohr ah-vah-loo'-o                        | <i>advertisement</i> , <b>aviso</b> , <b>anuncio</b><br>ah-ve'-so, ah-noon'-se-o                         |
| <i>advance</i> , <b>avance</b> , <b>adelanto</b><br>ah-vahn'-seh, ah-day-lahn'-toh | — <i>to advertise</i> , <b>avisar</b> , <b>anunciar</b><br>ah-ve-sar', ah-noon-see-ar'                   |
| — <i>advance in price</i> , <b>un alza</b><br>oon ahl'-sah                         | <i>affair</i> ( <i>private</i> ), <b>asunto</b> ( <b>reservado</b> )<br>ah-soon'-toh (reh-sere-vah'-doh) |
| — <i>in advance</i> , <b>por adelantado</b><br>pohr ah-day-lahn-tah'-doh           | <i>agreement</i> , <b>compact</b> , <b>convenio</b><br>cohn-vane'-yo                                     |

*amount, cantidad* (cahn-te-dahd')  
*amparo, protection, aid, favor*  
 ahm-pah'-ro  
*auction, almoneda* (ahl-mo-nay'-dah)  
 — *auction, remate* (reh-mah'-teh)  
*assortment, surtido, surtimiento*  
 soor-te'-doh, soor-te-me-en'-toh  
*average, término medio*  
 tehrm'-e-no may'-de-o  
*article, artículo* (ar-tee'-coo-lo)  
*bargain, chiripa, (Mex.) ganga*  
 che-re'-pah gahn'-gah  
*(a) blue-print*  
 (una) *impresión heliográfica*  
 (oo'-nah) im-preh-se-own' a-le-o-grah'-  
 fe-cah  
*branch (house), sucursal*  
 soo-coor-sahl'  
*(we have no branch,*  
*no tenemos sucursal)*  
 no teh-nay'-mohs soo-coor-sahl'  
*branch (of trade), ramo* (rah'-mo)  
*business, negocio, comercio*  
 nay-go'-se-o, co-mere'-se-o  
 — *bus. house, casa de comercio*  
 cah'-sah day co-mere'-se-o  
 — *(or casa mercantil)*  
 cah'-sah mere-cahn-teel'  
*catalog, catálogo; cheap, barato*  
 cah-tah'-lo-go bah-rah'-toh  
*(ask for catalog, pídanse catálogo)*  
 pee'-dahn-seh cah-tah'-lo-go  
*circular, circular, aviso*  
 cyr-coo-lahr', ah-ve'-so  
*C.O.D. (C.A.E.), cobrar al entre-*  
*gar* (co-brar' al en-tray-gahr')

— *with privilege of examination*  
*con privilegio* (priv.) *de examen*  
 cohn pre-ve-leh'-he-o day ex-ah'-men  
*company (Co.), compañía (Cía.)*  
 coh-m-pahn-ye'-ah  
*commission, comisión* (see p. 264)  
 co-me-se-own'  
*concession, concesión*  
 cohn-seh-se-own'  
*condition, condición* (good, buena)  
 cohn-de-se-own' (bway'-nah)  
*(on, en) consignment, consignación*  
 (en) cohn-seeg-nah-se-own'  
*contents, contenido*<sup>1</sup>  
 cohn-teh-ne'-doh  
*contract, contrato* (cohn-trah'-toh)  
*correspondence, mail, correspon-*  
*dencia* (cohr-res-pohn-den'-se-ah)  
 — *private, cor. privada*  
 pre-vah'-dah  
 — *strictly private, muy reservado*  
 moo'-e reh-sehr-vah'-doh  
*cost, costo* (at, al; below, bajo)  
 coh'-toh (ahl; bah'-ho)  
*delay, demora, retraso*  
 day-mo'-rah, ray-trah'-so  
*delivery, entrega* (on, á la)  
 en-tray'-gah (ah lah)  
 — *to deliver, entregar, dar*  
 en-tray-gahr', dahr  
*discharge* (an employee), *despedir*  
 (un empleado) des-pay-dir'  
*ditto, ídem (id.)*<sup>1</sup> *due, vencido*  
 e'-dem ven-se'-doh  
*duty, tax, impost, impuesto*  
 eem-pwes'-toh

<sup>1</sup> *Ibid.*, an abbreviation of the Latin *ibidem* (in the same place), is frequently employed in Spanish to mean *ditto, the same*.

*employ, emplear* (em-play-ahr')  
*employment, empleo* (em-play'-o)  
*establishment, establecimiento*  
 es-tah-bleh-se-me-en'-toh

*exchange, sale-room, lonja*  
 long'-hah

*export, exportation, exportación*  
 ex-pohr-tah-se-own'

*failure, quiebra; fine, multa*  
 key-eh'-brah mool'-tah

*firm (house), firma (casa)*  
 fihr'-mah (cah'-sah)

*free on board (f.o.b.)*

*libre de gastos a bordo (l. a b.)*  
 lee'-breh day gahs'-tohs ah bohr'-doh

*goods, géneros, efectos*  
 heh'-nay-rohs, eh-fec'-tohs

*hall-mark, marca del contraste*  
 mahr'-cah dell cohn-trahs'-teh

*import, importation, importación*  
 im-pohr-tah-se-own'

*industry, industria (in-doo's'-tre-ah)*

*inventory, inventario*  
 in-ven-toh'-re-o

*investment, inversión; list, lista*  
 in-vehr-se-own' lees'-tah

*letters, mail*

*cartas, correspondencia*  
 cahr'-tahs, cohr-res-pohn-den'-se-ah

— *personal letter, carta particular*  
 cahr'-tah par-tee-coo-lahr'

*line (of business), ramo (rah'-mo)*  
 (de negocio)

*liquidation, liquidación*  
 lee-key-dah-se-own'

— *to liquidate, liquidar*  
 lee-key-dahr'

*lot, parcel, consignment, partida*  
 pah-tee'-dah

*manufacture, artefacto*  
 ar-teh-fac'-toh

*market, plaza (plah'-sah)*

*merchandise, mercadería*  
 mere-cah-deh-ree'-ah

*message, errand, recado*  
 ray-cah'-doh

*negotiate, negociar (nay-go-se-ahr'*  
*O. K., visto bueno (V° B°),*  
*conforme (c.)*

vees'-toh bway'-no, cohn-fohr'-meh

*on hand, en existencia*  
 en ex-ees-ten'-se-ah

*operation, operación*  
 oh-peh-rah-se-own'

*order, pedido, encargo, comisión*  
 pay-de'-doh, en-car'-go, co-me-se-own'

— *to order, encargar, mandar, pedir*  
 en-car-gahr', mahn-dar', pay-dir'

— *to give an order, hacer un pedido*  
 ah-sere' oon pay-de'-doh

— *by order, por orden (P.O.)*  
 pohr or'-den

— *to the order of, a la orden de*  
 ah lah or'-den day

*outgo, salida (sah-lee'-dah)*

*package, paquete; panic, pánico*  
 pah-keh'-teh pah'-ne-co

*power-of-attorney, carta poder*  
 cahr'-tah po-dehr'

*price, precio (high, alto; low, bajo)*  
 pray'-se-o (ahl'-toh; bah'-ho)

*prospectus, prospecto (pros-pec'-toh)*

*purchase, compra (cohm'-prah)*



*office sign, letrero; rótulo*

leh-treh'-ro ro'-too-lo

*working hours, horas de trabajo*

oh'-rahs day trah-bah'-ho

*entrance, entrada; exit, salida*

en-trah'-dah sah-le'-dah

— *private en., entrada particular*

par-tee-coo-lar'

## II. OFFICE EQUIPMENT — Equipo de escritorio

*bell, timbre; buzzer, zumbador*

tim'-breh zoom-bah-door'

*calendar, calendario; card, tarjeta*

cah-len-dah'-re-o tar-heh'-tah

*card-system, sistema de tarjetas*

sis-teh'-mah day tar-heh'-tahs

*chair (swivel), silla (giratoria)*

se'-yah (he-rah-toh'-re-ah)

*counter, mostrador; copy, copia*

mohs-trah-door' co'-pe-ah

*copying-press, prensa de copiar*

pren'-sah day co-pe-ahr'

*cuspidor, spittoon, escupidera*

es-coo-pe-deh'-rah

*desk, escritorio (es-cre-toh'-re-o)*

— *roll-top d., e. de tapa corrediza*

day tah'-pah coh-r-ray-de'-sah

*directory, directorio*

de-rec-toh'-re-o

*elevator, lift, ascensor (ah-sen-sore')*

*file (letter, card, etc.), archivo*

ar-che'-vo

— *to file a letter, archivar una carta*

ar-che-vahr' oo'-nah cahr'-tah

*mucilage, mucílago, goma*

moo-se'-lah-go, go'-mah

*paper (wrapping)*

**papel (de envolver)**

pah-pel' (day en-vohl-vœr')

— *waste paper, papel de deshecho*

pah-pel' day des-eh'-cho

— *paper-clip, sujetapapel*

soo-heh'-tah-pah-pel'

*rubber-stamp, sello de goma*

seh'-yo day go'-mah

*ruler, regla; seal, sello*

reh'-glah se'-yo

*sealing-wax, lacre; table, mesa*

lah'-creh may'-sah

*showcase, aparador, vitrina*

ah-pah-rah-door', ve-tree'-nah

*telephone (cabinet)*

(gabinete de) teléfono

(gah-be-neh'-teh day) teh-leh'-fo-no

— *tel. number, número del teléfono*

noo'-meh-ro del teh-leh'-fo-no

*typewriter, máquina de escribir*

mah'-key-nah day es-cree-bihr'

— *ribbon for, cinta para*

seen'-tah pah'-rah

*waste-basket, cesto para papeles*

ses'-toh pah'-rah pah-peh'-les

## 12. WRITING MATERIALS, ETC. — Efectos de escritorio

*carbon-paper, papel carbón*

pah-pel' cahr-bohn'

— *writing paper, papel para*

**escribir** (pah'-rah es-cree-bihr')

— *blotting paper, papel secante*

seh-cahn'-teh

— *sheet of paper, hoja de papel*

o'-hah day pah-pel'

— *writing pad*, **bloc de papel**  
 bloc day pah-pel'  
 — *paper weight*, **pisapapel**  
 pe'-sah-pah-pel'  
 — *paper-cutter*, **cortador de papel**  
 coh-r-tah-door' day pah-pel'  
*envelope*, **sobre** (so'-breh)  
*eraser*, **goma para borrar**  
 go'-mah pah'-rah bohr-rah'r'  
*ink* (*copying*), **tinta** (*para copiar*)  
 teen'-tah (pah'-rah co-pe-ahr')

*ink-well*, **stand**, **tintero** (teen-teh'-ro)  
*pen*, **pluma** (*holder*, **mango**)  
 ploo'-mah mahn'-go  
 — *fountain pen*, **pluma tintero**  
 ploo'-mah teen-teh'-ro  
 — **gold**, **de oro**; **steel**, **de acero**  
 day o'-ro day ah-sere'-o  
*pencil*, **lápiz** (*soft*, **suave**)  
 lah'-piece (swah'-vay)  
*stationery*, **papelería**  
 pah-peh-leh-re'-ah

### 13. ACCOUNTING DEPARTMENT — Contaduría

*acceptance*, **aceptación**  
 ah-sep-tah-se-own'  
*account*, **bill**, **cuenta** (kwen'-tah)  
 — *current acct.*, **cuenta corriente**  
 (corr.<sup>te</sup>) (kwen'-tah coh-r-re-en'-teh)  
 — *acct. sales*, **cuentas de venta**  
 kwen'-tahs day ven'-tah  
 — *joint acct.*, **cuenta a mitad**  
 kwen'-tah ah me-tahd'  
 — *on* (*your*) *acct.*, **a** — (**de usted**)  
 ah kwen'-tah day oos-ted'  
 — *open acct.*, **cuenta** (c<sup>ta</sup>) **abierta**  
 kwen'-tah ah-be-ear'-tah  
 — *to open an acct.*, **abrir una cuenta**  
 ah-brir' oo'-nah kwen'-tah  
 — *over-due acct.*, **cuenta atrasada**  
 kwen'-tah ah-trah-sah'-dah  
 — *pay an acct.*, **saldar una cuenta**  
 sahl-dahr' oo'-nah kwen'-tah  
 — *public accountants*  
**contadores públicos**  
 cohn-tah-doh'-res poo'-blee-cohs  
*assets*, **activo**; **bank**, **banco**  
 ahc-te'-vo bahn'-co

— *bankruptcy*, **bancarrota**  
 bahn-cahr-roh'-tah  
*balance*, **bal. sheet**, **balance**  
 bah-lahn'-seh  
*balance*, **settlement**, **saldo** (sahl'-doh)  
 — *trial bal.*, **bal. de comprobación**  
 bah-lahn'-seh day coh-m-pro-bah-se-own'  
 — *credit bal.*, **saldo acreedor**  
 sahl'-doh ah-cray-a-door'  
 — *debtor bal.*, **saldo deudor**  
 sahl'-doh day-oo-door'  
*bill*, **cuenta**, **nota**, **factura**  
 kwen'-tah, no'-tah, fac-too'-rah  
 — *b. of lading* (*B/L*), **conocimiento**  
 co-no-se-me-en'-toh  
 — *bank bill*, **note**, **billete de banco**  
 (p. 343) (be-yeh'-teh day bahn'-co)  
 — *billhead*  
**encabezamiento de factura**  
 en-cah-bay'-sah-me-en'-toh day  
 fac-too'-rah  
 — *bill of exchange*, **letra de cambio**  
 leh'-trah day cahm'-be-a



- *bills payable*  
obligaciones a pagar  
o-blee-gah-se-own'-es ah pah-gahr'
- bond, certificate, bono* (bo'-no)  
(to) borrow, pedir prestado  
pay-dir' pres-tah'-doh
- brokerage, corretaje* (see ¶ 815,  
p. 291) (cohr-ray-tah'-heh)
- capital, capital; cash, efectivo*  
cah-pe-tahl' eh-fec-te'-vo
- *cash on hand, efectivo en caja*  
eh-fec-te'-vo en cah'-hah
- *cash in hand, dinero en mano*  
de-nay'-ro en mah'-no
- *for cash, al contado*  
ahl cohn-tah'-doh
- *in cash, en efectivo*  
en eh-fec-te'-vo
- *petty cash*  
gastos menores de casa  
gahs'-tos may-no'-res day cah'-sah
- *spot cash, al riguroso contado*  
ahl-re-goo-ro'-so cohn-tah'-doh
- charge (to), cargar; partida* (see en-  
try, p. 353) cahr-gar' pah-r-te'-dah
- check, cheque, talón*  
cheh'-keh, tah-loan'
- *to check up, confrontar*  
cohn-frohn-tahr'
- *ck. to bearer, c. al portador*  
ahl por-tah-door'
- *to the order of, a la órden de*  
ah lah ohr-den day
- collection, cobro, cobranza*  
co'-bro co-brahn'-sah
- coupon, cupón; creditor, acreedor*  
coo-pohn' ah-cray-a-door'
- (on) credit, (a) crédito  
(ah) creh'-de-toh
- *credit (Cr.), el haber*  
el ah-behr'
- *to give credit, dar al fiado*  
dar ahl fe-ah'-doh
- *to credit, abonar* (ah-bo-nahr')
- *open credit, letra abierta*  
leh'-trah ah-be-ear'-tah
- *letter of credit, carta de crédito*  
cahr'-tah day creh'-de-toh
- date, fecha (fha); to date, hasta hoy*  
feh'-chah ahs'-tah aw'-e
- debenture, obligación, acción, bono*  
o-ble-gah-se-own', ac-se-own', bo'-no
- debit (Dr.), el debe; debtor, deudor*  
el deh'-beh day-oo-door'
- *to debit, adeudar, cargar*  
ah-day-oo-dar', cahr-gahr'
- debt (funded), deuda (consolidada)*  
day-oo'-dah (cohn-soh-le-dah'-dah)
- discount, descuento* (des-kwen'-toh)
- dividend, dividendo* (de-ve-den'-doh)
- deposit, depósito; to dep., depositar*  
day-poh'-se-toh; day-poh-se-tahr'
- draft, libranza, giro*  
le-brahn'-sah, he'-ro
- *at sight, a la vista*  
ah lah vees'-tah
- *in favor of, en favor de*  
en fah-vohr' day
- *to cash a draft*  
hacer efectivo una letra  
ah-sere' eh-fec-te'-vo oo'-nah leh'-trah
- *to draw on, girar a cargo de*  
he-rahr' ah cahr-go day

- *to draw against*, **girar contra**  
he-rahr' cohn'-trah
- earnings, gains*, **ganancias**  
gah-nahn'-se-ahs
- endorsement*, **endoso** (en-doh'-so)
- endorse*, **endosar** (en-doh-sahr')
- entry, item, charge*, **partida**  
pah-r-te'-dah
- exchange (& rate of)*, **cambio**  
cahm'-be-o
- *bill of ex.*, **letra de cambio**  
leh'-trah day cahm'-be-o
- expenses*, **expensas, gastos**  
ex-pen'-sahs, gahs'-tohs
- fiscal year*, **año económico**  
ahn'-yo a-co-noh'-me-co
- freight (& charges)*, **flete** (fleh'-teh)
- forward*, **adelante** (ah-day-lahn'-teh)
- *carried forward*, **a la vuelta**  
ah lah voo-ehl'-tah
- *brought forward*, **de la vuelta**  
day lah voo-ehl'-tah
- funds, valores*; *installment*, **plazo**  
vah-lo'-res plah'-so
- interest*, **interés** (*rate of*, **razón de**)  
in-teh-res' (rah-sohn' day)
- item, item* (or **item más**)  
e'-tem (e'-tem mahs)
- (*pro forma*) **invoice**
- factura** (*simulada*)  
fac-too'-rah (see-moo-lah'-dah)
- liabilities*, **pasivo**; *loan*, **préstamo**  
pah-se'-vo pres'-tah-mo
- loss*, **pérdida**; *maturity*, **vencimiento**  
per'-de-dah ven-se-me-en'-toh
- money* (p. 340); *packing*, **embalaje**  
em-bah-lah'-heh
- net*, **neto** (*gross, total*)  
neh'-toh (toh-tahl')
- paid*, **pagado**; *to pay*, **pagar**  
pah-gah'-doh pah-gahr'
- *payable*, **pagadero**  
pah-gah-deh'-ro
- payment*, **pago** (pah'-go)
- *repayment*, **reembolso**  
ray-em-bohl'-so
- *prepaid*, **porte pagado** (P.P.)  
pohr'-teh pah-gah'-doh
- *pay day*, **día de pago**  
de'-ah day pah'-go
- *slow pay*, **moroso en sus pagos**  
mo-ro'-so en soos pah'-gohs
- per cent*, **por ciento**  
pore se-en'-toh
- postage*, **franqueo**; *profit*, **utilidad**  
fran-kay'-o oo-tee-le-dahd'
- *profit and loss*  
**ganancias y pérdidas**  
gah-nahn'-se-ahs e pehr'-de-dahs
- promise*, **promesa** (pro-meh'-sah)
- quotation*, **cotización**  
co-te-sah-se-owl'
- promissory note*, **pagaré**  
pah-gah-ray'
- receipt*, **recibo** (ray-se'-bo)
- remittance*, **remesa** (ray-may'-sah)
- *shipping-receipt*  
**recibo de embarque**  
ray-se'-bo day em-bar'-keh
- revenue, rent*, **rédito, ingreso**  
reh'-de-toh, in-greh'-so
- security*, **fianza**; *signature*, **firma**  
fe-ahn'-sah fih'-mah

|                                                                                 |                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (to) sign, <b>firmar</b> ; shares, <b>acciones</b><br>fih-r-mahr' ac-se-own'-es | value (received), <b>valor</b> (recibido)<br>vah-lohr' (ray-se-be'-doh)     |
| stocks and bonds, <b>fondos públicos</b><br>fohn'-dohs poob'-le-cohs            | voucher, <b>I.O.U.</b> , <b>vale</b><br>vah'-leh (see <b>vale</b> , p. 316) |

See "Account Books," below; "Time," p. 76; "Spanish Correspondence," p. 317.

#### 14. ACCOUNTING BOOKS, ETC. — Libros para contabilidad

|                                                                                             |                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>account-book</i> , <b>libro de cuentas</b><br>le'-bro day kwen'-tahs                     | <i>check-book</i> , <b>libro talonario</b><br>le'-bro tah-lo-nah'-re-o                             |
| <i>blank-book</i> , <b>libro en blanco</b><br>le'-bro en blahn'-co                          | <i>copying</i> (letter)- <b>book</b><br><b>copiador de cartas</b><br>co-pe-ah-door' day cahr'-tahs |
| <i>blotter</i> (book), <b>borrador</b><br>bohr-rah-door'                                    | <i>date-book</i> , <b>libro verde</b><br>le'-bro vere'-day                                         |
| <i>bookkeeping</i> , <b>teneduría de libros</b><br>teh-neh-doo-re'-ah day le'-brohs         | <i>day-book</i> , <b>diario</b> (de-ah'-re-o)                                                      |
| — <i>single entry</i> , <b>partida simple</b><br>pah-r-te'-dah seem'-pleh                   | <i>invoice-book</i> , <b>libro de facturas</b><br>le'-bro day fac-too'-rahs                        |
| — <i>double entry</i> , <b>partida doble</b><br>pah-r-te'-dah doh'-bleh                     | <i>journal</i> , <b>libro diario</b><br>le'-bro de-ah'-re-o                                        |
| — <i>page</i> , <b>página</b> ; <i>folio</i> , <b>folio</b> (fol.)<br>pah'-he-nah foh'-le-o | <i>ledger</i> , <b>libro mayor</b> (see p. 62)<br>le'-bro mah-your'                                |
| <i>cash-book</i> , <b>libro de caja</b><br>le'-bro day cah'-hah                             | <i>memo-book</i> , <b>librito de memoria</b><br>le-bre'-toh day may-mo'-re-ah                      |
|                                                                                             | <i>note book</i> , <b>agenda</b> (ah-hen'-dah)                                                     |

#### 15. BUSINESS MEN, EMPLOYEES, ETC.

##### Negociantes, empleados, etc.

|                                                                                                  |                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>accountant</i> , <b>contador</b> ; <i>agent</i> , <b>agente</b><br>cohn-tah-door' ah-hen'-teh | <i>banker</i> , <b>banquero</b> ; <b>cambista</b><br>bahn-keh'-ro cahm-bees'-tah |
| <i>assistant</i> , <b>asistente</b><br>ah-sees-ten'-teh                                          | <i>bear</i> (Stock Exchange), <b>bajista</b><br>bah-hees'-tah                    |
| <i>auditor</i> , <b>revisor de cuentas</b><br>ray-ve-sore' day kwen'-tahs                        | — <i>bull</i> (Stock Exchange), <b>alcista</b><br>ahl-sees'-tah                  |
| <i>backer</i> , <b>guarantor</b> , <b>fiador</b><br>fe-ah-door'                                  | — <i>member</i> (Stock Exchange), <b>bolista</b> (bohl-sees'-tah)                |

|                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| — <i>broker, corredor</i> (Mex.), <i>coyote</i><br>cohr-ray-door' co-yo-teh<br>(p. 295.) | <i>depositor, depositante</i><br>day-poh-se-tahn'-teh                                                   |
| <i>board of directors, junta directiva</i><br>hoon'-tah de-rec-te'-vah                   | <i>employee, empleado</i><br>em-play-ah'-doh                                                            |
| <i>bookkeeper, tenedor de libros</i><br>teh-nay-door' day le'-brohs                      | ( <i>employment, empleo</i> ) (em-play'-o)                                                              |
| <i>buyer, purchaser, comprador</i><br>cohm-prah-door'                                    | <i>employer, amo, patrón</i><br>ah'-mo, pah-trohn'                                                      |
| <i>cashier, cajero</i> (cah-heh'-ro)                                                     | <i>head, owner, boss, principal</i><br>preen-se-pahl'                                                   |
| <i>chief, boss,</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>jefe, patrón</i><br>heh'-feh, pah-trohn'             | <i>interpreter, intérprete</i><br>in-tehr'-preh-teh                                                     |
| <i>clerk, dependiente</i><br>day-pen-de-en'-teh                                          | <i>manager, gerente, administrador</i><br>(adm. <sup>or</sup> )<br>heh-ren'-teh, ahd-me-nees-trah-door' |
| <i>client, cliente; clientele, clientela</i><br>cle-en'-teh cle-en-teh'-lah              | <i>management, administración</i><br>(admón. also admon.)<br>ad-me-nees-trah-se-own'                    |
| <i>commercial traveler, drummer, viajante</i> (ve-ah-hahn'-teh)                          | <i>man in charge, el encargado</i><br>el en-cahr-gah'-doh                                               |
| <i>commission merchant, comisionista</i><br>co-me-se-own-ees'-tah                        | <i>merchant, trader, dealer, marchante</i><br>mar-chahn'-teh                                            |
| <i>consignee, consignatario</i><br>cohn-seeg-nah-tah'-re-o                               | <i>packer, embalador, empaquetador</i><br>em-bah-lah-door', em-pah-keh-tah-door'                        |
| <i>consignor, consignador</i><br>cohn-seeg-nah-door'                                     | <i>partner, socio; porter, mozo</i><br>soce'-yo mo'-so                                                  |
| <i>consumer, consumidor</i><br>cohn-soo-me-door'                                         | <i>patrons, favorecedores</i><br>fah-vo-ray-se-doh'-res                                                 |
| <i>customer, parroquiano</i><br>pahr-roh-key-ah'-no                                      | <i>president, (pte.), presidente</i><br>pres-e-den'-teh                                                 |
| <i>director, consejero</i><br>cohn-seh-heh'-ro                                           | <i>proxy, agente apoderado</i><br>ah-hen'-teh ah-po-deh-rah'-doh                                        |
| <i>debenture holder, obligacionista</i><br>o-blec-gah-se-own-ees'-tah                    |                                                                                                         |

<sup>1</sup> **Note:** *Jefe*, meaning *chief, superior, boss, master, mister*, is in daily use in Mexico. With the proletariat it takes the place of *señor, the boss*, etc. *Mi jefe, my chief*, is a common form of salutation:

good morning, chief  
good bye, master

buenos días, jefecito  
adiós, mi jefe

*representative, representante*

rep-ray-sen-tahn'-teh

*salesman, vendedor, tendero*

ven-day-door' ten-deh'-ro

*saleswoman, vendedora, tendera*

ven-day-doh'-rah, ten-deh'-rah

*secretary, secretario*

sec-ray-tah'-re-o

— *private sec., sec. particular*

sec-ray-tah'-re-o par-tee-coo-lahr'

*shareholder, accionista*

ac-se-own-ees'-tah

*shipping-clerk*

*dependiente de muelle*

day-pen-de-en'-teh day moo-eh'-yeh

*stenographer, taquígrafo*

tah-key'-grah-fo

*superintendent*

*superintendente (supert.<sup>te</sup>)*

soo-pere-in-ten-den'-teh

*telephone operator, telefonista*

teh-lay-fo-nees'-tah

*translator, traductor*

trah-dooc-tohr'

## 16. AGENCIES, COMPANIES — *Agencias, compañías*

*Banking Company*

*Compañía Bancaria*

cohm-pahn-ye'-ah bahn-cah'-re-ah

*Bonding Agency*

*Agencia de Fianzas*

ah-hen'-se-ah day fe-ahn'-sahs

*Collection Agency*

*Agencia de Cobros*

ah-hen'-se-ah day co'-brohs

*Commission House*

*Casa de Comisiones*

cah'-sah day co-me-se-own'-es

*company, corporation*

*sociedad, compañía*

so-se-a-dahd', cohm-pahn-ye'-ah

— *Express Co., Cía. de Express*

cohm-pahn-ye'-ah day ex-press'

— *Investment Co.*

*Sociedad de Inversiones*

so-se-a-dahd' day een-vere-se-own'-es

— *Joint Stock Co.*

*Cía. por Acciones*

cohm-pahn-ye'-ah pohr ac-se-own'-es

— *Limited (Ltd.) Co., Cía. Limitada* (le-me-tah'-dah)

— *Mutual Co.*

*Sociedad de Socorros Mútuos*

day so-cohr'-rohs moo'-too-ohs

— *Stock Co., Sociedad Anónima*

so-se-a-dahd' ah-no'-ne-mah

*Employment Agency*

*Agencia de Colocaciones*

ah-hen'-se-ah day co-lo-cah-se-own'-es

*Information Bureau*

*Agencia de Informaciones*

ah-hen'-se-ah day een-for-mah-se-own'-es

*Insurance Company*

*Compañía de Seguros*

cohm-pahn-ye'-ah day say-goo'-rohs

— *Accident, Contra Accidentes*

cohn'-trah ac-se-den'-tes

— *Fire Ins. Co., Contra Incendio*

cohn'-trah een-sen'-de-o

— *Life Ins. Co., Sobre la Vida*

so'-bray lah ve'-dah

— *Marine Ins. Co.*

**Cía. de Seguros Marítimos**

day say-goo'-ros mah-re'-te-mohs

— *Insurance Policy*

**Póliza de Seguro**

po'-le-sah day say-goo'-ro

*Partnership, Sociedad, Asociación*

so-se-a-dahd', ah-so-se-ah-se-own'

— *Co-Partnership, Sociedad*

**Colectiva** (co-lec-te'-vah)

— *Silent part., Soc. en Comandita*

en coh-mahn-de'-tah

*Shipping Agents*

**Agentes Marítimos**

ah-hen'-tes mah-ree'-te-mohs

## 17. THE UNIVERSE, WORLD — El universo, mundo

*aerolite, aerolito*

ah-eh-ro-le'-toh

*asteroid, asteroide*

ahs-teh-roh'-e-deh

*astronomy, astronomía*

ahs-troh-no-me'-ah

*astronomer, astrónomo*

ahs-troh'-no-mo

*aurora borealis, aurora boreal*

ah-oo-ro'-rah bo-ray-ahl'

*comet, cometa* (co-meh'-tah)

*constellation, constelación*

cohn-steh-lah-se-own'

*creation, creación; dawn, aurora*

cray-ah-se-own' ah-oo-ro'-rah

*daylight, luz del día* (p. 83)

loos del de'-ah

*darkness, obscuridad*

ohb-scoo-re-dahd'

*dark, obscuro* (ohb-scoo'-ro)

*eclipse, eclipse* (a-cleep'-seh)

*equinox, equinoccio*

a-key-noc'-se-o

*globe, globo; sky, heaven, cielo*

glo'-bo se-eh'-lo

*milky way, vía láctea*

ve'-ah lahck'-tay-ah

*moon, luna; moonbeam, rayo lunar*

loo'-nah rah'-yo loo-nahr'

— *moonlight, luz de la luna*

loos day lah loo'-nah

— *full moon, luna llena*

loo'-nah yay'-nah

— *new moon, luna nueva*

loo'-nah noo-eh'-vah

*the moon's phases, fases de la luna*

fah'-ses day lah loo'-nah

— *first quarter, cuarto creciente*

quar'-toh cray-se-en'-tay

— *last quarter, cuarto menguante*

kwahr'-toh men-gwahn'-teh

*observatory, observatorio*

ohb-sehr-vah-toh'-re-o

*planet, planeta* (plah-neh'-tah)

*planetary, planetario*

plah-neh-tah'-re-o

*Pleiades, Pléyades* (play'-yah-des)

*Saturn, Saturno* (sah-toor'-no)

*satellite, satélite; shadow, sombra*

sah-teh'-le-teh sohm'-brah

*space, espacio; the sun, el sol*

es-pah'-se-o el soul'

(a) *sphere, (una) esfera*

(oo'-nah) es-feh'-rah



*star(s)*, **astro(s)**, **estrella(s)**

ahs'-tro, es-treh'-yahs

— *morning or evening star*, **lucero**

loo-seh'-ro

*North star*, **estrella polar**

es-treh'-yah po-lahr'

*shooting star*, **estrella fugaz**

es-treh'-yah foo-gahz'

See "Time," p. 76; "Seasons," p. 80; "The Weather," p. 81;  
"The Elements," below.

## 18. THE ELEMENTS, ETC. — Los elementos, etc.

*air*, **aire**; *atmosphere*, **atmósfera**

i'-reh at-mohs'-feh-rah

*blizzard*, **ventisca**; *breeze*, **brisa**

ven-tees'-cah bree'-sah

*climate*, **clima**; *cloud*, **nube**

clee'-mah noo'-beh

*cold*, **frío** (p. 81); *current*, **corriente**

free'-o cohr-rhe-en'-teh

*cyclone*, **ciclón**; *dew*, **rocío**

see-clohn' ro-se'-o

*dust*, **polvo** (pohl'-vo)

*fire*, **fuego**; *flame*, **llama**

fweh'-go yah'-mah

*fog*, **niebla**; *frost*, **escarcha**

ne-eh'-blah es-car'-chah

*gale*, **ventarrón**, **temporal**

ven-tahr-rohn', tem-po-rah'

— (*Mex. north wind*), **norte**

nohr'-teh

— (*Spain, north wind*), **tramontana**

trah-mohn-tah'-nah

— (*S. A. north wind*), **pampero**

pahm-peh'-ro

*hail (storm)*, **granizo** (**granizada**)

grah-ne'-so (grah-ne-sah'-dah)

— *violent hailstorm*, **pedrisco**

peh-drees'-co

*heat*, **calor**; *humidity*, **humedad**

cah-lohr' oo-may-dahd'

*hurricane*, **huracán** (oo-rah-cahn')

*hydrogen*, **hidrógeno**

e-droh'-hay-no

*ice*, **hielo**; *iceberg*, *floe*, **témpano**

e-eh'-lo tem'-pah-no

*lightning*, **relámpago**

ray-lahm-pah'-go

*nitrogen*, **nitrógeno** (ne-troh'-hay-no)

*mire*, *slime*, **fango**; *mud*, **lodo**

fahn'-go loh'-doh

*oxygen*, **oxígeno**; *ozone*, **ozono**

oks-e'-hay-no o-zo'-no

*rain*, **lluvia**; *rainbow*, **arco iris**

you'-ve-ah ahr'-co ee'-ris

*shower (heavy, short)*, **aguacero**

ah-gwah-seh'-ro

— *with strong wind*, **chubasco**

choo-bahs'-co

*snow (storm)*, **nieve** (**nevada**)

ne-eh'-ve (nay-vah'-dah)

*storm*, **tormenta** (tohr-men'-tah)

*tempest*, **tempestad**

tem-pes-tahd'

*swell (ocean)*, **marejada**

mah-ray-hah'-dah

*sunshine*, **luz del día**

loos del de'-ah

*temperature*, **temperatura**

tem-peh-rah-too'-rah

*thunder, trueno; t.-bolt, rayo*

troo-a'-no rah'-yo

*thunder-storm, tronada*

tro-nah'-dah

*tide, marea; flood t., marea alta*

mah-ray'-ah mah-ray'-ah ahl'-tah

— *high tide, pleamar*

play-ah-mahr'

— *low (ebb) tide, bajamar*

bah'-hah-mahr'

— *neap tide, marea muerta*

mah-ray'-ah moo-ea'-tah

— *spring tide, marea mayor*

mah-ray'-ah mah-your'

*torrent, torrente; water, agua*

tohr-ren'-teh ah'-gwah

*wave (see p. 81), ola, onda*

o'-lah, ohn'-dah

*weather (see Time, p. 76), tiempo*

te-em'-po

— *rough weather, intemperie*

een-tem-peh'-re-a

— *Weather Bureau, see p. 492.*

### Sample Phrases:

*a cool little breeze, un airecillo fresquecito*

oon i'-ray-se'-yo fres-keh-see'-toh

*the wind blows from the North, el viento sopla del norte*

el ve-en'-toh so'-plah del nohr'-teh

*the breeze comes from the sea, la briza viene de la mar*

lah bree'-sah ve-eh'-neh day lah mahr

**Note:** The gender of *mar* is ambiguous, as both masculine and feminine articles are used therewith: *meter el mar en un pozo, to attempt the impossible*; *quien no se aventura no pasa la mar, faint heart ne'er won fair lady.*

See "The Seasons," p. 80; "Time," p. 76; "Impersonal Verbs," p. 190; "The Universe," p. 357; "Days of the Week," p. 83; "Cardinal Points," below.

## 19. CARDINAL POINTS, ZONES, ETC.

### Puntos cardinales, zonas, etc.

*north (the), (el) norte (N.)*

(el) nohr'-teh

*east, este (E.); west, oeste (O.)*

es'-teh o-es'-teh

*south, sur, sud, mediodía*

soor, sood, may-de-o-de'-ah

*(the) North Pole, (el) polo norte*

(el) po'-lo nohr'-teh

*northeast, nordeste (nor-des'-teh)*

*northwest, noroeste (no-ro-es'-teh)*

*S.E., sudeste; S.W. sudoeste*

soo-des'-teh soo-doh-es'-teh

*(the) South Pole, (el) polo sur*

(el) po'-lo soor

*the Equator, el Ecuador*

el eh-kwah-door'

*polar circle, círculo polar*  
 cyr'-coo-lo poh-lahr'  
*zone (frigid), zona (glacial)*  
 zo'-nah (glah-se-ahl')  
 — *temperate, zona templada*  
 tem-plah'-dah  
 — *torrid, z. tórrida (free, libre)*  
 tohr'-ree-dah (lee'-breh)  
*arctic, ártico; antarctic, antártico*  
 ahr'-te-co ahnt-ahrt'-e-co  
*hemisphere, hemisferio*  
 eh-meess-feh'-re-o  
*altitude, altitud; latitude, latitud*  
 ahl-te-tood' lah-te-tood'  
*longitude, longitud (long-he-tood')*

*meridian, meridiano*  
 meh-re-de-ah'-no  
*the tropics, los trópicos*  
 loh's troh'-pe-cohs  
*hot country, tierra caliente*  
 te-eh'-rah cah-le-en'-teh  
*cold country, tierra fría (free'-ah)*  
*antipodes, antípoda*  
 ahn-tee'-po-dah  
*equinoctial line, línea equinoccial*  
 lee'-nay-ah a-key-nock-se-ahl'  
*horizon, horizonte (o-re-zohn'-teh)*  
*parallel, paralelo (pah-rah-leh'-lo)*  
*the next world, el otro mundo*  
 el o'-tro moon'-doh

See "The Elements," p. 358; "Physical Geography," below.

## 20. PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY — Geografía física

*abyss, abismo; beach, playa*  
 ah-bees'-mo plah'-yah  
*archipelago, archipiélago*  
 ar-che-pe-eh'-lah-go  
*bay, bahía; canal, canal*  
 bah-ee'-ah cah-nahl'  
*cape, cabo; channel, canalizo*  
 cah'-bo cah-nahl-e'-so  
*cascade, cascada; coast, costa*  
 cahs-cah'-dah cohs'-tah  
*cataract, waterfall, catarata*  
 cah-tah-rah'-tah  
*continent, continente*  
 cohn-te-nen'-teh  
*crater, cráter; cove, ensenada*  
 crah'-tehr en-say-nah'-dah  
*desert, desierto; páramo*  
 day-se-eh'-toh pah'-rah-mo

*delta, delta; dune, duna*  
 del'-tah doo'-nah  
*earth (the), (la) tierra*  
 (lah) te-eh'-rah  
*ford, vado; gorge, cañón, tajo*  
 vah'-doh can-yohn', tah'-ho  
*ground, soil, terreno, suelo*  
 tehr-ray'-no, sweh'-lo  
*gulf, golfo; harbor, puerto*  
 gohl'-fo pwehr'-toh  
*hill, cerro; hillock, colina*  
 sehr'-rho co-lee'-nah  
*inlet, estuary, estuario*  
 es-twah'-re-o  
*island, isla; key, cay, islote*  
 ees'-lah ees-loh'-teh  
*isthmus, istmo; lagoon, laguna*  
 cest'-mo lah-goo'-nah

*lake, lago; marsh, ciénaga*

lah'-go se-eh'-nah-gah

*mount, monte; mountain, montaña*

mohn'-teh mohn-tahn'-yah

— *mt. chain, cadena; ridge, sierra*

cah-day'-nah se-eh'-rha

— *range, cordillera*

coh'-de-yeh'-rah

— *pass, cumbre* (coom'-breh)

*peninsula, península; plain, llano*

pay-neen'-soo-lah yah'-no

*prairie, llanura* (yah-noo'-rah)

*sabana; (S.A.), pampa*

sah-bah'-nah pahm'-pah

*pool, pond, charco* (char'-co)

*plateau, meseta* (may-seh'-tah)

*precipice, precipicio*

pray-se-pee'-se-o

*promontory, promontorio*

proh-mohn-toh'-re-o

*punas, Andean tablelands*

poo'-nahs

*ravine, barranca; reef, arrecife*

bahr-rahn'-cah ahr-ray-see'-feh

*river, río; r. bank, orilla*

ree'-o o-ree'-yah

— *river bed, cauce* (cow'-see)

— *branch, afluyente* (ah-floo-en'-teh)

— *mouth, ría* (ree'-ah)

— *outlet, desembocadura*

des-em-bo-cah-doo'-rah

— *big river, Río grande*

ree'-o grahn'-deh

— *(a) brook, (un) arroyo*

(oon) ahr-ro'-yo

*rivulet, riachuelo* (re-ah-chweh'-lo)

*the sea, el mar* (el mahr)

*(a) spring, (un) manantial*

(oon) mah-nahn-te-ahl'

*strait, estrecho; stream, raudal*

es-treh'-cho rah-oo-dahl'

*swamp, marisma; valley, valle*

mah-rees'-mah vah'-yeh

*volcano, volcán* (vohl-cahn')

See "Cardinal Points," p. 359; "The Universe," p. 357; "The Elements," p. 358.

## 21. PARTS OF THE HUMAN BODY — Partes del cuerpo humano

*Adam's apple, nuez de la garganta*

noo-es' de lah gar-gahn'-tah

*ankle, tobillo; arm, brazo*

toh-be'-yo brah'-so

*back, espalda; backbone, espinazo*

es-pahl'-dah es-pe-nah'-so

*beard, barba; bladder, vejiga*

bar'-bah veh-he'-gah

*blood, sangre; body, cuerpo*

sahng'-reh queer'-po

*bones, huesos; bosom, seno*

weh'-sohs, say'-no

*bowels, intestinos; brains, sesos*

in-tes-tee'-nohs seh'-sohs

*breast, pecho; calf, pantorilla*

peh'-cho pahn-toh-ree'-yah

*cheek, mejilla; c. bones, pómulos*

meh-he'-yah poh'-moo-lohs

*chin, barba; ear, oreja; elbow, codo*

bar'-bah o-reh'-hah co'-doh

*eye(s), ojo(s); eyebrows, cejas*  
o'-hoh(s) seh'-hahs

— *eyeball, pupil, pupila*  
poo-pe'-lah

*eye-lashes, pestañas*  
pes-tahn'-yahs

*eyelids, párpados (par'-pah-dohs)*  
— *eye-teeth, colmillos*  
cohl-mee'-yohs

*face, cara; features, facciones*  
cah'-rah fac-se-own'-es

*fist, puño; flesh, carne*  
poon'-yo car'-neh

*foot, pié; ft. piés (pe-a'; pe-ace')*  
*forehead, frente; fingers, dedos*  
fren'-teh deh'-dohs

— *little finger, el meñique*  
el men-ye'-keh

— *middle finger, dedo del corazón*  
del co-rah-sohn'

— *index, or forefinger, dedo índice*  
deh'-doh een'-de-say

— *thumb, dedo pulgar*  
deh'-doh pool-gar'

*gums, encías; hand(s), mano(s)*  
en-se'-ahs mah'-no(s)

*hair, cabello, pelo*  
cah-beh'-yo, peh'-lo

— *gray hairs, canas (cah'-nahs)*

*head, cabeza; heart, corazón*  
cah-bay'-sah co-rah-sohn'

*heel, talón; hip(s), cadera(s)*  
tah-lohn' cah-deh'-rah(s)

*jaw, quijada; jaw-teeth, muelas*  
key-hah'-dah moo-eh'-lahs

*knee, rodilla; knuckles, nudillos*  
ro-de'-yah noo-de'-yohs

*legs, piernas; limb, extremidad*  
pe-ere'-nahs ex-treh-me-dahd'

*lips, lábios; liver, hígado*  
lah'-be-ohs e'-gah-doh

*lungs, pulmones; mouth, boca*  
pool-moh'-nes bo'-cah

*muscles, músculos (moos'-coo-lohs)*

*mustache, bigote (be-go'-teh)*

*nails, uñas; neck, cuello*  
oon'-yahs kweh'-yo

*nerves, nervios; nose, nariz*  
nehr'-ve-ohs nah-rees'

*occiput, cogote; palate, paladar*  
co-go'-teh pah-lah-dar'

*the ribs, las costillas*  
lahs coh'-tee'-yahs

*shin, canilla; shoulder, hombro*  
cah-nee'-yah ohm'-bro

*side, costado; sinew, tendón*  
cos-tah'-doh ten-dohn'

*skin, cutis, pellejo, la piel*  
coo'-tis, peh-yeh'-ho, lah pe-el'

*skull, cráneo; stomach, estómago*  
crah'-nay-o es-toh'-mah-gc

*tears, lágrimas; temples, sienes*  
lah'-gre-mahs se-eh'-nes

*throat, garganta; tongue, lengua*  
gar-gahn'-tah leng'-wan

*toes, dedos del pié*  
deh'-dohs del pe-a'

*tooth, diente; teeth, dientes*  
de-en'-teh de-en'-tes

*veins, venas; waist, cintura*  
vain'-ahs seen-too'-rah

*whiskers, patillas (pah-tee'-yahs)*

*windpipe, gaznate (gahz-nah'-teh)*

*wrist, muñeca (also a doll)*  
moon-yeh'-cah

## 22. PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS, ETC.

## Característicos físicos, etc.

**Note:** change final *o* to *a* to form the feminine of adjectives and nouns; as: *un rubio, a blond man; una rubia, a blond woman.*

|                                                                               |                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>albino, albino; bald, calvo</i><br>ahl-be'-no      cah'-vo                 | <i>demented, insane, mad, demente</i><br>deh-men'-teh                           |
| <i>ambidextrous, ambidextro</i><br>ahm-be-dex'-tro                            | <i>dirty, sucio</i> (soo'-se-o)                                                 |
| <i>appearance, looks, aspecto,</i><br>as-pec'-toh                             | <i>dumb, mudo; dwarf, enano</i><br>moo'-doh      a-nah'-no                      |
| <i>apariencia</i> (ah-pah-re-en'-se-ah)                                       | <i>effeminate, afeminado; fat, gordo, a</i><br>ah-feh-me-nah'-doh gohr'-doh, ah |
| — <i>personal app., porte, aspecto,</i><br>por'-teh, as-pec'-toh,             | <i>flat-nosed, chato</i> (chah'-toh)                                            |
| <i>facha</i> (fah'-chah)                                                      | <i>freckled, pecoso; freckles, pecas</i><br>peh-co'-so      peh'-cas            |
| <i>blind, ciego; blond, rubio, a</i><br>se-eh'-go      roo'-be-oh, ah         | <i>half-witted, idiotic, imbécil</i><br>im-beh'-seal                            |
| — <i>blonde, fair</i> (Mex.), <i>huero,</i><br>weh'-ro                        | <i>hermaphrodite, hermafrodito, ta</i><br>ere-mah-fro-de'-toh, tah              |
| (fem.) <i>huera</i> (weh'-rah)                                                | <i>humpbacked, hunchback, jorobado</i><br>ho-ro-bah'-doh                        |
| <i>blue-eyed, ojizarco, ca</i><br>o'-he-zar'-co, cah                          | <i>lame, cojo; left-handed, zurdo</i><br>co'-ho      zoor'-doh                  |
| <i>brunette, swarthy, trigueño, a</i><br>tree-gain'-yo, ah                    | <i>lean, flaco; lunatic, lunático</i><br>flah'-co      loo-nah'-te-co           |
| <i>brown-skinned, moreno, a</i><br>mo-ray'-no, ah                             | <i>manly, varonil; neat, limpio</i><br>vah-ro-neel': leem'-pe-o                 |
| <i>club-footed, patituerto</i><br>pah'-te-twehr'-toh                          | <i>near-sighted, miope</i> (me-o'-peh)                                          |
| <i>crack-brained,<sup>1</sup> mentecato</i><br>men-tay-cah'-toh               | <i>one-armed, manco; one-eyed, tuerto</i><br>mahn'-co      twehr'-toh           |
| <i>crazy, loco; cross-eyed, bisojo</i><br>lo'-co      be-so'-ho               | <i>pockmarked, pitted, cacarañado</i><br>cah-cah-rahn-yah'-doh                  |
| <i>crippled, estropeado; deaf, sordo</i><br>es-tro-pay-ah'-doh      sohr'-doh | <i>pop-eyes, ojos saltones</i><br>o'-hohs sahl-toh'-nes                         |

<sup>1</sup> **Note:** *Foolishness, silliness, nonsense* are often expressed by *mentecatada* (men-tay-cah-tah'-dah), *mentecatería* (men-tay-cah-teh-ree'-ah), or *mentecatez* (men-tay-cah-tess'); a very silly, foolish, stupid, rattle-pated person may be referred to as *un mentecatón* (see p. 248, ¶ 753).



|                                                                   |                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>potbelly</i> , <b>barrigón</b> (bahr-re-gohn')                 | <i>stutterer</i> , <b>tartamudo</b> , <b>da</b>                    |
| <i>potbellied</i> , <b>panzudo</b> (pahn-zoo'-doh)                | tar-tah-moo'-doh, dah                                              |
| <i>pug-nosed</i> , <b>braco, ca</b> (brah'-co, cah)               | <i>to stammer</i> , <b>stutter</b> , <b>tartamudear</b>            |
| <i>quadroon</i> , <b>cuarterón</b> , <b>a</b>                     | tar-tah-moo-day-ar'                                                |
| qwar-tehr-own', ah                                                | <i>talkative</i> , <b>gárrulo</b> , <b>locuaz</b>                  |
| <i>red-haired</i> , <b>pelirrojo</b> (peh-le-rho'-ho)             | gahr'-roo-lo, lo-quahs'                                            |
| <i>rickety</i> , <b>raquítico</b> ; <i>scar</i> , <b>cicatriz</b> | <i>tall</i> , <b>alto</b> ; <i>thin</i> , <b>delgado</b>           |
| rah-kee'-te-coh see-cah-treece'                                   | ahl'-toh del-gah'-doh                                              |
| <i>short and fat</i> , <b>rechoncho</b>                           | <i>tattooed</i> , <b>tatuado</b> ; <i>tattoo</i> , <b>tatuar</b>   |
| ray-chon'-choh                                                    | tah-too-ah'-doh tah-too-ar'                                        |
| <i>sickly</i> , <i>unhealthy</i> , <b>enfermizo</b>               | <i>wart</i> , <b>verruja</b> ; <i>warty</i> , <b>verrugoso</b>     |
| en-fehr-me'-so                                                    | vehr-roo'-gah vehr-roo-go'-so                                      |
| <i>squint-eyed</i> , <b>bizco</b> (bees'-co)                      | <i>womanly</i> , <b>mujeril</b> (moo-hehr-eel')                    |
| <i>St. Vitus's dance</i> , <b>baile de San Vito</b>               | <i>wrinkle</i> , <b>arruga</b> ; <i>wrinkled</i> , <b>arrugado</b> |
| by'-leh day san vee'-toh                                          | ahr-roo'-gah ahr-roo-gah'-doh                                      |

See "The People," p. 496; "Opprobrious Expressions," p. 338.

**Remark:** Most of the foregoing adjectives are also nouns; to form the feminine change the final **o** to **a**:

|                                         |                                        |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>un ciego</b> , <i>a blind man</i>    | <b>una loca</b> , <i>a crazy woman</i> |
| oon se-eh'-go                           | oo'-nah lo'-cah                        |
| <b>un jorobado</b> , <i>a hunchback</i> | <b>una huera</b> , <i>a fair woman</i> |
| oon ho-ro-bah'-doh                      | oo'-nah weh'-rah                       |

**Sample phrases** including the foregoing:

|                             |                                       |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>he is deaf and dumb</i>  | <i>he is very fine looking</i>        |
| <b>él es sordo y mudo</b>   | <b>él es muy guapo</b>                |
| el es sor'-doh e moo'-doh   | el es moo'-e gwah'-po                 |
| <i>she is short and fat</i> | <i>a blue-eyed girl</i>               |
| <b>ella es rechoncha</b>    | <b>una muchacha ojizarca</b>          |
| eh'-yah es ray-chon'-chah   | oo'-nah moo-chah'-chah o'-he-zar'-cah |

**Note:** In Spanish countries one frequently hears a person called by a distinguishing characteristic, an infirmity or deformity; as:

|                               |                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>hey, there, flat nose!</i> | <i>come here, one-arm!</i> |
| <b>¡hola, chato!</b>          | <b>¡ven acá, manco!</b>    |
| o'-lah, chah'-toh             | ven ah-cah', mahn'-co      |
| <i>say, whiskers!</i>         | <i>hello, eyebrows?</i>    |
| <b>¡oye, barbudo!</b>         | <b>¿cómo vamos, cejas?</b> |
| o'-yeh bar-boo'-doh           | co'-mo vah'-mos, seh'-hahs |

## VOCABULARY — Vocabulario

- actions, acciones* (ac-se-own'-es)    *thoughts, pensamientos*  
*beauty, hermosura*    pen-sah-me-en'-tohs  
     ere-mo-soo'-rah  
*blush, rubor; complexion, tez*  
     roo-bohr'    tez'  
*breath, aliento* (ah-le-en'-toh)  
*digestion, digestion*  
     de-hes-te-own'  
*disposition, índole* (een'-doh-leh)  
*figure, figura; gesture, gesto*  
     fe-goo'-rah    hes'-toh  
*flush, sonrojo* (sohn-ro'-ho)  
*footsteps, pasos; step, paso*  
     pah'-sohs    pah'-so  
*gaze, glance, look, mirada*  
     me-rah'-dah  
*gait, walk, modo de andar*  
     mo'-doh day an-dahr'  
*health, salud; hearing, el oído*  
     sah-lood'    el o-e'-doh  
*language, speech, lenguaje*  
     leng-gwah'-heh  
*lap, regazo* (ray-gah'-so)  
*laugh, risa; smile, sonrisa*  
     re'-sah    sohn-re'-sah  
*memory, memoria* (meh-mo'-re-ah)  
*movements, movimientos*  
     mo-ve-me-en'-tohs  
*obesity, obesidad* (o-beh-se-dahd')  
*pulse, pulso; perspiration, sudor*  
     pool'-so    soo-door'  
*sight, la vista* (lah vees'-tah)  
*slenderness, delgadez; smell, olfato*  
     del-gah-dess'    ol-fah'-toh  
*taste, gusto* (goos'-toh)
- touch, tacto* (tac'-toh)  
*ugliness, fealdad* (fay-ahl-dahd')  
*voice (falsetto), voz (de falsete)*  
     vohs (day fahl-seh'-teh)  
  
*affliction, aflicción*  
     ah-fleec-se-own'  
*ambition, ambición; anger, enojo*  
     ahm-be-se-own'    eh-no'-ho  
*anguish, angustia; anxiety, congoja*  
     ahn-goos'-te-ah    cohn-go'-hah  
*bitterness, amargura*  
     ah-mahr-goo'-rah  
*blues (the), esplín* (es-pleen')  
*character, carácter* (cahr-ahc'-tehr)  
*choler, cólera; charity, caridad*  
     co'-leh-rah    cah-re-dahd'  
*contentment, contentamiento*  
     cohn-ten-tah-me-en'-toh  
*delight, delicia; disgust, disgusto*  
     day-lee'-se-ah    dis-goos'-toh  
*desire, deseo; debility, debilidad*  
     day-say'-o    day-be-le-dahd'  
*distress, pena, dolor*  
     pay'-nah, doh-lohr'  
*distrust, desconfianza*  
     des-cohn-fe-ahn'-sah  
*faith, fe; fatigue, fatiga*  
     fay    fah-te'-gah  
*fury, furor; fussy, exigente*  
     foo-roar'    ex-e-hen'-teh  
*garrulity, garulidad*  
     gah-roo-le-dahd'

*genius, temper, nature, genio*  
hay'-ne-o

*grief, pesadumbre*  
pay-sah-doom'-breh

*happiness, felicidad*  
fay-le-se-dahd'

*hate, odio; hope, la esperanza*  
o'-de-o lah es-pehr-ahn'-sah

*hysterics, histérico; ire, ira*  
ees-teh'-re-co ee'-rah

*imagination, imaginación*  
im-ah-he-nah-se-own'

*jealousy, los celos; joy, gozo*  
lohs seh'-lohs go'-so

*judgment, juicio (whee'-se-o)*  
*misery, miseria (me-seh'-re-ah)*

*nervousness, nerviosidad*  
nehr-ve-o-se-dahd'

*obstinacy, obstinación*  
ohb-ste-nah-se-own'

*poverty, pobreza (po-breh'-sah)*  
*pleasure, placer (plah-sere')*

*prudish, remilgado*  
ray-meel-gah'-doh

*reason, razón (rah-sohn')*

*sadness, tristeza (trees-teh'-sah)*

*sentiment, sentimiento*  
sen-te-me-en'-toh

*sorrow, pesar (peh-sahr')*

*suffering, padecimiento*  
pah-day-se-me-en'-toh

*talkativeness, locuacidad*  
lo-kwah-se-dahd'

*wealth, riches, riqueza (re-keh'-sah)*

*will, voluntad; zeal, celo*  
vo-loon-tahd' seh'-lo

### Sample phrases:

*So and So has a bad temper*

*Fulano tiene mal genio*  
foo-lah'-no te-eh'-nay mahl hay'-ne-o

*he (she) is very fussy*

*él (ella) es muy exigente*

*el (eh'-yah) es moo'-e ex-e-hen'-tay*

*I have no desire to do it*

*no tengo deseo de hacerlo*

*no teng'-oh day-say'-o day ah-sere'-le*

*we don't agree with this judgment*

*no estamos conformes con este*

*juicio*

*no es-tah'-mohs cohn-for'-mays cohn*

*es'-tay whee'-se-o*

## 23. BODILY AILMENTS — Enfermedades

*ache, pain, dolor; attack, ataque*  
doh-lohr' ah-tah'-kay

*aching, dolencia (doh-len'-se-ah)*

*appendicitis, apendicitis*  
ah-pen-de-see'-tis

*apoplexy, apoplejía*  
ah-po-pleh-he'-ah

*arthritis, artética (ar-teh'-te-cah)*

*asthma, asma; blister, ampolla*  
ahs'-mah am-po'-yah

*bilious, bilioso; bile, bilis*  
be-le-o'-so bee'-les

*blow, golpe; burn, quemadura*  
gohl'-peh kay-mah-doo'-rah

*boil, divieso, (Mex.), clacote*  
de-ve-eh'-so clah-coh'-teh

- bronchitis, bronquitis*  
bron-key'-tis
- bump, bruise, chichón* (che-chown')  
*cancer, cáncer* (cahn'-cer)  
*carbuncle, carbunclo* (car-boon'-clo)  
*catarrh, catarro; corns, callos*  
cah-tahr'-roh cah'-yohs
- chicken-pox, viruelas bastardas*  
vihr-weh'-lahs bas-tahr'-dahs
- chill, shivering, escalofrío*  
es-cah-lo-free'-oh
- chilblains, sabañones*  
sah-bahn-yo'-nes
- chills and fever, fiebre intermitente*  
fe-eh'-breh in-ter-me-ten'-teh
- cholera, cólera; colic, cólico*  
coh'-leh-rah coh'-le-coh
- (a) cold, (un) resfrío, resfriado*  
(oon) res-free'-o, res-free-ah'-doh
- constipation, estreñimiento*  
es-train-ye-me-en'-toh
- consumption, tuberculosis, tisis*  
tea'-sis
- contusion, contusión*  
cohn-too-see-own'
- convulsion, fit, convulsión*  
cohn-vool-se-own'
- cough, tos; cramp, calambre*  
tohs cah-lahm'-bray
- whooping-cough, tos ferina*  
tohs feh-re'-nah
- cut, cortadura* (cor-tah-doo'-rah)  
*diarrhœa, diarrea* (de-ahr-rhay'-ah)  
*diabetes, diabetes* (de-ah-beh'-tes)  
*diphtheria, difteria* (dif-teh'-re-ah)  
*dysentery, disentería*  
dis-en-teh-ree'-ah
- dizziness, giddiness, vahido, vértigo*  
vah-ee'-doh, vehr'-te-go
- dropsy, hidropesía*  
e-droh-peh-see'-ah
- earache, dolor de oído*  
doh-lohr' day o-ee'-doh
- erysipelas, erisipela*  
eh-re-see'-peh-lah
- fainting fit, swoon, desmayo, síncope* (des-may'-yoh, sin'-co-peh)  
*(a) fall, (una) caída*  
(oo-nah) cah-ee'-dah
- felon, panadizo; fever, calentura*  
pah-nah-dee'-so cah-len-too'-rah
- malignant fever, fiebre perniciosa*  
fe-eh'-bray pehr-nee-see-o'-sah
- frost-bitten, helado* (eh-lah'-doh)
- goiter, papera; gout, gota*  
pah-peh'-rah go'-tah
- grippe, influenza, gripe, trancazo*  
gree'-peh, trahn-cah'-so
- hay-fever, romadizo*  
ro-mah-dee'-soh
- headache, dolor de cabeza*  
doh-lohr' day cah-bay'-sah
- hernia, rupture, hernia* (ehr'-nee-ah)
- hydrophobia, rabies, hidrofobia*  
e-droh-fo'-be-ah
- hoarseness, ronquera* (rohn-keh'-rah)
- illness, sickness, enfermedad*  
en-fehr-me-dahd'
- indigestion, indigestión*  
in-de-hes-tee-own'
- inflammation, inflamación*  
in-flah-mah-see-own'
- itch, sarna; lamed, lisiado*  
sahr'-nah lee-se-ah'-doh

*lockjaw*, **trismo**; *leprosy*, **lepra**  
trees'-mo leh'-prah

*malaria*, **paludismo**  
pah-loo-dees'-mo

*measles*, **sarampión**  
sah-rahm-pe-own'

*minor ailment*, **indisposición**  
in-dis-po-zee-se-own'

*mountain sickness*, **siroche**  
see-roh'-cheh

*mumps*, **parótidas**  
pah-roh'-tee-dahs

*nausea*, **náusea** (nah'-oo-se-ah)

*piles*, **almorranas**  
ahl-mor-rah'-nahs

*pimple*, **grano**, **nacido**  
grah'-no, nah-see'-doh

*plague*, **plaga**; *pest*, **peste**  
plah'-gah pes'-teh

*pneumonia*, **pulmonía**  
pull-mo-nee'-ah

*poison*, **veneno**; *ptomain*, **ptomáina**  
veh-nay'-no toh-mah-ee'-nah

*poisoning*, **envenenamiento**  
en-vay-nay-nah-me-en'-toh

*rheumatism*, **reumatismo**, **reuma**  
ray-oo-mah-tees'-mo, ray-oo'-mah

*St. Vitus's Dance*, **Baile de San Vito**  
by'-leh day san-vee'-toh

*scarlet fever*, **escarlata**  
es-car-lah'-tah

*sea-sickness*, **mareamiento**  
mah-ray-ah-me-en'-toh

*smallpox*, **viruela**; *spasm*, **pasmo**  
vihr-weh'-lah pahs'-mo

*sore-eyes*, **mal de ojos**  
mahl day o'-hohs

*sore-throat*, **mal de garganta**  
mahl day gar-gahn'-tah

*stiff-neck*, **tortícolis** (tor-tee'-co-lis)

*sunstroke*, **insolación**  
een-so-lah-se-own'

*swelling*, **hinchazón**; *sty*, **orzuelo**  
in-chah-zone' or-zoo-eh'-la

*stomach-ache*, **dolor del estómago**  
doh-lohr' del es-toh'-mah-ge

*tapeworm*, **lombriz solitaria**  
lom-breez' soh-le-tah'-re-ah

*toothache*, **dolor de muelas**  
doh-lohr' day mweh'-lahs

*typhoid*, **tifoideo**; *typhus*, **tifo**  
tee-foh-e-day'-oh tee'-foh

*tumor*, **tumor**; *vomiting*, **vómito**  
too-mohr' voh'-me-toh

*ulcer*, **sore**, **llaga**, **úlceras**  
yah'-gah, ool'-seh-rah

*wound*, **hurt**, **injury**, **herida**  
eh-ree'-dah

*yellow-fever*, **fiebre amarilla**  
fe-eh'-bray ah-mah-ree'-yah

*Yellow Jack*, **el vómito**  
el voh'-me-toh

**Examples of phrases** embodying some of the foregoing words:

*I have caught a very bad cold*  
**he atrapado un fuerte resfriado**  
e ah-trah-pah'-doh oon fwehr'-tay  
res-free-ah'-doh

*he felt a chill*  
**sintió un escalofrío**  
sin-te-o' oon es-cah-lo-free'-o

*a fit of coughing*

**un acceso de tos**

oon ac-ceh'-so day tohs

*is there any smallpox here?*

**¿hay viruela aquí?**

i vir-weh'-lah ah-key'

*my corns bother me*

**mís callos me mortifican**

mees cah'-yohs may mor-te-fee'-cahn

*I have a headache*

**tengo dolor de cabeza**

teng'-oh doh-lohr' day cah-be'-zah

*I have a head cold*

**tengo un romadizo**

teng'-oh oon ro-mah-dee'-soh

*I don't want to take (catch) cold*

**no quiero resfriarme**

no key-eh'-ro res-free-ahr'-may

**For other phrases under this head see ¶ 24, p. 43.**

## VOCABULARY — Vocabulario

*capsule, cápsula; case, caso*

cap'-soo-lah cah'-so

*condition, estado; cure, cura*

es-tah'-doh coo'-rah

*condolence, pésame (peh'-sah-may)*

**contagion, contagión**

cohn-tah-he-own'

**contagious, contagioso**

cohn-tah-he-o'-so

**contamination, contaminación**

cohn-tah-me-nah-se-own'

*crutches, muletas (moo-leh'-tahs)*

*(over) dose, dosis (excesivo)*

doh'-sis (ex-seh-see'-vo)

*endemic, endémico (en-deh'-me-co)*

**epidemic, epidémico**

eh-pe-deh'-me-co

*f. acture, fractura (frac-too'-rah)*

*hygiene, higiene (e-he-eh'-neh)*

**incurable, incurable**

in-coo-rah'-bleh

**infection, infección (in-fec-se-own')**

**inoculation, inoculación**

in-o-coo-lah-se-own'

*leech, sanguihuella*

sang-e-whew'-lah

*microbes, microbios*

me-cro'-be-ohs

*narcotic, narcótico (nar-coh'-te-co)*

**nighmare, pesadilla**

peh-sah-dee'-yah

— *sleepless night, noche toledana*

no'-cheh toh-le-dah'-nah

**operation, operación**

o-peh-rah-see-own'

*potion, poción (poh-se-own')*

*prescription, receta (reh-ceh'-tah)*

*remedy, remedio (reh-meh'-de-o)*

*relapse, recaída (ray-cah-ee'-dah)*

**spoonful, cucharada**

coo-chah-rah'-dah

(See **note** on p. 250)

**stretcher, parihuela**

pah-re-weh'-lah

**symptom(s), síntoma(s)**

sin'-toh-mah(s)

*to vaccinate, vacunar*

vah-coo-nahr'



*vaccination, vacunación*  
vah-coo-nah-se-own'

*vaccinator, vacunador*

*vaccinated, vacunado*

vah-coo-nah'-doh

*vaccine virus, vacuna* (vah-coo'-nah)

Useful phrases embodying the foregoing:

*a spoonful every hour, una cucharada cada hora*

oo'-nah coo-chah-rah'-dah cah'-dah o'-rah

*please have this prescription filled, sírvase despachar esta receta*

síhr'-vah-seh des-pah-char' es'-tah ray-seh'-tah

*at once, and bring it back to me, inmediatamente, y tráigamela*

in-may-de-ah-tah-men'-teh e try'-e-gah-may-lah

*I have suffered a relapse, he sufrido una recaída*

e soo-free'-doh oo'-nah ray-cah-ee'-dah

*I have passed a sleepless night, he pasado una noche toledana*

e pah-sah'-doh oo'-nah no'-cheh toh-le-dah'-nah

## 24. DRUGSTORE, DOCTOR, DENTIST, ETC.

*Droguería, doctor, dentista, etc.*

*apothecary, apotecario, boticario*  
ah-po-teh-cah'-re-o, bo-te-cah'-re-o

— *shop, botica* (bo-tee'-cah)

*aurist, aurista* (ah-o-rees'-tah)

*chiroprapist, pedicuro*

peh-de-coo'-ro

*hospital, hospital* (os-pe-tahl')

*infirmary, enfermería*

en-fehr-meh-re'-ah

*invalid, enfermo, enferma*

en-fehr'-mo, en-fehr'-mah

*midwife, partera* (pah-reh'-rah)

*nurse, enfermera*

en-fehr-meh'-rah

*optician, óptico* (op'-te-co) (see

"Dress," p. 388)

*patient, paciente* (pah-se-en'-teh)

*pharmacist, farmacéutico*

far-mah-soot'-e-co

*pharmacy, farmacia*

far-mah-se'-ah

*physician, médico* (meh'-de-co)

— *allopathist, alópata*

ah-lo'-pah-tah

— *homeopathic, homeopático*

oh-may-o-pah'-te-co

— *an osteopath, un osteopático*

oon ohs-tay-o-pah'-te-co

— *quack-doctor, doctorcillo*

doc-tohr-see'-yo

*corn-doctor, callista*

cah-yees'-tah

*sanitarium, sanatorio*

sah-nah-toh'-re-oh

*surgeon, cirujano; surgery, cirugía*

se-roo-hah'-no see-roo-he'-ah

*veterinary, veterinario*

vay-tay-ree-nah'-re-o

Form **useful phrases** of the above as follows:

*call a doctor, I am ill, lláme un doctor, estoy enfermo*

yah'-may oon doc-tohr', estaw'-e en-fehr'-mo

*take me to the American hospital, lléveme al hospital americano*

yeh'-vay-meh ahl os-pe-tahl' ah-meh-re-cah'-no

*I need a nurse, necesito una enfermera*

nay-say-se'-toh oo'-nah en-fehr-meh'-rah

*bring a physician who speaks English, tráiga un médico que hable inglés*

try'-gah oon meh'-de-co kay ah'-blay ing-lace'

*I want a tooth filled, quiero que me llene un diente*

key-eh'-ro kay may yay'-neh oon de-en'-teh

*tell the doctor to come up dígale al doctor que suba*

de'-gah-lay ahl doc-tohr' kay soo'-bah

*to room number ten, al cuarto número diez*

ahl kwar'-toh noo'-meh-ro de'-ez

*please pull this tooth for me, sírvase sacarme este diente*

sahr'-vah-say sah-cahr'-may es'-teh de-en'-teh

## 25. MEDICINAL PREPARATIONS — Preparaciones medicinales

*absorbent cotton*

**algodón absorbente**

ahl-go-dohn' ab-sor-ben'-teh

*arnica, árnica (ar'-ne-cah)*

*bandage, venda; drug, droga*

ven'-dah dro'-gah

*camphor, alcanfor (ahl-cahn-fohr')*

*castor-oil, aceite de palmacristi*

ah-say'-e-teh day pal-mah-crees'-te

*chloroform, cloroformo*

clo-ro-form'-o

*iodine, yodo (e-o'-doh)*

*medicine, medicina (med-e-se'-nah)*

*— patent med., remedio de patente*

ray-may'-de-oh day pah-ten'-teh

(porous) plaster, **parche, emplasto**

par'-cheh, em-plahs'-toh

*— mustard plaster, sinapismo*

see-nah-pees'-mo

*— sticking pl., esparadrapo, pegote*

es-pah-rah-drah'-po, peh-go'-teh

*pill(s), píldora(s); powder, polvo*

peel'-doh-rah(s) pohl'-vo

*poultice, cataplasma; purge, purga*

cah-tah-plas'-mah poor'-gah

*quinine, quinina; opium, opio*

key-nee'-nah o'-pe-oh

*salts (Epsom), sal de higuera*

sahl day e-gehr'-ah

*salve, emplasto, ungüento*

em-plas'-toh, oon-gwen'-toh

See "Toilet Articles," p. 394.

**Phrases embodying some of the foregoing words:**

|                                       |                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>I want a mustard plaster</i>       | <b>quiero un sinapismo</b><br>key-eh'-ro oon se-nah-pees'-mo                                                   |
| <i>some three grain quinine pills</i> | <b>unas píldoras de tres granos de quinina</b><br>oo'-nas peeh'-doh-rah-s day trace grah'-nos day key-nee'-nah |
| <i>a small bottle of iodine</i>       | <b>una botellita de yodo</b><br>oo'-nah bo-teh-yee'-tah day e-o'-doh                                           |
| <i>an ounce of camphor</i>            | <b>una onza de alcanfor</b><br>oo'-nah on'-zah day al-cahn-fohr'                                               |

## 26. FAMILY, RELATIONS, ETC. — Familia, parientes, etc.

|                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ancestor(s), antepasado(s)</i><br>an-teh-pah-sah'-doh(s)                        | <i>father, padre (f.-in-law, suegro)</i><br>pah'-dreh (sweh'-gro)                                                                                                    |
| <i>aunt, tía; bachelor, soltero</i><br>tee'-ah sohl-teh'-ro                        | <i>(foster-father, padre adoptivo)</i><br>— <i>step-father, padrastro</i><br>pah-drahs'-tro                                                                          |
| <i>baby, criatura, infante</i><br>cree-ah-too'-rah, in-fahn'-teh                   | <i>girl, lass, muchacha, chica, rapaza</i><br>moo-chah'-chah, chee'-cah, rah-pah'-<br>sah                                                                            |
| <i>boy, lad, muchacho, chico, rapaz</i><br>moo-chah'-cho, chee'-co, rah-paz'       | <i>god-father, padrino (pah-dree'-no)</i><br>(g.-mother, <b>padrina</b> )<br>(pah-dree'-nah)                                                                         |
| <i>brother, hermano; b.-in-law, cuñado</i><br>ehr-mah'-no coon-yah'-doh            | — <i>g.-daughter, ahijada</i><br>ah-e-hah'-dah                                                                                                                       |
| <i>chaperon, acompañadora, dueña</i><br>ah-com-pahn-yah-doh'-rah, dwane'-yah       | — <i>g.-son, ahijado (ah-e-hah'-doh)</i><br><i>grandfather, grandpa, abuelo</i><br>ah-bweh'-lo                                                                       |
| <i>child, niño (fem. niña)</i><br>neen'-yo (neen'-yah)                             | — <i>mother, grandma, abuela</i><br>ah-bweh'-lah                                                                                                                     |
| <i>children, niños (neen'-yohs)</i>                                                | — <i>son, nieto; g.-daughter, nieta</i><br>nee-eh'-toh nee-eh'-tah                                                                                                   |
| <i>cousin</i>                                                                      | — <i>parents, abuelos (ah-bweh'-lohs)</i><br><i>guardian, tutor, a (too-tohr', ah)</i><br><i>heir, heredero; heiress, heredera</i><br>eh-reh-deh'-ro eh-reh-deh'-rah |
| <i>primo (fem. prima; pl. primos, as)</i><br>pree'-mo (pree'-mah; pree'-mohs, ahs) | <i>husband, marido, esposo</i><br>mah-ree'-doh, es-po'-so                                                                                                            |
| <i>dad, daddy, tata, taita, papáito</i><br>tah'-tah, tah-e'-tah, pa-pa-e'-toh      |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>daughter, hija (d.-in-law, nuera)</i><br>e'-hah (noo-eh'-rah)                   |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| — <i>step-daughter, hijastra</i><br>e-hahs'-trah                                   |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>descendant(s), descendiente(s)</i><br>dav-sen-de-en'-teh(s)                     |                                                                                                                                                                      |

|                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>infant, infante, nene, niño,</i><br>in-fahn'-teh, neh'-neh, neen'-yo                                  | <i>relation(s), pariente(s)</i><br>pah-re-en'-teh(s)                                                              |
| <i>párvulo, a</i> (par'-voo-lo)                                                                          | — <i>near r., pariente cercano</i><br>sear-cah'-no                                                                |
| <i>mama, mamma, mamá</i> (mah-mah')                                                                      | — <i>distant, lejano</i> (leh-hah'-no)                                                                            |
| (a) <i>married man, (un) casado</i><br>(oon) cah-sah'-doh                                                | <i>sister, hermana</i> (s.-in-law, <i>cuñada</i> )<br>ehr-mah'-nah (coon-yah'-dah)                                |
| (a) <i>married woman, (una) casada</i><br>(oo'-nah) cah-sah'-dah                                         | <i>son, hijo</i> (s.-in-law, <i>yerno</i> )<br>e'-ho (year'-no)                                                   |
| <i>mother, madre</i> (m.-in-law, <i>suegra</i> )<br>mah'-dreh (sweh'-grah)                               | — <i>step-son, hijastro</i> (e-hahs'-tro)                                                                         |
| — <i>step-mother, madrastra</i><br>mah-drahs'-trah                                                       | <i>spinster</i> (old maid), <i>soltera</i><br>sohl-teh'-rah                                                       |
| <i>niece, sobrina; nephew, sobrino</i><br>so-bree'-nah so-bree'-no                                       | <i>uncle, tío; widower, viudo</i><br>tee'-o ve-oo'-doh                                                            |
| <i>orphan, huérfano</i> (wehr'-fah-no)<br>(fem. <i>huérfana</i> , pl. <i>os, as</i> )<br>(wehr'-fah-nah) | <i>widow, viuda</i> (Vda.); <i>wife, esposa</i><br>ve-oo'-dah es-po'-sah<br>(See <i>esposas</i> , ¶ 58 g, p. 54.) |
| <i>papa, papá; parents, padres</i><br>pah-pah' pah'-dres                                                 | — <i>grass widow, divorciada</i><br>de-vohr-see-ah'-dah                                                           |

Sample phrases formed of the foregoing:

*my uncle is a bachelor*

**mi tío es soltero**

me te'-o es sohl-teh'-ro

*I have no husband*

**no tengo marido**

no teng'-o mah-re'-doh

*this is my mother*

**ésta es mi madre**

es'-tah es me mah'-dray

*there is no chaperone*

**no hay dueña**

no eye dwane'-yah

27. BIRTH, LIFE, MARRIAGE, DEATH, ETC.

**Nacimiento, vida, casamiento, muerte, etc.**

*age, edad; old age, vejez*

e-dahd' veh-hez'

— *maturity, edad madura*

e-dahd' mah-doo'-rah

— *youth, juventud* (hoo-ven-tood')

*banns, amonestaciones*

ah-mo-nes-tah-see-own'-es

*best man, padrino de boda*

pah-dree'-no day bo'-dah

*birthday, cumpleaños; bride, novia*

coom-play-ahn'-yos no'-ve-ah

*betrothed, fiancée, prometida*

proh-may-tee'-dah

*bridegroom, novio* (no'-ve-oh)

|                                                                          |                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>bridesmaid, madrina</i><br>mah-dree'-nah                              | <i>infancy, infancia</i> (in-fahn'-se-ah)                                                    |
| <i>cemetery, cementerio, panteón</i><br>say-men-teh'-re-o, pahn-tay-own' | <i>inheritance, herencia</i><br>eh-ren'-se-ah                                                |
| <i>childhood, niñez</i> (neen-yes')                                      | <i>license, licencia</i> (lee-sen'-se-ah)                                                    |
| <i>christening, bautizo</i><br>bah-oo-tee'-soh                           | ( <i>certificate, partida</i> )<br>par-tee'-dah                                              |
| <i>coffin, ataúd, caja mortuaria</i> [ah                                 | <i>lineage, linaje</i> (lee-nah'-heh)                                                        |
| ah-tah-ood', cah'-hah mor-too-ah'-re-                                    | <i>longevity, longevidad</i><br>lon-heh-ve-dahd'                                             |
| <i>corpse, cadaver, cadáver</i><br>cah-dah'-ver                          | <i>match, partido</i> (par-tee'-doh)                                                         |
| <i>dead man, un muerto</i> (p. 147)<br>oon moo-ear'-toh                  | <i>matrimony, matrimonio</i><br>mah-tree-mo'-ne-o                                            |
| <i>dead woman, una muerta</i><br>oo'-nah moo-ear'-tah                    | <i>married (newly) pair, recién</i><br><i>casados</i> (ray-se-en' cah-sah'-dohs)             |
| <i>deceased, defunct, difunto</i><br>de-foon'-toh                        | <i>suitor, pretendiente</i><br>pray-ten-de-en'-teh                                           |
| <i>divorce, divorcio; to d., divorciar</i><br>de-vor'-se-o de-vor-se-ar' | <i>swain, enamorado</i><br>eh-nah-mo-rah'-doh                                                |
| <i>dowry, dote</i> (doh'-teh)                                            | <i>tomb, tumba</i> (toom'-bah)                                                               |
| <i>engagement, noviasgo</i><br>no-ve-ahs'-go                             | <i>wedding, boda, nupcias</i><br>bo'-dah, noop'-se-ahs                                       |
| — <i>ring, anillo do novios</i><br>ah-nee'-yo day no'-ve-ohs             | <i>casamiento</i> (cah-sah-me-en'-toh)                                                       |
| <i>funeral, funeral, funerario</i><br>foo-neh-rah'l', foo-neh-rah'-re-o  | — <i>dress, traje nupcial</i> ( <i>ring, anillo</i> )<br>trah'-heh noop-se-ahl' (ah-nee'-yo) |
| <i>grave, sepulcro, fosa</i><br>seh-pool'-cro fo'-sah                    | — <i>silver wedding, bodas de plata</i><br>bo'-dahs day plah'-tah                            |
| — <i>stone, lápida sepulcral</i><br>lah'-pe-dah say-pool-crahl'          | — <i>golden wedding, bodas de oro</i><br>bo'-dahs day o'-roh                                 |
| — <i>yard, campo santo</i><br>cahm'-po san'-toh                          | — <i>wedding cake, torta or pan de</i><br><i>boda</i> (tor'-tah, pahn day bo'-dah)           |
| <i>honeymoon, luna de miel</i><br>loo'-nah day me-ehl'                   | — <i>wedding (honeymoon) trip</i><br><i>viaje de novios</i><br>ve-ah'-heh day no'-ve-ohs     |

See "Family," p. 372.

**Note:** A family (genealogical) tree is *árbol genealógico*.

28. LOVE, ENDEARMENT, ETC. — Amor, encariñamiento, etc.

|                                              |                                               |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>adorable, adorable</i>                    | <i>favorite, pet, predilecto, a</i>           |
| ah-doh-rah'-bleh                             | pray-de-lec'-toh, ah                          |
| — to adore, <b>adorar</b> (ah-doh-rah'r')    | <i>fickle, veleidoso, sa, variable</i>        |
| <i>admirer, admirador, amante</i>            | vay-lay-e-doh'-soh, vah-re-ah'-bleh           |
| ad-me-rah-door', ah-mahn'-teh                | <i>flirt (to), coquetear</i> (co-keh-tay-ar') |
| <i>affection, fondness, afición, cariño</i>  | — <i>male flirt, coquetón</i>                 |
| ah-fee-se-own', cah-reen'-yo                 | co-keh-tohn'                                  |
| <i>affectionate, cariñoso, sa</i>            | <i>flirtation, coqueteo, galanteo</i>         |
| cah-reen-yo'-so, sah                         | co-keh-tay'-o, gah-lahn-tay'-o                |
| <i>affectionately, cariñosamente</i>         | <i>flirting, flirtations, coquetería</i>      |
| cah-reen-yo-sah-men'-teh                     | co-keh-teh-ree'-ah                            |
| <i>amorous, amoroso, sa</i>                  | <i>friendship, amistad</i>                    |
| ah-mo-ro'-so, sah                            | ah-mees-tahd'                                 |
| <i>attractive, atractivo, va</i>             | <i>handsome, guapo</i> (fem.), <i>guapa</i>   |
| at-trac-te'-vo, vah                          | gwah'-poh gwah'-pah                           |
| <i>beau, galante</i> (gah-lahn'-tay)         | <i>heart, corazón; heart-sick, dolorido</i>   |
| <i>charm, grace, encanto, gracia</i>         | co-rah-sohn' doh-lo-re'-doh                   |
| en-cahn'-toh, grah'-se-ah                    | <i>illicit relations, relaciones ilícitas</i> |
| <i>compliment, cumplimiento</i>              | ray-lah-se-own'-es e-lee'-see-tahs            |
| coom-ple-me-en'-to                           | <i>kiss, beso; to kiss, besar</i>             |
| — to compliment, <b>cumplimentar</b>         | beh'-so bay-sahr'                             |
| coom-ple-men-tar'                            | — <i>a kisser, un besucón, (una) na</i>       |
| — to pay compliments, <b>echar flores</b>    | oon beh-soo-cohn' (oo'-nah) nah               |
| a-char' flo'-res                             | — <i>repeated kissing, besuqueo</i>           |
| <i>concubine, concubina</i>                  | beh-soo-kay'-o                                |
| cohn-coo-be'-nah                             | <i>love (to), amar; lover, amante</i>         |
| <i>coquette, coqueta; cute, monísima</i>     | ah-mahr' ah-mahn'-teh                         |
| co-keh'-tah mo-nee'-se-mah                   | — <i>love affair, intriga amorosa</i>         |
| <i>Cupid, cupido; to court, cortejar</i>     | in-tree'-gah ah-mo-ro'-sah                    |
| coo-pe'-doh coh-r-teh-har'                   | — <i>love letter, carta amorosa</i>           |
| <i>darling, prenda</i> (pren'-dah)           | car'-tah ah-mo-ro'-sah                        |
| <i>dear, dearie, querido, (fem.) querida</i> | — <i>loving looks, amoricones</i>             |
| ker-ree'-doh keh-ree'-dah                    | ah-mo-re-coh'-nes                             |
| <i>enamored, enamorado, da</i>               | — <i>love making, amorío, galanteo</i>        |
| eh-nah-mo-rah'-doh, dah                      | ah-mo-ree'-o, gah-lahn-tay'-o                 |



- *love token*, **prenda de amor**  
pren'-dah day ah-mohr'
- *love song*, **canción de amor**  
cahn-see-own' day ah-mohr'
- *to love*, **amar, querer** (p. 193)  
ah-mar', keh-rear'
- *to make love*, **woo, requebrar**  
ray-kay-brahr'
- (*Spain*) **pelar la pava** (p. 17)  
peh-lahr' lah pah'-vah
- (*Sp. A.*) **hacer el oso** (p. 17)  
ah-sere' el o'-so
- *to fall in love*, **enamorarse**  
eh-nah-mo-rahr'-say
- *slight* (or *puppy*) *love*, **amorcillo**  
ah-mohr-see'-yo
- lovely*, **hermoso**; *loving*, **afectuoso**  
ear-mo'-so ah-fec-too-o'-so
- (*fem.* **hermosa, afectuosa**)
- lovingly*, **amorosamente**  
ah-mo-ro-sah-men'-tay
- mistress*, **manceba** (Mex. **amasia**)  
mahn-seh'-bah (ah-mah-see'-ah)
- passion*, **pasión** (pah-se-own')
- passionate*, **apasionado**  
ah-pah-se-own-ah'-doh
- precious*, **preciosa** (pray-se-oh'-sah)
- pretty*, **bonito, ta** (bo-nee'-toh, tah)
- (Mex.) *pretty girl*, **chula**  
choo'-lah
- a remembrance*, **un recuerdo**  
oon ray-queer'-doh
- tender*, **tierno** (te-ear'-no)
- tenderness*, **terneza** (tehr-neh'-sah)
- suitor*, **pretendiente; sweetie, chica**  
pray-ten-de-en'-teh chee'-cah
- sweetheart*, **amada, querida**  
ah-mah'-dah, keh-ree'-dah

Sample phrases embodying some of the foregoing words:

- my darling! my honey!*  
¡prenda mía! ¡mi alma!  
pren'-dah me'-ah me ahl'-mah
- my love! my beloved!*  
¡querida mía! ¡amada mía!  
keh-ree'-dah me'-ah ah-mah'-dah  
me'-ah
- my sweetheart; my life*  
**mi vida; vida mía**  
me vee'-dah vee'-dah me'-ah
- my little dove!*  
¡pichoncita mía!  
pe-chohn-see'-tah me'-ah
- mistress of my heart*  
**chinita del alma mía**  
che-nee'-tah del ahl'-mah me'-ah
- kiss me, sweetheart!*  
¡dame un beso, prenda!  
dah'-meh oon beh'-so, pren'-dah
- you are adorable*  
**tú eres adorable**  
too eh'-res ah-doh-rah'-bleh
- I love you (with all my heart)*  
¡te amo (con todo mi corazón)!  
tea ah'-mo (cohn toh'-doh me co-rah-  
sohn')
- if only you knew how much I love you!*  
¡si supieras lo que te quiero!  
see-soo-pe-eh'-rahs lo kay tea key-eh'-ro
- do you love me?*  
¿me amas tú?  
may ah'-mahs too

*do you really, truly love me!*

**!me amas de veras de veras!**

may ah'-mahs day veh'-rahs day  
veh'-rahs

*oh! sweetheart, how happy you  
make me!*

**!ay, saladísimá, qué feliz me  
haces!**

i, sah-lah-dee'-se-mah, kay fay-leez'  
may ah'-ses

**(salado, da, salted, salty; witty,  
graceful, winsome)**

A host of endearing expressions pleasant to learn by observation and practice, can be formed with the aid of the Diminutives listed at page 253.

See "Birth," etc., p. 373.

*that little brunette assuredly is  
pretty!*

**!es guapa de veras esa morenita!**

es gwah'-pah day veh'-rahs es'-ah  
mo-ray-nee'-tah

*a fascinating little witch*

**una chica pícara y salada**

oo'-nah chee'-cah pee'-cah-rah e  
sah-lah'-da

*never mind, dearie*

**no te apures, querida**

no tay ah-poo'-res, keh-ree'-dah

## 29. HOUSE AND GARDEN — Casa y jardín

**arch, arco; balcony, balcón**  
ar'-co bahl-cohn'

**awning, toldo; banister, pasamanos**  
tohl'-doh pah-sah-mah'-nohs

**bar, grating, reja** (reh'-hah)

**basement, solano** (so-lah'-no)

**blinds, persianas** (pehr-se-ah'-nahs)

**bathroom** (see p. 469), **toilet-room**  
(p. 378, and **común**, p. 57)

**bedroom, alcoba** (see p. 381)

**bell, campanilla; cistern, cisterna**  
cam-pah-nee'-yah sis-tehrn'-ah

**ceiling, cielo raso** (se-eh'-lo rah'-so)  
— **high ceiling, techumbre**  
teh-choom'-breh

**chimney, hearth, fireplace**

**chimenea** (chim-a-nay'-ah)

**closet, locker, press, alacena**  
ah-lah-say'-nah

**column, pillar, columna**  
co-loom'-nah

**corner (outside), esquina**  
es-key'-nah

— **inside corner, rincón** (see p. 52)  
rin-cohn'

**cornice, cornisa; corridor, corredor**  
cor-nee'-sah cohr-ray-door'

**court, courtyard, patio** (pah'-te-o)

— **court entrance, zaguán**  
zah-gwahn'

**cupboard, lumber-room, trastero**  
tras-teh'-ro

**cupola, cúpula; den, study, estudio**  
coo'-poo-lah es-too'-de-o

**dining-room, see p. 382.**

**drawing-room, parlor, sala**  
sah'-lah

**dressng-room, boudoir, tocador**  
toh-cah-door'

- door, puerta; entrance, entrada*  
 pwehr'-tah en-trah'-dah  
*— street-door, puerta de entrada*  
 pwer'-tah day en-trah'-dah  
*— court-yard (big) door, portón*  
 pohr-tohn'  
*— small door in a big door, postigo*  
 pos-tee'-go  
*— door-knob, tirador, asidero,*  
 te-rah-door' ah-se-deh'-ro  
*pomo (po'-mo)*  
*— the crack in the door,*  
*la rendija de la puerta*  
 lah ren-de'-hah day lah pwehr'-tah  
*eaves, alero; gable, faldón*  
 ah-leh'-ro fahl-dohn'  
*elevator, elevador, ascensor*  
 eh-leh-vah-door' ah-sen-sohr'  
*exit, salida; foundation, cimiento*  
 sah-lee'-dah se-me-en'-toh  
*floor, ground, pavement, suelo*  
 sweh'-lo  
*floor, story, apartment, piso (pee'-so)*  
*— ground-floor*  
*piso bajo (pee'-so*  
 bah'-ho), or *planta baja*  
 (plahn'-tah bah'-hah)  
*front, façade, fachada*  
 fah-chah'-dah  
*fountain, fuente; garage, garage*  
 fwen'-teh gah-rahg'  
*gate, portillo; gargoyle, gárgola*  
 pohr-tee'-yo gar'-go-lah  
*garret, desván; hinge, gozne*  
 des-vahn' gohs'-neh  
*hall, lobby, antecámara*  
 ahn'-teh-cah'-mah-rah  
*hall, front room, antesala*  
 ahn'-teh-sah'-lah  
*hose (garden), manga de riego*  
 mahn'-gah day re-eh'-go  
*key(s), llave(s); knocker, llamador*  
 yah'-veh(s) yah-mah-door'  
*latch, pestillo; lattice, rejilla*  
 pes-tee'-yo reh-he'-yah  
*laundry, lavandería (see p. 471)*  
 lah-vahn-deh-re'-ah  
*library, biblioteca*  
 bib-lay-o-teh'-cah  
*lock, cerradura, (Mex.) chapa*  
 sehr-rah-doo'-rah chah'-pah  
*— padlock, candado*  
 cahn-dah'-doh  
*outbuilding, accesoria*  
 ac-seh-so'-re-ah  
*pantry, despensa; piazza, pórtico*  
 des-pen'-sah pohr'-te-co  
*passageway, pasadizo*  
 pah-sah-de'-so  
*porch, antepórtico*  
 ahn'-teh-pohr'-te-co  
*porte cochère, portal (pohr-tahl')*  
*porter's lodge, (la) portería*  
 (lah) pohr-teh-re'-ah  
*roof, techo; flat roof, azotea*  
 teh'-cho ah-so-tay'-ah  
*rooms, cuartos, habitaciones*  
 kwahr'-tohs, ah-be-tah-se-own'-es  
*sitting-room, gabinete*  
 gah-be-neh'-teh  
*— toilet-room, W. C., retrete,*  
 (see común, p. 57) ray-treh'-teh  
*excusado, necesaria*  
 es-coo-sah'-doh, nay-seh-sah'-re-ah  
*skylight, tragaluz (trah-gah-loos')*

|                                           |                                     |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>sprinkler, watering-pot, regadera</i>  | <i>transom, claraboya</i>           |
| reh-gah-deh'-rah                          | clah-rah-bo'-yah                    |
| <i>stairs, escalera</i> (es-cah-leh'-rah) | <i>veranda, pórtico, galería</i>    |
| — <i>stair-landing, descanso</i>          | pohr'-te-co, gah-leh-re'-ah         |
| des-cahn'-so                              | <i>wall, pared; mud-wall, tapia</i> |
| — <i>stair-step(s), escalón(es)</i>       | pah-red' tah-pe'-ah                 |
| es-cah-lohn'(es)                          | — <i>partition (wall), tabique</i>  |
| <i>storeroom, bodega</i> (bo-day'-gah)    | tah-bee'-keh                        |
| <i>study, office, despacho, gabinete</i>  | — <i>wall-paper, papel tapiz</i>    |
| des-pah'-cho, gah-be-neh'-teh             | pah-pel' tah-pees'                  |
| <i>tower, torre; vestibule, vestíbulo</i> | <i>well, pozo; window, ventana</i>  |
| tohr'-reh ves-tee'-boo-lo                 | po'-so ven-tah'-nah                 |

### 30. APARTMENT, TO RENT, ETC. — Vivienda, alquilar, etc.

|                                            |                                               |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>apartment, flat, suite, vivienda</i>    | <i>casa</i> (cah'-sah)                        |
| ve-ve-en'-dah                              | — ( <i>For Rent, se alquila</i> , see p. 183) |
| <i>building, edifice, edificio</i>         | say ahl-key'-lah                              |
| ed-e-fe'-se-o                              | <i>to begin housekeeping, poner casa</i>      |
| <i>cabin, cabaña; hut, choza</i>           | poh-nehr' cah'-sah                            |
| cah-bahn'-yah cho'-sah                     | <i>to break up housekeeping, levantar</i>     |
| <i>country house, casa de campo</i>        | <i>casa</i> (lay-vahn-tahr' cah'-sah)         |
| cah'-sah day cam'-po                       | <i>to keep house, llevar la casa</i>          |
| <i>mansion, casa solariega</i>             | yeh-vahr' lah cah'-sah                        |
| cah'-sah so-lah-re-eh'-gah                 | <i>lease, escritura de arrendamiento</i>      |
| <i>tenement, casa de vecindad</i>          | es-cre-too'-rah day ahr-reah-dah-me-          |
| cah'-sah day vay-seen-dahd'                | en'-toh                                       |
| <i>house-rent, alquiler de una casa</i>    | <i>house-renting agency, agencia de</i>       |
| ahl-key-lehr' day oo'-nah cah'-sah         | ah-hen'-se-ah day                             |
| <i>to rent, hire a house, alquilar una</i> | <i>arrendamientos</i>                         |
| ahl-key-lahr' oo'-nah                      | ahr-ren-dah-me-en'-tohs                       |

### 31. HOUSEHOLD GOODS AND FITMENTS

#### Enseres (en-seh'-rehs)

|                                         |                                               |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>bureau, cómoda; carpet, alfombra</i> | <i>clock, reloj</i> (see p. 396)              |
| coh'-mo-dah ahl-fom'-brah               | <i>console, table, consola</i> (cohn-so'-lah) |
| <i>cabinet, closet, armario</i>         | <i>couch, canapé; cushion, cojín</i>          |
| ar-mah'-re-o                            | cah-nah-pay' co-heen'                         |

|                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>divan</i> , <b>diván</b> ; <i>drawer</i> , <b>cajón</b><br>de-vahn'      cah-hohn'                                     | <i>piano</i> , <b>piano</b> ; <i>picture</i> , <b>cuadro</b><br>pe-ah'-no      kwah'-droh               |
| <i>dresser</i> (dressing-table), <b>tocador</b><br>toh-cah-door'                                                          | <i>portiere</i> , <b>portière</b> (pohr-te-ear')                                                        |
| <i>easy</i> (arm) <i>chair</i> , <b>butaca</b><br>boo-tah'-cah                                                            | <i>radiator</i> , <b>radiador</b> ; <i>rug</i> , <b>tapete</b><br>rah-de-ah-door'      tah-peh'-teh     |
| <i>electric bell</i> , <b>timbre</b> (teem'-breh)<br>— <i>elec. light</i> , <b>luz eléctrica</b><br>loose eh-lec'-tre-cah | <i>rocking-chair</i> , <b>mecedora</b><br>may-say-doh'-rah                                              |
| <i>furniture</i> , <b>muebles</b> (moo-eh'-bles)                                                                          | <i>sewing-machine</i> , <b>máquina de coser</b><br>mah'-key-nah day coh-sere'                           |
| <i>heater</i> , <b>calentador</b><br>cah-len-tah-door'                                                                    | <i>screen</i> , <b>biombo</b> ; <i>sofa</i> , <b>sofá</b><br>be-ohm'-bo      so-fah'                    |
| <i>household effects</i> , <b>ajuar</b> , <b>menaje</b><br>ah-whar', meh-nah'-heh                                         | <i>stool</i> , <b>taburete</b> ; <i>ottoman</i> , <b>otomano</b><br>tah-boo-reh'-teh      o-toh-mah'-no |
| <i>lamp</i> , <b>lámpara</b> ; <i>l. shade</i> , <b>pantalla</b><br>lahm'-pah-rah      pahn-tah'-yah                      | <i>vacuum cleaner</i><br><b>limpiador de succión</b><br>leem-pe-ah-door' day sooc-se-own'               |
| — <i>table lamp</i> , <b>quinqué</b> (keen-kay')                                                                          | <i>Venetian blinds</i> , <b>celosías</b><br>(jalousies) (seh-loh-see'-ahs)                              |
| <i>lantern</i> , <b>linterna</b> ; <i>mat</i> (door), <b>estera</b><br>lin-tehrn'-ah      es-teh'-rah                     | <i>wardrobe</i> , <b>ropero</b> , <b>guardarropa</b><br>ro-peh'-ro, gwahr-dah-ro'-pah                   |
| <i>painting</i> , <b>pintura</b> (peen-too'-rah)                                                                          |                                                                                                         |

### 32. THE HOUSEHOLD STAFF, ETC. — La servidumbre, etc.

|                                                                                                    |                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ash</i> ( <i>refuse</i> ) <i>man</i> , <b>basurero</b><br>bah-soo-reh'-ro                       | <i>host</i> , <i>master</i> , <b>amo</b> , <sup>1</sup> <b>patrón</b><br>ah'-mo, pah-trohn'       |
| <i>chef</i> , <b>cocinero</b> ; <i>cook</i> , <b>cocinera</b><br>co-se-neh'-ro      co-se-neh'-rah | <i>hostess</i> , <i>mistress</i> , <b>ama</b> , <b>patrona</b><br>ah'-mah, pah-tro'-nah           |
| <i>chore-boy</i> , <i>porter</i> , <b>mozo</b> (mo'-so)                                            | <i>house-girl</i> , <i>servant</i> , <b>chica</b> , <b>sirvienta</b><br>chee'-cah, cyr-ve-en'-teh |
| <i>footman</i> , <b>lacayo</b> ; <i>guest</i> , <b>huésped</b><br>lah-cah'-yo      wes'-ped        | <i>house-keeper</i> , <b>ama de llaves</b><br>ah'-mah day yah'-ves                                |
| <i>gate-keeper</i> , <b>portero</b> (pohr-teh'-ro)                                                 | <i>house-maid</i> (Mex.), <b>recamarera</b><br>ray-cah-mah-reh'-rah                               |
| <i>help</i> , <i>maid</i> , <b>criada</b> , <b>sirvienta</b><br>cre-ah'-dah      cyr-ve-en'-tak    |                                                                                                   |

<sup>1</sup> **Amo** (also **jefe**, see p. 355) is employed to mean the *boss*, the *old man*; the *chief*, *head*, *employer*, *master*. **Ama** is the feminine thereof. See "Agencies," p. 356.

**Mexican servants** often call their mistress **señorita** (*young lady*), and **niña** (*child*). — See "Merced," p. 87.

|                                                                                            |                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>housewife</i> , <b>ama de una casa</b><br>ah'-mah day oo'-nah cah'-sah                  | <i>milk-maid</i> , <b>lechera</b> (lay-cheh'-rah)                              |
| <i>iceman</i> , <b>nevero</b> (neh-veh'-ro)                                                | <i>milkman</i> , <b>lechero</b> (lay-cheh'-roh)                                |
| <i>janitor</i> , <b>portero, conserje</b><br>por-teh'-ro, cohn-sehr'-hay                   | <i>nursery-maid</i> , <b>niñera</b> (neen-yeh'-rah)                            |
| <i>janitress</i> , <b>portera</b> (pohr-teh'-rah)                                          | — <i>wet-nurse</i> , <b>ama de leche</b><br>ah'-mah day lay'-cheh              |
| <i>kitchen-boy</i> , <b>scullion, galopín,</b><br><b>pinche</b> (gah-lo-peen', peen'-cheh) | <i>proprietor</i> , <b>propietario</b><br>pro-pe-eh-tah'-re-o                  |
| <i>lady's waiting-maid</i> , <b>doncella</b><br>dohn-seh'-yah                              | <i>proprietress</i> , <b>propietaria</b><br>pro-pe-eh-tah'-re-ah               |
| <i>landlady, owner, dueña</i><br>dwane'-yah                                                | <i>scullery-maid</i> , <b>galopina</b><br>gah-lo-pee'-nah                      |
| <i>landlord, owner, dueño</i> (dwane'-yo)                                                  | <i>the servants</i> , <b>los criados</b><br>lohs cre-ah'-dohs                  |
| <i>landlord, casero; landlady, casera</i><br>cah-seh'-ro cah-seh'-rah                      | <i>staff of servants</i> , <b>la servidumbre</b><br>lah sere-ve-doom'-breh     |
| <i>laundress, lavandera</i><br>lah-vahn-deh'-rah                                           | <i>table-boy, waiter, mesero, servidor</i><br>meh-seh'-ro, sere-ve-door'       |
| <i>maid of all work, moza, muchacha</i><br>mo'-sah, moo-chah'-cha                          | <i>tenant, inquilino, na</i><br>in-key-lee'-no, nah                            |
| <i>master and mistress, los amos</i><br>lohs ah'-mohs                                      | <i>waitress, mesera, servidora</i><br>meh-seh'-rah, sere-ve-doh'-rah           |
| <i>man-servant, criado</i> (cre-ah'-doh)                                                   | <i>wet-nurse, nodriza, ama de leche</i><br>no-dree'-sah, ah'-mah day lay'-chay |
| <i>maid-servant, criada</i> (cre-ah'-dah)                                                  | <i>valet, ayuda de cámara</i><br>ah-you'-dah day cah'-mah-rah                  |
| <i>majordomo, mayordomo</i> (mayo <sup>mo</sup> )<br>mah-your-doh'-mo                      |                                                                                |

### 33. BEDROOM, BED — Recámara, cama

|                                                                                   |                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>bed-clothes, covers, cobijas</i><br>co-bee'-hahs                               | <i>blanket, frazada, manta</i><br>frah-sah'-dah, mahn'-tah              |
| <i>bed-linen, ropa de cama</i><br>ro'-pah day cah'-mah                            | <i>cot, catre; crib, camita</i><br>cah'-treh 'cah-me'-tah               |
| — <i>wide bed, cama</i> (or <i>lecho</i> )<br>cah'-mah (leh'-cho)                 | <i>couch, lecho</i> (leh'-cho)                                          |
| <b>matrimonial</b> (mah-tre-mo-ne-ahl')                                           | <i>coverlet, corbatura</i> (cor-beh-too'-rah)                           |
| — <i>brass bed</i>                                                                | <i>cradle, cuna; hammock, hamaca</i><br>coo'-nah ah-mah'-cah            |
| <b>cama de latón</b> (iron, <b>fierro</b> )<br>cah'-mah day lah-tohn' (fe-eh'-ro) | <i>mattress, colchón; air, de viento</i><br>chohl-chohn' day ve-en'-toh |



- *feather*, **de pluma** (day plooh'-mah) *quilt*, *counterpane*, **cobertor**  
 — *spring*, **de muelles** co-behr-tohr'  
     day mwheh'-yes *sheet(s)*, **sábana(s)** (sah'-bah-nah)  
*pillow*, **almohada** (ahl-mo-ah'-dah) *sleeping-room*, **alcoba** (al-co'-bah)  
*p. slip*, **funada** (foo-nah'-dah) *wax-candle*, **bujía** (boo-he'-ah)

## 34. DINING-ROOM — Comedor

- butter-dish*, **mantequillera**  
     man-tay-key-yeh'-rah  
*carving-set*, **trinchante**  
     treen-chan'-teh  
*chafing-dish*, **escalfeta**  
     es-cahl-feh'-tah  
*chair*, **silla; arm-chair**, **sillón**  
     see'-yah      see-yohn'  
*china-closet*, **vitrina** (ve-tree'-nah)  
*coffee-pot*, **cafetera; cup**, **taza**  
     cah-fay-teh'-rah tah'-sah  
*corkscrew*, **tirabuzón**, **sacacorchos**  
     tee-rah-boo-sohn', sah-cah-cor'-chos  
*dish*, **fuelle**, **plato grande**  
     fwen'-teh, plah'-toh grahn'-day  
*dishes*, **china**, **loza** (lo'-sah)  
*finger-bowl*, **enjuagatorio**  
     en-whah-gah-toh'-re-o  
*fork*, **tenedor; knife**, **cuchillo**  
     ten-a-door'      coo-chee'-yo  
 — *toasting-fork*, **tostadera**  
     tohs-tah-deh'-rah  
*glass*, **tumbler**, **vaso; goblet**, **copa**  
     vah'so      co'-pah  
*mustard-pot*, **mostacera**  
     mohs-tah-seh'-rah  
*napkin*, **servilleta**  
     sehr-ve-yeh'-tah  
*napkin-ring*, **servilletero**  
     sehr-ve-yeh-teh'-ro  
*nutcracker*, **cascanueces**  
     cahs-cah-noo-eh'-ces  
*pepper-box*, **pimentero**  
     pe-men-teh'-ro  
*plate*, **plato; platter**, **platón**  
     plah'-toh      plah-tohn'  
*salad-bowl*, **ensaladera**  
     en-sah-lah-deh'-rah  
*salt-shaker*, **salero** (sah-leh'-ro)  
*saucer*, **platillo** (plah-tee'-yo)  
*sideboard*, **trinchero**, **aparador**  
     treen-cheh'-ro, ah-pah-rah-door'  
*silverware*, **vajilla de plata**  
     va-he'-ya day plah'-tah  
*spoon*, **cuchara** (coo-chah'-rah)  
 — *tea-spoon*, **cucharita**  
     coo-chah-ree'-tah  
*table*, **mesa** (may'-sah)  
*table-cloth*, **mantel** (mahn-tel')  
*table-linen*, **napery**, **mantelería**  
     mahn-teh-leh-re'-ah  
*table-ware*, **vajilla de mesa**  
     vah-he'-yah day may'-sah  
*tea-pot*, **tetera** (*tea*, *te*, p. 298)  
     tay-teh'-rah  
*tea-tray*, **charola**, **bandeja**  
     chah-ro'-lah, ban-deh'-hah  
*tooth-pick*, **mondadientes**  
     mohn-dah-de-en'-tes [greh'-rah]  
*vinegar-cruet*, **vinagrera** (ve-nah-

## 35. KITCHEN UTENSILS, REQUISITES, ETC.

## Trastos de cocina

- ashes, cenizas; ash-pan, cenicero* *dust-cloth, rodilla* (ro-de'-yah)  
 seh-nee'-zahs say-nee-seh'-ro *egg-beater, batidor de huevos*  
*basin, palangana* (pah-lahng-ah'-nah) *bah-te-door' day weh'-vohs*  
*bellows, soplador* (so-plah-door') *faucet, spigot, spout, llave*  
*bottle, botella; bowl, escudilla* yah'-veh  
 bo-teh'-yah es-coo-de'-yah *filter, filtro* (fil'-tro)  
 — *botijo* (Spanish clay bottle) *fire, fuego, lumbre*  
 bo-te'-hoh fwah'-go, loom'-breh  
*brazier, brasero; broiler, parrilla* *fireless cooker, cocina económica*  
 brah-seh'-ro pahr-ree'-yah co-se'-nah a-co-nom'-e-cah  
*broom, escoba; brush, cepillo* *flatiron, plancha; funnel, embudo*  
 es-co'-bah seh-pe'-yo plan'-cha em-boo'-doh  
*bucket, pail, cubo, cubeta* *freezer (ice-cream), sorbetera*  
 coo'-bo, coo-beh'-tah sor-beh-teh'-rah  
*chocolate-twirler, molinillo* *frying-pan, skillet, sartén* (sar-ten')  
 mo-le-nee'-yo — *earthenware, — comal* (co-mahl')  
*coal-hod* (p. 483), *cubo de carbón* *gas-stove, estufa de gas*  
 coo-bo day car-bohn' es-too'-fah day gahs  
 — *live-coal, brasa* (brah'-sah) *groceries, abarrotes*  
*coffee-grinder, molinillo de café* ah-bahr-roh'-tes  
 mo-le-nee'-yo day cah-fay' *ice (hielo)-box, refrigeradora,*  
*colander, strainer, coladera* (yeh'-lo) ray-fre-heh-rah-doh'-rah  
 co-lah-deh'-rah *nevera* (neh-veh'-rah)  
*cookbook, libro de cocina* *jar (water), tinaja, cántara*  
 le'-bro day co-se'-nah te-nah'-hah, can'-tah-rah  
*cork, stopper, tapón* (tah-pohn') *jug, pitcher, ewer, jarro* (hahr'-rho)  
*cover, lid, top, tapa, tapadera* *kettle, pot, marmita, olla*  
 tah'-pah, tah-pah-deh'-rah mar-me'-tah, o'-yah  
*crock, stew-pan, cazuela* *ladle, cucharón* (coo-chah-rohn')  
 cah-soo-eh'-lah *lemon-squeezer, exprimidero*  
*dish-clout* (p. 382), *estropajo* es-pre-me-deh'-ro  
 es-tro-pah'-ho *match, fósforo; wax m., cerilla*  
*duster, plumero* (dust, polvo) fos'-fo-ro seh-re'-yah  
 ploo-meh'-ro (pohl'-vo) *match-box, fosforera* (fos-fo-reh'-rah)

|                                                                               |                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>meat-grinder, chopper, molinillo de carne</i> (mo-le-nee'-yo day car'-neh) | <i>skewer, brocheta</i> (bro-cheh'-tah)                                     |
| <i>mop, swab, aljofifa, estropajo</i> al-ho-fe'-fah, es-tro-pah'-ho           | <i>skimmer, espumadera</i> es-poo-mah-deh'-rah                              |
| <i>mouse-trap, ratonera; oven, horno</i> rah-toh-neh'-rah or'-no              | <i>smoke, humo; smut, soot, tizne</i> oo'-mo tiz'-neh                       |
| <i>pan (baking), tartera</i> (tar-teh'-rah)                                   | <i>stove (kitchen), estufa</i> (es-too'-fah)                                |
| <i>dish-pan, lebrillo</i> (lay-bree'-yo)                                      | <i>table, mesa; tank, tanque</i> may'-sah tahn'-keh                         |
| — <i>sauce-pan, cacerola</i> cah-seh-ro'-lah                                  | <i>tongs, tenallas</i> (tay-nah'-yahs)                                      |
| <i>pots and pans, batería de cocina</i> bah-teh-re'-ah day co-se'-nah         | <i>wash-board, tablilla de lavandera</i> tab-lee'-yah day lah-vahn-deh'-rah |
| <i>poker, tizonero; shelf, estante</i> te-so-neh'-ro es-tahn'-teh             | <i>wash-stand, lavabo</i> (lah-vah'-bo)                                     |
| <i>refuse (kitchen), trash, basura</i> bah-soo'-rah                           | <i>wood, leña, ocote</i> lane'-yah, o-coh'-teh                              |
| <i>sieve, cedazo; sink, sumidero</i> seh-dah'-so soo-me-deh'-ro               | <i>washing machine máquina para</i> mah'-key-nah pah'-rah                   |
|                                                                               | <i>lavar</i> (lah-var')                                                     |

## 36. HOUSE-BUILDING MATERIALS, ETC.

## Materiales de construcción, etc.

|                                                                     |                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>beams, vigas; cement, cemento</i> ve'-gahs se-men'-toh           | <i>oil (linseed), aceite de linaza</i> ah-say'-teh day lee-nah'-sah |
| <i>brick, ladrillo, adobe</i> lah-dree'-yo, ah-doh'-beh             | <i>paint, pintura; putty, masilla</i> pin-too'-rah mah-see'-yah     |
| <i>glass, vidrio, cristal</i> vee'-dre-o, cris-tahl'                | <i>rock, stone, piedra</i> (pe-eh'-drah)                            |
| <i>granite, granito, (Mex.) chiluca</i> gran-e'-toh che-loo'-cah    | — <i>trap-rock, (Mex.) tezontle</i> teh-sohn'-tleh                  |
| <i>lime, cal; plaster, chalk, yeso</i> cahh yeh'-so                 | — <i>marlaceous stone (Mex.) tepetate</i> (teh'-peh-tah'-teh)       |
| <i>lumber, timber, wood, madera</i> mah-deh'-rah                    | — <i>rough-stone, canto</i> (cahn'-toh)                             |
| <i>marble, mármol, (Mex.) tecali</i> mahr'-mohl teh-cah'-lee        | <i>rubble, rubbish, cascajo</i> cahs-cah'-ho                        |
| <i>mortar, plaster, argamasa, mezcla</i> ar-gah-mah'-sah, mez'-clah | <i>rubble-work, mampostería</i> mam-pos-teh-ree'-ah                 |
|                                                                     | <i>sand, gravel, grit, arena</i> ah-ray'-nah                        |

*scaffolding, andamiaje*  
 an-dah-me-ah'-heh  
*shingle, tejamanil; tile, teja*  
 teh-hah-mah-neel' teh'-hah  
 — *glazed tile, azulejo*  
 ah-zoo-leh'-ho

*slate, pizarra; stucco, estuco*  
 pee-sahr'-rah es-too'-co  
*turpentine, aguarrás*  
 ah-gwahr-rahs'  
*varnish, japan, barniz (bar-nees')*

### 37. HOUSE-BUILDERS — Constructores de casa

*architect, arquitecto*  
 ar-key-tec'-toh  
*boss, chief, maestro de obras*  
 mah-es'-tro day o'-brahs  
*bricklayer, albañil, enladrillador*  
 ahl-ban-yeel', en-lah-dree-yah-dohr'  
*builder, constructor, constructor*  
 cohn-strooc-tohr'  
 — *to build, edificar, construir*  
 ed-e-fe-car', con-stroo-ir'

*building, casa, construcción*  
 cah'-sah, con-strooc-see-own'  
*carpenter, carpintero*  
 car-peen-teh'-ro  
*glazier, vidriero (ve-dre-eh'-ro)*  
*mason (stone-mason), albañil*  
 ahl-ban-yeel'  
*painter, pintor (peen-tohr')*  
*roofer, trastejador*  
 tras-teh-hah-door'

### 38. WOMAN'S DRESS — El vestido de la mujer

*apron, delantal (day-lahn-tal')*  
*belt, cintura; girdle, cinturón*  
 seen-too'-rah seen-too-rohn'  
*blouse, blusa; bodice, cuerpo*  
 bloo'-sah kwehr'-po  
*bonnet, bonete, capota*  
 bo-neh'-teh, cah-po'-tah  
*chambra (Spain), linen jacket*  
 cham'-brah  
*chemise, camisa (cah-me'-sah)*  
*chemisette, camiseta*  
 cah-me-seh'-tah  
*cloak, abrigo; corset, corsé*  
 ah-bre'-go cor-say'  
*corset-cover, canesú (cah-nay-soo')*  
*corset-string, cordón de corsé*  
 cor-dohn' day cor-say'

*dress, costume, outfit, vestido*  
 ves-tee'-doh  
 — *court-dress, vestido de cola*  
 ves-tee'-doh day co'-lah  
 — *evening-dress, v. de etiqueta*  
 ves-tee'-doh day eh-te-keh'-tah  
 — *low-cut dress, v. escotada*  
 ves-tee'-doh es-coh-tah'-dah  
*dressing-gown, bata (bah'-tah)*  
*footwear, calzado (see p. 390)*  
*garment, gown, habit, hábito*  
 ah'-be-toh  
 (riding habit, p. 488)  
*garter(s), liga(s) (lee'-gah)*  
*hats, sombreros (som-breh'-rohs)*  
*head-covering, tocado*  
 toh-cah'-doh

|                                                                                                            |                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>justillo</b> , (Sp. peasant's) <i>velvet bodice</i> — <i>overskirt</i> , <b>basquiña</b><br>hoos-te'-yo | bas-keen'-yah                                                                                           |
| <b>lingerie</b> , <b>ropa blanca</b><br>ro'-pah blahn'-cah                                                 | — <i>short skirt</i> , <b>faldilla</b> , <b>falda corta</b><br>fahl-dee'-yah, fahl'-dah cor'-tah        |
| <b>mantilla</b> , <i>lace head-shawl</i><br>mahn-tee'-yah                                                  | <i>stocking(s)</i> , <b>media(s)</b> ; <i>veil</i> , <b>velo</b><br>may'-de-ah(s) veh'-lo               |
| <b>mantle</b> , <b>mantón</b> ; <i>muff</i> , <b>manguito</b><br>mahn-tohn' mahn-ghe'-toh                  | <i>petticoat</i> , <i>underskirt</i><br><b>enagua</b> , <b>sayuela</b><br>eh-nah'-gwah, sah-you-eh'-lah |
| <b>robe</b> , <b>túnico</b> (too'-ne-co)                                                                   | <i>underwear</i> , <b>ropa interior</b><br>ro'-pah in-tay-re-oar'                                       |
| <b>shawl</b> , <b>chal</b> , (Mex.) <b>rebozo</b><br>shall, ray-bo'-so                                     | <i>wearing apparel</i> , <i>linen</i> , <b>ropa</b><br>ro'-pah                                          |
| <b>shirt-waist</b> , <b>corpiño</b> , <b>corpecico</b><br>cor-peen'-yo, cor-pay-see'-coh                   |                                                                                                         |
| <b>skirt</b> , <b>falda</b> , <b>saya</b><br>fahl'-dah, sah'-yah                                           |                                                                                                         |

See "Sizes," p. 322; "Colors," p. 435; "Money," p. 340; "Materials," p. 392.

Many **useful phrases** (see p. 391) can be formed of the above words in connection with

|                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>I want; I do not want (it)</i><br><b>quiero</b> ; <b>no (lo) quiero</b><br>key-eh'-ro; <b>no (lo) key-eh'-ro</b>                                   | <i>show me some blouses</i><br><b>enséñeme algunas blusas</b><br>en-sane'-yeh-may ahl-goo'-nahs bloo'-sahs                    |
| <i>I would like (to see) . . .</i><br><b>quisiera (ver) . . .</b><br>key-se-eh'-rah (vehr)                                                            | <i>I don't want this pattern</i><br><b>no quiero este modelo</b><br>no key-eh'-ro es'-teh mo-deh'-lo                          |
| <i>please show me . . .</i><br><b>favor de enseñarme . . .</b><br>fah-vohr' day en-sane-yar'-may                                                      | <i>that is out of style</i><br><b>eso ya pasó de moda</b><br>eh'-so yah pah-so' day mo'-dah                                   |
| <i>I would like a pair (of silk stockings)</i><br><b>quisiera un par (de medias de seda)</b><br>key-se-eh'-rah oon par (day may'-de-ahs day seh'-dah) | <i>I want to see the newest hats</i><br><b>quiero ver los sombreros de última moda</b><br>key-eh'-ro vehr lohs som-breh'-rohs |
| <b>(valer, to be worth, p. 147)</b><br><b>(dar, to give, p. 152)</b>                                                                                  | day ool'-te-mah mo'-dah                                                                                                       |

## 39. MAN'S DRESS — El traje del hombre

- cap, gorra; cape, wrap, capa*  
 gohr'-rah                      cah'-pah  
 — *Biscayan cap, boina*  
                                  bo-ee'-nah  
 — *Catalán cap, barretina*  
                                  bahr-ray-tee'-nah  
*cloak capote; clothes, vestido*  
 cah-poh'-teh              ves-tee'-doh  
 — *clean clothes, ropa limpia*  
                                  ro'-pah leem'-pe-ah  
*coat, casaca, chaqueta*  
 cah-sah'-cah, chah-keh'-tah  
 — *sack coat, saco americana*  
                                  sah'-co ah-meh-re-cah'-nah  
 — *eve. dress coat, frac (frac)*  
 — *frock coat, levita (leh-ve'-tah)*  
 — *morning coat, chaqué*  
                                  chah-kay'  
 — *Tuxedo, traje de smoking*  
                                  trah'-heh day smo'-king  
 — *jacket, chaquetilla*  
                                  chah-keh-te'-yah  
 — *riding coat (see p. 488)*  
*collar, cuello; cuffs, puños*  
 kweh'-yo              poon'-yohs  
*cravat, necktie, corbata*  
                                  cor-bah'-tah  
 — *dress tie (white), c. blanca*  
                                  cor-bah'-tah blahn'-cah  
*drawers, calzoncillos*  
                                  cal-sohn-see'-yohs  
*gown (morning), bata (bah'-tah)*  
*hat, sombrero (band, cintillo)*  
                                  som-breh'-ro              (seen-tee'-yo)  
 — *opera hat, clac (clack)*
- *silk hat, sombrero de copa alta,*  
                                  som-breh'-ro day co'-pah ahl'-tah  
 (Cuba) *bomba (bom'-bah)*  
 — *straw hat, sombrero de paja*  
                                  day pah'-hah  
 — *Panama hat, sombr. de jipijapa*  
                                  day he'-pe-hah'-pah  
*overcoat, sobretodo, paletó*  
                                  so-breh-toh'-doh, pah-leh-toh'  
*overalls, zahones (zah-oh'-nes)*  
*pyjamas, pijamas (pe-hah'-mahs)*  
*poncho (p. 298), chiripá, cloak*  
 pon'-cho,              che-re-pah'  
*sarape (Mex.), blanket, shawl*  
 sah-rah'-peh (p. 296)  
*shirt, camisa; s. front, pechera*  
                                  cah-me'-sah              peh-cheh'-rah  
 — *dress shirt, camisa para frac*  
                                  cah-me'-sah pah'-rah frac  
 — *undershirt, camiseta*  
                                  cah-me-seh'-tah  
*socks, calcetines (cal-say-tee'-nes)*  
*shoes, sandals, (see p. 390)*  
*suit of clothes, flus de ropa*  
                                  floos day ro'-pah  
 — *full dress suit, traje de etiqueta*  
                                  trah'-heh day eh-tee-keh'-tah  
 — *man's suit, traje de hombre*  
                                  trah'-heh day om'-breh  
*suspenders, tirantes (te-rahn'-tes)*  
*turban, turbante (toor-bahn'-teh)*  
*trousers, pantaloons, pantalón*  
                                  pahn-tah-lohn'  
*vest, waistcoat, chaleco*  
                                  chah-leh'-co



*I want a collar (size fifteen)*      **quiero un cuello (tamaño quince)**  
key-ch'-ro oon kweh'-yo (tah-mahn'-yo keen'-say)

*I (don't) wish this (kind)*      **(no) deseo esta (clase)**  
(no) day-say'-o es'-tah (clah'-seh)

*what is the price of this (hat)?*      **¿cuánto vale este (sombrero)?**  
kwahn'-toh vah'-leh es'-teh (som-breh'-ro)

*give me a pair (of cotton socks)*      **déme un par (de calcetines de algodón)**  
deh'-meh oon par (day cal-say-tee'-nes day ahl-go-dohn')

*please change this (necktie)*      **favor de cambiar esta (corbata)**  
fah-vohr' day cahm-be-ar' es'-tah (cor-bah'-tah)

*this (coat) does not fit me*      **esta (casaca) no me viene**  
es'-tah (cah-sah'-cah) no may ve-eh'-neh

*can you press these (trousers)?*      **¿puede Vd. planchar este (pantalón)?**  
pway'-day oos-ted' plahn-char' es'-teh (pahn-tah-lohn')

See "Numbers," p. 68; "Money," p. 340; "Colors," p. 435;  
"Cloth," p. 392.

## El vestido en general; requisitos

*bib*, **babador** (bah-bah-door') *embroideries*, **bordados**  
*braid*, *trimming*, **galón** (gah-lohn') *bor-dah'-dohs*  
*buckle*, **hebilla** (eh-be'-yah) *eye glasses*, **lentes**, **quevedos**  
*button-hole*, **ojal** (o-hal') *len'-tes, keh-veh'-dohs*  
— *collar button*, etc. (see p. 395) — *spectacles*, **anteojos**, **gafas**  
*cane*, *walking-stick*, **bastón** *an-teh-o'-hohs, gah'-fahs*  
*bahs-tohn'* — *monocle*, **lente** (len'-tay)  
*card* (*visiting*), **tarjeta** (*de visita*) *fan*, **abanico**; *flounce*, **volante**  
*tar-heh'-tah* (*day ve-see'-tah*) *ah-bah-nee'-co vo-lan'-teh*  
*card-case*, **tarjetero** — *palm-leaf fan*  
*tar-heh-teh'-ro* **abanico de hoja de palma**  
*coat-tail*, **faldón** (fahl-dohn') *ah-bah-ne'-co day o'-hah day pahl'*  
*diaper*, **pañal** (pahn-yahl') *mah*  
*ear-trumpet*, **trompetilla** *feathers*, **plumas**; *furs*, **pieles**  
*trom-peh-tee'-yah* *ploo'-mahs pe-eh'-les*

*frill, vuelo; furbelow, faralá*  
 vweh'-lo fah-rah-lah'  
*frills and furbelows, ringorrangos*  
 ring-gohr-rhan'-gos  
*gloves, guantes (gwahn'-tehs)*  
 — *glove buttoner*  
*abrochador de guantes*  
 ah-bro-chah-door' day gwahn'-tes  
*glove-stretcher, ensanchador*  
 en-san-chah-door'  
*hair-pin, horquilla (or-kee'-yah)*  
*hair-switch, añadido*  
 ahn-yah-de'-doh  
 — *false hair, pelo postizo*  
 peh'-lo pohs-tee'-soh  
*handkerchief(s), pañuelo(s)*  
 pahn-you-weh'-lo  
*hat-pin, aguja de sombrero*  
 ah-goo'-hah day som-breh'-ro  
*hat-box, sombrerera*  
 som-breh-reh'-ra  
*hooks and eyes*  
*corchetes y corchetas*  
 cor-cheh'-tes e cor-cheh'-tahs  
*kimono, bata de quimón*  
 bah'-tah day key-mohn'  
*lace, encaje; point lace, puntas*  
 en-cah'-heh poon'-tahs  
*lapel, solapa (so-lah'-pah)*  
*lining, forro; seam, costura*  
 fohr'-rho cos-too'-rah

— *lap-seam, costura rebatida*  
 cos-too'-rah ray-bah-tee'-dah  
*mackintosh, impermeable*  
 im-pehr-may-ah'-bleh  
*mourning clothes, traje de luto*  
 trah'-heh day loo'-toh  
*night-shirt ( -dress, -robe, -gown, -clothes), camisa de dormir*  
 cah-me'-sah day dohr-meer'  
*parasol, quitasol, parasol*  
 key-tah-sohl', pah-rah-sohl'  
*pin, alfiler; needle, aguja*  
 ahl-fee-lehr' ah-goo'-hah  
*pocket, bolsillo, faltriquera*  
 bol-se'-yo, fahl-tre-keh'-rah  
*pocket-book, portamonedas*  
 por'-tah-mo-neh'-dahs  
*razor (see "Barber," p. 472)*  
*ribbon, tape, cinta (seen'-tah)*  
*safety-pin, imperdible*  
 im-pehr-dee'-bleh  
*scarf, faja; sleeve, manga*  
 fah'-hah; mahn'-gah  
*sewing-case, estuche de costura*  
 es-too'-cheh day cos-too'-rah  
*sunshade, sombrilla (som-bree'-yah)*  
*umbrella, paraguas*  
 pahr-ah'-gwahs  
*thimble, dedal; watch (p. 396)*  
 deh-dahl'  
*wig, peluca (peh-loo'-cah)*

### Useful phrases embodying words in the foregoing list:

*I want a package of . . .*  
*quiero un paquete de . . .*  
 keh-eh'-ro oon pah-keh'-teh day

*show me a silk parasol*  
*enséñeme un quitasol de seda*  
 en-sane'-yeh-may oon key-tah-sohl'  
 day seh'-dah

*some pins and needles*

**unos alfileres y agujas**

oo'-nos ahl-fe-leh'-res e ah-goo'-hahs

*six linen handkerchiefs*

**seis pañuelos de lino**

sace pahn-you-eh'-lohs day le'-no

*something cheaper*

**algo más barato**

ahl'-go mahs bah-rah'-toh

*I'll take this one*

**tomaré éste**

toh-mah-ray' es'-tay

*a dozen safety-pins*

**una docena de imperdibles**

oo'-nah doh-say'-nah day im-pehr-  
de'-blehs

*three yards of red ribbon*

**tres varas de cinta roja**

trace vah'-rahs day seen'-tah ro'-hah

*better quality, please*

**mejor calidad, favor**

may-hoar' cah-le-dahd', fah-vohr'

*a nice gold thimble*

**un dedal bonito de oro**

oon deh-dahl' bo-nee'-toh day o'-ro

#### 41. FOOTWEAR, SHOES, ETC. — Calzado, zapatos, etc.

*boots, botas, botines*

bo'-tahs, bo-tee'-nes

— *riding-boots* (see p. 488)

*boot-jack, sacabotas*

sah'-cah-bo'-tahs

*button-hook, abotonador,*

ah-bo-toh-nah-door'

**abrochador** (ah-bro-chah-door')

*clogs* (wood, Spain), **madreñas**

mah-drain'-yahs

*gaiters, botines* (bo-tee'-nes)

— *gaiters* (cloth, Sp.), **escarpines**

es-car-pe'-nes

*goloshes, galochas* (gah-lo'-chas)

*leggings, spats, gaiters, polainas*

po-lye'-nahs

*moccasins, mocasines*

mo-cah-seen'-es

*pumps* (dancing), **servillas**

sehr-vee'-yahs

*sandals, sandalias*

san-dah-lee'-ahs

(Mex.) **guarachas**

gwah-rah'-chas

— *hempen san.*, (Spain) **alpargatas**

ahl-pahr-gah'-tahs

— *rawhide san.*, (Spain) **abarcas**

ah-bahr'-cahs

*slippers, pantuflos, as, zapatillas,*

pan-too'-flos, as, zah-pah-tee'-yahs,

**chinelas** (che-neh'-lahs)

*shoe(s), zapato(s)* (zah-pah'-toh(s))

*shoe-blackening, betún, bola*

beh-toon', bo'-lah

*shoe-form(s), (trees), horma(s)*

ohr'-mah(s)

*shoe-lace, s-string, cordón*

cohr-dohn'

*shoe-shiner, lustrador*

loos-trah-door'

— *low-shoe, Oxford, choclos*

cho'-clos

— *high-shoe, borceguí*

bor-say-ghe'

- to shine shoes*, dar bola; *dar lustre* (dar bo'-lah; dar loos'-treh)

## 42. CLOTH, FABRIC, THREAD — Paño, tejido, hilo

|                                            |                                               |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>batiste, batista; cambric, cambray</i>  | <i>plush, felpa; prints, estampados</i>       |
| bah-tees'-tah      cam-brah'-e             | fel'-pah      es-tam-pah'-dohs                |
| <i>calico, calicó, percal, indiana</i>     | <i>rope, sogá, cuerda, cable</i>              |
| cah-le-co', pehr-cahl', in-de-ah'-nah      | so'-gah, kwehr'-dah, cah'-bleh                |
| <i>canvas, lona, cañamazo</i>              | <i>satin, raso; sateen, satén</i>             |
| lo'-nah can-yah-mah'-so                    | rah'-so      sah-ten'                         |
| <i>cassimer, casimir; cloth, tela</i>      | <i>serge, estameña; silk, seda</i>            |
| cahs-e-mir'      teh'-lah                  | es-tah-main'-yah seh'-dah                     |
| <i>cotton, algodón; cordage, cordaje</i>   | — <i>sewing-silk, seda para coser</i>         |
| ahl-go-dohn'      cor-dah'-heh             | seh'-dah pah'-rah co-sehr'                    |
| <i>cord, string, cordón (cor-dohn')</i>    | — <i>floss silk, seda floja</i>               |
| <i>corduroy, pana; crape, crespón</i>      | seh'-dah flo'-hah                             |
| pah'-nah      cres-pohn'                   | <i>shirting, manta (man'-tah)</i>             |
| <i>damask, damasco; drapery, paño</i>      | <i>spun-goods, hilados (e-lah'-dohs)</i>      |
| dah-mahs'-co      pahn'-yo                 | <i>taffeta, tafetán; tulle, tul</i>           |
| <i>drawn-work (drawn-linen), deshi-</i>    | tah-feh-tahn'      tool                       |
| <i>lados (des-e-lah'-dohs)</i>             | <i>thread (spool of), hilo (carrete de)</i>   |
| <i>dry goods, stuff, géneros</i>           | e'-lo (cahr-reh'-teh day)                     |
| heh'-neh-rohs                              | <i>textile, textil; texture, textura</i>      |
| <i>duck, drill, dril; gauze, gasa</i>      | tex'-teel      tex-too'-rah                   |
| dreel      gah'-sah                        | <i>twine, guita, (Mex.) mecate</i>            |
| <i>flannel, franela; gingham, guinga</i>   | ghee'-tah      meh-cah'-teh                   |
| frah-neh'-lah      gheen'-gah              | <i>velvet, terciopelo (tehr-se-o-peh'-lo)</i> |
| <i>hank, skein, madeja; hemp, cáñamo</i>   | <i>velveteen, velludillo (veh-you-de'-yo)</i> |
| mah-deh'-hah can'-yah-mo                   | <i>wool, lana; woolen, de lana</i>            |
| <i>lace, encaje; linen, lino</i>           | lah'-nah      day lah'-nah                    |
| en-cah'-heh      le'-no                    | <i>woven cloths, tejidos (teh-he'-dohs)</i>   |
| <i>linen-cloth, lienzo (le-en'-soh)</i>    | <i>yarn, hilaza (e-lah'-sah)</i>              |
| <i>muslin, muselina (moo-seh-lee'-nah)</i> | — <i>to knit, hacer malla</i>                 |
| <i>nainsook, nansú (nan-soo')</i>          | hah-sehr' mah'-yah                            |
| <i>net, netting, red (red)</i>             | — <i>knitting, trabajo de punto</i>           |
| — <i>mosquito-net, mosquitero</i>          | trah-bah'-ho day poon'-toh                    |
| mohs-key-teh'-ro                           | — <i>knitting-needle, aguja de malla</i>      |
|                                            | ah-goo'-hah day mah'-yah                      |

For phrases, see p. 391; "Colors," p. 435; "Measures," p. 322.

## 43. CLOTHING OUTFITTERS — Surtidores de ropa

|                                                        |                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <i>corset-maker, corsetera</i>                         | <i>clothing-store, almacén de ropa</i>       |
| cor-seh-teh'-rah                                       | ahl-mah-sen' day ro'-pah                     |
| <i>cutter, cortador (cor-tah-door')</i>                | <i>department-store, (Mex.) cajón de</i>     |
| <i>dress-maker, costurera</i>                          | <i>ropa (ro'-pah) . . cah-hohn' day</i>      |
| cohs-too-reh'-rah                                      | — <i>ladies' outfitters, casa de modas</i>   |
| <i>dry-goods store, mercería</i>                       | cah'-sah day mo'-dahs                        |
| mehr-seh-ree'-ah                                       | <i>y confecciones</i>                        |
| <i>fitter, entallador (en-tah-yah-door')</i>           | e con-fec-se-own'-es                         |
| <i>hair-dresser (woman), peinadora</i>                 | <i>haberdashery, shirt-store, camisería</i>  |
| pay-e-nah-doh'-rah                                     | cah-me-seh-ree'-ah                           |
| <i>hat-maker, sombrerero</i>                           | <i>hair-dressing shop, peluquería</i>        |
| som-breh-reh'-ro                                       | peh-loo-keh-ree'-ah                          |
| <i>milliner, modista (mo-dees'-tah)</i>                | <i>hat-store, sombrería</i>                  |
| <i>shirt-maker, camisero</i>                           | som-breh-reh-ree'-ah                         |
| cah-me-seh'-ro                                         | <i>linen-drawer's shop, lencería</i>         |
| <i>shoe-maker, zapatero</i>                            | len-seh-ree'-ah                              |
| zah-pah-teh'-ro                                        | <i>silk-store, sedería (seh-deh-ree'-ah)</i> |
| <i>shop-keeper, tendero (ten-deh'-ro)</i>              | <i>shoe-store, zapatería</i>                 |
| <i>tailor, sastre (sahs'-tray)</i>                     | sah-pah-teh-ree'-ah                          |
| ( <i>ladies' tailor, or tailoress</i> ), <i>sastra</i> | <i>tailor's-shop, sastrería</i>              |
| (sahs'-trah)                                           | sahs-treh-ree'-ah                            |

See "Word-Building," p. 258.

## 44. CUT OF A DRESS, ETC. — Corte del vestido

|                                                        |                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>cut (of a low-neck bodice), escote</i>              | ( <i>for</i> ) <i>fitting it on, de prueba</i> |
| es-coh'-teh                                            | day proo-ek'-bah                               |
| — <i>décolleté, low-necked, escotado</i>               | <i>hand-made, hecho a mano</i>                 |
| es-co-tah'-doh                                         | eh'-cho ah mah'-no                             |
| <i>fancy dress costume, disfraz</i>                    | <i>machine-made, hecha a máquina</i>           |
| dis-fraz'                                              | eh'-chah ah mah'-key-nah                       |
| <i>fashion, mode, moda (mo'-dah)</i>                   | — <i>well-made, bien hecho</i>                 |
| <i>fashion-plate, model, figurín</i>                   | be-en' eh'-cho                                 |
| fe-goo-reen'                                           | — <i>badly made, mal hecho</i>                 |
| ( <i>to</i> ) <i>fit it on, a probar (ah pro-bar')</i> | mahl eh'-cho                                   |



|                                                                                         |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>made to measure</i> , <b>â medida</b><br>ah may-dee'-dah                             | <i>spot, stain, smooch</i> , <b>mancha</b> (man'-chah), <i>knot</i> , <b>nudo</b> (noo'-doh) |
| <i>model</i> , <b>modelo</b> (mo-deh'-lo)                                               | <i>style</i> , <b>estilo, moda</b><br>es-tee'-lo, mo'-dah                                    |
| <i>needle-work</i> , <b>labores</b> (lah-bo'-res)                                       | <i>latest style</i> , <b>última moda</b><br>ool'-te-mah mo'-dah                              |
| <i>pattern</i> , <b>norma</b> ; <i>sample</i> , <b>muestra</b><br>nor'-mah moo-es'-trah | <i>well-gowned</i> , <b>bien vestida</b><br>be-en' ves-tee'-dah                              |
| <i>train</i> (of a dress), <b>cola</b> (co'-lah)                                        |                                                                                              |

Many **useful phrases** can be formed of the above with:

|                                                                                                                                 |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <i>I want to go to (the house of)</i> — <b>quiero ir a (la casa de)</b> —<br>key-eh'-ro ir ah (lah cah'-sah day) —              |  |
| <i>please give me the name of a good</i> —                                                                                      |  |
| <b>favor de darme el nombre de un buen</b> —<br>fah-vohr' day dar'-may el nom'-breh day oon bwane —                             |  |
| <i>where is there a first-class</i> —? <b>¿dónde hay un — de primera clase?</b><br>dawn'-day i oon — day pre-meh'-rah clah'-set |  |
| <i>is there a good (tailor) here?</i> <b>¿hay aquí un buen (sastre)?</b><br>i ah-key' oon bwane (sahs'-treh)                    |  |
| <i>who is the best (dressmaker) in town?</i>                                                                                    |  |
| <b>¿quién es la mejor (costurera) en la población?</b><br>key-en' es lah may-hoar' (cos-too-reh'-rah) en lah po-blah-se-own'    |  |

#### 45. TOILET ARTICLES — Artículos de tocador

|                                                                                               |                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>atomizer</i> , <b>aromatizador</b><br>ah-ro-mah-tee-zah-door'                              | <i>comb, peine; cosmetic</i> , <b>cosmético</b><br>pay'-neh cos-meh'-te-cc   |
| <i>brush(hair)</i> , <b>cepillo(para la cabeza)</b><br>seh-pee'-yo(pah'-rah lah cah-bay'-sah) | <i>dressing-table</i> , <b>tocador</b><br>toh-cah-door'                      |
| — <i>clothes-brush</i> , <b>cepillo de ropa</b><br>seh-pee'-yo day ro'-pah                    | <i>Florida water</i> , <b>agua florida</b><br>ah'-gwah flo-ree'-dah          |
| — <i>tooth</i> , <b>cepillo de dientes</b><br>seh-pee'-yo day de-en'-tes                      | <i>hair-dye</i> , <b>tinte para el pelo</b><br>teen'-teh pah'-rah el peh'-lo |
| — <i>nail</i> , <b>c. para las uñas</b><br>pah'-rah lahs oon'-yahs                            | <i>lavender water</i> , <b>agua de lavanda</b><br>ah'-gwah day lah-vahn'-dah |
| <i>cold cream</i> , <b>cerilla para el cutis</b><br>seh-ree'-yah pah-rah el coo'-tis          | <i>nail-cleaner</i> , <b>limpia uñas</b><br>leem'-pe-ah-oon'-yahs            |

*nail-file*, **lima para las uñas**  
lee'-mah pah'-rah lahs oon'-yahs

*nail-scissors*, **tijeras para las uñas**  
tee-heh'-rahs pah'-rah lahs oon'-yahs

*pastile*, **tablet, lozenge, pastilla**  
pas-tee'-yah

*perfume* (see p. 433)

*pomade*, **pomada** (po-mah'-dah')

*powder* (tooth), **polvo** (para dientes)  
pohl'-vo (pah'-rah de-en'-tes)

— *toilet-powders*, **polvos**  
pohl'-vos

— *talc-powder*, **talco** (tal'-co)

*razor* (see "Barber," p. 472)

*rose essence*, **esencia de rosas**  
eh-sen'-se-ah day ro'-sahs

*rose-water*, **agua de rosas**  
ah'-gwah day ro'-sahs

*rouge*, **colorete**; *sponge*, **esponja**  
co-lo-reh'-teh es-pong'-hah

*smelling-salts*, **sales aromáticas**  
sah'-les ah-ro-mah'-te-cahs

See "Baths," p. 469.

*toilet set*, **juego de tocador**  
whch'-go day toh-cah-door'

*toilet* (set of) **bottles, frascos**  
frahs'-cos

*toilet paper*, **papel de excusado**  
pah-pel' day es-coo-sah'-dob

*toilet soap*, **jabón de tocador**  
hah-bohn' day toh-cah-door'

— *cake of*, **pastilla de jabón**  
pas-tee'-yah day hah-bohn'

*towel(s)*, **toalla(s)** (toh-ah'-yahs)

*Turkish towel*, **toalla afelpada**  
toh-ah'-yah ah-fel-pah'-dah

*tweezers*, **pinzas** (peen'-sahs)

*vaseline*, **vaselina** (vah-say'-lee-nah)

*beauty doctor*, **dermatólogo, ga**  
dehr-mah-toh'-lo-go, gah

*manicure*

**manicura** (see "Barber," p. 472)  
mah-nee-coo'-rah

*mirror*, **looking-glass, espejo**  
es-peh'-ho

#### 46. JEWELRY AND ADORNMENTS — Alhajas y adornos

*bracelet*, **brazalete, pulsera**  
brah-sah-leh'-teh, pool-seh'-rah

*breastpin*, **alfiler de pecho**  
al-fee-lehr' day peh'-cho

*brooch*, **broche, prendedero**  
bro'-chch, pren-day-deh'-ro

*cameo*, **camafeo; intaglio, entalle**  
cah-mah-fay'-o en-tah'-ye

*collar-button*, **boton para cuello**  
bo-tohn' pah'-rah kweh'-yo

— *collar* (soft) **pin, sujeta-suellos**  
soo-heh'-tah-kweh'-yohs

*cuff-buttons*, **gemelos**  
heh-meh'-lohs

*ear-ring*, **arete, arracada, zarcillo**  
ah-reh'-teh, ahr-rah-cah'-dah,  
zar-see'-yo

*jewel, gem, trinket*, **joya** (ho'-yah)

*jewel-casket, case*, **joyelero**  
ho-yeh-leh'-ro

*jeweler, joyero* (ho-yeh'-ro)

*jewelry store*, **joyería** (ho-yeh-ree'-ah)

*locket*, **guardapelo**  
gwahr'-dah-peh'-lo

|                                             |                                                |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>necklace, collar</i> (co-yar')           | — (Mex.), <i>fistol</i> (fees-tohl')           |
| <i>ornamental shell comb, peineta</i>       | <i>silversmith, platero</i> (plah-teh'-ro)     |
| pay-neh'-tah                                | <i>stud, botón; set of studs, juego</i>        |
| — <i>tortoise-shell, carey</i> (cah-ray')   | bo-tohn' wheh'-go                              |
| <i>piece of jewelry, prenda</i> (pren'-dah) | <i>tawdry ornament, perendengue</i>            |
| <i>pendant, ear-ring, pendiente</i>         | peh-ren-den'-ghe                               |
| pen-de-en'-teh                              | <i>watch,<sup>1</sup> reloj</i> (see Footnote) |
| <i>ring, anillo, sortija</i> (sor-tee'-hah) | <i>watch chain, leontina; leopoldina</i>       |
| <i>rosary, rosario; scarab, escarabajo</i>  | lay-own-te'-nah lay-o-pohl-de'-nah             |
| ro-sah'-re-o es-cah-rah-bah'-ho             | <i>watch charm, fob, dije</i> (de'-heh)        |
| <i>scarf-pin, alfiler de corbata</i>        | <i>watch-case, caja de reloj</i>               |
| al-fe-lehr' day cor-bah'-tah                | cah'-hah day ray-lo'                           |

Sample phrases formed of the foregoing words:

|                                                                     |                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>I want a (solid gold) watch, quiero un reloj (de oro macizo)</i> | key-eh'-ro oon ray-loh' (day o'-ro mah-see'-so)                                |
| <i>open face; hunting case, de una sola caja; saboneta</i>          | day oo'-nah so'-lah cah'-hah sah-bo-neh'-tah                                   |
| <i>eighteen carat fine, de diez y ocho quilates</i>                 | day de'-es e o'-cho key-lah'-tes                                               |
| <i>a seven-jewel movement, movimiento de siete joyas</i>            | mo-ve-me-en'-toh day se-eh'-teh ho'-yahs                                       |
| <i>a gold-plated chain, una leontina con echape de oro</i>          | oo'-nah lay-own-tee'-nah cohn a-chah'-peh day o'-ro                            |
| <i>please let me see some (turquoise) stickpins</i>                 |                                                                                |
| <i>favor de enseñarme algunos fistles (de turquesa)</i>             | fah-vohr' day en-sane-yar'-may ahl-goo'-nohs fees-toh'-les (day toor-keh'-sah) |
| <i>a wedding ring, una sortija de matrimonio</i>                    | oo'-nah sor-tee'-hah day mah-tre-mo'-ne-o                                      |
| — <i>gold filled, de oro relleno (day oh'-ro ray-yay'-no)</i>       |                                                                                |
| <i>enameled jewelry, joyería esmaltada</i>                          | ho-yeh-ree'-ah es-mahl-tah'-dah                                                |

<sup>1</sup> *Reloj* is the generic term for a timepiece. *Watch* is *reloj de bolsillo* (ray-lo' day bowl-see'-yo) — (pocket); *repeating watch, reloj de repetición* (day ray-pay-tea-se-own'); *clock, reloj de pared* (day pah-red') — (wall); *alarm clock, despertador* (des-pere-tah-door'). See "Instruments," p. 480.

## 47. PRECIOUS STONES — Piedras preciosas

|                                                                                                      |                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>agate</i> , <i>ágata</i> ; <i>amethyst</i> , <i>amatista</i><br>ah'-gah-tah      ah-mah-tees'-tah | <i>garnet</i> , <i>granate</i> ; <i>jade</i> , <i>jade</i><br>grah-nah'-teh      hah'-deh               |
| <i>aquamarine</i> , <i>aguamarina</i><br>ah'-gwah-mah-ree'-nah                                       | <i>jade</i> , (Mex.) <i>chalchivitl</i><br>chahl-che-veetl'                                             |
| <i>beryl</i> , <i>berilo</i> ; <i>blood-stone</i> , <i>albín</i><br>beh-ree'-lo      ahl-bean'       | <i>opal</i> , <i>ópalo</i> ; <i>harlequins</i> , <i>arlequines</i><br>o'-pah-lo      ar-lay-keen'-es    |
| <i>brilliant</i> (diamond), <i>brillante</i><br>bre-yahn'-teh                                        | <i>opal</i> ( <i>fire</i> ), <i>girasol de fuego</i><br>he-rah-sohl' day fweh'-go                       |
| <i>carnelian</i> , <i>cornerina</i><br>cor-neh-ree'-nah                                              | <i>opal</i> (milk), <i>lechoso</i> (lay-cho'-so)<br><i>cat's-eye</i> , <i>cimófana</i> (se-mo'-fah-nah) |
| <i>chrysolite</i> , <i>crisólito</i> (cre-so'-le-toh)                                                | <i>pearl</i> , <i>perla</i> , <i>margarita</i><br>peer'-lah, mar-gah-ree'-tah                           |
| <i>chrysoprase</i> , <i>crisoprasa</i><br>cre-so-prah'-sah                                           | <i>ruby</i> , <i>rubí</i> ; <i>sapphire</i> , <i>zafiro</i><br>roo-bee'      sah-fe'-ro                 |
| <i>diamond</i> , <i>diamante</i><br>de-ah-mahn'-teh                                                  | <i>sard</i> , <i>sardio</i> ; <i>sardonyx</i> , <i>sardónice</i><br>sar-de'-o      sar-doh'-nee-say     |
| — <i>black diamond</i> , <i>carbonado</i><br>car-bo-nah'-doh                                         | <i>topaz</i> , <i>topacio</i> (toh-pah'-se-o)                                                           |
| <i>emerald</i> , <i>esmeralda</i><br>es-meh-rah'-dah                                                 | <i>tourmaline</i> , <i>turmalina</i><br>toor-mah-lee'-nah                                               |
| <i>emerald</i> , (Mex.) <i>quetzalitzli</i><br>ket-sahl-eetz'-le                                     | <i>turquoise</i> , <i>turquesa</i> (toor-keh'-sah)                                                      |

## 48. FOOD, COMESTIBLES, VICTUALS

## Alimento, comestibles, vitualla

|                                                                                              |                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>bouillon</i> , <i>broth</i> , <i>consommé</i> , <i>caldo</i> ,<br>(cahl'-doh)             | <i>cheese</i> , <i>queso</i> (cream, milk, p. 405)<br>kay'-so                           |
| <i>consumado</i> (cohn-soo-mah'-doh)                                                         | <i>dressing</i> , <i>relleno</i> , <i>salsa</i><br>ray-yay'-no, sahl'-sah               |
| <i>breakfast-food</i> , <i>porridge</i> , <i>polenta</i><br>po-len'-tah                      | <i>eggs</i> , <i>huevos</i> , <i>blanquillos</i> (p. 253)<br>weh'-vohs, blahn-key'-yohs |
| <i>butter</i> , <i>mantequilla</i> ("lard," p. 400)<br>mahn-teh-key'-yah                     | — <i>soft-boiled</i> , <i>pasados por agua</i><br>pah-sah'-dohs pore ah'-gwah           |
| <i>canned goods</i><br><i>conservas alimenticias</i><br>cohn-sere'-vahs ah-le-men-te'-se-ahs | — <i>very soft-boiled</i> , <i>tibios</i><br>tee'-be-ohs                                |

|                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| — <i>hard-boiled</i> , <b>duros</b> (doo'-ros)                                                  | <i>gravy</i> , <b>salsa</b> , <b>jugo</b> , <b>sainete</b>                                                                                   |
| — <i>medium</i> , <b>no muy cocidos</b><br>no moo'-e co-see'-dohs                               | sal'-sah, hoo'-go, sah-e-neh'-teh                                                                                                            |
| — <i>fried</i> , <b>fritos</b> , <b>estrellados</b><br>free'-tohs, es-treh-yah'-dohs            | <i>grub</i> , <i>chuck</i> , <i>chow</i> , <i>tucker</i><br><b>alimento</b> , <b>manducatoria</b><br>ah-le-men'-toh, mahn-doo-cah-toh'-re-ah |
| — <i>omelette</i> , <b>tortilla de huevos</b><br>tohr-tee'-yah day weh'-vohs                    | <i>macaroni</i> , <b>macarrón</b><br>mah-cahr-roan'                                                                                          |
| — <i>poached</i> , <b>escalfados</b><br>es-cahl-fah'-dohs                                       | <i>noodles</i> , <b>tallarín</b> (tah-yah-reen')                                                                                             |
| — <i>scrambled</i> , <b>revueltos</b><br>ray-vwel'-tohs                                         | <i>provisions</i> , <b>viveres</b> (ve'-ve-res)                                                                                              |
| — <i>rancheros</i> (see p. 403)                                                                 | <i>salad</i> , <b>ensalada</b> ; <i>soup</i> , <b>sopa</b><br>en-sah-lah'-dah so'-pah                                                        |
| — <i>shirred</i> , <b>al plato</b> (ahl plah'-toh)                                              | <i>spaghetti</i> , <i>vermicelli</i> , <b>fideos</b><br>fe-day'-ohs                                                                          |
| — <i>to boil an egg</i><br><b>pasar un huevo por agua</b><br>pah-sar' oon weh'-vo pore ah'-gwah | <i>sugar</i> , <b>azúcar</b> ( <i>lump of</i> , <b>terrón de</b> )<br>ah-soo'-cahr (tehr-rohn' day)                                          |

See "Meats," p. 408; "Birds," p. 409; "Bread," p. 407; "Vegetables," p. 412; "Fish," p. 411; "Beverages," p. 404; "Money," p. 340.

Many **useful phrases** can be formed of the foregoing words by using such key-words as **hay**, **no hay**; **está**, **no está**; **quiero**, **no quiero**; **tráiga**, **deseo**, **no deseo**, etc.: (other phrases at p. 386, etc.)

*is there any hot bread?*

¿hay pan caliente?

eye pahn cah-le-en'-teh

*are there no fried potatoes?*

¿no hay papas fritas?

no eye pah'-pahs free'-tahs

*is the milk cold?*

¿está fría la leche?

es-tah' free'-ah lah lay'-ch eh

*is n't it ready yet?*

¿no está lista todavía?

no es-tah' lees'-tah toh-dah-ve'-ah

*I want the waiter*

quiero que venga el mesero

key-eh'-ro kay veng'-ah el may-seh'-ro

*I don't want this*

no quiero esto

no key-eh'-ro es'-toh

*I wish some ham and eggs*

deseo jamón y huevos

day-say'-o hah-moan' e weh'-vohs

*I don't wish any (thing) more*

no deseo más

no day-say'-o mahs

*bring the rest now*

tráiga lo demás ahora

try'-gah lo day-mahs' ah-o'-rah

*bring me the bill of fare*

tráigame la lista

try'-gah-may lah lees'-tah

## Other useful phrases:

*have the eggs scramble with tomato*

**que vengan los huevos revueltos con tomate**

kay veng'-ahn lohs weh'-vohs ray-vwel'-tohs cohn toh-mah'-teh

*poached eggs will do me*

**huevos escalfados me servirán**

weh'-vohs es-cahl-fah'-dohs may sere-ve-rah'n'

*a couple of fried eggs (turned over)*

**un par de huevos fritos (y volteados)**

oon pahr day weh'-vohs free'-tohs (e vol-tay-ah'-dohs)

*you have brought me hard-boiled eggs*

**me ha traído blanquillos duros**

may ah tra-e'-doh blahn-key'-yohs doo'-rohs

*an omelette with green peas*

**una tortilla de huevos con chícharos**

oo'-nah tohr-te'-yah day weh'-vohs cohn chee'-chah-rohs

*some butter and a bit of cheese*

**mantequilla y un pedazo de queso**

mahn-teh-key'-yah e oon peh-dah'-so day kay'-so

*I asked for fresh eggs*

**pedí huevos frescos**

pay-de' weh'-vohs fres'-cohs

*these eggs are old (not fresh)*

**estos huevos están viejos**

es'-tohs weh'-vohs es-tahn' ve-eh'-hohs

*bring me a Spanish omelette*

**tráigame una tortilla a la española**

try'-e-gah-may oo'-nah tohr-te'-yah ah lah es-pahn-yo'-lah

## 49. TO COOK, PREPARE MEALS — Cocer, preparar comidas

*to bake, cocer; baked, cocido*

co-sere' co-se'-doh

*to broil, asar en parrillas*

ah-sahr' en pahr-ree'-yahs

*to baste, pringar; basted, pringado*

pring-ar' pring-ah'-doh

— *broiled, asado en parrillas*

ah-sah'-doh en p —

*boil, hervir; boiled, hervido*

ere-vir' ere-ve'-doh

*to carve, trincar (treen-char')*

*carved, trinchado (treen-chah'-doh)*



*to eat, comer; eaten, comido*  
co-mere' co-me'-doh

*to fricassee, hacer fricasé*  
ah-sere' free-cah-say'

— *a fricassee, un fricasé*  
oon free-cah-say'

*fritter, fritura* (free-too'-rah)

*croquette, croqueta* (cro-keh'-tah)

*to fry, freir; fried, frito, ta*  
fray-eer' free'-toh, tah

— (coll.) *fry eggs, estrellar huevos*  
es-treh-yar' weh'-vohs

*to lard, mechar; larded, mechado*  
me-char' me-chah'-doh

*to pass, pasar; passed, pasado*  
pah-sahr' pah-sah'-doh

*to poach* (eggs, p. 398), *escalfar*  
es-cahl-far'

*to prepare food, guisar* (ghe-sar')

*to roast, asar; roasted, asado*  
ah-sar' ah-sah'-doh

*to scallop, empanar* (em-pah-nar')

*scalloped, empanado*  
em-pah-nah'-doh

*to stew, estofar; stewed, estofado*  
es-toh-far' es-toh-fah'-doh

— *a stew, un guisado, ragout*  
oon ghe-sah'-doh, rah-goo'

*to toast, tostar* (see "Bread," p. 407)  
tohs-tar'

*to stuff, rellenar* (ray-yay-nar')

*well done, bien cocido*  
be-en' co-se'-doh

*medium, mediano; raw, crudo*  
may-de-ah'-no croo'-doh

*rare, poco asado*  
po'-co ah-sah'-doh

(See *churrasco*, p. 299)

*sour, agrio; sweet, dulce*  
ah'-gre-o dool'-seh

*tainted, cedeza; spoiled, podrido*  
seh-de'-sah po-dre'-doh

*crisp, crespo; greasy, grasiento*  
cres'-po grah-se-en'-toh

*flavor, gusto; tasteless, insulso*  
goos'-toh in-sool'-so

*fat, gordo; lean, magro*  
gohr'-doh mah'-gro

*fresh, fresco; stale, añejo*  
fres'-co an-yeh'-ho

*bad, malo; good, bueno*  
mah'-lo bway'-no

*savory, sabroso; insipid, insípido*  
sah-bro'-so in-see'-pe-doh

*hot, caliente; cold, frío*  
cah-le-en'-teh free'-o

For style, such as *Mexican style*, *estilo mejicano*, see p. 227.

### Sample phrases:

*not too well done, no muy cocido* (no moo'-e co-se'-doh)

*please cook it a little more, favor de cocerlo tantito más*  
fah-vohr' day co-sere'-lo tahn-te'-toh mahs

*it is n't cooked enough, no está bien cocida*  
no es-tah' be-en' co-se'-dah

*I have no appetite, no tengo apetito* (no teng'-oh ah-pay-tee'-toh)

*I want it very well done, lo quiero muy bien cocido*  
 lo key-eh'-ro moo'-e be-en' co-se'-doh  
*I think this is tainted, creo que esta está cediza*  
 cray'-o kay es'-tah es-tah' say-de'-sah  
*this seems pretty bad to me, este me parece muy malo*  
 es'-teh may pah-reh'-say moo'-e mah'-lo  
*I'm not very hungry, no tengo mucho hambre*  
 no teng'-oh moo'-cho ahm'-breh

## 50. MEALS; SERVICE; TO SERVE

## Comidas; servicio; servir

|                                                  |                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>breakfast; to breakfast</i>                   | <i>tid-bit, dainty; delicacies</i>          |
| <b>almuerzo; almorzar</b>                        | <b>golosina; manjares delicados</b>         |
| ahl-moo-ere'-so; ahl-mohr-sar'                   | go-lo-se'-nah; mahn-hah'-res deh-le-        |
| — <i>light breakfast; to b. lightly</i>          | cah'-dohs                                   |
| <b>desayuno; desayunarse</b>                     | <i>table</i> (see "Dining-Room," p. 382)    |
| des-ah-you'-no; des-ah-you-nar'-say              | — <i>table d'hôte, mesa redonda</i>         |
| <i>luncheon, lunch; to lunch</i>                 | may'-sah ray-dohn'-dah                      |
| <b>merienda; merendar</b>                        | <i>servants</i> (see "Household Staff,"     |
| meh-re-en'-dah; meh-ren-dar'                     | p. 380)                                     |
| <i>dinner; to dine, to eat</i>                   | <i>menu (à la carte), menú (a la carta)</i> |
| <b>comida; comer</b>                             | men-you' (ah lah cahr'-tah)                 |
| co-me'-dah; co-mere'                             | <i>bill of fare, lista de platos</i>        |
| <i>supper; to take supper, to sup</i>            | lees'-tah day plah'-tohs                    |
| <b>cena</b> (say'-nah); <b>cenar</b> (say-nahr') | — <i>the bill, la cuenta</i>                |
| <i>tea; to take (drink) tea</i> <sup>1</sup>     | lah kwen'-tah                               |
| <b>te; tomar</b> (beber) <b>te</b>               | <i>tip, propina; to tip, dar propina</i>    |
| tay; toh-mar' (beh-behr') tay                    | pro-pe'-nah dar pro-pe'-nah                 |
| <i>the principal meal</i>                        | <i>toast, brindis</i> (breen'-des)          |
| <b>la comida principal</b>                       | <i>to toast (one), brindar</i> (breen-dar') |
| lah co-me'-dah preen-se-pahl'                    | <i>dish, course, plate, food, plato</i>     |
| <i>snack; a bite, a morsel, mouthful</i>         | plah'-toh                                   |
| <b>piscolabis; un bocado</b>                     | — <i>the main course</i>                    |
| pis-lo-lah'-bees; oon bo-cah'-doh                | <b>el plato de resistencia</b>              |
| <i>piece, bit, chunk, trozo</i> (tro'-so)        | el plah'-toh day ray-sees-ten'-se-ah        |

<sup>1</sup> In the Philippine Islands the Cantonese, Pekinese, and Japanese **cha** (*tea*) is generally used instead of **te**.

— *made dish*, **platillo, guisado**  
 plah-te'-yo, ghe-sah'-doh

— *courses (dishes) ready to serve*  
**platos del día** (plah'-tohs del de'-ah)

— *special dishes*, **platos sueltos**  
 plah'-tohs swell'-tohs

— *cold dishes (courses)*, **platos fríos**  
 plah'-tohs free'-ohs

**entrée, principio, plato fuerte**  
 preen-se'-pe-o, plah'-toh fwehr'-teh

*portion (for two)*, **porción (para dos)**  
 por-se-own' (pah'-rah dose)

### Sample phrases:

*is breakfast ready (yet)?* **¿está listo el almuerzo (ya)?**

es-tah' lees'-toh el ahl-moo-ere'-so (yah)

*when will supper be ready?* **¿cuándo estará lista la cena?**

kwahn'-doh es-tah-rah' lees'-tah lah say'-nah

*what time do they serve dinner?* **¿a qué hora se sirven la comida?**

ah kay o'-rah say cyr'-ven lah co-me'-dah

*let me see the bill of fare*, **a ver la lista** (ah vere lah lees'-tah)

*please pass me the dish of . . .*, **sírvase pasarme el plato de . . .**

cyr'-vah-say pah-sar'-may el plah'-toh day

*clear off the table now*, **ahora limpie la mesa**

ah-o'-rah leem'-pe-ah lah may'-sah

*let's go and get something to eat*, **vamos a comer algo**

vah'-mohs ah co-mere' ahl'-go

*let's get some luncheon*, **vamos a merendar**

vah'-mohs ah meh-ren-dahr'

*I have already dined*, **he comido ya** (a co-me'-doh yah)

*I want to pay the bill*, **deseo pagar la cuenta**

day-say'-o pah-gar' lah kwen'-tah

*take these plates away*, **quitadme esos platos de delante**

key'-tahd-may eh'-sohs plah'-tohs day day-lahn'-teh

## 51. SPANISH AND SPANISH-AMERICAN DISHES

### Platos españoles e hispano-americanos

**ajiacó**, *meat-stew and pepper* (ají)  
 ah-he-ah'-co (ah-he')

**albóndiga** (ahl-bohn'-de-gah), *ball*  
*of meat, eggs and spice*

**atole** (Mex.), *maize gruel*  
 ah-toh'-leh

**carbonada** (cahr-bo-nah'-dah) (Ar-  
 gentine), *hashed broiled (then*  
*fried) meat with eggs, milk,*  
*sweets and lard*

**cazabe**, *cassava, manioc bread*  
 cah-sah'-beh

- chalupa** (chah-loo'-pah) (Mex.), *corncake, meat, chile and beans*
- bacalao a la vizcaina**  
bah-cah-lah'-o ah lah vees-cah'-e-nah  
*codfish Biscayan style*
- chile con carne** (chee'-leh cohn car'-neh) (Mex.), *beef-stew and chile*
- chipá** (Paraguay), *manioc bread*  
chee-pah'
- chupe** (choo'-peh) (Peru), *potato stew*
- enchilada** (en-chee-lah'-dah) (Mex.),  
*corncake turnover with meat, cheese, chile, etc.*
- fricandó**, *larded veal stew*  
free-cahn-doh'
- huevos rancheros** (weh'-vohs ran-cheh'-ros), *fried eggs with chile sauce*
- gachas** (gah'-chahs), *corn-meal mush, pepper, oil and spices*
- guacamole** (gwah-cah-mo'-leh) (Mex.), *salad of prickly pear, pepper and tomato*
- jigote**, *meat hashed in butter*  
he-goh'-teh
- locro** (Chile, Peru), *potato-stew*  
lo'-cro
- mole de guajolote** (mo'-leh day gwah-ho-lo'-teh) (Mex.), *turkey in red-pepper sauce*
- mazamorra** (mah-zah-mohr'-rah) (Argentine), *hulled and crushed maize, cold with milk*
- olla** (o'-yah), *stewed beef, bacon, chickpeas, etc.*
- pinole** (Mex.), *toasted corn-meal*  
pe-no'-leh
- puchero**, *boiled meat and vegetables*  
poo-cheh'-ro  
— (also dinner, boiled dinner)
- refritos** (ray-free'-tohs) (Mex.), *frijoles (beans) boiled then fried*
- ropa vieja**, *meat boiled and fried*  
ro'-pah ve-eh'-hah
- sancoche** (san-co'-cheh) (Ecuador),  
*stew of meat, yucca, bananas, etc.*
- tamales** (tah-mah'-les) (Mex.),  
*corn-meal dumplings with meat and pepper*
- tortilla** (Mex.), *corn griddlecake*  
tor-tee'-yah  
— *dough for making them, nixt-mal* (neeks-tah-mahl')

See "Indian Words," etc., pp. 294, 297.

## 52. SPECIAL SPANISH-AMERICAN DRINKS

### Bebidas especiales hispano-americanas

- aguardiente** (Mex., Spain), *rum*  
ah-gwahr-de-en'-teh
- anisado** (ah-ne-sah'-doh) (Andean), *rum of brandy and anise*  
(cashaça in Brazil)
- chía** (Mex.), *chía seeds in water*  
chee'-ah
- chicha** (Andean), *fermented maize*  
chee'-chah  
— in Cuba, *pineapple and sugar*

— in Guatemala, **jocote** (Sp. plum)  
*cider* ho-coh'-teh  
 — **chichería** (chee-cheh-ree'-ah),  
*place where chicha is sold*  
**colonche** (co-lohn'-cheh), (Mex.),  
*cactus sap and sugar*  
**mescal** (Mex.), *maguery brandy*  
 mes-cahl'

See phrases at p. 406.

**pulque** (Mex.), *maguery wine*  
 pool'-keh (Perú, **pulcu**,— pool'-coo)  
**tepache** (Mex.), *pineapple drink*  
 teh-pah'-cheh  
**tequila** (Mex.), *cactus brandy*  
 teh-key'-lah  
**yerba maté** (Paraguay), *tea*  
 yere'-bah mah-tay' (See p. 298)

### 53. BEVERAGES, LIQUIDS, ETC. — Brebajes, líquidos, etc.

**absinthe, ajenjo; alcohol, alcohol**  
 ah-heng'-ho ahl-co-ohl'  
 — **denatured alcohol, alcohol neutro**  
 ahl-co-ohl' nay-oo'-tro  
**ale, cerveza inglesa**  
 sere-vay'-sah een-glai'-sah  
**aperient, aperitivo; (anis, p. 403)**  
 ah-peh-re-te'-vo (ah-niece')  
**beer, cerveza; (bottle, botella)**  
 sere-vay'-sah (bo-teh'-yah)  
 (thermos bottle, botella térmica)  
 bo-teh'-yah tere'-me-cah  
**bitters, gotas amargas**  
 go'-tahs ah-mahr'-gahs  
**brandy, cogniac, aguardiente**  
 cone-yack', ah-gwahr-de-en'-teh  
**champagne**  
**champaña; (chicha, p. 403)**  
 cham-pahn'-yah (chee'-chah)  
**chocolate (Mex.), chocolate**  
 cho-co-lah'-teh  
 — **cocoa, cacao** (cah-cah'-o)  
**cider, sidra; cane c. guarapo**  
 see'-drah gwah-rah'-po  
**cocktail, cocktel; coffee, café**  
 cock'-teil cah-fay'

**cordial, cordial; cream, crema**  
 cor-de-ahl' cray'-mah  
 — **whipped cream, nata batida**  
 nah'-tah bah-te'-dah  
**drink (soft), bebida (refrescante)**  
 beh-be'-dah (ray-fres-cahn'-teh)  
 — **to drink, beber; (swallow, tragar)**  
 beh-bere' (trah-gahr')  
 — **drinkable, potable, potable**  
 poh-tah'-bleh  
 — **a drinker, un bebedor**  
 oon beh-bay-door'  
 — **a drunkard, un borrachín**  
 oon bohr-rah-cheen'  
 — **drunk, borracho, ebrio**  
 bohr-rah'-cho, eh'-bre-o  
 — **drunkenness, borrachera**  
 bohr-rah-cheh'-rah  
 — **to intoxicate, embriagar**  
 em-bre-ah-gahr'  
 — **intoxicated, embriagado**  
 em-bre-ah-gah'-doh  
 — **intoxication, embriaguez,**  
 em-bre-ah-guess'  
**borrachez** (bohr-rah-chess')  
 (See "Slang," p. 303)

- *intoxicant, bebida alcohólica*  
beh-be'-dah ahl-co-oh'-le-cah
- egg-nog, yema mejida*  
yeh'-mah meh-he'-dah
- gin, ginebra; ginger, jengibre*  
he-neh'-brah hen-he'-breh
- ginger ale, cerveza de jengibre*  
sere-vay'-sah day hen-he'-breh
- lemonade, limonada*  
le-mo-nah'-dah
- liqueur, licor, cordial*  
lee-core', cor-de-ahl'
- milk (cow's), leche (de vaca)*  
lay'-cheh (day vah'-cah)
- *condensed m., l. condensada*  
lay'-cheh cohn-den-sah'-dah
- *bonny clabber, leche cuajada*  
lay'-cheh kwah-hah'-dah
- pop, bebida gaseosa*  
bay-be'-dah gah-say-o'-sah
- punch, ponche; rum, ron*  
pon'-cheh roan
- refreshment, cold drink, refresco*  
ray-fres'-co
- tea, te, teapot (see page 298)*
- water (drinking), agua (potable)*  
ah'-gwah (po-tah'-bleh)
- *soft, sweet water, agua dulce*  
ah'-gwah dool'-seh
- *mineral water, agua mineral*  
ah'-gwah me-neh-rah'
- *charged water, agua gaseosa*  
ah'-gwah gah-say-o'-sal
- *sea water, agua de mar*  
ah'-gwah de mar
- *soda water, agua de soda*  
ah'-gwah day so'-dah
- *(fountain, fuente — fwen'-teh)*
- wine (sparkling), vino (espumoso)*  
ve'-no (es-poo-mo'-so)
- *claret, red wine, vino tinto*  
ve'-no teen'-toh
- *port w., vino de Oporto*  
ve'-no day oh-pohr'-toh
- *white wine, vino blanco*  
ve'-no blahn'-co
- *sherry, jerez (heh-rez')*
- *white sherry, manzanilla*  
mahn-zah-ne'-yah
- *glass, caña (cahn'-yah)*
- sarsaparilla, zarzaparilla*  
sar-sah-pah-ree'-yah
- saloon, tavern, cantina (cahn-te'-nah)*
- saloon-keeper, tabernero, ra*  
tah-bere-neh'-ro, rah
- *bar, mostrador de cantina*  
mohs-trah-door' day cahn-te'-nah
- *bar-maid, moza de taberna*  
mo'-sah day tah-bere'-nah
- Wine and Liquor Warehouse*  
**almacén de vinos y licores**  
ahl-mah-sen' day ve'-nos e lee-co'-res

See "Special Drinks," p. 403; "Countries," p. 344; "Flavors," p. 417; "Fruits," p. 415.

**Colloquial Slang:**

*to sleep off a drunk*  
**dormir la mona**  
dohr-mir' lah mo'-nah

*sleeping off a drunk*  
**durmiendo la mona**  
duhr-me-en'-doh lah mo'-nah



## Sample phrases:

*what are you going to have?*

**¿qué va usted tomar?**

kay vah oos-ted' toh-mar'

*I'll have plain water*

**yo tomaré agua simple**

yo toh-mah-ray' ah'-gwah sim'-pleh

*I am not thirsty*

**no tengo sed** (no teng'-oh said)

*nothing, thank you*

**nada, gracias**

nah'-dah, grah'-se-ahs

*please give me a glass of milk*

**sírvase darme un vaso de leche**

cyr'-vah-say dar'-meh oon vah'-so

day lay'-cheh

*where does this water come from?*

**¿de donde viene este agua?**

day dawn'-day ve-eh'-neh es'-teh

ah'-gwah

*is it spring or well water?*

**¿es agua de pozo o de manantial?**

es ah'-gwah day po'-so o day mahn-

ahn-te-ahl'

*it does n't taste very good*

**no tiene muy buen sabor**

no te-eh'-neh moo'-e bwane sah-bohr'

*are you sure it is filtered?*

**¿está Vd. seguro que está filtrado?**

es-tah' oos-ted' say-goo'-ro que es-tah'

feel-tra'h'-doh

*have you no ice water?*

**¿no hay agua con hielo?**

no eye ah'-gwah cohn yeh'-lo

*I'd like a lemonade*

**quisiera una limonada**

key-se-eh'-rah oo'-nah le-mo-nah'-dah

*— not too sour; not too sweet*

**no muy ácida; no muy dulce**

no moo'-e ah'-se-dah; no moo'-e

dool'-seh

*give me a glass of keg beer*

**déme un vaso de cerveza de barril**

day'-may oon vah'-so day sere-vay'-

sah day bahr-reel'

*a claret punch; straight whiskey*

**una sangria** (Mex.); **whisky solo**

oo'-nah sahn-gree'-ah; wis'-keh so'-lo

*I am not drunk*

**no estoy borracho**

no es-taw'-e bohr-rah'-cho

*is this pulque fresh?*

**¿está fresco este pulque?**

es-tah fres'-co es'-teh pool'-keh

*I can't swallow it*

**no puedo tragarlo**

no pway'-doh trah-gar'-lo

*a drop of something to drink*

**una gota de algo para beber**

oo'-nah go'-tah day ahl'-go pah'-

rah beh-bere'

*here's looking at you*

**salud y pesetas**

sah-lood' e pay-seh'-tahs

*a cup of coffee (with cream)*

**una taza de café** (con crema)

oo'-nah tah'-sah day cah-fay' (cohn

cray'-mah)

*with cold (hot) milk*  
**con leche fría (caliente)**  
 cohn lay'-cheh fre'-ah (cah-le-en'-teh)  
*serve the coffee in the patio*  
**sirva el café en el patio**  
 cyr'-vah el cah-fay' en el pah'-te-o

*in the smoking room*  
**en el salón de fumar**  
 en el sah-loan' day foo-mar'  
*I want some boiling water (to drink)*  
**quiero agua hirviendo (para beber)**  
 key-ch'-ro ah'-gwah ir-ve-en'-doh  
 (pah'-rah be-behr')

#### 54. BREAD, BAKERY, BREADSHOP — Pan, tahona, panadería

*biscuit, biscocho; bread, pan*  
 bees-co'-cho pahn  
*— brown bread, pan moreno*  
 pahn mo-ray'-no  
*— corn bread, pan de maíz*  
 pahn day mah-ees'  
*— ginger b., p. de jengibre*  
 pahn day hen-hee'-breh  
*— Graham bread, acemita*  
 ah-say-me'-tah  
*— home-made b., pan casero*  
 pahn cah-seh'-ro  
*— rye bread, pan de centeno*  
 pahn day cen-teh'-no  
*— stale bread, pan duro*  
 pahn doo'-roh  
*— sweet bread, pan dulce*  
 pahn dool'-say  
*— toast(ed) bread, pan tostado*  
 pahn tohs-tah'-doh  
*— crumb of bread, miga de pan*  
 me'-gah day pahn  
*bun, bollo de leche*  
 bo'-yo day lay'-cheh  
*cake, torta, pastel*  
 tohr'-tah, pahs-tel'

*— hot cakes, flapjacks, queques*  
 kay'-kes  
*cookies, bollos dulces*  
 bo'-yohs dool'-ses  
*crackers, galletas (gah-yeh'-tahs)*  
*cruller, fritter, buñuelo, churro,*  
 boon-you-eh'-lo, choor'-ro  
*tejeringo (teh-heh-reen'-go)*  
*doughnut, buñuelo de viento*  
 boon-you-eh'-lo day ve-en'-toh  
*macaroon, almendrado*  
 ahl-men-drah'-doh  
*pastry, pie, pastel, empanada*  
 pahs-tel', em-pah-nah-dah  
*roll, loaf, bollo (bo'-yo)*  
*— crusted roll, pan francés*  
 pahn fran-sace'  
*— French roll, panecillo*  
 pah-nay-se'-yo  
*tart, tarta; waffle, fruta de sartén*  
 tar'-tah froo'-tah day sar-ten'

---

*baking powder, levadura en polvo*  
 leh-vah-doo'-rah en pohl'-vo  
*dough, batter, pie-crust, pasta*  
 pahs'-tah

*flour, harina; yeast, levadura*  
 ah-re'-nah leh-vah-doo'-rah  
*cornmeal, harina de maíz*  
 ah-re'-nah day mah-ees'

(Mex.) *pinole* (pe-no'-leh)  
*tortillas* (Mex.), see "Spanish  
 Dishes," p. 402

### Sample phrases:

*bread and butter, pan con mantequilla*  
 pahn cohn man-tay-key'-yah  
*a slice of toast, una rebanada de pan tostado*  
 oo'-nah reh-bah-nah'-dah day pahn tohs-tah'-doh  
*I want the biscuits hot, que vengan los biscochos bien calientes*  
 kay veng'-ahn lohs bees-co'-chos be-en' cah-le-en'-tes  
*what kind of bread have you? ¿qué clase de pan hay?*  
 kay clah'-seh day pahn eye  
*I want some crusted rolls, quiero pan francés*  
 key-eh'-ro pahn fran-sace'  
*is there a breadshop (bakery) near here?*  
*¿hay una panadería cerca de aquí?*  
 eye oo'-nah pah-nah-deh-ree'-ah sere'-cah day ah-key'

## 55. MEAT, MEAT-MARKET — Carne, carnicería

|                                                  |                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>bacon, tocino</i> (toh-see'-no)               | <i>hash, picadillo, salpicón</i>        |
| — <i>slice of, tajada de, raja de</i>            | pe-cah-de'-yo, sahl-pe-cohn'            |
| tah-hah'-dah day, rah'-hah day                   | <i>kidneys, riñones; lard, manteca</i>  |
| <i>beef, carne de res</i>                        | reen-yo'-nes man-tay'-cah               |
| car'-neh day res                                 | <i>lamb, cordero; liver, hígado</i>     |
| — <i>beefsteak, biftec</i> (beef-teck')          | cor-deh'-ro e'-gah-doh                  |
| — <i>dried beef, tasajo</i> (tah-sah'-ho)        | <i>meat (cold), carne fiambre</i>       |
| — <i>roast beef, rosbif, asado</i>               | car'-neh fe-ahm'-breh                   |
| ros-beef', ah-sah'-doh                           | — <i>chopped, hashed, minced, pica-</i> |
| <i>brains, sesos; giblets, menudillo</i>         | dillo (pe-cah-de'-yo)                   |
| seh'-sos meh-noo-de'-yo                          | — <i>preserved, viandas conservadas</i> |
| <i>chop, costilla; cutlet, chuleta</i>           | ve-ahn'-dahs cohn-sehr-vah'-dahs        |
| cohs-te'-yah choo-leh'-tah                       | — <i>meat pie, empanada</i>             |
| <i>fillet, tenderloin, filete</i> (fee-leh'-tay) | em-pah-nah'-dah;                        |
| <i>grease, grasa; ham, jamón</i>                 | <i>mutton, carnero</i> (car-neh'-ro)    |
| grah'-sah hah-moan'                              | (goat, cabra, chivo)                    |

**pork, carne de puerco**

car'-neh day pwer'-coh

— **chine, solomo** (so-lo'-mo)

— **salt pork, tocino salado**

toh-see'-no sah-lah'-doh

**sausage, salchicha; pork s., chorizo**

sal-chee'-chah cho-ree'-so

— **Bologna s., salchichón**

sal-che-chohn'

See "Animals," p. 500; "Fish," p. 411; "Birds and Fowls," below; "Food," p. 397.

### Sample phrases:

*this beefsteak is tough*

**este biftec es duro**

es'-teh beef-teck' es doo'-ro

*this does n't look good to me*

**este no me parece bueno**

es'-teh no me pah-reh'-seh bway'-no

*I don't want any hash*

**no me tráiga picadillo**

no may try'-gah pe-cah-de'-yo

*I asked for a veal cutlet*

**pedí una chuleta de ternera**

pay-de' oo'-nah choo-leh'-tah day

tere-neh'-rah

**sirloin, solomillo** (so-lo-me'-yo)

**suet, sebo; souse, escabeche**

seh'-bo es-cah-beh'-cheh

**sweetbreads, lechecillas, mollejas**

leh-chay-see'-yahs, mo-yeh'-hahs

**tripe, mondongo; veal, ternera**

mohn-dong'-oh tehr-neh'-rah

**venison, venado; viands, viandas**

veh-nah'-doh ve-ahn'-dahs

*a tender pork chop*

**una costilla de puerco tierno**

oo'-nah cos-te'-yah day pwehr'-co

te-ear'-no

*I'll have some fried sausage*

**tomaré salchichas fritas**

toh-mah-ray' sal-chee'-chas free'-tahs

*two slices of bacon*

**dos rajas de tocino**

dose rah'-hahs day toh-se'-no

*some breast of chicken*

**pechuga de pollo**

pay-choo'-gah day po'-yo

## 56. BIRDS, FOWLS — Pájaros, aves

*bird of paradise, ave del paraíso*

ah'-veh del pah-rah-e'-so

— *of prey, ave de repiña*

ah'-veh day ray-peen'-yah

— *song bird, pájaro cantor*

pah'-hah-ro cahn-tohr'

— *birdstore, pajarería*

pah-hah-reh-ree'-ah

*blackbird, mirlo; bluebird, azulejo*

meer'-lo ah-soo-leh'-ho

*bluejay, chova; bustard, avutarda*

cho'-vah ah-voo-tar'-dah

*buzzard, gallinazo; (Mex.) zopilote*

gah-ye-nah'-so so-pe-loh'-teh

*canary, canario; chaffinch, pinzón*

cah-nah'-re-o peen-sohn'

*chickadee, paro; chicken, pollo*

pah'-ro po'-yo

*cock (game), gallo (de pelea)*

gah'-yo (day peh-lay'-ah)

*condor, cóndor; crow, cuervo*

cohn'-door queer'-vo

*cuckoo, cuculillo (coo-clee'-yo)*

*dove, tórtola, paloma*

tor'-toh-lah, pah-lo'-mah

*duck (wild), pato (silvestre)*

pah'-toh (seel-ves'-treh)

*eagle, águila; flamingo, flamenco*

ah'-ghe-lah flah-men'-co

*goose, ganso; grackle, grajo*

gahn'-so grah'-ho

*grosbeak, cardinal, cardenal*

car-de-nahl'

*grouse, guaco; (Mex.), chachalaca*

gwah'-co chah-chah-lah'-cah

*hawk, gavilán; heron, garza*

gah-ve-lahn' gar'-sah

*hen (Guinea), gallina (de Guinea)*

gah-ye'-nah (day ghe-nay'-ah)

*humming-bird, colibrí, chupamiel*

co-le-bree', choo-pah-me-el'

*lark, alondra; lapwing, frailecillo*

ah-lohn'-drah fry-lay-se'-yo

*linnet, pechirrojo (peh-chir-roh'-ho)*

*macaw, guacamayo*

gwah-cah-mah'-yo

*magpie, urraca, marica*

oor-rah'-cah, mah-re'-cah

*mocking-bird, arrendajo, bababuí*

ahr-ren-dah'-ho, bah-bah-bwee'

— (Mex.), *cenxontle* (cen-sohn'-tleh)

— (Cuba), *sinsonte* (sin-sohn'-teh)

— (Venezuela), *paraulata*

pah-rah-oo-lah'-tah

*nightingale, ruiseñor*

rooy-sane-your'

*oriole (golden), oropéndola*

o-ro-pen'-doh-lah

— (yellow-black), *cacique, calandria*

cah-see'-kay, cah-lahn'-dre-ah

*owl, lechuza (lay-choo'-sah)*

(Mex.), *tecolote, chicuaxtle*

teh-co-loh'-teh, che-kwax'-cleh

*ostrich, rhea, avestruz*

ah-ves-troos'

*parrot, loro, papagayo*

lo'-ro, pah-pah-gah'-yo

*parrakeet, perico, periquito*

peh-re'-co, peh-re-key'-toh

*partridge, perdiz; peacock, pavo real*

pehr-dees' pah'-vo ray-ahl'

*pheasant, faisán; pigeon, paloma*

fay-sahn' pah-lo'-mah

*quail, cordoniz; robin, petirrojo*

cor-doh-nees' peh-tihr-ro'-ho

(S.A.) *screamer (crested), chajá*

chah-jah'

*snipe, agachadiza; sparrow, gorrión*

ah-gah-chah-de'-sah gore-re-own'

*squab, pichón; stork, cigüeña*

pe-chohn' see-gwane'-yah

*swallow, golondrina; swan, cisne*

go-loan-dre'-nah sizz'-neh

*thrush, tordo; toucan, tucán*

tohr'-doh too-can'

*trogon, quetzal, quetzal (keh-zahl')*

*turkey, pavo; (Mex.) guajolote*

pah'-vo gwah-ho-loh'-teh

*vireo, vireo; vulture, buitre*

ve-ray'-o bwee'-treh

(S.A.) *vulture, urubú (oo-roo-boo')*

*wagtail, aguzanieve; wren, abadejo*

ah-goo-sah-ne-eh'-veh ah-bah-deh'-ho

*whippoorwill, chotacabra*

cho-tah-cah'-brah

## VOCABULARY — Vocabulario

*bill, pico; claw, garra*

pe'-co      gahr'-rah

*comb, cresta; feather, pluma*

cres'-tah      ploo'-mah

*plumage, plumaje; wing, ala*

ploo-mah'-heh      ah'-lah

*pigeon-house, palomar*

pah-lo-mahr'

See "Sounds," p. 504.

*cage, jaula; nest, nido*

howl'-ah      ne'-doh

*flight, vuelo; wattles, moco*

vweh'-lo      mo'-co

*leg, pata; head, cabeza; tail, cola*

pah'-tah      cah-bay'-sah      co'-lah

*chicken-coop, pollera (po-yeh'-rah)*57. FISH, SHELL-FISH — *Pez, marisco**anchovy, anchoa; carp, carpa*

ahn-cho'-ah      car'-pah

*bream, sargo; sea-bream, besugo*

sar'-go      beh-soo'-go

*cod, abadejo; dried cod, bacalao*

ah-bah-deh'-ho      bah-cah-lah'-o

*catfish, barbo; clam, almeja*

bar'-bo      al-meh'-hah

*crab, cangrejo; eel, anguila*

cahn-greh'-ho      ahn-ghee'-lah

*fish (in the water), pez (pes)**— when caught, pescado*

pes-cah'-doh

*— pickled fish, escabeche*

es-cah-beh'-cheh

*— flying fish, pez volador*

pes vo-lah-door'

*— sword fish, pez espada*

pes es-pah'-dah

*— (fin, aleta; bone, espina;*

ah-leh'-tah      es-pe'-nah

*roe, hueva) (weh'-vah)**— (scale, escama; hook, anzuelo)*

es-cah'-mah      ahn-zweh'-lo

*haddock, robalo; hake, merluza*

ro-bah'-lo      mere-loo'-sah

*halibut, hipogloso; herring, arenque*

e-po-glo'-so      ah-ren'-keh

*flounder, turbot, rodaballo*

ro-dah-bah'-yo

*jewfish, tarpon, guasa (gwah'-sah)**lobster, langosta (lahn-gohs'-tah)**mackerel, escombro (es-com'-bro)**mullet, salmonete; mussel, mejillón*

sahl-mo-neh'-teh      meh-he-yohn'

*oysters, ostras, ostiones*

os'-trahs, os-te-own'-es

*perch, perca; porgy, pargo*

per'-cah      par'-go

*porpoise, puerco marino*

pwer'-co mah-re'-no

*prawns, langostines*

lahn-gos-tee'-nes

*salmon, salmón (sahl-moan')*



*red snapper*, (Mex.) **guachinango**<sup>1</sup> *smelts*, **esperlanos**; *snail*, **caracol**  
                                          gwah-chee-nahn'-go                    es-pehr-lah'-nos    cah-rah-coal  
*shad*, **sábalo**; *sardine*, **sardina**            *sole*, **lenguado**; *trout*, **trucha**  
                                          sah'-bah-lo            sar-dee'-nah            len-gwah'-doh    troo'-chah  
*shark*, **tiburón**; *shrimps*, **camarones**    *tunnyfish*, **atún**, **bonito**  
                                          tee-boo-roan'            cah-mah-ro'-nes            ah-toon', bo-nee'-toh

See "Mammals," p. 500; "Meat," p. 408.

### Sample phrases:

*what kind of fish have you?* **¿qué clase de pescado hay?**  
                                          kay clah'-seh day pes-cah'-doh eye  
*bring me some fried fish* **tráigame pescado frito**  
                                          try'-e-gah-may pes-cah'-doh free'-toh  
*I'd like a fresh shad roe*, **quisiera una hueva fresca de sábalo**  
                                          key-se-eh'-rah oo'-nah weh'-vah fres'-cah day sah'-bah-lo  
*a tin (can) of sardines*, **una lata de sardinas**  
                                          oo'-nah lah'-tah day sar-de'-nahs  
*a dozen oysters*, **una docena de ostiones**  
                                          oo'-nah do-say'-nah day os-te-own'-es  
*an oyster stew*, **un guisado de ostiones**  
                                          oon ghe-sah'-doh day os-te-own'-es  
*oysters on the half shell*, **ostiones en la concha**  
                                          os-te-own'-es en la con'-chah  
*a half dozen raw*, **media docena crudos**  
                                          may'-de-ah doh-say'-nah croo'-dohs

## 58. VEGETABLES, CEREALS, GRAIN — Legumbres, granos, grano

|                                                                    |                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>artichokes</i> , <b>alcachofas</b>                              | — <i>string b.</i> , <b>ejotes</b> (eh-ho'-tes)   |
| ahl-cah-cho'-fahs                                                  | <i>beans (French)</i> , <b>habichuelas</b>        |
| <i>asparagus</i> , <b>espárrago</b>                                | ah-be-chweh'-lahs                                 |
| es-pah'-rah-go                                                     | <i>beet</i> , <b>betabél</b> , <b>betarraga</b> , |
| <i>barley</i> , <b>cebada</b> ; <i>beans (Lima)</i> , <b>habas</b> | beh-tah-bel', beh-tahr-rah'-gah •                 |
| seh-bah'-dah                    ah'-bahs                           | <b>remolacha</b> (ray-mo-lah'-chah)               |
| <i>beans (kidney)</i> , <b>frijoles</b>                            | <i>buckwheat</i> , <b>alforfón</b>                |
| fre-ho'-les                                                        | ahl-for-phone'                                    |

<sup>1</sup> **Guachinango** is also a Cuban nickname for Mexicans; while the people of Vera Cruz, Mexico, often apply it to inhabitants of the interior of the Republic.

*cabbage, col; cauliflower, coliflor*  
 coal co-le-floor'  
*celery, apio; carrots, zanahorias*  
 ah'-pe-o zah-nah-o'-re-ahs  
*chick-peas, garbanzas*  
 gahr-bahn'-sahs  
*chilacayote (Mex.), smooth squash*  
 che-lah-cah-yo'-teh  
*chinchayote, edible chayote root*  
 cheen-chah-yo'-teh  
*corn, maíz; green corn, mazorca*  
 mah-ees' mah-sor'-cah  
 (Mex.), *elote (eh-lo'-teh)*  
*chile (Mex.), green-pepper*  
 chee'-leh  
*chile colorado (Mex.), red-pepper*  
 chee'-leh co-lo-rah'-doh  
*cucumbers, pepinos (peh-pee'-nohs)*  
*endive, escarola (es-cah-ro'-lah)*  
*egg-plant, berengena; garlic, ajo*  
 beh-ren-hay'-nah ah'-ho  
*green-stuffs, hortalizas, verduras*  
 ohr-tah-lee'-sahs, vere-doo'-rahs  
*green peas, chícharos, guisantes*  
 chee'-chah-rohs, ghe-sahn'-tes  
*lentils, lentejas; lettuce, lechuga*  
 len-teh'-hahs lay-choo'-gah  
*millet, mijo (me'-ho)*  
*mushrooms, setas, hongos*  
 seh'-tas, ohn'-gohs

(*toadstool, seta venenosa*)  
 seh'-tah veh-neh-no'-sah  
*oats, oatmeal, avena (ah-vay'-nah)*  
*okra, quimbombó; onions, cebollas*  
 keem-bohm-bo' seh-bo'-yahs  
*parsnips, chirivías; parsley, perejil*  
 chee-re-ve'-ahs peh-ray-heel'  
*pimentón, Spanish pepper*  
 pe-men-tohn'  
*potato, patata (pah-tah'-tah)*  
 (Sp. Am.), *papa, (Perú), chuño*  
 pah'-pah choon'-yo  
 — *mashed potatoes, puré de papas*  
 poo-ray' day pah'-pahs  
 — *sweet p., batata, boniato, (Mex.),*  
 bah-tah'-tah, bo-ne-ah'-toh  
*camote (cah-mo'-teh)*  
*radishes, rábanos; rice, arroz*  
 rah'-bah-nos ahr-rohs'  
*rhubarb, ruibarbo (roo-e-bar'-bo)*  
*spinach, espinaca; rye, centeno*  
 es-pe-nah'-cah sen-tay'-no  
*squash, pumpkin, calabaza*  
 cah-lah-bah'-sah  
*tomato, tomate (Mex.), jitomate*  
 toh-mah'-teh he-toh-mah'-teh  
*truffles, trufas; turnips, nabos*  
 troo'-fahs nah'-bohs  
*water-cress, berro; wheat, trigo*  
 behr'-ro tree'-go  
*yam, ñame (nyah'-may)*

**Sample phrases:**

*a dish of oatmeal, un plato de avena*  
 oon plah'-toh day ah-vay'-nah  
*an ear of green corn, un elote (oon eh-loh'-teh)*  
*some sliced cucumbers, unos pepinos rebanados*  
 oo'-nos pay-pe'-nos ray-bah-nah'-dohs

*I don't want any garlic in it, no quiero ajo en ello*

no key-eh'-ro ah'-ho en eh'-yo

*bring me some fried onions, tráigame unas cebollas fritas*

try'-e-gah-may oo'-nahs say-bo'-yahs free'-tahs

*I'd like some more beans, quiero más frijoles*

key-eh'-ro mahs free-ho'-les

## 59. THE DESSERT, SWEETS — Los postres, el dulce

*compote, compota, dulce*

cohm-po'-tah, dool'-seh

*custard, natilla, flan*

nah-te'-yah, flahn

*honey, miel; (comb, panal)*

me-el' (pah-nahl')

*ice cream, helado, mantecado*

eh-lah'-doh, mahn-tay-cah'-doh

— *ice cream parlor, nevería*

neh-veh-ree'-ah

*jam, preserves, conserva, confitura*

cohn-sere'-vah, cohn-fee-too'-rah

*jelly, jalea; marmalade, mermelada*

hah-lay'-ah mere-meh-lah'-dah

*meringue, merengue* (meh-ren'-ghe)

*pudding, budín (sago, sagú)*

boo-deen' (sah-goo')

— *tapioca, tapioca, mandioca*

tah-pe-o'-cah, mahn-de-o'-cah

*sherbet, water-ice, sorbete, horchata*

sohr-beh'-teh or-chah'-tah

*stewed fruit (p. 415), compota*

cohm-po'-tah

— *(preserved fruits, almíbares)*

ahl-me'-bah-res

See "Fruit," p. 415; "Nuts," p. 417; "Bread," p. 407; Note at p. 58.

### Sample phrases:

*bring the dessert now*

*tráiga los postres ahora*

try'-gah lohs pohs'-tres ah-o'-rah

*is there any (rice) pudding?*

*¿hay budín (de arroz)?*

eye boo-deen' (day ahr-rohs')

*nothing more, thank you*

*nada más, gracias*

nah'-dah mahs, grah'-see-ahs

*bring on the ice cream*

*que venga el helado*

kay veng'-ah el eh-lah'-doh

*a cup of custard*

*una taza de flan*

oo'-nah tah'-sah day flahn

*a dish of stewed fruit*

*una compota*

oo'-nah cohm-po'-tah

Other phrases at pages 398, 400, 402, 406, etc.

## 60. RELISHES, SEASONING, CONDIMENTS, ETC.

Sainete, sazón, condimentos, etc.

|                                                       |                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>catsup</i> (tomato), <i>salsa</i> (de tomate)      | <i>pepper</i> (black), <i>pimienta</i> (negra)                  |
| sahl'-sah (day toh-mah'-teh)                          | pe-me-en'-tah (nay'-grah)                                       |
| <i>chilmole</i> (Mex.), <i>pepper sauce</i>           | — <i>red p.</i> , <i>pimiento</i> , <i>ají</i> ; <i>chile</i>   |
| cheel-mo'-leh                                         | pe-me-en'-toh, ah-he'; chee'-lei                                |
| <i>chow-chow</i> , <i>encurtidos con mostaza</i>      | — (Mex.), <i>small and hot</i> ,                                |
| en-coor-tee'-dohs cohn mohs-tah'-sah                  | <i>chiltipiquín</i> (cheel-te-pe-keen')                         |
| <i>horseradish</i> , <i>rábano picante</i>            | — <i>stuffed peppers</i> , <i>chiles rellenos</i>               |
| rah'-bah-no pe-cahn'-teh                              | chee'-les ray-yay'-nohs                                         |
| <i>mayonnaise</i> , <i>mayonesa</i>                   | <i>salt</i> , <i>sal</i> ; <i>sauce</i> , <i>salsa</i>          |
| mah-yo-neh'-sah                                       | sahl sahl'-sah                                                  |
| <i>mustard</i> , <i>mostaza</i> (mohs-tah'-sah)       | — <i>Worcestershire sauce</i> , <i>salsa</i>                    |
| <i>mole</i> (Mex.), <i>red pepper sauce</i>           | sahl'-sah                                                       |
| mo'-leh                                               | <i>inglesa</i> (een-glay'-sah)                                  |
| <i>oil</i> (olive), <i>aceite</i> (de olivo)          | <i>seasoning</i> , <i>guiso</i> ; <i>soda</i> , <i>sosa</i>     |
| ah-say'-e-teh (day o-le'-vo)                          | ghe'-so so'-sah                                                 |
| <i>olives</i> , <i>aceitunas</i> (ah-say-e-too'-nahs) | <i>sugar</i> , <i>azúcar</i> (ah-soo'-cahr)                     |
| <i>pickles</i> , <i>encurtidos</i>                    | <i>syrup</i> , <i>almíbar</i> ; <i>vinegar</i> , <i>vinagre</i> |
| en-coor-tee'-dohs                                     | ahl-me'-bar ve-nah'-gray                                        |

## 61. FRUITS, BERRIES, MELONS — Frutas, bayas, melones

|                                                        |                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>alligator-pear</i> , <i>avocado</i>                 | <i>cherimoyer</i> , <i>chirimoya</i>                           |
| ah-vo-cah'-doh                                         | che-re-mo'-yah                                                 |
| — (Mex.) <i>aguacate</i> , (S.A.) <i>palta</i>         | <i>cherry</i> , <i>cereza</i> ; <i>citron</i> , <i>cidra</i>   |
| ah-gwah-cah'-teh pahl'-tah                             | ceh-reh'-sah se'-drah                                          |
| <i>apple</i> , <i>manzana</i> , <i>perón</i>           | <i>currant</i> , <i>grosella</i> (gro-seh'-yah)                |
| mahn-sah'-nah, peh-roan'                               | <i>custard-apple</i> , <i>guanábana</i> , <i>anona</i>         |
| <i>apricot</i> , <i>albaricoque</i> , <i>chabacano</i> | gwah-nah'-bah-nah, ah-no'-nah                                  |
| ahl-bah-re-co'-keh, chah-bah-cah'-no                   | <i>damson</i> , <i>damascena</i> ; <i>date</i> , <i>dátil</i>  |
| <i>banana</i> , <i>plátano</i> , <i>guineo</i>         | dah-mahs-say'-nah dah'-teel                                    |
| plah'-tah-no, ghe-nay'-o                               | <i>fig</i> , <i>higo</i> ; <i>dried fig</i> , <i>higo paso</i> |
| — (Perú), <i>geneo</i> — hay-nay'-o                    | e'-go e'-go pah'-so                                            |
| <i>blackberry</i> , <i>zarzamora</i>                   | — <i>Indian fig</i> (prickly pear), <i>tuna</i>                |
| sar'-sah-mo'-rah                                       | too'-nah                                                       |
| <i>chayote</i> (Mex.), <i>a pyriform fruit</i>         | <i>fruit</i> (specked), <i>fruta</i> (picada)                  |
| chah-yo'-teh                                           | froo'-tah (pe-cah'-dah)                                        |

gooseberry, **uva espina**

oo'-vah es-pe'-nah

**granadilla**, *passion-flower fruit*

grah-nah-de'-yah

**grape, uva**; *green-gage, ciruela verdal*

oo'-vah cyr-weh'-lah vehr-dahl'

**guava, guayaba**; *lemon, limón*

gwah-yah'-bah le-moan'

— *sweet lemon, lima*; *lime, lima*

le'-mah le'-mah

**mango, mango**; *mulberry, mora*

mahn'-go mo'-rah

**mummy-apple, mamey** (mah-may')

**olive, aceituna** (ah-say-e-too'-nah)

**muskmelon, melón de Castilla**

meh-loan' day cahs-te'-yah

**orange, naranja** (*navel, naval*)

nah-rah'n'-hah (nah-vahl')

— *seedless o., n. sin semilla*

nah-rah'n'-hah sin seh-me'-yah

— *mandarin o., mandarina*

man-dah-re'-nah

— *orange peel, cáscara de n.*

cahs'-cah-rah day

**papaw** (Mex.), **papaya, melón**

pah-pah'-yah, meh-loan'

**zapote** (sah-poh'-teh)

**peach, durazno, melocotón,**

doo-raz'-no, meh-lo-co-tohn'

**albérechigo** (ahl-behr'-che-go)

**pear, pera**; *persimmon, nispola*

peh'-rah nees'-po-lah

**pineapple, piña, anana**

peen'-yah, ah-nah'-nah

**pit, stone, seed, hueso, pepita**

weh'-so, peh-pe'-tah

**pitahaya, fruit of saguaro** (*cactus*);

pe-tah-ah'-yah sah-gwah'-ro

**plantain, plátano** (plah'-tah-no)

**plum, ciruela**; (Mex.), **tejocote**

cyr-weh'-lah teh-ho-co'-teh

**pomegranate, granada**

grah-nah'-dah

**pomelo, toronja** (toh-rohn'-hah)

**prune, ciruela pasa**

cyr-weh'-lah pah'-sah

**quince, membrillo**; *raisins, pasas*

mem-bre'-yo pah'-sah

**raspberry, frambuesa**

frahm-bweh'-sah

**sapodilla, zapotillo, chico zapote**

sah-po-te'-yo, che'-co sah-po'-teh

— *yellow s. (Mex.), zapote borracho*

sah-po'-teh bohr-rah'-cho

**shaddock, pamplemusa**

pahm-pleh-moo'-sah

**skin, rind, peel, corteza, piel**

cohr-teh'-sah, pe-el'

**strawberry, fresa** (freh'-sah)

**tamarind, tamarindo**

tah-mah-reen'-doh

**watermelon, sandía, agua melón**

sahn-de'-ah, ah'-gwah meh-loan'

— (*ripe, maduro*; *green, verde*)

mah-doo'-ro vere'-deh

See "Fruit Trees," p. 48; "Dessert," p. 414.

**Note:** In Mexico the termination **-te** applied to the names of certain fruits indicates a (delicious) paste preserve made therefrom: **guayaba, guava; guayabate, guava preserve; membrillo, quince; membrillate, quince preserve.**

**El fruto** (masc.) means the fruit on the tree, or when used in a figurative sense, as **sacar fruto**, to be successful.

**La fruta** (fem.) is fruit in general after it has been picked.

**Sample phrases:**

*how much are these bananas?*  
**¿cuánto valen estos plátanos?**  
 kwahn'-toh vah'-len es'-tohs  
 plah'-tah-nohs

*bring me a dish of strawberries*  
**traígame un plato de fresas**  
 try'-e-gah-may oon plah'-toh day  
 freh'-sahs

*this rind is very thick*  
**esta corteza es muy espesa**  
 es'-tah cohr-teh'-sah es moo'-e  
 es-peh'-sah

*no prunes, thank you*  
**no ciruelas pasas, gracias**  
 no cyr-weh'-lahs pah'-sahs, grah'-se-ahs

*two apples and a mango*  
**dos manzanas y un mango**  
 dose mahn-sah'-nahs e oon mahn'-go

*how much a basket?*  
**¿cuánto cada canasta?**  
 kwahn'-toh cah'-dah cah-nahs'-tah

*I want a slice of watermelon*  
**quiero una tajada de sandía**  
 key-eh'-ro oo'-nah tah-hah'-dah day  
 sahn-de'-ah

*it tastes like lemon*  
**sabe a limón**  
 sah'-bay ah lee-moan'

**62. NUTS, SPICES, FLAVORS — Nueces, especias, sabores**

*almond, almendra* (ahl-men'-drah)  
*Brazil nut, nuez del Brasil*  
 noo-es' del brah-seal'

*caraway (seed), alcaravea, carví*  
 ahl-cah-rah-vay'-ah, car-vee'  
*cashew nut, marañón*  
 mah-rah-n-yohn'

*chestnut, castaña* (cahs-tahn'-yah)  
*cinnamon, canela* (cah-neh'-lah)  
*clove, clavo; cocoanut, nuez de coco*  
 clah'-vo noo-es' day co'-co  
*ginger, jengibre; hazel nut, avellana*  
 hen-hee'-breh ah-veh-yah'-nah

*licorice, orozuz; mint, menta*  
 o-ro-soos' men'-tah

*nutmeg, nuez moscada*  
 noo-es' mohs-cah'-dah  
*(nutcracker, cascanueces)*  
 cahs'-cah-noo-eh'-ces

*peanut, maní; (Mex.), cacahuete*  
 mah-nee' cah-cah-wah'-teh

*pecan, pacana; pine nut, piñon*  
 pah-cah'-nah peen-yohn'

*sage, salvia; sassafras, sasafrás*  
 sahl'-ve-ah sah-sah-frahs'

*vanilla, vainilla* (vah-e-nee'-yah)  
*walnut, nuez de nogal*  
 noo-es' day no-gahl'

*wintergreen, gualteria*  
 gwahl-teh'-re-ah

See "Flowers," p. 433; "Fruits," p. 415; "Fruit Trees," p. 48.



## Sample phrases:

*how much are the peanuts a bag?***¿cuánto valen los cacahuates cada saco**

kwahn'-toh vah'-len lohs cah-cah-wah'-tes cah'-dah sah'-cc

*I prefer the vanilla flavor***prefiero el sabor de vainilla**

pray-fe-eh'-ro el sah-bore' day vah-e-nee'-yah

*are these chestnuts roasted?***¿están tostadas las castañas?**

es-tahn' tohs-tah'-dahs lahs cahs-tahn'-yahs

*put a little nutmeg in it***echa un poco de nuez moscada**

eh'-chah oon po'-co day noo-es' mohs-cah'-dah

*please pass me the nutcracker***sírvase pasarme el cascanueces**

cyr'-vah-say pah-sahr'-meh el cahs'-cah-noo-eh'-ces

*is this cocoanut fresh?***¿está fresco este nuez de coco?**

es-tah' fres'-co es'-teh noo-es' day co'-co

## 63. CANDY, CANDY-SHOP, CONFECTIONERY

## Confite, confitería, dulcería

**bonbon(s), bonbón(es)**

bohn-bohn'(es)

**chocolate (sweet—dulce), chocolate**

(dool'-seh), cho-co-lah'-teh

**candy, sweets, dulce, confite**

dool'-seh, cohn-fee'-teh

**— cake of choc., pastilla de choc.**

pahs-te'-yah day cho-co-lah'-teh

**— molasses candy, melcocha**

mel-co'-chah

**— milk choc. chocolate con leche**

cho-co-lah'-teh cohn lay'-cheh

**— peanut brittle, guirlache,**

gheer-lah'-cheh

**— chocolate shop, chocolatería**

cho-co-lah-teh-ree'-ah

**crocante (cro-cahn'-teh)****— choc. creams, confituras de choc.**

cohn-fee-too'-rahs day cho-co-lah'-teh

**caramels, lemon candy, caramelos**

cah-rah-meh'-lohs

**— liquid choc. (see p. 404)**

|                                       |                                             |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>kiss, sugar-plum, merengue</i>     | <i>peppermint drops, pastillas de menta</i> |
| meh-ren'-ghe                          | pahs-tee'-yahs day men'-tah                 |
| <i>marshmallow, pastilla de altea</i> | <i>sweets, sweetmeat, dulces, golosina</i>  |
| pahs-tee'-yah day ahl-tay'-ah         | dool'-ses, go-lo-se'-nah                    |

**Note:** A suspended bag filled with candies, popular in Sp. Amer., is called *una piñata* (oo'-nah peen-yah'-tah).

See "Nuts," p. 417; "Flavors," p. 417; "Fruits," p. 415.

### Sample phrases:

|                                      |                                                   |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>I want; I would like</i>          | <i>two cakes of sweet chocolate</i>               |
| <i>quiero; quisiera</i>              | <i>dos pastillas de chocolate dulce</i>           |
| key-ear'-o; key-se-eh'-rah           | dose pahs-tee'-yahs day cho-co-lah'-teh dool'-seh |
| <i>a pound of peanut brittle</i>     | <i>a box of (assorted) bonbons</i>                |
| <i>una libra de guirlache</i>        | <i>una caja de bonbones (surtidos)</i>            |
| oo'-nah le'-brah day gheer-lah'-chek | oo'-nah cah'-hah day bohn-bo'-nes                 |
|                                      | (soor-te'-dohs)                                   |

See "Money," p. 340; "Weights," p. 322.

## 64. CIGARS, TOBACCO, SNUFF — Puros, tabaco, rapé

|                                            |                                         |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>cigar, cigarro, puro, tabaco</i>        | <i>— factory girl, cigarrera</i>        |
| se-gahr'-roh, poo'-ro, tah-bah'-co         | se-gah-reh'-rah                         |
| <i>— store, tabaquería, estanquillo</i>    | <i>— cigar maker, tabaquero, ra</i>     |
| tah-bah-keh-ree'-ah, es-tahn-key'-yo       | tah-bah-keh'-ro, rah                    |
| <i>— case, petaca; holder, boquilla</i>    | <i>— box of cigs., caja de puros</i>    |
| peh-tah'-cah bo-key'-yah                   | cah'-hah day poo'-rohs                  |
| <i>— wrapper, envoltura; filler, tripa</i> | <i>— Havana cigar, un habano</i>        |
| en-vohl-too'-rah tree'-pah                 | oon ah-bah'-no                          |
| <i>— light, mild, suave, colorado</i>      | <i>cigarettes, cigarillos, pitillos</i> |
| swah'-veh, co-lo-rah'-doh                  | se-gah-ree'-yohs, pe-tee'-yohs          |
| <i>— medium, mediano, colorado</i>         | <i>— pk. of, una cajetilla de</i>       |
| may-de-ah'-no, co-lo-rah'-doh              | oo'-nah cah-heh-tee'-yah day            |
| <i>maduro (mah-doo'-ro)</i>                | <i>— cork tips, boquillas de corcho</i> |
| <i>— strong, fuerte; dark, maduro</i>      | bo-key'-yahs day cohr'-cho              |
| fwehr'-teh mah-doo'-ro                     | <i>match, cerilla, fósforo</i>          |
| <i>— factory, fábrica de cigarros</i>      | seh-ree'-yah, fohs'-fo-ro               |
| fah'-bre-cah day se-gahr'-rohs             |                                         |

**moistener, humedecedor**

oo-may-day-say-door'

**tobacconist, estanquillero**

es-tahn-key-yeh'-ro

**tobacco (leaf), tabaco (en rama)**

tah-bah'-co (en rah'-mah)

**— grower or dealer, tabacalero**

tah-bah-cah-leh'-ro

**— chewing tob., tab. de mascar**

tah-bah'-co day mahs-car'

**— plug tobacco, andullo**

ahn-doo'-yo

**— smoking tob., tab. de fumar**

tah-bah'-co day foo-mar'

**— tob. user, or expert, tabaquista**

tah-bah-keys'-tah

**to smoke (a pipe), fumar (una pipa)**

foo-mar' (oo'-nah pee'-pah)

**— (meerschaum, espuma de mar)**

es-poo'-mah day mar

**Mexican tobacco**

**tabaco mejicano**

tah-bah'-co meh-he-cah'-no

### Sample phrases:

**give me a good ten-cent cigar, déme un buen puro de a diez centavos**

day'-may oon bwane poo'-ro day ah de'-ez cen-tah'-vohs

**two for a quarter (see p. 340), dos por una peseta**

dohs pohr oo'-nah pay-seh'-tah

**I want a good mild cigar, quiero un puro bueno y suave**

key-eh'-ro oon poo'-ro bway'-no e swah'-veh

**let me see some others, please, enséñeme otros, por favor**

en-sane'-yeh-may oh'-trohs, pohr fah-vohr'

**a good Mexican cigar, un buen puro mejicano**

oon bwane poo'-ro meh-he-cah'-no

**with a Sumatra wrapper, con envoltura de Sumatra**

cohn en-vohl-too'-rah day soo-mah'-trah

**which are the best? ¿cuáles son los mejores?**

kwah'-les sohn lohs may-ho'-res

**I'd like a package of cigarettes, quisiera una cajetilla de cigarros**

key-se-eh'-rah oo'-nah cah-heh-te'-yah day se-gahr'-rohs

**this is too dark for my taste, este está muy maduro para mi gusto**

es'-teh es-tah' moo'-e mah-doo'-roh pah'-rah me goos'-toh

**give me a long Havana cigar, déme una panetela**

day'-may oo'-nah pah-neh-teh'-lah

**let's smoke a cigarette first, echaremos antes un cigarro**

eh-chah-ray'-mohs ahn'-tes oon se-gahr'-ro

**I don't smoke, thank you, no fumo, gracias**

no foo'-mo, grah'-see-ahs

- I don't use that tobacco, no gasto ese tabaco*  
no gahs'-toh eh'-seh tah-bah'-co
- a ready-made cigarette, un pitillo hecho*  
oon pe-te'-yo eh'-cho
- I want a sack of smoking tobacco, quiero, un saquito de tabaco para fumar*  
key-eh'-ro oon sah-key'-toh day tah-bah'-co pah'-rah foo-mar'
- will you have a cigar? ¿quiere usted un puro?*  
key-eh'-reh oos-ted' oon poo'-ro
- how much each are these? ¿cuánto vale cada uno de estos?*  
kwahn'-toh vah'-leh cah'-dah oo'-no day es'-tohs
- for a hundred? Per box? ¿por ciento? ¿por caja?*  
pohr se-en'-toh pohr cah'-hah
- what brand are they? ¿de qué marca son?*  
day kay mar'-cah sohn
- have you anything better? ¿tiene usted otros mejores?*  
te-eh'-neh oos-ted' oh'-trohs may-ho'-res

## 65. LITERATURE, BOOKSTORE, LIBRARY

## Literatura, librería, biblioteca

- anecdote, anécdota*  
ah-nec'-doh-tah — *sec. hand shop, librería de lance*  
le-breh-ree'-ah day lahn'-seh
- author, autor; authoress, autora*  
ah-oo-tohr' ah-oo-toh'-rah — *seller, librero* — (*rare, raro*)  
le-breh'-ro (rah'-ro)
- petty author, autorcillo*  
ah-oo-tohr-see'-yo — *lover, b. worm, bibliófilo*  
be-blee-o'-fe-lo
- standard authors, autores clásicos*  
ah-oo-toh'-res clah'-se-cohs — *mark, marcador de libro*  
mar-cah-door' day le'-bro
- binding, encuadernación*  
en-kwah-dehr-nah-se-own' — *booklet, pamphlet, folleto*  
fo-yeh'-toh
- cloth, en tela; (back, lomo)*  
en teh'-lah (lo'-mo) — *circulating library*  
librería circulante
- paper cover, en rústica*  
en roos'-te-cah — *lee-breh-ree'-ah cyr-coo-lahn'-teh*
- book (old), libro (viejo)*  
le'-bro (ve-eh'-ho) — *chapter, capítulo (Cap.)*  
cah-pee'-too-lo
- second hand, de segunda mano* — *contents contenido*  
day say-goon'-dah mah'-no cohn-teh-nee'-doh

*copy*, **ejemplo**; *cover*, **cubierta**  
 eh-hem'-plo      coo-be-ear'-tah  
*copyright*, **derecho de propiedad**  
 day-ray'-cho day pro-pe-a-dahd'  
*classics (the)*, **(los) clásicos**  
 (lohs) clah'-se-cohs  
*copyrighted (mark)*, **es propiedad**  
 es pro-pe-a-dahd'  
*directory*, **directorío**  
 de-rec-toh'-re-o  
 — *social direc.*, **libro azul**  
 le'-bro ah-sool'  
*edition*, **edición**; (*cheap*, **barata**)  
 a-de-se-own'      (bah-rah'-tah)  
 — *latest edition*, **última edición**  
 ool'-te-mah a-de-se-own'  
*end*, **fin**; *errors* (**fe de**) **errata**  
 feen      (fay day) ehr-rah'-tah  
*foreword*, **preface**, **prefacio**  
 preh-fah'-se-o  
*frontispiece*, **portada**  
 pohr-tah'-dah  
*guide-book*, **guía**; *history*, **historia**  
 ghe'-ah      ees-toh'-re-ah  
*imprint*, **pié de imprenta**  
 pe-a' day eem-pren'-tah  
*index*, **índice**; *footnote*, **nota**  
 een'-de-seh      no'-tah  
*librarian*, **bibliotecario**  
 bee-blee-o-teh-cah'-re-o  
*manuscript*, **manuscrito (MS.)**  
 mah-noo-scee'-toh  
*letterpress*, **impresión**  
 eem-preh-se-own'  
*margin*, **margen**; *name*, **nombre**  
 mar'-hen      nohm'-breh

*narration*, **narración**  
 nahr-rah-see-own'  
*novel*, **novela**; *novelist*, **novelista**  
 no-veh'-lah      no-veh-lees'-tah  
*page*, **página (pág.)**, (pah'-he-nah)  
*plagiarism*, **plagio** (plah'-he-o)  
*poet*, **poeta**; *poetess*, **poetisa**  
 po-eh'-tah      po-eh-tee'-sah  
*poetry*, **poesía**; *prose*, **prosa**  
 po-es-see'-ah      pro'-sah  
*prose-writer*, **prosista** (pro-sees'-tah)  
*prologue*, **prólogo** (pro'-lo-go)  
*volume (vol.)*, **tome**, **tomo**, **volúmen**  
 toh'-mo, vo-loo'-men  
*print (to)*, **imprimir** (eem-pree-meer')  
 — *out of print*, **edición agotada**  
 a-de-se-own' ah-go-tah'-dah  
 — *when printed*, **año de la impre-**  
**sión** (ahn-yo day eem-preh-se-own')  
*publisher*, **editor** (eh-de-tohr')  
 — *pub.-house*, **casa editorial**  
 cah'-sah eh-de-toh-re-ahl'  
 — *published by*, **publicada por**  
 poob-lee-cah'-dah pohr  
*story*, **historia**, **cuento**  
 ees-toh'-re-ah, kwen'-toh  
 — *love-story*, **historia de amor**  
 ees-toh'-re-ah day ah-mohr'  
 — *writer*, **escritor**, (fem.) **escritora**  
 es-cree-tohr'      es-cree-toh'-rah  
*text*, **texto**; *title*, **título**  
 tex'-to      tee'-too-lo  
*title-page*, **primera plana**  
 pre-meh'-rah plah'-nah  
*translation*, **traducción**  
 trah-dooc-se-own'

*translated into Spanish*

**traducida al español**

trah-doo-see'-dah ahl es-pahn-yohl'

(*English, inglés* — eeng-lace')

*type, tipo (de letra)*

te'-po (day leh'-trah)

*work, obra; verse, verso*

o'-brah vehr'-so

For appropriate phrases, see p. 386; "Countries," p. 345;  
"Money," p. 340.

## 66. NEWSPAPERS, MAGAZINES — Periódicos, revistas

*advertisements,*<sup>1</sup> **anuncios**

ah-noon'-se-ohs

*adv. agency, agencia de anuncios*

ah-hen'-se-ah day ah-noon'-se-ohs

*— want ads., avisos de ocasión*

ah-ve'-sohs day o-cah-se-own'

*anecdote, anécdota*

ah-nec'-doh-tah

*article, artículo (art., art.º)*

ar-tee'-coo-lo

*daily (paper), journal, diario*

de-ah'-re-o

*— morning paper, diario de la*

de-ah'-re-o day lah

*mañana (mahn-yah'-nah)*

*— afternoon paper, diario de la*

de-ah'-re-o day lah

*tarde (tahr'-day)*

*— evening, diario de la noche*

de-ah'-re-o day lah no'-chah

*— newspaper agency, agencia de*

ah-hen'-se-ah day

*periodicos (pay-re-o'-de-cohs)*

*delivery, reparto (ray-pahr'-toh)*

*edition, issue, edición, impresión*

eh-de-se-own', eem-preh-se-own'

*— last edition, última edición*

ool'-te-mah eh-de-se-own'

*editorial,*<sup>1</sup> **artículo de fondo**

ar-tee'-coo-lo day fohn'-doh

*— paragraph, squib, suelto, ta*

swell'-toh, tah

*extra, suplemento, especial*

soo-play-men'-toh, es-peh-se-ahl'

*paragraph, párrafo (pahr'-rah-fo)*

*review (weekly), revista (semanal)*

ray-vees'-tah (say-mah-nahl')

*— fortnightly, revista quincenal*

ray-vees'-tah keen-say-nahl'

*— monthly, revista mensual*

ray-vees'-tah men-soo-ahl'

*story, cuento, historia*

kwehn'-toh, ees-toh'-re-ah

*— serial (story), folletín*

fo-yeh-teen'

For appropriate phrases, see pp. 386, 388.

<sup>1</sup> **Artículo de fondo**, widely used in Spanish America for the "editorial" (of Spain), is considered bad form by the Royal Spanish Academy. **Publicidad**, *publicity*, is now widely used to mean advertising.



## 67. EDITORIAL NOTES — Notas editoriales

|                                                                                                       |                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>communication</i> , <b>comunicación</b><br>co-moo-ne-cah-se-own'                                   | <i>police matters</i> , <b>asuntos policiacos</b><br>ah-soon'-tohs po-lee-se-ah'-cohs                     |
| <i>commentaries</i> , <b>comentarios</b><br>co-men-tah'-re-ohs                                        | <i>political notes</i> , <b>noticias políticas</b><br>no-te'-se-ahs po-lee'-te-cahs                       |
| <i>conservative</i> , <b>conservador</b><br>cohn-sere-vah-door'                                       | <i>shows</i> , <b>diversions</b><br><b>correo de espectáculos</b><br>cohr-ray'-o day es-pec-tah'-coo-lohs |
| <i>financial chronicle</i> , <b>crónica</b><br>croh'-ne-cah                                           | <i>sporting notes</i> , <b>notas deportivas</b><br>no'-tas day-pohr-tee'-vahs                             |
| <b>financiera</b> (fe-nahn-se-eh'-rah)                                                                | <i>theatrical news</i> , <b>correo de teatros</b><br>cohr-ray'-o day tay-ah'-tros                         |
| <i>gazette</i> , <b>gaceta</b> ; <i>liberal</i> , <b>liberal</b><br>gah-seh'-tah lee-beh-rah'         | <i>The Times</i> , <b>El Tiempo</b><br>el te-em'-po                                                       |
| <i>headline</i> , <b>título</b> , <b>epígrafe</b><br>tea'-too-loh, eh-pee'-grah-fay                   | <i>The Sun</i> , <b>Herald</b> , <b>El Sol</b> , <b>Heraldo</b><br>el sohl, ear-ahl'-doh                  |
| <i>lost and found</i> , <b>pérdidas y hallazgos</b> (per'-de-dahs e ah-yahs'-gohs)                    | <i>The Tribune</i> , <b>La Tribuna</b><br>lah tree-boo'-nah                                               |
| <i>news</i> , <b>noticias</b> ; <i>news items</i> , <b>gacetilla</b> (no-te'-se-ahs; gah-seh-te'-yah) | <i>The World</i> , <b>El Mundo</b><br>el moon'-doh                                                        |
| <i>official notice</i> , <b>aviso oficial</b><br>ah-ve'-so o-fe-se-ahl'                               | <i>The Home Journal</i> , <b>El Diario del Hogar</b> (o-gar') el de-ah'-re-o del                          |
| <i>official bulletin</i> , <b>boletín oficial</b><br>bo-leh-teen' o-fe-se-ahl'                        |                                                                                                           |

## 68. EDITORIAL STAFF, SUBSCRIBERS, ETC.

## Cuerpo de redactores, subscriptores, etc.

|                                                                                           |                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>compositor</i> , <b>cajista</b> (cah-hees'-tah)                                        | — <i>sub-editor</i> , <b>redactor</b><br>ray-dac-tohr'                                       |
| <i>contributor</i> , <b>colaborador</b><br>co-lah-bo-rah-door'                            | <i>engraver</i> , <b>grabador</b> (grah-bah-door')                                           |
| <i>correspondent</i> , <b>corresponsal</b><br>cohr-res-pohn-sahl'                         | <i>journalist</i> , <b>periodista</b><br>pay-re-o-dees'-tah                                  |
| <i>critic</i> , <b>crítico</b> ; <i>editor</i> , <b>editor</b><br>cree'-te-co eh-de-tohr' | <i>linotypist</i> , <b>linotipista</b><br>le-no-te-pees'-tah                                 |
| <i>editor-in-chief</i> , <b>jefe de redacción</b><br>heh'-fay day ray-dac-se-own'         | ( <i>sub</i> ) <b>manager</b> , ( <i>sub</i> ) <b>gerente</b><br>(soob) heh-ren'-teh         |
| — <i>directing editor</i> , <b>editor director</b><br>eh-de-tohr' de-rec-tohr'            | <i>news agent</i> , <b>agente de publicaciones</b><br>ah-hen'-teh day poob-le-cah-se-own'-es |

|                                            |                                           |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>news boy (dealer), vendedor de</i>      | <i>printer's devil,</i>                   |
| ven-day-door' day                          | <b>aprendiz de impresor</b>               |
| <b>periódicos</b> (pay-re-oh'-de-cohs)     | ah-pren-dees' day eem-preh-sohr'          |
| <i>news writer, gacetillero</i>            | <i>proof reader, corrector de pruebas</i> |
| gah-seh-te-yeh'-ro                         | cohr-rec-tohr' day proo-eh'-bahs          |
| <i>paper boy (distributor), repartidor</i> | <i>reader, lector (fem. lectora)</i>      |
| <b>de periódicos</b> ray-par-te-dohr'      | lec-tohr' (lec-toh'-rah)                  |
| day pay-re-oh'-de-cohs                     | <i>reporter, repórter, noticiero</i>      |
| <i>pen name, seudónimo</i>                 | ray-pohr'-tehr no-te-se-eh'-ro            |
| say-oo-doh'-ne-mo                          | <i>subscriber, abonado, subscriber, a</i> |
| <i>printer, impresor, tipógrafo</i>        | ah-bo-nah'-doh, soob-scrip-tohr', ah      |
| eem-preh'-sohr, te-po'-grah-fo             |                                           |

69. PRINTING OFFICE — Imprenta [Imp.]

|                                           |                                            |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>column, columna (col.)</i>             | <i>illustration, ilustración</i>           |
| co-loom'-nah                              | e-loos-trah-se-own'                        |
| <i>copy (of a paper), ejemplar</i>        | <i>interview, entrevista</i>               |
| eh-hem-plahr'                             | en-treh-vees'-tah                          |
| <i>copy (MS.), material, original</i>     | <i>journalism, periodismo</i>              |
| mah-tay-re-ahl' o-ree-he-nahl'            | pay-re-o-dees'-mo                          |
| <i>cut, electrotype, clisé (cle-say')</i> | — <i>yellow journalism, amarillismo</i>    |
| <i>cut, picture, print, grabado</i>       | ah-mah-ree-vees'-mc                        |
| grah-bah'-doh                             | <i>journalistic, periodístico</i>          |
| <i>design, drawing, tracing, dibujo</i>   | pay-re-o-dees'-te-co                       |
| de-boo'-ho                                | <i>linotype, linotipo (le-no-te'-po)</i>   |
| <i>editorial rooms, redacción</i>         | <i>lithography, litografía</i>             |
| ray-dac-se-own'                           | le-toh-grah-fee'-ah                        |
| — <i>to edit (a paper), redactar</i>      | <i>manuscript</i>                          |
| ray-dac-tahr'                             | <b>manuscrito (MS.), original</b>          |
| — <i>to conduct (run) a newspaper,</i>    | mah-noo-screes'-toh o-re-he-nahl'          |
| <b>dirijir un periódico</b>               | <i>page, página; proof, prueba</i>         |
| de-re-hir' oon pay-re-oh'-de-co           | pah'-he-nah proo-eh'-bah                   |
| <i>galley of type, galerada</i>           | <i>photogravure, fotograbado</i>           |
| gah-leh-rah'-dah                          | fo-toh-grah-bah'-doh                       |
| <i>half-tone cut, fotograbado de</i>      | <i>press (machine), prensa (pren'-sah)</i> |
| fo-toh-grah-bah'-doh day                  | <i>(the) Press, (la) Prensa</i>            |
| <b>media tinta</b> (may'-de-ah teen'-tah) | (lah) pren'-sah                            |

|                                                                                                            |                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>presswork</i> , <b>impresión</b> , <b>tiro</b> , <b>tirada</b><br>cem-preh-se-own', te'-ro, te-rah'-dah | <i>sheet</i> , <i>page</i> (of a newspaper), <b>plana</b><br>plah'-nah                              |
| <i>printing press</i> , <b>máquina para</b><br>mah'-key-nah pah'-rah                                       | <i>subscription</i> , <b>abono</b> (ah-bo'-no)                                                      |
| <b>imprimir</b> (im-pree-mir')                                                                             | <i>to subscribe</i> , <b>abonar</b> (ah-bo-nahr')                                                   |
| <i>to print</i> , <b>imprimir</b> , <b>tirar</b><br>im-pree-mir', te-rah'                                  | <i>type</i> , <b>tipo</b> , <b>letra</b> ; <i>text</i> , <b>texto</b><br>te'-po, leh'-trah tex'-toh |
| <i>to print off</i> (an edition)                                                                           | <i>small type</i> , <b>tipo menudo</b><br>te'-po may-noo'-doh                                       |
| <b>hacer la tirada</b><br>ah-sere' lah te-rah'-dah                                                         | <i>typographic</i> , <b>tipográfico</b><br>te-po-grah'-fe-co                                        |
| <i>printer's mark</i> , <b>pié de imprenta</b><br>pe-a' day eem-pren'-tah                                  | <i>type-metal</i> , <b>metal de imprenta</b><br>meh-tahl' day eem-pren'-tah                         |

## 70. PRINTING TYPE — Letra de imprenta, tipo

|                                                                                           |                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>Brilliant</i> , <b>brillante</b> (3 1/2 points, tipo de 3 1/2 puntos)<br>bre-yahn'-teh | tee'-poh, poon'-tohs |
| <i>Diamond</i> , <b>diamante</b> (4 1/2 points, tipo de 4 1/2 puntos)<br>de-ah-mahn'-teh  |                      |
| <i>Pearl</i> , <b>perla</b> (5 points, tipo de 5 puntos)<br>pere'-lah                     |                      |
| <i>Agate</i> , <b>ágata</b> (5 1/2 points, tipo de 5 1/2 puntos)<br>ah'-gah-tah           |                      |
| <i>Nonpareil</i> , <b>nomporell</b> (6 points, tipo de 6 puntos)<br>nohm-pah-rell'        |                      |
| <i>Minion</i> , <b>miñona</b> (7 points, tipo de 7 puntos)<br>mean-yo'-nah                |                      |
| <i>Brevier</i> , <b>breviario</b> (8 points, tipo de 8 puntos)<br>bray-ve-ah'-re-o        |                      |
| <i>Bourgeois</i> , <b>bourgeois</b> (9 points, tipo de 9 puntos)<br>bourge-was'           |                      |
| <i>Long primer</i> , <b>entre dos</b> (10 points, tipo de 10 puntos)<br>en'-treh dose     |                      |
| <i>Small pica</i> , <b>lecturita</b> (11 points, tipo de 11 puntos)<br>lec-too-ree'-tah   |                      |
| <i>Pica</i> , <b>lectura</b> (lec-too'-rah) (12 points, tipo de 12 puntos)                |                      |
| <i>English</i> , <b>inglés</b> (een-glance') (14 points, tipo de 14 puntos)               |                      |
| <i>Great primer</i> , <b>texto</b> (tex'-toh) (18 points, tipo de 18 puntos)              |                      |

## 71. THEATER, MOVIES, BULL-FIGHT, ETC.

Teatro, cine, corrida de toros, etc.

- acrobat*, **acróbata**, **volatín**  
 ah-cro'-bah-tah vo-lah-teen'
- act(s)*, **acto(s)**; *actor*, **actor**  
 ac'-toh ac-tohr'
- acting*, **representación**  
 ray-pray-sen-tah-see-own'
- actress*, **actriz**, **cómica**  
 ac-treece', coh'-me-cah
- actors and actresses*, **los cómicos**  
 loh's co'-me-cohs
- admission*, *entrance*, **entrada**  
 en-trah'-dah
- aisle*, **pasillo** (*central*, **central**)  
 pah-see'-yo (cen-trahl')
- amusements*, **diversiones**  
 de-vehr-see-own'-es
- applause*, **aplausos**; *author*, **autor**  
 ah-plow'-so ah-oo-tohr'
- *to clap*, *applaud*, **aplaudir**  
 ah-plow-dir'
- audience*, **el público** (el poob'-le-co)
- balcony*, **balcón**; *benefit*, **beneficio**  
 bahl-cohn' beh-neh-fee'-se-o
- (*to*) *begin*, **empezar** (em-peh-sar')
- box*, **palco**; *b. office*, **contaduría**  
 pahl'-co cohn-tah-doo-ree'-ah
- cabaret*, **café cantante**  
 cah-fay' cahn-tahn'-teh
- circus*, **circo**; *clown*, **payaso**  
 seer'-co pah-yah'-so
- comedy*, **comedia** (co-meh'-de-ah)
- company*, **compañía**  
 coh-m-pahn-yee'-ah
- comedian*, **cómico** (coh'-me-co)
- comedienne*, **cómica** (coh'-me-cah)
- comic opera* (musical comedy),  
**zarzuela** (sar-sweh'-lah)
- concert (hall)*, (**sala de**) **concierto**  
 (sah'-lah day) cohn-se-ear'-toh
- corridor*, **corredor**; *curtain*, **telón**  
 coh-rhay-door' teh-lohn'
- drama*, **drama**; *dramatic*, **dramático**  
 drah'-mah drah-mah'-te-co
- dress-circle*, **anfiteatro**  
 an-fee-tay-ah'-tro
- ending*, **desenlace**; *exit*, **salida**  
 des-en-lah'-seh sah-lee'-dah
- entrance (admission)*, **entrada**  
 en-trah'-dah
- farce*, **sainete**; *interval*, **descanso**  
 sigh-neh'-teh des-cahn'-so
- film*, **película**; *rolls*, **rollos**  
 peh-lee'-coo-lah ro'-yos
- (*a*) *full house*, (**una**) **entrada llena**  
 (oo'-nah) en-trah'-dah yay'-nah
- gallery*, **galería** (gah-leh-ree'-ah)
- *women's gallery* (Spain and S. Amer.), **cazuela** (cah-sweh'-lah)
- *upper gallery*, **paraíso**  
 pah-rah-e'-so
- *peanut heaven*, **el gallinero**  
 el gah-ye-neh'-ro
- hippodrome*, **hipódromo**  
 e-po'-dro-mo
- (*to*) *hiss*, **silbar** (sil-bar')
- (*the*) *management* (**la**) **empresa**  
 (lah) em-preh'-sah

|                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>mezzanine</i> , entresuelo<br>en'-tray-sweh'-lo                                                | <i>rehearsal</i> , ensayo; row, fila<br>en-sah'-yo fee'-lah                                                               |
| <i>moving-pictures</i> (show)                                                                     | <i>scene</i> , escena, <i>scenario</i><br>es-say'-nah, say-nah'-re-o                                                      |
| <b>cine, cinema</b><br>see'-neh see-neh'-mah                                                      | <i>stage</i> , <i>escenario</i> ; <i>boards</i> , <i>tablas</i><br>es-say-nah'-re-o tah'-blahs                            |
| <i>movie drama</i> , <b>cinedrama</b><br>see'-neh-drah'-mah                                       | <i>seat</i> , <i>asiento</i> ; <i>chair</i> , <i>silla</i><br>ah-se-en'-toh see'-yah                                      |
| — <i>apparatus</i> (movies), <b>cinemató-<br/>grafo</b> (see-neh-mah-toh'-grah-fo)                | — <i>orchestra seat</i> , <i>stall</i> ,<br><b>luneta</b> , butaca, <b>sillón</b><br>loo-neh'-tah, boo-tah'-cah, see-yohn |
| <i>movies and variety</i> (show)                                                                  | — <i>reserved</i> , <b>reservado</b> , <b>fijo</b><br>ray-sehr-vah'-doh, fee'-ho                                          |
| <b>cinema y zarzuela</b><br>see-neh'-mah e sar-sweh'-lah                                          | — <i>place</i> , <b>localidad</b><br>lo-cah-lee-dahd'                                                                     |
| <i>music hall</i> , <b>salón de conciertos</b><br>sah-lohn' day cohn-se-ear'-tohs                 | <i>spectator</i> , <b>espectador</b><br>es-pec-tah-door'                                                                  |
| <i>number</i> , <b>número</b> (noo'-meh-ro)                                                       | <i>theater</i> , <sup>1</sup> <i>play-house</i> , <b>coliseo</b><br>co-lee-say'-o                                         |
| <i>orchestra</i> , <b>orquesta</b> (or-kes'-tah)                                                  | <i>ticket</i> , <b>billete de entrada</b><br>be-yeh'-teh day en-trah'-dah                                                 |
| (the) <i>opera</i> , (la) <b>ópera</b> (o'-peh-rah)                                               | <i>ticket-office</i> , <b>despacho de billetes</b><br>des-pah'-cho day be-yeh'-tes                                        |
| <i>opera glass</i> , <b>gemelos</b> (heh-meh'-lohs)                                               | <i>tragedy</i> , <b>tragedia</b> ; <i>turn</i> , <i>act</i> , <b>tanda</b><br>trah-hay'-de-ah tan'-dah                    |
| <i>performance</i> , <i>play</i> , <b>función</b><br>foon-se-own'                                 | <i>vaudeville</i> , <b>variedades</b><br>vah-re-a-dah'-des                                                                |
| <i>pit</i> , <b>platea</b> ; <i>play</i> , <i>piece</i> , <b>obra</b><br>plah-tay'-ah o'-brah     | (a) <i>ventriloquist</i> , (un) <b>ventrilocuo</b><br>(oon) ven-tree'-lo-kwo                                              |
| <i>playwright</i> , <b>autor dramático</b><br>ah-oo-tohr' drah-mah'-te-co                         | <i>vestibule</i> , <b>vestíbulo</b> (ves-tee'-boo-lo)                                                                     |
| <i>plot</i> , <b>argumento</b> ; <i>posters</i> , <b>carteles</b><br>ar-goo-men'-toh car-teh'-les | <i>wings</i> , <b>bastidores</b> (bahs-tee-doh'-res)                                                                      |
| <i>prima donna</i> , <b>tiple</b> (tee'-pleh)                                                     |                                                                                                                           |
| <i>program</i> , <b>programa</b><br>pro-grah'-mah                                                 |                                                                                                                           |
| <i>proscenium</i> , <b>proscenio</b><br>pros-say'-ne-o                                            |                                                                                                                           |

See "Music," p. 431; "Musical Instruments," p. 432; "Sports," p. 436; "Money," p. 340.

<sup>1</sup> *Theater*, **teatro** (tay-ah'-tro), also means *the stage*, *theatrical profession*, *dramatic literature of a nation*, *collection of plays*, *dramatic art*, *scene of any incident or event*, etc. *Private theatricals* are **teatro casero** or **función de aficionados**. *Theatrically*, **teatralmente**.

**Bull-Fight Vocabulary:**

|                                                  |                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <i>bull ring, plaza de toros</i>                 | <i>grandstand, andanada</i>                     |
| plah'-sah day toh'-rohs                          | ahn-dah-nah'-dah                                |
| — <i>pen, toril; arena, redondel</i>             | <i>reserved seat</i>                            |
| toh-reel' ray-dohn-del'                          | <b>localidad de preferencia</b>                 |
| <i>the bull, el toro (el toh'-ro)</i>            | lo-cah-le-dahd' day preh-feh-ren'-se-ah         |
| <i>standard fights, corridas formales</i>        | <i>place in the shade</i>                       |
| cohr-re'-dahs for-mah'-les                       | <b>boletín de sombra</b>                        |
| <i>lesser fights, novilladas</i>                 | bo-leh-teen' day som'-brah                      |
| no-ve-yah'-dahs                                  | <i>place in the sun, boletín de sol</i>         |
| <i>battle, fight, contest, lidia (le'-de-ah)</i> | bo-leh-teen' day sohl                           |
| <i>cape, capote; dagger, puntilla</i>            | <i>bull-fighter, torero, lidiador</i>           |
| cah-po'-teh poon-te'-yah                         | tor-reh'-ro, le-de-ah-door'                     |
| <i>rapier, estoque (es-toh'-key)</i>             | — <b>gente de coleta</b> ( <i>people of the</i> |
| <i>rapier thrust, estocada</i>                   | hen'-tay day co-leh'-tah <i>queue</i> )         |
| es-toh-cah'-dah                                  | — <b>killer, matador; espada</b>                |
| <i>red flag, muleta; cap, montera</i>            | mah-tah-door' es-pah'-dah                       |
| moo-leh'-tah mon-teh'-rah                        | — <b>goader, picador</b> (pea-cah-door')        |
| <i>mule teams, arrastres</i>                     | — <b>dart placer, banderillero</b>              |
| ahr-rahs'-tres                                   | bahn-deh-re-yeh'-ro                             |
| <i>leap over bull's back, volapié</i>            | <i>crew, gang, cuadrilla</i>                    |
| vo-lah-pe-a'                                     | quah-dree'-yah                                  |
| <i>darts, banderillas; goad, garrocha</i>        | <i>devotees, amateurs, aficionados</i>          |
| bahn-deh-ree'-yahs gahr-ro'-chah                 | ah-fe-se-o-nah'-dohs                            |
| <i>starter's box, presidencia</i>                | <i>police officers, alguaciles</i>              |
| pres-e-den'-se-ah                                | ahl-gwah-sea'-les                               |
| <i>barrier, barrera; benches, gradas</i>         | <i>ring attendants (slang)</i>                  |
| bahr-reh'-rah grah'-dahs                         | <b>monos sabios</b> ( <i>wise monkeys</i> )     |
| <i>row of seats, tendido (ten-de'-doh)</i>       | mo'-nohs sah'-be-ohs                            |
| <i>foremost rows, delanteras</i>                 | <i>veteran functionary, buñolero</i>            |
| day-lahn-teh'-rahs                               | boon-yo-leh'-ro                                 |

**Sample phrases:**

*what time do they open? ¿a qué hora se abre?*

ah kay o'-rah say ah'-bray

*when does the curtain go up? ¿a qué hora se levanta el telón?*

ah kay o'-rah say lay-vahn'-tah el teh-lohn'



*is this the first act? (last)*

¿es este el primer acto? (último)

es es'-teh el pre-mere' ac'-toh (ool'-te-mo)

*what is the scale of prices?*

¿cuáles son los precios?

kwah'-les sohn lohs pray'-se-ohs

*have you no (cheaper) seats?*

¿no tiene Vd. asientos (más baratos?)

no te-eh'-nay oos-ted' ah-se-en'-tohs (mahs bah-rah'-tohs)

*about five rows back from the footlights*

como cinco filas atrás de las luces del escenario

co'-mo seen'-co fe'-lahs ah-trass' day lahs loo'-ces del es-say-nah'-re-

*(three) tickets for the matinée*

(tres) boletos para la función de la tarde

(trace) bo-leh'-tohs pah'-rah lah foon-say-own' day lah tar'-day

*for to-morrow's performance (night)*

para la función de la mañana (noche)

pah'-rah lah foon-say-own' day lah mahn-yah'-nah (no'-chay)

*please give me a program*

sírvase darme un programa

cyr'-vah-say dar'-may oon pro-grah'-mah

*kindly give me good seats*

sírvase darme buenos asientos

cyr'-vah-say dar'-may bway'-nohs ah-se-en'-tohs

*are these reserved seats?*

¿son estos asientos reservados?

sohn es'-tohs ah-se-en'-tohs reh-sere-vah'-dohs

*these will (not) do*

estos (no) están bien

es'-tohs (no) es-tahn' be-en'

*is there a moving picture show near here?*

¿hay una cinema aquí cerca?

eye oo'-nah se-neh'-mah ah-key' sere'-cah

*which is the best performance?*

¿cuál es la mejor función?

kwahl es la may-hohr' foon-see-own'

*I prefer others*

prefiero otros

pray-fe-eh'-ro o'-trohs

## 72. MUSIC, MUSICIANS — Música, músicos

*accompaniment*, **acompañamiento**

ah-cohm-pahn-yah-me-en'-toh

*accompanist*, **acompañante**

ah-cohm-pahn-yahn'-teh

*air, tune*, **aria**; *bass*, **bajo**

ah-re'-ah bah'-ho

*baritone*, **barítono**; *chorus*, **coro**

bah-ree'-toh-no co'-ro

*clef*, **clave**, **llave**

clah'-veh, yah'-veh

*composer*, **maestro** (mah-es'-tro)*conductor*, **conductor**

cohn-dooc-tohr'

*concert*, **concierto**

cohn-see-ear'-toh

*contralto*, **contralto**

cohn-trahl'-toh

*duet*, **dueto**; *flat*, **bemol**

doo-eh'-toh bay-mohl'

*harmony*, **armonía** (ar-mo-nee'-ah)*melody*, **melodía** (meh-lo-dee'-ah)*mezzo-soprano*, **mezzo-soprano**

mezzo-so-prah'-no

*music book*, **libro de música**

lee'-bro day moo'-se-cah

*musicale*, **velada musical**

veh-lah'-dah moo-se-cahl'

*music stand*, **atril**; *stool*, **taburete**

ah-treel' tah-boo-reh'-teh

— *sheet music*, **música**

moo'-se-cah

— *store*, **almacén de pianos**

ahl-mah-sen' day pe-ah'-nos

*note (musical)*, **nota** (no'-tah)— **do** — *C* **re** — *D* **mi** — *E*

doh ray me

**fa** — *F* **sol** — *G* **la** — *A* **si** — *B*

fah soul lah see

*organ grinder*, **tocador de organillo**

toh-cah-door' day or-gah-nee'-yo

*player*,<sup>1</sup> **tocador**; *to play*, **tocar**

toh-cah-door' to-car'

*quartet*, **cuarteto**; *register*, **registro**

quar-teh'-toh ray-hees'-troh

*scale*, **escala**; *sharp*, **sostenido**

es-cah'-lah sohs-tay-nee'-doh

*semitone*, **semitono**

seh'-me-toh'-no

*sextet*, **sexteto**; *song*, **canción**

sex-teh'-toh cahn-se-own'

*singer*, **cantante**; *to sing*, **cantar**

cahn-tahn'-teh cahn-tar'

*singing (art)*, **song**, **canto**

cahn'-toh

*solo*, **solo**; *sonata*, **sonata**

so'-lo so-nah'-tah

*soprano*, **soprano**, **tiple**

so-prah'-no, tee'-pleh

*sound*, **sonido** (see p. 504)

so-nee'-doh

*staff*, **pentágrama**

pen-tah'-grah-mah

*symphony*, **overture**, **sinfonía**

sin-fo-nee'-ah

*tenor*, **tenor**; *tuner*, **afinador**

teh-nohr' ah-fee-nah-door'

<sup>1</sup> In Spanish one who performs on an instrument of music is called: a *piano player*, **tocador de piano**, or **pianista** (*pianist*), an *organ player*, **tocador de órgano**, or **organista** (*organist*).

*time, bar, compás* (coh-m-pahs')  
*time, movement, tiempo* (te-em'-poh)  
*slow time, lento, quick, vivo*  
 len'-toh ve'-vo  
*tuning, afinación, templadura*  
 ah-fe-nah-se-own', tem-plah-doo'-rah

*tuning-fork, diapason*  
 de-ah-pah-sohn'  
*in tune, templado, afinado*  
 tem-plah'-doh, ah-fe-nah'-doh  
*out of tune, destemplado*  
 des-tem-plah'-doh

### Sample phrases:

*it is out of tune*  
**está destemplado**  
 es-tah' des-tem-plah'-doh  
*I can't play (it)*  
**no sé tocar (lo)**  
 no say toh-car' (lo)

*now it is in tune*  
**ahora ya está templada**  
 ah-o'-rah yah es-tah' tem-plah'-dah  
*he (she) plays very well*  
**él (ella) toca muy bien**  
 el (eh'-yah) toh'-cah moo'-e be-en'

## 73. MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS — Instrumentos músicos

*accordion, acordeón*  
 ah-cor-day-own'  
*bagpipe, cornamusa*  
 cor-nah-moo'-sah  
*banjo, banjo; bandore, bandurria*  
 bahn'-ho bahn-doo-rhe'-ah  
*bassoon, bajón (bah-hohn')*  
*castanet(s), castañuela(s)*  
 cahs-tahn-you-eh'-lahs  
 — (coll.), **palillos** (pah-lee'-yohs)  
*clarinet, clarinete; cornet, corneta*  
 clah-re-neh'-teh cor-neh'-tah  
 — **keys, llaves; cymbal, címbalo**  
 yah'-ves seem'-bah-lo  
*drum, tambor; bass drum, bombo*  
 tahn-bohr' bom'-bo  
 — **kettle-drum, timbal, atabal**  
 teem-bal', ah-tah-bal'  
*flute, pífano; flute, flauta*  
 pee'-fah-no flah'-oo-tah

*guitar, guitarra* (ghe-tahr'-rah)  
 — *g. maker* (or player), **guitarrero**  
 ghe-tahr-reh'-ro  
 — *strings (wire), bordones (catgut),*  
 bohr-doh'-nes  
**de tripa** (day tree'-pah)  
 — *set of strings, encoladura*  
 en-cohl-gah-doo'-rah  
*harmonica, armónica*  
 ahr-mo'-nee-cah  
*harp, arpa; Jew's-harp, birimbao*  
 ar'-pah be-reem-bah'-o  
*horn, trompa; hurdy-gurdy, gaita*  
 trohm'-pah gah-e'-tah  
*lute, laúd; lyre, lire*  
 lah-ood' lee'-reh  
*mandolin, bandolín (bahn-doh-leen')*  
**marimba** (mah-reem'-bah), *xylo-*  
*phone* (an African instrument)

See the footnote at page 431.

*music box, caja de música*  
 cah'-hah day moo'-se-cah  
*oboe, oboe; organ, órgano*  
 o-bo'-eh or'-gah-no  
*piano (upright), piano (vertical)*  
 pe-ah'-no (vehr-te-cahl')  
 — *grand p., piano de cola*  
 pe-ah'-no day co'-lah  
 — *square p., piano de mesa*  
 pe-ah'-no day may'-sah  
 — *p. key, tecla; keyboard, teclado*  
 teh'-clah teh-clah'-doh  
*saxophone, saxófono (sax-o'-fo-no)*  
*talking machine, fonógrafo*  
 fo-no'-grah-fo

— *record, disc, disco (dees'-co)*  
*tambourine, pandereta*  
 pahn-deh-reh'-tah  
*trombone, trombón (trohm-bohn')*  
*trumpet, clarín (clah-reen')*  
*violin, fiddle, violín (ve-o-leen')*  
 — *bass-viol, violón (ve-o-lohn')*  
*violoncello, cello, violoncelo*  
 ve-o-lohn-seh'-lo  
 — *bow, arco; strings, cuerdas*  
 ar'-co queer'-dahs  
*whistle, pito; zither, cítara*  
 pe'-toh see'-tah-rah  
*xylophone, xilórgano*  
 see-lohr'-gah-no

See "Music, Musicians," p. 431.

## 74. FLORIST, FLOWERS, PERFUMES, ETC.

Florista, flores, perfumes, etc.

*azalea, azalea; aroma, aroma*  
 ah-sah-lay'-ah ah-ro'-mah  
*bloom, flor, florecimiento*  
 floor, floh-ray-se-me-en'-tah  
*blossom, bud, capullo, botón*  
 cah-poo'-yo, boh-tohn'  
 — *rose-bud, botón de rosa*  
 boh-tohn' day ro'-sah  
*blue-bells, campanillas azules*  
 cahm-pah-nee'-yahs ah-sool'-es  
*bouquet, ramo, ramillete*  
 rah'-mo rah-me-yeh'-teh  
*bulb, bulbo; camellia, camelia*  
 bool'-bo cah-meh-le'-ah  
*carnation, pink, clavel (clah-vel')*  
*chrysanthemum, crisantemo*  
 crees-ahn-teh'-mo

*cutting, slip, esqueje (es-keh'-heh)*  
*dahlia, dalía; daisy, margarita*  
 dah-lee'-ah mahr-gah-ree'-tah  
*everlastings (flowers), siempre vivas*  
 se-em'-pray vee'-vahs  
*flora, flora; floral, floral*  
 flo'-rah flo-rah'  
*floripondio, Peruvian flower*  
 flo-re-pohn'-de-o  
*flower de luce, flor de lis*  
 floor day leece  
 — *artificial flowers, flores artificiales (floh'-res ar-te-fee-se-ah'-les)*  
 — *f. bed, plantío; pot, maceta*  
 plahn-te'-o mah-seh'-tah  
 — *f. girl, vendedora de flores*  
 ven-day-doh'-rah day floh'-res

*forget-me-not*, **no-me olvides**  
no may ohl-vee'-des

*fragrance*, **fragancia**  
frah-gahn'-se-ah

*frangipani*, **franchipán**  
frah-chee-pahn'

*fuchsia*, **fucsia** (fook'-se-ah)

*garden*, **jardín, huerta**  
har-dean' wehr'-tah

*gardener*

**jardinero**, (fem.) **jardinera**  
har-de-neh'-ro har-de-neh'-rah

*gardenia*, **gardenia** (gar-day'-ne-ah)

*gentian*, **genciana** (hen-se-ah'-nah)

*geranium*, **geranio** (heh-rah'-ne-o)

*gilly-flower*, **alelí** (ah-leh-lee')

*hawthorn* (white), **majuelo**  
mah-whew'-lo

*heliotrope*, **heliotropo**  
a-le-o-tro'-po

*hibiscus*, **hibisco** (e-bees'-co)

*honeysuckle*, **madreselva**  
mah'-dreh-sel'-vah

*hot-house*, **invernadero**  
een-vehr-nah-deh'-ro

*hyacinth*, **jacinto** (hah-seen'-toh)

*iris*, **efémero**; *jessamine*, **jasmín**  
eh-feh'-meh-ro has-mean'

*jonquil*, **junquillo**; *lilac*, **lila**  
hoon-key'-yo lee'-lah

*leaf*, **hoja**; *leaves*, **hojas**  
o'-hah o'-hahs

*lily*, **lirio**; *white l.*, **azucena**  
lee'-re-o ah-soo-say'-nah

— *water l.*, **lirio acuático**  
lee'-re-o ah-kwah'-te-co

— *l. of the valley*, **muguete**  
moo-gheh'-teh

*magnolia*, **magnolia** (mag-no'-le-ah)

*mallow*, **malva** (mahl'-vah)

*marigold* (*calendula*), **caléndula**  
cah-len'-doo-lah

*morning-glory*, **dompedro**  
dohm-peh'-dro

*myrtle*, **mirto** (meer'-toh)

*musk*, **almizcle** (ahl-mees'-cleh)

*musky*, **almizcleño**  
ahl-mees-clane'-yo

*narcissus*, *daffodil*, **narciso**  
nahr-see'-so

*nasturtium*, **capuchina**  
cah-poo-chee'-nah

*nursery*, **plantel** (plahn-tel')

*orange-blossom*, **azahar**  
ah-sah'-ahr

*orchid*, **orquídea** (ohr-key'-day-ah)

*pansy*, **pensamiento**  
pen-sah-me-en'-toh

*poinsettia*, **flor de nochebuena**  
floor day no'-cheh-bway'-nah

*poppy*, **amapola**; *rose*, **rosa**  
ah-mah-po'-lah ro'-sah

*primrose*, **primavera**  
pree-mah-veh'-rah

*rosebush*, **rosal**; *root*, **raíz**  
ro-sahl' rah-ces'

*scent*, **olor**; *sprig*, **ramita**  
oh-lohr' rah-mee'-tah

*sprout*, *shoot*, **pimpollo**  
peem-po'-yo

*stem*, *stalk*, **vástago, tallo**  
vahs'-tah-go, tah'-yo

*sunflower, girasol; thorn, espina*  
 he-rah-soul' es-pee'-nah  
*sweet-marjoram, almoraduj*  
 ahl-mo-rah-dook'  
*tuberose, tuberosa, nardo*  
 too'-beh-roh'-sah, nahr'-doh

*tulip, tulipán; violet, violeta*  
 too-lee-pahn' ve-o-leh'-tah  
*watering-pot, regadera*  
 reh-gah-deh'-rah  
*(watering, riego, regadura)*  
*(to water, rejar, mojar)*

See "Fruits," p. 415; "Flavors," p. 417; "Colors," p. 435; "Toilet Articles," p. 394; "Trees," p. 48. For phrases, see p. 386.

75. COLORS, TINTS, PAINTS — Colores, tintes, pinturas

*aniline, anilina* (ah-ne-lee'-nah)  
*azure, azulado claro*  
 ah-soo-lah'-doh clah'-ro  
*black, negro; blackish, negruzco, a*  
 nay'-gro nay-groos'-coh, ah  
*blue, azul; bluish, azulino*  
 ah-sool' ah-soo-le'-no  
 — *indigo, azul turquí*  
 ah-sool' toor-key'  
 — *sky-blue, azul celeste*  
 ah-sool' ceh-les'-teh  
*bright, vivo; dark, obscuro*  
 ve'-vo ohb-scoo'-ro  
*brown, tawny, moreno, a*  
 mo-ray'-no, ah  
*coloring, colorido, colorante*  
 co-lo-ree'-doh, co-lo-rahn'-teh  
*crimson, carmesí; drab, parduzco*  
 car-may-see' pahr-dooos'-coh  
*dull, lusterless, mat, mate* (mah'-teh)  
*dye, tinte, tintura*  
 teen'-teh, teen-too'-rah  
*gray, gris; dark gray, pardo*  
 greece par'-doh  
*green, verde; greenish, verduzco, a*  
 vehr'-day vehr-dooos'-co, ah

— *olive green, verde aceituna*  
 vehr'-day ah-say-e-too'-nah  
*heliotrope, heliotropo*  
 a-le-o-tro'-poh  
*hue, shade, tinge, matiz* (mah-tees')  
*lilac, color de lila*  
 coh-lohr' day lee'-lah  
*magenta, color magenta*  
 coh-lohr' mah-hen'-tah  
*mauve, color de malva*  
 coh-lohr' day mahl'-vah  
*maroon, chestnut, castaño, a*  
 cahs-tahn'-yo, ah  
*motiled, spotted, jaspeado, a*  
 hahs-pay-ah'-doh, ah  
*orange, anaranjado, a*  
 ah-nah-rahn-hah'-doh, ah  
*purple, púrpura* (poor'-poo-rah)  
*red, rojo, a, encarnado, a*  
 ro'-ho, ah, en-cahr-nah'-doh, ah  
*reddish, bermejizo, a, rojizo, a*  
 behr-meh-he'-so, ah, ro-he'-so, ah  
*ruddy, florid, colorado, a*  
 co-lo-rah'-doh, ah  
*russet, bermejo, a; saffron, azafrán*  
 behr-meh'-ho, ah ah-sah-frahn'



|                                              |                                                |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>scarlet, escarlata</i> (es-cahr-lah'-tah) | <i>paint-tube, tubo de color</i>               |
| <i>variegated, matizado, a</i>               | too'-bo day co-lohr'                           |
| mah-te-sah'-doh, ah                          | <i>paint-box, caja de pintura</i>              |
| <i>ermillion, bermellón</i>                  | cah-hah day peen-too'-rah                      |
| behr-meh-yohn'                               | <i>oil paints</i>                              |
| <i>violet, morado, a, violáceo, a</i>        | <i>pinturas, or colores al óleo</i>            |
| mo-rah'-doh, ah, ve-o-lah'-say-o, ah         | peen-too'-rahs co-lo'-res ahl o'-lay-o         |
| <i>wan, faded, color quebrado</i>            | <i>to paint, pintar, colorar</i>               |
| coh-lohr' kay-brah'-doh                      | peen-tar' co-lo-rar'                           |
| <i>white, blanco; whiteness, blancura</i>    | <i>to paint the town red, correr la tuna</i>   |
| blahn'-co blahn-coo'-rah                     | cohr-rear' lah too'-nah                        |
| <i>yellow, amarillo, a</i>                   | <i>store where artist's materials are sold</i> |
| ah-mah-ree'-yo, ah                           | <i>almacén de colores y materiales</i>         |
| <i>yellowish, amarillento</i>                | <i>para artistas</i>                           |
| ah-mah-ree-yen'-toh                          | ahl-mah-sane' day co-loh'-res e mah-           |
| <i>paint-brush, brocha, pincel</i>           | tay-re-ah'-les pah'-rah ar-tees'-tahs          |
| bro'-chah, peen-sel'                         |                                                |

### Sample phrases:

|                                           |                                           |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>I don't like this color</i>            | <i>give me the other color</i>            |
| <i>no me gusta este color</i>             | déme el otro color                        |
| <i>no may goos'-tah es'-teh coh-lohr'</i> | day'-meh el o'-tro coh-lor'               |
| <i>I want a red one</i>                   | <i>he did n't want a green one</i>        |
| <i>quiero un rojo</i>                     | no quiso uno de color verde               |
| key-eh'-ro oon ro'-ho                     | no key'-so oo'-no day coh-lohr' vehr'-deh |

## 76. GAMES, SPORT, THE DANCE — Juegos, deporte, la danza

|                                                 |                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>ball, bola, pelota, globo</i>                | — <i>bil. ball, bola de billar</i>    |
| bo'-lah, pay-lo'-tah, glo'-bo                   | bo'-lah day be-yar'                   |
| — <i>baseball, beisball</i> (see p. 301)        | <i>bowl (to), jugar á los bolos</i>   |
| bay'-ees-ball'                                  | hoo-gar' ah lohs bo'-lohs             |
| — <i>masqueradeb., baile demáscaras</i>         | — <i>ninepins, juego de bolos</i>     |
| by'-leh day mahs'-cah-rahs                      | whch'-go day bo'-lohs                 |
| <i>bet, wager, apuesto</i> (ah-pwes'-toh)       | — <i>bowls, bocha, boliche</i>        |
| — <i>to bet, to wager, apostar</i>              | bo'-cha, bo-lee'-chch                 |
| ah-pohs-tar'                                    | <i>box (to), see page 301.</i>        |
| <i>billiards, billares</i> ( <i>cue, taco</i> ) | <i>bull-fight, see page 429.</i>      |
| be-yah'-res (tah'-co)                           | <i>cards</i> (playing), see page 438. |

- champion(ship)*, **campeón(ato)**  
cahm-pay-ohn' (ah'-toh)
- checkers*, **juego de damas**  
whēh'-go day dah'-mahs
- *ch. board*, **tablero de damas**  
tah-bleh'-ro day dah'-mahs
- *checkmate*, **jaquemate**  
hah'-kay-mah'-teh
- chess*, **ajedrez; chessman**, **pieza**  
ah-heh-dress' pe-eh'-sah
- club (sporting)*, **club (deportivo)**  
cloob (day-pohr-te'-vo)
- *meeting (social)*, **tertulia**  
tehr-too'-le-ah
- cock-fight*, **pelea de gallos**  
pay-lay'-ah day gah'-yos
- conundrum*, **guess**, **adivinanza**  
ah-de-ve-nah'-hah
- dance (to)*, **bailar; dances**, **danzas**  
by-lahr' dahn'-sahs
- *a dance*, **un baile** (oon by'-leh)
- dancer*, **bailador, a**  
by-lah-door', ah
- *dancing room*, **sala de baile**  
sah'-lah day by'-leh
- *dancing partner*, **pareja**  
pah-reh'-hah
- *dance hall*, **casino** (cah-se'-no)
- **bolero**, *Andalusian dance*
- **candombe** (cahn-dohm'-beh)  
(Argentine), *negro dance*
- **candombero** (cahn-dohm-beh'-ro)  
(Argentine), *negro dancer*
- **fandango**, *Spanish dance*  
fahn-dahn'-go
- **habanera**, *Cuban dance and tune*  
ah-bah-neh'-rah
- **jota**, *Aragonese dance and tune*  
ho'-tah
- *mazurka*, **mazurca; polka**, **polca**  
mah-soor'-cah pohl'-cah
- *quickstep*, **paso doble**  
pah'-so doh'-bleh
- **seguidilla** (seh-ghe-dee'-yah)  
*Spanish dance and tune*
- **tango**, **tango** (a Gypsy dance)  
tahn'-go
- *waltz*, **vals; to waltz**, **valsar**  
vahls vahl-sar'
- 
- dice*, **dados; dominos**, **dominó**  
dah'-dohs doh-me-no'
- football*, **juego de balón**  
whēh'-go day bah-lohn'
- *the ball*, **pelota de viento**  
peh-lo'-tah day ve-en'-toh
- *player*, **futbalista**  
phoot-bahl-ees'-tah
- golf*, **golfo; g. club**, **palo**  
gohl'-fo pah'-lo
- juggling*, **prestidigitación**  
pres-te-de-he-tah-se-own'
- kite*, **cometa**, (Cuba) **papalote**  
co-meh'-tah pah-pah-loh'-teh
- league*, **liga; marbles**, **bolas**  
lee'-gah bo'-lahs
- lottery*, **lotería (ticket)**, **billete**  
loh-teh-ree'-ah (be-yeh'-teh)
- matraca**, *wooden rattle*  
mah-trah'-cah
- pelota**, *Basque ball-game*  
peh-loh'-tah
- *pelota player*, **pelotaris**  
peh-loh-tah'-rees

|                                                                                                 |                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| — <i>court</i> , <b>frontón</b> ; <i>basket</i> , <b>cesta</b><br>frohn-tohn' ses'-tah          | <i>shuttle-cock and battledore</i> , <b>volante</b><br>vo-lahn'-teh                                    |
| <i>picnic</i> , <b>partida de campo</b><br>par-tee'-dah day cahm'-po                            | <i>skates</i> , <b>patines</b> ; <i>to skate</i> , <b>patinar</b><br>pah-teen'-es pah-tee-nar'         |
| <i>polo</i> , <b>juego del polo</b><br>whéh'-go day po'-lo                                      | — <i>roller s.</i> , <b>patines de rueda</b><br>pah-tee'-nes day roo-eh'-dah                           |
| <i>pool</i> , <b>truco</b> ; <i>table</i> , <b>mesa</b><br>troo'-co may'-sah                    | <i>skip rope (to)</i> , <b>saltar la cuerda</b><br>sahl-tahr' lah queer'-dah                           |
| <i>pugilism</i> , <b>pugilato</b> ; <i>pugilist</i> , <b>púgil</b><br>poo-he-lah'-toh poo'-heel | <i>tennis</i> , <b>juego de raqueta (racket)</b><br>whéh'-go day rah-keh'-tah                          |
| <i>puzzle</i> , <b>rompecabezas</b><br>rom'-peh-cah-bay'-sahs                                   | — <i>ball</i> , <b>pelota</b> ; <i>court</i> , <b>trinquete</b><br>peh-lo'-tah treen-keh'-teh          |
| <i>race (horse)</i> <b>carrera (de caballos)</b><br>cahr-rehr'-ah (day cah-bah'-yohs)           | <i>top (spinning)</i> , <b>trompo (trom'-po)</b>                                                       |
| <i>rebus</i> , <b>riddle</b> , <b>acertijo</b><br>ah-sehr-tee'-ho                               | <i>toy</i> , <b>juguete</b> ; <i>t. shop</i> , <b>juguetería</b><br>hoo-gheh'-teh hoo-gheh-teh-ree'-ah |
|                                                                                                 | <b>verbena</b> , <i>a nocturnal festival</i><br>vehr-bay'-nah                                          |

## 77. SPANISH PLAYING-CARDS — Naipes españoles

|                                                                                               |                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>deck</i> , <b>pack</b> , <b>baraja</b> (bah-rah'-hah)                                      | <b>monte</b> (mon'-teh), <i>cards that remain after the hands have been dealt</i>    |
| <i>card-party</i> , <b>partida</b> (par-tee'-dah)                                             |                                                                                      |
| <i>card-sharp</i> , <b>fullero</b> (foo-yeh'-ro)                                              |                                                                                      |
| <i>chip</i> , <i>counter</i> , <i>marker</i> , <b>ficha</b><br>fee'-chah                      | <i>play</i> , <b>juego</b> ; <i>to play</i> , <b>jugar</b><br>whéh'-go hoo-gahr'     |
| <i>gambling</i> , <b>tahuería</b> ; <i>gambler</i> , <b>tahur</b><br>tah-weh-ree'-ah tah-oor' | <i>player(s)</i> , <b>jugador(es)</b><br>hoo-gah-dohr'(es)                           |
| — <i>gambling house</i> , <b>garito</b><br>gah-ree'-toh                                       | <i>prize</i> , <b>premio</b> ; <i>stake</i> , <b>envite</b><br>prame'-yo en-vee'-teh |
| <i>hand</i> , <i>round</i> , <i>deal</i> , <i>dealer</i> , <b>mano</b><br>mah'-no             | <i>three-handed game</i> , <b>tresillo</b><br>treh-see'-yo                           |
| <i>hazard</i> , <b>azar</b> (ah-zar')                                                         | <i>trump-card</i> , <b>triunfo</b> (tree-oon'-fo)                                    |

The suits of Spanish playing-cards have a political significance: the *cups* (**copas**) or *chalices* are symbols of the church; the *swords* (**espadas**), of the nobility; the *golds* (**oros**), of commerce; and the *clubs* (**bastos**), of agriculture — the four arms or estates which composed the Spanish people. Each of the four suits (of the 48 cards), comprises the *ace* (**as**), *king* (**rey**), *knight* (**caballero**), *knave* (**sota**), 9, 8, 7, (tah'-ç, and *deuce* (**dos**).

## Sample phrases:

|                                                  |                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <i>the ace of clubs</i>                          | <i>the deuce of spades</i>                   |
| <b>el as de bastos</b>                           | <b>el dos de espadas</b>                     |
| <i>el ahs day bahs'-tos</i>                      | <i>el dose day es-pah'-dahs</i>              |
| <i>the four of hearts</i>                        | <i>the king of diamonds</i>                  |
| <b>el cuatro de copas</b>                        | <b>el rey de oros</b>                        |
| <i>el kwah'-tro day co'-pahs</i>                 | <i>el ray day o'-rohs</i>                    |
| <i>to cut (shuffle) the cards</i>                | <i>to show one's hand</i>                    |
| <b>cortar (barajar) las cartas</b>               | <b>enseñar las cartas</b>                    |
| <i>cor-tar' (bah-rah-har') lahs car'-tas</i>     | <i>en-sane-yar' lahs car'-tas</i>            |
| <i>bring a new pack</i>                          | <i>the cards don't lie</i>                   |
| <b>traiga una baraja nueva</b>                   | <b>las cartas no mienten</b>                 |
| <i>try'-gah oo'-nah bah-rah'-hah noo-eh'-vah</i> | <i>lahs car'-tas no me-en'-ten</i>           |
| <i>American playing cards</i>                    | <i>thanks, I don't want to play</i>          |
| <b>naipes americanos</b>                         | <b>gracias, no quiero jugar</b>              |
| <i>nigh'-pes ah-meh-re-cah'-nohs</i>             | <i>grah'-see-ahs, no key-eh'-ro hoo-gar'</i> |

## 78. SCHOOL, COLLEGE, UNIVERSITY

## Escuela, colegio, universidad

|                                               |                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>addition, adición (ah-de-se-own')</i>      | <i>diploma, diploma (de-ploh'-mah)</i>        |
| <i>answer, respuesta (res-pwes'-tah)</i>      | <i>education, educación</i>                   |
| <i>academical year, curso académico</i>       | <i>eh-doo-cah-see-own'</i>                    |
| <i>coor'-so ah-cah-deh'-me-co</i>             | <i>elementary, elemental</i>                  |
| <i>campus, patio (paht'-yo)</i>               | <i>eh-lay-men-tahl'</i>                       |
| <i>bench, banco; certificate, certificado</i> | <i>exam.; examination, exámen</i>             |
| <i>bahn'-co sere-te-fe-cah'-doh</i>           | <i>ex-ah'-men</i>                             |
| <i>black-board, encerado; chalk, yeso</i>     | <i>— preliminary, ex. de ingreso</i>          |
| <i>en-seh-rah'-doh yeh'-so</i>                | <i>ex-ah'-men day in-greh'-so</i>             |
| <i>class (advanced), clase (superior)</i>     | <i>explanation, explicación</i>               |
| <i>clah'-seh (soo-pay-re-ohr')</i>            | <i>ex-ple-cah-se-own'</i>                     |
| <i>class-room, sala de enseñanza</i>          | <i>fee, derecho; grade, grado</i>             |
| <i>sah'-lah day en-sane-yahn'-sah</i>         | <i>day-ray'-cho grah'-doh</i>                 |
| <i>college course, curso en un colegio</i>    | <i>graduation, graduación</i>                 |
| <i>coor'-so en oon coh-leh'-he-o</i>          | <i>grah-doo-ah-se-own'</i>                    |
| <i>concentrate (to), concentrar</i>           | <i>institute, instituto (in-ste-too'-toh)</i> |
| <i>cohn-sen-trahr'</i>                        | <i>lesson, lecture, lección (lec-se-own')</i> |

|                                                           |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>map</i> , <b>mapa</b> ; <i>globe</i> , <b>globo</b>    | — <i>public</i> , <b>escuela pública</b>                         |
| mah'-pah glo'-bo                                          | poob'-le-cah                                                     |
| <i>matriculation</i> , <b>matrícula</b>                   | — <i>book</i> , <b>libro de escuela</b>                          |
| mah-tree'-coo-lah                                         | le'-bro day es-kweh'-lah                                         |
| <i>normal</i> , <b>normal</b> ; <i>note</i> , <b>nota</b> | <i>slate</i> , <b>pizarra para escribir</b>                      |
| nor-mahl' no'-tah                                         | pe-zahr'-rah pah'-rah es-cree-bir'                               |
| <i>platform</i> , <i>dais</i> , <b>tarima</b>             | <i>study</i> , <b>estudio</b> ; <i>to s.</i> , <b>estudiar</b>   |
| tah-ree'-mah                                              | es-too'-de-o es-too-de-ar'                                       |
| <i>preparation</i> , <b>preparación</b>                   | <i>subject</i> , <b>asignatura</b>                               |
| preh-pah-rah-se-own'                                      | ah-seeg-nah-too'-rah                                             |
| <i>profession</i> , <b>profesión</b>                      | <i>to teach</i> , <b>enseñar</b> (en-sane-yar')                  |
| pro-feh-se-own'                                           | <i>teaching</i> , <b>enseñanza</b>                               |
| <i>professorship</i> , <b>profesorado</b>                 | en-sane-yahn'-sah                                                |
| pro-feh-so-rah'-doh                                       | <i>term</i> , <b>cursillo</b> ; <i>uniform</i> , <b>uniforme</b> |
| <i>question</i> , <b>pregunta</b> (pray-goon'-tah)        | coor-se'-yo oo-ne-for'-may                                       |
| <i>recitation</i> , <b>recitación</b>                     | <i>text-book</i> , <b>libro de texto</b>                         |
| ray-se-tah-se-own'                                        | le'-bro day tex'-toh                                             |
| <i>scholarship</i> , <b>beca</b> (beh'-cah)               | <i>truant</i> ( <i>to play</i> ), <b>hacer novillos</b>          |
| <i>school</i> , <b>escuela</b> , <b>colegio</b>           | ah-sere' no-ve'-yos                                              |
| es-kweh'-lah, co-leh'-he-o                                | — <i>hookey</i> ( <i>to play</i> ), <b>hacer bola</b>            |
| — <i>boys'</i> , <b>colegio de niños</b>                  | ah-sere' bo'-lah                                                 |
| co-leh'-he-o day neen'-yohs                               | <i>tuition</i> , <b>instrucción</b>                              |
| — <i>girls'</i> , <b>colegio de niñas</b>                 | in-strooc-se-own'                                                |
| neen'-yahs                                                | <i>vacation</i> , <i>holiday</i> , <b>vacaciones</b>             |
| — <i>high</i> , <b>escuela superior</b>                   | vah-cah-se-own'-es                                               |
| es-kweh'-lah soo-pay-re-ohr'                              | <i>vocation</i> , <i>calling</i> , <b>vocación</b>               |
| — <i>private</i> , <b>escuela particular</b>              | vo-cah-se-own'                                                   |
| par-tee-coo-lahr'                                         | <i>valedictory</i> , <b>discurso de despedida</b>                |
|                                                           | dis-coor'-so day des-pay-de'-dah                                 |

## 79. THE FACULTY, PROFESSOR, STUDENT

### La facultad, profesor, estudiante

|                                                |                                               |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>assistant</i> , <b>ayudante</b> , <i>ta</i> | <i>Examining Board</i> , <b>tribuna</b>       |
| ah-yoo-dahn'-teh, tah                          | tree-boo'-nah                                 |
| <i>Bachelor of Arts</i> , <b>B.A.</b>          | <i>freshman</i> , <b>estudiante de primer</b> |
| <b>bachiller en artes</b>                      | es-too-de-ahn'-teh day pre-mehr'              |
| bah-che-yehr' en ar'-tes                       | <b>año</b> (ahn'-yo)                          |

*governess, institutriz*

in-stee-too-treece'

*graduate, graduado, da*

grah-doo-ah'-doh, dah

*principal, head, director*

de-rec-tohr'

— (fem.), *directora*

de-rec-toh'-rah

*professor, profesor, catedrático*

pro-feh-sohr', cah-tay-drah'-te-coh

— *lady, profesora (of, de)*

pro-feh-soh'-rah (day)

*pupil, alumno, (fem.) alumna*

ah-loom'-no ah-loom'-nah

*tutor, ayo, tutor, preceptor*

ah'-yo, too-tohr', pray-cep-tohr'

*scholar, student, alumno*

ah-loom'-no

*schoolboy, colegial (co-leh-he-ahl')**schoolgirl, colegiala*

co-leh-he-ah'-lah

*schoolmaster, teacher, maestro*

mah-es'-tro

*schoolmate, classmate, condiscípulo*

cohn-dis-see'-poo-lo

*schoolmistress, maestra*

mah-es'-trah

*senior, estudiante decano*

es-too-de-ahn'-teh deh-cah'-no

*sophomore, estudiante de segundo*

es-too-de-ahn'-teh day say-goon'-doh

*año (ahn'-yo)*

## 80. COURSE, CURRICULUM, STUDY

## Curso, asignatura, estudio

*addition, adición (ah-de-se-own')**algebra, álgebra (ahl'-hay-brah)**agriculture, agricultura*

ah-gre-cool-too'-rah

*arithmetic, aritmética*

ah-reet-meh'-te-cah

*astronomy, astronomía*

ahs-tro-no-me'-ah

*banking, banca; botany, botánica*

ban'-cah bo-tah'-nee-cah

*business, negocio (nay-go'-se-o)**chemistry, química (keem'-e-cah)**division, división (de-ve-se-own')**engineering, ingeniería*

een-hay-ne-eh-ree'-ah

*forestry, selvicultura*

sel-ve-cool-too'-rah

*geometry, geometría*

hay-o-meh-tree'-ah

*grammar, gramática; Greek, griego*

grah-mah'-te-cah gre-eh'-go

*history (natural), historia (natural)*

ees-toh'-re-ah (nah-too-rah')

*hygiene, higiene; Latin, latín*

e-he-eh'-neh lah-teen'

*language, habla, idioma (p. 3)*

ah'-blah, e-de-o'-mah

*literature, literatura (p. 421)*

lee-teh-rah-too'-rah

*law, ley; lawyer, licenciado*

lay lee-sen-se-ah'-doh

*logarithm, logaritmo*

lo-gah-reet'-mo

*logic, lógica (lo'-he-cah)*



*mathematics*, **matemática**

mah-tay-mah'-tee-cah

*multiplication*, **multiplicación**

mool-te-ple-cah-se-own'

*philosophy*, **filosofía**

fe-loh-so-fee'-ah

*poetics*, **poética** (po-eh'-te-cah)

*psychology*, **psicología**

see-co-lo-he'-ah

*physics*, **física** (fee'-se-cah)

*physiology*, **fisiología**

fee-se-o-lo-he'-ah

*read (to)*, **(a) leer**; *reading*, **lectura**

(ah) leer lec-too'-rah

*rhetoric*, **retórica** (reh-toh'-re-cah)

*subtraction*, **substracción**

soob-strack-se-own'

*trigonometry*, **trigonometría**

tree-go-no-meh-tree'-ah

*writing*, **a escribir** (ah es-cree-bihr')

See "Books," p. 421; "Bookkeeping," p. 354; "Languages," p. 346.

## 81. RELIGIONS, SECTS, ETC. — Religiones, sectas, etc.

*Augustinian*, **agustino, na**

ah-goos-te'-no, nah

*Atheist*, **ateísta**

ah-tay-ees'-tah

*Baptist*, **bautista**

bah-oo-tees'-tah

*Buddhist*, **budista** (boo-dees'-tah)

*Carmelite*, **carmelita**

car-may-lee'-tah

*Catholic*, **católico, a**

cah-toh'-le-coh, cah

*Christian*, **cristiano, a**

crees-te-ah'-no, nah

*Confucius*, **Confucio**

cohn-foo'-se-o

*Congregationalist*

**congregacionalista**

cohn-gray-gah-se-own-ahl-ees'-tah

*Deist*, **deísta** (day-ees'-tah)

*Dominican*, **dominicano, na**

doh-me-ne-cah'-no, nah

*Episcopalian*, **secta episcopal**

sec'-tah a-pees-co-pahl'

*fanatic*, **fanático, a**

fah-nah'-te-co, ah

*Franciscan*, **franciscano, na**

frahn-sees-cah'-no, nah

*heathen*, *pagan*, **pagano**

pah-gah'-no

*Jesuit*, **jesuito, a**

heh-swée'-toh, ah

*Lutheran*, **luterano, a**

loo-teh-rah'-no, ah

*Methodist*, **metodista**

meh-toh-dees'-tah

*Mohammedan*, **mahometano, a**

mah-o-may-tah'-no, ah

*Presbyterian*, **presbiteriano, a**

pres-be-teh-re-ah'-no, ah

*Protestant*, **protestante**

pro-tes-tahn'-teh

*Sectarian*, **sectario, a**

sec-tah'-re-o, ah

*Unitarian*, **unitario, a**

oo-ne-tah'-re-o, ah

82. RELIGIOUS SYSTEMS — *Sistemas religiosas*

|                                          |                                          |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>Atheism, ateísmo</i> (ah-tay-ees'-mo) | <i>Methodism, metodismo</i>              |
| <i>Buddhism, budismo</i> (boo-dees'-mo)  | meh-toh-dees'-mo                         |
| <i>Calvinism, calvanismo</i>             | <i>Mohammedanism, mahometismo</i>        |
| cahl-vahn-ees'-mo                        | mah-oh-meh-tees'-mo                      |
| <i>Catholicism, catolicismo</i>          | <i>Monotheism, monoteismo</i>            |
| cah-toh-le-sees'-mo                      | mo-no-tay-ees'-mo                        |
| <i>Christianity, cristianismo</i>        | <i>Paganism, paganismo</i>               |
| crees-te-ahn-ees'-mo                     | pah-gahn-ees'-mo                         |
| <i>Congregationalism</i>                 | <i>Pantheism, panteismo</i>              |
| congregacionalismo                       | pahn-tay-ees'-mo                         |
| cohn-gray-gah-se-own-ahl-ees'-mo         | <i>Presbyterianism, presbiterianismo</i> |
| <i>Episcopalianism, episcopalismo</i>    | pres-be-tay-re-ahn-ees'-mo               |
| a-pees-co-pahl-ees'-mo                   | <i>Sectarianism, tendencia de secta</i>  |
| <i>Jesuitism, jesuitismo</i>             | ten-den'-se-ah day sec'-tah              |
| heh-swee-tees'-mo                        | <i>Symbolism, simbolismo</i>             |
| <i>Judaism, judaismo</i>                 | seem-bo-lees'-mo                         |
| hoo-dah-ees'-mo                          | <i>Unitarianism, unitarismo</i>          |
| <i>Islamism, islamismo</i>               | oo-ne-tah-rees'-mo                       |
| ees-lahm-ees'-mo                         | (See words ending in -ism, p. 289)       |

## 83. CATHEDRAL, CHURCH, CHAPEL

## Catedral, iglesia, capilla

|                                       |                                             |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>altar (high), altar (mayor)</i>    | <i>basilica, basílica; bell, campana</i>    |
| ahl-tahr' (mah-your')                 | bah-see'-le-cah cahm-pah'-nah               |
| <i>— high altar (Mex.), ciprés</i>    | <i>belfry, campanario; candle, vela</i>     |
| see-press'                            | cahm-pah-nah'-re-o veh'-lah                 |
| <i>altar-rail, comulgatorio</i>       | <i>candlestick, candelario</i>              |
| co-mool-gah-toh'-re-o                 | cahn-deh-lah'-re-o                          |
| <i>arch, bóveda; atrium, atrio</i>    | <i>cella, subcella, sillería</i>            |
| boh'-veh-dah ah'-tre-o                | se-yeh-re'-ah                               |
| <i>baptismal font, pila bautismal</i> | <i>chalice, cáliz; chancel, presbiterio</i> |
| pee'-lah bah-oo-tees-mahl'            | cah'-leece pres-be-teh'-re-o                |
| <i>baptistry, bautisterio</i>         | <i>choir, coro; crypt, cripta</i>           |
| bah-oo-tees-teh'-re-o                 | co'-ro creep'-tah                           |

*collegiate church*, **colegiata**

co-lay-he-ah'-tah

*confessional*, **confesionario**

cohn-feh-se-o-nah'-re-o

*cross*, **cruz** (croos)

*convent*, **convento** (cohn-ven'-toh)

*crucifix*, **crucifijo** (croo-se-fee'-ho)

*dome*, **cimborio**; *lectern*, **atril**

seem-boh'-re-o ah-treel'

*monastery*, **monasterio**

mo-nahs-teh'-re-o

*missal*, **misal**; *nave*, **nave**

me-sahl' nah'-veh

*organ*, **órgano** (or'-gah-no)

*parochial* or *parish church*, **parro-**

**quía** (pah-ro-key'-ah)

*passageway*, **crujía** (croo-he'-ah)

*pew(s)*, **escaño(s)**; *pulpit*, **púlpito**

es-cahn'-yo pool'-pe-toh

*railing*, **barandal**; *relic*, **reliquia**

bah-rah-n-dahl' ray-lee'-key-ah

*reliquary*, **relicario**

ray-lee-cah'-re-o

*retable*, **retablo**, **reredo**

ray-tah'-blo. ray-reh'-doh

*sacristy*, **sacristía**, **sagrario**

sah-crees-te'-ah, sah-grah'-re-o

*sanctuary*, **santuario**; *screen*, **cancel**

sahn-too-ah'-re-o cahn-sel'

*shrine*, **relicario**, **urna**

reh-le-cah'-re-o, oor'-nah

*temple*, **templo**, *tower*, **torre**

tem'-plo tohr'-reh

*transept*, **crucero** (croo-seh'-ro)

*vestments*, **vestiduras**, **bordados**

ves-te-doo'-rahs, bohr-dah'-dohs

*vestry*, **vestuario** (ves-too-ah'-re-o)

See "Special Days in the Spanish Calendar," p. 84.

## 84. DIVINITIES, DIGNITARIES, DEMONS

### Divinidades, dignitarios, demonios

*God*, **Dios**, **el Señor**

de-ohs', el sane-your'

*God Almighty*, **Padre Eterno**

pah'-dreh eh-tehrn'-o

*The Supreme Maker*

**El Supremo Hacedor**

el soo-preh'-mo ah-seh-door'

*The Holy One*, **El Santísimo**

el sahn-tee'-se-mo

*The Messiah*, **El Mesías**

el meh-see'-ahs

*The Saviour*, **El Salvador**

el sahl-vah-door'

*The Creator*, **El Creador**

el cray-ah-door'

*The Holy Ghost*, **El Espíritu Santo**

el es-pee'-ree-too sahn'-toh

*Our Lord (in Heaven)*, **Nuestro**

noo-es'-tro

**Señor (N.S.)** (sane-your')

(en el cielo) (en el se-eh'-lo)

*Jesus*, **Jesús** (heh-soos')

*Jesus Christ*, **Jesucristo**

heh-soo-crees'-toh

*Jesus Christ*, **El Crucificado**

el croo-se-fe-cah'-doh

|                                                      |                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>Our Redeemer, Nuestro Redentor</i>                | <i>friar, fraile; monk, monje</i>             |
| noo-es'-tro ray-den-tohr'                            | fry'-leh mohn'-heh                            |
| <i>The Virgin Mary, Nuestra Señora</i>               | <i>Fray (Fr.) Fray (fry)</i>                  |
| noo-es'-trah sane-yoh'-rah                           | <i>missionary, misionero</i>                  |
| — (N <sup>a</sup> S <sup>a</sup> — <i>Our Lady</i> ) | me-se-o-neh'-ro                               |
| <i>The Holy Virgin, María Santísima</i>              | <i>nun, monja; nuncio, nuncio</i>             |
| mah-ree'-ah sahn-tee'-see-mah                        | mohn'-hah noon'-se-o                          |
| <i>Providence, la Providencia</i>                    | <i>parishioner(s), feligres(es),</i>          |
| lah proh-ve-den'-se-ah                               | fay-le-greh'-ses                              |
| <i>angel(s), ángel(es), ahn'-hel(es)</i>             | <i>parroquianos</i>                           |
| <i>the devil, el diablo or</i>                       | pahr-ro-key-ah'-nohs                          |
| el de-ah'-blo                                        | <i>parson, párroco (pahr'-ro-co)</i>          |
| — <i>el espíritu maligno</i>                         | <i>penitent, penitente (peh-ne-ten'-teh)</i>  |
| el es-pee'-ree-too mah-leeg'-no                      | <i>pilgrim, romero, peregrino</i>             |
| <i>Satan, the old scratch, satanás</i>               | ro-meh'-ro, peh-ray-gre'-no                   |
| sah-tah-nahs'                                        | <i>Pope, Papa, Padre Santo</i>                |
| <i>acolyte, monaguillo</i>                           | pah'-pah, pah'-dray sahn'-toh                 |
| mo-nah-ghe'-yo                                       | — <i>His Holiness, Su Santidad (S.S.)</i>     |
| <i>apostle, apóstol (ah-pohs'-tol)</i>               | soo sahn-te-dahd'                             |
| <i>archbishop, arzobispo</i>                         | <i>Monseñor (Mons.), my lord</i>              |
| ahr-so-bees'-poh                                     | mon-sane-your'                                |
| <i>beadle, bedel; bishop, obispo</i>                 | <i>preacher, predicador</i>                   |
| beh-del' o-bees'-poh                                 | preh-de-cah-door'                             |
| <i>brother, hermano (ear-mah'-no)</i>                | <i>priest, sacerdote (sah-sehr-doh'-teh)</i>  |
| <i>cannon, canónigo (cah-no'-nee-go)</i>             | — <i>(a poor priest, saltatumbas)</i>         |
| <i>cardinal, cardenal (car-day-nahl')</i>            | sahl'-tah-toom'-bahs                          |
| <i>chaplain, capellán (cah-peh-yahn')</i>            | <i>proselyte, prosélito (pro-seh'-le-toh)</i> |
| <i>clergy (the), (el) clero ((el) cleh'-ro)</i>      | <i>saint, un santo (oon sahn'-toh)</i>        |
| <i>confessor, confesor (cohn-feh-sohr')</i>          | (fem.), <i>una santa</i>                      |
| <i>convert, neófito (nay-o'-fee-toh)</i>             | oo'-nah sahn'-tah                             |
| <i>curate, cura; dean, deán</i>                      | <i>sexton, sacristán (sah-crees-tah)</i>      |
| coo'-rah day-ahn'                                    | <i>sister of charity, hermana de</i>          |
| <i>evangelist, evangelista (p. 302)</i>              | ear-mah'-nah day                              |
| a-vahn-heh-lees'-tah                                 | <i>caridad (cah-re-dahd')</i>                 |
| <i>Father of the Church, Santo Padre</i>             | <i>sinner, pecador, (fem.) pecadora</i>       |
| sahn'-toh pah'-dreh                                  | peh-cah-door', peh-cah-doh'-rah               |
| <i>the faithful, los fieles (lohs fe-eh'-les)</i>    | <i>vicar, vicario (ve-cah'-re-o)</i>          |

## 85. RELIGIOUS VOCABULARY — Vocabulario religioso

|                                                                                               |                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>absolution</i> , <b>absolución</b><br>ahb-so-loo-se-own'                                   | <i>heaven</i> , <b>el cielo</b> ; <i>hell</i> , <b>el infierno</b><br>el se-eh'-lo el in-fe-ear'-no      |
| <i>adoration</i> , <b>adoración</b><br>ah-doh-rah-se-own'                                     | <i>holy</i> , <b>sacro</b> ; <i>hymn</i> , <b>himno</b><br>sah'-cro eem'-no                              |
| <i>alms</i> , <b>limosna</b> (le-mohs'-nah)                                                   | <i>holy water</i> , <b>agua bendita</b><br>ah'-gwah ben-dee'-tah                                         |
| <i>assumption</i> , <b>asunción</b><br>ah-soon-se-own'                                        | <i>host</i> , <b>sacred wafer</b> , <b>hostia</b><br>ohs'-tee-ah                                         |
| <i>baptism</i> , <b>bautismo</b><br>bah-oo-tees'-mo                                           | <i>idol</i> , <b>ídolo</b> ; <i>idolatry</i> , <b>idolatría</b><br>e'-doh-lo e-doh-lah-tree'-ah          |
| <i>belief</i> , <b>creencia</b> , <i>cult</i> , <b>culto</b><br>cray-en'-se-ah cool'-toh      | <i>image</i> , <i>effigy</i> , <b>imagen</b> (e-mah'-hen)                                                |
| <i>benediction</i> , <i>blessing</i> , <b>bendición</b><br>ben-de-se-own'                     | <i>incense</i> , <b>incienso</b> (in-se-en'-so)                                                          |
| <i>Bible</i> , <b>biblia</b> (bee'-blee-ah)                                                   | <i>inquisition</i> , <b>inquisición</b><br>in-key-see-se-own'                                            |
| <i>catechism</i> , <b>catecismo</b><br>cah-tay-sees'-mo                                       | <i>Koran</i> (the), <b>Alcorán</b> , or <b>Corán</b><br>ahl-co-rah'n', co-rah'n'                         |
| <i>Calvary</i> , <b>calvario</b> ( <i>Vía Crúcis</i> )<br>cahl-vah'-re-o (vee'-ah croo'-sees, | <i>mass</i> ( <i>high</i> ), <b>misa</b> ( <b>mayor</b> )<br>me'-sah (mah-your')                         |
| <i>communion</i> , <b>comunión</b><br>co-moo-ne-own'                                          | <i>penitence</i> , <b>penitencia</b> ; <i>order</i> , <b>orden</b><br>pen-e-ten'-se-ah or'-den           |
| <i>confession</i> , <b>confesión</b><br>cohn-feh-se-own'                                      | <i>pilgrimage</i> , <b>romería</b> , <b>perigrinación</b><br>ro-meh-re'-ah, peh-re-gre-nah-se-own'       |
| <i>confirmation</i> , <b>confirmación</b><br>cohn-feer-mah-se-own'                            | <i>prayer</i> , <b>oración</b> , <b>rezo</b> , <b>petición</b><br>o-rah-se-own', reh'-so, pay-te-se-own' |
| <i>conversion</i> , <b>conversión</b><br>cohn-vehr-se-own'                                    | — <i>to pray</i> , <b>rezar</b> (reh-sar')                                                               |
| <i>creed</i> , <b>credo</b> ; <i>doctrine</i> , <b>doctrina</b><br>creh'-doh doc-tree'-nah    | — <i>prayer-meeting</i> , <b>reunión</b><br>ray-oon-yohn'                                                |
| <i>denomination</i> , <b>denominación</b><br>day-no-me-nah-se-own'                            | — <i>prayer-book</i> , <b>devocionario</b><br>day-vo-se-own-ah'-re-o                                     |
| <i>dogma</i> , <b>dogma</b> (dohg'-mah)                                                       | — <i>Lord's Prayer</i> , <b>padrenuestro</b><br>pah'-dray-noo-es'-tro                                    |
| <i>extreme unction</i> , <b>extremaunción</b><br>ex-tray'-mah-oon-se-own'                     | <i>procession</i> , <b>procesión</b><br>pro-seh-se-own'                                                  |
| <i>faith</i> , <b>fe</b> ; <i>grace</i> , <b>gracia</b><br>fay grah'-se-ah                    | <i>psalm</i> , <b>salmo</b> ; <i>sermon</i> , <b>sermón</b><br>sahl'-mo sehr-mohn'                       |

|                                        |                                           |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>purgatory, purgatorio</i>           | <i>saintly, santamente, piadosamente</i>  |
| poor-gah-toh'-re-o                     | sahn-tah-men'-teh, pe-ah-doh-sah-         |
| <i>sacred, sagrado</i> (sah-grah'-doh) | men'-teh                                  |
| <i>sacrament, sacramento</i>           | <i>service, misa, oficio</i>              |
| sack-rah-men'-toh                      | me'-sah, o-fe'-se-o                       |
| <i>sacrifice, offering, sacrificio</i> | <i>tonsure, tonsura</i> (tohn-soo'-rah)   |
| sah-cree-fee'-see-o                    | <i>Vatican, vaticano</i> (vah-te-cah'-no) |

## 86. AUTOMOBILES, TAXICABS, JITNEY, CAB

### Automóviles, taxímetros, camión, coche

|                                             |                                               |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>accelerator, acelerador</i>              | <i>differential, diferencial</i>              |
| ah-ceh-leh-rah-door'                        | de-feh-ren-se-ahl'                            |
| <i>auto, auto; axle, eje; air, aire</i>     | <i>distributor, distribuidor</i>              |
| ah'-oo-toh eh'-heh eye'-reh                 | des-tree-boo-e-door'                          |
| <i>battery, pila, batería eléctrica</i>     | <i>electric system, sistema eléctrica</i>     |
| pee'-lah, bah-teh-re'-ah a-lec'-tre-cah     | sis-teh'-mah a-lec'-tre-cah                   |
| <i>— dry, pila seca; wet, b., húmeda</i>    | <i>engine, máquina</i> (mah'-key-nah)         |
| pee'-lah seh'-cah b. oo'-may-dah            | <i>exhaust pipe, tubo de escape</i>           |
| <i>— storage, acumulador</i>                | too'-boh day es-cah'-peh                      |
| ah-coo-moo-lah-door'                        | <i>fan, abanico; garage, garage</i>           |
| <i>bicycle, bicicleta</i> (be-se-cleh'-tah) | ah-bah-nee'-co gah-rahg                       |
| <i>(a) blowout, (un) pinchado</i>           | <i>gasolene, gasolina; naphtha, nafta</i>     |
| (oon) peen-chah'-doh                        | gah-so-lee'-nah naf'-tah                      |
| <i>body, caja, carrocería</i>               | <i>gear, gearing, engranaje</i>               |
| cah'-hah, cahr-ro-seh-re'-ah                | en-grah-nah'-hay                              |
| <i>brake, freno; chain, cadena</i>          | <i>grease, grasa; license, licencia</i>       |
| fray'-no cah-day'-nah                       | grah'-sah le-sen'-se-ah                       |
| <i>carburetor, carburador</i>               | <i>jitney (service), camión (servicio de)</i> |
| cahr-boo-rah-door'                          | cah-me-ohn' (ser-ve'-se-o day)                |
| <i>chauffeur, driver, chofer</i>            | <i>magneto, electro-magnético</i>             |
| sho'-fer                                    | a-lec'-tro mahg-neh'-te-co                    |
| <i>clutch, manguito, garra</i>              | <i>motor, motor; muffler, silenciador</i>     |
| mahn-ghe'-toh, gahr'-rah                    | mo-tohr' se-len-se-ah-door'                   |
| <i>crank, manubrio, cigüeña</i>             | <i>motorcycle, motociclo</i> (mo-to-se'-clo)  |
| mah-noo'-bre-o, se-gwayn'-yah               | <i>motorist, motorista</i> (mo-toh-rees'-ta)  |
| <i>cylinder, cilindro</i> (se-leen'-dro)    | <i>mudguards, salpicaderas</i>                |
| <i>damage, avería</i> (ah-veh-re'-ah)       | sal-pe-cah-deh'-rahs                          |



## 448 USEFUL PHRASES FOR THE MOTORIST

|                                                                                          |                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>number, número</b> ( <i>plate, placa</i> )<br>noo'-meh-ro (plah'-cah)                 | <b>tank, tanque; throttle, regulador</b><br>tan'-keh reh-goo-lah-dohr'                                                  |
| <b>part, parte</b> (par'-teh)                                                            | <b>tire</b> ( <i>rubber</i> ), <b>llanta</b> ( <i>de hule</i> )<br>yahn-tah' (day oo'-leh)                              |
| <b>pedal, pedal</b> (peh-dahl')                                                          | — <b>casing, shoe, cubierta</b><br>coo-be-eh'-tah                                                                       |
| <b>pump, bomba</b> (bom'-bah)                                                            | — <b>inner tube</b>                                                                                                     |
| — <b>extra part, pieza de refacción</b><br>pe-eh'-zah day ray-fac-se-own'                | <b>cámara; goma interior</b><br>cah-mah'-rah; go'-mah in-teh-re-oar'                                                    |
| <b>oil, aceite</b> ( <i>lubricating, lubricante</i> )<br>ah-say'-teh (loo-bre-cahn'-teh) | <b>tool box, caja de herramienta</b><br>cah'-hah day ehr-rha-me-en'-tah                                                 |
| <b>petroleum, petróleo; piston, pistón</b><br>peh-tro'-lay-o pis-tohn'                   | <b>top, fuelle; traction, tracción</b><br>fweh'-yeh trac-se-own'                                                        |
| <b>pneumatic, neumático</b><br>nay-oo-mah'-te-co                                         | <b>transformer, transformador</b><br>trans-for-mah-door'                                                                |
| <b>puncture, pinchado</b> (peen-chah'-doh)                                               | ( <i>the</i> ) <b>transmission, (la) transmisión</b><br>(lah) trans-mis-se-own'                                         |
| — <b>to puncture, pinchar</b> (peen-char')                                               | <b>wheel, rueda; valve, válvula</b><br>roo-eh'-dah val'-voo-lah                                                         |
| <b>radiator, radiador</b> (rah-de-ah-door')                                              | — <b>spoke, rayo de rueda</b><br>rah'-yo day roo-eh'-dah                                                                |
| <b>repair, reparación</b><br>reh-pah-rah-se-own'                                         | <b>velocipede, velocípedo</b><br>vay-lo-see'-peh-doh                                                                    |
| <b>running-board, estribo</b> (es-tre'-bo)                                               | <b>speed limit, velocidad máxima</b><br>vay-loh-se-dahd' max'-e-mah                                                     |
| <b>seat, asiento</b> (ah-se-en'-toh)                                                     | <b>speed limit 20 kilometers an hour</b><br><b>velocidad máxima 20 kilómetros</b><br>hora (vain'-tee key-lo'-meh-trohs) |
| <b>front, delantero</b> (day-lahn-teh'-ro)                                               | <b>signboard, rótulo; signal, señal</b><br>ro'-too-lo sane-yahl'                                                        |
| — <b>back seat, asiento trasero</b><br>ah-se-en'-toh trah-seh'-ro                        |                                                                                                                         |
| <b>spark-plug, bujía</b> (boo-he'-ah)                                                    |                                                                                                                         |
| <b>spring, resorte, muelle</b><br>ray-sor'-teh, mweh'-yeh                                |                                                                                                                         |
| <b>speed, velocidad</b> ( <i>limit, límite</i> )<br>vay-loh-se-dahd' (lim'-e-teh)        |                                                                                                                         |
| <b>switch, conmutador</b><br>cohn-moo-tah-door'                                          |                                                                                                                         |

## 87. USEFUL PHRASES FOR THE MOTORIST (MOTORISTA)

*Where is the nearest garage?* ¿dónde está el garage más cerca de aquí?

don'-day es-tah' el garage mahs cer'-cah day ah'-key

*Is there a short cut to . . . ?* ¿hay algún atajo para . . . ?

eye al-goon' ah-tah'-ho pah'-rah

*How many kilometers from here to . . . ?* ¿cuántos kilómetros de aquí a . . . ? (kwahn'-tohs key-loh'-meh-trohs day ah-key' ah)

*Is the road in good condition?* ¿está bueno el camino?  
es-tah' bway'-no el cah-me'-noh

*Can I get some oil (gasoline) here?* ¿puedo conseguir aquí aceite (gasolina)? pway'-doh con-say-gheer' ah-key' ah-say'-teh (gah-so-lee'-nah)

*Can you mend (repair, fix) this broken part?* ¿puede Vd. componer esta pieza rota? (pway'-deh oos-ted' com-poh-nehr' es'-tah pe-ez'-zah ro'-tah)

*The motor does n't work well, no funciona bien el motor*  
no foon-se-oh'-nah be-en' el mo-tohr'

*Can you vulcanize this tire for me?* ¿puede Vd. vulcanizar esta llanta?  
pway'-deh oos-ted' vool-cah-nee-zahr' es'-tah yahn'-tah

*I have had a blowout, se me reventó la llanta*  
say may ray-ven-toh' lah yahn'-tah

*I have a flat tire, he tenido un pinchado*  
a teh-nee'-doh oon peen-chah'-doh

*The inner tube is punctured, se me pinchó la goma interior*  
say may peen-cho' lah go'-mah in-tay-re-oar'

*My auto (machine) is out of order, está descompuesto mi automóvil*  
es-tah' des-com-pwes'-toh mi ah-oo-toh-mo'-veal

*To motor (run an auto), ir en (conducir un) automóvil*  
ir en (con-doo-sihr' oon) ah-oo-toh-mo'-veal

*Where does this road lead to?* ¿hasta dónde llega este camino?  
ahs'-tah dawn'-deh yay'-gah es'-teh cah-me'-no

*Is this the best road to . . . ?* ¿es este el mejor camino a . . . ?  
es es'-tay el may-hohr' cah-me'-no ah

*Is this the main highway to . . . ?* ¿es este el camino real a . . . ?  
es es'-teh el cah-me'-no ray-ahl' ah

*What (street) avenue is this? (boulevard), ¿qué (calle) calzada es esta?*  
(paseo) kay (cah'-yeh) cah-l-sah'-dah es es'-tah (pah-say'-o)

*Does this road go to . . . ?* ¿va este camino a . . . ?  
vah es'-teh cah-me'-no ah

*Is it a macadam roadway?* ¿es pavimento de macadam?  
es pah-ve-men'-toh day mah-cah'-dahm

*Cross-road; turnpike; by-road, encrucijada; camino con portazgo; sendero* (en-croo-se-hah'-dah; cah-me'-no cohn por-tas'-go; sen-deh'-ro)

*Is there any rock, dust, rut, mud, mire? ¿hay roca, polvo, surco, lodo, fango* (eye ro'-cah, pohl'-vo, soor'-coh, loh'-doh, fahn'-go)

*I don't know, I am a stranger here, no sé, yo no soy de aquí*  
no say, yo no saw'-e day ah-key'

*Please call a taxi (carriage), sírvase llamar un taxímetro (carruaje)*  
sihr'-vah-seh ya-mahr' oon tax-e'-meh-tro (car-roo-ah'-heh)

*What is the rate per hour (mile)? ¿cuál es la cuota por hora (milla)?*  
kwahl es lah kwo'-tah pohr o'-rah (me'-yah)

*I want a public conveyance (cab), quiero un coche de alquiler*  
key-eh'-ro oon co'-cheh day al-key-lehr'

*Where is the nearest stand? ¿dónde está el próximo sitio?*  
dawn'-day es-tah' el prox'-e-mo se'-te-o

*Show me the tariff, enséñeme la tarifa,*  
en-sane'-yeh-may lah tah-ree'-fah

*What is the fare to the railway station? ¿cuál es el precio a la estación del ferrocarril?*  
kwahl es el pray'-se-o ah lah es-tah-se-own' del fehr'-roh-cahr-reel'

*I think you have overcharged me, creo que me ha cobrado de más*  
cray'-o kay may ah co-brah'-doh day mahs

*Take me to the . . . hotel, lléveme al hotel . . .*  
yeh'-vay-may ahl o-tel'

*Speed up a bit, dése un poco de prisa; don't go so fast, no vaya tan aprisa*  
day'-se oon po'-co day pre'-sah      no vah'-yah tan ah-pree'-sah

*Go on, siga usted — be careful! ¡cuidado!*  
see'-gah oos-ted'      kwee-dah'-doh

*Please stop here, favor de pararse aquí*  
fah-vohr' day pahr-ahr'-say ah-key'

*Wait for me here, espéreme aquí — wait a moment, espere tantito*  
es-peh'-ray-may ah-key'      es-peh'-ray tahn-tee'-toh

For "Speedometer," see p. 481; "Numbers," p. 68; "Time," p. 76;  
'Money,' p. 340.

## 88. RAILWAY, TRAVELING — Ferrocarril, viajando

*railroad, ferrocarril (f.c.)*

fehr'-rho-cahr-reel'

— *branch line, ramal; line, vía*

rah-mahl' vee'-ah

— *main line, línea principal*

lee'-ne-ah prin-see-pahl'

— *trolley line, línea de trole*

lee'-ne-ah day troh'-leh

— *street railway, tranvía*

trahn-vee'-ah

— *elevated, f. c. elevado*

eh-lay-vah'-doh

— *broad gauge, vía ancha*

vee'-ah ahn'-chah

— *narrow gauge, vía estrecha*

vee'-ah es-treh'-chah

— *junction, empalme; brake, freno*

em-pahl'-meh freh'-no

— *bridge, puente; culvert, tajea*

pwen'-teh tah-hay'-ah

— *crossing, crucero; rail, riel*

croo-seh'-ro re-el'

— *switch, desviadero, (Cuba)*

des-ve-ah-deh'-ro

*chucho (choo'-cho)*— *curve, curva; collision, choque*

coor'-vah cho'-keh

— *station, estación de ferrocarril*

es-tah-se-own' day fehr'-rho-cahr-reel'

— *entrance, entrada; exit, salida*

en-trah'-dah sah-lee'-dah

— *platform, andén; clock, reloj*

ahn-den' reh-loh'

(p. 396)

— *waiting room, sala de descanso*

sah'-lah day des-cahn'-so

— *refreshment room, salón de*

sah-lohn' day

*refrescos (ray-fres'-cohs)*— *eating station, estación para*

es-tah-se-own' pah'-rah

*comer (co-mere')*— *lunch room, el comedor*

el co-may-door'

— *guide, guía de ferrocarriles*

ghe'-ah day fehr'-rho-cahr-reel'-es

— *indicator, indicador*

een-de-cah-door'

— *traffic, tráfico (trah'-fe-co)*— *locomotive, engine, locomotora,*

also lo-co-mo-toh'-rah

*máquina (S.A.), locomotiva*

mah'-key-nah lo-co-mo-tee'-vah

— *tunnel, túnel (too'-nel)*— *tie, sleeper, durmiente*

duhr-me-en'-teh

*turntable, plataforma giratoria*

plah-tah-form'-ah he-rah-toh'-re-ah

*derailment, descarrilamiento*

des-cahr-reel-ah-me-en'-toh

*rolling stock, material rodante*

mah-tay-re-ahl' ro-dahn'-teh

*route, direction, way, rumbo*

room'-bo

*speed, velocidad; signal, señal*

vay-loh-se-dahd' sane-yahl'

*time-table, itinerario de trenes*

e-te-nay-rah'-re-o day train'-es

*train (first), (primer) tren*

(pree-mere') train

— *express, expreso; fast, rápido*

ex-prah'-so rah'-pe-doh

- *through, directo; local, local*  
de-rec'-toh loh-cahl'
- *excursion, tren de recreo*  
train day ray-cray'-o
- *pass., tren de pasajeros*  
train day pah-sah-heh'-rohs
- *freight, tren de carga*  
train day car'-gah
- *mixed, mixto* (meex'-toh)
- *mail, correo; special, especial*  
cohr-ray'-o eh-speh-se-ahl'
- *arrival, llegada* (yay-gah'-dah)
- *departure, salida* (sah-lee'-dah)
- car, carro; coach, coche, vagón*  
cahr'-roh co'-cheh, vah-gohn'
- *seat, asiento; room, sitio*  
ah-se-en'-toh see'-te-o
- *compartment, compartimiento*  
cohm-par-te-me-en'-toh
- *dining car, coche comedor*  
co'-cheh co-may-door'
- *parlor (chair) car, coche salón*  
co'-cheh sah-lohn'
- *Pullman car, carro Pullman*  
cahr'-roh pool'-mahn
- *upper berth, cama alta*  
cah'-mah ahl'-tah
- *lower, baja* (bah'-hah)
- *sleeping car, coche dormitorio*  
co'-cheh dor-me-toh'-re-o
- *smoking car, coche de fumar*  
co'-cheh day foo-mar'
- *vestibule, coche vestíbulo*  
co'-cheh ves-tee'-boo-lo
- *box (freight) car, furgón*  
foor-gohn'
- *flat car, carro de plataforma*  
cahr'-roh day plah-tah-form'-ah
- ticket, billete, papeleta*  
be-yeh'-teh, pah-peh-leh'-tah
- (Mex., Sp. Am.), *boleto*  
bo-leh'-toh
- *pass, pase* (pah'-seh)
- *office, despacho de boletos*  
des-pah'-cho day bo-leh'-tohs
- (Chile) *boletería* (Spain) *taquilla*  
bo-leh-teh-ree'-ah tah-keel'-yah
- *single ticket, billete sencillo*  
be-yeh'-teh sen-se'-yo
- *return t., boleto de regreso*  
bo-leh'-toh day ray-greh'-so
- *round trip t., b. de ida y vuelta*  
bo-leh'-toh day e'-dah e voo-el'-tah
- *1st class t., boleto de primera*  
bo-leh'-toh day pree-meh'-rah
- *2d, segunda clase; 3d, tercera*  
say-goon'-dah clah'-seh tehr-seh'-rah
- *transfer, trasbordo*  
tras-bor'-doh
- (See "Money," p. 340)

### Phrases:

- Where is the railway station? ¿dónde está la estación del f.c.?*  
dawn'-day es-tah' lah es-tah-se-own' del . . .
- What station is this? ¿cómo se llama esta estación?*  
co'-mo say yah'-mah es'-tah es-tah-se-own'
- When does the train leave (for) . . . ? ¿a qué hora sale el tren (para) . . . ?*  
ah kay o'-rah sah'-leh el train (pah'-rah)

*How long (do we stop) here?* ¿cuánto tiempo (paramos) aquí?

kwahn'-toh te-em'-poh (pah-rah'-mos) ah-key'

*Where (do we change) cars?* ¿dónde (cambiamos) de carros?

dawn'-day (cahm-be-ah'-mos) day cahr'-ros

*Does this train go through without change?* ¿va este tren directo sin cambio? (vah es'-teh train de-rec'-toh sin cahm'-be-o)

*What is the fare (to) . . . ?* ¿cuánto cuesta el pasaje (hasta) . . . ?

kwahn'-toh kwes'-tah el pah-sah'-heh (ahs'-tah)

*What time do we reach . . . ?* ¿a qué hora llegamos a . . . ?

ah kay o'-rah yay-gah'-mos ah

*Where do we breakfast (dine)?* ¿dónde almorzamos (comemos)?

dawn'-day ahl-mohr-zah'-mos (co-may'-mos)

*All aboard! (train, boat, etc.), señores viajeros, ¡al tren!*

sane-yo'-res ve-ah-heh'-ros, ahl train

(Mex.) vámonos! (let us go) (vah'-mo-nohs)

*I don't want to get off here, no quiero bajarme aquí*

no key-ch'-ro bah-har'-may ah-key'

*The trans-Andean railway, el ferrocarril trasandino*

el fehr'-roh-cahr-reel' tras-ahn-de'-no

*Where do I buy my ticket?* ¿dónde compro mi boleto?

dawn'-day com'-pro me bo-leh'-toh

*At this window?* ¿en esta ventanilla? (en es'-tah ven-tah-nee'-yah)

*Where do we take on the diner?* ¿dónde tomamos el carro comedor?

dawn'-day toh-mah'-mohs el cahr'-ro co-may-door'

*What is the name of this town?* ¿cómo se llama esta población?

co'-mo say yah'-mah es'-tah po-blah-se-own'

*What is the extra fare?* ¿cuánto es el importe adicional?

kwahn'-toh es el im-pohr'-teh ah-de-se-own-ahl'

*Twenty minutes' stop, veinte minutos de parada*

vain'-teh me-noo'-tohs day pah-rah'-dah

*Porter, find me a good seat, mozo, búscueme un buen sitio*

mo'-so, boos'-keh-may oon bwane se'-te-o

*Near the window, junto a la ventanilla*

hoon'-toh ah lah ven-tah-nee'-yah

*Here is your tip, aquí está su propina* (ah-key' es-tah' soo pro-pee'-nah)



*I'd like a timetable, please, quisiera un itinerario de trenes*

key-se-eh'-rah oon e-te-nay-rah'-re-o day train'-es

*This is my destination, ésta es mi destinación*

es'-tah es me des-te-nah-se-own'

*From Buenos Aires to Upper Uruguay, de Buenos Aires al Alto Uruguay*

day bway'-nohs eye'-res ahl ahl'-toh u-roo-gwy'

## 89. RAILWAY COMPANY, OFFICIALS, ETC.

**Compañía de ferrocarril, oficiales, etc.**

*president, presidente*

pres-e-den'-teh

*manager, gerente (heh-ren'-teh)*

*conductor, conductor*

cohn-dooc-tohr'

*brakeman, garrotero*

gahr-ro-teh'-ro

*porter (station), mozo (mo'-so)*

*(Pullman), portero*

pohr-teh'-ro

*train boy (news agent)*

**agente de publicaciones**

ah-hen'-tay day poob-le-cah-se-own'-es

*railway-man, ferrocarrilero*

fehr'-ro-cahr-ree-leh'-ro

*ticket agent (seller)*

**agente de boletos**

ah-hen'-teh day bo-leh'-tohs

*superintendent, superintendente*

soo-pehr-een-ten-den'-teh

*engineer, maquinista*

mah-key-nees'-tah

*fireman, fogonero (fo-go-neh'-ro)*

*station master, jefe de estación*

heh'-fay day es-tah-se-own'

*traveler, viajero (ve-ah-heh'-ro)*

*tourist, turista (too-rees'-tah) [ro]*

*passenger, pasajero (pah-sah-heh'-*

*r.r. employee, empleado de f.c.*

em-play-ah'-doh

## 90. BAGGAGE, LUGGAGE, EXPRESS — Equipaje, expreso

*baggage man, agente de equipajes*

ah-hen'-teh day a-key-pah'-hes

*baggage room*

**despacho de equipajes**

des-pah'-cho day a-key-pah'-hes

*trunk (leather), baúl (de cuero)*

bah-ool' (day queh'-ro)

*bundle, bulto; package, paquete*

bool'-toh

pah-keh'-teh

*excess (weight), exceso (de peso)*

ex-seh'-so (day pay'-so)

*baggage car, carro de equipajes*

cahr'-ro day a-key-pah'-hes

— **check, talón de equipaje**

tah-lohn' day a-key-pah'-heh

— (Mex.) **placa; receipt, talón,**

**recibo** plah'-cah

tah-lohn'

ray-se'-bo

*suit-case, grip, handbag, maleta*  
mah-leh'-tah  
*valise, petaca; roll, rollo*  
peh-tah'-cah ro'-yo

*tag, sticker, rótulo* (ro'-too-lo)  
*Express (Transfer) Co.*  
*Cía. de Express*  
coh-m-pahn-ye'-ah day ex-press'

## Phrases:

*Porter, take charge of my baggage, mozo, encárguese de mi equipaje*  
mo'-so, en-car'-ghay-say day me a-key-pah'-heh

*I want to check this handbag, quiero facturar esta petaquilla*  
key-eh'-ro fac-too-rar' es'-tah peh-tah-ke'-yah

*Put my luggage in the car, ponga mi equipaje en el carro*  
pong'-gah me a-key-pah'-heh en el cahr'-ro

*Under the seat. Right here, debajo del asiento. aquí*  
day-bah'-ho del ah-se-en'-toh. ah-key'

*Where is the rest? ¿dónde está el resto?*  
dawn'-day es-tah' el res'-toh

*Please take my luggage from here, favor de sacar mi equipaje de aquí*  
fah-vohr' day sah-car' me a-key-pah'-heh day ah-key'

*My trunk bears the initials (see "Alphabet," p. 26), mi baúl lleva las iniciales . . .* (me bah-ool' yeh'-vah lahs e-nee-se-ah'-les)

*A small leather trunk; large, un baúl chico de cuero; grande*  
oon bah-ool' che'-co day kweh'-ro; grahn'-day

*Where can I check my handbag? ¿dónde puedo facturar mi petaca?*  
dawn'-day pway'-doh fac-too-rar' me peh-tah'-cah

*Please check this. . . to . . . , hágame el favor de facturar esta . . . a . . .*  
ah'-gah-may el fah-vohr' day fac-too-rar' es'-tah ah . . .

*Can I leave my grip here? ¿puedo dejar aquí mi petaca?*  
pway'-doh deh-har' ah-key' me peh-tah'-cah

*Where are the checks? ¿dónde están los talones?*  
dawn'-day es-tahn' lohs tah-lo'-nes

*Carry my grips to the cab, líeve mis petacas al coche*  
yeh'-veh mee peh-tah'-cahs ahl co'-cheh

*How much does it weigh? ¿cuánto pesa? (see p. 322)*  
kwahn'-toh pay'-sah

*How many kilos are allowed on each ticket? ¿cuántos kilos libran con cada boleto?* (kwahn'-tos key'-lohs lee'-brahn cohn cah'-dah bo-leh'-toh)

*How much excess is there? ¿cuánto es el exceso de peso?*

kwahn'-toh es el ex-ceh'-so day pay'-so

See "Money," p. 340; "Hotel," p. 466.

## 91. BOAT, STEAMSHIP, FITMENTS, ETC.

Bote, vapor, equipo, etc.

*anchor, ancla; bark, barco*

ahn'-clah bar'-co

*ballast, lastre; barge, alijador*

lahs'-treh ah-lee-hah-door'

*berth, litera; boom, botalón*

le-teh'-rah bo-tah-loan'

*boat (ferry), barca de pasaje*

bar'-cah day pah-sah'-heh

— *b. hook, bichero* (be-cheh'-ro)

— *gunboats. See "Navy," p. 462.*

— *fishing-boat, bote de pescar*

bo'-teh day pes-cahr'

— *lifeboat, bote salvavidas*

bo'-teh sahl-vah-vee'-dahs

— *motorboat, botemotor*

bo'-teh-mo-tohr'

— *rowboat, barca de remos*

bar'-cah day reh'-mohs

*bow, proa* (pro'-ah)

*bowsprit, bauprés* (bo-pres')

*bridge, puente* (pwen'-teh)

*buoy, boya; canoe, canoa*

bo'-yah cah-no'-ah

*cabin, stateroom, camarote*

cah-mah-ro'-teh

*capstan, cabrestante; class, clase*

cah-breh-stahn'-teh clah'-seh

("Numbers" are at p. 68)

— 1st, primera clase; 2d, segunda

pre-meh'-rah clah'-seh, say-goon'-dah

*cargo* (p. 349), *coal-bunkers,*

*carboneras* (car-bo-neh'-rahs)

*crew, tripulación; deck, cubierta*

tre-poo-lah-se-own' coo-be-ear'-tah

*foghorn, sirena; funnel, chimenea*

se-ray'-nah che-may-nay'-ah

*forecastle, castillo de proa*

cas-tee'-yo day pro'-ah

*gunwale, regala* (ray-gah'-lah)

*hatchway, escotilla* (es-co-tee'-yah)

*gondola, góndola* (gohn'-doh-lah)

*hawser, amarra; hold, bodega*

ah-mahr'-rah bo-day'-gah

*hull, casco; keel, quilla*

cahs'-co key'-yah

*launch, gig, dingey, lancha*

lahn'-chah

*lead, sounding, sonda* (sohn'-dah)

*life-preserver, salvavidas*

sahl'-vah-vee'-dahs

*lighter, lanchón; line, línea*

lahn-chohn' lee'-ne-ah

*liner, trasatlántico*

trahs-at-lahn'-te-co

*mast, palo; marine, marina*

pah'-lo mah-ree'-nah

- *foremast, palo de trinquete*  
pah'-lo day treen-keh'-teh
- *mainmast, palo mayor*  
pah'-lo mah-your'
- *mizzen-mast, palo de mesana*  
pah'-lo day may-sah'-nah
- oar, remo; port (larboard), babor*  
reh'-mo bah-bohr'
- quarterdeck, castillo de popa*  
cahs-tee'-yo day po'-pah
- pirogue, piragua (pe-rah'-gwah)*
- raft, balsa; rigging, aparejo*  
bahl'-sah ah-pah-reh'-ho
- rope, cable; rocket, cohete*  
cah'-bleh co-eh'-teh
- rudder, timón; sail, vela*  
te-moan' veh'-lah
- schooner, goleta; screw, hélice*  
go-leh'-tah eh'-lee-say
- ship, vessel (see "Navy," p. 462).*  
*buque (boo'-keh)*
- *ship's officers, etc., see p. 459.*
- *sailing vessel, buque de vela*  
boo'-keh day veh'-lah
- starboard, estribor; stern, popa*  
es-tre-bohr' po'-pah
- tug, towboat, remolcador*  
ray-mohl-cah-door'
- turret, torre-blindada*  
tohr'-reh bleen-dah'-dah
- whistle, pito; to whistle, pitar*  
pee'-toh pee-tahr'
- wreck, naufragio; yacht, yate*  
nah-oo-frah'-he-o yah'-teh

See "Navy," p. 462; "Commercial Terms," p. 346; "Cardinal Points," p. 359; "Instruments," p. 480; "Weather," p. 80.

## 92. STEAMSHIP, AGENCY, HARBOR, ETC.

### Agencia de vapores, puerto, etc.

- aboard, on board, a bordo*  
ah bohr'-doh
- ashore, on shore, a tierra*  
ah-te-eh'-rah
- bar, shoal, restinga, vigía*  
res-teen'-gah, ve-he'-ah
- beacon, lighthouse, faro (fah'-ro)*
- breakwater, rompeolas*  
rom-pay-o'-lahs
- bill of lading (see p. 351)*
- cargo, carga, cargamento*  
car'-gah, car-gah-men'-toh
- consignee (see p. 355)*
- dock, dique, desembarcadero*  
de'-keh, des-em-bar-cah-deh'-ro
- freight, flete (teh'-teh)*  
(also *charge, freightage*)
- landing place, embarcadero*  
em-bar-cah-deh'-ro
- load (to), cargar (car-gahr')*
- unload, descargar (des-car-gahr')*
- passage, pasaje (class, see p. 452)*  
pah-sah'-heh
- passenger, pasajero*  
pah-sah-heh'-ro  
(*traveler, viajero*) (ve-ah-heh'-ro)
- *cabin p., pasajero de popa*  
pah-sah-heh'-ro day po'-pah
- *steerage p., pasajero de proa*  
pah-sah-heh'-ro day pro'-uh

*pier, levee, jetty, malecón*  
mah-leh-cohn'  
*seasickness, mareamiento*  
mah-ray-ah-me-en'-toh  
— *to be seasick, marear*  
mah-ray-ar'  
*shipment* (see "Commercial  
Terms," p. 346)  
*shipping agents* (see "Companies,"  
p. 356)

*signal station, semáforo*  
seh-mah'-fo-ro  
*steamer rug, manta* (mahn'-tah)  
*steamship line*  
*compañía de vapores*  
cohm-pahn-ye'-ah day vah-po'-res  
*wharf, quay, pier, mole, muelle*  
moo-eh'-yeh  
*unloading, descarga* (des-car'-gah')

### 93. A SEA VOYAGE — Un viaje por mar

*When does the ship sail? ¿cuándo sale el vapor?*  
kwahn'-doh sally el vah-pore'  
*When do we arrive at . . . ? ¿cuándo llegaremos a . . . ?*  
kwahn'-doh yay-gah-ray'-mohs ah  
*Where is the purser's office? ¿dónde está la oficina del contador?*  
dawn'-day es-tah' lah o-fe-se'-nah del cohn-tah-door  
*What does the passage to . . . cost? ¿cuánto cuesta el pasaje a . . . ?*  
kwahn'-toh kwes'-tah el pah-sah'-heh ah  
*On what deck is cabin number . . . ?*  
¿en qué cubierta está el camarote número . . . ?  
en kay coo-be-ere'-tah es-tah' el cah-mah-ro'-teh noo'-meh-ro  
*These trunks are for the hold, estos baules son para la bodega*  
es'-tohs bah-oo'-les sohn pah'-rah lah bo-day'-gah  
*This one for the baggage-room, este para el cuarto de equipaje*  
es'-teh pah'-rah el kwahr'-toh day a-key-pah'-heb  
*Where is the chief steward? ¿dónde está el mayordomo?*  
dawn'-day es-tah' el mah-your-doh'-mo  
*Tell him I want him, dígame que venga*  
de'-gah-lay kay veng'-ah  
*I want a cabin to myself, quiero un camarote para mí solo*  
kay-eh'-ro oon cah-mah-ro'-teh pah'-rah me so'-lo  
*Is it on the port or the starboard side? ¿está a babor o estribor?*  
es-tah' ah bah-bore' o es-tree-bore'

*Is there any one else in it?* ¿hay alguna otra persona en ello?

eye ahl-goo'-nah o'-trah pere-so'-nah en eh'-yo

*Send the steward (stewardess) to me*

que venga el camarero (la camarera)

kay veng'-ah el cah-mah-reh'-ro (lah cah-mah-reh'-rah)

*How many days does the voyage take?* ¿cuántos días dilata el viaje?

kwahn'-tohs de'-ahs de-lah'-tah el ve-ah'-heh

*Where is my seat at the table?* ¿dónde está mi asiento en la mesa?

dawn'-day es-tah' me ah-se-en'-toh en lah may'-sah

*I prefer one of the small tables, prefiero una de las mesas chicas*

pray-fe-eh'-ro oo'-nah day lahs may'-sahs chee'-cahs

*Next to the captain; the doctor, cerca del capitán; el doctor*

sere'-cah del cah-pe-tahn'; el doc-tore'

*Please bring my breakfast, sírvase traerme mi desayuno*

cyr'-vah-say trah-ere'-may me des-ah-you'-no

*To the upper deck, a la cubierta superior*

ah lah coo-be-ere'-tah soo-pay-re-oar'

*Put my chair closer to the rail, ponga mi silla más cerca del barandal*

pong'-ah me se'-yah mahs sere'-cah del bah-rahn-dahl'

See "Boats," p. 456; "Cardinal Points," p. 359; "Food," p. 397;  
"Phrases," p. 335; "S.S. Agency," p. 457.

## 94. AVIATORS, SOLDIERS, MARINERS, ETC.

Aviadores, soldados, marineros, etc.

*admiral, almirante (vice, vice)*

al-me-rah'n'-teh (vee'-say)

*— rear admiral, contralmirante*

cohn-trahl-me-rah'n'-teh

*artilleryman, gunner, artillero*

ar-te-yeh'-ro

*boatman, barquero (bar-keh'-ro)*

*boatswain, contra maestre*

cohn'-trah-mah-es'-treh

*brigadier-general, brigadier*

bre-gah-de-ear'

*bugler, trompeta (trohm-peh'-tah)*

*cabin-boy, grumete (groo-meh'-teh)*

*captain, capitán (capn.)*

cah-pe-tan'

*cadet, cadete (cah-deh'-teh)*

*cavalryman, soldado de caballería*

sohl-dah'-doh day cah-bah-yeh-ree'-ah

*chaplain, capellán (cah-peh-yahn')*

*colonel, coronel (co-ro-nel')*

*commander, comandante*

coh-mahn'-dahn'-teh



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>commander-in-chief, generalísimo</i><br>heh-neh-rah-lee'-se-mo                                                                                                                                                 | <i>private, soldado raso</i><br>sohl-dah'-doh rah'-so                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>corporal, cabo; coxswain, patrón</i><br>cah'-bo                      pah-trohn'                                                                                                                                | <i>prisoner, prisionero; preso</i><br>pre-se-o-neh'-ro    preh'-so                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <i>commodore, comodoro</i><br>co-mo-doh'-ro                                                                                                                                                                       | <i>purser, contador, sobre cargo</i><br>cohn-tah-door', so'-breh car'-go                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>corps, cuerpo (queer'-po)</i><br><i>deserter, desertor (day-sehr-tohr')</i><br><i>drummer, tambor (tahm-bohr')</i><br><i>ensign, alférez (ahl-feh'-rez)</i><br><i>general, general (gral.)</i><br>heh-neh-ral' | <i>quartermaster, comisario ordenador</i><br>co-me-sah'-re-o or-day-nah-door'<br><i>recruit, recluta; sapper, zapador</i><br>ray-cloo'-tah            sah-pah-door'<br><i>sailor, blue-jacket, marinero</i><br>mah-re-neh'-ro          |
| <i>lancer, lancero (lahn-sch'-ro)</i><br><i>mate, piloto (pe-lo'-toh)</i><br><i>lieutenant, teniente (2d l., subt.-)</i><br>teh-ne-en'-teh            (soob)                                                      | <i>sergeant, sargento (sar-hen'-toh)</i><br><i>sutler, vivandero (ve-vahn-deh'-ro)</i><br><i>sentinel, centinela (sen-te-neh'-lah)</i><br><i>sentry, guardia (gwahr'-de-ah)</i><br><i>sharpshooters, cazadores</i><br>cah-sah-doh'-res |
| <i>major, comandante</i><br>coh-mahn-dahn'-teh                                                                                                                                                                    | <i>staff, estado mayor</i><br>es-tah'-doh mah-yohr'                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>militiaman, miliciano</i><br>me-le-se-ah'-no                                                                                                                                                                   | <i>steersman, timonel (te-mo-nel')</i><br><i>steward, camarero</i><br>cah-mah-reh'-ro                                                                                                                                                  |
| — <i>major-general</i><br><i>mariscal de campo</i><br>mah-rees-cal' day cahm'-po                                                                                                                                  | — <i>chief steward, mayordomo</i><br>mah-yohr-doh'-mo                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>midshipman (middy)</i><br><i>guardia marina</i><br>gwahr'-de-ah mah-ree'-nah                                                                                                                                   | <i>stewardess, camarera</i><br>cah-mah-reh'-rah                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>national guard, guardia nacional</i><br>gwahr'-de-ah nah-se-own-ahl'                                                                                                                                           | <i>troops, tropas (tro'-pahs)</i><br>— <i>marines, tropa de marina</i><br>tro'-pah day mah-ree'-nah                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>oarsman, remero; officer, oficial</i><br>reh-meh'-ro            o-fee-se-ahl'                                                                                                                                  | — <i>regular army, army corps</i><br><i>tropa de línea</i><br>(lee'-nay-ah)                                                                                                                                                            |
| <i>paymaster, habilitado, pagador</i><br>ah-be-le-tah'-doh, pah-gah-door'                                                                                                                                         | <i>Tommy Atkins, Juan Soldado</i><br>whahn sohl-dah'-doh                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>pilot, piloto de puerto</i><br>pe-lo'-toh day pwehr'-toh                                                                                                                                                       | <i>Uncle Sam, Tío Samuel</i><br>tee'-o sah-moo-el'                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <i>sea-pilot, piloto de altura</i><br>pe-lo'-toh day ahl-too'-rah                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## 95. THE ARMY, WAR, ETC. — El ejército, la guerra, etc.

|                                                                                |                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>action, engagement, acción</i><br>ac-se-own'                                | <i>enemy, enemigo</i> (eh-nay-me'-go)                                  |
| <i>allies, aliados</i> (ah-le-ah'-dohs)                                        | <i>fortress, fortaleza</i> (for-tah-leh'-sah)                          |
| <i>armistice, armisticio</i><br>ahr-meese-tee'-se-o                            | <i>garrison, guarnición; helmet, casco</i><br>gwar-ne-se-own' cahs'-co |
| <i>armory, armería; assault, asalto</i><br>ahr-meh-ree'-ah ah-sahl'-toh        | <i>headquarters, cuartel general</i><br>quahr-tel' geh-neh-rah'        |
| <i>badge, insignia, insignias</i><br>in-seeg'-nee-ahs                          | <i>infantry, infantería</i><br>in-fahn-teh-ree'-ah                     |
| <i>barrack, cuartel; battle, batalla</i><br>quahr-tel' bah-tah'-yah            | <i>killed, muertos</i> (moo-eehr'-tohs)                                |
| <i>batallion, batallón; battery, batería</i><br>bah-tah-yohn'; bah-teh-ree'-ah | <i>knapsack, mochila</i> (mo-che'-lah)                                 |
| <i>belt, cinturón; besieged, sitiados</i><br>seen-too-rohn' see-te-ah'-dohs    | <i>kit, outfit, equipment, equipo</i><br>a-key'-po                     |
| <i>bivouac, vivaque; brigade, brigada</i><br>ve-vah'-keh bre-gah'-dah          | <i>march, hike, marcha</i> (mar'-chah)                                 |
| <i>camp, campamento</i><br>cahm-pah-men'-toh                                   | <i>military, militar</i> (me-le-tar')                                  |
| <i>campaign, campaña</i><br>cahm-pahn'-yah                                     | <i>missing, extraviados</i><br>ex-trah-ve-ah'-dohs                     |
| <i>casualties, bajas; column, columna</i><br>bah'-has co-loom'-nah             | <i>order, command, orden</i> (or'-den)                                 |
| <i>cavalry, horse, caballería</i><br>cah-bah-yeh-ree'-ah                       | <i>parade, parada</i> (pah-rah'-dah)                                   |
| <i>colors, ensign, flag, bandera</i><br>bahn-deh'-rah                          | — <i>parade ground, plaza de armas</i><br>plah'-sah day ahr'-mahs      |
| — <i>national colors, pabellón</i><br>pah-beh-yohn'                            | <i>peace, paz; rank, grado</i><br>paz grah'-doh                        |
| <i>commissary, comisario</i><br>co-me-sah'-re-o                                | <i>ration, rancho</i> (ran'-cho)                                       |
| <i>decoration, cross, cruz</i> (croos)                                         | <i>recruiting, reclutamiento</i><br>ray-cloo-tah-me-en'-toh            |
| <i>defeat, derrota; division, división</i><br>dehr-ro'-tah de-ve-se-own'       | <i>regiment, regimiento</i><br>reh-he-men'-toh                         |
| <i>drill, drilling, ejercicio</i><br>eh-hehr-see'-se-o                         | <i>retreat, retirada</i> (ray-te-rah'-dah)                             |
|                                                                                | <i>reservation, reservación</i><br>reh-sehr-vah-se-own'                |
|                                                                                | <i>reserve, reserva</i> (ray-ser'-vah)                                 |
|                                                                                | <i>review, revista; siege, sitio</i><br>ray-vees'-tah se'-te-o         |
|                                                                                | <i>skirmish, escaramuza</i><br>es-cah-rah-moo'-sah                     |

*standard, estandarte*

es-tahn-dar'-teh

*signal, seña (sane'-yah)*

*s.-code, sistema de señales*

sees-teh'-mah day sane-yah'-les

*target (practice), (tiro al) blanco*

(tee'-ro ahl) blahn'-co

*(bull's-eye, centro de blanco)*

cen'-tro day blahn'-co

*tent, tienda; trench, trinchera*

te-en'-dah treen-cheh'-rah

*truce, tregua; uniform, uniforme*

tray'-gwah

oo-ne-for'-may

— *full uniform, traje de gala*

trah'-hay day gah'-lah

*victory, victoria; warlike, bélico*

veec-toh'-re-ah

beh'-le-co

*war-cry, grito de guerra*

gree'-toh day gher'-rah

*war-horse, corcel de guerra*

cor-sel' day gher'-rah

*wounded, heridos (eh-ree'-dohs)*

## 96. THE NAVY, AVIATION, ETC.

### Marina de guerra, aviación, etc.

*aërodrome, aerodromo*

ah-ehr-ro-dro'-mo

*balloon, globo (Zeppelin, Zepelín)*

glo'-bo (zeh-peh-lean')

*battleship, buque de combate*

boo'-keh day com-bah'-teh

— *man of war, buque de guerra*

boo'-keh day ghehr'-rah

*biplane, biplano; plane, planador*

be-plah'-no plah-nah-door'

*blockade, bloqueo (blo-kay'-o)*

*bombardment, bombardeo*

bom-bar-day'-o

*cruiser, crucero (croo-seh'-ro)*

*destroyer, destructor*

day-strooc-tohr'

*dirigible, dirigible (de-re-he'-bleh)*

*dock (navy) yard, arsenal*

ar-say-nahl'

*fleet, flota; flotilla, flotilla*

flo'-tah flo-tee'-yah

*flying, navegación aérea*

nah-vay-gah-se-own' ah-ch'-ray-ah

*gunboat, cañonero; hangar, hangar*

can-yon-eh'-ro

ang-ahr'

*ironclad, acorazado*

ah-co-rah-sah'-doh

*aeroplane, airplane, aeroplano*

ah-eh-ro-plah'-no

*magazine (powder), polvorín*

pohl-vo-reen'

*maneuver, evolución; navy, armada*

eh-vo-loo-se-own' ahr-mah'-dah

*revenue cutter, guardacostas*

gwahr'-dah-cohs'-tahs

*sea-fight, combate naval*

cohm-bah'-tay nah-vahl'

*shipyard, astillero (as-te-yeh'-ro)*

*squadron, escuadra (es-quah'-drah)*

*streamer, gallardete*

gah-yahr-deh'-teh

*submarine, submarino*

soob-mah-ree'-no

*submersible, submersible*

soob-mere-se'-bleh

*torpedo-boat, torpedero*  
 tor-pay-deh'-ro  
 — *torpedo-boat destroyer*  
*caza torpederos*  
 cah'-zah tor-pay-deh'-ros

*transport, transporte*  
 trans-por'-teh  
*warship, navío* (nah-vee'-o)  
*wireless outfit* (see "Telegraph,"  
 p. 478)

# 97. ARMS, AMMUNITION, ETC. — Armas, municiones, etc.

- accoutrements, pertrechos*  
 pehr-treh'-chos  
*arms (side), armas blancas*  
 ahr'-mahs blahn'-cas  
 — *fire-arm, arma de fuego*  
 ahr'-mah day fwah'-go  
*bayonet, bayoneta; bomb, bomba*  
 bah-yo-neh'-tah bom'-bah  
*bow, arco (arrow, flecha)*  
 ar'-co (fleh'-chah)  
*bullet, bala; canteen, cantina*  
 bah'-lah can-tee'-nah  
*cannon (ball), (bala de) cañón*  
 (bah'-lah day) can-yohn'  
 — (a) *cannon-shot, (un) cañonazo*  
 (oon) cahn-yo-nah'-soh  
*carbine, carabina* (cah-rah-be'-nah)  
*cartridge, cartucho* (car-too'-cho)  
*dagger, daga (poniard, puñal)*  
 dah'-ga (poon-yahl')  
*dynamite, dinamita*  
 de-nah-me'-tah  
*explosive, explosivo; fuse, mecha*  
 ex-plo-see'-vo meh'-cha  
*grenade, granada* (grah-nah'-dah)  
*gun, shot-gun, escopeta*  
 es-co-peh'-tah  
 — *breech-loading, de retrocarga*  
 day reh-tro-car'-gah
- *double-barrel, de dos cañones*  
 day dohs can-yo'-nes  
 — *shells for, cartuchos para*  
 car-too'-chos pah'-rah  
 — *quick-firing gun, ametralladora*  
 ah-meh-trah-yah-doh'-rah  
 — *air-gun, escopeta de viento*  
 es-co-peh'-tah day ve-en'-toh  
 — *gun-shot, or wound, balazo*  
 bah-lah'-so  
 — *gun store, armería*  
 ar-meh-ree'-ah  
*gunsmith, armero* (ar-meh'-ro)  
*lance, lanza; mortar, mortero*  
 lahn'-sah mor-teh'-ro  
*cutlass,*  
*machete (bolo in Philippines),*  
 mah-cheh'-tay (bo'-lo)  
*musket, mosqueta* (mos-keh'-tah)  
*ordnance, artillería*  
 ar-tee-yeh-ree'-ah  
*pistol, pistola; powder, pólvora*  
 pees-toh'-lah pohl'-vo-rah  
 — *smokeless p., pólvora sin humo*  
 pohl'-vo-rah sin oo'-mo  
 — *powder room, pañol* (pahn-yohl')  
*projectile, proyectil* (pro-yec'-teel)  
*shot, perdigón* (pl. *perdigones*)  
 pehr-de-gohn' (pehr-de-goh'-nes)

|                                                                                         |                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| — <i>bird-shot</i> , <b>munición menuda</b><br>moo-ne-se-own' may-noo'-dah              | — <i>repeating r.</i> , <b>r. de repetición</b><br>re'-fleh day ray-pay-te-se-own'            |
| — <i>buck-shot</i> , <b>balines, postas</b><br>bah-le'-nes, pohs'-tahs                  | <i>scabbard</i> , <b>vaina</b> ; <i>shield</i> , <b>escudo</b><br>vah-e'-nah es-coo'-doh      |
| (a) <i>shot</i> , <b>tiro</b> ; <i>discharge</i> , <b>disparo</b><br>te'-ro dis-pah'-ro | <i>shrapnel</i> , <b>metralla</b> ; <i>sword</i> , <b>espada</b><br>meh-trah'-yah es-pah'-dah |
| <i>rapier</i> , <b>espadín</b> ; <i>saber</i> , <b>sable</b><br>es-pah-deen' sah'-bleh  | (a) <i>tank</i> , (un) <b>tanque</b><br>(oon) tahn'-keh                                       |
| <i>rifle</i> , <b>fusil, rifle, tercerola</b><br>foo-seal', re'-fleh, tehr-seh-ro'-lah  | <i>torpedo</i> , <b>torpedo</b> (tohr-peh'-doh)                                               |
|                                                                                         | <i>war-club</i> , <b>maza</b> (mah'-sah)                                                      |

## 98. CUSTOMHOUSE, FRONTIER — Aduana, frontera

|                                                                                                |                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>customhouse officer</i> , <b>aduanero</b><br>ah-dwah-neh'-ro                                | <i>smuggler</i> , <b>contrabandista, matutero</b><br>cohn-trah-bahn-dees'-tah, mah-too-<br>teh'-ro |
| — <i>tariff</i> , <b>arancel</b> ; <i>duty</i> , <b>impuesto</b><br>ah-rahn-sel' eem-pwes'-toh | — <i>to smuggle</i> , <b>hacer contrabando</b><br>ah-sehr' cohn-trah-bahn'-doh                     |
| — <i>duties</i> , <b>derechos arancelarios</b><br>day-ray'-chos ah-rahn-seh-lah'-re-ohs        | — <i>contraband</i> , <b>smuggling</b> ,<br><b>contrabando</b><br>cohn-trah-bahn'-doh              |
| — <i>office</i> , <b>despacho</b> ; <i>claim</i> , <b>ocurso</b><br>des-pah'-cho o-coor'-so    | <i>fine (heavy)</i> , <b>multa (fuerte)</b><br>mool'-tah (fwehr'-teh)                              |
| <i>to pay</i> , <b>pagar</b> ; <i>collect</i> , <b>cobrar</b><br>pah-gahr' co-brahr'           | <i>to search</i> , <b>registrar, examinar</b><br>ray-hees-trahr', ex-ah-me-nar'                    |
| <i>to clear goods</i> , <b>despachar géneros</b><br>des-pah-char' heh'-nay-rohs                | <i>import duties</i> , <b>derechos de entrada</b><br>day-ray'-chohs day en-trah'-dah               |
| — <i>c.-h. broker</i> , <b>corredor de aduana</b><br>cohr-ray-door' day ah-dwah'-nah           |                                                                                                    |

### Phrases.

*Where is the luggage examined?* ¿dónde examinan equipajes?  
dawn'-day ex-ah-me'-nan a-key-pah'-hehs

*Will you kindly look mine over now?*

¿me hace favor de ver el mío ahora?  
may ah'-say fah-vohr' day vehr el me'-o ah-o'-rah

*I have nothing to declare*, **nada tengo que declarar**  
nah'-dah teng'-oh kay day-clah-rahr'

*They are all old clothes*, **son vestidos viejos**  
son ves-tee'-dohs ve-ch'-hohs

*It belongs to me, and is not for sale, me pertenece, y no está de venta*  
 may pehr-tay-neh'-seh, e no es-tah' day ven'-tah

*I am not trying to smuggle anything, no estoy queriendo pasar nada*  
 no es-taw'-e keh-re-en'-doh pah-sahr' nah'-dah

*I am not a smuggler, no soy contrabandista*  
 no saw'-e cohn-trah-bahn-dees'-tah

*I don't want to pay duty on this, no quiero pagar derechos sobre esto*  
 no key-eh'-ro pah-gahr' day-ray'-chos so'-breh es'-to

*I have had this more than a year, he tenido esto hace más de un año*  
 a teh-ne'-doh es'-to ah'-say mahs day oon ahn'-yo

*I mean to take it back with me to . . .*  
 tengo intención de volver con el a . . .  
 teng'-o in-ten-se-own' day vohl-vehr' cohn el ah

*Can I get the duty refunded when I leave the country?*  
 ¿puedo recoger los derechos cuando salga del país?  
 pway'-doh ray-co-hehr' lohs day-ray'-chos kwahr'-doh sahl'-gah del pah-ees'

*Can I collect the refund at any customhouse?*  
 ¿puedo cobrar esta devolución en cualquiera aduana?  
 pway'-doh co-brahr' es'-tah day-vo-loo-se-own' en kwahl-key-ear'-ah ah-dwah'-nah

*Please give me a receipt for what I have paid*  
 hágame el favor de darme un recibo por lo que he pagado  
 ah'-gah-may el fah-vohr' day dar'-may oon ray-se'-bo pohr lo kay a pah-gah'-doh

*I'll put them back, yo los meteré*  
 yo lohs meh-teh-ray'

*Don't trouble yourself, no se moleste*  
 no say mo-les'-teh

*Where is the chief inspector? ¿dónde está el inspector principal?*  
 dawn'-day es-tah' el in-spec-tohr' preen-se-pahl'

*How much do I have to pay? ¿cuánto tengo que pagar?*  
 kwahn'-toh teng'-o kay pah-gahr'

*Are -- dutiable? ¿pagan derechos -- ?*  
 pah'-gahn day-ray'-chos



## 99. HOTEL, INN, BOARDING-HOUSE

Hotel, fonda, casa de huéspedes

|                                                                          |                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>inn, hostelry, mesón, hostería</i><br>may-sohn', ohs-teh-re'-ah       | <i>restaurant, fonda (keeper, fondista)</i><br>fohn'-dah (fohn-dees'-tah)                       |
| — <i>keeper, mesonero, hostelero</i><br>may-sohn-eh'-ro, ohs-teh-leh'-ro | <i>lodging-house, posada (keeper, posadero — fem. posadera)</i><br>po-sah'-dah (po-sah-deh'-ro) |
| — <i>country inn (S.A.), pulpería</i><br>(see p. 298) pool-peh-re'-ah    | <i>lodger, guest, boarder, huésped</i><br>wes'-ped                                              |
| — <i>keeper (and grocer), pulpero</i><br>pool-peh'-ro                    | <i>lodging, hospedaje, alojamiento</i><br>ohs-peh-dah'-heh, ah-lo-ha-me-en'-toh                 |
| — <i>wayside inn (Perú), tambo</i><br>tahm'-bo                           | <i>cafe, café; small c., cafetín<sup>1</sup></i><br>cah-fay' cah-fay-teen'                      |
| — <i>keeper, tambero, ra</i><br>tahm-beh'-ro, rah                        | <i>chop-house, quick lunch, figón</i><br>fe-gohn'                                               |
| <i>floor, piso</i> (see "Numbers," p. 68)<br>pee'-so                     | <i>courtyard, patio; roof, azotea</i><br>pah'-te-o ah-so-tay'-ah                                |
| (See also "House and Garden,"<br>p. 377)                                 |                                                                                                 |

## Phrases:

*Show me some of your best rooms*

enséñeme algunos de sus mejores cuartos  
en-sane'-yay-may ahl-goo'-nohs day soos may-hoh'-res kwahr'-tohs

*I don't like these quarters (rooms), estos aposentos no son de mi agrado*  
es'-tohs ah-po-sen'-tohs no sohn day me ah-grah'-doh

*I want a bedroom with lots of light, quiero una alcoba con mucha luz*  
key-eh'-ro oo'-nah ahl-co'-bah cohn moo'-chah loose

*I prefer a room with a street view, prefiero un cuarto con vista a la calle*  
pray-fe-eh'-ro oon kwahr'-toh cohn vees'-tah ah lah cah'-yeh

*But this one is too noisy, pero en este se oye mucho ruido*  
peh'-ro en es'-teh say o'-yeh moo'-cho roo-e'-doh

<sup>1</sup> **Cafetines** are low-class **cafés** where coffee, or coffee and milk, is sold at a small price. In Spain the **recuelo** (**re-**, again, and **colar**, to strain, i.e., strained twice over), or dregs of the coffee prepared in the **cafés** proper are sold to the **cafetines** and **puestos de café** (open-air stalls for the sale of cheap coffee and **buñuelos**, or doughnuts), and freshly converted into beverage.

*Have you a room with a bath?* ¿tiene usted un cuarto con baño?

te-eh'-neh oos-ted' oon kwahr'-toh cohn bahn'-yo

*Is there a bathroom in the hotel?* ¿hay baño en el hotel?

eye bahn'-yo en el o-tel'

*I would like one large room, quisiera un cuarto grande*

key-se-eh'-rah oon kwahr'-toh grahn'-deh

*And one smaller, y uno más chico*

e oo'-no mahs chee-co

*I want a single room with two beds*

quiero un cuarto sencillo con dos camas

oon kwahr'-toh sen-se'-yo cohn dohs cah'-mahs

*Both communicating rooms, que los dos se comuniquen*

kay lohs dohs say co-moo-ne'-ken

*Are there any vacant rooms? ¿hay cuartos vacíos?*

eye kwahr'-tohs vah-se'-ohs

*Did you receive my wire? ¿recibió usted mi telegrama?*

ray-se-be-o' oos-ted' me teh-lay-grah'-mah

*How much do you charge, ¿cuánto lleva usted*

kwahn'-toh yeh'-vah oos-ted'

*For room and board? por cuarto y comida?*

pohr kwahr'-toh e co-me'-dah

*Do they serve meals à la carte, ¿se sirve a la carta*

say cyr'-veh ah lah cahr'-tah

*Or table d'hôte? o mesa redonda?*

o may'-sah ray-don'-dah

*How much are these apartments?*

¿cuál es el precio de estas habitaciones?

kwahl es el pray'-se-o day es'-tahs ah-be-tah-se-own'-es

*Does the price include everything? ¿está incluido en el precio todo?*

es-tah' in-cloo-e'-doh en el pray'-se-o toh'-doh

*Room and three meals, ¿cuarto y tres comidas*

kwahr'-toh e trace co-me'-dahs

*Light and service? luz y servicio?*

loose e ser-ve'-se-o

*Has the room a balcony? ¿tiene el cuarto un balcón?*

te-eh'-neh el kwahr'-toh oon bahl-cohn'

*I am a commercial traveler, yo soy agente viajero*

yo saw'-e ah-hen'-teh ve-ah-heh'-ro

*What are your commercial rates?*

¿cuáles son sus cuotas para agentes viajeros?

kwah'-lessohn soos kwo'-tahs pah'-rah ah-hen'-tes ve-ah-heh'-rohs

*Make me the best price you can, hágame el mejor precio que pueda*

ah'-gah-may el may-hoar' pray'-se-o kay pway'-dah

*I may remain a week or more, tal vez permanezca una semana o más*

tahl vess pehr-mah-nes'-cah oo'-nah say-mah'-nah o mahs

*What is the monthly rate? ¿cuánto cobra por mes?*

kwahn'-toh co'-brah pohr mace

*Furnished room (unfurnished), cuarto amueblado (desamueblado)*

kwahr'-toh ah-moo-eh-blah'-doh (des-ah-moo-eh-blah'-doh)

*I will take this room if you will, tomaré este cuarto si usted quiere*

toh-mah-ray' es'-teh kwahr'-toh see oos-ted' key-eh'-ray

*Let me have it for three dollars per day, dejármelo en tres pesos diarios*

deh-har'-may-lo en trace pay'-sos de-ah'-re-ohs

*Have you no cheaper rooms? ¿no tiene usted cuartos más baratos?*

no te-eh'-neh oos-ted' kwahr'-tohs mahs bah-rah'-tohs

*I can't pay as much as that, no puedo pagar tanto*

no pway'-doh pah-gahr' tahn'-toh

*This one is too dark, este está muy oscuro*

es'-teh es-tah' moo'-e ohb-scoo'-ro

*Damp, cold, hot, high, húmedo, frío, caliente, alto*

oo'-me-doh, free'-o, cah-le-en'-teh, ahl'-toh

*I must have a mosquito net, necesito un mosquitero*

nay-say-se'-toh oon mohs-key-teh'-ro

*When is dinner (supper) served? ¿cuándo se sirve la comida (cena)?*

kwahn'-doh say cyr'-veh lah co-me'-dah (say'-nah'

*Send my luggage to my room . . . mande mi equipaje a mi cuarto . . .*

mahn'-day me a-key-pah'-heh ah me kwahr'-toh

*And bring some clean sheets, y tráiga unas sábanas limpias*

e trah'-e-gah oo'-nahs sah'-bah-nahs leem'-pe-ahs

*Is the room ready now? ¿ya está listo el cuarto?*

yah es-tah' lees'-toh el kwahr'-toh

*When will it be ready? ¿cuándo estará listo?*

kwahn'-doh es-tah-rah' lees'-toh

*Where is there a good restaurant? ¿dónde hay una buena fonda?*

dawn'-day eye oo'-nah bway'-nah fohn'-dah

*Are you the (restaurant) proprietor? ¿es usted el fondista?*

es oos-ted' el fohn-dees'-tah

*What constitutes the meal? ¿de qué consiste la comida?*

day kay cohn-sees'-teh lah co-me'-dah

*Don't you serve chocolate with it? ¿no sirve usted chocolate con ella?*

no cyr'-veh oos-ted' cho-co-lah'-teh cohn eh'-yah

See "Food," p. 397; "Autos," p. 447; "Money," p. 340; "Drinks," p. 403; "Bedroom," p. 381; "Dining-Room," p. 382; "Baggage," p. 454; "Railways," p. 451; "Baths," below; "Laundry," p. 471.

# 100. BATHS, BATH-HOUSE — Baños, casa de baños

*bathroom, cuarto de baño* (see p. — *fresh water, agua dulce*

377) quahr'-toh day bahn'-yo ah'-gwah dool'-say

*bath-tub, bañera; (Mex.) tina*

*Russian bath, baño ruso*

bahn-yeh'-rah tee'-nah bahn'-yo roo'-so

*bath-robe, bata de baño*

*shower-bath, ducha, regadera*

bah'-tah day bahn'-yo doo'-chah, ray-gah-deh'-rah

*bathing-place, bañadero, balneario*

*steam or vapor bath, baño de vapor*

bahn-yah-deh'-ro, bal-nay-ah'-re-o bahn'-yo day vah-pohr'

— *proprietor, attendant, bañero, a*

*Turkish bath, baño turco*

bahn-yeh'-ro, (fem.) bahn-yeh'-rah bahn'-yo toor'-co

*foot-bath, baño de pié*

*lavatory, lavatorio; sponge, esponja*

bahn'-yo day pe-a' lah-vah-toh'-re-o es-pong'-hah

*hot bath, baño caliente*

*mirror, looking-glass, espejo*

bahn'-yo cah-le-en'-tay es-peh'-ho

— *cold, frío; warm, templada*

*washbowl, lavamanos*

free'-o tem-plah'-dah lah'-vah-mah'-nos

— *salt water, agua salada*

*wash-basin, jofaina* (ho-fah-e'-nah)

ah'-gwah sah-lah'-dah (also *palançana* — pah-lahn-gah'-nah)

*washstand, aguamanil*

ah'-gwah-mah-neel'

*soap-dish, jabonera*

hah-bo-neh'-rah

*hot springs, ojos calientes*

oh'-hohs cah-le-en'-tes

*thermal waters, aguas termales*

ah'-gwahs tehr-mah'-les

### Phrases:

*I want a hot bath*

**quiero un baño caliente**

key-eh'-ro oon bahn'-yo cah-le-en'-teh kwahn'-doh es-tah-rah' lees'-toh

*What is the price of a bath?*

**¿cuál es el precio de un baño?**

kwahl es el pray'-se-o de oon bahn'-yo es-tah' lees'-toh el bahn'-yo

*Are there baths in the hotel?*

**¿hay baños en el hotel?**

eye bahn'-yos en el o-tel'

*Where are the baths?*

**¿dónde están los baños?**

dawn'-day es-tahn' lohs bahn'-yos

*Is there a swimming-pool here?*

**¿hay aquí una alberca?**

eye ah-key' oo'-nah ahl-behr'-cah

*There is no soap in here*

**no hay jabón aquí**

no eye hah-bohn' ah-key'

*I asked for a shower-bath*

**pedí un baño de regadera**

pay-dee' oon bahn'-yo day reh-gah-deh'-rah

*I want to take a bath*

**quiero bañarme**

key-eh'-ro bahn-yar'-may

*When will it be ready?*

**¿cuándo estará listo?**

*Is the bath ready?*

**¿está listo el baño?**

*I want a salt water bath*

**quiero un baño de agua salada**

key-eh'-ro oon bahn'-yo day ah'-gwah sah-lah'-dah

*Where is the attendant?*

**¿dónde está el mozo?**

dawn'-day es-tah' el mo'-so

*Give me a bath-brush*

**déme un cepillo de baño**

deh'-may oon seh-pe'-yo day bahn'-yo

*A clean towel; soap*

**una toalla limpia; jabón**

oo'-nah toh-ah'-yah leem'-pe-ah; hah-bohn'

*A Turkish (rough) towel*

**toalla afelpada**

toh-ah'-yah ah-fel-pah'-dah

*to bathe (one's self)*

**bañar(se) (bahn-yar'(say))**

101. LAUNDRY; LAUNDRY-WORK; WASH, WASHING

Lavandería; ropa lavada; lavado

*Is there a laundry in the hotel? ¿hay lavandería en el hotel?*

eye lah-vahn-deh-ree'-ah en el o-tel'

*To whom shall I give my soiled linen? ¿a quién le daré mi ropa sucia?*

ah key-en' lay dah-ray' me ro'-pah soo'-se-ah

*Take this bundle of laundry to the office*

lleve este bulto de ropa al despacho

yeh'-veh es'-teh bool'-toh day ro'-pah ahl des-pah'-cho

*Bring me the laundry (price) list, tráigame la lista (de precios)*

try'-gah-may lah lees'-tah (day pray'-se-ohs)

*Call the laundress; the laundryman, llame a la lavandera; el lavandero*

yah'-meh ah lah lah-vahn-deh'-rah; el lah-vahn-deh'-ro

*What is the charge for each piece? ¿cuánto cobran por cada pieza?*

kwahn'-toh co'-brahn pohr cah'-dah pe-eh'-sah

*Tell them to return it this evening; to-morrow*

dígales que la traigan esta tarde; mañana

de'-gah-les kay lah try'-gahn es'-tah tar'-day; man-yah'-nah

*I must have it back before six o'clock this evening*

debo de recibirla antes de las seis de esta tarde

deh'-bo day ray-see-bir'-lah ahn'-tes day lahs sace day es'-tah tar'-day

*Put plenty of starch in the cuffs and collars*

ponga bastante almidón en los puños y cuellos

pong'-ah bahs-tahn'-teh ahl-me-dohn' en lohs poon'-yos e kweh'-yos

*These collars are too limber, estos cuellos están muy suaves*

es'-tohs kweh'-yos es-tahn' moo'-e swah'-ves

*They have n't enough starch in them, no tienen bastante almidón*

no te-eh'-nen bahs-tahn'-teh ahl-me-dohn'

*They must re-starch them, tienen que almidonarse de nuevo*

te-eh'-nen kay ahl-me-doh-nahr'-say day noo-eh'-vo

*They are so dirty I can't wear them*

están tan sucios que no los puedo usar

es-tahn' tahn soo'-se-ohs kay no lohs pway'-doh oo-sar'



*I am one shirt* (page 387) *short, me falta una camisa*  
may fahl'-tah oo'-nah cah-me'-sah

*This does n't belong to me, esto no es mío* (es'-toh no es me'-o)

*I want what belongs to me, quiero lo mío* (key-eh'-ro lo me'-o)

*To iron; well ironed, planchar; bien planchado*  
plahn-char'; be-en' plahn-chah'-doh

See "Dress in General," p. 388; "Numbers," p. 68.

## 102. BARBER, HAIRDRESSER, MANICURIST

### Barbero, peluquero, manicurista

*barber's-shop, barbería*  
bar-beh-ree'-ah

*razor, navaja de afeitar*  
nah-vah'-hah day ah-fay-e-tar'

— *safety r., navaja de seguridad*  
nah-vah'-hah day say-goo-re-dahd'

*razor strop, asentador*  
ah-sen-tah-door'

*bay rum, ron con aceite*  
rohn cohn ah-say'-teh

*to curl, frizzle, rizar* (ree-sar')

*curled, frizzled, rizado* (ree-sah'-doh)

*hairdresser's-shop, peluquería*  
peh-loo-keh-ree'-ah

*to shave, razurar, afeitar*  
rah-soo-rar', ah-fay-e-tar'

*to shave one's self, afeitarse*  
ah-fay-e-tar'-say

*shaving soap, jabón para afeitarse*  
hah-bohn' pah'-rah ah-fay-e-tar'-say

— *sh. brush, brocha de afeitar*  
bro'-chah day ah-fay-e-tar'

*oil, aceite; shampoo, champú*  
ah-say'-teh chahm-poo'

### Phrases:

*Is there a manicurist here?*

¿hay manicurista aquí?

eye mah-nee-coo-rees'-tah ah-key'

*Comb my hair dry*

péine mi pelo en seco

pay'-neh me peh'-lo en seh'-co

*I want a shave*

quiero afeitarme

key-eh'-ro ah-fay-e-tar'-may

*Send for one*

mande por una

mahn'-day pohr oo'-nah

*Comb it down this way*

péinelo para abajo de este lado

pay'-ne-lo pah'-rah ah-bah'-ho de  
es'-teh lah'-doh

*What is the price of a hair cut?*

¿cuánto cobran por cortar el pelo?

kwahn'-toh co'-brahn pohr cor-tar'  
el peh'-lo

*I don't want to wait (so long)*  
**no me gusta esperar (tanto)**  
 no may goos'-tah es-peh-rar' (tahn'-  
 toh

*Give me a clean shave*  
**déme una buena razurada**  
 day'-may oo'-nah bway'-nah rah-soo-  
 rah'-dah

*But not too close*  
**pero sin descañonar**  
 peh'-ro sin des-cahn-yo-nar'

*Thanks, I have been shaved*  
**gracias, me he afeitado**  
 grah'-se-ahs, may a ah-fay-e-tah'-doh

*That razor is n't very sharp*  
**esa navaja no está muy filosa**  
 eh'-sah nah-vah'-hah no es-tah'  
 moo'-e fe-lo'-sah

*What is the price of a shave?*  
**¿cuánto cobran por una razurada?**  
 kwahn'-toh co'-brahn pohr oo'-nah  
 rah-soo-rah'-dah

*Use a little bay rum*  
**póngame un poco de ron con aceite**  
 pong'-ah-may oon po'-co day rohn  
 cohn ah-say'-e-teh

*Cut off my whiskers; beard*  
**quíteme las patillas; barba**  
 key'-teh-may lahs pah-tee'-yahs;  
 bar'-bah

*Hand me the morning paper*  
**déme el periódico de la mañana**  
 day'-may el pay-re-oh'-de-co day la  
 man-yah'-nah

*Don't be long*  
**no se demore**  
 no say day-mo'-ray

*I want a hair cut*  
**quiero cortarme el pelo**  
 key-eh'-ro cor-tar'-meh el peh'-lo

*I have had a hair cut*  
**me he cortado el cabello**  
 may a cor-tah'-doh el cah-be'-yo

*I can't wait any longer*  
**no me puedo esperar más**  
 no may pway'-doh es-peh-rah'-mahs

*Trim my whiskers; the mustache*  
**recorte mis patillas; el bigote**  
 ray-cor'-teh mees pah-te'-yahs; el  
 be-go'-teh

*Don't cut my hair too short*  
**no me corte el pelo muy corto**  
 no may cor'-teh el peh'-lo moo'-e  
 coh'-toh

*Just trim it around the edges*  
**solo recórtelo de las puntas**  
 so'-lo ray-cor'-teh-lo day lahs poon'-  
 tahs

*Please hurry*  
**dése prisa por favor**  
 day'-seh pree'-sah pohr fah-vohr'

*Nothing more, thank you*  
**nada más, gracias**  
 nah'-dah mahs, grah'-se-ahs

See "Footwear," p. 390; "Turn," p. 193; "Toilet Articles," p. 394.

## 103. THE TELEPHONE, TELEPHONE OPERATOR

## El teléfono, telefonista

*Is there a telephone here? ¿hay aquí teléfono?*

eye ah-key' teh-leh'-fo-no

*Have you a telephone? ¿tiene usted teléfono?*

te-eh'-nay oos-ted' teh-leh'-fo-no

*Has he (she) a telephone? ¿tiene teléfono él (ella)?*

te-eh'-nay teh-leh'-fo-no el (eh'-yah)

*I want to telephone to . . . quiero telefonar a . . .*

key-eh'-ro teh-lay-fo-nay-ar' ah

*Where is the telephone book? ¿dónde está la lista de abonados?*

dawn'-day es-tah' lah lees'-tah day ah-bo-nah'-dohs

*Hello! Is that Central? ¡hola! ¿hablo con la Central?*

oh'-lah hah'-blo cohn lah cen-trahl'

*Please give me number (see p. 68)*

*favor de darme el número . . .*

fah-vohr' day dar'-may el noo'-meh-ro

*Kindly connect me with . . .*

*sírvase ponerme en comunicación con . . .*

cyr'-vah-say poh-nehr'-may en co-moo-ne-cah-se-own' cohn

*I would like to speak to Mr. . . . quisiera hablar al Sr . . .*

key-se-eh'-rah ah-blahr' ahl sane-your'

*Please speak a little louder, favor de hablar más recio*

fah-vohr' day ah-blahr' mahs ray'-se-o

*Hold the wire, please, just a moment*

*espere un momento, en el aparato*

es-peh'-ray oon mo-men'-toh en el ah-pah-rah'-toh

*I'll hold the wire, espero en el aparato*

es-peh'-ro en el ah-pah-rah'-toh

*Is this Mr. So-and-So? ¿es usted D. Fulano de tal?*

es oos-ted' don foo-lah'-no day tahl

*Who wants to talk to me? ¿quién quiere hablarme?*

key-en' key-eh'-ray ah-blahr'-may

*What is your (his) 'phone number?*

**¿cuál es el núm. de su teléfono?**

kwahl es el noo'-meh-ro day soo teh-leh'-fo-no

*Is the line busy? ¿está ocupado la línea?*

es-tah' o-coo-pah'-doh lah lee'-ne-ah

*Wait a moment, please, aguarde un momento*

ah-gwahr'-day oon mo-men'-toh

*Call up the office and tell them . . .*

**llame a la oficina y dígales . . .**

yah'-may ah lah o-fee-se'-nah e de'-gah-les

*This service is very bad, este servicio es muy malo*

es'-teh sere-ve'-se-o es moo'-e mah'-lo

*I am telephoning now, estoy telefoneando ahora*

es-taw'-e teh-lay-fo-nay-ahn'-doh ah-o'-rah

*Can't you give me the number I want?*

**¿no puede Vd. darme el número que quiero?**

no pway'-deh oos-ted' dar'-may el noo'-meh-ro kay key-eh'-ro

*Is n't he (she) there? ¿no está allí?*

no es-tah' ah-yee'

*Then give me number . . . Yes, number . . .*

**entonces déme el número . . . Sí, número . . .**

en-tohn'-ses day'-may el noo'-meh-ro see, noo'-meh-ro

*Is this number . . .? ¿hablo con el número . . .?*

ah'-blo cohn el noo'-meh-ro

*Please speak English . . . Spanish*

**sírvase hablar en Inglés . . . Español**

cyr'-vah-say ah-blahr' en ing-lace' . . . es-pahn-yohl'

*To whom am I speaking? ¿con quién hablo?*

cohn ke-en' ah'-blo

*Who is it? Who speaks? ¿quién es? ¿quién habla?*

key-en' es, key-en' ah'-blah

*I can't hear very well, no oigo bien*

no o-e'-go be-en'

*Raise your voice, levante usted la voz*

lay-vahn'-tay oos-ted' lah vohs

*Please come nearer to the 'phone*

**sírvase acercarse más al teléfono**

cyr'-vah-say ah-sere-car'-say mahs ahl teh-leh'-fo-no

*You are wanted at the 'phone, le llaman a Vd. al teléfono*

lay yah'-men ah oos-ted' ahl teh-leh'-fo-no

*If any one 'phones me, si me telefonéan*

sea may teh-lay-fo-nay'-an

*I'll 'phone you this afternoon, esta tarde le telefonaré*

es'-tah tar'-day lay teh-lay-fo-nay-ah-ray'

*Have n't they telephoned? ¿no han telefonado?*

no ahn teh-lay-fo-nay-ah'-doh

*Yes, some one has 'phoned, sí, ha telefonado alguien*

sea, ah teh-lay-fo-nay-ah'-doh ahl'-ghe-en

*You have disconnected me, ha roto Vd. la comunicación*

ah ro'-toh oos-ted' la co-moo-ne-ca-se-own'

*Please take a message for Mrs. . . .*

**sírvase tomar un mensaje para la Sra . . .**

cyr'-vah-say toh-mar' oon men-sah'-heh pah'-rah lah sane-yo'-rah

*To hang up the receiver, colgar el receptor*

coal-gar' el ray-sep-tohr'

*To take down; crank, handle, descolgar; manubrio*

des-coal-gar'; mah-noo'-bre-o

#### 104. POST OFFICE; POSTAL DEPARTMENT

**El correo; administración de correos**

*letter, carta; P.O. box, apartado*

car'-tah ah-par-tah'-doh

*— letter-box (street, etc.), buzón*

boo-sohn'

*— registered l., carta certificada*

car'-tah sere-te-fe-cah'-dah

*— reg. package, paquete certificado*

pah-keh'-teh sere-te-fe-cah'-doh

*— to reg. a letter, certificar una carta*

sere-te-fe-car' oo'-nah car'-tah

*— special delivery, entrega especial*

en-tray'-gah es-peh-se-ahl'

*— to seal, sellar; sealed, sellado*

seh-yar' seh-yah'-doh

*mail (matter)*

**correo, correspondencia**

cohr-ray'-o, cor-res-pohn-den'-se-ah

*— mail-bag, mala, valija*

mah'-lah, vah-lee'-hah

(mala, valija also mean mail, post)

**— mail-chute, buzón tubular**

boo-sohn' too-boo-lahr'

**mailing, envío por correo**

en-ve'-o pohr cohr-ray'-o

**parcel post, paquete postal**

pah-keh'-teh pohs-tahl'

**postmaster**

**administrador de correos**

ad-meen-ees-trah-door' day cohr-ray'-  
ohs

**postman, cartero (car-teh'-ro)**

**postage, franqueo (fran-kay'-o)**

**postage stamp, sello de correo**

seh'-yo day cohr-ray'-o

**(America), estampilla**

es-tahm-pee'-yah

(See "Numbers," p. 68)

**post(al) card, tarjeta postal**

tar-heh'-tah pohs-tahl'

**postmark, estampilla de correo**

es-tahm-pee'-yah day cohr-ray'-o

**postal order, giro postal**

he'-ro pohs-tahl'

**postpaid, porte pagado**

por'-teh pah-gah'-doh

**paper-wrapper**

**fajilla para periódico**

fah-he'-yah pah'-rah pay-re-oh'-de-co

**postal guide, guía postal**

ghe'-ah pohs-tahl'

**general delivery, entrega general**

en-tray'-gah heh-nay-rah'

**printed matter, impresos**

eem-preh'-sohs

**samples, no value, muestras, sin**

**valor (moo-es'-trahs sin vah-lohr')**

**branch post office**

**sucursal de correo**

soo-coor-sahl' day cohr-ray'-o

**class (1st, 2d, etc., see p. 452), clase**

clah'-say

### Phrases:

*Are there any letters for Mr. . . . ?* ¿hay algunas cartas para el Sr . . . ?

eye ahl-goo'-nahs car'-tahs pah'-rah el sane-your'

*Is the mail in yet? ¿ya llegó el correo?* (yah yay-go' el cohr-ray'-o)

*When will the mail from . . . arrive? ¿cuándo llegará el correo de . . . ?*

kwahn'-doh yay-gah-rah' el cohr-ray'-o day

*When does the mail close? ¿cuándo se cierra el correo?*

kwahn'-doh say se-eh'-rah el cohr-ray'-o

*Have you a letter for me? ¿tiene Vd. alguna carta para mí?*

te-eh'-nay oos-ted' ahl-goo'-nah car'-tah pah'-rah me

*What is the rate to the U.S.A.? ¿cuál es la cuota a los Estados Unidos?*

kwahl es lah kwo'-tah ah lohs es-tah'-dohs oo-nee'-dohs

*How many stamps does this require? ¿cuántas estampillas necesita esta?*

kwahn'-tahs es-tam-pee'-yahs nay-seh-se'-tah es'-tab



*Please forward my mail to . . .* favor de enviar mi correspondencia a . . .

fah-vohr' day en-ve-ar' me coh-r-res-pohn-den'-se-ah ah

*When is the mail distributed?* ¿a qué hora se reparte la correspondencia?

ah kay o'-rah say ray-par'-teh lah . . .

*Where is the Post Office?* ¿dónde está la Administración de Correos?

dawn'-day es-tah' lah ad-meen-ees-trah-se-own' day coh-ray'-ohs

*I want to register this letter,* quiero certificar esta carta

key-eh'-ro sere-te-fe-car' es'-tah car'-tah

*This package has no writing in it,* este paquete no tiene escritura

es'-teh pah-keh'-teh no te-en'-nay es-cree-too'-rah

*Can I send this C.O.D.?* ¿puedo enviar este con reembolso?

pway'-doh en-ve-ar' es'-teh cohn ray-em-bohl'-so

*Give me a postal card,* déme usted una tarjeta postal

day'-may oos-ted' oo'-nah tar-heh'-tah pohs-tahl'

*By return post, a vuelta de correo* (ah voo-el'-tah day coh-ray'-o)

*At what hours does the postman come?* ¿a qué horas viene el cartero?

ah kay o'-rahs ve-eh'-nay el car-teh'-ro

*There is a letter here for this name,* aquí hay una carta para este nombre

ah-key' eye oo'-nah car'-tah pah'-rah es'-teh nohm'-breh

*I want some stamps,* quiero unas estampillas de correo

key-eh'-ro oo'-nahs es-tam-pe'-yahs day coh-ray'-o

("Numbers," p. 68)

## 105. TELEGRAPH OFFICE, RADIOGRAM

### Oficina de telégrafos, radiograma

*Where is the telegraph office?* ¿dónde está la oficina del telégrafo?

dawn'-day es-tah' lah o-fe-se'-nah del teh-leh'-grah-fo

*Is this the cable office?* ¿es esta la oficina del cable?

es es'-tah la o-fe-se'-nah del cah'-bleh

*Are you the operator?* ¿es usted el telegrafista?

es oos-ted' el teh-lay-grah-fees'-tah

*Give me a telegraph blank,* déme un esqueleto para telegrama

day'-may oon es-keh-leh'-toh pah'-rah teh-leh-grah'-mah

*Do you accept messages to . . .?* ¿acepta usted mensajes a . . .?

ah-sep'-tah oos-ted' men-sah'-hes ah . . .

*A wireless message, un telegrama inalámbrico*  
oon teh-lay-grah'-mah een-ah-lahm'-bre-co

*— wireless telegraphy, telegrafía sin hilos*  
teh-lay-grah-fe'-ah sin e'-lohs

*— wireless station, estación inalámbrica*  
es-tah-see-own' een-ah-lahm'-bre-cah

*What will a ten word message to . . . cost?*

¿cuánto cuesta un mensaje de diez palabras a . . . ?  
kwahn'-toh kwes'-tah oon men-sah'-hay day de'-es pah-lah'-brahs ah . . .

*How much for each additional word?*

¿cuánto cobran por cada palabra adicional?  
kwahn'-toh co'-brahn pohr cah'-dah pah-lah'-brah ad-de-se-own-ahl'

*Is the night rate cheaper? ¿es más barata la cuota nocturna?*  
es mahs bah-rah'-tah lah kwo'-tah noc-toor'-nah

*What is the night rate to . . . ? ¿cuánto es la cuota de noche a . . . ?*  
kwahn'-toh es las kwo'-tah day no'-chay ah . . .

*Do you charge for the address? ¿cobra usted por la dirección?*  
co'-brah oos-ted' pohr lah de-rec-se-own'

*At what hour will you accept a night message*  
¿a qué hora acepta Vd. un mensaje nocturno?  
ah kay o'-rah ah-sep'-tah oos-ted' oon men-sah'-hay noc-toor'-ne

*When do you close (open)? ¿cuándo se cierra (abre)?*  
kwahn'-doh say se-ehr'-rah (ah'-breh)

*What is the cable rate to . . . ? ¿cuál es la cuota del cable a . . . ?*  
kwahl es lah kwo'-tah del cah'-bleh ah

*Has the company an office in . . . ?*  
¿tiene la compañía una oficina en . . . ?  
te-en'-nay lah cohm-pahn-ye'-ah oo'-nah o-fe-se'-nah en . .

*Can I send a message in code to . . . ?*  
¿puedo mandar un mensaje en clave a . . . ?  
pway'-doh mahn-dar' oon men-sah'-heh en clah'-veh ah

*Please let me have your code book for a minute*  
sírvasse Vd. permitirme su clave por un minuto  
cyr'-vah-say oos-ted' pehr-me-teer'-may soo clah'-veh pohr oon nie-noo'-toh

*Not this one, the other. That one there*

no esta, la otra. esa que está allí  
no es'-tah, lah o'-trah. eh'-sah kay es-tah' ah-yee'

*Please decode this telegram, sírvase descifrar este telegrama*

cyr'-vah-say des-see-frahr' es'-teh teh-lay-grah'-mah

*Please give me a receipt, tenga la bondad de darme un recibo*

teng'-ah lah bohn-dahd' day dahr'-may oon ray-se'-bo

*Is communication interrupted? ¿está interrumpida la comunicación?*

es-tah' in-tehr-room-pe'-dah lah co-moo-nee-cah-se-own'

*Ask them to repeat it, sírvase suplicarles que lo repitan*

cyr'-vah-say soo-ple-cahr'-les kay lo ray-pee'-tan

*I want to prepay the answer, quiero pagar adelantada la contestación*

key-eh'-ro pah-gahr' ah-day-lahn-tah'-dah lah con-tes-tah-se-own'

*If the answer comes please send it to the . . . hotel*

si viene una contestación sírvase enviarla al hotel . . .  
se ve-eh'-nay oo'-nah cohn-tes-tah-se-own' cyr'-vah-say en-ve-ahr'-lah ah!  
o-tel'

## 106. INSTRUMENTS, MECHANISMS, THERMOMETER, ETC.

**Instrumentos, mecanismos, termómetro, etc.**

*adding machine, máquina de sumar* *compass, brújula* (broo'-hoo-lah)

mah'-key-nah day soo-mar' *cyclometer, ciclómetro*

*apparatus, aparato*

ah-pah-rah'-toh

se-cloh'-meh-tro

*barometer, barómetro*

bah-ro'-meh-tro

*dynamo, dínamo* (dee'-nah-mo)

*dictaphone, dictáfono* (dic-tah'-fo-no)

*binocular, binóculo*

be-noh'-coo-lo

*electric fan, ventilador eléctrico*

ven-te-lah-door' eh-lec'-tre-cok  
*glass (magnifying)*

*chronometer, cronómetro*

cro-noh'-meh-tro

*vidrio de aumento*

ve'-dre-o day ah-oo-men'-toh

*cash-register, caja registradora*

cah'-hah ray-hees-trah-doh'-rah

— *hour-glass, ampolleta*

am-po-yeh'-tah

*centrifugal, centrífuga*

cen-tree'-foo-gah

— *marine, opera, gemelo*

heh-meh'-lo

*clock, reloj de pared* (p. 396)

ray-loh' day pah-red'

*hectograph, hectógrafo*

eck-toh'-grah-fo

- kaleidoscope, calidoscopio*  
 cah-le-do-sco'-pe-o
- lightning-rod, pararrayos*  
 pah'-rah-rah'-yohs
- machine, engine, máquina*  
 mah'-key-nah
- magnet, loadstone, imán (e-mahn')*
- megaphone, bocina (bo-see'-nah)*
- meter, contador (cohn-tah-door')*
- micrometer, micrómetro*  
 me-croh'-meh-tro
- microphone, micrófono*  
 me-cro'-fo-no
- mimeograph, mimeógrafo*  
 me-may-o'-grah-fo
- numbering-machine*  
*máquina numeradora*  
 mah'-key-nah noo-meh-rah-doh'-rah
- quadrant, cuadrante*  
 quah-drahn'-teh
- sextant, sextante (sex-tahn'-teh)*
- scale, balanza, báscula (p. 323)*  
 bah-lahn'-sah, bahs'-coo-lah
- See "Musical Instruments," p. 432; "Hand Tools," below;  
 "Office Equipment," p. 350.
- speed-indicator, velocímetro*  
 vay-lo-see'-meh-tro
- stereoscope, estereoscopio*  
 es-teh-ray-o-sco'-pe-o
- telescope, catalejo, telescopio*  
 cah-tah-leh'-ho, teh-les-co'-pe-o
- theodolite, teodolito*  
 tay-o-doh-lee'-toh
- thermometer-degree, grado*  
 grah'-doh
- *below zero, bajo cero*  
 bah'-ho seh'-ro
- *above zero, sobre cero*  
 so'-breh seh'-ro
- transit (surveyor's), taquímetro*  
 tah-key'-meh-tro
- turbine, turbina (toor-be'-nah)*
- waterwheel, aceña (ah-sane'-yah)*
- watch, reloj (ray-loh') (see p. 396)*
- windmill, molino de viento*  
 mo-le'-no day ve-en'-toh
- X-rays, rayos x*  
 rah'-yohs eh'-kees

## 107. HAND TOOLS — Herramientas de mano

- adze, azuela; apparatus, aparato*  
 ah-sweh'-lah ah-pah-rah'-toh
- auger, gimlet, borer, barrena*  
 bahr-ray'-nah
- bar, lever, barra (bahr'-rah)*
- bit, drill, taladro (p. 486)*  
 tah-lah'-dro
- bit-brace, berbiquí (behr-be-key')*
- blade, hoja; cutter, cortador*  
 o'-hah cohr-tah-door'
- callipers, compás calibrador*  
 coh-m-pahs' cah-lee-brah-door'
- chisel, escoplo, formón*  
 es-co'-plo, for-mohn'
- *cold-chisel, cortafrio*  
 cor-tah-free'-o
- chuck, mandril; forge, fragua*  
 mahn-dreel' frah'-gwah
- compasses, compás*  
 com-pahs'

- file, lima; grindstone, amoladera*  
le'-mah ah-mo-lah-deh'-rah ah-le-cah'-tes boh'm'-bah
- hammer, martillo (claw, de orejas)*  
mar-te'-yo (day o-reh'-hahs) rahs-tree'-yo
- handle, mango; hatchet, hacha*  
mahn'-go ah'-chah
- hoe, azada; jack (lifting), gato*  
ah-sah'-dah gah'-toh
- hardware, quincalla (keen-cah'-yah)*  
se-eh'-rah sehr-reen'
- *store, quincallería*  
keen-cah-yeh-ree'-ah
- knife, cuchillo; cane k., machete*  
coo-che'-yo mah-cheh'-teh
- *(pen), cortaplumas*  
coh'-tah-ploo'-mahs
- *(clasp), navaja (nah-vah'-hah)*
- ladder, escala (es-cah'-lah)*
- step-l., escalera de mano*  
es-cah-leh'-rah day mah'-no
- lathe, torno mecánico*  
tor'-noh may-cahn'-e-co
- lawn-mower, cortadora de césped*  
cor-tah-doh'-rah day ses'-ped
- level (spirit), nivel (nee-vel')*
- mallet, mazo; mattock, zapapico*  
mah'-so sah'-pah-pee'-co
- nail, clavo; pitchfork, horca*  
clah'-vo ohr'-cah
- nail-puller, arranca-clavos*  
ahr-rahn'-cah-clah'-vohs
- nippers, pinzas; pincers, tenazas*  
peen'-sahs teh-nah'-sas
- pick, pico; pick-axe, piqueta*  
pe'-co pe-keh'-tah
- plane (small), cepillo (seh-pe'-yo)*
- *jack-plane, garlopa (gar-lo'-pah)*
- plough, arado; plummet, plomo*
- pliers, alicates, pump, bomba*  
ah-le-cah'-tes boh'm'-bah
- rake, harrow, rastrillo*  
rahs-tree'-yo
- rasp, escofina (es-co-fe'-nah)*
- rivet, remache; rule, regla*  
reh-mah'-cheh reg'-lah
- saw (blade), sierra (sawdust, serrín)*  
se-eh'-rah sehr-reen'
- *hand-saw, serrucho*  
sehr-roo'-cho
- scissors, tijeras; screw, tornillo*  
tee-heh'-rahs tohr-nee'-yo
- screw-driver, destornillador*  
des-tohr-ne-yah-door'
- scythe, guadaña; sickle, hoz*  
gwah-dahn'-yah ohz
- shovel, scoop, pala (pah'-lah)*
- spade, azadón (ah-sah-dohn')*
- spike, alcayata (ahl-cah-yah'-tah)*
- square, escuadra; tack, tachuela*  
es-quah'-drah tah-chweh'-lah
- tack-puller, sacabrocas*  
sah'-cah-bro'-cas
- tool(s), herramienta(s)*  
ehr-rah-me-en'-tah(s)
- tool-chest, herramental*  
ehr-rah-men-tal'
- trowel, paleta, palustre*  
pah-leh'-tah, pah-loos'-tray
- vise, tornillo de carpintero*  
tohr-nee'-yo day car-peen-teh'-ro
- wheelbarrow, carretón*  
cahr-reh-tohn'
- whetstone, piedra afiladera*  
pe-eh'-drah ah-fee-lah-deh'-rah
- wrench (monkey), llave inglesa*

## Phrases:

*I want a good . . .***quiero un buen . . .**

key-eh'-ro un bwane

*Have n't you a better one?***¿no hay mejor?**

no eye may-hoar'

*Have you any . . . ?* **¿tiene usted algunos** (fem. **algunas**) . . . ?

te-eh'-nay oos-ted' ahl-goo'-nohs

*I can't use this . . .* **no puedo usar esta . . .**

no pway'-doh oo-sar' es'-tah

*A cheaper one, uno más barato*

oo'-no mahs bah-rah'-toh

*Show me the best you have, enséñeme lo mejor que tenga*

en-sane'-yay-may lo may-hoar' kay teng'-ah

Other appropriate phrases at p. 386; see also "Money," p. 340;  
 "Measurement," p. 322; "Colors," p. 435; "Numbers," p. 68.

## 108. METALS, MATERIALS — Metales, materiales

*abrasives, raspadores*

ras-pah-doh'-res

*amber, ámbar* (ahm'-bar)*acid, ácido; alabaster, alabastro*

ah'-se-doh

ahl-ah-bahs'-tro

*alkali, álcali; alum, alumbre*

ahl'-cah-lee

ah-loom'-breh

*aluminum, aluminio*

ah-loo-me'-ne-o

*amalgam, amalgama, (S.A.) pella*

ah-mahl-gah'-mah

pel'-yah

*ammonia, amoníaco*

ah-mo-nee'-ah-co

*antimony, antimonio*

ahn-te-mo'-re-o

*arsenic, arsénico* (ar-sen'-e-co)*asbestos, asbesto* (ahs-bes'-toh)*asphalt, asfalto* (ahs-fahl'-toh)*Babbit metal, metal de Babbit*

meh-tal' day bah'-beet

*bismuth, bismuto; borax, bórax*

bis-moo'-toh

bo'-rax

*bitumen, betún; brass, latón*

beh-toon'

lah-tohn'

*bronze, bronce; clay, arcilla*

brohn'-say

ar-see'-yah

*chalk, marl, potter's clay, greda*

greh'-dah

*chalk, greda, yeso, tizate*

gray'-dah, yes'-so, te-sah'-teh

*charcoal, carbón de leña*

car-bohn' day lane'-yah



*coal*, **carbón de piedra**

car-bohn' day pe-eh'-drah

*cobalt*, **cobalto**; *copper*, **cobre**

co-bahl'-toh co'-breh

*chemicals*, **productos químicos**

pro-dooe'-tohs key'-me-cohs

*chlorid*, **cloruro**; *cord* (p. 296)

clo-roo'-ro

*cyanide*, **cianuro**; *emery*, **esmeril**

see-ah-noo'-ro es-meh-reel'

*enamel*, **esmalte**; *fuel*, **combustible**

es-mahl'-teh cohm-boos-tee'-bleh

*galena*, **galena**; *gypsum*, **yeso**

gah-lay'-nah yeh'-so

*gold*, **oro**; *graphite*, **grafito**

o'-ro grah-fe'-toh

*iron*, **hierro**; *ivory*, **marfil**

e-ehr'-roh mar-feel'

*jasper*, **jaspe**; *jet*, **azabache**

has'-peh ah-sah-bah'-cheh

*kaolin*, **caolín**; *lead*, **plomo**

cah-o-leen' plo'-mo

— *white lead*, **albayalde**

ahl-bah-yahl'-deh

*lapis lazuli*, **lapislázuli**

lah'-pees-lah'-zoo-le

*lampblack*, **hollín**, (Mex.) **humo de**

**ocote**

o-yeen' oo'-mo day o-coh'-teh

*lava*, **lava**; *lignite*, **lignita**

lah'-vah lig-nee'-tah

*malachite*, **malaquita**

mah-lah-key'-tah

*magnesium*, **magnesio**

mah-nay'-se-o

*manganese*, **manganeso**

mahn-gah-nay'-so

*mercury*, **mercurio** (mehr-coo'-re-o)

*mineral oils*, **aceites minerales**

ah-say'-tes me-nay-rah'-le

*mica*, **mica**; *petroleum*, **petróleo**

me'-cah peh-tro'-lay-o

*nickel*, **níquel**; *onyx*, **ónice**

nee'-kel oh'-nee-say

*Paris green*, **verde de Paris**

veer'-day day pah-rees'

*ores*, **minerals**, see p. 486

*pewter*, **peltre**; *powder* **pólvara**

pel'-treh pohl-vo-ra (p. 236)

*phosphates*, **fosfatos**

fohs-fah'-tohs

*phosphorus*, **fósforo** (fohs'-fo-ro)

*potassium*, **potasio** (poh-tah'-se-o)

*pitch*, **pez**, *brea* (pez, bray'-ah)

*platinum*, **platino** (plah-te'-no)

*plumbago*, **plombagina**

ploh-m-bah-he'-nah

*pumice-stone*, **piedra pómez**

pe-eh'-drah po'-mez

*pyrites*, **piritás** (pe-re'-tahs)

*quicksilver*, **azogue** (ah-so'-keh)

*radium*, **radio**; *resin*, **resina**

rah'-de-o ray-se'-nah

*rock crystal*, **cristal de roca**

crees-tahl' day ro'-cah

*rock salt*, **sal gema** (sahl heh'-mah)

*rubber*, **goma elástica**

go'-mah a-lahs'-te-cah

*saltpeter*, **salitre**; *schist*, **esquisto**

sah-lee'-treh es-kees'-toh

*silica*, **sílice** (see'-le-say)

*silicate*, **silicato** (se-le-cah'-toh)

*silver*, **plata** (plah'-tah)

*soda, sosa; solder, soldadura*  
so'-sah sohl-dah-doo'-rah  
*sodium, sodio; steel, acero*  
so'-de-o ah-seh'-ro  
*sulphur, azufre; tar, alquitrán*  
ah-soo'-freh ahl-key-trahn'

*tellurium, telurio; tin, estaño*  
teh-loo'-re-o es-tahn'-yo  
*tin-plate, hojalata (o'-hah-lah'-tah)*  
*wire (barbed), alambre (de púas)*  
ah-lahm'-breh (day poo'-ahs)  
*zinc, spelter, cinc (seenck)*

## 109. MINES AND MINING — Minas y minería

*alluvial deposits, aluviones*  
ah-loo-ve-oh'-nes

*amalgamate, amalgamar*  
ah-mahl-gah-mahr'

*application (for concession),*

*solicitud (so-lee-see-tood')*

*assay, ensaye; blast, cohete*  
en-say'-yeh co-eh'-teh

*assayer, ensayador*  
en-sah-yah-door'

*auriferous zones, zonas auríferas*  
zo'-najs ah-oo-ree'-feh-rahs

*blast furnace, alto horno*  
ahl'-toh or'-no

*bullion, barra, lingote, metálico*  
bahr'-rah, leen-goh'-teh, meh-tah'-le-co

*Chilian mill, rastrón chileno*  
rahs-trohn' che-lay'-no

*concentrates, concentrados*  
cohn-sen-trah'-dohs

*concession (mining), concesión*  
cohn-seh-se-own'

*countermine, contramina*  
cohn'-trah-me'-nah

*crucible, crisol; drill, taladro*  
cre-sohl' tah-lah'-dro

*rusher (S.A.), tahona (tah-o'-nah)*

*rushing-mill, arrastre*  
ahr-rahs'-treh

*denouncement, denuncia*  
day-noon'-se-o

*dip of a vein, echado (e-chah'-doh)*

*ditch, acequia; drainage, desague*  
ah-say'-key-ah des-ah'-gweh

*drowned mine, mina ahogada*  
me'-nah ah-o-gah'-dah

*dump, terrero, cancha*  
tehr-reh'-ro, cahn'-chah

*engineer, ingeniero*  
een-hay-ne-eh'-ro

*fluxing ore, metal de ayuda*  
meh-tahl' day ah-you'-dah

*fluxes, flujes; fissures, abras*  
floo'-hes ah'-brahs

*free-milling ores, azogues*  
ah-so'-gues

*gad, drill, cuña, barrenó*  
coon'-yah, bahr-ray'-no

*gallery, level, cañón (cahn-yohn')*

*gravel, cascajo; ladder, escalera*  
cahs-cah'-ho es-cah-leh'-rah

*hoisting-machine, malacate, cabria*  
mah-lah-cah'-teh, cah-bre'-ah

*hoisting-rope, cable (cah'-bleh)*

*landmark, mojón, marca*  
mo-hohn, mar'-cah

*lode, filón (S.A.), hilo*  
fee-loan' e'-lo

*matrix, matriz; mill, molino*

mah-trees' mo-le'-no

*metalliferous minerals, metales*

meh-tah'-les

*metallurgical works, hacienda de*

**beneficio** (see p. 483)

ah-se-en'-dah day beh-nay-fe'-se-o

*mineral deposits* (see p. 483)

**criaderos** (cre-ah-deh'-rohs)

*mine mouth, boca mina*

bo'-cah me'-nah

*mine partner, parcionero*

pahr-se-o-neh'-ro

*mine workman, peón, operario*

pay-own', o-peh-rah'-re-o

*miner, owner, minero* (me-neh'-ro)

*mining agency, agencia de minas*

ah-hen'-se-ah day me'-nahs

*mining camp, minería*

me-neh-ree'-ah

*mining claim, pertenencia*

pehr-teh-nen'-se-ah

*mining company, compañía minera*

cohm-pahn-ye'-ah me-neh'-rah

*mining expert, surveyor, perito*

peh-ree'-toh

*mining guide (law), guía (ley)*

**minera** (ghe'-ah (lay) me-neh'-rah)

— *machinery*

**maquinaria para minas**

mah-key-nah'-re-ah pah'-rah me'-nahs

*mining property, propiedad minera*

pro-pe-a-dahd' me-neh'-rah

*mining stock, shares, acciones de*

**minas** (ac-se-own'-es day me'-nahs)

*mining zone, zona minera*

zo'-nah me-neh'-rah

*native silver, plata blanca*

plah'-tah blahn'-cah

*ores, metales, minerales* (p. 484)

meh-tah'-les, me-neh-rah'-les

*ore buyers, rescatadores*

res-cah-tah-doh'-res

*outcrop, afloramiento*

ah-flo-rah-me-en'-toh

*patio, ore-treating and sorting yard*

paht'-yo

*pay dirt, cinta* (seen'-tah)

*to pinch out, ahogarse*

ah-o-gar'-say

*placer, placer* (plah'-ser)

*prospector, buscón, explorador*

boos-cohn', ex-plo-rah-door'

*reduction works*

**hacienda de beneficio**

ah-se-en'-dah day bay-nay-fe'-se-o

*to refine, afinar; refining, afinación*

ah-fe-nar' ah-fe-nah-se-own'

*retort, quemadero* (Perú), **caperuza**

kay-mah-deh'-ro cah-peh-roo'-sah

*rich strike, bonanza* (bo-nahn'-sah)

*rock-drill* (p. 481)

**perforador de roca**

pehr-fo-rah-door' day ro'-cah

*ruby silver, petlanque*

pet-lahn'-keh

*samples, muestras* (moo-es'-trahs)

*shaft, tiro; silver amalgam, pella*

te'-ro

peh'-yah

*slag, cinders, escoria* (es-co'-re-ah)

*slag-pile, escorial, grasero*

es-co-re-ahl', grah-seh'-ro

*sledge-hammer, pico* (pe'-co)

*smelter, fundición* (foon-de-se-own')

|                                                                             |                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>stamp</i> (crushing ore), <b>mazo</b><br>mah'-so                         | <i>timbers, ademes; title deeds, títulos</i><br>ah-deh'-mes      tee'-too-lohs |
| <i>storehouse, galera</i> (gah-leh'-rah)                                    | <i>tunnel, adit, level, socavón</i>                                            |
| <i>sulphides (black) of silver, negrillos</i><br>nay-gree'-yohs             | so-cah-vohn'                                                                   |
| <i>tailings, colas</i> (S.A.), <b>deslave</b><br>co'-lahs      des-lah'-veh | <i>vein, deposit, veta; winch, molinete</i><br>veh'-tah      mo-le-neh'-teh    |
|                                                                             | <i>ventilating shafts, lumbreras</i><br>loom-breh'-rahs                        |

See "Metals and Materials," p. 483; "Hand Tools," p. 481; "Arms and Ammunition," p. 463.

## 110. HORSE, HORSEMAN, HORSEMANSHIP, ETC.

Caballo, jinete, equitación, etc.

|                                                                             |                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>bit, freno; bridle, rienda</i><br>fray'-no      re-en'-dah               | — <i>colt, foal, potro; pony, haca</i><br>po'-tro      ah'-cah               |
| <i>curry-comb, almohaza</i><br>ahl-mo-ah'-sah                               | — <i>mare, yegua</i> (yay'-gwah)                                             |
| <i>gait, andadura; gallop, galope</i><br>ahn-dah-doo'-rah      gah-lo'-peh  | — <i>mustang, mestefío; nag, jaco,</i><br>mes-tane'-yo      hah'-co          |
| — <i>to gallop, galopar; trot, trotar</i><br>gah-lo-par'      tro-tar'      | <b>penco, jamelgo</b> (see p. 302)<br>pen'-co, hah-mel'-go                   |
| — <i>in a trot, al trote</i> (ahl tro'-teh)                                 | — <i>gelding, caballo capado</i><br>cah-bah'-yo      cah-pah'-doh            |
| — <i>pacer, paso de andadura</i><br>pah'-so day ahn-dah-doo'-rah            | — <i>stallion, c. padre</i> (pah'-dreh)                                      |
| — <i>rack, trote cochinero</i><br>tro'-teh co-che-neh'-ro                   | — <i>pair of horses, pareja</i><br>pah-reh'-hah                              |
| — <i>runner, corredor; to run, correr</i><br>cohr-ray-door'      cohr-rear' | — <i>team, tronco</i> (trohn'-co)                                            |
| <i>harness, guarniciones</i><br>gwahr-ne-se-own'-es                         | — <i>saddle, de silla; race, de carrera</i><br>day se'-yah; day cah-reh'-rah |
| <i>horseshoe, herradura</i><br>ehr-rah-doo'-rah                             | <i>on horseback, á caballo</i><br>ah cah-bah'-yo                             |
| <i>horse (carriage), caballo de tiro</i><br>cah-bah'-yo day tee'-ro         | <i>to ride horseback, montar á caballo</i><br>mon-tahr' ah cah-bah'-yo       |
| — <i>cart, de carro; pack, de carga</i><br>day cahr'-ro      day car'-gah   | <i>to mount, montar; walk, andar</i><br>mon-tahr'      ahn-dar'              |
|                                                                             | <i>kick of a horse, coz</i> (neigh, p. 505)<br>cohs                          |

*mane, crin; tail, cola*

creen co'-lah

*horsewoman, amazona*

ah-mah-zo'-nah

*rider, cabalgador*

cah-bahl-gah-door'

— *riding-boots, botas de montar*

bo'-tahs day mon-tahr'

— *riding-coat, redingote*

ray-deen-goh'-teh

— *togs, efectos para jinete*

eh-fec'-tohs pah'-rah he-nah'-teh

— *habit, traje de amazona*

trah'-heh day ah-mah-zo'-nah

— *school, escuela de equitación*

es-kweh'-lah day a-key-tah-se-own'

— *riding astride, a horcajadas*

ah ohr-cah-hah'-dahs

*rowel, rodaja de espuela*

ro-dah'-hah day es-pweh'-lah

*saddle, silla de montar*

se'-yah day mon-tahr'

— *s. cloth, manilla; s. bags, alforjas*

mahn-e'-yah ahl-fohr'-hahs

— *side s., silla de montar de mujer*

se'-yah day mon-tahr' day moo-hair'

*spur(s), espuela(s), espolín(es)*

es-pweh'-lah, es-po-leen'

*stirrup, estribo; whip, látigo*

es-tre'-bo lah'-te-go

*stable, establo, caballeriza*

es-tah'-blo, cah-bah-yeh-re'-sah

— *boarding s., pensión de caballos*

pahn-se-own' day cah-bah'-yohs

*veterinary (surgeon), veterinario*

veh-teh-re-nah'-re-g

**Note:** The showy, braided, and bespangled riding costume of the *Mexicans* is called **traje charro** (trah'-hay char'-roh)

### Phrases:

*I want a genile, docile horse, quiero un caballo dócil, manso*

key-eh'-ro oon cah-bah'-yo doh'-seel, mahn'-so

*I don't want a skittish horse, no quiero un caballo medroso*

no key-eh'-ro oon cah-bah'-yo meh-dro'-so

*I prefer a mare, prefiero una yegua*

pray-fe-ear'-o oo'-nah yay'-gwah

*This horse is too spirited for me*

**este caballo es demasiado brioso para mí**

es'-teh cah-bah'-yo es day-mah-se-ah'-doh bre-o'-so pah'-rah me

*Please don't give me a vicious horse*

**favor de no darme un caballo vicioso**

fah-vohr' day no dar'-may oon cah-bah'-yo ve-se-o'-so

*I can't make him trot (gallop), no puedo hacerle trotar (galopar)*

no pway'-doh ah-sere'-lay tro-tahr' (gah-lo-pahr')

Other phrases at p. 386.

## III. PHOTOGRAPHY, PHOTOGRAPHER, ETC.

## Fotografía, fotógrafo, etc.

|                                                |                                             |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>camera (folding)</i>                        | <i>film, película (roll, rollo)</i>         |
| <i>cámara (plegadiza)</i>                      | peh-lee'-coo-lah (ro'-yo)                   |
| <i>cah'-mah-rah (play-gah-dee'-sah)</i>        | <i>lens, lente; picture, fotografía</i>     |
| — <i>kodak, cámara portátil; kodak</i>         | len'-teh fo-toh-grah-fee'-ah                |
| <i>cah'-mah-rah pohr-tah'-teel; ko'-dak</i>    | <i>plate, placa (plah'-cah)</i>             |
| <i>Camera and Supply Store</i>                 | (dry, seca; wet, húmeda)                    |
| <i>Depósito de Aparatos y Materiales</i>       | (seh'-cah oo'-may-dah)                      |
| <i>Fotográficos</i>                            | <i>plate-holder, porta-placas</i>           |
| <i>day-poh'-se-toh day ah-pah-rah'-</i>        | pohr'-tah-plah'-cahs                        |
| <i>tohs e mah-tay-re-ah'-les fo-toh-grah'-</i> | <i>portrait, likeness, retrato</i>          |
| <i>fe-cohs</i>                                 | ray-trah'-toh                               |
| <i>diaphragm, diafragma</i>                    | — <i>p. painter, pintor de retratos</i>     |
| <i>de-ah-frag'-mah</i>                         | peen-tohr' day ray-trah'-tohs               |
| <i>developer, revelador, baño</i>              | <i>ray-filter, filtra-rayos</i>             |
| <i>reh-veh-lah-door', bahn'-yo</i>             | feel'-trah-rah'-yohs                        |
| — <i>to develop, revelar</i>                   | <i>shutter, obturador; tripod, tripié</i>   |
| <i>reh-veh-lahr'</i>                           | ob-too-rah-door' tree-pe-a'                 |
| <i>exposure, exposición</i>                    | <i>snap-shot, instantánea</i>               |
| <i>ex-po-ze-se-own'</i>                        | een-stahn-tah'-nay-ah                       |
| — <i>time exposure, ex. de tiempo</i>          | <i>trigger, ratchet, disparador, pera</i>   |
| <i>ex-po-ze-se-own' day te-em'-po</i>          | dees-pah-rah-door', peh'-rah                |
| — <i>instantaneous, instantánea</i>            | <i>to photograph, take a picture, foto-</i> |
| <i>een-stahn-tah'-nay-ah</i>                   | <i>grafiar (fo-toh-grah-fe-ar')</i>         |

Phrases at p. 483.

## III.2. GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS — Edificios del gobierno

|                                              |                                             |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>the national palace (White House)</i>     | <i>police station; town hall</i>            |
| <i>el palacio nacional (casa blanca)</i>     | <i>comisería; casa del ayuntamiento</i>     |
| <i>el pah-lah'-se-oh nah-se-own-ahl'</i>     | <i>co-me-seh-ree'-ah; cah'-sah dell ah-</i> |
| <i>city hall, municipal or gov't offices</i> | <i>yooh-tah-me-en'-toh</i>                  |
| <i>palacio municipal, federal, or del</i>    | <i>gov't pawnshop (loan agency)</i>         |
| <i>estado</i>                                | <i>el monte de piedad (montepío)</i>        |
| <i>pah-lah'-se-o moo-ne-se-pahl', feh-</i>   | <i>el mon'-teh day pe-a-dahd' (mon-te-</i>  |
| <i>deh-ral', del es-tah'-doh</i>             | <i>pe'-o)</i>                               |



*the national lottery-*

**la lotería nacional**

lah loh-teh-re'-ah nah-se-own-ahl'

*the conservatory of music*

**la conservatorio de música**

lah cohn-sehr-vah-toh'-re-o day  
moo'-se-cah

*the custom house*

**la aduana** (see p. 464)

lah ah-dwah'-nah

*house of correction*

**casa de corrección**

cah'-sah day coh-r-rec-se-own'

*military hospital (college)*

**hospital militar (colegio)**

os-pe-tal' mil-e-tar' (co-leh'-he-o)

*the mint*

**la casa de moneda**

lah cah'-sah day mo-nay'-dah

*school of agriculture*

**escuela de agricultura**

es-kweh'-lah day ah-gre-cool-too'-rah

— *of jurisprudence*

— **de jurisprudencia**

hoo-rees-proo-den'-se-ah

— *of medicine*

— **de medicina**

med-e-see'-nah

— *for orphans*

— **de huérfanos**

whehr'-fah-nohs

— *normal school*

— **normal**

nor-mahl'

*the castle (of Chapultepec)*

**el castillo (de Chapultepec)**

el cas-tee'-yo (chah-pool-teh-pec')

*the White House*

**la casa blanca**

lah cah'-sah blahn'-cah

*gov't printing office*

**imprensa del gobierno (gob.)**

im-pren'-tah del go-be-ear'-no

*board of health*

**consejo de salubridad**

con-seh'-ho day sah-loo-bre-dahd'

*the national library*

**la biblioteca nacional**

lah be-ble-o-teh'-cah nah-se-own-ah'

*the national museum*

**el museo nacional**

el moo-say'-o nah-se-own-ahl'

*the penitentiary; the fortress*

**la penitenciaría; el presidio**

pen-e-ten-se-ah-re'-ah; pray-see'-de-o

*the city jail, gaol; prison*

**la cárcel municipal; prisión**

car'-sel moo-ne-se-pahl' pre-see-own'

*maternity hospital*

**casa de maternidad**

cah'-sah day mah-tehr-ne-dahd'

*geological institute*

**instituto geológico**

in-ste-too'-toh hay-o-loh'-he-co

*school of fine arts*

**escuela de bellas artes**

es-kweh'-lah day beh'-yahs ar'-tee

— of engineers  
— de ingenieros  
in-hay-nee-eh'-ros

— for the blind  
— de ciegos  
se-eh'-gos

— for the deaf and dumb  
— de sordo-mudos  
sor'-doh-moo'-dohs

— of arts and crafts  
— de artes y oficios  
ar'-tes e o-fee'-se-ohs

## 113. GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS, ETC.

## Oficiales del gobierno, etc.

|                                                                   |                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>the president</i> , <b>el presidente</b> (pte),                | <b>ayuntamiento</b>                                               |
| <i>the vice-president</i> , <b>vice-presidente</b>                | ah-yoon-tah-me-en'-toh                                            |
| el (vee'-seh) preh-se-den'-teh                                    | <i>mayor</i> , <b>alcalde</b> (al-cahl'-deh)                      |
| <i>secretary of state</i> , <b>ministro de estado</b>             | <i>magistrate</i> , <b>magistrado</b>                             |
| me-nees'-tro day es-tah'-doh                                      | mah-hees-trah'-doh                                                |
| — <i>under secretary</i> , <b>sub-secretario</b>                  | <i>prefect, chief</i> , <b>jefe político</b>                      |
| (srío.) (soob-sec-ray-tah'-re-o)                                  | heh'-feh po-lee'-te-co                                            |
| <i>minister</i> , <b>ministro</b> (min.)                          | <i>justice of the peace</i> , <b>juez municipal</b>               |
| me-nees'-tro                                                      | whetz moo-nee-se-pahl'                                            |
| — <i>prime minister</i> , <b>presidente del</b>                   | <i>the police</i> (secret), <b>la policía</b>                     |
| <b>consejo</b>                                                    | lah po-lee-se'-ah                                                 |
| pres-e-den'-teh del cohn-seh'-ho                                  | (secreta) (say-creh'-tah)                                         |
| <i>chancellor</i> , <b>canciller</b> (can-se-yehr')               | <i>gendarmerie</i> , <b>gendarmería</b>                           |
| <i>senator</i> , <b>senador</b> ; <i>deputy</i> , <b>diputado</b> | hen-dahr-meh-ree'-ah                                              |
| sen-ah-door' de-poo-tah'-doh                                      | <i>detective service</i> , <b>policía reservada</b>               |
| <i>congressman</i> , <b>diputado</b>                              | po-lee-se'-ah ray-sehr-vah'-dah                                   |
| de-poo-tah'-doh                                                   | <i>policeman</i> , <b>gendarme, policía</b>                       |
| <i>representative</i> , <b>representante</b>                      | hen-dahr'-may, po-lee-se'-ah                                      |
| rep-ray-sen-tahn'-teh                                             | — <b>agente de orden pública</b>                                  |
| <i>governor</i> , <b>gobernador</b> ; <i>judge</i> , <b>juez</b>  | ah-hen'-teh day or'-den poob'-le-cah                              |
| go-behr-nah-door' whetz                                           | (See "Slang," p. 303)                                             |
| <i>diplomatic corps</i>                                           | <i>the rural police</i> (constabulary)                            |
| <b>cuerpo diplomático</b>                                         | <b>los rurales</b> (lohs roo-rah'-les)                            |
| kwehr'-po de-plo-mah'-te-co                                       | <i>civic guard</i> , <b>guardia civil</b>                         |
| <i>alderman</i> , <b>regidor</b> (ray-he-door')                   | gwar'-de-ah see-veal'                                             |
| <i>town clerk</i> , <b>secretario del</b>                         | <i>bailiff</i> , <b>alguacil</b> ; <i>notary</i> , <b>notario</b> |
| sec-ray-tah'-re-o del                                             | ahl-gwah-seal' no-tah'-re-o                                       |

*watchman, vigilante*

ve-he-lahn'-teh

*night watchman, sereno*

say-ray'-no

*a legislator, un legislador*

oon leh-hees-lah-door'

*a politician, un político*

oon po-lee'-te-co

## 114. GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENTS

### Departamentos del gobierno

*Ministry, ministerio*

me-nees-teh'-re-o

*Secretary's office, secretaría (sría)*

sec-ray-tah-ree'-ah

*Department or Ministry of Justice*

*Ministerio or Secretaría de Justicia*

me-nees-teh'-re-o sec-ray-tah-rēe'-ah

day joos-tee'-see-ah

*Dept. or Min. of the Interior*

*Min. or Sec. de Gobernación*

day go-behr-nah-se-own'

*Dept. of Foreign Relations*

*M. or S. de Relaciones Exteriores*

ray-lah-see-own'-es ex-tay-re-o'-res

*Dept. of Finance and Commerce*

*M. or S. de Hacienda y Comercio*

ah-see-en'-dah e co-mehr'-se-o

*— of Communications and Public*

*Works*

*— de Comunicaciones y Obras*

co-moo-nee-cah-se-own'-es e o'-bras

*Públicas* (poob'-le-cahs)

*— Public Instruction and Fine Arts*

*— Instrucción Pública y Bellas Artes*

in-strooc-se-own' poob'-le-cah e beh'-yahs ar'-tes

*— of Colonization and Industry*

*— de Fomento* (fo-men'-toh)

*— War and the Navy*

*— de Guerra y Marina*

day gher'-rah e mah-ree'-nah

*— of Agriculture*

*— de Agricultura*

day ah-gree-cool-too'-rah

*— Post Office*

*Administración de Correos* [ohs

ad-min-is-trah-se-own' day coh-r-ray'-

*— of Internal Revenue*

*Administración Principal del*

*Timbre*

ad-min-is-trah-se-own' preen-se-pahl'

del teem'-breh

*Patent Office (and Trade Marks)*

*Oficina de Patentes (y Marcas de*

*Fábrica)* [day fah'-bre-cah]

o-fee-see'-nah pah-ten'-tes (e mar'-cas

*Census Bureau*

*Weather Bureau*

*Oficina de Empadronamiento y*

*Ajustes*

o-fee-see'-nah day em-pah-dro-nah-

me-en'-toh e ah-hoos'-tes

*Departamento de Señales metereológicas*

day-par-tah-men'-toh day sane-yah'-

les may-tay-ray-o-loh'-he-cahs

115. GOVERNMENT, CONSTITUTION, THE CROWN

El gobierno, la constitución, la corona

|                                                 |                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>a constitutional monarchy</i>                | <i>crisis in the cabinet</i>              |
| <b>una monarquía constitucional</b>             | <b>crisis en el gabinete</b>              |
| oo'-nah mon-ar-key'-ah cohn-ste-too-see-own-al' | cree'-ses en el gah-be-neh'-teh           |
| <i>a coup d'état</i>                            | <i>a political party</i>                  |
| <b>un golpe de estado</b>                       | <b>un partido político</b>                |
| oon gol'-peh day es-tah'-doh                    | oon par-tee'-doh po-lee'-tee-co           |
| <i>legislative, executive power</i>             | <i>supreme power; the law</i>             |
| <b>poder legislativo, ejecutivo</b>             | <b>autoridad suprema; la ley</b> [lay     |
| po-dehr' leh-hees-lah-te'-vo, eh-heh-coo-te'-vo | ah-oo-toh-re-dahd' soo-preh'-mah; lah     |
| <i>electoral, martial law</i>                   | <i>court-martial</i>                      |
| <b>ley electoral, marcial</b>                   | <b>consejo de guerra</b>                  |
| lay a-lec-toh-ral', mar-se-al'                  | cohn-seh'-ho day gher'-rah                |
| <i>the administration</i>                       | <i>revolution; revolt</i>                 |
| <b>la administración</b>                        | <b>revolución; levantamiento</b>          |
| lah ahd-min-ees-trah-see-own'                   | rev-o-loo-see-own' lay-van-tah-me-en'-toh |
| <i>politics; red tape</i>                       | <i>municipal government</i>               |
| <b>la política; balduque</b>                    | <b>la municipalidad</b>                   |
| po-lee'-te-cah bahl-doo'-keh                    | lah moo-nee-see-pah-le-dahd'              |
| <i>the civil code; penal</i>                    | <i>town council</i>                       |
| <b>el código civil; penal</b>                   | <b>el ayuntamiento</b>                    |
| co'-de-go see-veel' pe-nal'                     | el ah-yoon-tah-me-en'-toh                 |
| <i>an official bulletin</i>                     | <i>national colors, flag (staff)</i>      |
| <b>un boletín oficial</b>                       | <b>pabellón, bandera (asta)</b>           |
| yon bo-lay-teen' o-fe-se-al'                    | pah-beh-yohn', bahn-deh'-rah              |
|                                                 | (ahs'-tah)                                |

116. ROYALTY, SOVEREIGNTY — Realeza, soberanía

|                                      |                                          |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>the regent, el regente</i>        | <i>queen-regent, la reina regente</i>    |
| el ray-hen'-teh                      | lah ray'-nah ray-hen'-teh                |
| <b>king, rey; emperor, emperador</b> | <b>queen, reina; empress, emperatriz</b> |
| ray em-peh-rah-door'                 | ray'-nah em-peh-rah-treece'              |

*viceroy, virrey; count, conde*  
vihr-ray' cohn'-day

*prince, príncipe; duke, duque*  
prin'-se-peh doo'-keh

*marquis, marqués; baron, barón*  
mar-kes' bah-rohn'

*nobleman, hidalgo* (ee-dahl'-go)

*knight, caballero* (cah-bah-yeh'-ro)

*sovereign, soberano, na*  
so-beh-rah'-no, nah

*His Majesty, Su Majestad (S.M.)*  
soo mah-hes-tahd'-

*vice-queen, virreina* (vihr-ray'-nah')

*countess, condesa* (cohn-deh'-sah)

*princess, princesa* (preen-ceh'-sah)

*duchess, duquesa* (doo-keh'-sah)

*marchioness, marquesa*  
mar-keh'-sah

*baroness, baronesa* (bah-ro-neh'-sah)

*Your Royal Highness*

*Vuestra Alteza Real (V.A.R.)*

voo-es'-trah ahl-teh'-sah ray-ahl'

(— *imperial, Imperial*)

im-pay-re-ahl'

## 117. PARLIAMENT, CONGRESS, THE SENATE

### Las cortes, congreso, el senado

*cabinet, gabinete; council, consejo*  
gah-be-neh'-teh cohn-seh'-ho

*house of representatives*

*congreso de diputados*

cohn-greh'-so day de-poo-tah'-dohs

*supreme court of justice*

*corte suprema de justicia*

cor'-teh soo-preh'-mah day hoos-tee'-se-ah

*second court of appeals (Spain)*

*la audiencia*

lah ah-oo-de-en'-se-ah

*the criminal court*

*el juzgado de lo criminal*

el hoos-gah'-doh day lo crim-e-nal'

*a court of justice, un juzgado*

oon hoos-gah'-doh

*police court, juzgado municipal*

hoos-gah'-doh moo-nee-see-pahl'

*dignity and office of a chief, jefatura* (heh-fah-too'-rah)

*the legislature, la legislatura*

lah leh-hees-lah-too'-rah

*the chamber of deputies*

*la cámara de diputados*

lah cah'-mah-rah day dee-poo-tah'-dohs

*district supreme court*

*tribunal supremo del distrito*

tre-boo-nal' soo-preh'-mo del dis-tree'toh

*primary court of claims*

*juzgado de primera instancia*

hoos-gah'-doh day pre-meh'-rah in-stahn'-se-ah

*the civil court*

*el juzgado de lo civil*

el hoos-gah'-doh day lo see-veal'

*a council of war*

*un consejo de guerra*

oon cohn-seh'-ho day gher'-rah

## 118. PUBLIC BUILDINGS, PARKS, ETC.

## Edificios públicos, parques, etc.

|                                              |                                          |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>abattoir, slaughter-house, rastro</i>     | <i>museum, museo (painting, pintura)</i> |
| rahs'-tro                                    | moo-say'-o (pin-too'-rah)                |
| <i>asylum, asilo; insane a., manicomio</i>   | <i>artillery, artillería</i>             |
| ah-see'-lo man-e-co'-me-o                    | ar-tee-yeh-ree'-ah                       |
| <i>auction room, hotel de ventas</i>         | <i>park, parque, alameda</i>             |
| o-tel' day ven'-tahs                         | par'-kay, ah-lah-may'-dah                |
| <i>botanical garden, jardín botánico</i>     | <i>fire department</i>                   |
| har-deen' bo-tah'-ne-co                      | <i>servicio de bomberos</i>              |
| <i>— floating gardens (Mex.), chinampas</i>  | <i>sear-ve'-se-o day bom-beh'-rohs</i>   |
| (chee-nahm'-pahs)                            | <i>seminary, seminario</i>               |
| <i>bull-ring, plaza de toros (p. 429)</i>    | sem-e-nah'-re-o                          |
| plah'-zah day toh'-ros                       | <i>water-works, obras hidráulicas</i>    |
| <i>circus, circo; exposition, exposición</i> | o'-brahs e-drah'-oo-le-cahs              |
| cyr'-co ex-po-ze-se-own'                     | <i>pawnshop, empeño (em-pane'-yo)</i>    |
| <i>exhibition, exhibición</i>                | <i>pawn-ticket, papeleta de empeño</i>   |
| ex-e-be-se-own'                              | pah-peh-leh'-tah day em-pane'-yo         |

## 119. CLUBS, SOCIETIES, ASSOCIATIONS

## Clubs, sociedades, asociaciones

|                                         |                                         |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>alliance, alianza; league, liga</i>  | <i>confederation, confederación</i>     |
| ah-le-ahn'-sah lee'-gah                 | cohn-feh-deh-rah-see-own'               |
| <i>clubhouse, club, casino (p. 437)</i> | <i>lodge, logia; rite, rito</i>         |
| cah-see'-no                             | lo'-he-ah ree'-toh                      |
| <i>freemason, francmasón</i>            | <i>masonic, masónico; guild, gremio</i> |
| franc-mah-sohn'                         | mah-so'-ne-co gray'-me-o                |
| <i>charitable institution</i>           | <i>co-operative society (p. 356)</i>    |
| <i>asociación benéfica</i>              | <i>sociedad cooperativa</i>             |
| ah-so-se-ah-se-own' beh-neh'-fe-cah     | so-se-a-dahd' co-oh-peh-rah-tee'-vah    |
| <i>Red Cross Society</i>                | <i>temperance society</i>               |
| <i>sociedad de la cruz roja</i>         | <i>sociedad de temperancia</i>          |
| so-se-a-dahd' day lah crooz ro'-hah     | so-se-a-dahd' day tem-peh-rahn'-se-ab   |



|                                          |                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <i>Young Men's Christian Association</i> | <i>Society for the prevention of cruelty</i> |
| <i>asociación cristiana de jóvenes</i>   | <i>to animals</i>                            |
| ah-so-se-ah-se-own' cris-te-ah'-nah      | <i>sociedad protectora de animales</i>       |
| day ho'-ven-es                           | so-se-a-dahd' pro-tec-toh'-rah day           |
| <i>Woman's Exchange</i>                  | ah-ne-mah'-les                               |
| <i>asociación para fomentar el tra-</i>  | <i>Labor Union, Stock Exchange</i>           |
| <i>bajo femenino</i>                     | <i>unión de obreros, bolsa</i>               |
| ah-so-se-ah-se-own' pah'-rah fo-men-     | oon-yohn' day o-breh'-ros, bol'-sah          |
| tar' el trah-bah'-ho fem-a-neel'         |                                              |

## 120. THE PEOPLE, THE INHABITANTS

## El pueblo, los habitantes

|                                              |                                              |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <i>citizen, ciudadano; civilian, paisano</i> | <i>Indian, Indio (penniless I., pelado)</i>  |
| see-oo-dah-dah'-no pie-sah'-no               | in'-de-o (peh-lah'-doh)                      |
| <i>class, clase (clah'-seh)</i>              | <i>magnate, grandee, magnate</i>             |
| — <i>middle, media; lower, baja</i>          | mag-nah'-tay                                 |
| may'-de-ah bah'-hah                          | <i>masses (the), (el) populacho</i>          |
| — <i>literate, lettered</i>                  | (el) po-poo-lah'-cho                         |
| <i>literato, instruído</i>                   | <i>mendicant, mendigo (men-de'-go)</i>       |
| lee-teh-rah'-toh in-stroo-e'-doh             | <i>millionaire, millonario</i>               |
| — (in Mex.) <i>los científicos</i>           | me-yo-nah'-ree-o                             |
| lohs se-en-tee'-fee-cohs                     | <i>mountaineer, montañés</i>                 |
| <i>commonalty (the), (el) comunal</i>        | mon-tahn'-yes'                               |
| (el) co-moo-nahl'                            | <i>neighbor, vecino, ^ (vay-see'-no, ah)</i> |
| <i>(fellow) countryman, paisano</i>          | <i>patriot, patriota; peasant, aldeano</i>   |
| pie-sah'-no                                  | pah-tre-o'-tah ahl-day-ah'-no                |
| <i>reole, creollo; drudge, ganapán</i>       | <i>peon, peón; (the) people, (la) gente</i>  |
| cray-o'-yo gah-nah-pahn'                     | pay-own' hen'-tay                            |
| <i>foreigner, alien, extranjero</i>          | — <i>common people, gentualla</i>            |
| es-trahn-heh'-ro                             | hen-twah'-yah                                |
| <i>forastero (fo-rahs-teh'-ro)</i>           | — <i>country p., gente del campo</i>         |
| <i>half-caste, mestizo (mes-tee'-zo)</i>     | hen'-teh del cahm'-po                        |
| — (S.A., <i>zambo, cholo, roto</i> )         | — <i>respectable people, gente decente</i>   |
| (zahm'-bo, cho'-lo, ro'-toh)                 | hen'-tay day-sen'-teh                        |
| — <i>quadroon, cuarterón, a</i>              | — <i>young people, los jóvenes</i>           |
| kwar-teh-rohn', ah                           | lohs ho'-ven-es                              |

*plebeian, plebeyo; plebs, plebe*  
 pleh-beh'-yo pleh'-beh  
*plutocrat, plutócrata*  
 ploo-toh'-crah-tah  
*proletariat, proletariado*  
 pro-lay-tah-re-ah'-doh

*rabble, mob, canalla; rustic, rústico*  
 cah-nah'-yah rocs'-te-co  
*stranger, outsider, forastero*  
 fo-rahs-teh'-ro  
*townsman, conciudadano*  
 cohn-see-oo-dah-dah'-no

## 121. NATION, REPUBLIC, CITY, TOWN

## Nación, república, ciudad, pueblo

*alley(way), callejuela*  
 cah-yeh-whch'-lah  
 — *blind-alley, callejón sin salida*  
 cah-yeh-hohn' sin sah-lee'-dah  
*avenue, avenida (ave.)*  
 ah-vay-nee'-dah  
*bridge, puente (pwen'-teh)*  
*block, square, manzana*  
 man-zah'-nah  
*boulevard, paseo, calzada*  
 pah-say'-o, cal-sah'-dah  
*capital, capital; county, condado*  
 cah-pe-tahl' cohn-dah'-doh  
*colony, suburb, colonia*  
 co-lo'-nee-ah  
*(the) commonwealth, (el) estado*  
 (el) es-tah'-doh  
*country, país; fatherland, patria*  
 pah-ees' pah'-tre-ah  
*district, distrito, comarca*  
 dis-tree'-toh, co-mar'-cah  
*environs, alrededores, afueras*  
 ahl-ray-day-doh'-res, ah-fweh'-rahs  
*Federal District, distrito federal*  
 dis tree'-toh feh-day-rah'  
*hamlet, aldea; lane, callejuela*  
 al-day'-ah cah-yeh-whch'-lah

*land, real estate, finca (feen'-cah)*  
 — *Gov't lands, terrenos baldios*  
 tehr-ray'-nohs bahl-dee'-os  
*market, mercado, plaza*  
 mehr-cah'-doh, plah'-zah  
 — *market (Mex.), tianguis*  
 te-ahn'-kees  
*metropolis, metrópoli*  
 meh-tro'-po-lee  
*monument, monumento*  
 mon-oo-men'-toh  
*obelisk, obelisco (o-bay-lees'-co)*  
*neighborhood, vecindad*  
 vay-seen-dahd'  
*outskirts, cercanías*  
 sear-cah-nee'-ahs  
*pavement, pavimento*  
 pah-ve-men'-toh  
*paving, empedrado*  
 em-peh-drah'-doh  
*place, square, plaza, plazuela*  
 plah'-zah, plaz-weh'-lah  
 — *principal place, plaza principal*  
 (pral.) (plah'-zah preen-see-pahl')  
 — *central square, plaza de armas*  
 plah'-zah day ar'-mahs

or **plaza de la constitución**,  
 plah'-zah day lah con-ste-too-se-own'  
 or (at Mex. City), **el zócalo**  
 el so'-cah-lo

**province, provincia**  
 pro-veen'-se-ah

**sewer, atarjea, cloaca**  
 ah-tar-hay'-ah, clo-ah'-cah

**sidewalk, acera, banqueta**  
 ah-seh'-rah, ban-keh'-tah

**statue, estatua; strand, ribera**  
 es-tah'-too-ah ree-beh'-rah

**state, estado; street, calle**  
 es-tah'-doh cah'-yeh

**suburbs, suburbios**  
 soo-boor'-be-ohs

**territory, territorio**  
 tehr-rhe-toh'-re-oh

**town, pueblo, población, lugar**  
 poo-eh'-blo, po-blah-se-own', loo-gar'

**township, municipio**  
 moo-nee-se'-pe-o

**village, villa; ward, barrio**  
 vee'-yah bahr'-rhe-o

— **ugly village, poblachón**  
 po-blah-chohn

**walls (city), murallas**  
 moo-rah'-yahs

Many useful phrases embodying the foregoing can be formed thus:

*I want to go to . . . the central square, quiero ir a . . . la plaza principal*  
 key-eh'-ro ir ah lah plah'-zah preen-se-pahl'

*How far is it to . . . the national picture gallery?*

**¿hasta dónde está . . . el museo nacional de pintura?**

ahs'-tah dawn'-day es-tah' el moo-say'-o nah-see-own-ahl' day pin-too'-rah

*Is the park far from here? ¿está lejos de aquí el parque?*

es-tah' leh'-hohs day ah-key' el par'-kay

*Where is . . . the cathedral, ¿dónde está . . . la catedral?*

dawn'-day es-tah' lah cah-tay-drahl'

*Take me to . . . the palace, lléveme . . . al palacio*

yeh'-vay-may ahl pah-lah'-se-o

*Is this the . . . Reforma Boulevard?*

**¿es este el . . . Paseo de la Reforma?**

es es'-teh el pah-say'-o day lah ray-for'-mah

**Note:** In Spanish the word **calle**, *street*, always precedes the name, as:

**la calle de San Francisco**  
**la calle del Comercio**

*St. Francis street*  
*Commercial street*

In numbering streets Spanish people use the Cardinal numbers (p. 68) instead of the Ordinals (p. 70), as: **Calle catorce** (not **décimacuarta**), *Fourteenth St.*

## 122. PLANTATION, FARM, RANCH — Hacienda, granja, rancho

- agriculture, agricultura*  
 ah-gre-cool-too'-rah  
*barn, shed, cobertizo*  
 co-behr-tee'-soh  
*cart, carreta; wagon, carro*  
 cahr-reh'-tah cahr'-ro  
*cattle-ranch, ganadería, potrero*  
 gah-nah-deh-ree'-ah, po-treh'-ro  
*chicken-house, gallinero*  
 gah-ye-neh'-ro  
*drinking-trough, abrevadero*  
 ah-breh-vah-deh'-ro  
*country, campo, campaña*  
 cahm'-po, cahm-pahn'-yah  
*country house, quinta*  
 keen'-tah  
*crop, cosecha; dung, estiércol*  
 co-seh'-chah es-te-ear'-cohl  
*farmhouse, granja, alquería*  
 grahn'-hah, ahl-keh-ree'-ah  
*farming, labranza, cultivo*  
 lah-brahn'-sah, cool-tee'-vo  
*farmyard, corral; field, campiña*  
 cohr-rahl' cahm-peen'-yah  
*field (cultivated), terreno cultivado*  
 tehr-ray'-no cool-tee-vah'-doh  
*flail, mayal; fodder, pienso*  
 mah-yahl' pe-en'-so  
*flock, herd, rebaño (ray-bahn'-yo)*  
*furrow, surco; grain, grano*  
 soor'-co grah'-no  
*granary, granero; harrow, grada*  
 grah-neh'-ro grah'-dah  
*harvest, siega; hay, heno*  
 se-eh'-gah a'-no  
*harvester, reaper, mower, segadora*  
 seh-gah-doh'-rah  
*henequén, sisal hemp, fibre, grass*  
 eh-neh-ken'  
*landscape, paisaje (pie-sah'-heh)*  
*manger, pesebre; manure, abono*  
 peh-seh'-breh ah-bo'-no  
*meadow, vega, pradera*  
 vay'-gah, prah-deh'-rah  
*mill(wind), molino (de viento)*  
 mo-le'-no (day ve-en'-toh)  
*mill (water), molino de agua*  
 mo-le'-no day ah'-gwah  
*orchard, huerto (wehr'-toh)*  
*pasture, grazing, pasto (pahs'-toh)*  
*pigeon-house, palomar; plough,*  
*arado (pah-lo-mar'; ah-rah'-doh)*  
*plantation (coffee), cafetal*  
 cah-fay-tahl'  
 — *sugar p., ingenio de azúcar*  
 een-hane'-yo day ah-soo'-car  
 — *tobacco p., vega de tabaco*  
 vay'-gah day tah-bah'-co  
*rake, rastrillo; roller, rodillo*  
 rahs-tree'-yo ro-de'-yo  
*ranch (S.A.), estancia*  
 es-tahn'-see-ah  
*roundup, rodeo; seed, semilla*  
 ro-day'-o seh-me'-yah  
*seed-time, sowing, siembra*  
 se-em'-brah  
*scarecrow, espantajo*  
 es-pahn-tah'-ho  
*sheaf, haz; silo, silo*  
 az see'-lo

## 500 ANIMALS, MAMMALS, REPTILES, ETC.

|                                                    |                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>sower</i> , sembradora; <i>stable</i> , establo | <i>yard</i> , patio, corral; <i>yoke</i> , yugo   |
| sem-brah-doh'-rah es-tah'-blo                      | paht'-yo, cohr-rah'; you'-go                      |
| <i>straw</i> , paja; <i>sty</i> , pocilga          | <i>vineyard</i> , viña; <i>vintage</i> , vendimia |
| pah'-hah po-seel'-gah                              | veen'-yah ven-de'-me-ah                           |
| <i>tedder</i> , esparcidor de heno                 | <i>winnow</i> , aventadora                        |
| es-par-se-door' day a'-no                          | ah-ven-tah-doh'-rah                               |
| <i>thrashing-machine</i> , trilladera              | <i>winnowing-place</i> , aventadero               |
| tree-yah-deh'-rah                                  | ah-ven-tah-deh'-ro                                |

### 123. PLANTER, FARMER, RANCHER

#### Hacendado, granjero, ranchero

|                                                   |                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>agriculturist</i> , agricultor                 | <i>husbandman</i> , labrador              |
| ah-gree-cool-tohr'                                | lah-brah-door'                            |
| <i>cattle-thief</i> , abigeo                      | <i>milkmaid</i> , lechera (lay-cheh'-rah) |
| ah-be-hay'-o                                      | <i>miller</i> , molinero (mo-le-neh'-ro)  |
| <i>countryman</i> , campesino                     | <i>muleteer</i> , arriero (ahr-re-eh'-ro) |
| cahm-peh-se'-no                                   | <i>plainsman</i> , llanero, gaucho        |
| <i>cowboy</i> , vaquero; <i>cowgirl</i> , vaquera | yah-neh'-ro, gah'-oo-cho                  |
| vah-keh'-ro vah-keh'-rah                          | <i>ploughman</i> , arador (ah-rah-door')  |
| <i>farmer</i> (small, in Argentine), colono       | <i>ranchman</i> (S.A.), estanciero        |
| co-lo'-no                                         | es-tahn-se-eh'-ro                         |
| <i>farmhand</i> , peón, labriego                  | <i>shepherd(ess)</i> , pastor(a)          |
| pay-own', lah-bre-eh'-go                          | pahs-tohr'(ah)                            |
| <i>herdsman</i> , potrero (po-treh'-ro)           | <i>stock-raiser</i> , ganadero            |
| <i>horse-thief</i> , cuatrero (kwah-treh'-ro)     | gah-nah-deh'-ro                           |

### 124. ANIMALS, MAMMALS, REPTILES, ETC.

#### Animales, mamíferos, reptiles, etc.

|                                                   |                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>alligator</i> , caimán; <i>ass</i> , asno      | <i>bat</i> , murciélago; <i>boa</i> , boa |
| cah-e-man' ahs'-no                                | moor-se-eh'-lah-go bo'-ah                 |
| <i>alpaca</i> (Inca sheep), alpaca, paco          | <i>bear</i> , oso; <i>beast</i> , bestia  |
| ahl-pah'-cah, pah'-co                             | o'-so bes'-te-ah                          |
| <i>ape</i> , chango; <i>armadillo</i> , armadillo | — <i>wild-beast</i> , fiera (fe-eh'-rah)  |
| chang'-o ar-mah-de'-yo                            | — <i>claw</i> , talon, clutch             |
| <i>asp</i> , áspid; <i>baboon</i> , mandril       | garra, garfa                              |
| ahs'-pid man-dreel'                               | gahr'-rah gar'-fa                         |

- beaver, castor; boar (wild), jabalí* — *trunk, trompa; tusk, defensa*  
cahs-tohr' ha-bah-lee' trom'-pah day-fen'-sah
- bull, toro; bullock, novillo*  
toh'-ro no-ve'-yo
- calf, becerro; camel, camello*  
beh-cehr'-ro cah-meh'-yo
- camel (Patagonian), guanaco*  
gwah-nah'-co
- (Andean), *llama* (yah'-mah)
- (Peruvian), *vicuña*  
ve-coon'-yah
- cat, gato; wild-c., g. montés*  
gah'-toh gah'-toh mon-tes'
- cavy (water), capibara*  
cah-pe-bah'-rah
- cattle, ganado; <sup>1</sup> head of, res*  
gah-nah'-doh res
- chamois (and skin), gamuza*  
gah-moo'-sah
- colt, potro; coyote, coyote*  
po'-tro co-yo'-teh
- cow, vaca; crocodile, cocodrilo*  
vah'-cah co-co-dre'-lo
- deer, ciervo, venado, gamo*  
se-ehr'-vo, veh-nah'-doh, gah'-mo
- dog, perro (fem. perra), can*  
pehr'-rho pehr'-rha cahn
- *mad-dog, perro con rabia*  
pehr'-rho cohn rah'-be-ah
- donkey, burro (boohr'-rho)*
- dromedary, dromedario*  
dro-may-dah'-re-o
- elephant, elefante; fox, zorra*  
el-a-fan'-teh zohr'-rha
- frog, rana; giraffe, jirafa*  
rah'-nah he-rah'-fah
- goat, cabra; kid, chivo*  
cah'-brah che'-vo
- *he-goat, buck, cabrón*  
(see p. 340) cah-brohn'
- hare, liebre; heifer, novilla*  
le-eh'-breh no-ve'-yah
- *pampas-hare, vizcacha*  
veez-cah'-chah
- hog, cerdo, puerco; horse, p. 487*  
sehr'-doh, pwehr'-co
- hippopotamus, hipopótamo*  
e-po-poh'-tah-mo
- *horn, cuerno, asta*  
kwehr'-no, ahs'-tah
- hyena, hiena; jaguar, jaguar*  
e-eh'-nah hah-gwahr'
- lamb, cordero; leopard, leopardo*  
cor-deh'-ro lay-o-pahr'-doh
- lion, león; lioness, leona*  
lay-own' lay-o'-nah
- lizard, lagarto, (Caribbean) iguana*  
lah-gahr'-toh e-gwah'-nah
- manatee, manatí, vaca marina*  
mahn-ah-tee', vah'-cah mah-re'-nah
- monkey, mono, mico, chango*  
mo'-no, me'-co, chang'-o
- mouse, ratón; mule, mulo*  
rah-tohn' moo'-lo
- muskrat, rata almizclera*  
rah'-tah al-meez-cleh'-rah

<sup>1</sup> Note: *Cattle*, live stock, like horses, mules, etc., are *ganado mayor*; *sheep*, *ganado menor*; *swine*, *ganado de cerda*; *oxen*, *cows*, *sheep*, *goats*, *ganado de pata hendida* (split hoof),



|                                                                              |                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ocelot</i> , <b>ocelote</b> ; <i>opossum</i> , <b>zarigüeya</b>           | <i>skunk</i> , <b>zorilla</b> ; <i>snail</i> , <b>caracol</b>                           |
| o-ceh-loh'-teh zah-re-gweh'-yah                                              | zo-re'-yah cah-rah-cohl'                                                                |
| <i>ox</i> , <b>buey</b> ; <i>panther</i> , <b>pantera</b>                    | <i>snake</i> ( <b>rattle</b> )                                                          |
| bway pan-teh'-rah                                                            | <b>culebra</b> ( <b>de cascabel</b> )                                                   |
| — <i>paw</i> , <b>zarpa</b> ; <i>puma</i> , <b>puma</b>                      | coo-leh'-brah (day cahs-cah-bel')                                                       |
| zar'-pah poo'-mah                                                            | <i>sow</i> , <b>puerca</b> ; <i>squirrel</i> , <b>ardilla</b>                           |
| <i>peccary</i> , <b>pecarí</b> ; <i>pig</i> , <b>cochino</b> , <b>lechón</b> | pwehr'-cah ar-de'-yah                                                                   |
| peh-cah-re'; co-che'-no, leh-chohn'                                          | <i>tapir</i> , <b>danta</b> ; <i>tiger</i> , <b>tigre</b> ( <i>skin</i> , <b>piel</b> ) |
| <i>porcupine</i> , <b>puerco espín</b>                                       | dahn'-tah te'-greh pe-el'                                                               |
| pwehr'-co es-peen'                                                           | <i>toad</i> , <b>sapo</b> ; <i>tortoise</i> , <b>galápagos</b>                          |
| <i>rabbit</i> , <b>conejo</b> ; <i>raccoon</i> , <b>coati</b>                | sah'-po gah-lah'-pah-go                                                                 |
| co-neh'-ho co-ah-te'                                                         | <i>turtle</i> , <b>tortuga</b> ( <i>shell</i> , <b>carey</b> )                          |
| <i>ram</i> , <b>carnero</b> ; <i>rat</i> , <b>rata</b>                       | tor-too'-gah cah-ray'                                                                   |
| car-nehr'-o rah'-tah                                                         | <i>whale</i> , <b>ballena</b> , <b>cachalote</b>                                        |
| <i>serpent</i> , <b>serpiente</b> ; <i>sheep</i> , <b>oveja</b>              | bah-yeh'-nah cah-chah-lo'-teh                                                           |
| ser-pe-en'-teh o-veh'-hah                                                    | <i>wolf</i> , <b>lobo</b> ; <i>zebra</i> , <b>cebra</b> ; <i>zebu</i> , <b>cebú</b>     |
| <i>fang</i> , <b>colmillo</b> (col-me'-yo)                                   | lo'-bo seh'-brah say-boo'                                                               |

See "Sounds," p. 504.

**Cuernos**, *horns*, is seldom mentioned to ears polite, as its secondary meaning might give offense. The correct euphemism (**eufemismo**) is **astas** (spears, antlers).

**Culebra**, *snake*, is abhorrent to many superstitious Spaniards, who, upon hearing it, hasten to nullify its supposed evil influence by ejaculating the talismanic antidote, **lagarto**, *lizard*.

**Haciendo el oso**, *playing the bear*, is an uncharitable characterization of a gallant speaking with his lips, eyes, or fingers; wriggling his head and generally exercising himself in the difficult acquirement of making ardent love at a distance from his adored one's balcony. Similar flirtations are sometimes called **pelando la pava**, *plucking the turkey (hen)*. See "Gesticulation," p. 17.

**Murcielago**, *bat*, is the type of word sometimes employed as a private mark for merchandise, since it contains ten letters and no duplicates.

The **guanaco** belongs to the same genus as the *llama*, *alpaca*, and *vicuña*, but is bigger than any of them. Their range is indicated by the bracketed words adjoining the reference to them on pages 500 and 501.

## Phrases:

*Is that your dog?* ¿es suyo aquel perro?

es soo'-yo ah-kel' pehr'-roh

*Will he bite?* ¿da mordiscos? or ¿muerde?

dah mor-dees'-cohs, mwehr'-day

*This dog has bitten me, este perro me ha mordido*

es'-teh pehr'-roh may ah mor-de'-doh

*What kind of a cat is that?* ¿qué especie de gato es eso?

kay es-pay'-se-a day gah'-toh es eh'-so

*This cat has scratched me, este gato me ha dado un arañazo*

es'-teh gah'-toh may ah dah'-doh oon ah-rahn-yah'-so

*To whom does this horse belong?* ¿de quién es este caballo?

day key-en' es es'-teh cah-bah'-yo

## 125. INSECTS, WORMS, ETC. — Insectos, gusanos, etc.

- |                                                         |                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ant, hormiga</i> ( <i>ant-hill, hormiguero</i> )     | <i>cricket, grillo</i> (gree'-yo)                  |
| ohr-me'-gah (ohr-me-gheh'-ro)                           | <i>earthworm, lombriz</i> (lohm-bre'es')           |
| <i>bee, abeja</i> ( <i>hive, colmena</i> ;              | <i>firefly, glowworm</i>                           |
| <i>wax, cera</i> )                                      | <i>luciérnaga, cocuyo</i>                          |
| ah-beh'-hah (cohl-may'-nah, seh'-rah)                   | loo-se-ear'-nah-gah, co-coo'-yo                    |
| — <i>bumble-bee, abejarrón</i>                          | <i>fly, mosca; flea, pulga</i>                     |
| ah-beh-har-rohn'                                        | mohs'-cah pool'-gah                                |
| <i>bug</i> ( <i>bed</i> ), <i>chinche</i> (cheen'-cheh) | — <i>dragon-fly, libélula</i>                      |
| <i>bugs, sabandija</i> (sah-bahn-de'-hah)               | le-beh'-loo-lah                                    |
| — <i>buffalo-bug, polilla</i> (po-lee'-yah)             | <i>grasshopper, langosta</i>                       |
| — <i>lady-bug, mariquita</i>                            | lahn-gohs'-tah                                     |
| mah-re-key'-tah                                         | <i>insect, grub, bicho</i> ( <i>larva, larva</i> ) |
| — <i>potato-bug, dorifero</i>                           | bee'-cho (lahr'-vah)                               |
| doh-ree'-feh-ro                                         | — <i>insect powder, polvo insecticida</i>          |
| <i>butterfly, mariposa</i> (Mex. <i>papalote</i> )      | pohl'-vo in-sec-te-see'-dah                        |
| mah-re-po'-sah (pah-pah-loh'-teh)                       | <i>locust, saltamontes</i>                         |
| <i>centipede, cientopiés</i>                            | sahl-tah-mohn'-tes                                 |
| se-en'-toh-pe-ace'                                      | <i>louse, piojo; lice, piojos</i>                  |
| <i>chigoe, jigger, nigua</i> (ne'-guah)                 | pe-o'-hoh pe-o'-hohs                               |
| <i>cockroach, cucuracha</i>                             | <i>mosquito, gnat, mosquito, zancudo</i>           |
| coo-coo-rah'-chah                                       | mohs-key'-toh, zahn-coo'-doh                       |

|                                                                               |                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| — (Mex.), <b>rodidor, mosco</b><br>roh-de-door', mohs'-co                     | — <b>cocoon, capullo</b> (cah-poo'-yo)<br><i>silver-fish, lepisma</i> (leh-pees'-mah) |
| — (Perú), <b>piúm</b> ; (Brazil), <b>carapaná</b><br>pe-oom' cah-rah-pah-nah' | <i>spider, araña; s. web, telaraña</i><br>ah-rahn'-yah teh'-lah-rahn'-yah             |
| — <b>mosquito-net, (bar), mosquitero</b><br>mohs-key-teh'-ro                  | <i>tapeworm, solitaria</i><br>(so-lee-tah'-ree-ah)                                    |
| <b>moth, alevilla; moth-miller, polilla</b><br>ah-leh-ve'-yah po-lee'-yah     | <i>tarantula, tarántula</i><br>tah-rahn'-too-lah                                      |
| <b>scorpion, alacrán, escorpión</b><br>ah-lah-crahn', es-cohr-pe-own'         | <i>tick, garrapata</i> (gahr-rah-pah'-tah)                                            |
| <b>(silk)worm, gusano (de seda)</b><br>goo-sah'-no (day seh'-dah)             | <i>vermin, bichos, sabandija</i><br>bee'-chos, sah-bahn-de'-hah                       |
|                                                                               | <i>wasp, avispa; worm (army), oruga</i><br>ah-vees'-pah o-roo'-gah                    |

### Phrases:

*Are there any fleas here?* ¿hay pulgas aquí?

eye pool'-gahs ah-key'

*I want a mosquito-net, deseo un mosquitero*

day-say'-o oon mos-key-teh'-ro

*Where is the scorpion? ¿dónde está el alacrán?*

dawn'-day es-tah' el ah-lah-crahn'

*There's a cockroach in this soup, hay una cucuracha en esta sopa*

eye oo'-nah coo-coo-rah'-chah en es'-tah so'-pah

*There are b.b.'s in this bed, hay cinches en esta cama*

eye chin'-ches en es'-tah cah'-mah

*The flies bother me, me molestan las moscas*

may mo-les'-tahn lahs mohs'-cahs

### 126. SOUNDS, NOISES — Sonidos, ruidos

**babbling, murmurante**

moor-moo-rahn'-teh

**barking, ladrado** (lah-dree'-doh)

**bawling, yelling, shouting, gritando**

gree-tahn'-doh

**bellowing, berrido; bleating, balido**

behr-rhe'-doh bah-lee'-doh

**breathing, respiración**

res-pe-ra-see-own'

**braying, rebuzno** (ray-booz'-no)

**bubbling, parlero; buzzing, zumbido**

pahr-leh'-ro zoom-be'-doh

**cackling, cacareo** (cah-cah-ray'-o)

**chiming, pealing, repiqueteo**

ray-pe-keh-tay'-o

**to chirp, peep, pipiar** (pe-pe-ar')

**chirping, parlería, chirrido**

pahr-leh-ree'-ah chir-rhe'-doh

*to choke, strangle*

**ahogar, estrangular**

ah-o-gar', es-tran-goo-lahr'

*clinking, tinkling, jingling, retintín*

ray-teen-teen'

*cock-crowing, canto del gallo*

cahn'-toh del gah'-yo

*cooing, arullo; coughing, tosadura*

ah-roo'-yo toh-se-doo'-rah

*crack of a whip, chasquido*

chas-key'-doh

*crackling, rustling, creaking,*

**crujido** (croo-he'-doh)

*croaking, squawking, graznido*

graz-nee'-doh

*crying, sniffing, whimpering,*

**lloriqueo** (yo-re-kay'-o)

*cry, yell, yelp, shout, scream, grito*

gree'-toh

*cry of wild beasts, bramido*

brah-me'-doh

*din, racket, clamor, estrépito*

es-tray'-pe-toh

*gargle, gárgara; gurgling, gorgoteo*

gar'-gah-rah gohr-go-tay'-o

*gargling, ruido de gárgara*

roo-e'-doh day gar'-gah-rah

*gnashing, squeaking, rechina-*

**miento** (ray-che-nah-me-en'-toh)

*groaning, gemido; groan, quejido*

hay-me'-doh keh-he'-doh

*grunting, growling, gruñido*

groon-ye'-doh

*hallooing, vocería (vo-seh-re'-ah)*

*hiccough, hipo (e'-po)*

*hissing, silbido, siseo*

seal-be'-doh, se-say'-o

*hooting, screeching, ululato*

oo-loo-lah'-toh

*howling, aullido (ah-oo-ye'-doh)*

*humming, zumbido (zoom-be'-doh)*

*to hum a tune, tararear*

tah-rah-ray-ar'

*laughter, risa; loud l., risotada*

ree'-sah

re-so-tah'-dah

*burst of laughter, una carcajada*

oo'-nah car-cah-hah'-dah

*lowing (of cattle), moo, mugido*

moo-he'-doh

*mewing, maullido*

mah-oo-ye'-doh

*murmuring, murmullo*

moor-moo'-yo

*neighing, relincho (ray-leen'-cho)*

*moaning, whimpering, lamenting*

**plañido** (plahn-ye'-doh)

*peeping, piadada (young birds, etc.)*

pe-ah-dah'-dah

*outcry, alarido; prattle, cháchara*

ah-lah-re'-doh; chah'-chah-rah

*prattling, vocinglera*

vo-seen-gleh'-rah

*ringing, campaneo*

cam-pah-nay'-o

*ratling, matraqueo; roar, bufido*

mah-trah-kay'-o boo-fe'-doh

*roaring, rugido; screeching, chillido*

roo-he'-doh chee-ye'-doh

*screaming, gritería; sigh, suspiro*

gree-teh-re'-ah soos-pe'-ro

*singing, canto; sob, sollozo*

cahn'-toh so-yo'-so

*snarling, regañamiento*

ray-gahn-yah-me-en'-toh

sneezing, **estornado**  
es-tor-noo'-doh

snoring, **ronquido** (rohn-key'-doh)

snort, snorting, **resoplido**  
ray-so-plee'-doh

soughing, **susurro** (soo-soor'-ro)

sounding, **sonante** (so-nahn'-teh)

trilling, **trino**; trumpet-note, **tarara**  
tre'-no tah-rah'-rah

warbling, **gorjeo**; weeping, **lloro**  
gor-hay'-o yo'-ro

whispering, **cuchicheo**

coo-che-chay'-o  
whistling, **chifido**, **silbido** (wind)

che-flee'-doh sil-be'-doh

yawn, **bostezo** (bos-teh'-soh)

yelping, **chillando** (che-yahn'-doh)

yell, **alarido** (ah-lah-ree'-doh)

**Phrases** including some of the foregoing words:

*Please stop that whispering, favor de acabar con ese cuchicheo*

fah-vohr' day ah-cah-bar' cohn eh'-seh coo-che-chay'-o

*That squealing is disturbing, aquel gritería molesta*

ah-kel' gre-teh-re'-ah mo-les'-tah

*Is that growling necessary? ¿es necesario aquel gruñido?*

es neh-seh-sah'-re-o ah-kel' groon-ye'-doh

*I am tired of that noise, estoy cansado de aquel ruido*

es-taw'-e cahn-sah'-doh day ah-kel' roo-e'-doh

*That man with the hiccoughs makes me nervous*

me pone nervioso ese señor que tiene hipo

may po'-neh nehr-ve-o'-so eh'-seh sane-your' kay te-eh'-neh e'-pc

# ENGLISH INDEX AND VOCABULARY

## Índice y Vocabulario Inglés

**Note:** If the word wanted is not in this index, consult the **Spanish Index and Vocabulary** (pages 527-43), the indexes at pages ix, x and 329, and the lists of words on pages 257 to 326 inclusive.

- |                             |                               |                                |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| a 69, 77, 117               | advise, -d 206, 209           | although 241                   |
| abbot 48                    | afar 217                      | always 55, 98, 217, 219, 227   |
| abide by 159                | affable 328                   | am 79, 88, 90, 92              |
| able 197                    | affair, -s 101, 106, 158      | amaranth 26                    |
| aboard 90                   | affirm 109                    | Amazon 46                      |
| about 72, 76, 79, 82, 111,  | afraid 160, 161               | amber 59                       |
| 139, 160, 180, 191, 208,    | after, -ward 204, 217, 218,   | Americans 34                   |
| 222, 235, 236               | 229, 238                      | amiable 65, 86                 |
| above 118, 215, 231, 235    | afternoon 83                  | among 235                      |
| abroad 38                   | again, 78, 96, 115, 139       | amount 148                     |
| absent 242                  | against 215, 229, 239         | ample 65                       |
| absolute, -ly 77, 119, 183, | age, -d 40, 76, 80            | amuse 146, 159                 |
| 219                         | agents 183                    | amusing 210                    |
| absolve 138                 | ago 78                        | an 69, 95, 111                 |
| absorb, -ing 210            | agree 113, 137, 160, 161,     | anagram 46                     |
| abstract 151                | 191                           | anarchistic 60                 |
| abuse 139                   | agreeable 39                  | ancient 66, 80                 |
| accept 199                  | ah 245                        | and 76, 93, 239                |
| acceptable 65               | ahead 149, 162                | anger 191, 233                 |
| accident, -ally 147, 203    | ails 192                      | angry 199, 223, 237            |
| accomplished 256            | aim 208                       | animal 251, 255                |
| according 110, 227, 229,    | air 92, 162                   | another, -s 78, 107, 114, 115, |
| 238                         | alas 246                      | 184                            |
| accuse 26                   | all 59, 118, 119              | answer 43                      |
| accustom, -ed 192, 195, 208 | Allah 34                      | antecedents 102                |
| ache, -s, 95, 193, 195      | alley 255                     | antepenult 34                  |
| acquaintance 95, 110        | alliance 73                   | anterior 125                   |
| acquainted 196              | alligators 70                 | antique 80                     |
| across 103                  | allowed 183, 240              | ants 61                        |
| act, -s 45, 110, 150, 238   | all right 181                 | any 58, 77, 110, 149           |
| action, -s, 43, 53, 95, 250 | almost 222, 227               | anybody 108, 112               |
| actor, -tress 51            | almanac 84                    | any one 108, 117               |
| address 236                 | alone 157 179 203             | anything 111, 113, 114, 118    |
| adieu 219                   | along 72, 82, 90, 113, 119,   | 200                            |
| administration 30           | 199, 237                      | anywhere 217                   |
| admirer 55                  | aloud 220                     | apostrophe 36                  |
| admittance 39, 183          | alphabet 52                   | apparatus 59                   |
| adopt 40                    | Alphonse 39                   | appear, -s 63, 191, 192        |
| advantage 148               | already 31, 76, 93, 204, 217, | appetite 113                   |
| adverbs 213                 | 220                           | applause 52                    |
| adversative 241             | also 33, 226                  | apples 114                     |
| advertisements 59           | altar 29                      | appointment 240                |



- April 81, 82  
 archbishop 36  
 architectural 49  
 arduous 66  
 are 79, 82, 87, 88, 115  
 Argentine, -s 28, 42, 227  
 argue, -d, -ing 144  
 argument 59  
 around 217  
 arrange 158  
 arrival 204  
 arrive, -s 184, 204, 218  
 arrived 27, 58, 201  
 art 86  
 articles 37  
 artist 47  
 artless 60  
 as 61, 63, 195, 220, 237, 238  
 ascend 137  
 as far as 193, 235  
 ashamed 160  
 Ash Wednesday 84  
 aside 115, 245  
 ask, -ed 88, 90, 92, 120  
 asking 114, 119, 141, 142  
 asleep 179  
 aspire 208  
 as soon as 204  
 ass 245  
 assistant 51  
 associates 253  
 assume 158  
 assuredly 234  
 asterisk 36  
 astonish 152  
 astonishes 44  
 astute 63  
 at 37, 77, 199, 229  
 at all 113  
 ate 92  
 atlas 36  
 at last 236  
 at once 181, 217, 218  
 atrocious 35, 65  
 attain 159  
 attend 137, 242  
 attention 49, 155, 236  
 attitude 117  
 attorney 42  
 attract 151  
 attribute 144  
 audibly 220  
 audience 51  
 augmentatives 247  
 August 81, 82  
 aunt, -y 56, 252  
 au revoir 219  
 author 60, 254  
 authorize 208  
 auto, mobile 55, 68, 98, 149  
 autumn 80  
 avail 148  
 await 91, 184  
 awake, -d 135, 212  
 away 45, 89, 90, 144, 157, 199  
 awful 251  
 axiom 30  
 axle 27  
 Aztec 60  
 baby 248, 254  
 bacchante 51  
 bachelors 68  
 back 139, 199, 217, 218  
 backward 35, 215  
 bad 43, 55, 57, 61, 79, 82, 105  
 badly 148, 214, 220  
 baker's 72  
 balance 115  
 bald 69  
 ball 252  
 bandit 57  
 bang 245, 247  
 baptismal 249  
 bar 36  
 Barcelona 216  
 bargain 233  
 bark 256  
 barrel 30  
 barren 255  
 base, -is 45  
 bas-relief 231  
 bastion 49  
 bauble 58, 69  
 bawling 248  
 be 63, 79, 87, 172  
 bear 120  
 bearer 210  
 beat 78  
 beautiful 43, 55, 64  
 beauty 54  
 become 42, 139, 151, 159  
 bed, -s 40, 150, 189, 253  
 been 203  
 Beersheba 149  
 before 84, 158, 215, 217, 229, 231  
 beforehand 233  
 beg 90, 141, 154  
 began 101, 159, 200, 208  
 begged 206  
 begin, -s 135, 159, 208  
 beginning 38  
 behind 37, 77, 215, 229, 238  
 behold 166  
 being 78  
 belief, -s 60, 238  
 believe, -d, -ing 87, 108, 135, 162, 163, 205, 219  
 bell, -s 33, 201, 250, 253  
 bellyful 250  
 belong, -ing 210  
 below 215  
 benefactor 53  
 beneficent 66  
 benefit 230  
 benevolent 66  
 best 44, 67, 209, 218  
 bet 68, 73, 137  
 bethink 151  
 better 61, 196, 209, 220  
 between 154, 229, 235  
 beware 155, 246  
 bicycle 62  
 biff 247  
 big 62, 248, 249, 251  
 biggish 250  
 bile 50  
 bilingual 65  
 bill, -s 90, 133  
 bind 113  
 birds 37, 110  
 biscuit 38  
 bit 241, 253, 256  
 bite 138  
 bitter 65, 66  
 black 29, 61, 251  
 blame 200  
 blarney 245  
 blazed 191  
 bless, -ed 100, 153, 205, 212  
 blind, -ly 135, 228  
 blockhead 29  
 bloodless 65  
 blow 250  
 blue 31, 57, 63, 68, 232  
 blush 159, 184  
 blustering 249  
 boar 28, 51  
 boast 200  
 boil, -ed, -ing 146  
 Bolivar 250  
 bonds 54  
 bone 30, 140  
 book, -s 46, 204, 250, 256  
 born 140

- p both 73, 109, 239
- 
- p bother 148
- 
- p bottom 54
- 
- p bought 93, 203
- 
- p bouquet 93
- 
- p box 46, 250, 256
- 
- p box-tree 28
- 
- p boy 35, 56, 62, 254
- 
- p brace 36, 72
- 
- p bracket 36
- 
- p brag 200
- 
- p brandy 53
- 
- p brave 46, 57
- 
- p bravery 44
- 
- p bravo 247
- 
- p bread 110, 209, 250
- 
- p break 135
- 
- p breakfast 137, 218
- 
- p brief, -ly 60, 234
- 
- p brighter 190
- 
- p brilliant 28
- 
- p bring, -ing 96, 114, 119, 151
- 
- p brittle 66
- 
- p broke 207
- 
- p brot 152, 251
- 
- p brother 51, 62, 201
- 
- p brought 112, 119, 139, 151, 155
- 
- p Brown 112
- 
- p buck 47
- 
- p bucketfuls 191
- 
- p buffoon, -ery 250
- 
- p build 163
- 
- p bulbous 248
- 
- p bull, -y 47, 51
- 
- p bullfighter 253
- 
- p bump 249
- 
- p bundle 97, 108
- 
- p burro 245
- 
- p burst 135
- 
- p bury 135
- 
- p business 70, 101, 110, 150, 155
- 
- p busy 203, 210, 213
- 
- p but 28, 150, 239
- 
- p butterfly 46
- 
- p buyer 210
- 
- p buzzard 69
- 
- p by 37, 229
- 
- p by & by 217
- 
- p bye-bye 219
- 
- p café 27, 46, 255
- 
- p cake 256
- 
- p calculate 93
- 
- p calendar 84
- 
- p call, -ed, -ing 91, 117, 120, 152, 180, 189
- 
- p calm 135, 191
- 
- p came 84, 90
- 
- p can 193, 195, 198
- 
- p canal 48
- 
- p candy 258
- 
- p cannot, can't 110, 120, 156, 183, 198
- 
- p cañon 29
- 
- p cap 95
- 
- p capable 118
- 
- p capital 34
- 
- p capricious, -ly 213
- 
- p Caracas 39
- 
- p care 26, 115, 155, 160, 192, 246
- 
- p careful 197, 209
- 
- p caret 36
- 
- p Carmen 184
- 
- p carnival 84
- 
- p carpenter 258
- 
- p carried 89, 139
- 
- p cart 255
- 
- p case 59, 66, 115, 155
- 
- p cast 200
- 
- p castles 162
- 
- p cat 251, 255
- 
- p catch 44, 151, 212
- 
- p Catherine 58
- 
- p cats & dogs 191
- 
- p caught 212
- 
- p causal 242
- 
- p cause 49, 57, 2
- 
- p caution 215, 232
- 
- p cautiously 215
- 
- p cavalry 54
- 
- p cease 157, 208
- 
- p censorer 248
- 
- p cent, -s 68, 73
- 
- p centurion 49
- 
- p certain 43, 59, 110, 183, 226
- 
- p certainly 110, 111, 226
- 
- p Cervantes 214
- 
- p chalk 31
- 
- p chambermaid 46
- 
- p chance 59, 98, 237
- 
- p change, -s 170
- 
- p channel 252
- 
- p chaos 54
- 
- p chappie 255
- 
- p chapter 68
- 
- p character 28, 60, 107
- 
- p charcoal 221
- 
- p charitable 238
- 
- p charity 40, 54
- 
- p charming 58, 255
- 
- p charmingly 215
- 
- p chattels 221
- 
- p chatter 126
- 
- p chatterbox 100
- 
- p chatting 109
- 
- p cheap 29, 180, 251
- 
- p cheaper 63
- 
- p cheapest 44
- 
- p cheese 29, 231
- 
- p chemical 60
- 
- p chemist 29
- 
- p cherry 48
- 
- p chest 119, 249
- 
- p chestnut 48
- 
- p chicken, -s 28, 163, 209
- 
- p chief 253
- 
- p chieftain 48
- 
- p child 29, 152, 255
- 
- p childhood 40
- 
- p childish 250
- 
- p children 55
- 
- p Chile 203
- 
- p chimney 253
- 
- p Chinese 68
- 
- p chips 68
- 
- p chocolate 232
- 
- p choose 104, 207
- 
- p Christian 47
- 
- p Christmas Eve 59, 84
- 
- p Christopher Columbus 40
- 
- p chubby-cheeked 251
- 
- p church 31
- 
- p Cicero 213
- 
- p cigar, -s 114, 234
- 
- p cigarette 255
- 
- p cigar-maker 258
- 
- p cigar-store 258
- 
- p cipher 37
- 
- p circumstance 116, 238
- 
- p city 26, 64
- 
- p claim 209
- 
- p claimant 51
- 
- p clash 249
- 
- p class 55, 75
- 
- p classical 77
- 
- p clean, -ed 65, 212
- 
- p cleaning 49
- 
- p clear 26, 184, 190, 245, 247
- 
- p clearly 214
- 
- p clerk 238
- 
- p clever 64, 118, 180, 256
- 
- p cloak 249
- 
- p close 183, 215
- 
- p closed 250

- cloth 256  
 clothing-store 255  
 cloud 190, 251  
 cloying 249  
 coach 58  
 coarse 57, 250  
 coat 52, 252  
 cock 47  
 cock's-spur 249  
 cocoanut 48  
 coffee 33, 46, 232  
 cold 43, 65, 81, 82, 117  
 collar 26  
 collectives 72  
 college 99  
 collision 249  
 colon 36  
 color 180  
 colored 184  
 comb 48  
 combustible 66  
 come, -s 79, 100, 114, 149, 161, 204, 247  
 come to 208  
 comet 45  
 comfortable, -ly 215  
 coming 67, 161, 216  
 comma 36  
 command 206  
 commander 42  
 commence, -ed, -ing 136  
 commerce 208  
 commodious 215  
 common, -ly 214  
 communicate 157  
 companion 64, 96  
 company 40  
 comparatives 61  
 compassion 60  
 compassionate 86  
 compel 191, 208  
 compensate 135  
 compete 142  
 complains 189  
 complaint 30  
 complete, -ing 80, 209, 256  
 completed 204, 212  
 completely 237  
 compliant 195  
 complicated 61  
 compose 158  
 composed 82  
 compound 53, 61  
 comrade 66  
 conceal, -ed 212  
 conceit 115  
 conceited 150  
 conceive 142  
 concern 92, 100  
 concerned 193  
 concisely 214  
 conclude 144  
 concourse 51  
 condemn 208  
 condescend, -ing 137, 254  
 condition, -s 111, 117  
 conditional 243  
 condolence 52  
 conduct, -ing, -ed 141  
 cone 249  
 confectionery 258  
 confer 146  
 confess, -ed 135, 209, 212  
 confidence 184  
 conformable 195  
 confrontation 29  
 conjecture 135  
 conjugation 121  
 conjunctions 239  
 connective 240  
 connive 155  
 conquered 240  
 consent 52, 208  
 consequently 237  
 considerable, -y 63, 120, 163, 213  
 considerate 209  
 consists 82  
 console 137  
 Constance 240  
 constitute 144  
 construct 144  
 consult 232  
 consummate 256  
 contain, -ed 150, 159  
 contempt 60  
 continually 233  
 contraband 239  
 contract 73, 151  
 contracting 210  
 contradict 153  
 contrary 44, 45  
 contribute 144  
 convalescent 210  
 convert 146  
 convex 30  
 convicts 116  
 convince 99  
 convinced 152  
 convincing 59  
 cook 30, 183  
 cooked 73  
 copper 33  
 copulative 240  
 coquette 253  
 Corinthian 49  
 corner, -s 52  
 corpulent 249  
 correct, -ed 77, 135, 212  
 correctly 237  
 corset-maker 258  
 cost 111, 137, 148  
 cough 50  
 could 114, 156, 193, 198, 202  
 counsels 59  
 count, -ing, -ed 137  
 count, -ess 51  
 counter 238  
 counterfeit 154  
 counterwright 239  
 couple 72  
 courage 155, 247  
 course 58, 138, 226  
 court 231  
 courteous 57, 65, 86  
 courteously 214  
 courtyard 71  
 cover, -ed 212  
 cow 47  
 coward 221  
 coxcomb 53  
 crack 245  
 cradle 26  
 crash 245, 249  
 crazy 139  
 creature 255  
 credit 79, 152  
 cricket, -s 36, 247  
 crime 36  
 crimson 57, 66  
 crisis 50, 53  
 critical 77  
 criticize 120  
 crocodile 70  
 cross 50, 135, 252  
 cross-eyed 73  
 crowd 51, 170  
 cruel 57, 66  
 crumb 241  
 crust 256  
 crutches 255  
 cry 120, 152, 159, 208  
 cry-baby 248  
 crying 113  
 Cuban 34, 38  
 cuckold 251  
 cudgel, -s 94

culture 42  
 cup 232, 255  
 cured 155  
 curse 153  
 custom 40, 192, 227  
 customers 183  
 cut 135, 246  
 cute 181, 253  
  
 dagger 36, 250  
 daily 65, 110  
 dainty 252  
 damned 65  
 Dan 148  
 dance, -r 42, 195, 255  
 dancing 101  
 danger 114  
 dare 209, 246,  
 dark, -er 53, 62, 180, 190  
 darkness 54  
 dart 253  
 dash 36  
 data 43  
 date, -s 67, 76, 79, 82  
 dated 212  
 daughter 50, 252  
 dawn 190, 233  
 day, -s 68, 71, 72, 79, 83  
 daybreak 83  
 daytime 83, 233  
 dead 75, 146, 212  
 deaf 109  
 deal 224  
 dear 59, 96, 192, 253  
 dearer 62  
 dearest 64, 99  
 debt, -s 113, 197  
 debit 197  
 debtor 197  
 deceive, -d 61, 93, 184  
 December 81, 82  
 decent 33  
 declare 209  
 decrepit 248  
 deduct 141, 151  
 deeds 55  
 deep 235  
 defend 137  
 deficient 201  
 definite 37, 80  
 degrees 231  
 delay 219  
 delight 163  
 delightful 79  
 demolish 200  
 demonstrative 100

deny 109, 135  
 departs 40  
 dependence 232  
 depends 238  
 deplore 105  
 depose 158  
 depreciatives 247  
 deranged 139  
 descend 137  
 describe 158  
 deserve, -d 115, 209  
 deserving 210  
 designed, -ly 112, 220  
 desirable 62  
 desire 49, 152  
 desist 208  
 despair 247  
 dessert 58  
 destroy 144, 209  
 detain 159  
 detract 151  
 device 246  
 devil 51, 60, 106, 194, 246  
 diacritical 36  
 diæresis 36  
 diamond, -s 33  
 Díaz 117, 201  
 Dick 112  
 dickens 156  
 did 90, 93, 191  
 did n't 148, 192  
 die 146, 212  
 died 68  
 differ, -ent 115, 146, 244  
 difficult 57, 64  
 digest 146  
 dignified 251  
 dilemma 46  
 diligent 104  
 dilly-dally 148  
 diminish 144  
 diminutives 247  
 dine 203  
 dined 179  
 dingy 251  
 dinner 234  
 dint 229  
 diocese 48  
 diplomacy 54  
 diphthong 32  
 directions 118  
 directly 218  
 disagreeable 43, 251  
 disappointment 254  
 discolor 143  
 discount 72, 230

discourse 60  
 discreet, -ly 63, 214  
 discuss, -ed 113, 144  
 disgust, -ing 164  
 dishwater 251  
 disjunctive 244  
 dismiss 142  
 disorder 49  
 displease 164  
 dispose 158  
 dispute 148  
 disputing 113  
 dissolve 138  
 dissuade 208  
 distance 44, 215  
 distinguished 223  
 distract 151  
 distribute 144  
 disturbance 243  
 divide, -d 212  
 division 35  
 dizzy 95  
 do, 26, 88, 93, 154, 195  
 docile 252  
 doctor 90  
 Doe 112  
 does 88, 92, 194  
 does n't 77, 100, 113, 155,  
 181  
 dog 30, 60, 139, 251  
 dog-days 81  
 doggie 253  
 doggone 246  
 dogs 63, 191  
 doing 154  
 dollar, -s 34, 69, 70, 72  
 dolly 253  
 Dominic 58  
 don 47  
 done 75, 114, 154, 198  
 donkey 47, 245, 250  
 don't 87, 90, 112, 139, 145,  
 153  
 don't care 198  
 door 35, 179, 193  
 doorbell 253  
 Doric 49  
 double 27  
 doubloons 69  
 doubt 102, 150, 158  
 down 99, 157, 189, 199,  
 215, 217  
 dowry 46  
 dozen 72  
 dragon 36  
 drawer 256

drawing-room 120  
 dread 50  
 dream 138, 147, 252  
 dress 142, 232  
 dress-coat 252  
 dressed 75, 249  
 dressy 53  
 dried 212  
 drink 199  
 drinking-cup 255  
 drive 149, 156  
 driving 148  
 drizzle 190  
 drop 230  
 drought 81  
 drudge 51  
 drug 36  
 drum 253  
 drunken 68  
 dry 81, 212  
 duck 29  
 duct 48  
 due 104  
 dunce 61  
 during 217, 229  
 dusk 83  
 dust 28  
 duties 53  
 duty 197  
 dwellers 52  
 dye 143  
 dying 146

each 109, 118, 119  
 each other 185  
 eagle 39, 47, 69  
 ear 158, 249, 251  
 earlier 67  
 early 217  
 earnest 226  
 earnestly 182  
 ears 43, 184  
 earthquake 81  
 Easter 84  
 easiest 55  
 easily 150, 220  
 easy 43, 65, 153  
 easy-going 251  
 eating 207  
 ebony 27  
 economize 194  
 editorial 38  
 education 49  
 effective 65  
 effeminate 53  
 efficacious 65

effort 58  
 egg, -s 28, 69, 253  
 eggshell 256  
 eighty 112  
 either 111, 120, 277  
 elbow 250  
 eldest 62  
 elect 142  
 elegance 29  
 elegantly 214  
 eleven 72, 76  
 eloquently 214  
 else 111, 114  
 elsewhere 217  
 Emma 189  
 emperor 51  
 employee 95  
 employment 236  
 employer 91  
 emotions 94  
 emphasis 50  
 empress 51  
 emptied 212  
 empty 212  
 encore 115  
 end, -ed 38, 40, 209  
 endless 58  
 endured 155  
 enemy 110  
 English, -man 56, 183, 251  
 enormous 249  
 enough 160, 192, 222, 245  
 enter 157  
 entered 204  
 entering 207  
 entertain 159  
 entire 119  
 entirely 118  
 entrails 54  
 enjoy 206, 227  
 epicene 47  
 equal 147  
 error 35  
 escape 243  
 especially 118  
 esquire 47  
 essay 42  
 estate 27  
 esteemed 64  
 estuary 46  
 eternal 65  
 eternity 54  
 Europe 201  
 even 72, 218, 227, 235  
 evening 83  
 ever 219

every 83, 109, 118  
 everybody 39, 118, 180  
 everything 112, 118, 150, 180  
 everywhere 118, 217  
 evident 162  
 evil 55  
 ewe 51  
 exact, -ly 117, 256  
 exacting 63  
 example 228, 237  
 exceedingly 64  
 exceeds 234  
 excel 147  
 excellent 30  
 except, -ing 220  
 excessively 236  
 excite 152  
 exclamation 34, 36  
 excluded 212  
 excuse, -s 69, 135, 205, 208  
 executrix 45  
 exhaust 95  
 exhibit 158  
 exile 135  
 expect 184  
 expedient 148, 209  
 expose 158  
 explain 30  
 explanations 69  
 express, -ed 212  
 expression 251  
 exterior 67  
 extract 151  
 extreme 67  
 extremely 64  
 eyes 38, 100, 249

face, -s 30, 50, 56, 59, 60, 139, 239  
 facile 65  
 fact 100, 110, 155, 182, 242  
 fail 184, 208, 212  
 faint 194  
 faith 40  
 faithful 66  
 fall, -ing, -en 150, 157  
 false 181  
 falsehood 254  
 fame 227  
 family, -ies 52  
 famine 39  
 famous 27  
 far 215  
 farewell 156, 162  
 fascinate 112

fashion 44, 227  
 fast 77, 147, 256  
 fastday 84  
 fat 56, 159, 200, 248, 255  
 father, -s 52, 86, 148  
 faugh 246  
 fault-finder 248  
 faultless 256  
 favor 48, 57, 86, 110, 154, 237  
 fear, -ing 205, 211, 234  
 feast (day) 40, 84  
 feather, -s 110, 163  
 Feb. 81, 82  
 feel, -ing 145, 152, 193, 200  
 feelings 152  
 feet 52  
 fell 151  
 fellow 90, 101, 251  
 felt 145, 161  
 female 47, 61, 255  
 Ferdinand 71, 240  
 ferreous 66  
 fervent 65  
 fetch 237  
 few 108  
 fib 46, 146  
 fickle 65  
 fiddler 195  
 fifteen 70, 72, 83  
 fifth 60, 73, 82  
 fifty 72  
 fig 48  
 fighter 253  
 figurative 25  
 final 67  
 finally 234, 237  
 find 198  
 fine 69, 156, 249, 254  
 finger 27  
 finish 157, 209, 233  
 finishing 101, 180  
 fire 155, 170, 252  
 first 58, 61, 70, 71, 82  
 firstly 72  
 fish, -es 37, 231  
 fist 250  
 fit 115, 151, 180  
 five 63, 70, 76  
 fivefold 73  
 fix 198  
 flabby 248  
 flag 253  
 flank 35  
 flap-eared 251  
 flashing 249

flattering 59, 210  
 flea, -s 47, 70  
 flee, -ing 144  
 fleshen up 200  
 flies 77  
 finch 139  
 fling 200  
 flock 110  
 floor 71  
 Florida 39  
 flow 169  
 flow back 144  
 flower 50, 252  
 flown 144  
 fluctuations 53  
 fluid 32  
 flush 159  
 fly 92, 138, 169  
 fodder 31  
 foil 255  
 fold 73, 135  
 folio 74  
 follow, -ing, -ed 142, 238  
 follows 87, 233  
 fond 163  
 font 249  
 food 93  
 fool 82, 100  
 fooling 182  
 foolish 60, 66, 181  
 foolishly 126  
 foot 52, 248, 252  
 footsteps 139  
 fop 255  
 for 78, 91, 93, 237  
 force, -s 60, 137, 237  
 forehead 46  
 foreign 107  
 foreigner 31  
 forepart 239  
 foresee 162  
 foretell 153  
 forever 219  
 forget, -s 92, 205, 208  
 forgot 208  
 forgotten 44, 77  
 fork 100  
 former 101  
 formerly 163  
 forth 78  
 forthwith 218  
 fortnight 72, 83, 234  
 fortunately 237  
 fortune 57  
 forty 147  
 forty-five 76

forward 139, 215  
 four 73, 76  
 (all) fours 234  
 fourth 71  
 fractional 73  
 frail, -ly 214  
 franc 255  
 Francis 240  
 Frank 115  
 frankly 215  
 frankness 215  
 Frederic 116  
 free 40, 234  
 freely 182, 220  
 freeze 135, 190  
 freezing 81  
 freight, -age 255  
 French, -man 34, 42, 84  
 frequent 105  
 fresh 65, 209  
 friar, -s 41, 69, 72, 250  
 Friday 83  
 fried 212  
 friend, -s 42, 50, 62, 66, 77, 250  
 friendly 66, 96, 194  
 fright 30  
 frightened 152, 213  
 frisky 251  
 fro 139, 156  
 frolicsome 256  
 from 37, 67, 78, 79, 215, 218, 229, 235  
 front 46, 50, 215, 217, 231, 239  
 frost 190  
 frozen 191, 213  
 fruit 48, 163  
 fry 143, 212  
 full 28, 35  
 fully 256  
 fun 75, 185, 228, 233  
 funds 54  
 funny 59, 110, 191, 210, 251  
 furious 199  
 fuss 139  
 future 44, 123, 234  
 gabbler 210  
 gain 79  
 gallon, -s 42, 68  
 gamble, -s 138, 183  
 game 62  
 garden 60  
 garlic 196, 231  
 gasoline 42



- gasp 58  
 gate-keeper 233  
 gaucho 250  
 gave 90, 91, 93  
 gay 63  
 gee 245  
 gendarmes 234  
 general 57, 234  
 generally 45  
 generosity 110  
 generous 86  
 genteel 253  
 gentle 252  
 gentleman 50, 57, 87  
 gentlemen 53  
 gently 220  
 genuine 110  
 genuinely 145  
 George 104  
 gerund 121  
 get 43, 90, 142, 148, 149,  
     199, 209, 247  
 gets 42, 120, 256  
 getting 43, 189, 199  
 ghost 246  
 gift 45  
 gird, -ing, -ed 143  
 girl, -s 55, 56, 68, 192  
 give, -ing, -en 93, 152  
 glad 164, 210  
 glass 232  
 glimpse 162  
 globe 36, 57  
 gloomy 145  
 glove, -s 72, 95  
 go 31, 90, 149, 156, 201  
 goat 47  
 go-cart 255  
 God 234  
 God's sake 246  
 goes 88, 156  
 going 88, 152, 156  
 gold 54, 232  
 gone 28, 63, 77, 156  
 good 36, 43, 56, 57, 61, 69,  
     79, 148, 160, 164, 180  
 good-bye 35, 203, 219  
 good-day 152  
 good gracious 245  
 good-natured 251  
 goodness 48, 54, 102  
 good-night 59  
 goods 221  
 gosh 246  
 gossip 52, 154  
 got, -ten 199  
 govern 135  
 grab 245  
 grace 29, 48, 54  
 graceful 256  
 gracious 56, 148  
 grammar 42  
 Granada 54  
 grape 30, 256  
 graphically 158  
 grateful 140, 163, 196, 210  
 gratis 234  
 gratuity 252  
 grave 64  
 gray 35  
 great 44, 46, 57, 73, 203,  
     249  
 greater 61, 64  
 greatest 67  
 greedy 56  
 Greek 48  
 green 53  
 grind 138  
 gross 72  
 grow 190  
 grower 258  
 grouchy 42  
 ground-floor 231  
 grown 79, 120  
 grumbles 189  
 Guadalupe 49  
 guard 245  
 guava 48  
 guess 255  
 guest 30, 50  
 guide 46  
 guitar, -s 94  
 gum 27  
 gun, -s 96, 155  
 gutter 48  
 gypsy 27  
 habit 59, 192  
 hack 254  
 had 159, 204  
 haggle 149  
 ha, ha 246  
 hail 190  
 half 42, 72, 76, 148  
 half-hose 255  
 halves 72, 75, 156  
 hand 45, 152  
 handcuffs 54  
 handed 61  
 handful 250  
 handkerchief 256  
 handle 193  
 hands 95, 155, 213  
 handwork 53  
 hang 137  
 happen 148, 161  
 happened 90, 191, 206  
 happily 214  
 happiness 34, 202  
 happy 31, 214  
 hard 197, 220  
 hardly 204  
 harness 50  
 harsh 66  
 Harry 112  
 has 63, 77, 82, 197, 203  
 haste 234  
 hastily 234  
 hasty 49, 53  
 hat, -s 81, 90, 94, 95  
 hatchet 254  
 hate 185, 198, 255  
 Havana 39  
 have 63, 77, 79, 92, 150  
     159, 161, 164, 196, 204  
 have just 209  
 have n't 67, 139, 219  
 have to 208  
 having 159, 219  
 hay 31, 82  
 head 26, 95, 193, 245  
 head-shawl 256  
 health 89, 207  
 hear, -ing 157, 158  
 heard 79, 116, 157, 204  
 hearsay 154, 228, 233  
 heart 31, 199  
 heat 135, 233  
 Heaven's sake 237, 245  
 heavy 254  
 heck 245  
 heed, -ed 212  
 heels 158  
 held 150  
 he'll 192  
 hello 246  
 help 31, 198, 208, 246  
 helped 198  
 hemp 54  
 hen 47, 159  
 hence 84, 215  
 henceforth 161, 235  
 henceforward 234  
 her, -s 79, 95, 97  
 Herald 38  
 here 215, 217  
 hereafter 161  
 hermaphrodite 47

- herons 98  
 herring 196  
 herself 92, 116  
 hey 246  
 hidden 255  
 high 62  
 higher 67  
 highest 67  
 highly 64  
 hill 217  
 him 88  
 himself 92, 116, 228  
 hindforemost 217  
 hints 133  
 his 64, 97  
 hist 246  
 hit 135  
 hither 217  
 hitherto 235  
 hobby 110  
 hodge-podge 255  
 hold, -ing 150, 159  
 holiday 84  
 hollow 28  
 holy 58, 245  
 Holy-Land 59  
 Holy Week 84  
 home 89, 161, 199  
 homeless 236  
 honest 181  
 honestly 182  
 honey 48, 169  
 honor 29, 54, 95, 231  
 hope 40, 184, 247  
 hopeless 59  
 horn, -ed 251  
 horse, -s 28, 69, 161  
 hot 156  
 hour, -s 69, 71, 76  
 houri 48  
 house 28, 57, 71, 89, 97, 249, 255  
 how 79, 170, 220  
 however 236  
 how much 222  
 huffy 199  
 human 55  
 humbug 51, 209  
 humor 180  
 hundred, -s 69, 70  
 hunger 27, 75  
 hungry 160  
 hunting 91  
 hurrah 132, 247  
 hurry 90, 149, 179, 198  
 hurt 155  
 husband 51, 55, 200  
 hush 246  
 husky 249, 252  
 hussy 59  
 hustle 211  
 hut 251  
 hyphen 36  
 I 34, 79, 85, 93  
 ice 240  
 idea, -s 40, 67, 94  
 identical 66  
 idiot 47  
 idle, -r 56, 255  
 if 239  
 ilk 117  
 I'll 153  
 ill 151  
 illustrious 64  
 I'm 156  
 imagine 93  
 imitate 154 [218  
 immediate, -ly 29, 45, 117,  
 immense 65  
 imminent 29  
 immortal 65  
 immortality 54  
 impelling 57  
 imperfect 123  
 imperfections 107  
 impermanency 234  
 impertinence 115  
 impertinent 59  
 important 58, 111  
 impose 158  
 impostor 48  
 impression 73  
 improved 213  
 impulse 58  
 in 37, 115, 162, 229  
 incessantly 126  
 incline 208  
 include 144, 155  
 index 36  
 Indian 28  
 indispose 158  
 indistinctly 158, 231  
 induce 141  
 infallible 120  
 infamous 44  
 infer 146  
 inferior 67  
 infinite 65  
 infinitive 121  
 influence 144  
 inform 157, 160  
 information 142, 152  
 informed 42  
 injure 155  
 injury 49  
 innumerable 70  
 inquire 108, 142  
 insane 119, 139  
 inseparable 228  
 inside 30, 67  
 inside out 215, 217  
 insipidity 49  
 installment 79  
 instance 228  
 instant 184  
 instantaneously 219  
 instead of 237  
 instruction 36  
 insults 191  
 intelligence 59  
 intelligent 28  
 intending 180  
 intention 106, 180  
 interest 33, 73, 156  
 interesting 62, 111  
 interfere 143  
 interior 67  
 interjections 244  
 intermeddle 143  
 interpretation 36  
 interrogation 34  
 interrogative 105  
 intervene 161  
 intimate 67  
 intimation 62  
 into 37  
 introduce 141  
 invalid 220  
 invert 146  
 invite 208  
 invoice 238  
 Ionic 49  
 iota 160, 241  
 iron 54  
 is 76, 97, 162  
 Isabella 71, 240  
 is it not so 181  
 Islamism 54  
 island 255  
 is n't 181  
 Israelite 29  
 it 76, 85, 88, 162  
 italic 37  
 itch 49  
 item 38, 43  
 its 97  
 itself 116

jacket 57  
 jail 48, 68  
 January 81, 82  
 Japan, -ese 39, 104, 207  
 jargon 255  
 jealousy 54  
 Jerez 54  
 jest 36, 254  
 jewel, -er, -y 99, 258  
 jibe 155  
 Jigamaree 112  
 jimminy 247  
 Job 58  
 jocose 28  
 John 85, 112  
 join, -ed 212  
 joint 75  
 jokes 68, 253  
 jolly 56  
 jolt 248  
 Jones 110  
 jot 231  
 journey 180  
 judge, -s 52, 231  
 judgment 28, 110  
 July 81, 82  
 jump 58, 152  
 June 68, 81, 82  
 jurisprudence 54  
 just 58, 76, 93, 104, 184, 209  
 just so 226, 256  
  
 keep 78, 109, 198  
 key 28  
 kick, -s 53, 230, 232  
 kill 77  
 killed 92, 147  
 kilogramme 25, 28  
 kilomètre 25  
 kind 55, 66, 70, 160, 181  
 kindly 55  
 kindness 48  
 king 31, 39, 52, 252  
 kiosk 28  
 knave 252  
 kneeling 233  
 knell 35  
 knife, knives 53  
 knock 193, 252  
 know, -s 86, 90, 92, 140, 196  
 knowing, -ly 195, 220  
 knowledge 37, 39, 170, 196  
 known 99, 102, 155, 195  
  
 laborer 46, 51  
 lace 256, 258

lack, -s 76  
 lacked 201  
 lacking 201  
 lad 248, 254  
 ladle 249  
 lady 27, 50, 55, 251  
 laid 159  
 lamb 254  
 lamented 180  
 laments 189  
 lamp-chimney 253  
 lane 255  
 language 42, 207  
 large 61, 251  
 larger 62, 118  
 lass, -ie 254  
 last 58, 67, 77, 201, 237  
 late 148, 197, 217  
 later 67  
 Latin 255  
 latter 58, 101  
 laugh, -ing, -ed 90, 120, 143, 200  
 laughing-stock 53, 111  
 laughter 234  
 laundress 46  
 laurel 33  
 law 31  
 lawyer 46, 238  
 lay 159, 200  
 laziness 29  
 lazy 55, 64  
 lead 156  
 leaders 36  
 league 42, 111  
 leap 82, 233  
 learn 121  
 least 45, 61, 67, 222  
 leave 152, 157, 203, 208  
 left 79, 97, 199, 201, 217  
 leisure, -ly 79, 220  
 lend 152  
 lenient 254  
 Lent 84  
 less 61, 72, 222  
 lesson 49, 71  
 let 206, 238  
 let loose 137, 212  
 let's 157, 200, 207  
 letter, -s 25, 34, 52, 93, 118, 170, 203  
 liar 44, 220  
 license 152  
 licentiate 42  
 lie 254  
 lie down 137

life 40, 94, 219  
 light, -ly 137, 214  
 lighten, -ing 190  
 lighthouse 37  
 lightning 106, 245  
 like 43, 88, 91, 196, 218, 220  
 likely 205  
 likes, -ed 163  
 likewise 117, 226, 227  
 limit 245  
 lines 60  
 linguist 47  
 little 59, 149, 156, 181, 200, 217, 222, 253  
 live 82, 108, 121  
 lived 201  
 livelong 253  
 living 42  
 lizard 255  
 loaf 148, 256  
 lock 200  
 long 63  
 longer 63, 194  
 long live 132  
 longshoreman 46  
 look 153, 155, 196, 245  
 looked 89  
 looking 90, 211  
 loose 157, 251  
 lose 77, 137, 148, 200  
 lost 183  
 lot 45  
 love, -s 33, 89, 91, 182, 185, 193, 210, 211  
 loved 182, 213  
 lovely 106  
 loving 210  
 low 57, 220, 251  
 lower 67  
 lowest 67  
 loyal 66  
 luck 45  
 luggage 100  
 luminous 55  
 lunch 135  
 lynch 245  
  
 machine 33, 149, 150, 211  
 mackerall 245  
 mad 57  
 madam 163  
 made 70, 154  
 madman 119  
 magazine 233  
 maid 46

- maidens 41, 68  
 main 62  
 maintain 159  
 make, -ing 68, 154  
 male 47, 61, 195  
 malice 215  
 maliciously 215  
 man 40, 53, 57, 58  
 mangos 163  
 manifest 135, 209, 211  
 manifestly 44  
 manner, -s 40, 115, 164, 231  
 many 69, 70, 73, 79, 120, 170, 225  
 March 81, 82  
 margin 49  
 mark 135  
 married 58, 249  
 martyr 33  
 marvellous 44  
 Mary 58  
 mass 62  
 mast 48  
 master 55, 104, 117  
 match 155  
 matron 51  
 matter, -s 100, 101, 112, 113, 155, 160, 170, 191  
 may 82, 87, 193  
 May 81, 82  
 maybe 115, 198  
 me 88, 90  
 meadow 117  
 mean 57, 153, 182  
 means 104, 119, 194, 229, 237  
 meantime 218  
 meanwhile 217  
 measles 49  
 measure, -s 38, 60, 142, 234  
 meat 75  
 meat-pie 38  
 mechanician 46  
 meddle 155  
 medicine 54  
 medium 180  
 meet 137, 162  
 nellifluous 66  
 melt 142  
 memoirs 54  
 memory 54  
 men 55, 62, 69  
 mend 135, 243  
 mention 170  
 merciless 66  
 mercy 48  
 mere 59  
 mermaid 51  
 mess 255  
 met 79  
 metropolis 48  
 Mexicans 179  
 Mexico 31  
 Michael 104  
 midday 147, 230  
 middle 75  
 middling 107  
 midnight 83  
 midst 229  
 midwife 46  
 miffed 145  
 might 193, 198  
 Mike 156  
 miles 69  
 milk 68, 169, 249  
 milkmaid 307  
 milkman 46  
 military 231  
 mind 35, 155, 162, 182, 196  
 mine 97  
 minors 62  
 minute 68, 78, 217  
 misdemeanor 115  
 misfortune, -s 36, 43, 105, 179, 191  
 miss, -ing, -ed 136, 200, 223  
 misses 39  
 misspend 194  
 mistake, -n 92, 120, 189  
 Mister (*Mr.*) 39  
 Mistress (*Mrs.*) 39, 55, 195  
 misunderstand 158  
 mitten 54  
 mock 155  
 mode 124, 227  
 modest, -y 116, 254  
 mold 40  
 moment, -s 79, 184, 218  
 monarch 45  
 Monday 83, 201  
 money 59, 77, 161, 183  
 monk 50, 56  
 monkey 50, 252  
 monogram 46  
 Monterey 201  
 month, -s 50, 81, 161  
 moon 28  
 moonlight 156  
 mordant 66  
 more 61, 63, 72, 90, 115, 150, 222  
 morning 83  
 mortal 118  
 mortify 91  
 mosey 156  
 most 45, 64, 118, 222  
 mother, -s 29, 52, 216  
 motion 155, 234  
 motive 57, 58, 104  
 motorcar 203  
 motorcycle 95  
 mountebank 58  
 mouse 47, 249  
 mouth 26, 249  
 move 138, 139, 149, 156  
 movements 95  
 moving 181  
 mow 135  
 much 27, 38, 59, 62, 67, 73, 194, 222  
 mud 27  
 mule 118, 255  
 multitude 51  
 mumble 126  
 mum's 246  
 murder 245  
 music 42, 163  
 must 90, 104, 155, 193, 196  
 mustache 249  
 mutter 126  
 my 91, 116  
 myself 92, 113, 116  
 naiads 51  
 naked 228  
 name, -s 47, 51, 52, 105  
 named 189  
 namely 207  
 nap 147, 200, 252  
 narrow 61  
 national 42  
 naturally 226  
 near 82, 180, 215  
 nearest 67  
 nearly 222  
 necessary 171, 206  
 necessity 60  
 neck 248  
 necklace 50  
 neckties 108  
 need 89, 171  
 need n't 90  
 needy 60  
 negatives 63  
 neglect 137  
 negligence 30  
 neighbor, -s 61, 98

neither 120, 226, 239  
 never 33, 63, 78, 96, 219, 226  
 nevertheless 119  
 new 55, 58, 65, 170  
 news 59, 91, 164  
 newspapers 120  
 newspaperman 307  
 new year 82  
 newt 255  
 next 67, 82, 83, 161, 193  
 night 83, 190  
 nightmare 254  
 nine 70, 76  
 nipa-palm 29  
 no 39, 58, 63, 114, 226  
 noble 43  
 nobody 110, 112, 114  
 nocturnal 65  
 noise 43  
 noiseless 29  
 none 58, 114  
 nonsense 126, 245  
 nonsensical 219  
 noon 83  
 nor 68, 81, 226  
 nose, -d 251  
 not 63, 87, 119, 240  
 note 29  
 nothing 111, 114, 170, 222  
 nothingness 54  
 notice 67, 146  
 notion 29  
 notwithstanding 119, 229  
 novel, -s 42, 65, 109  
 now 214, 217, 218, 219, 220, 240  
 nowhere 217  
 number, -s 52, 68, 162  
 nun 41, 50, 56  
 nuts 68  
 nymph 29  
 obligation 197  
 oblige 191  
 obliging 210  
 obscurely 231  
 observe, -ed, -ing 146, 200  
 obstruct 144  
 obtain 159  
 occasionally 117  
 occupies 37  
 occur 191  
 occurred 106  
 o'clock 72, 76  
 October 68, 81

octogenarian 249  
 odd 72, 254  
 odious 29  
 of 37, 56, 64, 229, 236  
 off 216  
 offend, -ed 35, 145, 203  
 offensive 250  
 off-hand 233  
 office 36, 97  
 often 78, 217  
 oh (me, my) 245  
 old 65, 66, 68, 79, 96  
 on 37, 218, 235, 236  
 once 45, 68, 119, 217, 218  
 one 58, 62, 67, 72, 76, 78, 118, 119, 120, 197  
 one-half 75  
 one's 107  
 only 65, 214, 240  
 onward 235  
 onyx, -es 52  
 open, -ed 72, 212  
 opens 152  
 opera-hat 36  
 operate 150  
 opinion 49, 99, 153, 162, 236  
 opium 68  
 oppose 158  
 opposite 217  
 or 72, 239  
 oranges 72  
 orchard 30  
 order 49, 155, 199, 229, 237  
 ordinal 70  
 ordinary 251  
 origin 232  
 ostrich 29  
 other 45, 62, 67, 114, 217  
 others 107, 114  
 other people's 107  
 otherwise 45, 218  
 orthographic 36  
 ought 154, 193, 196, 202  
 our 64  
 ours 97  
 ourselves 92, 116  
 out 159, 162, 217  
 outside 67, 215, 217  
 outskirts 54  
 over 139, 158, 235  
 overjoyed 150  
 overturn 138  
 owe, -d, -ing 196  
 own 97, 104, 115, 155  
 owner 117

package 118  
 page, -s 28, 51, 162  
 pah 247  
 paid 155  
 pain, -s 138, 193  
 painful 64  
 painter 179  
 pair, -s 72  
 palace 160  
 pale, 180  
 Palm Sunday 84  
 pampas 52  
 pamphlet 42  
 panorama 46  
 papa 252  
 paper 154, 251  
 par 72  
 paragraph 36  
 parallel 60  
 paramour 195  
 parasol 53  
 pardon 90, 154  
 parenthesis 36  
 parents 60  
 pariah 47  
 Paris 201  
 parrot 98  
 part 60, 64, 71, 118  
 participle, -s 121, 210  
 particular 234  
 parting 211  
 partridge 47  
 party 210  
 pasha, -s 52  
 pass, -ed 77, 79, 162, 163, 191, 198  
 past 44, 76, 99, 121  
 patience 95, 171  
 patio 71  
 Patrick 58  
 pay 29, 79, 90, 155, 195  
 payment, -s 79  
 peace 50  
 peach 48  
 pearls 38  
 pecan 48  
 pelt 255  
 pen 232, 240  
 pencil 33, 50  
 Pentecost 84  
 penult, -imate 33  
 penury 60  
 people, -s 27, 40, 98, 101, 118, 137, 153, 155  
 per cent 38, 68, 230  
 perchance 225

- perfect 106, 123  
 perfectly 256  
 perform 150, 197  
 perhaps 78, 160, 206  
 permanency 234  
 permit 157  
 period 36  
 persecute 142  
 person, -s 42, 56, 70, 139,  
     148, 198  
 Peruvian 60, 232  
 pervert 146  
 pet 254  
 Peter 58, 85  
 petty 60, 252, 254  
 pft 247  
 phew 247  
 philosophy 257  
 phoenix 50  
 phonetic 25  
 photography 257  
 phrase, -s 45, 198  
 piano 193  
 pickpockets 68  
 picture 43  
 piece, -s 155, 234, 250  
 piecrust 256  
 pigeon-hole 255  
 pins 148  
 pious 65  
 pistols 72  
 pitcher 46  
 pitchforks 191  
 pity 33, 43  
 place, -ing, -ed 40, 42, 71,  
     78, 99, 158  
 plague 246  
 plantation 69  
 play, -ing, -ed 138, 158, 193  
 playing-card 29  
 plaything 256  
 plaza 254  
 pleasant 39, 44, 65, 163  
 please 100, 151, 154, 160,  
     163, 192  
 pleased 64, 148, 164, 236  
 pleasing 65  
 pleasure 35, 50, 163  
 plenty 44, 210  
 pleonasms 92  
 pliant 26, 225  
 pluck 155  
 plume 36  
 pluperfect 124  
 pneumatic 257  
 pneumonia 43  
 pocket-knife 53  
 poet 251  
 poetry 163  
 point, -s 34, 66  
 poker 68  
 polite 65, 88  
 ponderous 254  
 pooh 245  
 pool 249  
 poor 60, 230, 238  
 Pope 46  
 pop-eyes 249  
 porter 100  
 possess 159, 161, 162  
 possessives 93  
 possible 44, 150, 179  
 post-office 230  
 postpone 158  
 pot 46  
 potato 46  
 pot-bellied 248  
 pound 75  
 pour 191  
 powder 236  
 power, -s 57, 232  
 pray 138, 154  
 preachers 49  
 precious 38  
 precisely 256  
 predict 153  
 prefer 146  
 preferred 179  
 presence 231  
 present 45, 92, 122, 237  
 presently 217, 220  
 press 38, 135  
 pretend 158, 209  
 preterite 122  
 pretty 41, 60, 181, 224,  
     252, 256  
 pretty soon 217  
 prevent 142  
 preventive 60  
 previous 57, 67  
 price, -s 36, 120, 148, 234  
 priest 26  
 prince 227  
 print, -ed 212  
 prior 67, 242  
 prison 33  
 probably 197, 225  
 problem 57  
 proclaim 35  
 produce 141  
 produced 203  
 professors 40, 103, 179  
 promenade 149  
 promptly 218  
 pronoun 84  
 pronunciation 26  
 properly 153  
 property 54  
 proportion 220  
 propose 158  
 propound 158  
 proprietor, -tress 46  
 prose 240  
 prosperity 77  
 prostitute 254  
 protest 231  
 prove 137  
 provide 162  
 provided 117, 153, 206  
 provoked 225  
 prudent 231  
 pseudo 257  
 pshaw 245  
 psst 247  
 public 52  
 publish 152  
 Puebla 179  
 pumpkin 54  
 punch 250  
 punishment 115  
 pure 59, 245  
 purpose 233  
 purposely 220  
 push 248, 252  
 put 147, 155, 158, 212  
 quadruple 73  
 quadruplicate 73  
 quality 59, 255  
 quarrels 224  
 quarter, -s 76  
 quarts 68  
 query 52  
 question 158  
 quibble 149  
 quick, -ly 149, 156, 158,  
     214, 217, 233  
 quiet 156, 181  
 quite 64, 115, 120, 163, 192  
 quotation marks 36  
 railways 53  
 railway time 77  
 rain, -s 190, 200  
 raincoat 95  
 rained 190  
 raining 81, 190  
 rainy 81



rake 28  
 ram 51  
 ramshackle 249  
 ranch 27  
 random 231  
 rang 201  
 rap 160, 193  
 rapacious 254  
 rapidly 220  
 rapsallion 116  
 rascal, -s 28, 58, 72, 100,  
     149, 233, 245  
 rascally 250  
 rat 47, 249  
 rate 38, 234  
 rather 252, 256  
 rational 44  
 rattlesnakes 70  
 reached 204  
 read 32, 93, 162, 200, 204  
 ready 180, 199  
 real estate 221  
 really 149, 182  
 reason, -s 43, 49, 61, 99, 111,  
     237  
 reasonable 159  
 recall 105  
 received 112  
 reciprocal 184  
 recommend 135  
 reconcile 161  
 recover 139  
 red 48, 61, 159  
 red-herring 196  
 reduce 141  
 refer 146  
 referred 113  
 reflexive 92  
 refuse 118, 208  
 refute 109  
 regards 70, 152  
 regiment 64  
 regret, -s, -ted 145, 189  
 relate 137, 209  
 relative 95  
 religious 49  
 relish 196  
 reluctantly 231  
 remain, -ed 199, 215, 234  
 remainder 44, 115  
 remark 200  
 remember, -s 92, 137, 207,  
     208, 219  
 remembered 204  
 remind 155  
 remit, -ed 212

remove 158  
 renew 138  
 rent 183  
 repair, -ed 158, 183  
 repeat 87, 142, 153, 243  
 repeating 233  
 repent, -ed 146, 204, 208  
 replace 158  
 report 154  
 reprimand 161  
 reputation 105  
 requested 180  
 resemble 148  
 resolve, -ed 38, 212  
 respects 115  
 rest, -s 44, 115, 135, 234,  
     240  
 restaurant 217  
 restore 158  
 result 148  
 retain 159  
 retires 256  
 retract 139, 151, 153  
 return, -ing, -ed 87, 138,  
     139, 201, 204, 208  
 review 40, 162  
 reward 110, 135  
 rice 33, 50  
 rich 26, 53, 65, 199, 218  
 riches 196  
 richest 64  
 rickety 255  
 rid 148, 199  
 riddle 255  
 ride 149, 156  
 riding 118, 148  
 rifle 233  
 right 43, 45, 94, 139, 200,  
     217  
 right away 218, 234  
 ringleader 256  
 rise, -er 83  
 rising 58, 192  
 risk 114  
 river 46  
 road, -s 33, 61, 156  
 roar 228  
 roast 75  
 rob 58  
 Robert 59  
 rogue 58, 246, 251, 253  
 roguishly 214  
 roll 138  
 Rome 156  
 Romans 195  
 roof 151

room 52, 67, 150  
 rosary 252  
 rose 29  
 rough 66, 81, 210  
 roundabout 217  
 row 148  
 royal 49  
 rub 135  
 ruby 48  
 rude 220  
 rudeness 106  
 rule, -s 29, 61, 142  
 rumor 154  
 run, -s 77, 144, 149, 181  
 running 77, 233  
 rush 185  
 sacred 59  
 sad 27, 66, 106, 179  
 safeguarded 95  
 said 153, 154  
 sail 149  
 sailor, -s 56, 68  
 saint, -ly 58  
 sake 126  
 sale 118  
 salt 48  
 same 116, 119  
 San Angel 201  
 sang 195  
 sapphire 31  
 satisfaction 49, 231  
 satisfy 154  
 Saturday 83  
 saving 220  
 saw 32, 88, 89, 91, 108, 111,  
     135  
 (to) saw 135  
 say, -s 87, 88, 93, 113  
 saying 148, 153, 154, 208  
 say so 163  
 scallawag 103, 247  
 scarce 155  
 scarcely 204, 214, 222, 235  
 scare 251  
 scat 247  
 scent 140  
 scoff 255  
 score 72  
 scorpion 33  
 scoundrel 43  
 scrap 92  
 scream 152  
 scribble 251  
 scribbling 251  
 search 237

- seasonal 87  
seasons 80, 81  
seated 179, 189  
second, -s 70, 71, 82  
secondly 72  
secret 156, 234  
securities 54  
security 234  
sedate 56  
see 84, 90, 151, 153  
seeing 90, 163  
seek, -s 43, 89, 90  
seem, -s 87, 115, 162, 181, 191, 192  
seen 84, 99, 212  
seldom 78, 108, 217  
self 115, 151, 155  
self-conceit 115  
selfish 56, 99  
selfishly 236  
sell 79  
selves 116  
semicircle, -s 53  
semicolon 36  
send 93, 208  
sense, 57, 145, 151, 158  
sensible 44, 159  
sent 93, 155  
September 81  
serious 64, 67  
servant 56, 248  
serve 142, 184  
service 164  
sesame 196  
set 135, 139  
set about 159  
seven 76  
seventh 82  
several 120, 192, 213  
severe 241  
Seville 204  
sewing-machine 211, 233  
sewing-woman 46  
sex, -es 47, 109  
shabby-genteel 253  
shake 152  
shall 93, 104, 153, 162, 193, 219  
shame 30, 137, 247  
shameless 236  
shanty 251  
shapely 55  
shark 249  
shaving 201  
shawl 256  
she 63, 85, 89  
sheep 58  
sheet 119  
shelf 234  
shell 256  
shiftless 64  
shine, -s 82, 140, 156, 191  
shirt-sleeves 234  
shocking 65  
shoe, -s 31, 95, 135  
shop, -s 99, 255  
short 77, 78, 209, 234, 252  
shortcut 257  
shortly 79  
short-witted 58  
shot 224, 250  
should 193, 203  
show 137, 155, 192  
showcase 203  
showered 191  
showers 82  
shut 179, 135, 245  
side, -s 109, 217  
sidereal 82  
sight 61, 162, 198, 234  
sign, -s 25, 48, 110, 154, 155  
signal 48, 66, 155  
silence 247  
silent 115  
silk 75  
silver 54  
similar 57  
simple 60, 61, 73  
simpleton 61  
since, 79, 99, 218, 229, 235  
sincerely 183  
sing 195  
single 61, 73, 113  
sinners 181  
sir 35, 96  
sister 96  
sit, *set* 135  
sit down 189  
sixth 71  
sixty 79, 80  
size 74, 180  
skilletful 250  
skillful 64  
skins 256  
sky 37, 57, 231  
slangy 251  
slap 67, 248, 250  
sleepy, -ness 147, 151  
sleep, -ing 63, 146, 198  
sleeves 53  
slept 146  
slightest 62, 64, 67  
slightly 75  
slip 248  
slippers 95  
slow 77  
slowly 44, 214, 220  
sly, -ly 45, 228, 236  
smack, -s 196, 247  
small 61, 252, 254  
smaller 62  
smallest 67  
smell, -ed, -ing 140  
smells 231  
smile, -s 99, 143  
Smith 112  
smokeless 236  
smoker 210  
smoking 68, 183  
snap 192  
snooze 147  
snow, -ing 81, 90, 192  
so 38, 39, 72, 99, 148  
so and so 112  
sober 66  
socialism 42  
sock 255  
soever 117  
sofa, -s 52  
soft 26, 35  
softly 220  
soil 59  
soldier, -s 40, 57, 69, 200  
solecism 234  
somber 66  
some 58, 78, 108, 119  
somebody 108, 112  
some one 108  
something 111, 180, 181  
sometime, -s, 79, 108, 111  
somewhat 108, 181, 222  
somewhere 216, 217  
son 50, 96  
sonny 252  
son's 109, 204  
soon 79, 87, 217  
sooner 154, 204  
sorry 145, 152  
sort, -s 55, 156  
soul, -s 39, 84, 232  
sound 137  
soup 251  
sour 65, 66  
source 43  
south 29  
sovereignty 95  
sow 51, 135

space 37  
 Spain 202, 232  
 Spaniard 88  
 Spanish 34, 202  
 spark 27, 45  
 sparrow 47  
 speak, -s 88, 89, 90, 182  
 (to) speak 121, 133  
 speaking 153  
 species 45, 55  
 specified 84  
 spectacles 53  
 speculative 60  
 speech 39  
 speed 59, 231  
 spelling 257  
 spend 194, 230  
 spill 137  
 spinning-wheel 233  
 spinster, -s 51, 68  
 spirited 26  
 spiritless 65  
 spite of 229  
 spoke, -n 161, 183, 214  
 sponger 250  
 spontaneous 66  
 spoon 249  
 spoonful 250  
 sprawling 251  
 spring 39, 80  
 sprinkle 135  
 spur 249  
 squander 29  
 square 62  
 squatting 234  
 squeeze 135  
 stab 250  
 stability 234  
 staff 38  
 stairs 217  
 stallion 119  
 stand 113, 150, 181, 245  
 standing 80, 180, 232  
 star, -s 36, 55, 58  
 stark 228  
 start 239  
 state 179  
 stately 251  
 station 235  
 stay 203  
 stealth, -ily 45, 228  
 step 230, 246  
 stick, -s 45, 94, 183, 230  
 stick to 159  
 stiff 191  
 still 62, 63, 181, 217, 218,

[245

stipulated 79  
 stockings 75  
 stocks 54  
 stomach 95  
 stone, -s 209, 232  
 stop 159, 245  
 stopped 77  
 store 99, 255  
 story 59  
 straightway 218  
 strange 30, 245  
 strategem 48  
 straw 201  
 street 28, 52, 61, 253  
 strike 76, 152, 193  
 stroke 232, 250  
 stroll 149  
 strolling 49, 149  
 strong, -ly 220, 251  
 struck 76, 230  
 strumpet 253, 255  
 study 180  
 stuff, 118, 256  
 stumble 135  
 subject 58, 66  
 subjunctive 124  
 subtract 151  
 succeed 208  
 such 43, 88, 104, 112, 117,  
 202, 219  
 sucking 249  
 suddenly 218, 233  
 sufficient, -ly 64, 192, 222  
 suffrage 59  
 sugar 31  
 suggest 146  
 suit 91, 151, 192  
 suitable 115  
 sum 112  
 summer 30, 80, 81, 204  
 sun 82, 156  
 sunburned 159  
 Sunday 83  
 sunny 81  
 sunrise 83  
 sunset 43, 83  
 sunstroke 43  
 superficially 44, 237  
 superfine 255  
 superfluous 115  
 superior 67  
 superlative, -s 63, 252  
 supper 26  
 support 159  
 suppose 135, 158  
 supposing 243

supreme 67  
 sure 79, 116  
 surely 215, 234  
 surname 47  
 surrender 142  
 surroundings 54  
 suspect 202  
 sustain 159  
 swagger 249  
 swain 41  
 swallow 98  
 swallow-tail 52  
 sweet 64, 252  
 sweetheart 91, 195  
 sweetish 249  
 swifter 62  
 swimming-pool 249  
 swims 95  
 syllables 35  
 Sylvester 96, 233  
 table 184, 234  
 tail 26, 252  
 take, -n, -s 43, 77, 78, 93  
 95, 115, 139, 147, 149  
 151, 158, 160, 236, 247  
 tale-bearer 53  
 talent 43  
 talk, -ed, -ing 87, 88, 99,  
 112, 126  
 talker 210  
 tall, -ish 238, 250  
 tart 66  
 task 53, 204  
 taste, -s 163, 196, 202, 231  
 taunt 255  
 tax, -payer 158, 210  
 tea, -s 52  
 teach 208  
 tear, -s 99, 155  
 teeth 54  
 telegram 210  
 telegraphy 236  
 tell, -ing, -s, 87, 89, 90, 91,  
 93, 112, 113, 117, 153, 192  
 temper 100, 148  
 tempt 135  
 ten, -fold 72, 73, 76  
 tend 137  
 tenth 70, 71  
 terminate 209  
 terms 79  
 than 62, 63, 148, 219  
 thanks 27, 54, 69  
 that 68, 88, 99, 116, 239  
 that's 119

- thaw, -ing 81, 191  
 the 37, 67, 72, 79  
 thee 88, 89  
 their, -s 95, 97  
 them 93  
 theme 237  
 themselves 93  
 then 117, 217  
 thence 217  
 theology 54  
 theories 60  
 there 79, 87, 99, 203, 217  
 there is (are) 168  
 these 97, 98, 102  
 thesis 50  
 they 85, 87, 160  
 thick, 81, 252  
 thief 28, 253  
 thieves 69  
 thine 95, 97  
 thing, -s 26, 57, 67, 70, 88,  
 99, 111, 191, 219  
 Thingumbob 112  
 think 87, 117, 153  
 thinking 134  
 third, -ly 58, 71, 72, 73  
 thirsty 160  
 thirty 79, 80  
 this 66, 77, 78, 97, 102,  
 113  
 thither 217  
 Thomas 58  
 thornless 236  
 those 97, 118, 193  
 thou 85  
 though 241  
 thought, -s 63, 94, 134  
 thoughtlessly 45  
 thousand 70, 82  
 three 63, 76, 93  
 threefold 73  
 thrice 68  
 through 37, 92, 229, 237  
 throw, -n 200  
 thunder 138, 191, 245  
 thunderation 246  
 Thursday 83  
 thus 148  
 thyself 92  
 tickets 114  
 ticklish 30  
 tiger, -ess 47  
 tilde 36  
 till 229, 235  
 time, -s 63, 68, 70, 72, 76,  
 77, 78, 120  
 time being 237  
 time to time 218  
 timid 192  
 tiny 60, 254  
 tip 252  
 tiptoe, -s 232, 254  
 tired 62, 120  
 tiresome 145  
 tit for tat 117  
 title 233  
 tittle 241  
 to 37, 229, 235, 237  
 toad 30  
 to and fro 156  
 tobacco 39, 258  
 today 63  
 together 110, 118  
 told 87, 88, 90, 91, 93, 112,  
 118  
 Tom 112  
 tomboy 254  
 tomorrow 29, 83, 179  
 ton 38  
 tongue 60  
 too 222, 226  
 tools 119  
 too much 224  
 tooth 252  
 top 217, 231, 235  
 topaz 30  
 topsy-turvy 217  
 touch 193, 232  
 toward 72, 82, 215, 229,  
 235  
 town 62, 217  
 trace 241  
 tragic 72  
 train 58, 90, 91  
 tramway 45  
 transfer 146  
 transitory 38  
 translate 141  
 translation 213  
 transpose 158  
 trap 36  
 trash, -y 118, 256  
 traveling 39  
 treat 110  
 tree 33, 48  
 tremble 135  
 tremendous 67  
 tribe, -s 52  
 trick 250  
 tried 184, 194  
 trifle 62, 69  
 trigger 255  
 triple 73  
 triplicate 73  
 triphthong 32  
 tropical 82  
 trouble, -s 106, 191  
 troublesome 106  
 true 77, 87, 110, 118, 181,  
 226  
 truly 181, 182, 226  
 trunk, -s 36, 97, 115  
 trustworthy 43, 59, 110  
 truth 27, 89, 110, 181, 182  
 try 208  
 Tuesday 83  
 tumble 67  
 tumult 34  
 turf 48  
 turn, -ed 78, 139, 148, 212  
 turn up 192, 193  
 tut 245  
 twelve 70, 72, 76  
 twelvemonth 78  
 twenty 76, 80  
 twice 68, 73  
 twilight 83  
 twinkling 58  
 twist, -ed 138, 212  
 two 70, 72, 76  
 twofold 73  
 two of a kind 117  
 typewriter 95  
 tyrant 254  
 ugh 247  
 ugly 64, 247  
 ulterior 67  
 ultimate 67  
 umbrella, -s 53, 237  
 uncle 56, 252  
 uncommon 59  
 under 229, 231  
 underneath 217, 231  
 understand, -ing 77, 87,  
 136, 181, 196, 218  
 understood 136  
 undo 154  
 undoubtedly 226  
 unfasten 157  
 unforgettable 58  
 ungird 143  
 unhappy 56  
 union 30  
 universal 59  
 unless 88  
 unluckily 214  
 unlucky 214, 245

unpleasant, -ness 79  
 unpretentious 250  
 unquestionably 227  
 unrefined 250  
 until 39, 235  
 untimely 36  
 unwilling, -ly 198, 233  
 up 152, 215, 217, 235  
 up and down 156  
 upon 37, 113, 229, 235  
 upper 67  
 upside down 44, 217  
 urchin 254  
 urgent, -ly 183, 192, 210  
 us 90, 162  
 usage 227  
 use, -d 163, 192  
 used to 201  
 useful 44, 63  
 usefully 214  
 useless 115, 250  
 uselessly 115, 214  
 usually 192  
 utmost 198, 223, 235  
 utterance 251  
  
 vagabond 57  
 vague 30, 215  
 vainglorious 53  
 vale 99  
 valor 54  
 vandalism 54  
 various 66  
 varnish 50  
 Venezuelan 227  
 Venice, 255  
 venture 209  
 verbs 121  
 verily 182, 226  
 verse 240  
 very 64, 65, 66, 67, 70, 79,  
     81, 115, 151  
 Vesuvius 39  
 vexed 213, 225  
 viaducts 53  
 vicious 243  
 view 35  
 virgin 33, 49  
 virtue 54  
 voice 30, 252  
 voluble 65  
 volume 33, 74  
 voter 48  
 vowel, -s 32, 48  
 vulgar 251  
 vulture 32

wager 137, 231, 242  
 wags 149  
 waist 230  
 wait 116, 184, 198  
 waiter 50  
 waiting 91, 115, 89  
 waitress 50  
 walk, -ing, -ed 44, 139, 149,  
     207, 256  
 walker 255  
 want, -ed 90, 91, 182, 183,  
     194, 198, 199  
 war 30, 170  
 ward 99  
 warm 81, 135, 199  
 warn, -ed 206, 243  
 warship 68  
 was 63, 79, 90, 118  
 wash, -ing, -ed 95, 185, 187  
 waste 118  
 watch, -es 77, 95, 149, 183,  
     232  
 water 59, 68, 135  
 wave 81  
 way 55, 98, 118, 148, 215,  
     216  
 we 63, 79, 82, 85  
 weak 32, 179  
 wealth 170  
 wearies 101  
 weather 57, 80, 82, 156  
 Wednesday 83, 181  
 wee 255  
 week 42, 83, 84, 216  
 weekly 65  
 weeping 28  
 weight, -y 253, 254  
 welcome 170, 210  
 well 42, 77, 115, 148, 182,  
     220  
 went 33, 90, 148  
 were 105, 148, 201, 202  
 what 43, 79, 82, 87, 102,  
     148, 154, 220  
 whatever 111, 117, 119  
 whatsoever 119, 256  
 wheat 39  
 wheel 57, 233  
 when 120, 217, 239  
 whence 215, 233  
 where 215  
 whereas 237  
 wherefore 52, 237  
 wherever 205  
 whether 205, 239  
 which 102, 119, 216

whichever 111  
 while 78, 79, 87, 148  
 whipper-snapper 29  
 whisper 159  
 whit 239  
 white 55, 61, 65, 221  
 white lie 254  
 whither 215  
 whitish 253  
 whiz 245  
 who 102, 118  
 whoever 103, 117, 119  
 whole 118  
 whom 90, 102  
 whomsoever 117  
 whopping 245  
 whose 97  
 why 218  
 wicked, -ly 65, 220  
 wide 61, 72, 154, 249  
 widow, -er 42, 60  
 wife 50  
 wild-cats 70  
 will 63, 73, 79, 87, 104, 193,  
     201  
 will have 170, 204  
 William 189  
 willing, -ness 194, 195  
 willingly 233  
 wind 199  
 window 152  
 wine, -s 30, 54, 232  
 wink, -s 147, 155  
 wins 68  
 winter 80  
 wireless 236  
 wise, -ly 57, 214  
 wish, -ed 27, 64, 152, 170,  
     189, 194  
 wit 48, 153, 198  
 with 37, 92, 229  
 within 36, 73, 84, 111, 215  
 withhold 159  
 with me (you) 203  
 without 37, 148, 184, 195,  
     215, 219, 236  
 witness, -es 47, 231  
 wizard 51  
 wolf 58  
 woman 50, 57, 249  
 women 53, 62, 68  
 wonder 202, 218  
 won't 149, 181, 198  
 would to 192  
 wood 54, 179  
 word, -s 45, 57, 148, 198

- work 39, 53, 150  
work-box 46  
working 50  
workman 119  
world 149, 202  
worse 61, 62, 119, 214, 220  
worst 44, 67  
worsted 75  
worthless 66, 87, 111, 147, 148, 226  
would 87, 115, 153, 193, 194, 202  
would n't 156  
wound, -ed, -ing 145, 155  
woven 256  
wrap 256  
wretched 250, 255  
wrist 53  
write, -s 110, 212  
writer 179  
writing 158, 201, 203  
written 170, 212  
wrong 49, 217  
wrote 91, 214  
yard 38  
ye 85  
year, -s 68, 71, 79  
yell 231  
yes 87, 226  
yesterday 83, 156, 191  
yet 62, 217, 218  
yolk 31  
yonder 98, 99, 215, 216  
you 79, 85, 87, 88, 93  
you'll 181  
young 57, 101  
youngest 62  
youngsters 62, 250  
your, -s 87, 90, 97  
yourself 93, 116, 159, 191  
youth 38, 183, 248  
Yucatan 213  
zeal 54  
zealous 65  
zenith 50  
zero 231  
zip 245  
zone 31





# SPANISH INDEX AND VOCABULARY

## Índice y Vocabulario Español

**Note:** If the word wanted is not in this index, consult the **English Index and Vocabulary** (pages 507-25), the indexes at pages ix, x, and 329, and the lists of words on pages 257 to 326 inclusive.

- |                            |                              |                               |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| a 38, 230                  | adelantar, -tado 77, 199     | aguja, -zo 250                |
| abad 48                    | adelante 78, 156, 215, 234   | ahí 215                       |
| abajo 215, 217             | adentro, -s 36, 215, 228     | ahora 77, 198, 214, 217, 240  |
| abecedario 25              | adiós 35                     | ahorita 256                   |
| abierto 212                | administración 36            | ahumado 196                   |
| abogado 238                | administradora 55            | aire 92                       |
| aborrecen 185              | admira 44                    | airoso 256                    |
| abril 81, 82               | admiración 34, 36            | ajena, -o, -s 107             |
| abrir 212                  | adonde 215                   | ajo 196, 231                  |
| absolutamente 119          | adormecer 147                | ajonjolí 196                  |
| absolver 138               | adormecimiento 147           | al 38, 44                     |
| absorbente 210             | adquirir 199                 | Alá 34                        |
| absorber 210               | adrede 220                   | alacrán 33                    |
| abstraer 151               | adverbios 213                | albacea 45                    |
| acá 215                    | adversativa 241              | alberca, -cón 249             |
| acabar, etc. 101, 180, 209 | adversidad 238               | alboroto 243                  |
| acaecer, etc. 191          | advertir, -ido, -iendo 146,  | alcanzar 208                  |
| acaso 160, 237             | 157                          | alcohól 3                     |
| accidentalmente 147        | afable 238                   | alegrarse 164, 208            |
| acción 43                  | afeitándose 20               | alegre, -a, -o 56, 63, 164,   |
| aceptar 199                | afirmar 109                  | 208                           |
| acérrimo 66                | aflicciones 110              | alegría 245                   |
| acertar 135                | afuera, -s 54, 215, 217, 245 | alfabeto 25, 52               |
| acertijo 255               | agentes 183                  | alfiler, -azo 250             |
| aconsejar 209              | agosto 81, 82                | Alfonso 39                    |
| acontecer, etc. 191        | agrada, -o 100, 148, 163     | algo 62, 107, 225, 234        |
| acordar, -é, -me, -se 105, | agradable 39                 | alguien 108                   |
| 137, 208, 219              | agradar 163                  | algún, -o, -a, -s 58, 78, 108 |
| acordes 113                | agradecer 140                | alianza 73                    |
| acostar, -se, -ándose 137, | agradecido 64, 163           | alimento 93                   |
| 189, 208                   | agraviáis 35                 | allá 63, 215                  |
| acostumbrar, -se, -me 193  | agricultura 236              | allí 79, 215                  |
| acre 66                    | agriísimo, -a 65             | alma 39, 113                  |
| actitud 117                | agrio, -a 65                 | almacenar 83                  |
| acto 234; actor 51         | agua, -s 59, 68, 82, 245     | almanac, -que 3, 84           |
| actriz 51                  | aguardan, -me 89             | almorzar 137, 218             |
| acudieron 241              | aguardar 184                 | alquila, -r 183, 238          |
| acuerda, -o 92, 162, 208   | aguarde, -a 184              | alrededores 54                |
| acullá 215, 217            | aguardiente 53               | al revés 217                  |
| acusar 26                  | agudas 34                    | alta, -o, -ote 220, 222, 238  |
| acusona 249                | águila 39, 47                | 250                           |
| adalid 48                  | aguita 252                   | altar 29                      |

- alzarse 58  
 ama 91  
 amable, -s, -ísimo, -a 65, 86  
 amado 181, 182, 213  
 aman 182, 185  
 amando 211  
 amanecer, etc. 190  
 amante 210, 211  
 amar 210, 211  
 amarga, -o, -ísima, -o 65  
 Amazonas 46  
 ámbar 50  
 ambos, -as 72, 109  
 ameno 44  
 americano, -s, -a 34, 227  
 amíctisimo 66  
 amigo, -a, -s 42, 50, 62, 66, 77, 80, 246  
 amigote 96, 250  
 amo, -s 33, 55, 91, 92, 117  
 amoldarlas 40  
 amonestar 243  
 amontonar 199  
 amor 115  
 amostazado 225  
 amplia, -o, -ísima, -o 65  
 anagrama 46  
 anaqueel 234  
 anarquistas 60  
 ancho 61  
 anciano, -a 80  
 anda, -n 77, 99, 213, 245  
 andaban 109  
 andar, etc. 149  
 andarcito 256  
 andarín 255  
 ando 211  
 ángelín 255  
 angosto, -a 61  
 animal, -ucho 251  
 animalejo 255  
 año, -s 68, 71, 78, 79, 82  
 Año de Cristo 82  
 Año nuevo 82  
 anoche, -cer, etc. 83, 190  
 antaño 82  
 ante 231  
 anteanoche 83  
 antecedentes 102  
 antemano 233  
 anteojos 53  
 antepenúltima 34  
 anteponer 158  
 anterior, -es 57, 67  
 antes 84, 163, 217  
 Antes de Cristo 82  
 antever 162  
 antiguo, -a 66, 80  
 antiquísimo 66  
 anuncios 59  
 aparecer, etc. 192  
 aparador 203  
 aparejarse 199  
 apartado 59  
 apartarse 199  
 apellido 47  
 apenas 204, 214, 225, 239  
 ápice 241  
 apostar, -r 137, 220  
 apóstrofo 36  
 apreciable 96  
 aprecian 91  
 aprender, -iendo, -ido, etc. 121, 126, 199, 208  
 apretar 135  
 aprisa 214  
 aprovecha 107  
 apuesto 68, 73  
 apure 95  
 aquel 101  
 aquella, -o, -as, -os 96, 98, 101, 217  
 árbol, -es 33, 48  
 ardid 48  
 ardiente, -ísimo, -a 65  
 arduo 66  
 arenque 196  
 argentino, -s 28, 42, 95  
 argüir, -ido, -yendo 144  
 argumento 59  
 arma 233  
 armario, -ito, 252  
 arnés 50  
 arquitectónicos 49  
 arre 245  
 arrepentirse 146, 208  
 arrepintió 204  
 arriba 92, 215, 217  
 arrienda 183  
 arrima 247  
 arrodillarse 35  
 arrojar 185  
 arroz 33, 50  
 artículos 37  
 artista 47  
 arzobispo 36  
 asar, -ado 75  
 ascender 137, 199  
 asesino 245  
 así 39, 148, 220, 239  
 asiento, -s 97, 232  
 asimismo 117  
 asistente, -a 51  
 asistir 242  
 asombra 202  
 áspero, -érrimo 66  
 aspirar 208  
 asterisco 36  
 astuta 63  
 asueto 84  
 asunto 59, 66, 106  
 asustado 213  
 atacar 199  
 atajo 257  
 atención 49  
 atender, -ido, -ento 137, 212  
 atenderse 159  
 atlas 36  
 atraer 151  
 atrás 35, 215, 217, 245  
 atrasar, -ado 77  
 atravesar 135  
 atribuir 144  
 atropellado 180  
 atroz, -ísimo, -a 35, 65  
 audaces 57  
 auditorio 51  
 aumentativos 247  
 aún, aun 218, 220  
 aunque 241  
 ausente 242  
 automóvil 55, 68, 98 149  
 autorizar 208  
 autorzuelo 254  
 auxiliares 164  
 Ave María Purísima 245  
 avenir 161  
 avergonzar 137  
 averiguar 199  
 aves 37  
 avisé 206  
 aviso 236  
 axioma 30  
 ayer 83, 156, 191  
 ayuda, -r, -le 31, 57, 61 199, 208  
 ayuno 84  
 azteca 60  
 azúcar 31  
 azul, -es 31, 57, 63, 68  
 bacante 51  
 bah 245  
 bailadora 42  
 bailar, -ina 101, 255  
 baja, -es 52  
 bajar 157, 199  
 bajo (relieve), 220 (231)

baladí 66  
 balde 234  
 banderita, -illa 253  
 bandido 57  
 barato, -s 29, 180  
 barbaridad 106  
 barbilindo 53  
 Barcelona 216  
 barniz 50  
 barril 30  
 barrio 99  
 base 45  
 basta, -r 191, 192, 245  
 bastante 63, 64, 163, 192, 210, 222  
 bastardilla 37  
 bastión 49  
 baúl, -es 36, 97, 115  
 beber, -la 199, 238  
 bella, -o 55, 64  
 bendecir, -cido, -dito 212  
 bendita 205  
 beneficio 230  
 benéfico, -entísimo 66  
 benévolo, -entísimo 66  
 benignamente 55  
 bicicleta 62  
 bien, -es 42, 54, 64, 77, 220, 221, 239  
 bienhechor 53  
 bienquerer 194  
 bienvenido 210  
 bigote, -azo 249  
 bilingüe 65  
 blis 50; bis 73  
 bisabuelo 73  
 bisiesto 82  
 bizco 73  
 bizcocho 38, 73  
 biznieto 73  
 blanco, -a, -ísimo, -a, -illo 55, 65, 221, 253  
 bleo 160  
 boca, -za 249  
 bocamangas 53  
 bofetada 67  
 boga 227  
 bola, -illa 252  
 boleto 114  
 Bolívar, -ote 250  
 bombo, -illo 253  
 bonachón, -a 251  
 bondadoso, -a, -s 55, 86, 200  
 Bonilla, -das 250  
 bonita, -o 60, 252  
 boquita, -illa 255

borrachos 68  
 borrico 245  
 bravatas 200  
 bravo 46, 245  
 brazo 207  
 breve 60  
 bribón, -ada 58, 245, 250  
 brinco 58  
 broma, -itas 75, 233, 253  
 buenamente 220  
 bueno, -a, -os, -as 56, 59, 69, 99, 118, 252  
 buey, -ecito 252  
 bufón, -ada 250  
 bulto 97, 108, 237  
 buques 68  
 burlarse 185  
 burlón 215  
 burro, -ada 245, 250  
 busca, -o, -aron, -lo 89, 90  
 buscando 211

ca 245  
 cabal, -ito, -mente 256  
 caballerete 255  
 caballería 54  
 caballero 57, 245  
 caballo, -s 28, 69, 161  
 cabecilla 256  
 caber, etc. 150  
 cabeza 26, 95, 193  
 cabo III, 229  
 cada 78, 109  
 caer, etc. 83, 150, 151, 207  
 café, -tera, -o 27, 33, 46, 232  
 cafetín 255  
 caída 67  
 caja, -ón 119, 249  
 cal 58  
 calabaza, -s 54  
 calcetín 255  
 calderón 36  
 caldo, -ucho 251  
 calendario 84  
 calentar, -se 135, 199  
 calidad 59  
 calientese 199  
 calificativo 233  
 callan, -do 45, 115  
 calle 28, 52, 61, 73  
 callejón 245, 255  
 cálete 245  
 calor 156, 230, 233, 246  
 calvos 69  
 cama, -s 40, 150

camarera 46  
 cambia, -os 170, 183  
 caminar 233  
 camino, -s 33, 61, 156  
 camisa 155, 234  
 camita, -illa 253  
 campana, -s, -da 33, 201, 250  
 campanita, -illa 253  
 canal, -ita 48, 252  
 cáñamos 54  
 canario 245  
 canastos 245  
 cañón 29  
 cansa, -das, -o 62, 120, 179  
 cantar, -aba 195  
 cántaros 191  
 cantidad 112  
 canto 58  
 caos 54  
 capaz 118  
 capítulo 68  
 caprichoso, -mente 214  
 cara, -s 56, 60, 99  
 Caracas 39  
 caracoles 245  
 carácter 60, 107  
 característicos 232  
 carai 245  
 caramba 245  
 carbón 221  
 carcajadas 228  
 cárcel 33, 48, 68  
 cardinales 68  
 careo 29  
 caridad 40, 54  
 caritativo 238  
 carito 252  
 Carmen 184  
 carmesí, -es 57, 66  
 carnaval 84  
 carnero 51  
 carnes 200  
 caro 62, 63, 192, 252  
 carpintero, -la 258  
 carreta, -ón 255  
 carta, -s 93, 118, 170, 203  
 carteles 183  
 casa 26, 57, 71, 204  
 casada 58, 249  
 casca, -rón 256  
 cascabel 70  
 caserón 249  
 casi 222, 227  
 casillas 148  
 casita, -illa 255

caso 59, 66, 110, 116, 155,  
     201  
 cáspita 246  
 castigo 115  
 casuales 242  
 casucha 251  
 Catalina 58  
 cataplúm 245  
 causa 57  
 cautela, -osamente 215  
 cayó 232  
 caza 62  
 cegar 135  
 celebrar 209  
 celeste 195  
 celo, -s 54  
 cena 26  
 ceñir 143  
 cenit 50  
 ceniza 84  
 centavo, -s 68, 73  
 centenar, -es 69, 70  
 céntuplo 73  
 centurión 49  
 cerca 180, 215  
 cerezo, -a 48  
 cero 231  
 cerrada 179  
 cerrar 135  
 Cervantes 214  
 cesar 157, 208, 236  
 césped 48  
 chaqueta 57  
 charlador 100  
 chasco, -arillo 254  
 chico, -a, -uelo, -a 61, 156,  
     254  
 Chihuahua 246  
 Chile 203  
 chillona 249  
 chinos 68  
 chiquillo, -ada 250  
 chiquitín 255  
 chiquito, etc. 254  
 chis 246  
 chispa 27, 45  
 chistes 68  
 chita, -o 45, 246  
 cho 246  
 chocante 210  
 chocolate 232  
 chorros 191  
 chufleta 255  
 churrunquete 155  
 chuzos 191  
 Cicerón 214

ciegas 228  
 cielo, -s 37, 57, 117, 231,  
     246  
 cien, -to 38, 69, 70  
 cierra 183  
 cierta, -o, -s 43, 59, 110  
 cierto, -amente 226  
 cifra 37  
 cinco 63, 70, 75, 82  
 cincuenta 72, 80, 236  
 cintura 230  
 circunstancias 238  
 cita, -ción 37  
 ciudad 26, 64, 99, 217  
 clac 36  
 clara 26, 44, 214  
 claro 214, 226  
 clase 55, 75  
 clásico 77  
 clavos 119  
 cobarde 221  
 cobre 33  
 cocer 140  
 coche 58, 148, 156  
 cochero 222  
 cocinera 183  
 coco, -tero 48  
 cocodrilos 70  
 codo, -azo 126, 250  
 coger 43, 237  
 cola, -ita 252  
 colectivos 72  
 colegio 99  
 colgar 137  
 collar 50  
 Colón 39  
 color 180  
 colorado, -a 159, 184  
 coma 36  
 comarca 99  
 combustible 65  
 comendador 42  
 comenzar, etc. 136, 208  
 comer 157, 179, 203  
 comercio 70  
 cometa 45  
 comezón 49  
 comida 40  
 comillas 36  
 comilón 56  
 comió 92  
 comistrajo 255  
 cómo 63, 87, 220, 239, 246  
 comodo, -mente 215  
 compañeros 64, 96, 115  
 compañía 40

comparativos 61  
 compás 78  
 compasiva 86  
 compensar 135  
 competir 141  
 complacer, -ido 163  
 complaciente 210  
 completar, -ado, etc. 212,  
     237  
 componer, -n 157, 183  
 comprado, -r 112, 203, 210  
 comprende, -ió 87, 103  
 compró 93  
 compuesta, -s 53, 61, 125  
 común, -mente 45, 57, 214  
 comunicarle 156  
 con 37, 77, 229  
 concebir 142  
 concisa 214  
 concluir 144, 157  
 concurso 51  
 conde, -sa 51  
 condena, -r 116, 208  
 condescender 137  
 condición, -es, -al, -es 111,  
     123, 243  
 conducir 141  
 conducta 103  
 confederación 179  
 confesar, -ado, -eso 135,  
     209, 212  
 conformarse 160  
 conformas, -me 85, 195, 220  
 conjeturar 135  
 conjugaciones 121  
 conjugar 121  
 conjunciones 239  
 conmigo, -sigo, -tigo 92,  
     203  
 conoce, -r, -mos 92, 102,  
     140, 157, 184  
 conocido, -a 95, 99, 110,  
     182  
 conozco 90  
 conseguiente 210  
 conseguir 142, 199  
 consejos 59  
 consentir 208  
 considerado 210  
 consigo 160  
 consiguió 199  
 consolar 137  
 consta 82  
 constanza 240  
 constituir 144  
 construir 144

- consultar** 232  
**con tal de que** 206  
**contar, -é, -ando, -ado, etc.**  
     137, 153, 209  
**contener** 159  
**contenido** 232  
**contentar** 208  
**contentas, -os** 113, 179  
**contestas** 246  
**contestó** 234  
**continuo** 233  
**contra** 68, 73, 229, 239  
**contrabando** 239  
**contradecir, -dice** 153  
**contraer** 151  
**contrahacer** 154  
**contrapeso** 239  
**contrario** 45, 229  
**contrato, -tante** 73, 210  
**contribuir, -yente** 144, 210  
**convalesciente** 210  
**convencen** 99  
**convendría, -n** 192, 241  
**convenir** 161, 191, 209  
**convertir** 146  
**convexo** 30  
**convidar** 208  
**conviene** 87, 91, 192, 205, 209  
**convinciente** 59  
**copeta** 255  
**copulativa** 240  
**coquetilla** 253  
**coraje** 233  
**corazón** 31, 155  
**corbatas** 108  
**corchete** 36  
**corderueta** 254  
**corintio** 49  
**cornudo** 251  
**corre** 77  
**correcto** 212  
**corregir, -ido** 212  
**correo** 230  
**corresponde** 92  
**correveidile** 53  
**corriendito** 256  
**corse, -tera** 258  
**ortaplumas** 53  
**cortés, -es, ísimo, -a** 47, 57, 65, 86  
**cortesmente** 214  
**corto, -s** 77, 79  
**osa, -s** 26, 57, 59, 67 99, 111, 171, 228  
**oser** 211, 233  
**costar, -á, -ando, -ó** 111, 137, 148, 222  
**costumbre, -s** 115, 227  
**costurera, -o** 46  
**crac** 246  
**creación** 235  
**crecido** 79  
**creen, -cias** 60, 108  
**creer** 162, 163  
**creía, -n, -do** 63, 162, 207  
**crema** 36  
**creo, -e, -ido** 87  
**crepúsculo** 83  
**creyendo** 162  
**criado** 56, 117  
**crimen** 36  
**crisis** 50, 53  
**Cristo** 82  
**Cristóbal** 89  
**critican** 120  
**crítico** 248  
**crucecita** 252  
**crudelísimo** 66  
**cruel, -es** 57, 66  
**cruz** 36, 50  
**cuadernillo** 74  
**cuadro** 43  
**cuadruple, -o, -icado** 73  
**cual, -es** 78, 102, 117, 220  
**cualesquier, -a** 111  
**cualidad** 59  
**cualquier, -a** 77, 111  
**cuan** 223  
**cuando** 26, 78, 163, 204, 218, 239  
**cuánto, -s** 79, 82, 222  
**cuanto antes** 248  
**cuarenta** 77, 79  
**cuarentena** 72  
**cuarentón** 80  
**cuaresma** 84  
**cuartel, -azo** 250  
**cuarto, -s** 67, 71, 74, 76  
**cuatro** 75, 76  
**cubano** 34  
**cubierto** 212  
**cubrir** 212  
**cuchara, -da, -ón** 149, 250  
**cuchichear** 159  
**cuchillas** 234  
**cuello** 26  
**cuenta, -o** 59, 90  
**cuerno** 251  
**cueros** 228  
**cuervo** 98  
**cuesta, -te** 195, 217  
**cuidadito** 253  
**cuidado** 26, 155, 160, 197, 246  
**cuidadoso** 210  
**culebras** 70  
**culpa** 200  
**cumplir, -á, -idos, etc.** 80, 198  
**cuna** 26  
**cuyo, -a, -s** 102  
  
**dadas** 76  
**dado** 76, 243  
**dale** 246  
**dama** 27, 103  
**dámelo** 93  
**daño** 155  
**dar, dando, dado** 76, 152  
**dares** 149  
**daría** 206  
**darse** 90  
**datos** 43, 67  
**de** 37, 67, 232  
**debajo** 215, 217, 232  
**debe, -o, -r, -fa, -iendo, -ido**  
     94, 104, 154, 196, 198, 202  
**débil, -es** 32, 179  
**decena** 72  
**decente** 33  
**decía, -le** 90, 154  
**decifra** 255  
**decimo, -a** 70, 71  
**decir, -me, -se, -les, etc.** 113, 153, 160, 183, 192  
**declarar** 209  
**décuplo** 73  
**dedo, -illo** 27, 254  
**deducir** 141  
**defectivos** 192  
**defender** 137  
**definido** 37, 201  
**deja, -o, -me, -le, -r, -emos, etc.** 157, 203, 208, 238  
**del** 38  
**delante, -ra** 215, 217, 231, 239  
**deletereo** 257  
**deleznable** 66  
**delicioso** 79  
**delito** 115  
**demás** 44, 115  
**demasiada, -o, -s** 160, 207, 213, 222, 224  
**demonio** 106, 246  
**demonstrativos** 100  
**dentadura** 54



dentezuelo 252  
dentro 30, 79, 84, 215, 217  
dependencia 232  
dependiente 238  
deploro 105  
deponer 158  
derecho, -a 43, 94, 95, 217, 234  
derretir 142  
desagradable 43  
desahogada 43  
desajustarse 199  
desatender 137  
desazón 49  
descabezar 147  
descaer 151  
descansa 240  
descender 137  
desceñir 143  
descomponerse, descompuso 199  
descuido 30  
desde 78, 79, 216, 229  
desdecir 154  
desdichado 246  
desea, -o, -ba, -ría, etc. 64, 179, 199, 206  
deseable 62  
desesperado 59  
desgracia, -s 36, 43, 180, 191, 203, 245  
deshacer 154  
deshecha 40  
deshelar 190  
desistir 208  
desmayarse 194  
desnudar 58  
desoir 158  
desorden 49  
despacho 97  
despacio 214, 220  
despectivos 247  
despedir 142  
desperdicios 118  
despertar, -ado, -ierto, 135, 212  
después 204, 217  
desteñir 143  
desterrar 135  
destruir 144  
detenedle 245  
detener 159  
determinado 37  
detraer 151  
detrás 215, 238  
deudas 113

de veras 246  
devolví 204  
día, -s 57, 68, 71, 82, 83  
diabla 51  
diablo 51, 60, 106, 246  
diamante 33  
diantre 246  
diariamente 192  
diario, -s 65, 230  
Díaz 117, 201  
dice, -n, -se, -res, -dirá, 87, 153, 154  
dicharacho 251  
dicho 118, 154, 183, 204  
diciembre 81, 82  
diciendo, -me 90, 153  
dictamen 49  
dieciseisavo 75  
dieciocho 75  
diente, -s 126, 252  
diez 76  
diferir 146  
difícil, -es 57, 64, 179  
diga, -o, -me, -le, -lo, -melo, -s 76, 89, 93, 117, 156, 203  
digerir 146  
digno 208  
dije, -ron, -o, -me 87, 90, 93, 109, 206  
dilema 46  
diligente 104  
dimes 149  
diminutivos 247  
dinero 59, 77, 206  
dió, -me 90  
diócesi 48  
Dios 203, 234, 245  
diplomacia 54  
diptongo 32  
dirán 52  
diretes 149  
diría 113  
discreto, -amente 63, 214  
disculpas 68  
discurso 60  
disgusta, -r 164  
disminuir 144  
disparatado 181  
disparate, -s 126, 219  
dispensar 135  
dispénse, -me 90, 205  
disponer 158  
disputa, -ban 113, 227  
distancia 171  
distinguido 223  
distraer 151

distribuir 144  
disyuntivos 241  
divertido 210  
divertir 146  
dividir, -ido, -viso 212  
divierta 206  
división 35  
doble 27, 73  
doblores 69  
doce 76, 183  
docena 72  
docilito 252  
doctor 90  
dólares 70  
doler 138, 192, 193  
dolor 245  
domingo 58, 83  
don, doña 47  
donaire 29  
doncel, -la, -s 41, 46, 51, 68  
dónde 215, 216  
dórico 49  
dormir, -ido, -a, -me, -is 146, 179, 198  
dormitar 147  
doscientos 70  
dote 46  
dozavo 75  
dragón 36  
droga 36  
duda 102, 119, 150, 158, 225, 226  
duele 95, 192  
dueño 104, 117  
duerme 147  
dulce, -ro, -ía 64, 258  
dulzón, -azo 249  
duplicado 73  
duplo 73  
durante 217, 229  
durazno, -nero 48  
durmiendo 63, 146  
duro, -s 34, 75, 197, 220  
  
é 239  
ea 246  
ébano 27  
echar, etc. 159, 200, 208  
echen 246  
economizar 194  
edad 62, 68, 76, 79  
educación 49  
eficaz, -ísimo, -a 65  
egoísta, -s 56, 99  
eh 117, 246  
ejemplo 237

- el 37; *él* 85, 97  
 elegantísimamente 214  
 elegir 142  
 ella, -s, -os 68, 85, 97  
 elocuentemente 214  
 embargo 229, 236  
 eminente 57  
 emociones 94  
 empanada 38  
 emperador, -triz 51  
 empezar 135, 208  
 empezó 101  
 empieza 208  
 empleada 95  
 emplear 171  
 empleo 236  
 empujón 249  
 en 37, 75, 229  
 encaje, -ra 258  
 encantadora 215  
 encender 137  
 encargo 115  
 encima 215, 217, 235  
 encontrar 137  
 encontré 105  
 encontrón, -azo 249  
 encore 247  
 ende 237  
 enemigo 110  
 enero 81, 82  
 enfadado 223  
 enfade, -arse 199, 237  
 énfasis 50  
 enfermo, 87, 151  
 enfrente 215  
 engaña, -s, -ado, -an 61, 92, 93, 184  
 engañarnos 91  
 enmendar 135  
 enmienda 243  
 enojada 213  
 enriquecerse 199  
 ensayo 42  
 en seguida 217  
 enseñar 208  
 entender, -iendo, -ido 136, 160  
 entero, -a, -mente 119  
 enterrar 135  
 entidad 111  
 entiendo 77, 218  
 entonces 78, 79, 117, 217  
 entrada 39, 183  
 entrambos, -as 109  
 entrañas 54  
 entrante 84  
 entrar 157, 198, 209, 234  
 entre 35  
 entreoir 158  
 entretanto 218  
 entretener 159  
 entrever 162  
 entró 204  
 enviar 208  
 epiceno 47  
 equipaje 100  
 equivalen 147  
 equivocó, -a, -que, -rse 92, 120, 189  
 era, -n, -as, -mos 117, 172, 209  
 errar, -ado, -ando 136  
 error 35  
 es 76  
 esa, -s, -ésas, 98, 101  
 esbelta 55  
 escalera 217  
 escapar, -se 199, 237  
 escarchar 190  
 escocer 140  
 escojo 104  
 escondrijo 255  
 escribe 110  
 escribí, -a 91, 201  
 escribiendo 203  
 escribir, -é 92, 95  
 escrito, -a 170  
 escritor 179  
 esdrújulas 34  
 ése, éso 101  
 esforzarse 208  
 esfuerzo 58  
 espada 235  
 espadachín 51  
 espaldas 217, 232  
 España, espanol, -as 34, 84, 202  
 especie 45, 55  
 especulativas 60  
 esperanza 40  
 espero, -an, -amos, -ar, -é, -ando 91, 115, 116, 184, 200  
 espinas 236  
 espontáneo 65  
 esposa, -s, -os 54, 55  
 espuela, -ón 249  
 esquina 52  
 ésta, éstos 101  
 está, -n 86, 102, 115  
 estaba, -amos 180, 201  
 estación, -es 80, 235  
 estado 179, 203  
 estamos 82  
 estar, -n, -en, -ando, -ado etc. 175  
 estáte 156  
 este, -a, -os 66, 77, 97, 98  
 estilo 227  
 estimable 96  
 estimado, -s 59, 64, 96  
 estivador 46  
 estómago 95  
 estotro, -a, -s 102  
 estoy 65, 175  
 extranjero 31, 38  
 estrella, -s 55, 59  
 estrellita 36  
 estudia, -r, -o 84, 103, 179  
 estudiantes 40  
 estuve, -o, -iera, -ese 79, 94, 202  
 eternidad 54  
 eterno 65  
 Europa 201  
 exangue 65  
 exánime 65  
 excede 234  
 excelente 30  
 excepto 220  
 excluir, -ido, -uso 212  
 excusar 208  
 exigentes 63  
 explicaciones 69  
 explicar 30  
 exponer 158  
 expresar, -ado, -eso 212  
 exterior 67  
 extraer 151  
 extraño, -as, -ar 30, 191, 202  
 extremo 67  
 fácil, -ísimo, -a 55, 65, 153, 205  
 factura 238  
 falleció 68  
 falta, -n, -r, -ba, -to, -ado 76, 184, 201, 212  
 familia 52  
 famoso 27  
 fanfarona, -za 249  
 faro 27  
 farsante, -ta 51  
 fascinar 112  
 fastidia 101  
 fatigadas 213  
 favor, 86, 90, 154

favorecedores 183  
 favorecer 110  
 faz 50; *fe* 40  
 febrero 81  
 fecha, -s, -r, -ado, fecho 67,  
   76, 82, 212  
 Federico 116  
 felicidad 34, 106, 202  
 feliz, -mente 31, 214  
 fénix 50  
 feo 64, 213  
 Fernando 71, 240  
 ferreo 65  
 ferrocarriles 53  
 fiado 152  
 fichas 68  
 fidedigna 43  
 fidelísimo 65  
 fiel 65  
 fiesta 84  
 figura, -da, -se 25, 93  
 fijar 183  
 hijo 79  
 filosofía 257  
 fin, -al 36, 234  
 fines 82  
 firmar 154  
 flanco 35  
 flete 255  
 flojo 56  
 flor, -ecita 50, 252  
 florete 255  
 Florida 39  
 fluido 32  
 folio 74  
 folleto 42  
 fonda 217  
 fondo, -s 38, 54  
 fonética 25  
 formales 56  
 formalmente 226  
 formas 40  
 fortuna 57, 238  
 forzar 137  
 fotografía 257  
 frac, -s, -quecito 52, 252  
 fraccionarios 73  
 frágil, -mente 214  
 fraile, -s, -ote 41, 69, 72,  
   250  
 francamente 215  
 francés 34, 84, 234  
 franqueza 215  
 Frascuelo 240  
 frase 45  
 fray 51

frecuentes 105  
 fregar 135  
 freir, *frío* 143  
 frente 46, 217  
 frío, -a, -ísimo, -a 65, 82,  
   117  
 friolera 59, 69, 97  
 fruta, -les 48, 163  
 fué, -ron, -ran, *fui*, -mos 63,  
   79, 172, 173  
 fuego, -ucito 154, 246, 252  
 fuente 43  
 fuera, -e, -se, -sen 105, 115,  
   119, 148, 198, 202, 217,  
   246  
 fuertes 32  
 fuerza, -s 57, 60, 197  
 Fulano, -a 112  
 fumador 210  
 fumando 68  
 fumar 183  
 fumo 244  
 funciona, -r 150  
 furioso 199  
 fusiles 96  
 futuro 122  
  
 gallina, -s 47, 159, 209  
 gallo 47  
 galón 42  
 galones 68  
 gana 27, 42, 68, 152, 206,  
   233  
 gañán 51  
 ganapán 51  
 ganar, -ó 70, 77  
 Gante 73  
 García 47  
 garrotazo 247  
 garzas 98  
 gasolina 42  
 gastar 194  
 gatito, -illo 255  
 gato, -s 58, 70  
 gaucho, -ada 250  
 gendarmes 234  
 general 234  
 género 55  
 generosidad 110  
 generoso, -a 86  
 genio 42, 43, 100  
 gente, -cilla 27, 56, 120, 153,  
   253  
 gentileshombres 53  
 gentío 51  
 gerundio 122

gitano 27  
 globo 36, 38, 57  
 gobernador 135  
 golondrina 98  
 golpe, -cito 152, 233, 252  
 goma 27  
 gordo, -a, -iflón, -a 56, 155,  
   248  
 gorro 95  
 gota 230  
 gracia, -s 27, 54, 56, 69,  
   151  
 grados 231  
 gramática 42  
 gran, -de, -s, -ísimo, -a,  
   -ote, -a 57, 61, 203, 250  
 granizar 190  
 grato, -ísimo, -a 65  
 grave, -s 34, 64  
 grillo 36  
 gris 35  
 gritar 231  
 grito 152  
 gruesa 72  
 Guadalquivir 46  
 Guadalupe 27, 49  
 guante, -s 72, 95  
 guapa, -ota, -ita, -etona  
   181, 249, 250, 252  
 guardar 78  
 guardó 238  
 guay 246  
 guayabo, -a 48  
 Guaymas 27  
 guerra 30, 68, 170  
 guía 46  
 Guillermo 189  
 guión 36  
 guisar 30  
 guitarra, -s 94  
 gusta, -o, -s, -aba, -n, -e, -r  
   27, 35, 100, 163, 202, 206  
  
 ha 79, 169  
 Habana 39  
 haber, -lo 114, 124, 149,  
   161, 164, 208  
 había 168, 171, 204  
 habido 171  
 hábil, -ísimo 64  
 hábito 40  
 habituar 208  
 habla, -o, -e, -ba, -remos,  
   -le, -la, -do, -ndo, -r, -dor  
   39, 57, 87, 88, 89, 90,  
   121, 133, 161, 210

- habré, -á, -ía 171, 204  
 hace, -r, -ía, -se, -iendo, -lo  
     26, 68, 78, 87, 88, 115,  
     154, 192, 216  
 hácía 229, 235  
 hacienda 27, 69  
 hága, -s, -o, -me 87, 154,  
     155, 163, 203  
 halagador 59  
 hallarlo 198  
 hambre 27, 39, 75, 160  
 hará 156  
 hartó 62, 64, 222  
 hasta 39, 162, 216, 229, 235  
 hay, -a 79, 87, 168, 169,  
     170, 171, 199  
 haz 88, 195  
 hazmereir 53  
 he 63, 161  
 hecha, -o 40, 114, 154  
 hechicera 59  
 heladas 213  
 helar 190, 135  
 hembra 47, 61  
 hemos 203  
 Heraldo 38  
 herir, -ido, -iendo 145  
 hermafrodita 47  
 hermano, -a 62, 80  
 hermosa 43, 56  
 hermosa 54  
 Hernán 47  
 héroe 51  
 heroína 51  
 herramientas 119  
 herrar 135  
 hervir, -ido, -iendo 146  
 hieló 191  
 hienas 240  
 hierro 54  
 higo, -s 48, 77  
 higuera 48  
 hijito, -a 252  
 hijo, -a, -s 50, 55  
 hilar 233  
 hogaño 82  
 hoja 119  
 hola 246  
 holganísima 64  
 holgazán, -a 56, 64  
 hombracho, -ón, -ecito 252  
 hombre, -s 55, 62, 68, 246,  
     251  
 hombrón 249  
 honor 54, 95, 231  
 honra 29
- hora 67, 68  
 hormigas 61  
 horriblemente 213  
 hoy 63, 78  
 hubo, -e, -iese, -iera 87, 102,  
     106, 168, 171, 204  
 huele 231  
 huerta 30  
 hueso 30  
 huésped, -a 30, 50  
 huevo, -s 69, 159, 253  
 huir 199  
 humano 55  
 humo 236  
 humor 180  
 hurí 48  
 hurtadillas 228  
 huy 246
- iban 118  
 idea, -s 40, 67, 94  
 idioma, -s 3, 42, 60, 195,  
     207  
 idiota 47  
 ido, -se 28, 63, 77, 157  
 iglesia 31  
 ignora 115  
 igual, -es 43, 57, 202  
 ilustre, -ísimo 64  
 impedir 142  
 imperfecciones 107  
 imperfecto 122  
 impermeable 95  
 impersonales 190  
 impertinente 59  
 impío, -a, -ísimo, -a 65  
 imponer 158  
 importa 100, 113, 160, 192  
 importante 59, 63  
 importar, -le 160, 191  
 imprimir, *impreso* 212  
 imprevisto 233  
 impulso 58  
 incendio 170  
 inclinar 208  
 incluir -ido 144, 212  
 incluso 212  
 inconcebible 59  
 indicativo 122  
 indio 28  
 indisponer 158  
 índole 28  
 inducir 141  
 infalible 120  
 infame 44  
 infausto, -mente 214
- infeliz, -ices 56  
 inferior 67  
 inferir 146  
 infiere 233  
 ínfimo 67  
 infinitivo 122  
 infinito 65  
 influir 144  
 informado 42  
 informarme 160  
 infortunios 105  
 inglés, -a, -es, -as, -ote 56,  
     183, 250  
 inmediato 29  
 inmenso 65  
 inminente 29  
 inmiscuir 143  
 inmortal, -idad 54, 65  
 inolvidable 59, 96  
 insisto 211  
 insolación 43  
 instabilidad 234  
 instancias 230  
 instante 184, 217  
 instrucción 36  
 instruir 144  
 insultos 191  
 inteligencia 59  
 inteligente 28  
 intempestivo 36  
 intención 106  
 intento 233  
 interés 33, 73  
 interesante 62, 111  
 interior 67  
 interjecciones 244  
 interminable 59  
 interpretación 36  
 interrogación 34  
 interrogativos 105  
 intervenir 161  
 intimación 62  
 ítimo 67  
 introducir 141  
 inútil, -mente 214  
 invertir 146  
 invierno 80  
 invitar 208  
 ir, -ía, -se, -ido 77, 149, 156,  
     157, 202, 208  
 ira 191  
 Isabel 71, 240  
 -ísimo, -a 64  
 isla 255  
 Islamismo 54  
 islote 255

- israelita 29  
Italia 203  
izquierda 217
- ja 246  
jabalí, -na 28, 51  
Jalapa 31  
jamás, -es 33, 63, 217, 219, 226  
Japón, -és 39, 103, 207  
jardincito 60  
jefe, -cito 253, 355  
Jesús 246  
Jiménez 47, 117  
Job 58  
jocoso 28  
jónico 49  
Jorge 104  
jota 113  
jóven, -es 57, 62, 101, 103, 182  
joya, -ero, -ía 99, 258  
Juan, -a 47, 85  
juego, -a 115, 183  
jueves 83  
juez, *jueces* 52, 231  
jugar, -ando, -ado 138  
juguete, -ón 256  
juicio 28, 110  
julio 81, 82  
junio 68, 81, 82  
juntamente 229  
juntar, -ado 199, 212, 239  
junto 212, 215, 229  
jurisprudencia 54  
justo 104, 226  
juventud 38, 40  
juzgado 237
- la, las 37, 88, 89  
lado, -s 109  
ladrón, -es, -cillo 28, 69, 245, 253  
lagartijo, -a 255  
lagartos 70  
lágrimas 99  
lamentada 180  
lana 73  
lance 233  
lápiz 33  
largarse 199  
largo 63  
lástima 33, 43, 152  
latinajo 255  
laurel 33  
lava, -r, -se, -ándose, -o, -do, -ndera, etc. 46, 95, 185, 187, 189, 211  
le, les 88, 89  
lección 49, 71  
leche, -ra, -ro, -ón 46, 68, 169, 249, 307  
leer 101, 162  
legua 42, 111  
leía, leíste 32, 93  
lejos, -itos 44, 215, 256  
lengua 42  
leo 200  
letras 25, 34  
levanta, -rse, -rme 192, 199, 256  
ley 31  
libra 75  
librarse 199  
libres 40  
libro, -aco, -tes, 204, 250, 256  
licencia 152  
licenciado 42  
ligera, -o, -amente, 45, 214  
Lima 235  
limosna 58  
limpio, -a, -ón, -ísimo, -a, -ar, -ado 49, 65, 212  
lincharle 245  
lindas 41  
líneas 60  
lingüista 47  
lisonjero 210  
listo 180  
litros 68  
llama, -n, -da, -6, -rse 36, 91, 120, 180, 189  
llanas 34  
llave 28, 36, 200  
llegado, -a 27, 204  
llegar, -á 78, 98, 199, 256  
llegue 79, 184, 204  
lleno 28, 35  
llevado 79  
llevaron, -la 89  
llorar, -s, -n 113, 120, 159, 208  
lloro, -ón 28, 248  
llover, -ido, -iendo, -ía, -ió, etc. 190, 191  
loviznar 190  
llueve, etc. 190, 199  
lo, los 37, 88, 89, 98  
loca, -o 57, 82, 110, 119, 126  
lodo 27  
lograr 199
- loro 98  
lucos 42  
lucir 140  
luego 217  
lugar 37, 40, 71, 99, 199, 160  
luminosas 55  
luna 28, 156, 199  
lunes 83, 201  
luz 152
- macho 47, 62  
madera 54, 179  
madre 29, 96, 216  
madrugada, -r, -dor 83, 233  
maíz 50  
majadero 29  
mal, -amente 220  
mal, -o, -a, -ucho 43, 55, 57, 61, 82, 105, 108, 214, 246  
mala gana 233  
malcriado 225  
maldecir, -icho, -ito 153  
maldita, -o 113, 246  
malgastar 194  
malicia, -osamente 215  
malquerer 194  
malrotar 29  
mamá, -s 52  
mañana, -ita 29, 80, 83, 179, 256  
mancha 105  
manco 61  
manda 88  
mandar -é 93, 155  
mandé, -6 93, 206  
manecilla 36  
manera 164  
mangas 234  
mangos 163  
manifestar, -ando, -ieste 135, 209, 211  
maniobrar 53  
mano, -s 45, 95, 152, 213  
mano, -tazo 250  
mantener 159  
manto, -n, -a, -illa 249, 256  
Manuela 189  
manzanas 114  
máquina, -s, -ista 33, 46 95, 149, 150, 211  
maravilloso 44  
marcar 78  
márgen 49  
María 58  
marido 51, 200

marinero, -s 56, 68  
 martes 83  
 mártir 33  
 marzo 68, 81, 82  
 más 45, 61, 63, 72, 222, 239  
 matar, -an, -on 77, 235, 247  
 matemáticos 75  
 material 118  
 matrona 51  
 máximo 67  
 mayo 81, 82  
 mayor 61, 62, 64, 80, 118  
 mayúsculo, -as 34, 251  
 me 88, 246  
 Meca 149  
 mecer 140  
 media, -o, -s 42, 43, 72, 75,  
 104, 139, 156  
 mediados 82  
 mediante 229  
 medicina 54  
 medidas 60  
 mediodía 83  
 medir 142  
 Méjico, -ana, -os 31, 179  
 mejor 44, 61, 119, 220  
 mejorado 213  
 melifluo 66  
 memoria, -s 54, 152, 199  
 menester 171, 197, 207  
 Mengano 112  
 menguada 77  
 menor, -es 61, 62, 64  
 menos 45, 61, 68, 72, 222  
 menospreciativos 248  
 mente 35  
 mentir 146  
 mentira, -rijillas 181, 228,  
 245, 254  
 menudo 217  
 merced 48, 86, 87  
 merece, -r, -dor 209, 210  
 merendar 135  
 mes, -es 50, 81, 82, 161  
 mesa 184, 234  
 mesero, -a 50  
 meter, -se 155, 159  
 metidos 255  
 metrópoli 48  
 mi, mis 78, 94  
 miaja 113, 241  
 miedo 160, 234  
 miel 48, 169  
 mente 44, 220  
 mientras 217  
 miércoles 83, 181

Miguel 104, 156  
 mil 70, 82, 246  
 miles 70  
 militar 227  
 millar, -es, -adas 69, 70  
 millas 68, 69  
 millón 69  
 mínimo, -a 67  
 minúsculas 34  
 minutos 68, 76, 82  
 mío, -a, -os, -as 94, 245  
 mira 95, 106, 153, 235  
 mirando 211  
 mirarcito 256  
 misa 62  
 mismo, -a, -s, -ísimo, -a 66,  
 116, 117  
 mitad 73, 75, 82  
 mocetón, -a 248  
 moda, -o, -os 44, 118, 122,  
 227  
 modestia 116  
 mofa 155  
 moflete, -udo 251  
 moler 138  
 molestarnos 148  
 molesto, -e 106, 205  
 molieron 230  
 momento, -ito 45, 184, 218  
 monarca 45  
 monja, -e 41, 50, 56  
 mono, -a, -ito 50, 181, 252  
 monograma 46  
 monopolio 39  
 montados 118  
 Monterey 201  
 montunos 70  
 morder 138  
 moreno 159  
 morir 146  
 mortal 118  
 mortifican 91  
 mosca 169  
 mostrador 238  
 mostrar 137  
 motivo 58, 103, 111  
 motociclo 95  
 motor, -a 57, 59  
 motriz 57  
 mover, etc. 139  
 movimiento, -s 95, 234  
 moxte 43, 148  
 mozalbete 255  
 mozo, -a, -uela 248  
 muchacha, -o, -s, -uelo 35,  
 55, 62, 68

muchísimas, -o 170, 194,  
 224  
 mucho, -a, -s 27, 42, 44, 59,  
 67, 70, 78, 170, 222  
 mudanza 181  
 muebles 221  
 muertecito 253  
 muerto 92, 146  
 mujer, -es, -ona, -cita, -cilla  
 50, 56, 62, 68, 213, 249,  
 252, 253  
 mulita, -etas 255  
 multiplicativos 75  
 multitud 51  
 mundo 39, 149  
 muñequita 253  
 muriendo 146  
 murió 201  
 música 42, 163, 209  
 muy 64, 66, 67, 222  
 nacer 140  
 naciente 59  
 nacional 42  
 nada 54, 112, 222, 226  
 nadie 110, 113  
 naípe 29  
 fiande 29  
 ñaño 29  
 naranjas 72  
 nariz, -gón, -a, -guda 248,  
 251  
 naturaleza 117  
 navidad 84  
 náyade 51  
 necesario 171  
 necesito, -a, -amos 89, 90,  
 113, 183  
 necio 66, 100  
 negar, -se 135, 208  
 negocio, -s 38, 59, 101, 150  
 negro, -s 29, 61  
 neumático 257  
 nevar, -ando 190, 191  
 ni 101, 226, 239  
 niegan 109  
 nigromante 51  
 niña, -o, -s, -ez 29, 40, 56,  
 192  
 ninfa 29  
 ningún, -o, -a 58, 114, 227  
 nipa 29  
 ñiquiñaque 29  
 no 63, 79, 226  
 noble 43  
 noche, -cita 59, 83



nochebuena 84  
 noción 29  
 nocturno 65  
 nombre 47, 105  
 nones 72  
 nos, -otros, -as 63, 79, 85,  
 89  
 nota 29, 105  
 noticia, -s 43, 67, 91, 164,  
 238  
 novedad 101, 170  
 novela, -s 44, 109  
 noviembre 68, 81  
 novísimo, -a 65  
 nube, -arrón 251  
 nublarse 190  
 nueces 68  
 nuestro, -a, -s 64, 94  
 nuevo, -a 55, 65, 75, 76, 170  
 números 52, 68, 73  
 nunca 43, 63, 217, 226  
  
 o 233, 239  
 Oaxaca 31  
 obedece 85  
 objeto 103  
 obligar 208  
 obligo 113  
 obra, -r 45, 57, 110, 238  
 obrero 46, 119  
 obscurecer 190  
 obsequioso 210  
 obstante 229  
 obstruir 144  
 obtener 43, 158  
 occidente 230  
 ochenta 112  
 ochentón 249  
 ocho, 75, 82  
 octavo 75  
 octubre 68, 81  
 ocultar, -to, -ado 212  
 ocupa, -do 37, 203, 213  
 ocuparse 205  
 ocurrir, -en 191  
 odioso 29  
 ofendamos 203  
 oídas 233  
 oiga 246  
 oír, -ído, -s 43, 157, 158  
 ojalá 246  
 ojazos 249  
 ojos 38, 100, 249  
 ole 247  
 oler 140  
 olvida, -rse, -6, 92, 208

olvidado 44  
 olvidemos 205  
 once 72, 155  
 ónix, -ices 52  
 opina, -o 153, 236  
 opinión 99  
 opio 68  
 oponer 158  
 óptimo 67  
 ora 240  
 orden, -es 49  
 ordinales 70  
 oreja, -s, -ón 51, 110, 184,  
 249  
 orejado 251  
 oriente 230  
 origen 232  
 originales 110  
 oriundo 232  
 oro 54  
 ortográfico 36  
 os 89  
 osar 209  
 oscuras 231  
 oscuro 62, 180  
 otoño 80  
 otro, -a, -as, -os 62, 78, 114,  
 247  
 ox 247  
 oxe 43, 148  
 oye 246  
 oyendo 157  
 oyeron 116  
  
 pacana 48  
 Pacheco 47  
 paciencia 95, 171  
 padece 112  
 padre, -s 26, 182  
 paf 247  
 pagar, -on 29, 91  
 pagaré 79, 210  
 página, -s 28, 162  
 páguenos 90  
 palabra, -ota 57, 61, 250  
 palabreja 255  
 palacio 160  
 pálida 180  
 palo, -s 45, 94, 230  
 pampero, -s 52  
 pan, -ecillo 110, 237, 256  
 panal 48  
 Panamá 235  
 Pancho 115  
 paño, -uelo 256  
 panorama 46

pantufo, -s 95  
 panzada 250  
 papa 46  
 papá, -s, -ito 52, 252  
 Papaloápan 46  
 papel, -ucho 251  
 paquetes 118  
 par, -es 72  
 para 76, 117, 164, 229, 236  
 parado 77  
 paraguas 53, 237  
 paralelas 50  
 parar 257  
 parece, -n 63, 87, 115, 181  
 192  
 parecer 191  
 pared 58, 235  
 pareja 110  
 paréntesis 36  
 paria 47  
 pariente, -s 60, 95  
 párrafo 36  
 parta 106  
 parte 42, 60, 62, 64, 71, 156  
 partera 46  
 partes 118  
 participio, -s 122, 210, 211  
 particular 234  
 partir, -iendo 211  
 pasado 122, 210, 211  
 pasajera 38  
 pasando 199  
 pasar 77, 163, 191, 208  
 pasavolante 53  
 Pascua 84  
 paseándome, -se 49, 149  
 pasear 149, 207  
 paseo 149, 156  
 pasiva 181  
 paso, -a, -6, -ado 44, 84, 90,  
 99, 106, 191, 203, 230,  
 235  
 patada, -s 230, 232  
 Patagonia 235  
 patas 234  
 patio 71  
 pato 29  
 patria 105  
 Patricio 58  
 paz 50  
 pecadores 181  
 peces 37  
 pecho 155  
 pedazos 155, 234  
 pedir, -le, -go, 141, 142, 203  
 pedrejón 251

- Pedro 58, 85  
 pegó 230  
 peligro 114  
 pelillos 254  
 pellejo 255  
 pena 148, 209  
 pensamientos 94  
 pensar, -ando, -ado 134, 192, 200, 211  
 penoso 64  
 pentecostés 84  
 penúltima 34  
 peor 44, 61, 119, 214, 220  
 pequeño, -a 60, 67  
 perder 137, 200  
 perdidos 79  
 perdió 183  
 pereza 29  
 perfectamente 119  
 perfecto 122  
 periódico, -s 120, 200  
 periodista 307  
 perjudica 207  
 perlas 38  
 permanencia 234  
 permiso 142  
 permite 183  
 pero 30, 239  
 Perogrullo 182  
 perrazo 249  
 perrita, -o 60, 253  
 perro, -a, -s 30, 60, 63, 95  
 perseguir 142  
 persona, -s 42, 56, 70, 110, 210  
 personales 85  
 pertenecer, -iente 210  
 Perú 203, 232  
 peruano, -a 60, 230  
 pervertir 146  
 pesa, -r, -ando, -ado 119, 145  
 pesado, -dilla 254  
 pésame 52  
 pescado 231  
 pescozón 249  
 pésimo 67  
 peso, -s, -ita, -eta 69, 70, 255  
 piano 193  
 picarillo 253  
 pícaro, -n, -a 58, 100, 149, 248  
 picarón, -azo 252  
 piden 120  
 pido 142  
 pié, -s 52, 150, 160  
 piececito 252  
 piedra, -s 209, 251  
 pienso 87  
 pierna 147  
 pila, -ón, 47, 249  
 pillastro 251  
 pillo 28, 247  
 pintor, -es 179, 203  
 pío, -a, -ísimo, -a 65  
 pisaverde 53  
 piso 71  
 pistolas 72  
 pistoletazo 250  
 pito 148  
 pizca 241  
 place, -r 50, 140, 163  
 plata 54  
 platicando 109  
 plaza, -oleta 62, 255  
 plazo, -s 79  
 plazuela 254  
 plegar 135  
 pleonismo, -s 92  
 pluma, -s 36, 163, 240  
 plumada 233  
 pluscuamperfecto 124  
 poblachón 251  
 poblar 137  
 pobre, -s 60, 112, 238  
 pobreta, -e 255  
 poca, -o 59, 63, 72, 222, 230  
 pocas 78  
 poder 193, 197  
 podía 114  
 podrá, -ía, -é 86, 87, 181, 202  
 poesía 163  
 poeta, -stro 251  
 polisílabas 35  
 pollo 28, 163, 231  
 pólvora 236  
 polvorosa 158  
 poner, -lendo, -se 158, 159, 199, 208, 212  
 póngase 159  
 poquito, -illo 253  
 por 37, 38 229, 236  
 por ciento 68  
 porción 120  
 Porfirio Díaz 201  
 Porqué 52, 82  
 portador 210  
 portero 100, 233  
 portezuela 254  
 poseer 162  
 posesivos 93  
 posible 44, 150, 179, 242  
 positivamente 226  
 posponer 158  
 posterior 67  
 postre, -r, -o 58  
 potencias 232  
 precio, -s 36, 120  
 preciosas 38  
 precisa, -r 191, 192  
 preciso 104, 197, 206, 209  
 precito 65  
 predicadores 49  
 preferido 179  
 pregunta, -r, -e, -mos, -d, -s 92, 108, 114, 119, 142, 218  
 prender, -ido 212  
 prensa 38  
 preparar 199  
 presente 77, 92, 122, 155  
 preso 212  
 prestado 152  
 prestarme 194  
 presto 217  
 pretender 137, 209  
 pretendiente, -a 51  
 pretérito 122  
 prevenir 161  
 preventivas 60  
 prever 162  
 primavera 39, 80  
 primer, -o, -a 58, 71, 72  
 príncipe 227  
 principio, -s 36, 38, 43, 82  
 prisa 59, 90, 179, 234  
 problema 57  
 procedencia 232  
 proclamar 35  
 producido 203  
 producir 141  
 profesores 40, 103, 179  
 prohíbe 39, 183  
 pronombre 84  
 pronto 35, 45, 87, 156, 205, 218, 233  
 pronunciación 25  
 propia, -o, -as, -os 104, 115  
 proponer 158  
 propósito 112, 232  
 prosa 240  
 protesta 231  
 proveer 162  
 próximo, -a 67, 84, 201  
 prudencia 232  
 prudente, -mente 214

- pudiera 156  
 Puebla 179  
 pueblo, -s 40, 251  
 puede, -n 110, 120, 183  
 puerta 35, 179, 193  
 pues 112, 243  
 puesta 83  
 puesta de sol 43  
 puesto 212, 242  
 puf 247  
 pulga, -s 47, 70  
 pulgadas 68  
 pulmonía 43  
 pum 245  
 puñal, -ada, -o 250  
 puño, -etazo 250  
 puntapié 53  
 puntillas 232, 254  
 punto, -s 34, 36, 76  
 punto y coma 36  
 pura, -s 59, 181, 209  
 Purísima 245  
 puro, -s 114, 234  
 pusieron 159
- que, qué 43, 52, 62 102, 239,  
 242, 247  
 quebrar 135  
 quedarse 199  
 quédese 203  
 quedo 29, 109, 220  
 quedó 113, 163  
 quehacer, -es 53  
 queja 30, 189  
 quepo, -a, etc. 150  
 querer, -iendo, -ido, -ía 193,  
 194  
 querido, -a 59, 64, 91, 195  
 queso 29, 231  
 quién, -es 102  
 quienesquiera 117  
 quienquiera, -a 117  
 quién sabe 52, 102  
 quiero, -e, -a 194, 195  
 quieta 156  
 químico, -as 29, 60  
 quince 72, 77, 83  
 quincena 72  
 quinientos 70  
 quinta 60  
 quintuplicado 73  
 quiso, -iera, -e 91, 194, 195,  
 203  
 quisquilloso 30  
 quita 95, 247  
 quitasol 53
- rabo 26  
 racional 44  
 radicado 42  
 raíces 221  
 ramillete 93  
 Ramos 84  
 rancho 27  
 rapaz, -a, -uela 50, 254  
 rápida 62  
 rara, -s 59, 217  
 rasgo 36  
 rastrillo 28  
 rastro 241  
 rata, -ón 47, 249  
 rateros 68  
 rato, -s, -ito 79  
 rayita 36  
 rayo 106  
 razón, -es 43, 49, 61, 99,  
 237  
 real 49, 73  
 recaer 151  
 recibí, -r 112, 199  
 recién, -te 58  
 recio 220  
 recíprocos 184  
 reclamo 37  
 recobrar 199  
 reconocer 140  
 recomendar 135  
 recompensa, -r 110, 135  
 reconocido 210  
 reconvenir 161  
 recordar 137  
 recordé 204  
 recuerdos 70  
 recurso 148  
 redacción 38  
 rededor 217  
 reducir 141  
 referir 146  
 reflexivo, -s 92, 183  
 refluir 144  
 refutan 109  
 regalo 45  
 regañadientes 231  
 regar 135  
 regimiento 64  
 regir 142  
 regla, -s 29, 61  
 regordete 255  
 regresar 199  
 regular 180  
 rehacer 152  
 hervir 146  
 reir, -iendo, -ido 143, 200
- relampaguear, -aban 190  
 191  
 relieve 158, 231  
 religiosas 49  
 reloj, -es 33, 77, 149, 183  
 remecer 140  
 remediador, -lo 198  
 remedio 198  
 remendar 135  
 remitir, -ido, -iso 212  
 rendir 142  
 renglón 37  
 renovar 138  
 repente 119, 218  
 repetición 233  
 repetidas 78  
 repetir 142  
 repito 87, 243  
 reponer 158  
 resaber 195  
 resbalón 249  
 reserva 184  
 resfrío 43  
 resguardados 95  
 respuesta 43  
 resolver 138, 212  
 restante, -s 115  
 resultado 212  
 resúmen 234  
 retener 159  
 retira 256  
 retraer 151  
 reventar 135  
 rever 162  
 revés 44, 217  
 revista 40  
 rey, -es, -ezuelo 31 39 52  
 252  
 rica, -o 26, 64, 65  
 ricacha 251  
 ricashembras 53  
 ríen 120  
 rieron, -se 90  
 riesgo 114  
 rincón, -es 52  
 río, ría 46  
 riquísimo, -a 65  
 risa 99, 111, 234  
 Roberto 59  
 rodar 138  
 rodillas 232  
 rogar 138  
 rojo, -as 61  
 Roma 156  
 ropa 236  
 rosa 29

- rosario, -ito 252  
 rostro 30  
 rubí 48  
 ruborizarse 184  
 rueda 57  
 ruido 43  
 rústico 236  
  
 sábado 83  
 sabe, -r 37, 39, 86, 179, 195  
 saberlo 145  
 sabido, -iendo, -ía 79, 102, 195, 204  
 sabiendas 228  
 sabio, -a 57, 214  
 sable, -azo 250  
 sacar 199  
 sal 48  
 sala 120  
 sale, -ió 33, 90, 97, 98, 148  
 salgo 201  
 salida 83  
 saliera, -ese 206  
 salir, -se, -ido, -iendo, -ieron 147, 148, 157, 180, 208, 237  
 saltimbanco 58  
 salto, -s 152, 233  
 salud 89, 170, 207  
 saludarle 207  
 salvo 220, 231, 234  
 san, -to, -ta, -s 58, 59, 84  
 San Angel 201  
 santiamén 58  
 sapo 30  
 sarampión 49  
 sartén, -ada 250  
 satisfacción 49  
 satisfacer, -echo 154  
 se 93, 183  
 sé, -sea, -mos 173 240  
 secar, -ado, -eco 212  
 secreto 156, 234  
 seda 75  
 segar 135  
 seguir, -ido, -a 142, 201  
 según 110, 229, 238  
 segundo, -a 71, 78  
 segundos 76, 82  
 seguro, -a, -mente 215, 234  
 seis 75  
 semana, -l 42, 65, 67, 78  
 semana santa 84  
 sembrar 135  
 semejante 103, 202  
 semicírculo, -s 53  
  
 seña, -s 29, 107, 155  
 señal 48, 110  
 sencillo 61, 73  
 sencillote 250  
 sendos, -as 118  
 señor, -es, -a, -ita 35, 39, 50, 55, 96, 207, 251  
 señorona 249  
 sensato 44  
 sentado 179  
 sentar, -se 135, 189  
 sentir, -ido 57, 145, 152, 161  
 sepa 195  
 separable 228  
 septiembre 81  
 séptimo 82  
 ser, -á, -ía, -emos, -án 63, 87, 172, 173  
 serar 135  
 serenar, -énese 190, 191  
 sería 115, 202  
 servir, -ía 142, 164  
 sesenta, -ona 79, 80  
 seudo 257  
 severo 241  
 Sevilla 204  
 sexo 109  
 sexta 71  
 sí, si 52, 92, 226, 239  
 sidéreo 82  
 siempre 44, 55, 98, 217  
 siendo, sido 172  
 siéntese 189  
 sienta 145  
 siesta 147, 200  
 siete 76  
 signos 25, 75  
 sigue 87  
 siguiente 83  
 sílabas 35  
 silencio 247  
 silvestre 96, 233  
 simple, -s 60, 61, 73  
 sin 37, 61, 63, 229, 236  
 sin duda 226  
 singularísimo 66  
 sino 28, 239  
 sinrazón 49  
 sintió, -iendo 145  
 sinvergüenza 43  
 sirena 51  
 sirve, -ase 164  
 sistema 121  
 so 229  
 soberanía 95  
 sobre 37, 42, 118, 229, 236  
  
 sobremanera 145  
 sobreponer 158  
 sobresalir 147  
 sobrescrito 236  
 sobrevenir 161  
 sobrio 66  
 socialismo 43  
 socorro 247  
 soez, -eces 57  
 sofá, -s 52  
 sol 83, 156  
 solamente 209, 240  
 soldado, -s 40, 57, 69, 200  
 solecismo 234  
 soler, -ido, -ía, -n 192, 201  
 solo, -a 61, 179  
 sólo 214, 240  
 soltar, -ado 138, 157, 212  
 solteras, -os 68  
 sombrero, -s 91, 94, 236  
 sombrío 66  
 somos 173  
 son 68, 173  
 sonar, *soñar* 138, 147  
 sonreír 143  
 sor 51  
 sordo 109  
 sorprendido 225  
 sosegar 135  
 sostener 159  
 soy 87, 172  
 su, -s, -yo, -ya, -s 63, 94, 95 97, 247  
 subir 92, 199  
 subjuntivo 122  
 substraer 151  
 sucede, -ió 103, 106, 192  
 suceder 160, 191  
 sucedido 206  
 sucesivo 44, 234  
 suceso 99  
 suelo, -e 192, 200  
 suelto, -a 38, 147, 212  
 sueñecito 251  
 sueño 147  
 suerte 45  
 sufragio 59  
 sugerir 146  
 sujeto 90, 100, 118  
 sumamente 64  
 sumo 163  
 superior 67  
 superlativos 63  
 supiera, -ese 202  
 suplica, -ron 183, 206  
 suponer, -ongo 135, 158

supremo, -a 67  
 supuesto 227  
 sur 29  
 suspensivos 36  
 suspiro 58  
 susto 30, 152, 251

tabaco, -ero, -a, -lera,  
 -quista, -quería 39, 258

taimado 236

tal, -es 43, 112, 117

tal vez 206

tamaño 74, 180

también 33, 226

tampoco 63, 150, 226

tan 43, 61, 63, 223

tanta 99

tantito 181, 253

tanto, -s 38, 79, 222, 237

tarde, -cito 83, 106, 217,  
 256

tarea 204

tate 247

taza 232

te, -s 52, 88

techado 231

techo 151

telegrafía 236

telegrama 210

tema 110, 237

temblar 135

temer, -iendo, -o 205, 211

temor 50

temprano 256

temprano 192, 217

tendejón 255

tender 208

tendrá 79, 110, 160

tenedor 100

tener, -emos 79, 82, 159

tenerse 160

tenga 160

tengo 67, 77, 79, 90

teniendo, -ido 159

tenir 143

Tenorio 47

tentar 135

teología 54

teorías 60

tercer, -o, -a 58, 71, 73

tercio 73

terminacho 251

terminado 204

tésis 50

testigo, -s 47, 231

tiburón 249

tiempo, -s 76, 77, 80

tienda, -s 99, 255

tiene 63, 80, 82

tientas 231

tierra 59

tigre 47

tilde 29, 36

tímidas 192

tinieblas 54

tío, -a, -ito, -a 56, 252

tiranuelo 254

tirón 249

título 233

Tlaxcala 31

toca, -r 139, 193

todavía 62, 63, 217

todito 256

todo, -a, -s 39, 59, 77, 82,  
 95, 118

toma, -n, -r, -se 40, 77, 93,  
 247

tomados 43

tomares 149

tomo 74

tonelada 38

tontas 126

topacio 30

topamos 103

torcer, -cido 138, 212

torno 233

toro 47

tos 50

trabajar 171

trabajo 39

traducción 213

traducir 141

traer, -yendo, -ido 151, 236

traigo, -ame 96, 108, 114

trampa 36

transferir 146

tranvía 45

tras 37, 120, 229, 238

trasponer 158

traste 152

trastornado 217

tratar, -ó 110, 113, 208

trecho 154

treinta 79, 82

tren 58, 91

tres 63, 72, 76

trescientas 70

treta 45

tribu, -s 52

trigo 39

tripas 155

triple, -o, -icado 73

triptongo 32

trisílabos 35

triste 27, 66, 106, 179

tristísimo 66

tronar 138, 190

tropezar 135

tropical 82

tú, *tu*, -s, -yo, -ya, -s 85, 94

tuerto 212

tunanta, -e 59, 103

tutearle, -n 85

tuviera, -esen, -on 100, 105  
 160

u 78, 239

uf 247

ulterior 67

último, -a 67, 77, 82

uñas 58

único 65

unión 30

universal 59

uno, -a, -s 41, 76, 83, 119,  
 120, 185, 215

usté 87

usted, -es 82, 85, 86, 87, 97

útil, -mente 44, 63, 214

uva 30

va, -n, -ya 95, 156, 247

vaca 47

vaciar, -ado, -fo 212

vagabundo 57, 116

vago 30

vaivén 53

vale, -ga, etc. 148

Valencia 199

valer, -ido, -iendo 147, 209

valiente 44

valle 99

valor, -es 54

vámonos 90

vamos 99, 247

vanagloriarse 53

vandalismo 54

vara, -s 38, 155

vario, -s, -as 66, 120, 191  
 213

varón 58

vaso 230, 232

veces, *vez* 63, 78, 120

vecino, -s 61, 98

vega 117

veía 32, 113

veinte 76, 82

veintena 72

- veinticuatroavo 75  
 vejancón, -a 248  
 vejez 40  
 vemos 79  
 vencí, -do 152, 240  
 vender 79, 118  
 vendrá, -ia 87, 202  
 Venecia 255  
 venezolano 227  
 Venezuela 255  
 venga, -n, -o 100, 103, 161  
 venido 58, 114  
 venir, -iendo, -se 161, 208  
 ventana 152  
 ventarrón 251  
 ver, -me, -la, -emos 90, 161, 162  
 verano 39, 80  
 veras 75, 182  
 verbales 49  
 verbigracia 228  
 verbos 121, 164  
 verdad, -es 27, 87, 181, 182  
 verdaderamente 226  
 verdadero 77, 257  
 verdinegro 53  
 veré 84  
 vergüenza 30, 160  
 verso 240  
 verter 137  
 vestidos 80  
 vestir, -se 58, 75, 142, 232  
 Vesuvio 39  
 vete 156  
 vez, veces 68, 72  
 ví, *ve* 90, 162, 240  
 viaductos 53  
 viajar 39  
 viaje 180  
 vicioso 243  
 vida 40, 94  
 viejecillo 253  
 viejo, -a, -s, -ísimo, -a 65, 80, 248  
 viene 114, 161  
 viéndo, -me 90, 161  
 viento 251  
 vieres 195  
 viernes 83  
 Villa 101  
 viniera, -ese 206  
 viniere, -n 103, 161  
 vino, -s 30, 54, 161  
 vió 108  
 virgen 33, 49  
 virgulilla 37  
 virtud 54  
 visiones 162  
 vista, -o 35, 99, 120, 155, 161, 234  
 viuda, -o 42, 60  
 viva, -e, -o 52, 82, 103, 108, 132, 247  
 vivaracha 251  
 vivir, -ido, -iendo 121, 126  
 vocal, -es 32, 48  
 voccita 252  
 voces 152  
 volando 211  
 volar 92, 138  
 volcar 138  
 voluble, -ísimo, -a 65  
 volumen 33  
 volver, -iendo, -se 87, 138, 139, 208  
 vos, vosotros, -as 85  
 voz 30, 182, 252  
 vuelta, -o, -as 139, 212  
 vuelva 78  
 vuestro, -a, -s 94  
 Xicotencatl 31  
 Xochimilco 31  
 y 239  
 ya 31, 93, 185, 217, 220, 240, 247  
 yacer 140  
 yema 31  
 yendo, -se 156, 157  
 yeso 31  
 yo 34, 85  
 Yucatan 31, 213  
 Zacate 31  
 zafarse 199  
 zafiro 31  
 zagal 41  
 zahorí 48  
 zapato, -s 31, 95  
 zape 247  
 zaz 247  
 zeca 149  
 zona 31  
 zopilote 69  
 Zutano 112

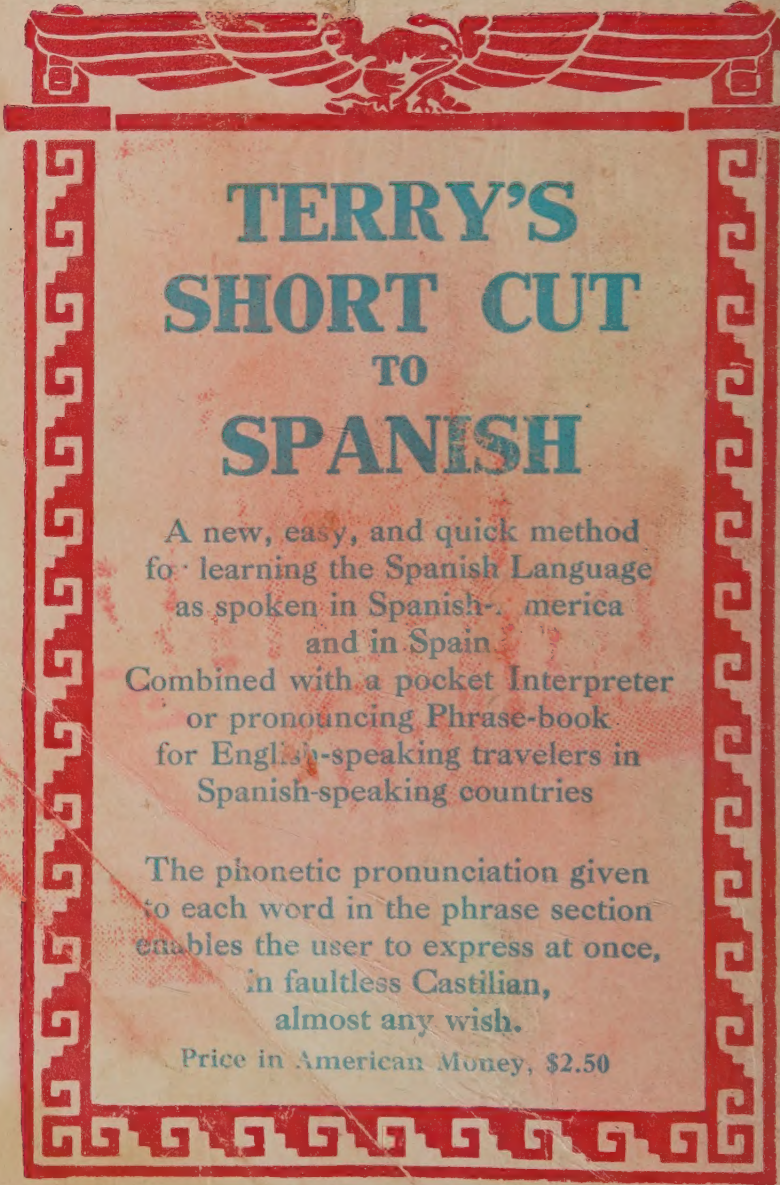












# TERRY'S SHORT CUT TO SPANISH

A new, easy, and quick method  
for learning the Spanish Language  
as spoken in Spanish-America  
and in Spain

Combined with a pocket Interpreter  
or pronouncing Phrase-book  
for English-speaking travelers in  
Spanish-speaking countries

The phonetic pronunciation given  
to each word in the phrase section  
enables the user to express at once,  
in faultless Castilian,  
almost any wish.

Price in American Money, \$2.50